THE

ANCIENT, FAMOVS And Honourable Hiltory of Mon

Amadis de Gaule.

DISCOVRSING THE ADVENTVRES, Loues and Fortunes of many Princes, Knights and

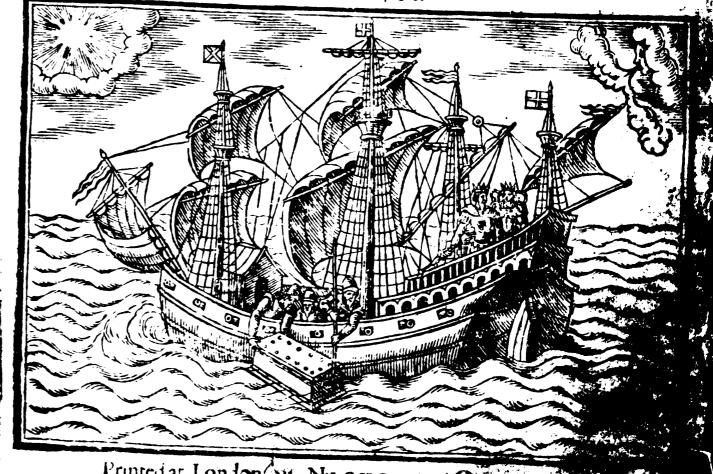
Ladies, as well of Great Brittaine, as of many other Kingdomes befide, &c.

Written in French by the Lord of Essars, Nicholas de Herbergs.

Ordinarie Commissarie of the Kings Artillerie, and his

Lieutenant thereof, in the Countrie and gouernment

of Picaraie, &c.



Printedar London by NICHOLAS O



Academia Cantabrigiensis Liber.



TO THE RIGHT HO-NORABLE, SIR PHILLIP HERBERT,

Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of our dread Soueraigne King James; Lord Baron of Sherland; Earle of Mountgomerie, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, &c.



Auing already presented your Honour, with the Third and Fourth Bookes of this famous History of Amadis de Gaule, and standing engaged by my promise, to translate so many more of them, as time and your noble acceptance shall thereto enable me; finding also those two imprinted parts, to appeare as a bo-

dy without an head, because these former Bookes are the guide and dirction to them all: I have now sinished them, and therefore make a fresh representation of them all foure to your Honour. The fift, sixt, seventh and eight Bookes (being already in good forwardnesse of translation) with as much expedition as possible may bee, and your worthy encouragement for their proceeding; shall very shortly present themselves before you, in the best habit that mine ability can put your them.

It is not vnknwne to your honour, that the manifolde impressions of this history, the Bookes thereof being now come to be fine and twentie in number, and printed in places farre distant a sunder: through neglect in the publishers, or defeat of the Bookes which are perfect indeede, many salse volumes have slowne abroade, and the world thereby volumes have

sed. But by the helpe of that worthy Lady, I have had such Bookes as were of the best editions, and them (as I have already begun) I intend to follow.

In the meane time (Noble Lord) accept of these foure Bookes I beseech you, and defend them from the venomous tongue of foule mouthde detraction, burying all my imperfections heerein committed, in the vrgent importunitie of that worthy Lady, by whom I have thus boldly prefumed, & the rest will beare me blamelesse against your least mislike.

Your Honours in all duty.

A. M.

THE



THE FIRST BOOKE OF MANY AMADIS DE GAVLE.

Discoursing the Aduentures and Love of many Knights and Ladies, as well of the Realme of great Brittaine, as fundry other Countries, &c.

CHAP. I.

Of whence the Kings Garinter and Perion were, and the Combate betweene Perion and two Knights, as also how he fought with a Lyon that denoured a Hart in their presence: with the successe following thereon.



guines King of Scotts,) was com- great Princes, this strickt religion monly called the Lady of the Gar- was not convenient. King Garinter land: because the King her Hus- being sumewhat in yeeres, for reband, taking great pleasure to be- creatio tooke pleasure in Hunting, hold the golden tresses of her wheat one time amog other it haphaire, would have them no other- pened, that having appointed a wise covered then with a faire cir- meeting neere one of his Cities enioving by his Queene, Agraies in pursuite whereof himselse wan-

Oone after the History often maketh mentio. The passion of our other yongest Daughter to this Sauiour Iclus King Garinter, was named Elisena, Christ, there very much excelling the eldest in reigned in lit. beauty, & though she had been oftle Brittaine a tétimes desired in mariage, by sun-King named dry Princes and great Lords: yer Garinter, en- as then she had no wil thereto, but structed in the lawe of veritie, and for her solitary and holy life, was highly adorned with many laud- commonly called of euery one, able vertues : hausug a Noble La- The lost Virgin in denotion, considye to his Wife, by whome he dering that in a person of such had two beautifull Daughters. The estate, endued with such excellent eldest (beeing maried with Lan- beauty, and solicited by so many cle or chaplet of flowers : Languines called Alyma, a Hart was put forth and Mabila, of whom this present dred very farre: wherefore seeing

game, commending himselfe to God, he began to make sumwhat the more hast, til hauing trauersed first one way and then another, at the very entrance into a Wood, he saw two Knights fighting against one. Soone had he knowledge of the twaine, in that they were his owne Subicas, of whome he had heard fundry complaintes:but flender order was taken in the cause, by reason of the great alliance they greatforrest. Who the third should be, he meruailed, and for that time he so well liked the valour of the one Knight, as he feared not what might happen to the other twaine: little further into the Forrest, bethe issue of the fight, which forted to such effect, as by the strength of the one Knight, both the other were vanquished and slaine. The King Knight feeing one so neere him Knightes errant are thus affayled King, for this Country yeelds as as for them that thus affaulted you, they have done divers & villainous outrages, not only in this Wood, which hath been their accustomed in this Realme. And where may I

he had lost both his people and him, to bring him newes from a great friend of his. Happen what shall, answered Garinter, I will tell ye so much as I know: vnderstand then for a truth, that I am the man you aske for. At these words the Knight tooke offhis Helmer, and throwing downe his Sheeld, ran to embrace him: faying that he was King Perion of Gaule, who of long time had been desirous to know him. Greatly were these Kings contented, that their meeting was in had in the Country, as also for that such fortunate manner, and conthey kept themselues still in this ferring together on many matters, they tooke the waye through the Wood toward the Citie, where they thought to find the Hunters: but suddenly a Hart ranne before them, which with some danger had wherefore he withdrew himselsea escaped the toyles: wherfore the Princes gallopped after the Deere, cause he might the better beholde hoping to kil it ere they gaue ouer. But it fell out otherwise, for in the pursuite, as they came into the thickest of the Wood, a chased Lyon ran before them: which in beholding what had happened, their sight seazed on the Hart, and came forth of the VVood, when the having with his strong pawes torne it in peeces, turned againe, when alone, thus demaunded. Gentle running suriously against the two Sir, what Country is this, where Princes, he watched his aduantage, as if they had angred him, which by robbers and theeues; Let this be the King Perion perceiuing, in no wonder to you Sir, answered the laughter saide. You shall not be such a glutton, maister Lyon, but others doe, both good and bad: you shall leave vs parte of the game. And herewith presently he alighted, because his Horse would not come nere the beast, so drawing his Swoord, and clasping his receptacle: but likewise in many sheeld on his arme, not regarding other places, and cheefely against the cryes of King Garinter, who latheir Lord & King, who could not boured to disswade him from the execute iustice on them, in that attempt, he marched to the Lyon, they were allyed to the best houses who for desence of his pray, ran eagerly against the King, and so find the King you speake of; said betweenethem began a new warre. the Knight, for I am come to seeke But the Lyon being quicke and

nimble,

Lhap.'. nimble, did so much as he got his in extreame loue to this yong king, enemy voder him, yet was the Kinges heart so good, that albeit he was in very great perill of his person, he was not abashed one iotte: but turned himsfelfe in such forte, as he thrust his Swoord into the belly of the beast, which at that instant fel downe dead before him. The King feeing what had happened, was so ouercome with meruailing at this deed as he faid within him selse. In sooth ic is no shame to renowne one of the best Knights in the worlde. In this meane while, thereit of the traine came thether, who for to finde their king, had fearched long time vp and downe the Forrest. Then was their pray and Venison laid on two horses, and caryed to the Citie, where the Queene was immediatly advertised of king Perions arrivall, and therefore made speedy provision of all things necessarye, to welcome and feaste so great a Prince. At their coming they found Dinner ready, and the tables couered: wherfore (after the welcomes and renerences done on all sides) the two kinges sat downe, so did the Queene, and faire Elisena her Daughter. Now had love sccretly ambushed himselse, because he had long time asfayled this yong Princesse, without any power to ouercome her: but at this instant hower he might her. The like in king Person, who thought of nothing but a friendly entertainment, yet when he cast his eye on the Lady Elisena, & she faithful Damoselos hers, named Dain like sorte vpon him: by vertue of rioletta, praying her most instantly this pearcing regarde, her wonted chaste and holye life had no longer ly know, if King Perion had not elfe-

and he in selse same manner to her, albeit till that hower, he had his hart francke and free, without subiection in any other place. In this forte during dinner tyme, they found themselues (for each other) in a strange opinion, till the tables were with drawen, whethe Queene would departe to her Chamber, wherefore Elisena arose to sollow her: but as she stepped forward, the let fall a Ring which the had put in her bosome when she washt her handes, and so had forgot it, by reason of this new loue, that made her thinke on other matters. Now was king Perion lomewhat neer her, and defirous to let her know how willingly he would be hers, stooped downe as soone as she to take it vp, and so right did their handes meete together, as the king had the meane to close her fingers, yet feigning to take vp her Ring. Wherevpon this amourous Lady began to change collour, and (notwithstanding) by a sweete regard humbly thanked him. Ah Madame, quoth he, this shall not be the last service I hope to doe you, for my whole life rime fhalbe imployed to obey you. Costrained was Elisens (without answering him) to follow the Queen her mother, so surprized & altered, as very neere she had forgoten her now he saw her so vnprouided, as selse: so that not able to endure this new fire of love (which so sudden touch her to the quick, and thence & vehemently had conquered her forwarde hold a sure conquest of wonted chaste and choice determination:) with the teares in her eyes, and her hart full of anguish, shoe went and discouered the same to a to councel her, how the might falepower to priviledge this Princesse, where placed his lone, and whether but she was wonderfully thralled the affectionate semblaunce he had

B 2 showne

Damosell meruailing at this so sudso farre from any such matter: taher piteous teares, thus answered. I see well Madame, that according (quoth she) it is necessary that I remedy for his mortall passions, for which cause, all in trembling, he said. Faire friend, what demand quoth she, I haue brought other much, for maintenance of right

showne her, might proceed from garments for ye. Much rather force of that impression, which had would I, said the King, that you fo lately seazed on her hart. The had brought some comfort to my hart, which at this present is lest & den mutatio, & in a person thought despoyled of all pleasure. As how my good Lord; answered the Daking(neuerthelesse) compassion on mosell. Thus quoth he. When first I arrived in this country, I was free from all passions, and doubted noto the extreame passion, wherewith thing but of adventures that might the tirant Loue hath tormented ye, happen to Knights errand :but now he hath left no place in your judge- (I know not in what fort) entring ment, where counsell or reason this Court, by some one of your may be entertained: and therefore Ladyes, haue I received a deadly following not what I ought for wound, for which if you (faire Dayour feruice, but the will I haue to mosell) know how to giue me any obey you, I shall do what you have remedy, your recompence shall be commaunded me, by the most ho- so good, as you shall repute your nest meanes that my little discretio selse beholding to me. Certes, and great desire I haue to please ye, quoth she, I should imagine my will permit me. So without any selfe happy, by doing service to so more woords, Darsoletta went to high a personage, and so good a the Chamber where King Perion Knight as you are, if I could tell was, and at the doore she found his wherein. If you wil promise me said Squire, who brought other gar- the King, as you are a loyall Daments for his Lord to weare, which mosell, not to discouer me but the Damosell tooke of him. For where it is requisite, I shall tell ye. Say boldly your pleasure, answered performe this service, and you Darioletta, for by me (without your (gentle Squire) may goe if you liking) it shall notbe knowen to please about your other affaires. any. Damosell and my friend, The Squire thinking it was the quoth he, I give you to vaderstand, custome of the Country, made no that at what time I beheld the exdeniall, but willingly suffered her cellent beauty of Elisena your Mito take the Garments, whereupon stresse, I became extreamely torshe entred the Chamber, where mented with her loue, and in such the found the King laid on his bed: forte, as I cannot excuse my selse who seeing her enter, and knowing from death, if I find not remedy for well it was she, whom he had seene my greefe the sooner. Darieletta to conferre with Elisena most pri- (who knew thorowly the mind of uatly, & in whom (about all other) the Princesse) hearing what the she put chiesest trust, he thought King had saide, returned him this that the wold not come in that fort answer. My Lord, if you will assure to him, without bringing him some me by the faith of a King, which before all other things ought to bekept, as a person most bounden to vertue, and as a loyall Knight, ye; If it may so like you my Lord, who ought (as is saide) to suffer

and equitie, that you will take to Garden side, which your father wife my Lady Elisena when time sundry times vsed sor his recreatio, shall serve: right soone will I bring hart shalbe satisfied but hers likewife, who (it may be) is in as much or more thought and dolour, then you are, by reason of the new anguish that touchesh her thorow the selse same meanes. But if you do not (my Lord) what I haue said, shall I have other cause then to King whome love had already demight be adorned with the great & happened, as shalbe recited vnto ye,) tooke his Swoord, and fetting uised. Be you then frollicke & merto her what shee had concluded had veterly lost her former countenance, and incessantly embracing Darioletta, thus demaunded. My minearmes, my Lord whom thou hast given me? I shall tel ye answered the Damosell, you know that in with any such matter: but I desire the Chamber where King Perion to know, who is the Lady he loueth

& which at this present is covered ye to the place, where not only your with the cloth of Arras, but I hane the key thereof: wherfore at night when enery one is at rest, we may easily there enter vnseene of any, and when needfull time of returne cometh, my selse will call ye. When Elisena heard this device, she was highly contented therewith, yet you shall not there recouer her, nor breathing forth a fighe, she said. Alas my faithfull friend: how shall thinke, that your words proceeded we bring this to passe? leeing my fafrom no loyall harr, nor to credit ther is determined to lodge with anything you say hereafter. The King Perion: & if he perceive vs, we shalbe both in very great danger. priued es liberty, to vnite him selse Reser that doubt to me, answered with Elisena, (to the end that hee Darioletta, & Ishal easily prouide for this matter: wherupon for this time gratious fruite, which afterwarde they brake off conference, because the tabels were coucred for Supper. And in like manner as the featting his right hand on the Crosse there- began in the morning, so now it of, saide these wordes. I sweare continued, till the tables beeing by this Crosse, and on this Sword, voyded, each one prepared himself wherewith I receiued the order of to rest. Nowa little before, Darioles-Knighthood, to do what you (faire ta went to King Perions Squire, & Damosell) shall commaund mee, thussaide to him. Gentle Squire,& at all times, and when soeuer your my friend I pray ye tel me in good mistresse Elisens shalbe thereto ad- faith, whether you be a Gentleman or no, why aske ye? answered the rye, answered Darioletta, for I shall Squire. For the desire I haue, likewise accomplish what I have said the Damosell, to know one promised. And at that instant thee thing of you which I entreat ye (by returned to the Princesse, declaring the faith you owe to God and to the King your Maister) not to hide with king Person, wherewith the a- from me. By Saint Mary, quoth morous Lady was so pleased, as she he, I will tell you what you please to aske, prouided, that it benot to the domage of my Lord. Herein, saide the Damosell will I consene deere friend, when will the hower with ye, for I would not demaund come, that I shall holde betweene any thing of you that should give him displeasure, nor were it rensonable that you should acquaint me lodgeth, there is a doore on the most perseely. The king my Maister.

ster, quoth the Squire, loueth all mosell had said, wherefore right ingenerall, and I affure ye, that I know no one, to whom he beareth such affection as you speake of.

While they were thus talking, the King Garinter came, who seeing Darroletta conferring with King Perions Squire, demanded what shee had to do with the Gentleman? In I thinke he lougth not to have any company. When Garinter vnderstood that, he went presently to King Perion, faying, My noble Brother, there are certaine affaires suddenly befallen me, and likewise I thinke, that (not to trouble you) shall seeme best to your liking, this answer appeared to king Garinter, conformable with that the Da- ding for the fauourable time.

soone he commaunded his bed to be fetcht from king Perions Chamber. When Darioletta heard thereof, shee imagined their affaires would fall out the better, and therefore returned to Elisena, acquainting her with all that had passed betweene the two kinges. In good footh my Lord quoth she, he telles faith quoth she, I now beleeve, that me that the King his Maister is seeing God hath granted so good a wont to lye alone, and therefore beginning, our enterprise, which at this present seemeth a great sin. wilhereafter redound to his seruice: buttell me what wee shall do ? for the great ioy which I have, hath taken from me the most healthfull parte of my iudgement. Madam, mustrise somewhat early in the said Darioletta, this night will wee morning, which hath made me execute what we have determined, feeing the doore (whereof you the best way is, that I breake com- knowe) is certainly open. To my pany from lodging with ye. My selfe I keep it, answered Elisena, & Lord, answered king Perion, do as to you only I commit the charge, to prouide when the hower shall permit:and so they remained atten-

CHAP.II.

How the Princesse Elisena and ber Damosell Darioletta, went to the Chamber where King Perion was lodged.



themselves to rest:

diligence) came and tolde her. Madame, now is the time to finish our enterprise, then let vs go if you no occasion to be reproued with

He time being com, mantle about her shoulders, went when each one most forward, and afterward they both commonly betake entred the Garden. The time was then calme & gratious, the Moone Darioletta (who for faire and splendant, giuing cleere the contentment of light to the two Ladyes: but surely her Mistresse, had vsed extreame the one had more cause of content then the other, who gladly would haue tasted this good hap, or such an other for her felfe, if fhe could please. When Eissens heard what any way have compast the meane, & she saide, you must thinke she gaue so much she gaue in outward apearance, as Elisena perceiued well, flothfulnes: but hastily arose, & that she wanted but the executor without tarrying, casting only a to performe the same: for Dariolet-

sa feeling in her spirit, the ease at commended himselse to God. shall receive such pleasure? You say true answered Etisena, but what? thinke you not that fortune is as fauourable to me, as to him? for if I befaire, is not he one of the most perfect men that hath beene heard of, either in personage, good grace or hardines? affure thy felfe, Darioletta my friend, that I imagine my felte so happy, as I thinke it is impossible for me to be more, & therforelet vs make hast I praye thee. These words she vetered with such affection, that the trembled like the little leafe on the high tree, and as she ended those speeches, they arrised at the Chamber doore where King Perion was lodged: who (for the strangues of this new amorous flame, as also the hope he had in Darioletta) had not as yet taken any rest. Neuerthelesse, beeing as then wearye with trauaile, & ouercome with sleepe: began (euen as they opened the doore) to flumber, and dreamed that one entred his chamber at a false dore, without knowthought that he thrust his hands into his sides, and rent forth his hart, afterward he saw him throw it into the Riuer, when the king saide. Wherfore commit ye fuch cruelty? This is nothing at all answered hee the oath and promise he made her, that did this ourtage, for with you shall remaine another hart, which Elisena and himselse: then shutting I must take from ye against my wil. the dore after her, she went into the In great feare he suddenly awaked, Garden, and so the king remained

hand which shee should receive Nowhad the Ladyes opened the whom shee conducted, could not dore & entred the Chamber, wherbut very plesantly iest & dally with fore he hering the noyse, suspected her Mistresse, breaking many a bit- some treason, especially by reason ter sigh among, as though she were of his feareful dreame, & lifting vp to participate in Elisenaes suture his head beheld thorow the curtans good fortune, to whom she saide. the dore open, wheroshe knew no-Alas Madame, how happy is the thing, and afterward by the light of Prince, by whom this night you the Moone, he saw the shadowe of the Ladyes that were entred. For this cause in feare he started out of bed, tooke his Sword, and went to the place where he had seene them: but when Darioletta saw him so affrighted, she spake to him in this manner, What shalbe done here? Do you draw armes against vs, that come to you with so slender defence? the king who quickly knew them, especially Elisena whom hee so much desired, threw his Sword to the ground, and casting a mantle about him which lay neere at hand: in great affection hee came to her, whom he loued better then himfelfe, kiffing, embracing & thewing the best countenance could be deuised, which Darieletta seeing, as one icalous and enuions of fuch fauour, said to Elisena. Now are you somewhat better contented, for in my iudgement, although till this time you defended your felfe from many. And he likewise hath withstood sundry assaultes: notwithstanding at this present, neither the ledge who it should be: but he one or orher of you hath force or meane, which way any longer to warrant or defend your selues. As thus she spake, she looked where theking had throwen his Sword, which he took vp, as a witnesse of concerning the future mariage of & making the signe of the Crosse, alone with his faire freind, whom (after

Chap.?.

cution of delights) he behelde, happy, that the heavens had allowstood all, to remaine in the liberty then one day, and at such time as farthest off from such matters.

bandes of her holye and chast life, caused a sudden alteration of her purpose, making her soone after, of a faire virgen, a faire woman: feruing for example to many other, admit no better forefight. who assaying to withdraw their thoughtes from worldly things, & despising the great beauty wherwith nature hath endowed them,& tender youth, which maketh them dame do you aske? faidking Periignorant of the plefures & delights in their Fathers Courts, whereof fometime they might have tasted: yeelde themselues (for saluation of their soules) in poore and religious houses, thereto in offering their subjection of others, hoping to passe such Ladyes, ought with great their eyes, and give themselves to continuall deuoute contemplatios true and singular pastimes, as to fuch they are: and aboue all, they should exempt themselues from fight of Parents neighbours and freinds, because oftentimes the talk

(after many amourous embrac- and frequenting of such, procureth ings, infinite kissings, and exe- achange of their holy & chast will. and not without cause haue I made verily perswading himselfe, that all this little discourse, for it is to the the beauty of the world was in her, end that it happen not to them, as reputing himselfe much more then it did vnto the faire Princesse Elifena, who fo long labored in thought ed him so good an aduenture. See to preserue her selse: yet notwithnow how it chaunced to this Prin- standing in one only moment, seecesse, that for so long time, in the ling the beauty and good grace of cheefest flower of her youth, beeing King Perion, changed her will in requested by so many mighty Prin- such sorte, as without the aduise & ces and great Lordes, she had with- discretio of Darioletta, who would couer the honor of hir Mistresse vnof a Maiden: now won in lesse space der the mantle of mariage: you may see she was at the poynt to fal. her fancie (in her one thinking) was into the very lowest parte of all dishonor. As it hath happened to ma-Thus Loue breaking the strong ny other, of whom hath commonly beene heard speech: who not keeping them selves from what I have saide before, haue beene taken bad enough ,and taken will be, if they

Now then are these two louers in their solace, Elssens demanding of the king, if his departure should be shortly or no. Wherfore Maon. Because, quoth she, this happy fortune that with fo great delight hath giuen ease to our affectionate desires : doth threaten me already with extreame anguish & forrow, which by your absence I shall refree will, vowing themselves to the ceive, and feare it will rather cause my sudden death, then long life. their time without any renowne Haue no doubt thereof saide the orglory of this- world. Certes king, for although my body is seperated from your presence, my hare sollicitude to stop their eares, close for euer shal remain with ye, which shall give strength to vs both, to you to suffer, and to me by my spec-& prayers, accepting them as their dye returne. These two contented louers are thus denifing, when she that had bin the cause of their meeting (seeing it was time to call her mistresse, who by this pleasure forgot her selse in her louers armes)

entred

entred the Chamber, & speaking was one of the best, and fairest in somewhat loude saide. Madme, I needfull that you arise, and let vs the King heard her, knowing that persorce it must be so, he prayed Darioletta to walke into the Garden, and to bring him word in what corner the winde far: in meane while he tooke his amourous conge, with fuch reciprocall casily judge, then sweetly kissing her, he saide, I assure you Madame, in this Country then you imagine, therefore I pray ye be not vnmindfull of this place. So arose Elisena. and went to her Chamber with Darioletta, leaving the king alone, nota little contented with his new acquaintance: but dreading his teares and intreaties of Elisena cullour of her countenance. which were excessive) resolved to leaue of the Court : but as he without cause, for in that time was wold haue mounted on horsebacke, there an inuiolable lawe, that any he perceived that he wanted his woman or maiden, of what quality good Sword, whereat he became or estate soeuer, offending in such

the world, yet durst he not demand know that heretofore you thought it, fearing least the loue of him and my company more agreeable, then Elisena should thereby be discoueyou doe at this present: but it is red, or King Garinter angry with them that visited his Chamber. In goe, for the time calleth vs. When these thoughts, accompanied with infinite regrets, without longer stay, he tooke his way toward Gaule: albeit before his departure, Darioletta came & intreated him, to be mindfull of the great griefe wherein he left his Elisena, and of the solemne promise he had made pleasure, as you that loue may her. Alas my deere friend, saide the King, I pray ye to assure her on my parte, that the shall haue no that for your sake I will stay longer cause of offence, and that right soone I meane to see her, in meane while, I commend her to you as mine owne proper hart. Then taking from his finger a Ring, semblable to an other that he had, he sent it to the desolate louer, intreating her earnestly (for his sake) to giue it dreame, as you haue heard, and her. This present did no whit lessen willing to know what it might sig. her great greefe, but encrease it, so nisse, he became desirous to re- that is she had not beene comsorturne to his owne Country, where ted by Darioletta, without doubt, as then were good store of Philoso. she had then finished her dayes: phers, that were well seene in those but so well she perswaded her to Sciences: himselse likewise in for- take good hope, that by the alligamer times tooke great pleasure tions shelaid besore her of dangetherein, and voderstood sundry rous occurrences, she came somerules thereof. Neuerthelesse, he what better to her selfe, and learfoiourned ten dayes with king Ga- ned thence forward more imoothrinter, atter his sporting with Elise- ly to dissemble her sorrowe, till she na, who neuer a night failed to visit selte her selfe great with Childe, by her louely haunt. Theten dayes meanes whereof, she not onely being spent, king Perion (forcing lost the taste of her food, but also his will, and notwithstanding the the pleasure of rest, and the saire

Now on the highest step of misdepart, and therefore tooke his hap was her forrow fet, and not somewhat offended, because it sorte, could no way excuse her selle

Chap. 2.

Chap.2.

custome, endured til the con ming her father, as well for her case, as of the vertuous King Arthur, the to cotinue her accustomed solitary best Prince that ever raigned in life, and would have none other that Country: which he reucked at companion then Darioletta, who the time, as he killed Floran in bat- (as you have heard) knew the occataile before the Gates of Paris. But sion of her dollorous greefes. This many other Kinges were betweene request she lightly obtained, the him and Garinter, who maintained that lawe, and for this cause the to be as she seigned, and he ereupforrowfull Lady could not be abfolued by ignoraunce thereof: albeit that by the oathes and promiles of King Person on his Sword, knew she not how to excuse her affaires, and so was in better rest & faulte to the worlde, because it was done so secretly as you have heard. The aduised, that in this place more See here the distresse wherein King Person left his Elisena, which gladly The wold give him to understand, if our danger. Wherefore beeing possible si e could but it might not there one day alone with her Dapresently understand.

10

there was a Chamber-vault tepera-

from death. This sharpe and cruell Darioletta) did Elisena request of King thinking his daughters intent on was the keye of the Iron dore given to Darioletta, to open when it pleased Elisena to recreate her felfe on the water. By this meane God would remit the offence, yet had the aplace proper to her assurance then before: for well was commodiously then any other, might she prouide to escape withbe for the knew the promptitude mosell, they fell in conference, & of this yong King, that tooke no she required councell, what should rest in any place where he came, be done with the fruit : that she tranor was his hart satisfied, except uailed withall. Whit? answered in this, with following armes, as Dartoletta: Mary, it must suffer to also seeking strange and hazardous redeeme you. Oh poore maidenly aduentures, and therefore he was mother, saide Elisena, how can I the harder to be found. Thus dif- colent to the death of the creature, pairing of this fuccour, she thought begoten by the only man of the there was no remedy for her life, worlde, whome most I loue? offend for which the made not so much not your selfe, quoth Darielitta, for mone, as the losse of the fight of if you thould die, hardly would it her true friend and onely Lord. be permitted after you to line. In But at that instant the great and footh, faide Elisena, although I dye puissant maker of all thinges, by beeing culpable, it were no reason whose permssion this act was ap- the little innocent should suffer. pointed to his service, inspired Leaue we this talke, answered Da-Darioletta with such councell, as rioletta, seeing it were great folly the onely should remedie these oc- to hazard the fatery of that, which currances, in such sore as you shall hereaster may be the onely cause of your loffe, and your friend likewife: In the pallace of King Garinter, for well you knowe, that it you be discovered, you shall dye, and the ted from the rest, neere to which infant shall not hue, & you dying, was a river, whereto one might no longer can he lice that to decreeasily discend by a little Iron dore, ly loueth you. So shall you alone this Chamber (by the aduice of caute the death of all three, where

contrariwile

contrarywise, if you escape the perill, the time will come, when you may have together children enow, which will make you forget the affection you bare to this first. And as this Damosell was thus inspired, so would she before hand seeke to prevent the inconvenience, in this boards, of fuch largenes as was necessary to make a Chest wherein to put the infant, with the clothes & the Sword which she kept, then did forte, as the water should haueno & made fit, she put it vnder the bed, without declaring any thing thereof to Elisena, until the time of childbirth approched, and then Darioletta saide. What thinke ye Madame this little Cofer is made sor? In good faith I know not, quoth she. This shalbe to serue vs, saide the Damosell, when we have need. Beseue me answerd Elisena weeping but little doe I care for any thing that may happen, for I feele my ie'te tao neere the losse of my good; and all my joy. Very soone after, the Princesse selt the anguish of trauaile, which was to her very strange & troublesome, oppressing her hart with sundry bitter passios: yet notwithstanding al her yikfome plunges, poore soule she durst not but be filent, greatly fearing least she should be heard. Her agonies thus redoubling, the most mighty (without danger of her person) gaucher in deliuerance a faire Son, which the Damosell receiued, and as she held it, it seemed to hero wonderfull feature, and happy would she haue reputee him, had he not bene borne to hard fortune, where-to Darioleita was constrained to send him for the redemption of the lorrowfull mother, and therefore she place.

deserred it not. But euen as before was concluded, the wrapped the infant in riche clothes, and afterward brought it with the Cofer to Elisena: which when the good La. dy fawe, she demanded what she would do therewith. Madame quoth she, herein shall your little manner. She got foure little Sonne be put, then will I send it forth on the water, and if it please God, he may escapeand liue. Alas my sweete infant, saide Elisena, how full of danger is thy destiny? she glue them together in such In meane while, Darioletta tooke inke and parchment, and writ place to enter. This beeing done therein these words, This is Amadis without time, sonne to a King: by these words without time, she meant, that the thought his death to be neere at hand, and the name of Amadis was of great reuerence in that Country, because of a Saint there so called, to whom this little infant was recomended. The letter beeing written and scaled, was couered and wrapped in silke, & then with a little golden Chaine, fastened about the Childes necke, with the Ring that King Perion Sent Eli-Sena at his departure. Each thing thus appointed, Darioletta came to the wofull mother, and in her fight put the Childe into the Chest, laying by him the King his Fathers Sword, which he threw on the ground the first night hecame to Elisena, and this is the cause wherefore the Damofell had so well kept it: then after the Mother had kist her Sonne, as her last farewell, the Cofer was made fast very arreficially, and Darioletta opening the iron dore, commending the babe to the heauenly protection, she set it on the water, the course whereof beeing very speedy, full soone earied the Cofer into the Sea, which was lesse then halfe a mile from the

Now

appeare, and the little infant folheere, then there, according as the boystrous waues pleased: but by the will of the highest, who (when he pleaseth) makes impossibilities the same time as this was done, a Scottishe Ship sayled on the Sea, wherein was a Gentleman named Gandales, who from little Brittaine sailed with his wife into Scotland. led with such compassion, as he be- fortune.

New began the breake of day to gan to cursse the mother thereof, who through feare had forfaken fo lowed his fortune, now throwne cruelly such a beautifull creature : and carefully did he cause al things to be kept which he found in the Cofer, desiring his wife, that this infant might be nourished as his easie, caused it so to fall out, that at owne Sonne. She was heerewith very wel contented, and so the two children were equally fostered together, for neuer had yong Amadis suckt the teat, but so soone as it was given him by his new nurste, she having beene lately delivered he made no refusall thereof, but beof a sonne called Gandalin. The ingvery thirstie sucked very hartimorning was both calme & cleere, ly, whereat Gandales and his wife wherefore Gandales might easilye were exceeding glad. Now had perceive the Chest floting on the they the time so savourable, as waves, which he presently sent out shortly they landed in Scotland. for, thinking it to be some matter neere to a Citie named antallia, of great value: then the Mariners and soone after they came to their cafting forth a Skiffe, made toward owne Country, where little Gandathe Coter and tooke it vp: when lin, and the Childe found in the sea they had brought it to Gandales, he were nourished together. And got open the couer; and beholding because Gandales forbad his seruais the goodly infant within, as also to vse any speech of his good hap, the rich clothes wherein it was requesting the like of the Mariwrapped, he suspected that it came ners, to whom the ship belonged, from no meane place, as he gathe- and were to saile els where: the two red by the ring & the good Sword. children were esteemed bretheren So taking it in his armes, he was fil- by such as were ignorant of their

CHAP. III.

How King Perion parting from little Brittaine, travelled on his iourney, hauing his beart filled with griefe and melancholie.



melancholy, as

well for the greefe wherein he had he wished well: as also for his

Ing Perion being forte as you have heard. So long on his way to- rode he in this heavines, till he ariward Gaule, as al- ued in his country, and soone after ready hath beene he sent for all his great Lords as alrecited, entred in- so the Prelates of his Realme, gito a maruellous uing them expresse charge, to bring with them the most learned Clarks in their Countryes, and this he lest his Elisena, to whom in his hart did, to the end they might expound his dreame. When his vasdoubtfull dreame, being in such sailes had made knowne his will,

not only those he sent for, but ma- to be esteemed: notwithstanding, ny other came to the court, shewing the defire they had to fee him, & their readines to obey his command: for they did so loue and reuerence him, as oftentimes (being fearefull to loose him) they were for him in very great greefe and forrow, thinking on the dangerous perils, that in chinalry (to win honor) he hazarded himselfe, fothat they would more gladly hauchadhum dayly with them, which could not be, because his hart was discontented, the by armes he had brought the greatest aduentures to end.

The Lordes and Princes thus assembled, the King conferred with them on the estate and affairs of the Realme, but it was with so sad countenance as could be: for the occasion of his dreame madehimso pensiue, as his Subiectes (being abashed thereat) were in meruailous doubtes, notwithstanding, after he had given them to understand his will, and appointed all requisite matters in order, he gine them leane to departe, lending each one home to his house, only staying with him three Astrologers, reputed the most skilfull in those actions, and therefore he made choise of them. These men he called into his chappell, there causing them solemne. ly to sweare & promise, that without feare of any thing, how dangerous soeuer it were, they should interprete to their vttermost, and truely expresse what he would declare to them, whereupon he told themhis dream, as hath bin already before rehearled: then one of them being named Vngan the Piccard, the most expecte of them all, thus answered. My Lord, dreames are it, against the will of him that took

feeing it is your pleasure that some account should be made of yours, giue vs some time to consider thereon. It liketh me wel, said the king, within 12 daies look that you make me answer. But to the end they should not disguise or conceale the truth from him, he caused them to be seperated, so that during the time agreed vpon. they night neither fee or speake together: wherefore to their vttermoit they transiled in what they had promifed the King, fo that the day being come, when they should render an occompt of their labour, he first tooke Albert of Champaigne aside, and said to him. Thou knowest how thou hast sworne and promised, to tell me what thou hast found by thy skill. Sir answered Albert, let then the rest be called into your presence, for before them will I telye. Well hast thou aduised, said the King: whereupon they were fent for, afterward Albert thus began. My opinion is, my Lord, that the clofed Chamber, and him whom you faw enter by the secret dore, signifieth this Realme which is close & well guarded: notwithstanding by some right thereto, some one thall come to take it from you. And like as hethrust his handes into your fides, renting forth thence your hart, and afterward threw it into the River: eucn so shall your Townes and Castles both more &c lesse, be privily stolen from you, and put into his hand from whom you shall not easily recouer them. And what meaneth the other hart, faid the King, which I dreamed should remain with me, and yet he faid, that soone after I should lose vaine thinges, and for such ought the first from me? It seemeth by

this,

ther shall inuade your Country as best loueth ye: Now shall I rethe first did, yet constrained more ueale what you keepe in secretand by force of another that comman- thinke that none knowes but your ded him to do so, then by any will selfe. You loue (my Lord) in such thereto in himselfe: thus see ye a place, where you have already (my Lord) all that I can tell ye. accomplished your will, and she Now faid the king to the second whom you loue is surpassing faire, named Antalles, tel vs your aduise. then tolde he all the gests and fa-Me thinkes Sir, quoth he, that Al- shions of her, as if the had bene bert hath very well saide, and I am there present. But as for the chamof his opinion, except in this, (for ber you found thur, you know Sir, ought I can learne, & as the cause full well what it meaneth, and how sheweth me) that what he saith she whome you love, desirous to shall happen, is already effected,& deliuer her heart and yours from by the person that most loueth ye: notwithstanding I am greatly a- tring your chaber by the false dore mazed thereat, seeing there is not that was hid from you. The hands as yet any part of your Realmelost, that opened your sides, is the con-& if you do loose any thing here- uinction of you twaine : then the after, it must be by such a one as heart taken from ye, sheweth that loueth you decrely. When the king the hath by you a Son or a Daughheard this, he nodded his head, ter. Now tell me said the King, spake.

this answered Albert, that some o- dy happened, & by the person that griefe and sadnesse: came to ye, enfor it seemed to him, that he came what meaneth the casting thereof neere the marke : but Vngan the into the River? My Lord, quoth Piccard, who knew much more the he, that nothing concerneth you, the other, sel into a laughter, which therefore neuer labour for surther he was sildome wont to doe, be- knowledge thereof. Yet would I, cause he was a man very sad and said the King, saine understand it, melancholly, yet (by chance) the and therefore scare not to tell me King perceived it, wherefore he for any harme that may happen. said. Maister Vngan my friend, now Seeing you will needes haue it, anremaineth none but you, say bold- swered Vngan, I beseech ve Sir asly what you have gathered. My sure me while vou line, for any Lord, quoth he, peraduenture I thing that I shalreueal, you wilnor haue seene into things, which is be displeased with her who loueth not necessary to be knowne to any you so loyally. That promise do I other then your selfe, & therefore faithfully make thee, said the King. let these giue place a while, if you In good sooth Sir, quoth Vngan, please. At these words they with that heart that you saw throwen drew themselves, leaving the into the water, is the first infant King and Vngan alone, who thus fhe shall have by you, who must of necessity be forfaken. And the If your Maiesty saw me ere while other, said the King, that shall to laugh, it was at one word which remaine with me, what meaneth little you thinke on, yet it is true, that? You may, answered Vngan, and will you know what ? It was vnderstand by the one, desseigne of that which Antalles said, that what the other, which is, that she shall he found by your dreame was alrea- conceiue another childe, who

shall be carved away against the tertained, wherefore in short time things, faid the King, and would God the missfortune of my Chil. dren were not so true, as what thou hast told me concerning the Lady I love. For things ordeined and appoynted by the highest, answered Vogan, none knoweth how to men of wisdome should neuer be fad or rejoyce at them, because oftentimes the Lord disposeth matfarre otherwise then they expect. referre all things to God, defiring highly contented with Vngan, and ued many great fauours. Now it from the matter, because he knew happened, that at that instant as the not whereof she spake, and therea Damosell presented her selfe be- (Damosell) I pray ye tell me, fore him, right costly in garments on what occasion you vie these and faire in beauty, thus speaking. Vnderstand King Perion, that when thou resourcest thy lose, the Kingdome of ireland (ball loofe her flower. So giuing her Palfrey the bridle, and the King notable to stay her, she rode away : these wordes made thoughts, but he saw her returne athe good Prince more sad & penfine then he was before.

ueth this purpose, & returneth to speake of the infant, that Gandales caused to be nourished, whom he he gaue his horse the spurres to made to be called the Gentleman of the Sea. Now was he curiously en- for the desence of the Damosell,

will of her, that caused the losse of he grew and became so faire, that the first. Thou hast told me strange all which beheld him meruailed thereat, but one day among other it happened, that Gandales rode to sporthimselse in the fields, arming himselfe & became a good Knight: for he had dayly accompanied the king Languines, at such time as he searched after aduengaine-fay or remedy, and therefore tures, and albeit the king discontinued Armes, yet Gandales would oftentimes exercise himselfe, and as he rode, he met with a Damofell ters beyond the capacity of men & that thus speake to him. Ah Gandales, if many great personages For this cause my Lord, forgetting were aduertised of what I know all that I haue said, and which you certainly, I assure thee they would haue bin so curious to vnderstand: cause thee to loose thy head. Wherefore? quoth he. Because, him in these your affaires and all o- said the Damosell, thou nourishest ther, to limit the end of them to their death in thy house. The his honor and glory, and thus (in knight knew not the woman that mine opinion) you ought to fet thus talked with him, but you must downe your rest. The King was vnderstand, how she was the same that said to king Perion, that when so esteemed of him, that from thece be recouered bis losse, the Kingforward he had him neere his per- dome of Ireland should lose her flower, son, by meanes whereof he recei- yet notwithstanding he was farre king parted from the Philosophers, fore thus replyed. For Gods sake speeches. Beleeve me Gandaies, qooth she, I have tolde thee nothing but truth. At these wordes she departed from him, leaving him very fad and penfiue: yet long he did not continue in thefe gaine, in great hast, thus crying & calling. Ah Gandales, for Gods fake For this time the Auther lea- succorme: then Gandales turning about, beheld a knight follow her with his Sword drawne, wherefore meete him, and placed himselfe

Chap.3. Chap. 3.

then comming to him that pursu- frem her shoulders. To this charge ed her, he said. Stay thou bad ad- the Knight yeelded himselfe obeuised knight, what moueth thee dient, and to her whom he loued thus trecherously to outrage more then himselse (by sudden Ladyes? What now? answered change from leue to hatred) he the other, deest thou hope to save came and angerly said. Trayterous Ler, who by tri mpery hath made woman, I know not how I shall deme locie both body and foule? fend my felfe from killing thee pre-That meddle not I withall, hid fently. Well perceived the poore Gandales, but I will defend her to Lady, that her friend was enchanmy power, well knowing that ted, and that contestation would Ladyes ought not to be corrected in this manner, albeit they did deferue it. We firal prefently fee that, answered the knight, and so gallopped to the place from whence was heard, and there remained the he come, which was a little thicket whom Gandales had defended, of trees, where staved a very beautyfull Lady, who when the faw him returne, came forth, bringing him a Sheeld and a strong Launce, which he tooke, and without longer tariance, returned to his enemy, Gandales being a sterne knight, would not refuse him: whereupon they met together in such sorte, as their launces were broken no their cast to the ground, yet quickly did they recour footing, when began betweene them a meruailous combut that the which defited fuccor of Gandales, stepped betweene them, faying. Stay Gentlemen, fight no more. At these wordes, the Knight who before pursued her went back, then said the Damopardon of me. Most willingly, anand humbled himfelfe on both his comand the Lady under the trees, that the get her away immediatly,

16

nothing at all prefit her: wherefore incontinent the mounted on her palfray, and rode away, making the most grieuous sorrow that ever speaking to him in this manner. You have (Sir) done to much for me, as I shall be beholding to you while I line, and now you may depart at your pleasure: for if the knight offended me. I haue pardoned him with all my heart. As touching your pardon, enswered Gandales, I have nothing to doe therewith: for my felfe, I will end Sheelds, and they with their horses the Combate, or he shall hold himselse vanquished. It behoueth that you acquite him, said the Damosell,seeing that if you were the best bate, which worse would have bin, Knight in the world, easily can I make him ouercome yee. Do therein what you can, replyed Gandales, but I will not acquite him, except you first declare to me, wherefore (euen now) you said, that I kept the death of many people in my sell to him. Come now and aske house. Then will I rather tellye, quoth she, because I loue you both: swered the Knight, then throwing Heas mine owne Soule, & you as his Sword and Sheeld down, came my desender, albeit constraint cannot make me doe it: fo taking him knees before her, whereat Gandales aside, she said. You shall sweare to was greatly amazed, afterward the me as a loyall Knight, that no other Damosell said to the Knight. Goe shall know it by you, vntill such time as I command it; hereof he made her faithfull promise. Know vnlesse thou shalt take her head then, said the Damosell, that he

whom you found in the Sea, shall her horse, if then he was stricken one day be the flower of chiualdry, into admiration, you may judge. and shall cause the very strongest. But when she had beene a prittie to stoope, he shall enterprise, and while in that state, she tooke out with honor finish what other shall of a little bottell (which she caryfaile off: and fuch deedes of armes ed/a certaine vinguent, wherewith shall he doe, as no one thinkes can she rubbed her face, & right soone bebegun or ended by the strength recouered her former counteof one man. The proud shall he naunce, saying to Gandales. What make humble and gracious, being cruell and pittilesse, as also benigne and amiable to the debonaire: this Knight most loyally will maintaine love, and shall effect in place at swerable to his magnanimitie. Moreouer, Lassure thee Gandales, that he is the Sonne of a King, and (without doubt) all this will happen which I haue told thee: but if thereof, yet I beseech ye to be thou keepe it not secret, it may returne thee more harme then good. Madame, answered Gandales, I with you hereafter, to conferre with you on the affaires of this inme, faid the Damofell, or any other. Yet tell me your name, quoth Gandales, if so it be your pleasure. By the fifth you beare to the thing you most loue in the world, replyed the you coture me so, as you most I love, is he that wisheth me least good, and would you know whom ere while you combated: notwithstanding, I will not leauc out he being able to remedy himfelfc. My name is Vrganda the vnknowne: and to the end you may remember me an other time, bethat instant, she who shewed her selfe to Gandales saire, young and fieth, as one of eighteene yeeres, became so olde and ouer spent, as he meruailed how the could fit on

iudge ye now Sir? thinke you to finde me hereafter against my will, vsing all the dilligence you can deuise?neuer therefore put your selse to fuch paine: for when all living creatures goe about it, if I list, they shall loose their labour. In good faith Madame, answered Gandales, I now make no doubt mindefull of the Gentleman, who is forfaken of all but my selfe. Doe not you trouble your selfe therepray ye tell me where I may meete with, said Vrganda, this for saking wil be a recovering of much more. My loue to him in greater then you fant. That must you not know by can imagine, being she that shortly intendes to receive by him two aydes, which no other can give me. In recompence whereof, I will give him two likewise, wherewith he shall thinke himselfe highly satissied. Let this suffise ye for this shall know it: albeit the thing that time, because of necessitie I must be gone : aduiting ye, that you shal see me againe sooner then you what he is it is the Knight against thinke for. At these wordes the Damosell departed, and Gandales, who had not all this while regarto intreat him at my pleafure, with- ded the Knight against whom he fought, sceing him now bareheaded, reputed him one of the goodlyest Gentlemen that euer he had scene: who after he had taken holde me well at this present. At vp his Sheeld, and laced on his helmet, followed the Damosel, wherefore for this time we will let them goe, continuing what happened to Gandales.

Vrganda being departed, he returned turned toward his Castel, meeting bred what Vrganda had saide to by the way with the Lady, who Vr- him, which made the teares stand ganda had caused to be chased fro in his eyes with ioy, saying within her friend , and this forrowfull wo- himselfe. Faire Childe, I pray God man was heard by a Fountaine, I may line to long, as to fee thee where she wept & lemented very such a one as I hope for . At this bitterly: when the cipyed him that time the yong Prince was about cametoward her, the cafily knew three yeeres olde, who feeing his him, wherefore she thus spake. Is Lordweepe, (as one moved with it possible, Sir Knight, that the compassion) he wiped his eyes, coured, hath done so much as to great humanity in him : and that as let you live e wicked the is not, an- the childe grew in age & firength, swered Gandales, but wise and ver- so waxed he in will, the better to tuous: and if you be otherwise, I helpe him it he had occasion. will make you deny these foolish Wherefore thence forward, he wordes. Ah God, faid the Lady: was very carefull of him, denifing how can the villaine deceine enery all meanes for his best education, one? How hath the deceived you; and compaying continually with replied Gandales. Alas, quoth the his play fellowe Gandalin, he took Lady, the hath taken from me the very great delight in shooting. faire Knight that should be mine: and so may I well say, seeing he sixe yeeres, King Languines and his would be more content to be with Queene riding through the Counme, then with her. This is meere try, came to Gandales Castell, folly, answered Candales, for in where they were royally feasted: mine opinion, both you & she doe but before they there ariued, Canyou execute it, but when you imagine it. In footh answered the Lawhen you pleafe; and neuertheles it often happeneth, that those which thinke they know most by impatient, commending her to God, followed his way, thinking more of the yong Gentlemans affaires, then what the Lady had spoken to him. Being come to his Castell, and seeing the little boy tooke him vp in his armes, and loningly embracing him, remem-

wicked creature whom you fue- which made Gandales imagine

He being come to the age of lone without reason. How euer it dales being aduertised of their be, said the Lady, it I can I will be comming, caused the yong Prince auenged. You trauile in vaine, and his companions to be hid in quoth he, thinking to iniurie her abacke Chamber, fearing that in that knowes it, not onely before respect of his beauty and good grace, the King would be defirous to take him away with him, or elfe dy, this afternoone ye may be gone that the childre would be troubles fome to the house. But it fortuned, that the Queene being lodged in one of the highest roomes in the presumption, sall into the greatest Castell, as she looked forth at a dangers. Gandales seeing her so windowe, which was on that side where the Children were, flie cipied the yong Prince and his playfellowes drawing their bowes, and marking him very well, the liked him about all the other, taking great pleasure to behold his councome running towards him, he tenance, thinking he was Sonne to the Lord of the house: yet being doubtfull, and not feeing any of

creature that euer was seene. At these words they al came running, and soone after, the Childe being drye, left his bowe by his companions, going to drinke at a conduit while, one of them that was bigger left his draught, and ran to him that misused his brother, taking his bowe from him, giuing him therewith a great stroke oner the head, faying: In an euill hower (varlet) dost thou outrage my brother. The other not content therewith, came to the Prince, & they fought fore they called the little boy, the together : yet he that began the Gentleman of the sea.

whom the might aske the questio, noyse was glad to run thence, and the thus called to her Ladyes. by the way met their Gouernour, Come and behold the fairest your who said: Whether runnest thou: Maister, quoth he, the Gentleman of the sea will beate me: then the Gouernour coming to the Prince. rigorously threatned him saying. What; are you already so bolde to pipe, which was hard by: in meane beate your companions; you shall be talked withall by and by for it. then the Prince, tooke vp his bow When the Prince heard his threatto draw it, but Gandalin would not ning, he fell downe on his knees. suffer nim, whereupon a great strife saying. If you will appoint that I f. Ibetweene them, and Gandalin shall be beaten, more gladly will I being the weakest, cryed out: Gen- take it, then suffer my brother to themin of the sea, come helpe me. bewronged in my presence. With When the Prince heard him, he these words the teares trickled downe his checkes, which moued pity in the Gouernour, wherefore he thus answered. If euer you doe so againe I will make ye weepe in an other force. The Queene who had heard and seene all the debate, was greatly abashed, where-

CHAP.IIII.

How King Languines carred away with him the Gentleman of the sea, and Gandalin the Sonne of Gandales.



beheld the Gentleman of the fea, the King entred her Chamber accompanied with Gan-

daies, of whom the presently dewere his. Yea Madame answered Gandales. And (quoth she) why fuster you him to be called the Gentleman of the fea? Because Madame, voyage into little Brittagne, he was borne vpon the sea. Truely quoth she, he resembles you but little: &:

Hile the Queene thus Prince was exellent faire, and Gandales somewhat heard fauoured, yet a most gentle companion. It chanced during these speeches, that the King cast his eye on the little Prince, to whom he seemed manded, if that faire yong Sonne no lesse beautyfull then he did to the Queene, wherefore he commanded Gandales to fetch him: for when I goe hence (quoth he) I will take him with me, and have faid he, that at returne of my last him brought vp with mine one Son. In footh my Lord, answered Gandales, he is yet to yong to leaue his Mother: but having brought this was her opinion, because the him, presented him to the King,

who said. Faire Child will ye go ning, I thinke him to be issued of with me to the Court; My Lord, great linage. Whethe King heard answered the Childe, I will goe this, he esteemed much the better whether you please, if my brother of him, that he had so carefully shall goe with me. And I quoth nouristed the child be found, and Gandaiin, will not tarry here without him. I perceiue my Lord, said Gundales, that if you take the one, you must needes haue the other, for they will not be seperated. I am inhis education, and endowe him the better pleased, answered the King: then calling Agraies to h.m., said. My Son, I will that you loue the Queene, so please you, he shalbe these two Gentlemen, 2s I do their mine during his yong yeeres, and Father. When Gandales saw, that when he comes to mans estate, I the King would have them away will deliver him to ferue you. Well in good carnest, with the teares in Madame, quoth the King, I give his eyes, he thus spake in his hart. him you. Now early on the next My childe, that so soone beginnest morning, the King would set forto proue fortunate, now I scethee ward, wherefore the Queene, not in the service of them, who one having forgot the gift of her Lord, day may (happily) scrue thee, if it tooke with her Gandalin and the please Godto guide and protect yong Gentleman of the sca, whom thee, as I shall humbly pray for, & she commanded to be so carefully suffer that the words of Viganda attended as her owne Sonne, for the unknowne spoken to me, may she tooke such pleasure in beholproue true: making me to happy, ding him, that dayly she would as to liue to see the time, of those haue him neere her owne person, great meruailes, promised thee in because he had such a cheerefull Armes. The King who noted Gan- spirit, and so well gouerned withdales, seeing that his eyes were fil- all, as he was well liked of enery led with teares, came to comfort ore, so that whatsoever he did, him, faying. Beleeve me, I never passed with general allowance, & thought you had bene such a soole, no other passime had he, but in Lord answered Gandales, it may be for the chase. vpon greater occasion then you thinke for, and if it please you to know the truth, I will presently tell ye heere before your Queene. So he tolde the whole discourse, how he found the Gentleman of the sea, and in what equipage: and he had proceeded with that which Vrgande foretold him, but that he remembred the oath he tooke. Now my Lord said Gandales, deale for him as you shall please, for (so God helpe me) according to his begin-

thus answered. It is great reason (seeing god hath done so much for him, as to preserue him fi o so great a danger) that now we be diligent with habilities when time shall serue. In good faith my Lord, said as to weepe for a Childe. Ahmy shooting and cherishing degges

Now doth the Authour leave this matter, returning to that which happened to King Perion, & hisnew freind Elifena. King Person (as you have already heard) being in Gaule, where he understood by his Philosphers the expesition of his dreame, as also what the Damosell had told him: That when be recovered his loffe, the Kingdome of Ireland (bould loofe her flower : he became more pensive then before, yet could he understand nothing thereof.

dayes, it chanced that another Damosell entred his Pallace, who brought him a letter from Elisena, whereby fhe gaue him to know, company in doing honor and welthat King Garinter her Father was come to the King his brother. At dead, and the remained alone, and for this cause he should pitty her, in that the King of Scots would take her Kingdome from her. For each other, and the nuprials likethe death of King Garinter was Perion somewhat sorrowfull, but vet derermined to returne home into he comforted himselfe, by thinking their owne Countryes. he should goe to see his friend, towards whom he had not diminithed one iot of his affection, wherefore he quickly dispatched the Damofell, taying to her. Re- himfelte along by a River-fide: & turne and fay to your Mistresse, that without staying one whole rode softly alone by the waterday, I shall be in short time with her. The Damosell well pleased with this answere, returned, and after the Kinghad set his affaires in order, he parted in good equipage to fechis Elisena, and iournied fo speedily, as he ariued in little Brittaine: where he heard newes that king Languines had already gotten all the cheese of the Country, ex- selse at a place of deuotion, heacept those Cities which Garinter gaue to Elisena, who now abode (as he vinderstood) at a place named Arcate, whether he addressed himselfe. If he were there well receined, Heaue to your judgments, and the likewise of him whom the that king Perion is marryed to our loved so much. After the welcomming & feasting of one another, the King told her that he would now marry her, and for that cause the advertised her kindred and Subjects: which the did with all diligence could be denifed, as also with so great contentation as her heart might desire, for herein oniv consisted the summe of heraffestions. Which being heard by the King of Scots, and how to ac- me, what you have vnderslood of

thereof. As he thus fadly spent his complith this, King Perion was already arrived with his Sister: he fent immediatly for all the noble men of his Realme, to beare him his comming, he was gratiously received by King Perion, and after by embracings they had faluted wife thorowly ended: the kings

King Perion travailing toward Gaule with his Queene Elisena, & somewhat weary with tediousnesse of the way, he would refresh while the tentes were creeting, he bancke, imagining how he might know the truth, whether Elisena hada child, according as his Philosophertold him in expounding his dreame. But so long continued he in this thought, that riding on without any regarde, he came to an Hermitage which was neere at hand: wherefore finding himlighted, tying his Horse to a tree, that he might goe in to fay his prayers. And entring the Church, he found there a very antient religious man, who comming to meete him, faid, Knight, is it true, kings daughter? yea verily, anfwered the king, Praised be God, faid the good Hermit, for I know certainly, that the loueth him with all her hart. How can you tell that, replied the king. Euen from her owne mouth, said the good oldeman. The king then hoping he should heare of him the thing which he most desired to know, said. I pray ye Father tell

her

her and me, for I am King Perion. surprised with shame in such sorte, to convenient, I will that ye know, what a Damosell (in mine opinitime you came first into this cour:as Incucrknew well how to comprchend her words, for the faid. That from little Brittaine should come two great Dragons, that should bold their government in Gaule, and their hearts in great Brittaine, and from thence they (bould go to denoure the beaftes of other Countryes : but against some they should be brane and cruell, and against other some humble and gracious, as though they had neither nayles or hart. At these words I became very pensiue, nor a postern dore such a horrible Gicould I cuer fince learne the fignification hercof. Nor did the but was exceedingly affraide, beathen the Hermite: notwithstanding, no long time after he found king having commended the holy would he not tell her (as then) any fame till they were in bed, and after their accustomed embracings, the king by an apt meane recoured to her, what his Astrologers had Laid on his dreame, carnefily desiring her to tel him, whether the had

Truely Sir, answered the wife as willingly she could have wiman, herein shall I greatly fault, shed her selfe dead : and therefore and justly might she repute me an altogether denied the truth, so heretique, if I should manifest that at this time the king might not what the hath told me vnder con- know what he defired. On the morfossion: suffite your selfe with that row they departed thence and ar-I have declared, namely, the true rived in Gaule, where this noble and fincere loue the beareth you. Queen was generally received with But seeing I have met ye in a place greatioy. And because that (as it hath beneheretofore rehearsed) the king bare herfinguler affection, on very wife) faid to me at the hedid for her fake stay more in his Realme, then he was wont to doe: try: yet spake she to me so darkely, so that not long after, the Queene brought him a Sonne, who was named Galaor, and next a daughter called Melicia.

The first Booke

But the little Galasr being two yeeres and a halfe olde, it chaunced that one day the king his father, following not farre from the seaside, in one of his Citics named Orangill, standing at a window toward the Garden, where was then the Queene with her fon & Ladies sporting: there entred at ant, as no man that cuer saw him King at this instant understand ring on his neck a huge & mighty them, but was in no lesse meruaile Mace. When the company of women espied him, some sled among the trees, and other (not to this prophesie to be true. Now the sechim) fell on the ground: but the Giant made no reckoning of man to God, returned to his tents, them, only he came to little Galawhere he saluted his Queene, yet or, whom he tooke in his armes, and in a laughter faid. By my faith, thing of that wherewith his mind the Damosell said true. So without was troubled: but diffembled the any thing elfe, taking away the Child, returned the same way he came: and entring a Brigandine that there stayed for him, departed vnder faile. In meane while the forrowfull Queene, who faw her fon caryed away. (Forgetting any Child by him or no. When through motherly loue the feare the good Lady heard this, she was of the Giant) followed him very

nccrc,

Galaor : but when the faw him enter the Brigandine, God knowes in what anguish she was, for her king, well may ye assure your selfe, Sonne in crying faid: Ah helpe me mother. Alas the could not, and more strange then death she fore I pray ye, take their desteny so tooke it, to see him caried away, whom the loued as her owne life: and in this extreame dollour, she remembred her other Sonne throwne into the sea, wherefore the wofull mother fell downe in 2 swoune. King Perion her husband, who faw all this in the place where he stood, from whence he could not quickly come to aide the Queene or her Son: at last came that the Giant who bare away the to the Queene, finding her in that case, and did so much as he recouered her againe. Then began she to make the most gricuous mone in the world, regrecting this new loffe, by whom the before hoped to vnderstand of the first: and dispayring euer to heare any newes of comfort, moued great compassion in all that beheld her. All this while the king laboured to perswade her, whereby at last she reobtained the reason that before was absent, whereupon the king said. Madame, we must thank God for all, and cheefely in this case, for now I euidently see hath happened, the effect of my dreame, whereof sometime I tolde ye: thus of a king and a Queene. Ah, said is little Galaor the last hart, that the Hermet, why haue you doone must be taken from vs against our such a cruell deede? I will tell ye, will. Henceforth therefore feare not to declare, what is become of the first, for considering the estate you then were in, you ought not killed my father, as you know, in reason to be blamed. At these words the mournefull mother forgetting none of the fault committed, told him the mis-fortune of me: being thus embarqued to exher first borne Sonne, entreating

neere, hoping to recouer her little it throw feare of death, according as was the law of the Country. In good faith Madame, answered the that while I liue I will not be offended with ye on your behalfe, there fecretly as you may for I trust in God, that seeing it hath pleased him at our beginning, to afforde vs so little ioy and comforte by our children, in time to come he will recompence vs with better fuccesse, and it may be yet one day, that we shall heare good tidings of

Now leaving this, ye must note, yong Prince, was of the Country of Leonois, Lord of an Isle named Gandalan, wherein he had two strong places. He was not a bloudy man, as many other were, but of a gentle and peaceable conversation, except when he was offended, for in his fury he would doe great cruelties. At one instant was the little barque so caried by the wind, as he arrived in his country, which he had caused to be peopled with Christians, & there he kepta Hermite of most holy life, to whom he went saying. Father take this child, and nourish him for me, teaching im all that is convenient in a raight, for I affure ye, he is the son answered the Giant. Being minded to go combate with the Giant albadan, who most vnhappily and at this present forcibly holds from me the Rocke of Galteres, which by right appertaineth to ccute mine intent, there came a him to pardon her, seeing she did Damosell to me, who said. Thou abusest Chap.

hap.5.

to king Perion of Ganl, who is much more strong and hardy then thou parts. art. I demanded by her faith, whether she told me true or no. That quested in mariage by great Prinshalt thou see, quoth she: At what time the two bra ches of one tree shall be ionned, which at this instant are durst not consent to the other for seuered: then did the tell me, where which he would prouide by choo-I should find him of whome she fing one himselfe, and so maried spake, and this is he I give you in her to the youg Prince Lifuart, guard, euen as you loue me. By who for loue ferued him, nor was these meanes remained little Ca- heignorant of the vertues harbou-O laor in the holy mans charge, and ring in hir gent e hart. Now after Knight-hood, as hereafter shalbe right of Lisuart, seit for him to recited to you.

abusest thy selfe, for what thou go- fana, daughter to the king of Denestabout, must be done by the son marke, the fairest Lady that then was to be found in all the North

And albeit she had bene reces of the country, notwithstanding for feare of some, the father there he staice so long, till he was the death of Falangris, the Princes of yeeres to receive the order of of great Brittaine, knowing the succeed in the Realme: for hebe-At this time reigned in great ing in a strange country, whereby Brittaine a king named Falangris, his hauty deeds and chiualry, he who dying without children, left was maried in so good a place, one of his bretheren his heire: no therefore they pispatched their lesse prudent in all affaires, then Ambassadours to him, intreating prompt at armes, and Knightly him to accept the Realme and subchiualry, being called Lisuart, who iects of great Brittaine, and to maried (not long before) with Bri- come to inuest himselse therein.

CHAP.V.

How King Lisuart sayling by sea, landed in Scotland, where bewas greatly honoured, and well entertained.



Rince Lisuart vnder-standing his Subjects

ing aided and affisted by the king of Denmarke his father in law, and Brittaine. And because he coasted very royally. Now was this new

a faire Princesse their daughter, aged (as is thought) about ten desire for his short returne, prouided his
fairest creatures that euer was equipage by Sea, be- seene: and therefore (during the time of her aboad in Denmarke) the was commonly called The only, afterward set saile toward great because her paragon was not to be found in beauty. This yong Lady along Scotland, he tooke landing Oriana, being not vsed to trauaile there, whereof Languines being on the sea, found her selfe someaduertised, came and received him what weary, and her father searing a worsemis-hap, intreated the king king of great Brittaine accompa- of Scotland the might stay with nied with the Queenchis wife, and him till he sent for her. Right gladly did king Languines and his Queene accept this charge, whereforeking Lifuert, (without longer stay in Scotland) went to sea; where weighing Anckers and hoising sailes, in short time landed in his owne Country, where being arriued, before he could abide in quiet, as in such occasions it often falleth out: certaine rebels were found, whom in time he ouer-maistred, which was the cause he could not so speedily send for his daughter that he left in Scotland.

In this place the author leaueth the new King peaceably ruling in great Brittaine, and returneth to the Gentleman of the sea, who by this time hath attained the age of twelue yeeres: albeit in stature he seemed patt fisteene, and for his good grace (both of the Queene and the other Ladies) was loued and esteemed more then any other. Now according as hath beene already declared, the yong Princesse Oriana, daughter to King Lifuart, was lest with the Queene of Scots to refresh her selfe, till the King her father should send for her, and to her did the Queene vse all the gracious curtesies could be devised, saying to her withall: Faire Madame, henceforth (so please you) shall the Gentleman of the sea ferue you, and be yours. Which the Princesse Oriana willingly accepted, wherefore the yong Prince made such an impression of this kindasse in his spirite, as during life he ment to serve nor lone any other, and therefore for ever bequeathed to her his heart: but so well it came to passe, that this loue was mutuall and equall betweene them both. Notwithstanding, the Prince for a while having no knowledge thereof, thought himfelfe vnworthy to great good: re-

puting it a very bold enterprise to thinke thereon, which was the cause he durst not speake, but shew his good will in outward femblance. The yong Princesse who was of the same minde, and also in like paine, forbare to talke more with him then any other, thereby to anoyde all suspition: but the eyes of the two louers doing their deuoire and office, entercoursed the thing which most they esteemed, and thus covertly they lived, without acquainting each other with this amorous affectio. Soone after, this yong vnknowne Prince, seeing that to attaine the good grace of the Lady he loued, it was necessary he should take Armes, & receive the order of Knighthood, he said to himselfe. If oncel were a Knight, I would do fuch exployes, as should deserve the favour of my Lady, or die in the attempt. And in this destre, one day finding king Languines at leyfure for his request, and comming to him in the garden where he walked, he fell on his knee, vsing these speeches. My Lord, might it stand with your pleasure, I gladly would receive my Knight-hood. When the King heard him, seeing his yong yeeres, he was greatly abashed, and thus answered. How now Gentleman of the fea? Do you thinke your selfe already Arong enough for fuch a weightie charge? In sooth it is an easie thing to receive honor: but to maintaine it as behooveth (te may be) is more hard then you 5steeme, so that oftentimes a right good hart is troubled therewith. For if through feare or cowardise he forfake what he ought to doe, more better is death to him, then a shamefull life: therefore by mine aduise, I would have you yet a whiletosforbeare. The Prince not

COM

ed. I will not forgoe honor, my Lord, through any such seare as it he in such a sollemne thought of Opleaseth you to alleadge, for if I riena, as not daring to lift vp his had not the defire to doe all that eyes to behold her, said within appertaineth to Chiualrie, I would himselfe. Ah God, why hast thou not have beene so bold to make endued this Lady with such exelthis request: but seeing by your lent beauty, that vnhappy I should gracious fauour I haue beene hi- suffer so extreame passions by lotherto nourished, most humbly I befeech ye to grant me this petition, that I may receive no occasion of whome you are not worthy: but of loofing your feruice, to feeke if the worst happen, death shall saelse where for obtaining my suite. tissie this timeritie, whereto my The king highly esteemed the cou- hart (for her) is humbled. In this rage of the youth, and doubting least he would depart indeed, an- so had he forgotten and ouergone swered. Assure your selfe Gentle- himselse: when a page came to man, that I wil do it whe I fee it necessary for ye, in meanewhile pro- strange Damosell attending withuide vour Armes and what else be- out, who hath brought you cerlongeth: Yet tell me (faire Sir) to taine presents, and would speake whome(if I refused) would you go with ye. When she (who loued for your order. To King Perion, him) heard this message, her hart said the Prince, who is reputed a began to tremble in such sorte, as good and hardie Knight, for he being not able to endure this new hath maried the Sister to your flame, she called to the Prince, saythat he will not denie me : when I the Damosel come in that we may shall let him understand, how shee have the fight of what shee hath hath nourished me, and that I am brought: which he did, & the Daher servant. It is true, quoch the mosell being entred, thus spake to tle patience, and when time ferueth, you shalbe honorably knighsed: in meane while he gaue charg, for the cause should be prouided.

26

Now did the king aduertise Gandales hecreof, who was fo contented therewith, as he soone dispatched a Damosell toward the yong Prince: by whome he sent the Sword, the Ring, and the letter coucred with waxe, which he found in the chest he tooke out of the sea.

concented with this answere, repli- and the other Ladies, while the Queene slept. At that instant was uing her? Ah mine eyes, too high did ve looke when ye beheld'her, thought he was like to fall downe, him, laying. Gentleman, there is a Queene, who maketh me beleeue ing. I pray ye stay heere, and let King, but for this present have a lie- him. My Lord, your good friend Gandales saluteth you, as the man whom he onely loueth, and hath featye this Ring, this waxe, & this that all his needfull accourrements Sword, which he defireth yes for his sake to keepe while you live. The Prince having received the presents, laid the Ring and waxe aside, to behold the Sword, which being without a sheath, was wrapped in a fine linnen cloth, whereat he greatly meruailed, and while he was musing thereon, Oriana sooke the waxe, thinking it to be some o-Such speede made the Damosell, therthing, and said. Beleeue me as she came to the Prince, at what Gentleman, for my part I would time he was sporting with Oriens have this waxe. You may have it

if you please Madame, quoth he, Gentleman came to the King, and but me thinkes this faire Ring were better forye. I will have nothing but this waxe, faid Oriana, and fo tooke it. During these discourses, the King came, who faid to the Prince: What thinke ye of that Sword? My Lord, quoth he, I find it a very faire one, but I maruaile wherefore it hath no scabbard. It is faid the King, very neer fifteene yeeres fince it had one: & having fo faid, he laid it afide, proceeding thus. You would be a Knight, and know not whether you ought to be one or no: therefore it is necesfary that you understand what you arc, and I to tell you so much as I know. Heereupon he declared, how he was found in a cheft on the sea, with the Sword & the Ring, as you have already heard. I beleeve my Lord, quoth the Prince, that for your pleasure you vse this inuention, because the Damosell when she entred said: that my good friend Gandales sent me these presents, but I think the fayled in her words, and would have faid my father mer, you may be fure thereof, and Gandales. Notwithstanding (my your mis-fortune grieueth me not Lord) if it be so as you have reher- a little: but I wil provide therefore sed, I am not displeased thereat: so well as I can. Agraies who was except in not knowing of whence newly knighted, being hot and rea-I am, nor they me, yet do I thinke dy to Armes, having heard the remy selse a Gentleman, for my hart cuest of his Vnckle, and the grant perswades me of no lesse. Now the King his father had made him therefore it is more necessary that of affishance: came and fell on his I be Knighted then before, to the knee before him, saying. I beseech end I may labour to become such a yesather let me obtaine one boone one as may acquire honor and re- at your hands. The King who loputation, sceing I have no parents ued him as himselse, answered. Deby whom I may be named, not mand what thou wilt, for it shall knowing what I am. When the not be denied thee. I desire your King heard him speake so vertu- sufferance, quoth Agraies, that I ously, he esteemed much better of may go to Gaule to aid the Queene him then before, thinking him- my Aunte. In good faith, faid the selfe, that he could not but be a King, well content am I, mein man of calling and hardy.

faid. My Lord, King Perion your brother is come to the Court. The King very glad thereof, departed to receiue his brother, & embracing him, thus spake. I see my good brother, you meant to take me vnprouided, for little did I thinke of your so sudden arrival in this country. Noble brother, answered King Perion, I come to request the ayd of my friends, because I have more neede of them at this time then euer I had: for Abies King of Ireland threatneth me with strong warre, and is with great puissance entred my Kingdome, fo that he and Dagauelhis Cozin, haue laid very seuere siedge to me. And which is worst of all, Fortune hath so hardly dealt with me, that certaine whome I trusted haue forsaken me. and the greatest part of my other friends are ouerthrown in the skirmishes we have had together, so that now I come to request your fuccour in this extreame needel Truely brother, answered Languigood equipage shalt thou goe took As thus they were deuising, a strongly accompanied. When the

Gentleman of the sea heard this de- but from you. Mine? quoth Oriana, termination, he was more earnest and since when? Since the time it to compasse his enterprise then be- pleased you Madame, replied the fore: and seeing king Perion was Prince. And when was it, quoth present, he could not glut his eyes she, that it pleased me; At that with beholding him, onely for the time, answered the Prince, when good reporte he had heard of him: the king your father left you in this for he thought not then of any affi- Country, if you remember, and nitie or parentage, but would ra- when the Queene presented me to ther be Knighted by his hand then you, saying: I give you this Genany other, in respect of his high & tleman to serue you, and at that hautghy deedes of Armes. And to time you accepted me as yours, attaine his purpose, he thought when you answered, that you were best to entreat the Queenc, hoping well contented. Then was I given that if the would doe so much for to you, and yours onely I reputed him, as to moue the King her bro- my selfe, so that I have no authorither therein she shold not be gain- tie ouer my selfe. Certes, said Orisaid: and for he saw her so sad, that ana, you tooke her words to better he durst not speake to her, he bold- end, then at that time she meant ly went to Oriana, and fetting his them: which I take in good part, knee to the ground, said. I pray ye and am content it shall be so. No Madame tell me what causeth the sooner had she thus said, but the Queene to baso pensiue? Oriana Prince was ouercome with such beholding the man before her, ioy, as he had no power to answer. whom she loued in her very Soule, Oriana perceiuing it, made no albeit neither he or any other knew thereof, but said the would it: was surprized whith such vehemency of love, as the could hardly imall deserving toward you, that I account my selfe vnworthy to re-What? faid thee, have you fo base a mind, & such smal estimatio of your selse? Madame, answered

goe to the Queene, to doe what he had defired: and returned soone aftell how to dissemble it, yet thus ter, telling him, that her griefe was she answered. Gentleman of the sea for the Queene of Gaule her fister, and my friend, I will take paine to because the King of Ireland so opknow, then shall I tell ye with all pressed her country. So please you my hart, seeing it is the first request Madame, answered the Prince, if I that euer ye made to me. Madame, were Knighted, I gladly would go quoth he, I know in my selse so succor her, with your leaue. And without my leaue, quoth Oriana, will ye not goe? Not for death, said quest any thing of you:but I he, for without your gracious fashould thinke I were happy if I had uour, my conquered hart can haue the meane to obey you, or that it no force or vertue in any perill. At would please you to comand me. these words Oriana smiled, saying. Seeing then you are mine, I grant you to be my Knight, and you shall aide the Queenes fister. Most humhe, in what sort soeuer it be, I haue bly did the Prince giue her thanks, no forces at all, but such as haue telling her, how the King thought lest me in great desire to serue it not good to giue him the order you : for my hart is altogether of Knighthood, but had denied yours, and can receiue nothing him: yet, quoth he, is King Perion

heere

heere as you know, at whose hands company. Beleeue me, quoth Gan-(so pleased you to intreate it) I dalin, neuer with my will shall I dewould more willingly receive it, part from ye. Of these words was then of any other. Nor will I let for that, said she, and the better to compasse your desire: I will cause the Princesse Mabila to beare me company, for whose sake he will the sooner grant it. So prefently she went to her, and told what she and the Gentleman of the sea had concluded, to attaine his Knighthood, and how faine he would haue it at King Perions hand, for King Perion, he fel on his knees bewhich cause the intreated her assistance in the sute. Mabila who loued the Prince very well, thus answered. I assure ye(sister) there shal be no want in me, for so well doth the Gentleman descrue, as would make one do much more then this for him, wherefore let him be ready this night in the Queens Chappell: then when time shall serue, we will go with our women to accompany him, and I will fend for the King mine Vncle (which shall besomewhat before the breake of day) that he may come see me, and he being come to vs, you and I will move him in the matter, which I hope he will grant vs, considering he is a very gracious and affable the King to deny her, as well for Prince. This is very well appointed, answered Oriana: wherefore they sent for the Prince, and tolde him al the platforme they had laid: who humbly thanking them, wold prouide all things ready for himselfe, and therefore departed. Then went he to finde Gandalin, making him acquainted with the whole, saying. I pray ye brother, conuay mine armour to closely as you can into the Queenes Chappell, because I hope this night to receive mine order: and for I must right foone depart hence, I would know

the Prince so glad, that the teares stood in his eyes with joy. Well faid he, provide all things ready as I told ye: wherein Gandalin failed not, for ere supper he tooke such order, as all was done vnfeene of any, and the Prince got him secretly into the Chappell, where he armed himselse except the head & hands. So staying there for the Ladies & fore the Alter, desiring God to be his aide: not onely in conquering fuch as he should deale withall in Armes, but also in obtaining her, who caused him to endure so many mortal passios. The night being come, & the Queen with-drawne, the Princesses Oriana and Mabila with their wome, came to the chappel where the Gentlema of the sea attended, & Mabila having fent for K. Perion, he was no sooner entred but she thus began. My L. seeing you haue taken so much paines for me as to come hither, I pray you grant Madame Oriana, daughter to King Lisuart, a small request she will make to ye. I would be loath, saide her Fathers honor as her own fake. Oriana arose to thanke him, whom whe he beheld so faire, he thought all the world could not match her in beauty: thus speaking to her. Madame, dothit please you to command me any thing? Not comand my Lord, quoth she, but intreat ye to give my Gentleman the order of knight-hood: this said she, pointing to him as he kneeled before the Altar. When the king saw him, he wondred at his goodly stature, and said to him. My friend, would you receive the order of Knightif you have any will to beare me hood; Yeamy good Lord, answered the Prince, may it please you to the sea, you will be gone then, but his right spur, and dubbing him with his Sword, thus spake. Now haueve the Order appertaining to 2 Knight, but I would oppertunity you with greater honor: notwithfuch, as your renowne shall supply what wanteth here in performance. Afterward King Perion took leave of the Ladies, who highly thanked him, & then fet on his way toward Gaule, comending the new Knight to the heavenly protection: this day spent, before they would rewas the first act, that might beare fresh themselues in any place: but testimony of these louers sweete hunger constrained them to seede desires. If it seeme to the Reader, that their purpose was not accor- brought with him from the Citie. ding to affection, but simple in re- During this time, they heard in spect of their vehement passions: the Wood on their right hand their age, likewise it often commeth to passe, that they which forethe Prince rode presently that thinke themselues most expert in way: where he soud a knight dead, those pleasing and amorous acti- and hard by him another in little ons, haue beene by this God so better case, for he was so wounded, strongly bound, and lively attainit is necessary for such persons to who as yet had not learned them. But this new Knight being thoroughly furnished, and ready to

give it me. In Gods name be it first I pray ye tell me, whether you done, said the King, who give you be the Sonne of Gandales or no: grace so well to proceede therein, for according to the good opinion as he hath bestowed scemely per- I have of you, I thinke you to be isfection on you. Then putting on fued of better place. Then reherfed he all that King Languines had told him, wherein the conceined very great pleafure: which done, they committed each other to God. So had serued me, to have given it departed the Prince from this company, and right-foone found standing, according to mine opini- Gardalin, who attended for him at on of you, I hope you will proue the Kings lodging dore, with the rest of his Armes and his Horse, whereon he mounted, and left the Citie vnseene of any, because as yet it was not day so rod they on

till they came into a Forrest. Now is the greatest part of the on fuch viandes as Gandalin had lanswer, that they ought to excuse the voyce of some one, which see. med to their very doleful, wherethat he had no hope to liue. As for ted: as not only he depriued them the partie that so cried, it was a woof speech, but of judgmentalso, & man who lay vpon the knight, pressing him so fore, as made his vse greater words, then these two hart to faile him: and which was worst of all, the villanous woman tocause his death the sooner, cruelly thrust her hands into his his iourney by his Ladies consent: wounds. But when the wounded would in thanking the company, knight espied the Prince, so well as take a more secret conge of Oriana. he could he craued succor, saying. And she who for his sudden par- Ah gentle Sir, for Gods sake suffer ting, selt new passions in her heart, me not to be thus murthered by yet neuerthelesse dissembling the: this ribaud. Greatly was the tookehim by the hand, and wal- Prince abashed at this wicked deaking aside, thus spake. Gentleman of ling, and therefore very roughly thus spake. Woman withdraw villaines death, she assaied to kill yourselfe, for you doethe thing not beseeming you or your like. She as one ashamed, retired, and the Knight full of anguish fell in a fwoune, which made the Prince very defirous to know what he was : but fearing that he had already veelded his breath, quickly alighted, & vsed such good meanes as reujued him againe, when he hegan to cry. Ah lam dead, good friends bring me to some place Gandalin taking him in their where I may have councell for my foule. Take courage, answered the the Hermitage: in meane while Prince for you that have what you demand: but I pray ye tell me, what fortune brought ye hither, or where is he that hath thus hardly intreated ye? It is, said the Knight, through this wicked woman, who (albeit I was rich and puissant, yea far much more then the) I made choise, for the good love I bare her, and espoused her as my wife: neuerthelesse she discourteous creature, forgetting the good and honor I had done her, hath fundry times abandoned her honest regarde, namely this night past with this Knight here dead, whom I having neuer before seene, by chance yesterday he came to me: and this last night thus villanously abused me, where taking him with the head, we had a combate together, wherein (as you fee) he lost his life. But when this strumpet saw I had flaine him, fearing I would do as much to her: the fell at my feete and defired pardon, whereto I casiiv condiscended, prouided, that the offended no more. Hereupon, Imtreated her to bind vp my wounds, but the perceiuing how gricuoufly I was hurt, and brought into very weake estate through oner-much losse of my

me outright: and to make me languish the more in dving, cruelly the thrust her hands into my wounds, so that well I perceive I cannot long line. Therefore I befeech ve good Sir, helpe me to an Hermitage which is neere at hand, where I shall find some religious man, to comfort me in the agonie of my Soule. Such compassion tooke the Prince on him, as he and armes, caried him on a Horse to the wretched woman stole away privily, and a little before, the fearing that her Husband would be revenged on her, sent for helpe to three of her bretheren, who dwelled not far from that place, giving them to vnderstand which way they should come. In her wandring they met with her, and she had no sooner espied them, but she thus cried out. Ah helpe me good bretheren, for heere before is a theefe, who hath flaine this Knight which lieth heere, and hath beside so wounded my Husband: as there is no hope of life left in him: let him not therefore escape ye, nor he that is in his company, because the one is as deepe in the euill as the other. Such like speeches vsed this Harlot, that by the death of the Prince and Gandalan, her treason might be covered: therefore that her Husband should not dy alone with her will, the thewed them the Gentleman of the sea, even as he returned from the Hermitage where he left the wounded Knight. Hereupon the three bretheren (too light of beleefe) galloped toward him, civing. Traitout thou art but dead. Youlye villaines, answered the Prince, for right well shall I defend bloud, to revenge the adulterous my selfe from such traitours as you

are. Bestirre thy selfe then, said the answered the Prince, volesse you bretheren, for thou hast offended vs all three, and we all wil be reuenged on thee if we may. By good hap the Princehad his Sheeld and Launce ready, and his Helmet ve-Sheeld and arme: and withall wise, so that therewith he fell from his saddle. Being thus dispatched of two, he came to the third, and saluted him with such a sound blow on the Helmet, as the poore Gentleman was constrained to imbrace the necke of his Horse, thereby to sheeld himselfe from falling, finding himselfe as greatly amazed as the other were. Here-upon the woman that brought them thether fled away, which the Prince percei-

thinke I have done wrong, in fuccouring the husband to this traiterous woman, whom cruelly she hath caused to dy. When the three Knights heard that, they were very ry well laced, wherefore without much abashed, and then thought any further answere, he sharply they had bene abused by their sicharged them, and meeting with fter, wherefore they thus replied. the first, pearced through both his In sooth my Lord, so please you to affure vs, we will shew on what octhrew his Horse & him so siercely casion we assailed you. You shall against the ground, as his right haue good assurance so to doe, said Moulder was broken in the fall: in the Prince, yet will I not acquit like manner was one of the Horses ye from the combate. Then he that legges, so that neither the one or first spake, rehersed all the words other could rife. At this encounter of their fifter, according as hath he brake his Launce, wherefore he beene already declared. In good fuddenly drew his Sword, and ad- footh quoth the Prince, neuer was dressing himselse to the other villanie disguised in such sorte, for twaine, gaue one of them such a she hath done far otherwise: as you forcible stroke, as slicing through may understand by her husband his Armour, entred the flesh to the himselfe, who being nere his death, very bone on his shoulder like- I conuaied to an Hermitage hard at hand. Seeing it hath so fallen out, said the three bretheren, dispose of vs as they that remain at your mercy. And mercy shall ye haue, answered the Prince, if first ye will loyally sweare to me, that you will cary this woman and her husband, to the Court of King Languines, & there before him recite al that hath happened: saying withall how you were thereto constrained by a yong Knight that sent ye thether, & who uing cried to Gandalin that he this day departed from his Court, should stay her: in meane while desiring him to censure on this the first Knight hauing recouered mis-deed as he shall thinke good. himselse, vsed these speeches to the All this they promised and swore Prince. We know not Sir, whether to performe : wherefore commenthis fight hath beene for right or ding them to God, he rode away, wrong, For right it could not be, leaving them together.

CHAP.

CHAP.VI.

How Vrganda the vnknowne, brought a Launce to the Gentleman of the lea.



His quarrell thus en- ganda the unknowne. When the oded with the three Knights, the Gentle-

den long, till they faw two Damofels come toward them by two fundry waies, who addressed themselues to meete together, which when they had done, they entred into communication. One of them bare a Launce in her hand, and whe they were come to the Prince, she with the Launce aduanced her felfe to him saying. My Lord, take this Launce which I give ye, because I can assure ye, that within three dayes it will stand ye in good steed, as therewith you shall deliuer from death, the house from whence ye are discended. The Prince amazed at these words, thus answered. How can it be Lady, that a house should line or dve; It shalbe, quoth the, even so as I have said, and this present I was desirous to bring ye, as a beginning of recompence, for two fauours I hope to receive by you, the first whereof shall be: when one of your best friends, shall by you have one of the greatest honors that ever he can receive, whereby he (hall fall into the deepest danger, that any Knight hath done these ten yeeres space. Beleeue me Lady, answered the Prince, such honor (if God please) I will not doe my friend. Full well I know, quoth the Damolell, that fo it shall come to passe: then putting on her Palfray, departed: this Damosell you must note, was Vr-

ded with the three ther Damosell (who heard the words) saw her forsake her compaman of the sea tooke ny, she determined for certaine the way which before daies to stay with the Prince, to see he had lest: but they had not rid- what he should doe, wherefore she faid. My Lord, although I am a stranger, if you thinke it conveneient, I would gladly for a while abide with ye, deferring a journy that I have to my mistresse. The Prince well perceived the was a stranger, which made him to demand of whence the was: whereto the replied, that the was of Denmarke. And that himselfe could not gain-say, because her language gaue assurance thereof, for having heard his Lady Oriana at her first comming into Scotland, it made him the better remember that Country speech, whereupon he said. If you please (faire Damosell) to goe with me, I will defend ye to my power: but I pray ye tell me, if you know the other Lady that euen now gaue me this Launce? Truely Sir, quoth she, neuer did I see her, till now I met her on the way, and then the faid to me: that the Launce she carried, she would give to the best Knight in the world, desiring me (withall) to let you vnderstand after her departure, that the bare you great affection, and how the was named Frganda the unknowne. Ah God, quoth he, how infortunate am I nnot knowing her, if I forbare now presently to follow her, you must thinke Lady the cause is, that I cannot find her against her will: and thus denising they rode on,

them.

will conduct you to a Castle betainment may be denised. The Damolel thinking this councel good, of, which he did, therefore the which she refusing, cried to the guide, leading them derectly forth mour made him forget his musing, seene the combates of Knights erlodging, feasting and entertaining them very sumptuously : yet could night, for thinking on the Lady the morrow very early they would hoste, the Squire faid he would bring them againe into their way, acquainting the Prince as he rode, thewed them: the Castell standing fore it ran a huge swift River, and no passage thereto, but ouera long draw-bridge, hauing arthe end a faire Tower for defence thereof.

vntill the dark euening ouer-tooke Squire if there were any other way. No my Lord, quoth he, for this is At this time it so chanced that the vsaull passage. March on then, they met with a Squire, who de- said the Prince, wherewith the manded where they intended to Squire, the Damosell and their find lodging trauailing so late. company set forward, but the Gen-Where we can, answered the tleman of the sea remaining behind, Prince. In good faith, said the entred into such a thought of his Squire, if you meane to haue lod- Lady Oriana, as he had well neere ging, you must leaue the way forgotten himselse: but at length which now you take, for you can- he heard the noyse of sixe Halbernot long time come to any that ders, armed with Corflets and way: but if you will follow me, I Helmets, who at the entrance of the bridge had arrested the Damolonging to my father, who shall do sell, and there would force her to you all the honor and good enter- take an oath, that she should never beare loue to hir friend, if he would not promise her to aide King Abies desired the Prince to accept there- of Ireland against King Perion: Squire rode before them as their Prince for his assistance. This claof the way, because he had neuer when adressing himselse to the Palliardes, he said. Traiterous vilrand: and hoping to conduct them laines, who commanded you to the day following to a Castell lay hands on this Lady being in where such pastime was vied, but mycharge; Inspeaking these words, that night he brought the to their he came to the chiefest of the sixe, from whom right-foone he caught his hatchet, and gaue him such a the Prince take no rest all the stroke therewith, as he sell to the ground. All the other together prethat brought him the Launce. On fently set vpon him, but one of the he fliced to the very teeth, and be gone, and taking leaue of their soone after another bare him company, with the loffe of his arme. When the three that were left faw their companions so handled, they with the custome of the Castell, tooke themselues to slight, and the which being very neere at hand he Prince followed them so neere, as one of them left his legge behinde very strong and pleasantly, for be. him, the other twaine he let go, returning where he lest the Damosel, to whom he said. Now boldly go on, and like euill fortune may they haue, that encourage any villany, When the Prince beheld it, he to lay forfible hand on Lady or thoughthe must needs passe the- Damosell. She being assured by ther by the bridge, yet he asked the these words, went on with the

Prince

Prince and his Squires: but ere the Prince now faw he must stand they had gone any thing far, they heard a great noyle & tumult within the Castell. Me thinkes Sir, said the Damosel, I heare a meruailous murmuring within this Fortress. therefore I would aduise ye to take his necke. Which the Prince bethe rest of your armour. Goe on quoth the Prince, and feare not, for where Ladies are cuill entreated (who ought every where to goe in safety) there hardly abideth any man of valew. In footh, said she, if companied the first in fortune King you doe not what I have defired, I will not passe any further: and so much shee perswaded him, that at length he laced on his Helmet: afterward he went into the Castell. at the entrance whereof, he met a retire : in meane while the Gentlesquire weeping, who said. Ah God, why will they murder (without backe) ranne among them and cause) the best knight in the world? scattered them, tumbling one alas they wold inforce him to promile, what is impossible for him to accomplish. These words of the king, they were all slaine, except Squire, could not stay the Prince, for he faw King Perion (who had fo lately Knighted him) very hardly vsed by two Knights, who with the at they were so affrighted, as they helpe of ten armed Halberders had round befor him, faying sweare, if not, thou diest. Greatly did it to a Chamber, where they thought grieue the Prince, to see such outrage offered to King Perion, wherefore he thus called to them. Traiterous villaines, what moues you to misuse the best Knight in the anancient knight, whose vnweldy world; by heaven you shall all die age had taken from him the vse of for him. At these words, one of the his legges, to them that came in he Knights left the King, and taking fiue Halberders with him, came to laines, fro whom run ye so shamethe Prince, saying. It likewise be- fully; From a knight, answered one houeth you to sweare, if not, you of them, who hath plaide the Dican escape no better then an other. uell in your Castell, for he hath What?quoth he, shal I then sweare slaine your two Nephewes, and all against my will; by Gods leave it our companions. As thus he spake, shall not be so. Then they of the the Prince caught him by the Castell cryed to the Porter, that he head, saying. Tell me (villaine)

vpon his defence: whereupou hee ran fiercely against the Knight. charging him in fuch forte, as he fell downe dead ouer the crupper of his Horse, for in the fall he brake holding, not tarring any longer with the Halberders, came to the other knight that combated with K. Person, piercing his Launce quite through his body, so that he ac-Perion seeing himselfe thus succoured, so cheered vp his hart, as he did much better then before against his enemies, causing them by sharpe strokes of his Sword to man of the fea, (being on Horsedowne heere, and another there, so that at length by the aid of the certaine that fled away on the top of the walles. But the Prince alighted and followed them, wherecast themselves downe headlong fro the wals: only two got them into remaine in sasceie, notwithstanding he pursued them so neer, as he buckled pel mel with them. But within the Chamber on a bed lay vsed thesespeeches. Cowardly vilshould that the gate, wherefore where is the Lord of this place, or clfe

ap.5.

the affrighted olde man cried: Alas my Lord, for Gods fake mercy. Noneatall, quoth the Prince, thou treason shall be no more maintaiknight right gladly tooke his oath. Now tell mee, faide the Prince, loue of King Abies of Ireland, answered the Knight, who is mine Nephew, and because I cannot aid him with my person in his warre, I was defirous to fuccour him with fuch Knights errand as passed this way. False villaine, answered the Prince, what have Knights errand to do with thy defire: To spurning the bed with his foote, threw it downe, and the olde Knight vnderit: where commending him to all the Diuels, he left him, and comming downe into the Court, to stay any longer here, where such bad people haue their habita-Horse-bake, and so they rode toge-

esse thou diest. The poore man see- Prince searing least the king should ing himselse in such perill, shewed know him, would by no meanes him theold knight lying on the bed: take off his Helmet, notwithstanbut when the Prince saw him so old ding as they rode along, the king and decrepite, he blamed him in thus spake to him. I pray ye Six this manner. Thou wretched olde knight tell me of whence you are, man, hath death already seezed on that have succoured me when I thy, bones, and yet dooft thou was so neere my death: warrancause sucha wicked custome to be ting me also hereaster fro the enimaintained heere? Well dooth mies of this place, & shewing your thine age excuse thee from bearing selse a good friend to Ladies and Armes, yet shall I give thee thy de- knights errand. As for me, I am fert belonging to such a villaine. the same man against whom they With these words he made offer kept this straight passage, importo smite off his head: Wherefore ting the cruell oath for which you combated. My Lord, answered the Prince, I am a knight desirous to do you any service. Beleeue art dead if thou swearest not to me, me, quoth the king, that haue I althat while thou liuest, such like ready well perceiued, for hardly should I have found so good a ned in this place: whereto the olde friend to helpe me: yet will I not gine ouer till I know ye. Alas my Lord, said he, that will little profit wherefore hast thou heeretofore ye. Notwithstanding, quoth the kept this custome heere; For the King, I pray ye take off your Helmet: which he would not do, but put downe his Beuer a little. Whe the king faw that his intreatie would not preuaile, he desired the Damosell to obtaine so much for him: whereto she condiscended, tooke the Prince by the hand, faying. I befeechye Sir, grant the king what he hath requested. He seeing her importunate, took off his Helmet, when presently the king knew him, that it was the same man he had knighted at the Ladies motion, wherefore embracing him, tooke a Horse which was one of he said. Right glad am I to know the slaine Knights, and bringing it so deere a friend. My Lord, quoth to the King, said. Mount your the Prince, I knew you so soone selsemy Lord, for it little likes me as I came to the Cattell, to be the man that gaue me mine order of knight-hood, wherewith (so please tion. The king presently went to it God) I meane to serue you while your warre continueth in Gaule: & ther out of the Castell: but the willingly I would not be knowne

nished. You have already, said the King, done so much forme, as I rest bounden to you while I liue, allowing you to dispose of me and mine: and if (as you fay) you come into Gaule, you shall augment with aduauntage the honor due to you, then inftly may I tearme the hower happy, that it was my fortune to make to good a Knight. Such like words vsed King Perion, litle thinking how neere they were allied together, & thus they rode denising, till at length they came to a double way, when he demanded of the King, which of those waies pleased him to take. This on the left hand, answered the King , because it guideth directly to my Country. God have you then in his keeping, faid the Prince, for I must needes ride this other way. I pray ye, quoth the King, remember your comming into Gaule as you promised me, for same way they came, & the Prince the hope I haue in you, hath abridged part of my forrow, and giueth me assurance withall, that by your meanes I shall recover my losse. So tooke they leave of each other, the king toward Gaute, and the Prince in company with the Damosell and Gandalin: but because the had now feene what the defired, namely the proofe of the Launce which Vrganda gaue him, she wold transile no further out of her way, but turning to the Prince, said. I have hetherto (my Lord) with right good will kept ye company, because the Lady that gaue ye the Launce, said she brought it to the best knight in the world, and furely I have feene fo much, as I stand inno doubt of her speeches: wherefore I shall now shape my course to find her I am sent to, as before I tolde ye. I pray ye Lady, quoth he, tell me what she is. It is, that so soone as he received the

by any one till your troubles be fi- faid the, the Princesse Oriana, Daughter to king Lisuart of great Brittaine. When he heard her named whom he loued fo deerely, his hart began to tremble in such forte, as he had fallen beside his Horse, but that Gadalin staied him, yet fetching a great figh, faid. Ah God, my hart faileth me, the Damosell thinking some sudden sicknes was the cause thereof, would haue had him vnarmed : but hee tolde her it was needlesse, for he was oftentimes wont to feele such passions. The Squire (who all this while had beene their guide) tooke leave of the Prince, asking the Damosell if her way lay toward the Courte of King Languines: which she affirming, he said he would accompany her thether, because hee had busines of some importance there. So having courteously faluted each other, they returned the rode on with Gandalin to sceke aduentures.

Heere leaueth the Author, to tel ye what happened to Galaor, whom the Giant caried away, and gaue in keeping to the aged Herinet, as already you have heard. By this time had Galaor attained the age of fixteene yeeres, meruailously encreafing in stature & comely perfection on: having no other exercise, then reading on a Booke which the oldeman lent him, discoursing the deeds of Armes of fundry ancient Knights. Heerein he tooke fo great pleasure, as on this occasion, as also by a naturall instinct, he was desirous to be Knighted, neuertheleffe, he knew not whether by right fuch honor appertained to him, Very earnestly he questioned thereon with the Hermet, but the holy man who knew right well, order,

you haue tolde me, I cannot misse ofit. The Hermit noting his earnest affection, doubted least soone after he would be gone: wherefore Schollers forwardnes, as also how his constitution did now very well serue him, being wonderfull desirous of his knight-hood, and therefore he should now deale in the cause as best himselse pleased. No sooner was the Giant enformed hereof, but presently he got him to Horse backe, and rode to the Hermit, with whom he found Galaor,

38

order, he should combate against yeeres expressed, very comely and the Giant Albadan: his eyes be- beautyfull in euery parte, whereuping filled with teares, he thus an- on he thus spake to him. I vaderswered. My sonne, much better stand Sonne, that you would be a were it for you to labour in the Knight to follow Armes, truely safetie of your soule, then to ad- you shall, prepare your selfe to go uenture on the order of Knight- with me when time scrueth, and hood, which is to be maintained your desire shalbe honorably sawith wonderous trauaile. Father, tisfied. Father answered Galaor, quoth Galaor, very hardly shall I heerein consisteth the summe of follow the calling, which I take a- mine affection: so not long after, gainst my will: but in that whereof the Giant departed from the Hermy hart hath made choyse, if God mit, taking Galacr with him, who grant me good successe, will I ad- falling on his knee before the reuenance his service, for there-out rent olde man, desired that as he may I not be during life. The good had fatherly nour shedhim, so still Hermit, who then well perceived he would remember him in his dehis grounded resolution, replied. uout orisons. The holy man with Certes my Sonne, seeing you are the teares tricling downe his determined to follow Armes, I can cheekes, kiffed and bleffed him, well assure ye, that through fault of then mounted Galaor on Hors-back high linage, you neede not dispaire and followed the Giant, who of good hap, in respect you are son brought him home to his Castell: to a King and Queene: but keepe where for certaine time he practithat to your selfe, and let not the sed to combate at Armes, as also Giant know how I told ye so brauely to manage Horses, having much. When Galaor heard this, he all things convenient for the same, was exceedingly contented, saying and two maisters very expert thereto the Hermit. In sooth Father, in. When he had continued a yeere the care I have had all my life time at these exercises, the Giant seeing to be a Knight, hath beene very him worthy to receiue honor, & great: but now I thanke God and strong enough to endure chiualrie: you, I am rid thereof, for by that disposed thereon as you shall read hereafter.

Chap

hap.7.

Now againe doth the Author leaue him, and discourseth of that which chanced to the Gentleman of he gaue the Giant to know his the sea, who after he departed from King Person and the Damofell, rod two daies together, without any aduenture: and on the third about mid-day, he arrived at a very goodly Fortresse, that appertained to a Gentleman named Galpan. This Galpan was then the most valiant Knight in all that Country, and therefore was greatly feared of all his Neighbours, yet did he there of more large stature then his maintaine an abhominable and

wicked

who was cheefely to be honored, bequeathed his endeuours to the into any debilitie, he would take service of the Diuell. For he constrained all Ladies and Damosells that passed by his Castell, to enter in, where vilainously he tooke his pleasure of them: and not contented therewith, enforced them to fweare, that while they lived they should beare affection to none but which so long time he had vsed to him, if any denied, he caused them cruelly to be put to death Likewise he compelled such Knights as trauailed that way, to combate one alone, against his two bretheren, but if they were vanquished, he would force the conquerour to heare presently recited. deale with himselfe, he being the

wicked custome: forgetting God, most hardy knight in al those parts. If it happened that he brought the from them all they had, turning them away on foote, after he had made them sweare, to name themselues while they lived, the vanquished by Galpan, otherwise, hee would deprive them of life. But God displeased with the cruelty, the hurt of many good people, would now alter this great inconuenience, and that Galpan with his complices should receive guerdo to their deferts, making them an example to all other, as you shall

CHAP.VII.

How the Gentleman of the sea, combated with the quarders of Galpans Castell, and afterward with his bretheren, and in the end with Galpan himselfe.



Y this time the Gentlemam of the sca is come nere the castle, where he saw a Lady comming towards

him greatly afflicted, hauing no other company then a Squire and a Page. This forrowfull woman breathed forth many grineous fighes, shewing a violent kind of warre, betweene her hands and the golden treffes of her haire, which the discheueled and rent very pitifully. Hereat was the Prince not a little amazed, and willing to know what moved her to these extreames, he came to her with these speeches. Faire Gentle-

beare me company: for such is my misfortune, as teares are more conueniet for me then rememberance of the cause. In sooth Lady, saide the Prince, if in any respect I can do ye good, you shall find me ready withall my hart. Being fent Sir, quoth the Damosell, by my mistreffes commandement, to a yong Knight, a man of some account in these parts, and passing along this way: foure cruell villaines fet vpon me, and (whether I would or no) brought me into this Castel where a traiterous Knight dishonorably forced me, compelling me afterward to sweare, that I should neuer loue any friend but him. This womā, I pray yetel me the cause of complaint moued the Prince to your forrow. Ah my Lord, qd. shee, great admiration, and thus he andeath would be now right welcome fwered. Follow me Lady, for your to me, being the onely friend to miury shalbe revenged, if God

they could, running through a by Prince making no shew of pursuput it vp againe, then comming to the Damosell, bad her go forward. gate, where I found two armed

gine me leaue. Heereupon the Da- wretch, too soone art thou come mosell immediatly went with hether to receive shame and dishim, and by the way he defired her honor. Dishonor? quoth Prince, to tell him, what the man wasto tush these are but words, leave whom she was sent. If you revenge what shall happen to the presence my wrong quoth the, I will tell ye: of God, who only is skilfull therebut I can assure ye he is such a one, in : and tell if thou be the villaine as will be right fory when he hears that did force this Lady? No, anof my misulage. Great reason, said swered the Knight, but if it were I, the Prince, hath he so to do : and what then? I meane, quoth the as thus they communed together, Prince, to reuengeher wrong if I they came to the place where shee can. Go to, said the Knight, I thall shewed him the foure Gardants, to see then what kinde of revendge whom he presently said. Disloyall you vse. So giuing the Spurrs to varlets, wherefore haue ye abused his Horse, ran as siercely as he this Lady as she trauailed on her could against the Prince, yet he iournie? Because (quoth they wee failed in the attaint: but the Prince stood in no feare of you: but if you meeting him with full carire, gaue getye not the sooner, your enter- him such a greeting with his tainment shalbe worse then hers Launce through the Sheeld, as the was. Without any more talking armour being vnable to resist it, let he drew his Sword, and comming passe the yron through both his to one that heaved his hatchet a- shoulders, whereby he fell downe gainst him, quite cut away the dead in the place. Hauing withright arme from his body: then drawne his Launce, prepared himturning to another, cleft him ouer selfe for another that came to sucthe face to the very eares. When cor the first, who pearcing quite the rest saw their companions thus through the Princes Sheeld, lest mained, they fled away so fast as the head of his Launce in his armour, which was of sufficiet profe: way along a River side: but the but in the encounter he met his enimie so derectly, as he rent his ing them, wiped his Sword and Helmet from his head, casting him fo violently off his Saddie, as hee was able to sit no more on Herse-My Lord, quoth she, hard by is a backe. The Knight seeing himselse thus vnarmed, cried for some o-Knigthts attending. Well, faid ther to come helpe him, whereuphe, and I shall find them when I on three Halberders issued forth, come thether. So rode they on, & to whom he faid: Looke well my as the Prince entred the base friendes that this man escape vs court, he saw the Dungeon dore not. At these words, they ranne open, and an armed Knight on all three violently on the Prince, Horse back come forth, after and buckled so necre him, as they whom they within let downe a slewhis Horse betweene his leggs, Port-cullis, and thus the dore a- whereby he was confirmined to gaine: then the Knight of the Caf- fight on foote: and so offended tell aduancing himfelic, very bold- was he thereat, that having reco-1, thus spake to the Prince. Poore uered himselse, he smote his

Launce through the Knights head. which made him presently yeeld the ghost. And now he bestirres himselfe against the other three. who cowardly stealing behinde thy selfe. So he departed, and soon him, wouded him on the shoulder, whereby he lost a great quantity of his bloud: but full well he recompensed the villaine that did it, letting forth the deerest bloud he had in his body, by cleaning him with his Sword as it bad beene an Axe. The other two terrified heer-with. ranne vp into a long Gallery, crying: Come my Lord, come quickly, for we are all vanquished. In meane while, the Prince seeing his owne Horse was slaine, mounted on that belonged to the knight he slew last: soone after he saw another Knight stand looking forth at a dore, who perceiving the Prince had espied him, said. What hath moued thee to come long on the gound, when quickly in heere and kill my people? Nothing els, answered the Prince, the the defire I have to revenge this the combate. Fierce and cruell Lady, who hath beene here wronged most dishonorably. As thus he spake, the Damosell came to him, and knowing the Lord of the Castell that forced her, she said. Ah gentle Knight, see that this more, their Helmets were so torne monster escape you not, for by him haue I lost my former honor. Libidinous Ruffian, quoth the that the ground was coloured Prince, deerely shalt thou pay for with their bloud: but Galpan had thy disloyall dealing: Goe arme received a wound through the thee, else will I slay thee naked as sight of his Helmet, which made thou art, for to thee or such like the bloud trickle into his eyes, and villaines ought to be vsed no fauour: but the Damosell more and and more still cried. Kill, kill the desirest thou to breath? dost thou Traitour, that hereafter he live not not remember that thou fightest to abuse any more, otherwise will for my head? if thou defendest not their shame be laid to your charge. thine owne well, thou art like to Lewde woman, answered the loose it. Be patient a while, answe-Knight, in an euill hower came he red Galpan, and letvs breath a lit-

company. And thou that threatnest me so brauely, attend my coming, and flie not away, for by no other meanes canst thou warrant after came armed into the Court, where he mounted on a lusty white Courfer: then comming to the Prince, he began to menace him, saying. Well maist thou cursse the time that ever thou sawest this Damosell, for it will cost thee the price of thy head. Each one, said the Prince, must keepe his head fo well as he may, and he that cannot, let him loofe it. Without longer stay they coutched their Launces, which at their encounter ran into their Sheelds and armour, wounding some-what deep into their flesh: and so forcibly did their bodies meet together, as they were both laid arecovering themselves, with their Swords drawne they prepare to strokes were given on either side, to the great admiration of such as beheld them, for many peeces of their Sheelds & armour was scattred round about them: & which is and battered, as oftentimes their bare heads bore off the blowes, fo he to wipe them retited backe alittle. What Galpan? said the Prince, hither by thy councell, and in thy tle, for we have time enough to

make an end. It is no reasonable commanded her Squire to cary it motion, said the Prince, seeing I with him: and so they rode from fight not with thee for curtesie, but the Castell, the servants whereof to revenge the dishonor thou hast were all gone, & had left the gates done to this Lady. With these words he gaue him fuch a stroke on the head, as made him fall to the ground on his knees, yet quickly he arose and tooke hart a fresh: earnestly he entreated her to satisfbut the Prince would not let him fie him therein. Good reaso, quoth range about as he desired, for hee she, his name is Agraies, Sonne to was to out of breath, that he could the King of Scotland. Praised be hardly life vp his Sword, wherefore God, said the Prince, who made he did nothing but croutch vnder me able to do fo much, as so good his Sheeld, yet was it so sliced away in peeces, as very little was lest to detend himselse withall. Galpan seeing he had no other remedie, began to flye before the Sword othis enimie, and at length (as his List refuge) thought to saue himselfe in a little Tower which his Gardants vsed to stand in but the dation. Go then and say to him, Prince following him hard at the heeles, got him by the Helmet and puld it off, and giving a full stroke warres in Gaule when he commeth at him, therewith front his head came to the Damofell, faying. he to whom you promited, hath dore thur too, wherefore he mouted on Galpans Horle, which was the world, and said to the Damogone hence. My Lord, quoth the, if it like you, I will cary his head to him whom I am fent, and picfent it to him on your behalfe. Do not so, said the Prince, for the ca-

wide open. But the Prince not forgetting the Damosels promise. that she would tel him the Knights name she was sent vnto: therefore a Knight shall be no more wronged by traiterous Galpan: for you are (in mine opinion) well auenged, and worthily may you call Agraies a good Knight, in respect he is one of the best I know, and if for him you have received dishonor, it now returneth to your commenthat a Knight of his, humbly faluteth him, whom he shall find at the thither. Gentle Sir, quoth fhe, secfrom the shoulders, afterward he ing you loue him so well, I pray ye grant me one request. That will I, Faire Lady, now may you choule quoih the Prince. Let me then, said an other friend if you please, for she, vnderstand your name. Lady, quoth he, at this time forbeare the discharged ye of the bargaine. knowledge thereof, and command Thankes be to God and you Sir, what else you please, you shall not quoth the: and as they returned be denied. No other thing will I from the Tower, they heard the desire answered the Damosell. Beleeue me, said the Prince, it is little courtesie to request the thing, esteemed one of the goodlyest in which willingly I would not reueale to any one. Yet must I needs sell. I pray ye Lady, nowlet vs be know it, quoth the Damosell, or else you do not performe your promise. When he perceived she would not be disswaded, somewhat moved with anger he replied. Such as know me, call me riage will be too troublesome, but the Gentleman of the sea. So setting make the Helmet if you will. The spurres to his horse, he gallopped Damosell liking well of his aduise, away from the Damosell, who was

not a little glad that the knew his ing. Ah Gentle Knight, how highname: but when he was gone from her, he remembred the wound on to this place the most wellcome his shoulder, which still bled very freshly, so that he might easily be meanes haue I thorowly recouetract by his bloud, & on his white red mine honor. Leaue wee this Horse it had dropt in many places. At evening he came tome-what ncere a Fortresse, where he beheld a knight vnarmed comming toward him, and after he had well viewedhim, he said. My Lord, I pray you tell me where haue you beene so wounded? In sooth, quoth the Prince, at a Castle not very far hence. And how, said the Knight, came you by that goodly white Horse: I tooke it, answered the Prince, in requitall of mine owne, that was there flaine by traiterous villaines. But would Galpan, quoth the Knight, suffer ye so to do? Yea mary Sir, replied the Prince, he is now become more patient, for hee hath endured the losse of his head. When the Knight heard of Galpans death, he presently alighted from his Horse, and ran to kisse the Princes feete: but he would not suffer him, yet could he not hold him from embracing his Sheeld, say- he promised faithfully to do.

ly am I indebted to you; you are man in the world, for by your talke, said the Prince, & say where I may quickly finde fome remedy for my wounds. In my house, answered the knight, abideth a Neece of mine, who shal heale your hurts better then any other. So riding on they arrived at the castle, where being dismounted, they walked into the great hall, the Knight reporting by the way, how Galpan had kept him from bearing Armes one whole yeere and a halfe, compelling him to change his name, and sweare to call himselse while he liued, the conquered by Galpan: but now, quoth he, feeing he is dead. mine honor is restored me againe. Afterwarde he caused the Prince to be vnarmed, and laid in a sumptuous bed, where his wounds were dilligently attended by the Lady, who assur ed him in short timeto make him well againe: if he would be aduised by her councell, which

CHAP. VIII.

How the third day after the Gentleman of the sea departed from king Languines, the three Knights, came to the Court, bringing with them the wounded Knight in a Litter, and his disloyall wife.



came thither, with their wounded brother and his trothlesse wife, of whom the discourse hath beene al-

N the third day after they presented him before the the Prince left the King, letting him understand the Court of King Lan- cause of their comming, and deliguines, where hee re- uering their prisoner on the new ceiued the order of Knights behalfe, to deale with her Knight-hood, the three Knights as he should thinke convenient. Greatly did the King meruaile at the womans disloyaltie, not imagining such wickednes could have ready recited. At their arrivall harboured in her: notwithstan-

E4

ding,

ding, he thanked the Knight that name? quoth the King. No my had sent them to his Courte, yet Lord, quoth the Squire, but hee is could he not guesse who it was, for he nor any body else knew that the fide I saw him do such rare deeds Gentlman of the Sea was Knighted, Ladies which accompanied her in Courte, but he thought hee was gone to visite his father Gandales: met, who after their departure calther, that they heereafter offend

both yong and very beautyfull: beof Chiualrie in so little time, as in but the Princesse Oriana, and the mine opinion if I live, he will proue one of the best Knights in the Chappell. Full soone was hee the world. Then discoursed he ar advertised of his absence from the large every action, as also how hee deliuered King Perion in the time of great danger. When the King the the King turning to the knight had noted well his taile, his defire in the Litter, said. Me thinkes that to know him increased now more a woman so vnfaithful as your wife and more. My Lord, quoth the hath beene, deserueth not to liue. Squire, the Damosell that came My Lord, quoth the Knight, doe hether with me, happily can telye therein as it shal like your maistey: more tydings of him, for it was as for me, I will neuer consent that my chance to meet them together. the thing I most love should die. Of what Damosell speakest thou? This said, the Knights tooke their said the King. Of her, answered leaue of the King, carying backea- the Squire, that lately came from gaine with the their brother in the great Brittaine to Madame Oriana. Litter: leauing their sister to re- Presently was she sent for, and hee ceiue iustice by the Kings appoint demanded what the Knight was of whom there went such reporte. led for her & said. Woma, thy ma- Whereupon she declared so much lice hath bene too great in respect as she knew, cheefely the occasion of thy husbands kindnes, butthou wherefore the rode with him, and shalt be made an example to all o- in what manner the Launce was giuen him by Vrganda, as to the not in the like; and so he comman- onely Knight in the world; but in ded her to be burned alive. The footh, quoth shee, I know not his execution being doone, the King name, for neuer could I learne it was in greater pensiuenesse then of him. Ah God, said the King, how before, because he knew not who may it be? Now was Oriena voyde the new knight should be, that par- of all doubting, for shee well knew ting so suddenly from his Court: it was her Gentleman of the sea, but but the Squire standing by, which shee was so grieved with the news, lodged the Gentleman of the sea, & which the Damosell of Denmarke afterward condacted him to the had brought her, as shee well knew Castell, where he deliuered King not whom she might coplaine to: Perion from death, began to ima- for the king her father sent herword gine that it was his guest, where- how she should prepare her self in forche said to the King. It may be readinesse to come to him, so soon (my Lord) a yong Knight, with as his Ambassadours should bee whom the Damosell of Denmarke sent forher into Scotland. But much and my selfe were certaine daies, more willingly could she affoord and then we lest him when wee to stay in that Country, then there came thither. Knowest thou his whether she should now goe a-

gainst

gainst her mind, not onely in re- combated hand to hand with the spect of her gentle vlage there, but Knight, but such was his bad sucbecause she imagined by being far cesse, as there with dishonor hee thence, she should be further from lost his head, which I would gladhim that had the prime of her affection: beside, the might there hardly afterward heare any newes of him, but continuing in Scotland fed by him that fent me to my Lord the could easily compasse it. In Agraies, as testimony of his victhese melancholly thoughts was tory this Helmer may suffisse. Vnthe amourous Princesse, and the King (on the other fide) in dayly musing, what he might be that whosenamewe are ignorant: how fent the foure Knights, with the wicked woman whom the fire had confumed. But flue or fixe dayes it by exceeding importunity, for oafter these matters were thus pasfed, as the King was conferring with his Sonne Agraies, (who now stood vpon departing toward Gaule to succour the king his Vnccle) there entred a Damosell, who falling on her knee before all the was greatly abathed, and so were assembly, framed her speeches to Agraies in this manner. May it please ye my Lord, that in the presence of his highnes and this assembly, I deliuer a message of importance to ye; then taking the Helmet from her Squire, she thus proceeded, This Helmet thus broken and battered as ye see, I prefent ye in place of Galpanshead, as a token to you from a new Knight, to whom (in my judgment) it better belongeth to beare Armes then any other: and the cause why hee sends it you, is, for that Galpan vilainously abused a Damosell, that came to you on vrgent affaires. What; quoth the King, is Galpan ouercome by the hand of one man; beleeue me Damosell you tell vs meruailes. Worthy Lord, answered the, he onely of whom I speake fore I was: and if I may find him hath done him to death, after hee there, with my good will shall I nehad flaine all the other that refisted him in Galpans Castell: and he thinking to reueng their foile himselfe,

ly haue brought to this Court, yet doubting the corrupt fauour thereof, and being otherwise aduidoubtedly, said the king to al there present, it it the same Knight of fay vou Lady, cannot you refolue vs My Lord, quoth the, I obtained therwife he would neuer haue told me. Say then good maiden, replied the King, to rid vs of all other doubtes. He nameth himselse, said the Damosell, the Gentleman of the Jea. When the King heard this, he all the other likewise, afterward he thus spake. By my faith, I am assuredly perswaded, that whosocuer Knighted him, neede not be ashamed thereof, seeing so long time he requested it of me, and I deferred it tor occasions which I needed not to have done, feeing Chiualry is in him already fo well accomplished. Then Araies taking occasion to speake, demanded of the Damotell, where he might meet with his gentle friend. My Lord, quoth The, he humbly commended himselse to your good grace, giving you to vnde: stand by me, that you shall finde him at the warres in Gaule if you come thether. Good newes faire Damosell, said Agraies haue you brought me, now am I more desirous to be gone then beuer leave his company. You have reason so to do, answered the Damosel, for he loueth you as becom-

meth a Gentleman. Great was the that he hath found more curtisse in ned of them. Then may the Gentle- to his Vnckle King Perion . man of the sea, quoth he, vaunte,

ioy for these good newes of the youthen in me: but the cause why Gentleman of the sea, and if any one I prolonged the time of his honor, received displeasure, you must was that he seemed too yong for so thinke it was Oriana aboue all the great a charge. In this time Agraies rest. vet was it handled so covertly, courteously wellcomed the Daas the watchfullest eye could not mosell who beside the Helmer, dedescerne it. Now in meane while liuered him letters from a Lady the king enquired by divers that deerely loved him, of whome meanes, how and by whom the the History hereafter maketh men-Prince was Knighted, when at tion. But nowfor this present oclength he was aduertised, that the casion, the Reader must imagine, Ladves attending on the Queenc, that Agraies (without longer tarycould tell better then any body els, ing in scotland) is departed with which with much a do he obtai- his Army, trauailing toward Gaule

Chap. hap. 8.

CHAP.IX.

How King Lisuart sent for his Daughter the Princesse Oriana, for that long before he had lefs her in the Court of King Languines: who fent her accompanied with the Princesse Mabila his onely daughter, as also a noble traine of Knights, Ladyes and Gentlewomen.



Galdar of Rascuit, accompanied Certaine dayes soiourned Galdar Lisuarts, as also many Ladyes and which time they were most hono-

Bour ten daies after whom he would do all the honor Agraies was departed could be deuised. Right thankfulthe King his Fathers ly did king Languines accept this court with his troup, offer, and was content that his three Ships of great daughter should go with Oriana, Brittaine tooke port thence-forward to be educated in Scotland: wherein as cheefe was in the Court of King Lifuart. with an hundred knights of king and his traine in Scotland, during Gentlewomen that came for Oria- rably feasted, and in this while the na. Being arrived at the Court of king prepared other Ships to acking Languines, they were very company the voyage. When Origraciously entertained, especially and saw that matters sell out in this Galdar, for he was esteemed a wise forte, she knew well it was imposand hardy knight. After he had gi- sible longer to dissemble or tarry: uen his Maiefiy to vnderstand his wherefore as she placed all her lit-Ambassadge, which was harry tle trifles in order, she found athanks fro king Lifuers his Maister, mongher lewels the waxe, which for the gentle entreatance of the she had taken from the Gentleman Princesse his daughter: hereques- of theses. This gaue her such a reted now to have her home, & Ma- membrance of him, as the teares bila his daughter with her, to entred hereyes, and (through vehemene

hement loue) often wringed her hardines, to encrease the same hee hands, so that the waxe which shee held in them, suddenly brake, & she espied the letter enclosed therein which so soone as she vnfolded, The found there writte these words. This is Amadis without time. Sonne to a King. At these newes shee conceived tuch joy, as quickly she left her former countenance, and not without cause, for the was now asfured, that he who before was esteemed (at the most) but the son of a simple Gentleman, or it might be of lesse, because he was vnknowne both of name and parents: the man whom she so faithfully loned, was Sonne to a King, and named Amadis, therefore without longer deferring, she called the Damosell of Denmarke to her, on whom the intirely trusted, & thus spake. My good friend, I will declare one thing to ye, which no other then mine owne hart and you shall know: therefore regarde it as the secret of such a Princesse as I am, and of the best Knight in the world beside. On my faith Madam, answered the Damosell, seeing it pleaseth you to honor me so much, more willingly shall I dye the faile therein, & wel may you be affured, that what-soeuer you disclose to mee, shalbe altogether kept secret, & executed to my power. The foit is deere friend, laid Oriana, that you must needs go seek the Gentleman of the sea, whom you shall find at the warres in Gaule, and if you chance to come thither before him, there must ye of necessitie stay for him: but so soone as you fee him, giue him this letter, saying, he shall find his name therein, writte on the day that he was cast into the sea, whereby I know him to be the fon of aking, which ought

hath already so well begun. You shall likewise tel him, how the king my father sent for me, and therefore I am gone toward great Brittaine: which I was desirous to acquaint him withall, and when hee returneth from the warre where he is, he should immediatly come to the place of my aboad, limitting al things in fuch forte, as he may live in my fathers Court, vntill he receiue other commandemet of me. Such was the speedy dispatch of the Damosell, as without longer stay she journed toward Gaule, and executed her enterprise, whereof heereafter you thall understand more. But not to discontinue the purposed voyage of Oriana, after that Languines had provided all things necifary for the same, Orisna, Mabila & their company were imbarqued: the taking leave of the King & Queene at the sea side, they fer saile having the winde so profperous, as in few daies they landed in great Brittaine, where they were all right worthyly wellcommed.

Heereof doth the author at this time make no more mention, because he meaneth to tell ye what happened to the Gentleman of the les, having left him at the Knights Castell that was vanquished by Galpan, in the Damolels charge who attended his wounds, which in fifteene daies were almost thorowly healed. Notwithstanding, despissing rest, determined to set on his way, so that on a Sunday morning, taking leave of his hoste and his gentle Chirurgion: he mounted on Horse-backe, accompanied onely with Gandalin who never would forfake him, and not farre from the Castle they entred a great Forrest It was now about the inspire him with higher courage & moneth of Aprill, when the Birdes

tune their Notes most pleasantly, and that all Trees, Herbes, and Flowers declare the comming of the Spring time: this delightfome changemade him remember her, who aboue all other flowred in excellent beautie, and for whom (abandoning his libertie) Loue hath taken him captine, so that in these thoghts, he thus (somewhat loud)

parled with himselfe.

Ah poore Gentleman of the Sea, thou canst anouch, how durst thou bounty, and birth? Ah wretch as thou art, oughtest thou not to consider by these three things, wherein the is most perfect: the best Kinght in the world may not be so hardy as to thinke of louing art wrapt in a labirinth of folly, louing and dying, not daring to tell it, or make thew thereof. In this the Sea so carryed away, as forgetting all other matters, hee rode crosse the forrest a long space, with his Helmet closed: till at length lifting vp his head, hee behelde a Knight well mounted, in the wood by him, who long had kept company to heare his fadde discourse. had discryed him & for that cause held his peace, he approched necrer him with these words. Beleeue meknight, it seems you moreloue your Friend then shee doth you, when in commending her you difpraise your selfe: and for ought I understand by your speeches, you are no such man as ought to pre-

Prince) you have some reason for these speeches, yet hap what shall, you can know no more then you doe: and I can affure yee, that by louing her you can get no aduantage. So doe not I beleeue, fayd the knight, for a man ought to conceiue glory in trauaile, or any danger in the service of so faire a Ladie, seeing that in the end, he cannot but gaine his long looked for recompence: wherefore hee that without Parents or Lands, that loueth in so high a place as you doe, should not be agreeued at alift the heart so high, as to loue her my thing that happeneth. When who is beyond all other in beautie, the Prince heard him speake so fenfibly, imagining hee vsed these wordes to comfort him, he was of better cheere, and came more neere to him to continue this talk, but the Knight sayd. Keepe yee backe, for either by friend-ship or her? And thou poore vnknowne, force, you must tell mee what I haue demaunded. Now trust me, answered the Prince, it shall not be so. Goe too then, quoth the complaint was the Gentleman of knight, see what wil happen thereon, and defend your selfe. With right good will fayde the Prince. Sogan they lace their Helmets, taking likewise their Shieldes and Lances: but as they scuered themsclues for the Ioust, a Damosell came and spake in this manner.

Knights, I pray vou iorbeare a When the knight fawe the Prince while, and tell mee one thing before the combate if you can: for such is my haste, as I haue no leafure to tarry the end of your fight. At these words they stayed themselues, demanding of her what she desired. I would taine, quoth shee, heare some news of a Knight, called the Gentleman of the Sea. And what would you with him? faid the tend loue, therefore it is necessarie Prince. I haue brought him ty-Ishould know who shee is, to the dings, answered the Damosell, end I may supply your desect and from Agraies Sonne to the King serue hei. Sir knight (answered the of Scotland. Attenda little, re-

plyed the Prince, and I will tell ye any further) to know if you will fo much as I know of him. All this time was the Knight of the Forrestready for the loust, and much offended at her that came to stay them, wherefore hee called to the Prince to gaurd him-selfe, giuing him such an attaint in the encounter, as his Launce flew in pieces: but the Prince met him full, as both Horseand Man were thrown to the ground, when the Horse (being more nimble then his Maister) seeing him selfe at libertie, ran about the field, vet the Prince found the meanes to take him againe, and bringing him to the dismounted knight, fayd, Heere Sir, take your Agraies Campe, and heas they all Horse, and hence-forth delire not to know any thing against a mans will. The knight would not refuse his gentlenesse, for he found himselfe so shaken with his fall, as hee could hardly follow to catch him again & in meane while he assayed to remount on his Horse, the Prince lest him, comming to the Damosell that stayed for him, demaunding if the knew the man the enquired after. No truely, quoth she, I did neuersee him: but Agraies told me, that he would prefently make himselse knowne, so foone as I should say that I came from him. He did not deceiue you therein answered the Prince, therfore ve must understand I my selfe am the man: and with these words he valaced his Helmet, when the Damosell saw his face, she said. In truth now doe I verily beleene it, for your beauty I have heard very much commended. Then tell me, quoth the Prince, where have you lest Agraies? Hard by a River not farre hence, sayd she, where he staieth with his Troupe, attending 2 fit winde for Passage into Gaule: and is very desirous (before he go

beare him companie. With all my heart, replyed the Prince, ride then before and conduct mee the way. So rode he on with the Damosell. and in some short time after, they came neer the place where Agraies and his Armie were encamped: but yet before they arrived there. they heard behinde them one cry: Stay knight, for thou must tell me what I demanded. The Prince turning backe, behold the knight who he so lately dismounted, and another that bare him company, wherfore heestayed to take his Armes. Now were they io neere the Prince might see the Tourney, having a farre off noted the Princes comming, maruailing what he was that fo gallantly managed his Horse: and to say sooth, hee was (in his time) a Knight of the comlyest grace that ever was feen, & where he stroue to hide himselfe, he was foonest discouered, by reason of his brauery in horseman-ship. The two Knights ran together in full course against him, breaking their Lances in pieces on his shield:but the Prince meeting him that had the foile in the forrest, threw him again fro his saddle foroughly, as in the fall he brake his arme, the grief whereof made him lie still as if he had bin dead. When he perceiued he was fo well rid of one, hee drew his fword: & came to the other, giuing him such a stroke on his Helmet, as the Sword entringin, hee puld it backe with such force, that the laces brake, wherby he broght ir quite fro his head vpo his sword: then he lifted vp his arme to have smitten him, but the knight quickly clapthis Shield before. In mean while the Prince got his fword into his left band (which hee could 400

ground. Thus did hee leave him there with his companion, and rod Agraies: who having feen the conclusion of this quarrell, meruailing what he was that had so soone ouer-come two knights, therefore went foorth to meete him, and so foone as they knew each other, you kindesalutations. Soone after the Prince alighted, and by Agraies was conducted into his Tent to be vnarmed but first hee gaue commandement, that the knights difspake to them. Beleeue mee, my friends, you attempted great folly to day I faw him in such plight, as I little thought of any such resithat happened in the Forrest, and the communication they had together: yet he omitted the Princes complaints because hee stood in seare to displease him. During the repitition of these matters, the patience of the one and boldnesse of the other, was entercoursed among them, and all that day they soiourned there, but on the morto Palingues, 2 right good City on

doe very hardly) and with his right felues toward Gaule. The winde hand tooke holde on his enemies feruing according to their defire, shield, renting it violently from a- in fewe dayes they landed in the bout his necke, and afterward gaue Hauen of Galfrin, and marching him such a blow on the head, as in thence in seemely order, withgreat amazement hee fell to the outany hinderance, they came to the Castle of Baldain, where King Perion was besieged, hauing alreawith the Damosell to the Tents of dy lost great number of his people. When he was aduertised of this succour, you must imagine. him comforted thereby, and their welcome to bee good and graciwhen he came towardes him, hee ous: chiesly by the Queene Eusena, who having knowledge of their arrivall, sent to entreat her Neneed not make no doubt of their phew Agraies to come visite her: which he did, being accompanied with the King, and the Gentleman of the Sea, and two other knights of good account. But you must note, that king Perio knew nor the prince mounted in the fielde should bee at the first sight, yet at the length brought thither, where they were he called him to remébrance, that no sooner ariued, but Agrais thus it was the same man whom he had knighted, and afterward saued his life at the Castle, wherefore thus he to meddle with this Knight. You spake. My deare friend, on my say true my Lord, answered hee faith I had forgotten ye, you are whose arme was broken, yet once most welcome to this place, for your presence giueth assurance, that I neede feare this warre no flance. Afterward he declared all further, having the onely Knight of the world so neere mee. Dread Lord, answered the Prince, God giue me grace to serue you accordingly, for perswade your selfe, that while these troubles endure, I will make no spare of my person.

As thus they deuised, they entred the Queenes Chamber, when the King taking the Prince by the hand, presented him to her saying. row Morning they mounted on Madame, this is the good Knight horse-backe, shaping their course of whom here-tofore I tolde ye, he defeded me from the greatest danthe frontires, and the outmost part ger that euer I was in: and thereof Scotland, where they found fore I pray ye let no spare of curtishipping, and embarqued them- see be made to him here, but give him the best entertainment the Prince have followed him, but the time will affoord. The Queene aduanced her selfe to embrace him, but he fell on his knee with these wordes. I am seruant (Madame) to the Queen your fister, and sto her I come to serue you, with like obedi- to K. Abies of Ireland & Daganet his ence as to her owne person. Right Cozin, who made very small acgraciouily did the good Lady give count thereof, because (in those him thankes, yet little thought the that he was her Sonne, for the imagined the fea had denoured him: verwas the Princes presence at that very instant to pleasing to her, asher eves could not be latisfied with beholding him, and (through a fecret moung of nature) the withed more good to him the any in the troupe. At this time likewise was her remembrance solicited, with the former losse of her two Childre, whose yeeres the thought would have equaled the Princes, if God had preserved them, & these occasions vrged the teares in her eves. Thus wept the for him that nature touched her withall, and yet ynknowen was in her prefence, but when the Prince beheld her so forrowfull, he reputed it to the reason of the warre begun, wherefore hee Forrest of Baldain, then you Lord feid. Madame, I hope with the aide Daganel and my selfe will go with of God. your King, and the freih supply we have brought: in shorte time to recouer your 10y, and for mine owne part, trust me I will make no spare. Heauen prosper ye, auswered the Queene, with happy successe, & for you are the Queene my sisters Knight, i wil that ye prouideno other lodging, but abide here with vs, and all things thall be appointed for yee to your owne contentment. Such was their conference together, vntill Agraies would goe refresh himselfe, wherforetaking leaue for that night, he went to his lodging where it was

Queene with-held him by fuch importunity, as he was colleained now to remaine in his vakuowae mod thers custody. Right soone was the news of this tresh succour, brought times) was King Abies accounted for one of the best Knights that e. uer was heard of, and in respect of his hot defire to the fight, determined (feeing new aide was come to his enimy) very quickly to bid him battaile, and for this cause he said before all his people there present. It King Person were so gentle a copanion as to come seevs, I had rather he would do it to day then to morrow. Assure your selfe, answered Daganel, he is nothing so hastv as I thinke: for hee feareth you to much, albeit he maketh little shew thereof. Know you, said Galin Duke of Normandy, by what means we may thereto constraine him? First let vs make an ambush of the greater part of our Army, which thall remaine with the King in this the rest, to present our selues at breake of day before the Cittie: 82 I am certaine that being descried by our enemies, who imagining our strength is altogether, wil take hart, and not faile to come running forth vpon vs. When we fee them approch, we will dissemble a timérous feare, and take our flight toward the Forrest, where shall abide the King with his company: then our enemies pursuing affured victory in their own conceit, wil feeke advantage by our shamefull retire, & so be take theseues in the snare. Very well haue you aduised, answeprouided: and gladly would the red King abies, do you your selfe worthy

Towne. Little did King Perion at that time thinke of any fuch enterprise, but altogether restreshed his by who he had found such friendship. And to make some shew of morning he came with his Queene and perceiuing his eyes red, swoleasily gathered hee had taken no him of liberrie, and likewise comhad to attaine so high, which made him enter into such profound griefe, as he expected no other remedie but death. The Queene defirous to know the cause of his sadnesse, tooke Gandalin aside, thus Maisters countenance berayweth some inward displeasure, hath any one heere offended him in ought? No Madame, answered Gandalin, he hach by your Maiestie received great honor: but he is wont to bee tormented in sleepe as you see. During these discourses, the Sentinelicame to aduertise the King, how he had discoured the ambush

worthy Duke give order, that all and the enemies were very neere chings bee done as you have ap- the Citie, where presently he compointed. Now might ye there be- manded to doraine the Armie. hold armed men on Horse-backe, Now was each one ready to horsethe Souldiers mustring, the drums backe, especially the King and the thundering, and the Trumpets Prince, who went directly to the cheerefully founding, as in one in- Citie gate, where they found Astant, matters were so well orde- graies chiding, because they would red, that the Kings Commande- not let him goe forth, thinking he ment failed in nothing: whereup- should tarrie too long from the on the next morning at the breake fight: for he was one of the hardiof day, Daganel and the Duke of est Knights, and the best to give as-Normandie, shewed themselves sistance in neede that could bee with their Squadron before the found, so that if good aduise had beene as ready with him, as he was possessed of vnconquerable courage, his like might not have beene succour, and honoured the Prince found in the world. At the Kings comming the gates were suddenly opened, and then went foorth the his affection towardes him, in the men of Gaule in order, who seeing their enemies to be so great a numto the Princes Chamber, where ber, albeit the whole Armie was they foud him washing his hands, minded to goe no further, reputing it ouer-much boldnesse to aslen & blubbered with teares, they faile such an vneaquall strength, and therefore arose among them a good rest that night: and very true murmuring contestation. Which it was, for continually hee thought Agraies perceiuing, without furof her, whose love had deprived ther trifling gave the spurres to his horse, crying aloud, Beshrowhim pared withall the slender means he that tarrieth any longer: seeing them hee is to deale withall, shall we not venter? So saying, he gallopped toward his enemies, in like manner did the Gentleman of the Sea, and the rest of their traine, who without any order of marspeaking to him. My friend, your ching, ran among them, and were immediatly mingled together. He whom the Prince first met withall, was the Duke of Normandie, who he charged fo couragiously, as breaking his Launce on him, ouerthrew both man and horse to the earth, and with this rough fall, his legge was broken. So passed on the Prince setting hand to Sword, as a chased Lyon entred the preasse,

Incwing

shewing such deeds of Armes, as ing him slaine, they that had the none durst with-stand him: for he ouer-threw all that encountred him, killing some outright, chining and dismembring others, so that euery one was glad to giue him way. When Diganel saw his men in fuch disorder, by the meanes of one Knight, he got the most of them together to well as he could, and round about befet the Prince to beate him downe: which they had done, but that Agraies perceiuing it, came with his troupe to refcue him. At their arrival you might behold Launces broken, Knights tumbling downe, helmets rent, and shields scatted on the ground making a great conflict & disorder amongst the Iri/b-men, for King Perion likewise came fresh vpon them with his band. Daganel (on the cotrary side) did the best he could to retire backe, but the Gentleman of the Sea was among the thickest, Thewing such chiualry, as he found before him not any refistance, each one was to abashed at his behauiour: and Agraies about the rest, Thewed that his arme was not benummed, for the more to hearten and cheere vp his men, he cryed aloude to them: follow my friends, follow the best Knight that ever bare Armes. When Daganel faw his side to have the worst, & what great damage he received by the Prince, he determined to kill his horse, and so to make him fall among the crowde: but he was deceiued, for the Prince comming to him, let fall so mightie a stroke on his Helmet, as rent it cleane from off his head, and so remained Daganel vnarmed. Which when King Person espied he reached him fuch a falutation with his Sword, as cleft his head through the very braines: whereupon his men see-

best horses sted away for life; and stayed not till they saued them- May sales sclues where King Abies was ambushed. But King Perion still purfuing victory, discouered the rereguard (that came from the For. rest) marching in very great haste toward him, shewing by their countenance a revenge of their loffe, wherefore ioyning together, they cryed; Set on them men of Ireland, see that none of them escape vs, but let vs enter pellmell in the field. When the Gaules found themselves thus surpized, neuer were people more astoniflied, for they imagined the ambuth had not beene fo great; and which most of all affrighted them, was, that they must now deale with fresh and lustie men, themfelues being fore wearyed, & their horses so ouer-laboured, as they could hardly indure their burden. Beside, they knew king Abias was there in perso, being (as you heard before) accounted one of the best knights in the world: and for this cause the most part of the Gaules began to tremble. But the Gentleman of the Sea foreseeing the disorder was like to ensue, came & perswaded them rather to die then loose one ior of their honour and reputation, saying: My friends and companions, be of good cheere, each one make knowne his vertue. and remember the esteeme the Gaules have gotten by Armes. We are to deale with the people assonnied & halfe ouercome, let vs not make change with them, taking their feare, and deliuering our victorie: for if they but onely behold your resolute countenances, I am certaine they are not able to endure yee, ler'vs then enter among them, for God is our defender. At

tooke courage, concluding to flay sand fight manly with their enemies, who soone after in great furie set vpon them. Now did King Abies make knowne his magnanimitie, and hardly could Prince Agraies men endure the assault, nor the Squadron that King Perion brought: for King Abies maimed some, other he ouerthrew, & while was very strongly repulsed, which his Launce held, he dismounted e- made him almost mad with anger. uery knight that met with him. And as he thus raged vp & downe, Afterward he layd hand to Sword, wherewith hee carried himselfe so valiantly, as the hardyest were amazed thereat, for he made way where euer he came: so that king Prince Daganel and the Duke of Perions men, not able longer to Normandie, with many other, the hold out, began to retyre so fast as best in our Armie. When King they could toward the Citie. Whe the Gentleman of the Sea, saw that Prince with these words : Knight, Fortune was so contrary to them, thou hast slaine the man whom in great spight he entered the most I loued in the world: but if throng, and fought fo fiercely, as the most part of the Irish-men were reuenged so well, as I shall haue glad to stay, while the Gaules without disorder retyred toward the followed them. To defend this ours, notwithstanding if thou wilt brunt there was also king Person, and the Prince Agraies, who deliuered testimonie to their enemies (by the keen edge of their Swords) how well they knew to gouerne shalt like, and I (it it please the themselues in such extremities: notwithstanding, the Irisb-men feeing they had the better, stil purfued them with eagar courage, drining them confuledly into the Citie, hoping that now would be the out suft occasion. end of their warre. Such was the retire of the Gaules, still more and more pressed by their enemies, as doubtlesse the Irish had entred the Citie after them, but that they were hindred by king Perion, Agraies, and the Prince, who whol-

these words the most disheartened people by them were gotten in. But now was tydings brought to king Abies, that his cousin Dagenel, and Gallin Duke of Normandie were flaine, whereat he waxed very displeasant: and seeing King Perion with his people were inclosed in the Citie, he resolued to take leysure for his reuenge, wherein he was deceived, for soone after he one of his knights shewed him the Prince, faying: My Lord, hee whom you fee mounted on the white Horse, is the man that slewe Abies heard that, he rode to the thou wilt combate, I hope to be cause to be quit with thee. Your men (answered the Prince) are two Castle, then turning his horse, he little travailed to meddle with as (a Knight) reuengehim thou louedst, and declare the great hardinesse for which thou art renowned: chuse of thy men such as thou King) will doe as much of mine, for being equall in number, thou shalt gaine more honor then with so great an Armie, which thou hast brought into this Countrey with-

Beleeue me, quoth the King, thou talkest well, go to, chuse thou thy felfe the number of men, how many or few thou thinkest good. Seeing you leave it in my choyle, replied the Prince, I will make another offer, which (it may be) you ly did repulse the throng, till their will account more couenient. You

haue done, and I yours for the that might ensue, as also because wrong you have done to this Realme, so for our seuerall cause sore wounded beside, wherefore of anger, it is not reasonable any other then our selves should suffer: let then the battaile be betweene you and me onely, and presently (if you will) without longer dallying, yet shall you assure me from your men, as I will do you from mine, fo that none shall moue, whether the one or the other be vanquished. Right well said King Abses, do I allow of thy offer: whereupon he choseten Knights on his parte to garde the field. And as the Prince laboured to gaine the like of the King, with his confent, hee found King Perion and Agraies somewhat loath to grant the Com-

are mine enemy for that which I bate: as well for the consequence the Prince was much wearyed and they entreated him to deferre the matter till the day following. But the desirous affection he had to be conquerour, as also to make a finall conclusion of the warre, that hee might returne vnder her obeysance, from whom he came to serue king Perion: would not suffer him to make any longer delay, of the glory and honor which he faw fo neere at hand. For this cause he vfed to many perswasions to the king, as in the end hee was granted the Combate, and on his fide likewise were tenne knights appointed, for his guard and safetie in

CHAP. X.

How the Gentleman of the sea fought a Combate with King Abies, on difference of the warre he made in Gaule.



ters. Hereupon the two Kings fend one of her Ladyes to him, withdrew themselues, the one to requesting him not to be vnarmed his Campe, and the other to his ca- in any other place then in her chastle. But such is the bruite spred ber: wherefore as he went neere through the Cittie, what worthy the Kings lodging, the Lady came

Ou have heard in what exploits the Gentleman of the sea maner the combat had done: 25 he could not passe by was accorded be- them, but thus they spake with getweene King Abies & nerall voyce. Ah.famous Knight, the Centleman of the God give thee grace to prosea, and now already is the greatied as thou hast begun: impossitest part of the day spent: where- ble is it to find a Gentleman, so acfore it was agreed by the Lords on complished with beauty and Chieither side, (very much against the uairie as he is, for our eyes are indwils of the two Combatants) that ges of the one, and our enemies all should be deserred till the sull well haue selt the other. But morrow morning: as well that they you must note, that in the morning might refresh themselues, and re- when they went to the field, the paire their battered armour, as also King had given the Queene in for regarding such wounds, as they charge, that so soone as the Prince had receiued in the passed encoun- returned fro the warre, she should

Queene desires you not to be elswhere vnarmed, but in her Chamber, where she stayeth your comming. In footh, said the King, you must needes grant this request, him with the losse of his head, and I desire it may be so. The therefore he brought to the Com-Prince condifending, went where the Queene staied with her Ladies, and no fooner was he entred, but presently the Ladyes holpe to vnarmehim: yet the Queene her selse tooke the greatest paine of all, and as shee had off his coate of Mayle, shee perceiued he was fore wounded, which she shewing to the King, he said . I maruaile Gentleman, seeing you are so hurt, that lacing downe the sight of their you tooke no longer time for your cobat. It had bin needlesse, answered the Prince, for I haue no wound (I thanke God) that can keepe me from the Combate. Right soone were the Chirurgions commanded to looke thereon, and they found it greater in shew then danger. In the meanewhile supper was prepared, during which time, they had much talke of the accidents that day past: vntill the houre of rest came, when each one departed till the next morning. Which being come, after they had ferued God, the king fent a rich & goodly Armour to the Prince, of better fight was not equally matched, in proofe and strength then that hee respect the Prince was but yong, had on the day before: wherewith he armed himselse, and having taken leaue of euery one, mounted on Horse backe in company of the King, who bare his Helmet, the full enery way, being (withall) fo Prince Agraics his Sheeld (wherein was portrayed two azured Lions in a golden field, rampant the yet was he highly loued & reuerenone against the other, as if they both inteded murder,) & another Prince carried his Launce. In this equipage he set forward to the out and proud. field, where the King of Ireland at-

Chap. 10. vnto him, saying. Sir Knight, the tended his comming, well armed, and mounted on a goodly blacke Courser: but because King Abies had in former time fought hand to hand with a Giant, and vanquished bate the like figure in his Shield, describing the whole order as the deede was done. On either side reforted thither anumber of people, placing themselues for most conuenient sight of the Combate. And now were the Champions entred the lysts, each one couragioufly resoluing against his enemy, wherefore without longer tarying, Helmets, and commending themfelues to God: they gaue the spurres to their horses, meeting together so furiously, both with Launce, body and horse, as their staues flew in thiuers, yet piercing their Armour, and both were laid along in the field. But heat of hart and defire of conquest, made them recouer footing quickly, and plucking forth the spields of their Launces wherewith they were wounded: set hand to Sword, beginning such a strange and cruell fight, as each one was amazed to see them endure so much. For this well proportioned, and of a reasonable height: but King Abies was fo great, as he neuer found any knight that exceeded him a handstrongly made, that he was rather to be accounted a Giant the a man, ced of his subjects, for the vertue and prowesse which remained in him, albeit he was too much audati-

> Now were these Champions so animated

animated against each other, as in open battaile, so likewise will I well for honor as the consequence of the Combate, that without any stay for breathing they layde on fuch load, as their frokes resounded the fight of twentie men together. And well they witnessed no great good will betweene them, for there might ye see the earth tainted with their blood, the pieces of their Shields, the plate of their Armour scattered abroad, and their Helmets so bruised: that by reason their Armes being so squandered, they were vnable to hold out their strokes, for every blow caused the blood to gush out abundantly, yet were they of such inuincible courage, as they seemed to feele none of this annoyance. Hereupon they maintained fuch brauery the one against the other, as it could not be judged who had the better or worle: notwithstanding, about the houre of three, the Sunne gaue an exceeding warme and violent heate, whereby they found themselues so chased in their Armour, as they began to waxe somewhat seeble: especially King Abies, insomuch Herewith more cruelly the before as hee was constrained to retire backe, thus speaking to the Prince.

I fee thee very neere failing, and my selse am likewise out of breath, if thou thinke it good, let vs test awhile, for afterward we may more easily finish our enterprise. And thus much I tell thee (although I haue no cause or desire to sauour thee) that I hold better opinion of thee, then any knight that euer I combated withal:moreouer it displeaseth me that I had an occasion to see thee, & much more that I am fo long in conquering thee, whereby I might take vengeance for his death whom most I loued in the world, and as thou didft flay him

ouercome thee in fight of both our Campes. King Abses replyed the Pince, I now perceiue it displeaseth thee that thou canst doe no more harme, entering so like a Tyrant as thou didst to ruinate this Countrey. And as it often happeneth, that he which delighteth in euill, can neuer broke any other saour: so hope I to reward thee so well for thy paines, as thou shalt confesse thou hast wronged these people, Beside, thus much I aduise thee before hand, that I shall giue thee as little leisure or respite, as thou hast giuen them who haus tasted thy crueltie: therefore sticke close to thy tackling, and defend thy selfe against the Knight, whom thou reputeR fayling. The King then taking his Sword, and what was left of his Shield, thus answered. Well mayst thou cursse the boldnesse that made thee enter these Lystes, for hence thou shale not escape without losse of thy head. Doe what thou canst said the Prince for thoughalt rest no more, till thou or think honour be dead. they began againe their Combat, as if they had even then entred the field, & albeit king Abies was so expert, by reason of his long exercise in Armes, that he knew right well how to defend and offend : neuerthelesse the lightnes, hardines, and promptitude of the Prince, made him in the end forget all his industrie, for bee was closely followed at an inche, as he lost altorher the rest of his Shield, by which means the Prince could endomage him farre better then before: whereof he failed not, and in fo many places withall, that the blood firesmed downehis Armour in meruailous aboundance, causing him by

littleund little to lose his strength, bate, he would have dealt much nemy. Seeing himselfe now dedead King Abies, if thou doest not that is well neere ruinated. yeeld thy lelfe vaquished. Beleeue me I am dead, answered the King, not vanquithed alone but of both the one and other, my ouer-wee- marke who came from faire Oriana ning bath beene the onely cause. Notwithstanding, since it is so Perions Courte: and before thec come to passe, I pray thee let assurance be given to my Souldiours, that without injury they may carry me into my Country, and dying like a Christian, I may pay my debt tory, she shewed her selse, and both to God & men. Faine would I haue councel for my euer burde- it please you to heare a word in sened Soule, then afterward shall I render to King Person what I viurped from him. And as for thee who withing thou mayest continue honorable, and yet hereafter to remember me. When the Prince faw him in such debilitie, he was execcenng forowfull for his death, he had woon the glory of the com-

andbeing in this agony, stagge- worle with him. During these ring from one side to another, hee speeches, the Knights appointed could not deuise what to do, to es- on each side came to them, wherecape the pursuing sword of his e- fore King Abies commanded his Captaines, to render King Perien uoyd of all hope, he concluded what he had conquered in Gule: either soone to dye or haue the which was accomplished, and by victory, and taking his sword in these meanes the Irish men had asboth hands, he ran with all his furance to carry home their King, might against the Prince, and pier- who dyed soone after order was giced it so farre into his Shield, as he for their affaires. These matters was not able to pul it forth againe. thus ended, King Perion, Agraics, Which when the Prince beheid, and all the Lords of Gaule came to hegaue him such a surious stroke the Prince, accompanying him on the left leg, that being quite cut with great ioy from the fielde into from the rest, the King was enfor- the Citie, even with such triumced to fall downe: and right soone phant glory as to Conquerours is did the Prince set soote vppon accustomed : who by their prohim, tearing violently his Helmet wessenot onely ouercome their efrom his head, saying. Thou are nemies, but restore the Country

Chap.

ha**p.**10.

Now must ye vnderstand, that a little before the beginning of the Combate, the Damosell of Dento the Prince, was arrived at king would make her selse knowne, the defired to behold the iffue of the fight. Afterward, feeing him returne with so honorable a victaking him afide, faid. Knight, may cret, of such matter as doth verie necre concerne ye? Euen what you will, answered the Prince: with hast vanquished me, I despise not which words he tooke herby the to due by the valiance of so gentle hand, and keeping her from the a Knight as thou art: but withall throng, the thus spake. The Prinmy hart pardon thee my death, cesse Oriana who is onely yours, hath sent me to you, and this Letter withall, wherein you shall finde your name written. When he heard her named, by the remembrance of whom only he lived, he although he knew affuredly, that if was so perplexed, that without vnderstanding what else the Damosel

said: hauing taken the Letter, he should labour to increase your let it fall, being readie himselse to beare it companie, which the Damosell seeing, shee tooke vp the Letter and came to him againe. Eucry one that beheld him in these passions, meruayled what newes the brought to procure this alteration: but the puld him by the arme fo roughly, as made him forgerhis former Traunce, thus speaking. What now my Lord? Take you the Message in so ill part, that softly, he thus spake. comes from the onely Lady in the world, and who aboue all other loueth you? for whose sake likewise I haue taken so great paine to find you? Ah Ladie (quoth he) on my faith Iknew not what you fayd to me, for euen as you began to speak, I felt the paine to renewe in mee, which heretofore you haue seene me endure. It is true (said the Damosell) but now it is needlesse for ye to conceale your felfe any longer from me, for I know more of your affayres and my Ladies, then you imagine, because her selfe hath bewrayed them to me. And if you beare her affection, you neede not be ashamed thereof, in that she loneth you beyond all other: in respect whereof, the telleth you by me, that the must goe to the King her father; tequesting after your departure from this warre, you would come see her in great Brittaine, appointing all things in fuch order, as at your arriual you may remaine there in the Court, vntill more amply you vnderstand her mied. Befide, the gaue me charge to tell ye, how the certainly knowes you are Sonne to a King, wherewith the is Prince, but stay with mee two or no lesse pleased then shee thinkes you will be: and seeing (being ignorant of your Linage) you have shall not forsake me, and then will proued so good 2 Knight, now vn- I conduct you whither you please.

Fameif you can. And then againe shee gaue him the Letter, saying. Take here the Letter wherein your Name is written, and which you had hanging about your necke, at fuch time as you were found in the Sea. The Prince tooke the Letter, and when he looked on it, remembring to what good purpose his Lady had taken it from him, fetching a vehement figh, somewhat

Ah happy Letter, most divinely wast thou found, in respect thou hast beene kept by her, who hath my heart in her custodie, and for whom I have so often affayed to die, yet cannot. For thinking on her perfection, I secke to augment it by strength and commendation, but of so slender value is my puissancefound: that striving thereby to gaine her fauor, the least paine I feele surpassetha thousand deaths: which (neuerthelesse) are now recompenced by this present benefice. Ohighest God, when shall I fee the time, wherein I may give her to vnderstand, how great my deuotion is to obey her by fome agreeable service? Having finished these words, he opened the Letter, and saw his Name written therein, which was Amadis: then thus spake the Damofell agains to him. I was charged, Sir, when I had done my Message, to returne with all speed to her that sent me to you; therefore be-thinke your selse if you will command me any thing. You shall not depart (so please you) in such haste, answered the three dayes: during which time, for what occasion so cuer it be, you derstanding your Nobilitie, you In obeying you (sayd the Damo-

faid:

ap .11.

sell. I trust I doe service to my La- then the Damosel : to whom he did and Agraies, who stayed for him him at the entrance of the Citie, where the people were wonderfully assembled in the streetes. Then came the Queene with her Ladyes & Gentle-women to vnarme him, and the Chirurgions to visite his wounds, which when they had regarded, albeit they were many and yrkesom to behold, yet were they daunger of his person. For this night the king defired, that he and Aeraies, would supp with him, but willing to have no other company stand.

die Oriana. Their talke thus brea- all the honour that could be deuiking off, he returned to the King sed, hoping through her to finde remedie for part of his griefes. This Damosell soiourned with him certaine time, and in respect of the good Newes thee brought him, no wound could hinder him from visiting the great Hall, there walking and conferring with cuety one: but most with her whom he caused to stay, attending his dispositio till he might beare Armes. to bee healed without any great. And betweene them happened a strange occasion, which was cause of his longer abode in Gaule, then hee expected : so that the Damothe Pr ince making his excuse by sell returned to Oriana without his wounds, went to his Chamber, him, as youhereafter shall vnder-

CHAP. XI.

How the Gentleman of the Sea was knowne by King Perion, bis Father, and by the Queene Elisena his Mother.



Queene Elifens, being

then in little Brittaine, a Ring like another that commonly hee wore, and these two Rings were of such an vniforme, as there was no difference to bee discerned betweene them. Likewise ye haue vnderstood how when the yong Prince was put vpon the water, this Ring was fastened about his necke, which Gandales kept, till time he sent it by the Damosell (alittle before he was knighted) with the Sword and zhe waxe. Now had the King sundry times demaunded of the him divers doubtfull answers, and

N the beginning of it came to passe, that as the Prince this Historie, it hath walked with Orientee beene recited, how which commonly he was wont to King Perion gaue his do, yong Melicie daughter to king Perion, passed by him weeping, when the Prince staied her; saying. Faire friend, why weepe ye? Ah my Lord, quoth the Princesse, I haue euen now lost a Ring, which the King my Father gaue me to keepe while he slept. Weepe not fo faire Virgin, answered the Prince, you shall have another of me to give him: So taking his owne Ring from his finger, he gaue it her. When she beheld it, (thinking it was the same she had lost) she said. Ah my Lord, haue you found it, wherewith I am not Queene for the Ring, who made a little glad, for I have all this while fought it. What nowe? in the end sayd she had lost it. But quoth the Prince, this is not your

Ring. In mine opinion it is, answethe world that most resembles it. So much the better, said the Prince, for more easily will it be judged the same you lost. Herewish went Melieia to the Kings Chamber, and finding him awake, he asked her for his Ring, then gaue she him the same she had of the Prince, which the King put on his finger, thinking it was his owne. But soone after as compared them together: whereupon he remembred, that one of these two was the same he sometime gaue the Queene, so he asked of Melicia where she had the Ring. The yong Princesse affraid of beating, durst not lye, but thus answered. My Lord and Father, your Ring I lost, and as I searched for it, where it is. When the King heard loufly preserued, wherefore he said tion betweene his Queene and the circumstances reuealed, it may be, Prince, imagining in respect that he who is vnknowne to vs, is ofhis beauty, how the was fallen our sonne, and the rather I coninto some dishonest liking of him. ie dure so by the name he beareth and therefore had given that to- of the sea. Ah God, said the Queen, ken. Hereupon he went to the may it sall out so haply? I beseech Chamber where she was, and shut- ye my Lord, send presently for ting the dore, sate downe by her, him, and we will desire him to tell not speaking one word a good vs of whence he is. Let vs go then, space, but silently fixed his eyes on quoth the King, to seeke him. the ground: then breathing forth a passionare sigh, he said. I will not where they found him sleeping, maruaileany longer Madame, why wherefore (without making any you would neuer make me any cer- noyse) he approched nere the bed, taine answer, when I demanded espied his Sword, which he rooke, for the Ring Igaue ye in little Brit- and after he had well viewed it,

place, where you would be loath I red Melicia, or the onely thing of should know of it, but hardly can you conceale affection, when it proceedeth to such effects. The Gentleman of the sea inconsideratly gaue it to Melicia, little thinking that it came at the first from me : and thereby do I know what he fufpecteth not, and your felfe would I should not understand. When the Queene (who already by his countenance saw he was troubled) he walked through the Gallary, he heard what he had faid, she now espied in a corner lying the other determined not to dissemble with Ring, which he gaue his daughter him in any thing, but summarily before to keepe, and taking it vp, he made a true discourse of her childbirth. And (not without teares) the recounted to him, how standing in feare of the king her father, as also the seuere law vsed in his Kingdome, she was constrained to commit her sonne to the mercy of the sea, and in his cradle cossin put with him, both the Ring, sword, & what else hath bene already decla-I met with the Gentleman of the sea: red. Confounded was the king who because he saw me weepe, with maruaile when he heard the gaue me one of his, which Ide- whole truth, and presently imagilivered you in stead of your owne, ned the Prince might bee his first and if that be not it, I know not sonne, whom God had so miracuthis, he presently conceived suspi- to the Queene. According to your

So went they to his Chamber, taine: you haue lost it in such a knew it to be the same he esteemed

formuch, and wherewith he had finished many famous adventures, wherevoon he said to the Q euene. On my faith, this is the sword I left in the Chamber of the King I the better beleeve what you have Queene, let vs suffer him sleepe no him, faying. My Lord, sleepe no one amazed thereat, he said. Ma-

prived of thy fight and knowledge: highly am I beholding to the deuine bounty, who hath fauoured the offence I committed through feare, which was, in deliuering thee your Father, the first night we were to the courtisse of the waters, and acquainted together, and now do see heere thy Kingly father that begot thee. With these words the said vnto me. Ah God, said the Prince sell at their seete, extreame ioy reducing the teares into his longer, for my hart cannot endure eyes, and altogether praised God this weighty burden: herewith she for this good aduenture: especialtooke him by the hand and awaked ly the Prince, because he had beene preserued in so great danger, and more at this time, for other accasi- now at length to finde such honor ons calleth you. Easily was the and good hap, as to meete with Prince raised from sleepe, but whe his Parents, being all this while vnhe beheld the Queene weeping, as knowne to them. As thus they deuiled on the fortunes passed, the dame, from what occasion pro- Queene demanded of him if hee ceede these teares? is there any had no other name, the that which thing I may do ye service in, to re- now he called himselfe by? Yes Mamedy them? Noble friend, quoth dame, quoth he, but it is not fully the Queene, you onely may qualli- three daies past fince I knew therefie my griefe by your words, in tel- of, for as I came from the Combat ling me whose sonne you are. So against King Abies, a Damosell God helpe me Madame, answered brought me a Letter which I haue, the Prince, I knownor, for by and (as she saith) was fastened astrange aduenture was I found in bout my neck, being wrapped in the sea. The good Lady was then waxe, when I was found in the sea, so ouercome with ioy, as not one- wherein I finde that my name is Aly speech, but vitall sence was ta- madis: and here-withall he shewed ken from her, and she fell downe the letter to the Queene, which she in a swoune: which the Prince per- full well knew so soone as she saw ceiuing, quickly ranne to recouer it. Beleeue me, said the Queene, her, saying. What aile ye Madame? this truely is the Letter that Dariofurther could he not imagine on letta wrote, when the made the sethe cause of this alteration. Ah my peration betweene you and me: sonne, quoth she, now know l bet- shus though I was ere while in ter then thy selfe who thou art. The great griefe and forrow, yet now King likewise was so caried away (praised be God) I seele as much with ioy and admiration, as he ioy and pleasure. New seeing assustood not able to speake a word: redly your name is Amadis, it now was it hard to judge, which of is needlesse you should beare any these three selt greatest contentati- other contrary title: so thence soron, but the mother throwing her ward he was called no more the armes about the Princes neck, said. Gentleman of the sea, but Amadis, Now may I boldly dare to kisse and sometime Amadis de Gaule. in safetie, having beene so long de- It was not long before the bruite

hereof was spread through the ci. speake with you; & in this manner ty, that the good & famous knight departed the Damofel of Denmark. was sonne to King Perion and the On the other side, Agrases seeing Queen Elisena: wherefore if euery his Cozin Amadis was to remaine one reloyced (you must thinke) the Prince Agraics was not forry. for they were found to bee Cozin side sayd. Faire Cozin, for this germames. Among the rest, the time I must be enforced to leave Damosell of Deamarke had knowledge here-of, wherefore confidering what comfort this would bee my passionate heart will allow me to the Princesse Oriana, she labou- no quiet, vntill I be with her, who red fo much as she could to return toward her: knowing the would to command me. It is Madame giue her friendly countenance, Oliuia, daughter to the King Vabringing her so good Newes, nain of Norway, who sent for me, what gracious fortune had happened to him whom aboue all other the Helmet of Galpan, which you she loued. For this cause she in- sent me, in reuenge of the dishotreated Amadis, to dispatch her returne to her Mistresse: In that should come to her with all con-I well perceiue, quoth she, you can uenient speed: and therefore I neinot so speedily depart hence as vou would, nor were it reasonable, but you should give some contentation to them, who for the love of you have thedde fo many teares. These wordes caused the teares to trickle downe his checkes, yet fmothering his griefe so well as he could, he made this answere to the Damosell. Lady, I will pray that the Heauens may loue any other then her, and this safely conduct ve; yet let mee entreat your friendly remembrance, commanding the vttermost of my endeauours, for without your gen- had the name of Galuanes without tle care my life cannot endure: lad, because al the portionis father withall, I finde my selfe so endeb, lest him, was onely a poore Castle: ted to my gracious Mistresse, as I for the rest he had spent in sollowdare not request any thing at her ing armes. & entertaining Gentlehand. Neuerthelesse you may fay men, whereupon he had the Sirto her, that right foon shall I come name of without land. Such as to shew my obedience, and in like you have heard were the speeches Armor will I be clad, as when you Agrases had with Amadis, of who faw me combate with the King of he requested to know, where he Ireland : because both she and you should finde him at his returne may the more casily know me, if I from Norway. Cozin (qouth A-

longer in Gaule, determined to take his leave, and calling him aye, albeit your company is more pleasing to me then any other: but both farre and neere hath power (by the Damosell that brought me nour she received by him) that I ther may or dare faile, which is the onely cause of my parting with you.

Now must you note heere-withall that at the time as Don Galuanes brother to the king of Scotland, Was in the Realme of Norway with Agraies his Cozin: this yong Prince became so enamoured of the Lady Olinia, as he concluded neuer to made him the more carnest to depart by her commandement. And to tel ye what this Galuanes was, he cannot compasse the meane to mades) I hope at my departure

hence

hence, to visite the Court of king Lifeart, where I have heard Chiualrie to be worthily maintained, with greater libertie and honour, his Vncle : which Tristan afterthen in the kingdome of any Emperour or King. But seeing it liketh you to take another way, I defire when you shall see the King your Father, and the Queene, to remember my bounden dutie to them both affuring them (on my behalfe) that they may command mein their seruice, eue as your self, or any other, as well in respect of Damosell, and my friend, I pray out alliance together, as also for you say to her who sent you hither, the gracious entertainment I had in my youth, being by them most the Launce, commendeth himcarefully educated and esteemed. selse to her good grace: being now This done, Agraies took his leave, beeing Honourably conducted through the Cittie, by the King and all the Lords of his Court: but so soone as the King entred the fields, he saw a Damosell comming toward him, who boldly laybridle, thus spake.

on, what a Damosell some-time King into the Citie, with Amadis fayd vnto thee : That when thou didst recouer thy losse, the Kingdome which cause he assembled all the of Ireland should loose ber flower. Princes and Lords of his Realme, Thinke now (I pray thee) whether shesayd true or no, thou hast recouered thy Sonne whom thou reputedst lost, and euen by the might behold Amadis, in regard of death of valiant King Abies, who was the Flower of Ireland, and ming, there were Knightly Toursuch a one as that Countrey shall neuer haue his like : Vitill time of other pastimes and delights. the good brother of the Ladie must cause to be broght thither the tribute of other Countryes, and he must die by the band of him that shall accomplish for her the onely thing of the world, which most be loveth. And so it hap to the Queene of that Countrey:

whom Tristan of Leonneys killed, on the quarrell of tribute demanded of King Marke of Corne wall ward dyed for the loue he bare to Queene Yseul, being the onely thing of the world that hee most loued. Now must thou be mindefull hereof, fayd the Damsel to the King, for Vrganda my Mistresse so comandeth thee. When Amadis heard her speake of Vrganda, he tooke occasion thus to answere. that the Knight to whom she gaue assured in the matter whereof then she spake, how with that Launce, I should deliuer the house from whence I first discended: and euen so it sell out, for I deliuered my Father vnknowne to me,being then at the very point of death, So ing hold on the raine of his Horse without any other reply, the Damosell turning bridle rode backe Remember thy selfe King Peri- the same way she came, and the his Soune so lately recouered: for meaning to keepe a more magnificent Court then euer he had done before, to the end that enery one whose honour and happie comneys daily vsed, beside great store

During these pleasures, Amadis come, who shall by force of Armes was aducitised in what maner the Gyant had carryed away his brother Galaor, wherefore hee determined (happen what might) to goc seekehim, and if possible hee could to recouer him, either by ned by Marlot of Ireland, brother force of Armes or otherwise. Notwithstanding, his heartbeing day-

ly mooued to goe see her that ouer into Gaule? What affayres with his enemies, that with his leaue he might goe seeke aduentures in great Brittaine, because he was loath to remaine idle. But little pleasing was this request to the King, and much leffe to the Queen, yet by opportunitie hee obtained could they all have power to with hold him, by reason of the love he bareto Oriana, which made him obedient to none but her. Herevpon, being clad in such Armour, as he promised the Damosell of the neerest Port of the Sea, where by good happe he found passage readie. Not long was his cut into great Brittaine, landing at Bristow, a most noble and auncient City of that Countrey, where hee heard that King Lisuart soiourned at Windsore, royally accompanyed with Knights and Gentlemen: for all the Kings & Princes (his neighbours) did highly fauour and shew him obeysance, which made Amadis shape his course directly to the Court. Not long had he ridden on the way but he met with a Damosell, who demanded of him, if that were her readic way to Briflow? Yea marry is it (answered the Prince.) I pray ye then tell me, quoth the, if I may finde any thipping there, for my speedie passage

hourely expected his presence, calles you thither ? sayd Amadis. one day he entreated the King his In footh, replyed the Damosell, I Father: seeing nowhe had peace goethither to finde a Knight named Amadis, whom King Perion not long fince had knowne to bee his Sonne. Greatly did Amadis meruaile hereat, for hee thought these newes had not been so farre spread abroad, wherefore hee demaunded how she heard thereof? permission for his Voyage: nor Iknow it, qouth the, from her, to whom the most secret things of all are manischt: for she knew Amadis before he knew himselse, or that his Father heard of Amadis; and if you would understand what shee is, her name (by common report) Denmarke, he set forward on his is Vrganda the unknowne. She hath iourney, embarqing himselse at at this time especiall affayres with him, and by no other can sherecouer that, which shee now standeth in feare to loofe. Beleeue me Damosell, answered Amadis, seeing the who may command energ one, doth now please to employ Amadis, l'assure ye it is needlesse for you to trauaile any further: for I am the man you are fent to feek, and therefore let vs goe whither you thinke convenient. What? fayd the Damosell, are you Amadis ? Yea, verily am I, answered the Prince. Come, then and follow me, quoth she, and I will conduct yee where my Mistresse is, who attendeth your arrivall in good deuotion. Heere-with Amadis rode after the Damosell, and thus are they gone together in company.

CHAP.XII.

How the Gyant bringing Galaor to King Lisuart, that hee might dubbe bim Knight, mette with his brother Amadis, by whose hand hee would bee Knighted, and no other.

66

Indry times we have spoken heereto-fore, causing yong Galaor to bee instructed in

managing horses, & all other exercises beseeming aKnight: found him so capeable of every thing, as in lesse space then a yeere, hee of the Causey was a draw-bridge, was growne meruailous persect, so that now nothing remained, but such a violent fall, as no one was to know of him, by whom hee most willingly would receive his Heere must ye note, that equally order of Knight-hood. Notwithstanding, before the Gyant moowed this matter to him, one day among other, Galaor came to him in this maner. Father, quoth he, I should be Knighted, I desire you would bee so good as your word: for there is too much time spent fince I ought to have had it. In footh my fon (answerd the Gyant) you have reaso for your words: yet some should come to give him tell me by who you would receive your Order ? King Lifuart, quoth Galaor, is reputed a gentle Prince, and a right good Knight, wherefore if so it like you, I shall be contented to have it at his hand. Wel haue you aduised, sayd the Gyant: so presently preparing all things in order, they set forward on their their departure, by good hap they came necre a very faire and strong Castle, named Bradoid, seated on the toppe of a mountaine, enuironed about with Fennes and Mari-

He Gyant of whom ran before it wondrous swiftly, so that without a Barque it was impossible to get thither. And because the Marish was very long, there was to passe ouer it a faire long Causey, being so broad that two Chariots might well meet together on it: and at the entrance where-under the water ran with able by any meanes to passe it. facing this bridge, there grew two goodly Elme trees, where-under the Gyant and Galast beheld two Damosels and a Squire, with a knight mounted on a black Couryou haue dayly promised me that ser, this Knight was armed, bearing figured in his Shield, two Lyons rampant: and because the bridge was drawne vp, hee could passe no surther, but called with a Joude voyce to them within, that entrance, which Galast perceiuing sayd to the Gyant. My Lord (if it pleaseyou)I would glady see what this Knight will doehere. Soone after, they espyed at the surther end of the Causey, by the Castle side, two other Armed Knights, accompained with tenne Halberders, who came land demaunded iourney. About fiue dayes after of the knight, what he would? Maricenter in, answered the Knight. It may not be, said one of the two Knights, except you meane to combate first. I will not sticke for that, answered hee that would enshes, as also with a salt water, that ter, cause you the bridge to bee let

downe

downe, and come to the combate: them : but he with the Lions in his which presently they did. But one Shield doubting his death, labouof the twaine (more hasty then his companion) advanced himselse come his enemies, giving one of first, and placing his Launce, ran with a swift carrier against the arme, as (being cut from the body) knight, who received him so brave- it fell sword and all to the ground: ly, as he sent both Horse and man to the ground. The friend to the dismounted knight thinking to reuenge his iniury, gaue forth to my friends, helpe your Lord who meetehim, and failing in the at- is in danger of killing. When the taint with their Launces, fo furi- Knight of the Lions heard, that he ously encountered with their bo- with whom he must yet deale, was dies, as the knight of the Castlefell the Lord of the Castell: he delineinto the water where he was drow- red him fuch a rigorous blow on ned, and the conquerour rode on, which the Halberders seeing, pre- stirrops and ready to fall, had he fently drew vp the bridge againe not got hold about the neck of his after him.

thus closed in, they cryed out aloud vnto him that he should returne, & as he was about so to do, ry audaciously thus spake. Vnhapdrowned that was of greater repuhis Horse was like to have fallen Knights and armed men on soote, ouer backward, yet hauing broken that came in great hast from the catheir Launces on him, he was at stell to succour their Lord: wherethis encounter wounded in two places, neuerthelesse, one of them he met in such order, as his armour vnable to resist the pointe of the Launce, pierced through with such violence, that the trunchion still remained in his body. This done, couragiously he drew his fword, adressing himselfe to the other twaine, and they in like manneragainst him; where-upon began swords pointe, obeyed his com-

red so much as he could to ouerthem such a stroke on the right wherefore feeling himselse thus wounded, he galopped with all speed to the Castell, crying. Helpe the Helmet, as made him loofe his Horse: in this staggering the When the Damosels saw he was Knight of the Lions rent his Helmet from his head, and he perceiuing himselse vnarmed, thought to escape by flight as the other did, he espied three other Knights well but his enemy got betweene him armed come toward him, who ve- and the Castell, saying. Thou are dead, if thou yeeld not thy selfe my py was the houre to thee whe thou prisoner. Alas, answered the amadidest passe this bridge, for thou zed Knight, I am dead indecde if shalt dye in this water, where he is you please, but as you are a Gentleman take pitty on me, for I doe tation then thou art. Here with yeeld my felfe your vanquished. they all three together ran against Suddenly the Knight of the Lions him, and met him so firmely, as looking about, espied other fore he stepped to his conquered prisoner, and holding his sword against his throate, said. Command thy men to returne else shalt thou presently die. Then he who faw his life in such perill, cryed to them, & made a figne with his hand, that if they loued him they should returne: where-upon, they beholding their Lords life at his enfinies a dangerous Combate betweene mand with all possible speed. Yet

Chap.

is not this enough, said the con- manded, what should be done with querour, cause now the bridge to belet downe: which he did, and they came both forth on the caufey where the Ladyes taried: but when the Knight of the Castell beheld them, and that one of them was Vrganda the unknowne: Ahmy not from this Lady, I am but dead. Nay beleeue me, answered the Knight, that will not I do, but rather am to deale with thee as shee shall command me: then stepping to Vrganda, he said. Madame, see here the Lord of the Castell, what is your pleasure I shall do with him? Smice off his head, answered Vrganda, if he will not deliuer you my friend whom he keepeth in prifo. Here-with he lift vp his sword to feare him, when the Knight falling on his knee, cried. Ah my Lord, kill me not, I will obey what soeuer she swered Frganda, for honor of him commandeth. Dispatch it quickly then, said the Knight of the Lions. berders within, faying. Go to my brother, and tell him if euer he intend to see me alive, let him quickly cause the imprisoned Knight to brought him with her. Right soone was the messenger gone on this errand, returning immediatly with the Damosell and the Knight, to whom the Knight of the Lions thus spake. Thanke this Lady who hath done so much for ye, and truely great cause you have to loue her, in that the hath taken wonderfull paines to deliuer you from this thraldome. I do loue her, answered the restored Knight, and so will continue better then I haue done heretofore. But before he could finish these words, Vrganda ran and embraced him, the like did he to her: asterward the conquerour de-

her that brought him thither. It is necessary that she dy, replied Vrga. da, to let her know the price of fo hainous an offence. Presently was the poore Damosel so strangely enchanted, as sheran skipping ouer the marrish quag-mires, and tur-Lord, quoth he, if you keepe me ning backe againe, would have throwne her selse into the water, had not the knight of the Lions intreated Vrganda, to pardo her trespasse for this time. Prouided, saide Vrganda, that the returne no more to offend me, otherwise she shall pay for altogether. Whe the Lord of the Castle saw the Damosell was remitted, at his request who ouercame him, he thus spake. My Lord, I haue performed what hath bin commanded, therefore I pray ye giue me leaue to depart from her that neuer loued me. In footh, anby whom you make your suite, I am content, and you may returne. So calcd the Lord to one of the hal- He being gone, the Knight of the Lions (who yet maruailed, by what occasion the Damosell was driven into that furie) asked what moued her so to do? Ah my Lord, quoth come hither, and the Damosel that she, me thought one came round about me, and would have burned me with a lighted torch, therefore to saue my selfe, I sought to leape into the water. At these words the Knight fell into a laughter, saying. Your folly hath beene ouer great, faire Damoscl, to worke her ill who knowes how to reuenge it.

Galaor stood and had seene all these things, where-upon he thus spake to the Giant Beleeue me father, I very much desire that this worthy man should give me my order, for if King Lisuart be renow-s ned, it is for his possessions, but this Knight deserues it by his strength and valour. I am well con-

tent answered the Giant, go and he requireth such a thing of me, as request it of him, if he deny you the fault is his owne. So Galaor went forward, accompanied with foure fquires and two Damosels I, when comming to the Knight of the Lions, he found himsyet vnder the trees. At his arriuall he was curteously received by the Knight, who reputed him one of the most comely Gentlemen that euer he had feene, afterward Galaor thus began. Gentle Sir, I am come to entreat a fauour at your hand. Truely, answered the Knight, if your request be reasonable, it will the sooner be granted. My suite Sir, quoth Galaor, is for nothing else, but that it might please you to giue me the order of knight-hood, and in so doing, you shall saue me a great deale of trauaile to king Lisuart, to whom I am going for the same cause. My friend, replied the knight, you shall do your selse ouer-much wrong, to leaue so good an occasion by the best king in the world, for so poore a knight errand as I am. My Lord, quoth Galaer, the great state of the king can put thinke it more conuenient. Do you no fuch strenght into me, as I haue feene performed by you in the late Combats: therefore (so please it ceiue it with my will. Then he calyou) accomplith in me my earnest led a Squire that held a sword readesire. I can be much better content, answered the knight, to grant any other thing you will demand: for fuch authority appertaineth not to me, nor to you likewise is it so honorable. As thus they stood on these tearmes, Vrgands (vnlooked for) came to the, where-with the knight of the Li. ons was very glad : and she having as yet not heard any of their talke, sthus spake to her champion. What is your opinion of this Gentleman? Me thinks, quothhe, a brauer person was neuer seene: but

is neither in him or me conuenient. What is it? said Vrganda. That I, quoth he, should give him the order of knight-hood, and yet he is now in trauaile, with determinarion to request the same of the famous king Lisuart. Certainly, answered Vrganda, to make him stay, will be a greater caule of euill to him then good, and I will councel himnotto desist from his former motion: for you ought nor to deny him, seeing I can affure ye, that honor will be better imployed by him, then any other in all the Isles of the sea, except one. Seeing it is so, replied the knight, in the name of God let it be done: goe we then to some Church to performe the vigill. It shall be needlesse, quoth Galaor, to stand about such matters now, in that I come not vnprouided of them already. It suffiseth then, answered the Knight: so put he on his right spurre, and embracing him, said. You are now a knight, wherefore take the honor of the sword by whom you shall then giue it me, said Galaer, if you please, for by no other will I redy, but Vrganda stepped before, faying. No, no, you shall have a better: take that which hangeth on yonder tree, and you shall finde it farre more faire and good. Heerewith they looked vpon the tree, yet saw it not, wherefore they all began to smile, and the doing the like, said to them. In sooth it is almost ten yeeres since it first was hanged there, yet no passenger by euer saw it : looke better about the tree, for sure you cannot but easily behold it. Now did they all perceive it tied to a branch of the tree,

Chap.

ap.12.

gold, shewing most fine and curidowne, and afterward girded it a-Sword befeemeth a knight fo fornot who of fo long time hath kept it for you. Most cheerefully did knight livewise, thus speaking to them. I befeech ye to hold me exit not I must goe where I am attended, no companie in the world would I desire more then yours; therefore I desire ye Sir, to tell me place. where I may find ye at my returne. In the Court of king Lifuart, anfwerd the knight, where I thalbe very glad to see you: and because it is no long time fince I was knighted, I am the more desirous of some abode there to attaine honour, as you cannot chuse but doe the like if you come hither. Certes, said Galaer, to that place will I thortly meet without further knowledge, follow ye: and Madame, quoth he there might happen betweene yee to Vrganda, you have fo strictly bound me to your seruice, as may it please you to account me your knight, I am readie wheresoeuer and mother, and the very same you shall command mee. So departed he from them, returning to the Gyant who stayed for him by the River fide, where hee had hid

that as Galaor thus denifed with Vrganda and the Knight, one of the Damosels that was in Galacrs company, had conference with her that attended on Vrganda, of who

even as though it had but even Son to king Perion of Gaule: whose then beene hanged there: and by coming thither Vrganda had cauit was a Scabberd couered with fed, to deliuer by force of Armes her friend that there was kept prious Worke-manship on it. The soner, for by inchantmet the could Knight of the Lyons tooke it not compasse it, by reason the Ladie of the Castle was too cunbout Galaor, faying. So faire a ning in that Arte, and there had fiist enchanted him in despight of mall, and thinke shee hated you her, fearing no way to loose him againe but by knightly chiualrie.

On this occasion the custome Galaor give her thankes, and the there was appointed, which Amadis ended, and restored (as you haue heard) the man for whom cused, for I am constrained pre- they came thither: and hee by sently to depart from ye, and were the Damosell, Neece to the Ladie of the Castle, that in enchaunted furie would haue leapt into the River, was conducted to this

So foone as Galaor had left Vrganda, shee demaunded of Amadis, if he knew the man to whom hee gaue the Order of Knighthood. No, truely Madame, quoth he. In sooth answered Vrganda, it is great reason you should knowe what he is: for he beareth so braue a minde, that if you both should great inconvenience. Therefore I giue ye to vnderstand, how he is your owne brother both by father whom the Gyant carved away, being then but two yeeres old and a halfe: now he is of so goodly stature as you haue seene, for whose himselse, least he should bee seene. sake and yours likewise, I have a But now you must here obseme, long time kept the Sword, wherewith (I assure ye) he shall do more in exploits of Armes, then euer any knight did in Great Brittaine. Amadis concieued hereat such inward ioy, as the teares trickled at large shee vnderstood, how the downe his cheekes, wherefore he knight of the Lyons was Amadis, said to Vrganda. I beseech ye Madame, tell mee where I may finde the death for safetie of yours. him. It is not necessarie, qouth the, that as yet you should seeke him. Why said Amadis, is he then constrained to accomplish some predestinate matter, before I may finde him? Yea verily, answered Vrganda, and it is not so easie to know as you may imagine. Long time thus continued their conference, till Vrganda would depart alone with her friend: so she commended Amadis to God, who prefently tooke his way toward windfore, where at this time King Lifuart soiourned.

Our Historic (at this time) paufeth of him, continuing what hapned to Galaor the new Knight, who beeing arrived where the Gyant stayed for him, thus spake. Father, I am now thanks bee to God, and him you sent me to, a confirmed knight. My sonne, quoth the Gyant, I am not a little glad thereof: and seeing it is so well effected, will yee graunt mee one request? What? said Galaor, am I to denie you any thing, except you would with-hold mee from seeking honor? My sonne, answered the Gyant, I rather defire thy happy proceeding therein, and that which I would have appertaineth thereto. Demand then what you will, faid Galaor for I graunt it. Faire Sonne, quoth the Gyant, heretoforeyou have heard mee complaine of the Gyant Albadan, who by treason slewe my Father, and yet forcibly detaineth from inftly doth belong to me: I pray ye to take revenge on my behalfe, for no other then you may doe it: remember how well I have nouri-Thed and vsed you, as also my true and vnfained loue, which is such, as I will yeeld my person cuen to

This matter said Galaer, you need not request, but command me to doe it : as for my selfe, I desire you to rest content, till with Albadan I have tryed this difference, leeing it concerneth you so neere. Beside, heereof you may bee perswaded, that if I escape with life, I shall continue euermore in readinesse, to accomplish any thing else for your honour and profit: in which devoire, the whole circuit of my time is bound, as witnesse of the dutie I owe to you, therefore without any longer trifling, let vs set forward to him with whom I must try my fortune. So tooke they the way to the rocke of Galteres, but before they had trauailed farre, Vrgands ouertooke them, and being acquainted with each other, she said to Galaor. Knowyee (gentle Sir) who hath this day made you Knight? That doe I Madame, answered Galaor, even the best knight that ever Theard of. It is very true (quoth the) yet is hee of greater esteeme then you thinke, but I would have you to know his name: then called the Gandalaz the Gyant, saying. Gandalaz, doest not thou know that this knight (whom thou hast nourished) is the Sonne to king Perion, and his Queene Elisena, and how by such like worder I bad thee take him, fince which time thou halt beene his Foster father? It is very true, answered the Gyant. Now thon Galacr, my me the Rocke of Galteres, which friend, faid Frganda, the man thac made thee knight is thy brother and elderthen thou by two yeers: wherefore when thou seest him, give him honour, and labour to resemble him in hardinesse and kindship. May it be possible?replyed Galeer, that King Perion is

my mother, and I the brother to thereof (quoth shee) for it is so. Praisedbe God, said Galaor, now may I affureye, that I am in greaany spare of my life, seeing it is ne-Gyant with Galaor rode on as they purposed, the Prince demanding of the Gyant, what the Lady was that had communed with them? It is quoth hee, Vrganda the vnknown, as she nameth her selse, because she often trans-formeth and maketh her selse vnknowne. As thus they deuised together, they came to a Rivers fide where they would refresh themselues, and by reason the heate of the day was very vehement, they caused a Tent tobee erected: where long they had not sitten, but they beheld two Damosels comming toward them by two seuerall wayes, and met together directly before the Pauil-Gyant, they would haue fledde, and curreoufly caused them to returne, demanding afterward whether they trauailed. I goe (quoth one of them) by the commandement of my Mistresse, to see a sed with him in this manner. strange fight, which one onely Knight hath enterprised in Combate, against the strong Gyant at I may bring her true tidings thereof. When the other Damosell heard her say so, she thus replyed. I am amazed at your speeches, is there any knight in the word dare venter on such sollie? Certes, said the first, it is most true. Beleeve

72

Chap. hap.12. my Father, and Queene Elisens my occasions be else-where, I am content to stay and goe with you, so good a knight? Doubt not to see a matter so incredible. Hereupon they would haue taken leaue of Galaer, but hee said to them. Make no hast faire Damoter care the besore: nor wil I make sels, but tarrie if you please, and we wil beare ye companie: wherecessary I should resemble him you to they condiscended, as well for talke of. Thus returned Vrganda the good grace they noted in this the same way shee came, and the new Knight, as also in respect of his amiable countenance, which made them take great pleasure in beholding him: then Galaor walking with the Giant aside, said, Father, I could wish that you would goe no further with vs, but let me goe with these Damosels to accomplish what I have promised: this hee spake because hee would not be knowne what hee was, or that his enterprise should bee sufpected by them, whereto the Gyant (vnwillingly) did accord. So rode Galaor with the Damosels, and three Squires the Giant lest him to beare his Armour, making fuch speede in their iourney, that they arrived within two Miles of lion. So soone as they espied the the Rocke of Galteres, where they lodged in the little Cottage of an but Galaor came to assure them, Hermite, to whom Galaor imparted some of his secret thoughts: but when hee revealed that hee came for the Combate, the good Hermit (abashed thereat) discour-

My Sonne, who hath aduised thee to this boldnes, seeing there is not in all this Countrey ten such the Rocke of Galteres, to the ende Knights, as dare assaile the Gyant, fo fearefull and monstrous is he to behold: and you being but yong, to hazard your selse in this danger, aduenture the losse both of bodie and soule, because such as wilfully seeke their owne death, are very homicides of themselues. me, answered the other, although Father, answered Galaor, God

worke

enterprise. Greatly was the good man mooued to compassion, so that the teares be deawed his milke-white beard, beeing able to make no other answere, but thus: If not my Sonne, I desire God to assist yee, seeing you will give no better credite to me. Good Father, quoth Galaor, be mindfull of meeinyour deuout Prayers: and thus till next morning they fpent the night.

Galaor having armed himselfe, went to the Rocke which was not farre from the Hermitage, for there might be easily discerned the Fortresse & great Towers, which deliuered good marke of a most strong Cattle. When one of the Damosels saw they approched so necre, the demaunded of Galaor, if he knew the Knight that should performe the Combate? I thinke (quoth he) I have seene him sometime: but tell me (I pray yee) from what place are you come to behold this pastime? And what is the Lady that fent you? None must know to much, savd the Damosell, but the Knight him selfe which dealeth in the Combate. Thus continued their talke, till they arrived at the Castle of Albadan, the gate wherof they found fait thut, but G 1/40r stepping thereto called the Porter: at which noise, two menthewed themselves see them, and hoping the better ouer the Porch, demaunding of to escape away if the Knight sped him what he would have. Goe, not well.

worke his will with mee, for by quoth Galaor, and say to Albadan, no meanes may I let passe mine that hecre is a Knight, who is sent from Gandalaz to defic him: and if he come not out the fooner, he will thew himselte of lesse valour then reputation. You have reason (fayd one of them in mockage)but he will quickly bring a remedie for your chollor, if you doe not helpe it your selfe by running away. So departed the Watch-men to enforme the Gyant of these Newes. and when the Damosels underflood, that Galaor him-felfe must execute the enterprife, being terrified with amazement, they fay d. Ahmy Lord, you attempt a matter of ouer-much folly, would God you might speed so well, as with honor to accomplish an enterprile of such consequence: As for me (quoth one of them) I dare tarrie no longer with ye, for I shall die at the fight of the Monster with whom you have to deale.

> Damosels, sayd hee, seeing you may not be assured heere, depart I pray ye to the Hermitage, where we lodged this last night, and if I dye not in fight, I will not be long from ye. Beleeue me, replyed the other Damosell, what-soeuer happen I will not goe, for I determine to fee the ende.

The boldnesse of the one made them both tarrie, yet did they funder themselues by the Forrest side, because the Gyant should not

CHAP. XIII.

How Galaor vanquished the Giant at the Rocke of Galteres.



to such a huge body: for it seemed his Launce, and with a rough caan elephant, & he on his back made riere of his horse, attainted him on ample resemblance of a huge Co- the stomacke so branely, as he cauloss, or like a mountaine mouing, sed the mighty Poliphemus forgoe rather then a man. Armed he was one of his stirrops, his Launce in plates of iron folong, as from therewith shinering in pieces in his throate they couered all the the aire. At this encounter the Gisaddle on the horse, having on his head a bright shining Helmet, and in his hand a mighty iron Mace, being the weapon where-with hee whereby his blow was given in commonly vsed to fight. Wonderfully affraide were the Squires and the Ladies that beheld him, and Galaor was not so assured, but hee stood some-what abashed: notwithstanding, he resolued so couragiously, as the neerer heapproched, the lesse account he made of his huge enemies Mace. When the Giant saw him come marching so brauely toward him, he faid. I maruaile demie man, how thou darest with such boldnesse tarry thy death: he that fent thee hither might either borow thy courage, or thou his corpulence, but he intended I should breake my fast, before the houre of dinner came. Galaor somewhat discontented with these despisings, thus answered. Thinkest thou huge beast that thy barking can advantage thee, or hinder me? my confidence is in him who abated the pride of the ching when the Giant lifted his great Philistine, and can likewise Mace, he gaue such a stroke at it deliuer thee more base and vile the the dust. Exceeding angry was the king the stoke in pieces, he lest but

Oone was the Giant Giant at these words, wherefore aduertised of these without any more talke he like to aduertised of these without any more talke, he listed newes, wherefore not vp his Mace to strike, seeming in long after he came his marching as though a Tower forth of the Castell, had beene caried about, but Galaor mouted on a horse proportionable being prompt & nimble, stooped ant thought to have stroken him downe with his Mace, but he was too roughly and suddenly staied, vaine: for the Mace which was heauie, and comparable to a huge beame in bignes, being deliuered with ful force of both his armes: fel downe so weightily, as the Giant himselse was not able to hold it, whereby it lighted on the head of his owne horse so peazantly, as being feld there-with, dyed prefantly vnder him, the Giant tarying a good while before he could recouer himselse againe. Yet the horse being of courage, did ofté striue to get vp, but Galaor thrusting his sword into his belly, caused him at length to lie there still enough: but in the end, the Giant did the like to Galaers horse, and he seeing in what great danger new he was, by his wonted dexterity quickly got footing. Then approching his enemy, drew the sword Vrganda had giuen him, wherewith watwhere he held his hands, as brea-

little

little length for the Giant to holde it by: yet he made inift to buffet they faw ten Knights come forth Galaor there-with in such sorte, as he was constrained to set one hand to the ground to sustaine himselfe. But all this did no iot astonish him, for comming to the Gyant, (who yet kept play with the remander of his Mace, which by wary escapes the Prince still preuented) he gaue a stroke at him with so full force, as cleane cutaway the left arme from his shoulder, and the sword passing further with like strength, met the Giants leg fo directly, that it wounded him through the flesh, with a wide gaping wound to the very bone. Feeling great paine by both these maimes, he cried out aloud: Ah vnhappy wretch that I am, to be thus ouercome by the strength of one man. Being in extreame rage, he fought to fasten hold on the body of Galaer, but the fore wound on his leg would let him stand no longer, constraining him to fall on his knees to the ground: & as the Prince aproch't to him, he thought with his other arme to pull him down, but Galaor perceiving his intet, stroke at him againe & smot off his hand. Now was the Giant defpoiled of all force, being so wounded and ouer-trauailed withal, that he was no longer able to endure: by which meanes Galaer more easily parted his head fro his sholders, which he deliuered his Squires to cary with him. Whethe Damolels beheld this famous conquest, they left their ambush, & came to regard this maruaile, faying to Galaer. In footh worthy Knight, great good nurture hath beene bestowed on you by your educator: for as we haue here-tofore heard, he hath the profit and vengeance, and you the honor exceeding all.

As they were about to returne, of the castle chained together, who cried to him. Come my Lord, come take this place, seeing you have done him dead that so miserably detained vs prisoners. What thinke you? said Galaer to the Damosels, may we solourne here this after noone? Truely, quoth they, we thinke nothing to the contrary. So went they into hhe Castle, where Galaor discharged the prisoners: & soone after, viands for dinner was broughthim and his company by the servants. When they had refreshed them-selves, and at their pleafure visited the Fortresse, the subiects inhabiting the Rock came all to him, and would have done him honor as to their Lord: buthe by no meanes would accept thereof, for he tolde them that what he had done was on the behalfe of Gandalaz, to whom that place by right appertained. And I, quoth he, as bound to him by duty, came hither to prepare his lodging: therefore I may ye that he may be well receiued of you all, and obey him as your true and naturall Lord, for wel am I affured that he wil in west you with love & gentlemes. Theft requests were presently answered by one for the all, who faid. Mithet shall he be most hartely welcome, because we hope, that he to whom we shall be vassailes and Sublects, will cherish and faudur vs i in Atta whereof, the other wied vs and it laines and flaves, and you theing the conquerour) we hold for our only delinerer. All things thus debated and accorded, Galair depatted thence with his company," toturning to the Hermitage, where the Hermit attended for happy newes: but he was not alittle glad to see Galar come with such suc-

H 2

celle

Chap

hap.13.

cesse, wherefore he thus spake. My son, daily are you bound to praise the divine bounty, whose love hath given you grace to execute good mans benediction, he fet forward on hias way, & one of the Dasuffer her to travaile in his compaconsent. And I, quoth the other, had not come thus farre, but onely to behold the iffue of the combat, which I have feene with fuch content, as I must needs make comenof King Lifnart, whether now I go say so him, that the Gentleman, to order of Knight-hood, doth humhelutelum, adding this withall, howhe endeuoureth to honor the she Damosell her scaue of Galzer, who afterward thus began to commune with the other. You know Lady, that I have finished the combate with the Giant, and you saide Knight himselfe should know what The is that sent you thether. Very true, answered the Damosell, but if you would be resolued therein, sollow me, and within fine daies I will shew you her. That shall not let me, faid Galaer: thus rode they on together so long, till at length they came to a forked way, and Galair

who rid muzing before, thought she had followed him : but she arrested behind alittle, and when she hoped to ouer-take him againe, it this notable vengeance. On the was her hap to take the wrong way. morrow, after he had received the This chanced at the entrance of the Forrest of Braganda, which seuereth the Countries of Claire and mosels intreted him, that he would Gresca, where long he had not erred, but he heard a voice thus calny, whereto right willingly he gaue ling to him. Ah good Knight, help me. Galaer turning his head to see must take another way, in that I what was the cause: I thinke, quoth one of his Squires, it should be the Damosell that departed from vs. What? said Galaor, hath she left ve? Yea truely, answered the Squire, dable repor ethereof to other, & so she tooke the way leading on shall I not faile to do in the Court the lest hand. Beleeue me, quoth he, I had very little care of her, & to finde a brother of mine gone hastly without taking his Helmer, thether before me. Faire Damo- hauing only his Shield and Lance, sell, answered Galaer, if you meete he galopped so fast as he could to ayong Knight, who beareth in his the place where he heard the voice, Shield a couple of Lions, I pray ye and hard at hand he espied fine men on foote, armed with Croswhom not long since he gaue the lets and Halberds, and a Dwarsse on horse-back, who cruelly laied on the Damosell with a staffe. When Galasr approched necre them, hee order, and when they both shall came to the Dwarffe, saiying. Thou speare, he will acquainte him with villainous and deformed creature, fughtmatter betweene them, as yet foone shall I send thy soule to the perhaps he knoweth not. So tooke Diuell: and running fiercely against him with his Launce, threw him against the ground maruailously amazed. Then came the other eagerly vppon him, compasfing him on every side: but to the mebesore I began it, how the firsthe gave such a grieting with his Launce, as he lay sprangling on the earth. Another of them buckled close to him, laying load on his Shield with his Halberd, but at leegth he pierced his Lance quite through his body. When the other three saw this massacre, they ranne away fo fast as they could ouerthwart the Forrest, and Galage not

able to ouertake them, returned backe againe to the Dwarffe, who being gotten on horse-back, fled away after the other, crying. Accourled Knight, inhaplesse houre hast thou misused my men, for thou shalt dy an euill death. Galaer seeing the Dwarffe laboured so hard as he could to saue himselfe, would follow him no further, but went to ice if his Launce were vnbroken, which he had left in the body of the dead man: and finding it found as it was before, gaue it to his Squire, faving to the Damofell. Ridenow before me, and I will guard you better then I have done.

So tooke they the way againe they had left, that brought them to a River named Braz, which could not be passed at the foord: now rode the Damosell somewhat farre before Galaor, finding the passage foready, as the went ouer before he came. In meane while he staied the returne of the boate, he espied the Dwaiffe come after him crying. Villainous traitour thou art dead, if thou deliver not the Damosell thou tookest from me. L'ttle account did Galacr make of his words, but looking backe, he faw three Knights come after the Dwarffe well mounted, one of the three thus speaking to the rest. It were great dithonor for vs, to fet all three together vpon one man: and as for my selfe, I thinke scorne to be affisted by any. Hauing so said, with a full course heranagainst the Prince, who likewise as ready to entertaine him, and they Knight pierced Galaors Armour, making him feele the naked pointe of his Launce: but Galaer bad him so brauely welcome, casting him he lay on the ground not able to

stirre, whereat the other twaine were so abashed, that they ranneagainst the Prince, the one failing, and the other breaking his Lance: which Galaor determining to reuenge, stroke his Launce into the fight of the last Knights Helmet, 25 he made it fall from his head, and he (hauing lost his stirrops) ready to lyealong. Meane while, the fecond who had not broken, returned against Galaor, & sped in meeting. Now albeit the encounter was with great vigour, yet escaped the armour on either fide. Hauing thus galantly shivered their staves. they drew forth their swords, beginning a fierce and cruell combar, and while the fight endured, the Dwarffe without ceasing cryed to his men. Looke well that he escape not, but kill him least he get away. Then Galacr comming accre hun who had lost his Helmet, reached him fuch a stroke on the head, as he tumbled downe dead before him. And when the third faw his companion flaine, being affraid of himfelfe, he turned his back and away: but Galaor pursued him so necre, that he gave him a blow betweene the neck and the shoulders, which brought off a great many plats of his Armour. Now did the run-awaies feare more & more encrease, when he felt his enemy to neere at hand, wherefore the better to faue himselse, he cast his shield back ouerhis shoulders, & Acd away faster then he did before: which Gelaer perceiving, would follow him no longer, but hastily returned, thinencountred in such sorte, as the king to take the Dwarsse and binde his legs to a tree, from which the Dwarffe kept himselse wel enough, for he had gotten more ground in running away then the other. from his saddle with such might as Here-upon he came to the first shat he dismoured, who having somewhat

what recovered himselfe, Galaer thus spake to him. Insooth your misfortune grieueth mee more then your fellowes doth, for like a good K night you came alone to me, albeit I know not on what occasion, in respect I never offended ye as I remember. It is very true, answered the Knight, notwithstanding you must note what the Dwarffe layd to vs: how you had beaten him, slaine his men and taken a Lady perforce from him, that was in his companie.

Beleeue me, quoth Galaor, shewing him the Damofell on the other side of the River) he falsly lyed, and were it that I had brought crosse the Forrest, which when her away perforce, she would not they lest, the night ouer-tooke tarry for me, so willingly as shee them: whereupon the Damosell doth: but the vnhappily straying in this Forrest, the Dwraffe met aside, and by time the greater part with her, offering to leade her a- of the night was spent, they arriway against her will, and because ued at a very saire Citie, named the would not obey him, he gaue Grandares, where comming to a her many cruel strokes with a staff. Castle gate, the Damosell sayd. Ah, Traitour that he is, answered Now let vs alight, and follow me, the knight for this villainie shall I reward him if cuer wee meete againe. And begause Galsor found the Knight in so good fort, he holpe to take his horse that had escaped: defiring him to punish the Dwarff for his treason. This done, he entred the boate and past the the Damosell, and I will goe on water, afterward hee and the Damosell rode on their way, shee much adoche ascended the wall, shewing him soone after a Castle by reason of his weightie Armor, neere at hand, which stood very brauely on the toppe of a Mounraine, saying. Here will be the best Danosell saw hee was amounted, lodging weshall finde this night: the entred the Pallace to guide and alighting from their horses, him as she begun : in meane while they were entertained there with Galast was discended, and sate marvailous curtesie, it being the hard by a Posterne that entred a dwelling of the Damosels mother. Garden, where he tarryed so long, Sooncafter was the Prince yourmed, and then the Damosell came ned the doore with one of her

Chapmap. 13. To the ende (my Lord) 1 may keepe promise with yee, if you please to stay heere till I returne, which credite me shal be very spedily: I will bring ye newes of her whom you desire to see. I am content, answered Galaer, prouided that you make no tarriance, because I have affaires of importance else where. Let it suffice, replyed the Damosell, you shall see me againe sooner then you imagine. And so she departed, vfing such diligence, as Galaor was not displeased with her stay. At her returne, they mounted on horse-backe, and rode together forfaking the out-right way, turned for here will I shew you her, I promised: but leaue not your weapous and Armour, because one can scant tell what may happen. The Damosell went before, and Galaer followed her till they came neere the wall. Get vp lieete said the other side to attend you. With as also beeing troubled with his Shield and Helmet. When the till the Damosell came and opecompanions, but ere hee entred.

they thus spake. Although you is named Aldens, daughter to king haue attained thus farte, yet before vou passe any further, you must Duke of Bristona, is sister to her moneeds tell vs whose sonne you are. Let that alone answered Galaer, for I have such a Father, as til the time ofbetter happe, I am content not Princesse, haue here present (as I to name him. Neuerthelesse, quoth one of them, it is very necessarie Perion of Gaule: wherefore you we should know, for it shall not be any way to your hinderance. I am (answered Galaor) Sonne to King Perion of Gaule, and the Queene Elisena, and it is not fixe dayes past since I could not tell yee so much. Stay then said the Damofell: fo they caused him to be vnarmed, catting a Mantle about his shoulders, and atterward went on, the fiest Damosell going before, and the other comming behinde him. In this manner they entred the Pallace, passing through a chamber, where many Ladies and Gentlewomen were in bed: and if any one demaunded who went by fo late, the Damosels (his guides) made answere for him. Thus not perceived by any, they came to another Chamber, wherein when Galast entred, he saw sitting on a gorgious bedde a most beautifull Ladie, with an Iuory combe kembing her faire locks: but when the espied Galeur, the presently cast on her head a Chaplet of Flowers, fore, as you have heard, who no and came to meete him whom the fooner espied him, but hee cryed Damoscle had brought, saying. My Friend, you are right heartily welcome, being the belt knight in the word that I know. And you, Madame quoth he, are most heppily found, being the fairest Ladie man that secretly came out of the that ever I saw. Then the Damofell that had guided him thither, thus spake. My Lord, see here my Mistresse, now am I discharged of selfe on the other side, where finthe promile I made ye, and if you ding his horse readie, he presently

Serolys, and because the wife to the ther, she nourisheth her here, as her owne daughter. And you Madame, (quoth thee to the young can affure yee) the Sonne to King being both the children of Kings, excelling in beautie and natures perfections, if ye loue together no one dare blame ye. Here with the went presently foorth of the chamber, and making fast the doore after her, lest the two loues alone: by which meanes they spent this night to amoroufly, as they that have tasted like fortune may concciue, and therefore inced I make no further talke thereof.

But the houre being come when Galaer should depart, he was warily aduised thereof by the Damo-Icls, who brought him to the place were ouer-night hee had left his Armour: and after hee was inuested therein (as hee ought to be) he went along the Garden agains. where-through he came in. And as neuer any good chanceth, without some mishap attending thereon, so nowe came it to passe: for there found he the Dwarffe ambushed, that had so misused him beout. Beleeve me, Sir Royster, vnwife wast thou to enter heere, for thou dyeft, and the traiteresse thas did conduct thee. Come foorth Knights, come foorth, here is a Dukes Chamber. It was no time then for Galast to sleepe, but lightly getting vp the wall seaft himwould have me say any more: the mounted : notwithstanding, the Dwarffe H 4

hap.14.

Chap

Dwarsse and the rest (well ac- head. Then lightly mounted hee the Castle) with all speed pursued him, and perceiving how this villainous Dwarffe was cause of all selse. Either I will die, or bee reuenged on this rediculous creature, if I catch him. Then came the other and set vpon him, but so brauely did he defend himselfe, as neerchim: for he being mooued to exceeding impatience, thrust himselfe in the midst among them, they found who they dealt withall. Galaor sceing the Dwarffe still kept aloofe, determining to die, but he would lay hold on him, and entring among the thickest of them, before his Launce brake he New two out-right: then drawing his Sword, made them fo foundly thereof, as he that thought himhim way, for no one medled with him but was layd along. At length they compassed him in such fort, horse, which made him fall to the now they verily intended to murther him, and the Dwarffe perswahe saw Galaer had in spight of them recoucted his feet, and happy was he which kept furthest from him, hee turned his horse to escape away, yet by chaunce Galaor got hold on the reines of his bridle, giving him such a blowe on the Sword, that he fell to the ground so loutifuly, as the blood gushed

80

quainted with the secret issues of on the Dwarffes horse, and the Beast seeming to storme at this change, from an euill fauoured Dwarffe to one of the best knights this trouble, stayed, saying to him- in the world, made proofe whether his Rider could fit fast, or no, running violently with him a good distance from his enemies. And turning to make an ende of his worke, as by channe he lifted his none of them durst be bold to tary eyes to the Castle, he saw mone of the windowes the Ladie whom he had chosen as his friend, shee shaking a white hand kercher to laying about with courage, as well him, meaning he should be gone with all possible speed, which hee did, because hee perceiued more enemies at hand. With nimble pace he hyed him away, not tarrying till hee recouered the Forrest, where to refresh himselse a while, he gaue his Helmet to his Squire.

Now shall ye understand, how acquainted with the sharpe edge when the Dukes Knights saw him make such haste away, some were selfe hardyest, was glad to give of the opinion to follow him, the rest said it was in vaine, seeing hee had gotten into the wood, & thus debating, they went no further, as they found meanes to kill his but stood as men confounded, with maruailing howe one man ground in very great danger, for could be able to vanquish so many. Meane while the Dwaiffe was come to himselfe againe, but hee ding himselse that hee could not selchis body so sore and bruised, as escape, came neere to shew some very hardly could he stand on his part of his man hood: but when feet, yet still he cryed to them in this manner.

My friends, cary me to my Lord the Duke, for I will let him know what hee must needes reuenge. Through these importunate acclamations, he was brought by them before the Duke, to whom he destomacke with the hilts of his clared, how he met the Damosell in the Forrest, & because he would haue accompany her home, shee foorth at all the conduits of his cryed out till a Knight came to aid

her,

him likewise very cruelly. Afterward, how hee followed him againe with three Knightts to haue her from him, and they in like maner were discomfited. !

Lastly, that shee brought the fame Knight to his Honours Ca. file, and suffered him to bee with her in the Dukes owne. Chamber. The Duke being highly offended herear, demaunded if he knew the Dan osell he thus complained on. Yea, my Lord, quoth the Dwarffe, if I see her againe. Here-upon all the Ladyes, and Gentle-women were sent for, and so soone as the Dwaisse beheld her he sayd. This is shee (my Lord) by whom your Pallace is dishonoured. Ah Traytour, answered the Damosell, thou lyest fassy, for had not the Knight ter shall serve, to finish that which come to rescue mee in the For- afterward happened to Galaer.

her, who killed his men, and beate rest, thou wouldest have abused mee: 8chillanously didst beate me, because I would not consent to thee. Very much incenfed with anger, was the Duke against the Damosell, and sayd to her. By mine honour (false woman) I will make thee to reueale the truth. Afterward he sent her to close prison: yet not-with-standing all the paine she endured, shee would not discover any thing touching her Ladyes secrets, albeit shee was there very long tormented: to the no little griefe and fortow of Adena that dearely loued her, and knew not by any other how to vnderstand of her Galaor. But the Author thinking he hath kept ye too long from Amadis, returneth to him:intending when place & mat-

CHAP. XIIII.

How after Amadis departed from Viganda the vinknowne, be arrived at a Castle where it chanced to him as you shall read in this discourse.



at his departure from Vrganda, as well for vnderstäding that the man whom hee had

Knighted, was his owne Brother, as alto because he approched neer the place where his Oriana soiourned, hoping ere-long to haue a fight of her. And so long trauailed he through a Forrest where-into he had entred, as he was surprized with darke night before he could finde any house for lodging, yet notwithstanding the obscuritie of the night, he espied in the wood a great fire: wherefore he rode thitherward, and by the way chanced on a faire Fortresse, as he gathered

Reat ioy had Amadis by the lights he beheld through the glasse windowes, and comming neere thereto, he heard the voyces of men and women singing, tunable to sweet Musicke that consorted with them. When he came to the gate, he knocked and called for some to open it: but the harmony of the Musicke, andother noyse in the Castle, made fuch hinderance, as hee was not heard. Notwithstanding, hee still more loud knocked and called, till certaine came and peeped foorth at small crevises in the gate, and feeing him, one of them demaunded what he would have there so late. Sir, answered Amadis, I am a strange Knight that seekes for lod-

ging. Strange? quoth he within the honor, will either put on spurre or Castell, it appeareth so by thy language, but more by thy manner of went from the gate. walking fo late: our country-men desire the day time, and thou shunnest it, searing to be seene, or least thou shouldest have occasion to this is, none trauaile the way exknowledge what I am, you not only rebuke but condemne me : and I thinke if you are possessed either with sence or man-hood, you have sometime beene in like distresse as I am, and having found it in your selse, neuer reproue it in another. ter then cowardise & presumtion. Thou maiest make triall thereof if Eloquence, and the facultie of well thou wilt, quoth he in the Castell: speaking, is a rich and precious gift but get thee walking, for here shalt of nature, augmented and encreathou set no soote this night. Now sed by long vie and study, to give trust me, said Amadis, I thinke light and decking to the faire conthou wouldest haue no man of valew in thy company: yet before we a more hurtfull pestilence in a copart, Iam desirous to know what thou art. That will I tel thee, quoth the other, on this condition, that sweetnes of language? Haue not when so euer we meete, thou shalt combate with me. I will not stick for that, answered Amadis. Know then, faid he within, how I am Dardan, who commands thee not to stray so farre this night, but that I may find thee to morrow morning. Thou vauntest of thy selfe very much, quoth Amades, but if thou wilt cause Torches to be brought hither to giue vs light, and come much vsurpatio of ouer-weening, forth presently without longer stay : we shall soone see who ought selues. I will not heere compare to have the worse lodging this night. What faid Dardan, to cobate with an Owle, the enemy of the day, must I bring Torches, and

Cuyrate: and with these words he

Chap,

ap.14.

Heere may the Reader by himselse discourle awhile, what fruite ouer-braining commonly bringeth with it, & contrariwife, what per-Combate, and at such an houre as fection (among all other vertues) is in modestie. No well grounded cept they be Diuels. Beleeue me, courage, or gallant disposed body, answered Amadis, little courtesse can duely put in exercise the bedoe you know or shew, that vse nesit of the one or other, if modethese words, seeing without surther ration & temperance be not their guids therein. And albeit valiance & hardines is a great gift of God: yet are they so pernitious in such as have them, (who are transported with passions, or the glory of ambition,) as they be euen no betceptions of the spirit: but it is there mon wealth, then when a well spoken Oratour will misuse his art & some bin knowne to perswade simple people, to enterprise things which afterward haue brought their ruine and subvertion? I leave the confidence of the wife, and the opinitiue in their ownebeauty, the one procuring to many the losse of their soules, and the other to infinite number the destruction of honor: so hurtfull in all things it too and immoderate estimation of our the wisdome of Vlisses, with the arrogancie of furious Miax, or the violence of Turnus, with the temperance of AEneas: nor make othis night take Armes? vnwise is he, ther remonstrances by the successe that so late to gaine such simple of great matters, happening to

mighty

mighty personages both Greekes & of such honest conversation, they yong Gentlemen, who take delight to read this History: seeing on the one side the patient magnanimity of Amadis, and on the other the furious brutality of Dardan, may propose the vertues to be imitated, & the vices to be detested and puni-

Amadis then somewhat displeafed with the outragious speeches of Dardan, departed, not so much caring for his lodging, as how to be reuenged: & concluded, sometime in walking about, and other while in resting by a bush, to passe the incommodity of this night in the Forrest, thus to beguile the time till day rifing. As there hee traced vp and downe, he heard the speech of some body nere him, and looking about, espied two Damosels on horse-back accompanied with a Squire: after they had saluted him, and he them, they demanded from whence he came for late armed, wherewith Amadis throughly reported, all that had happened to him at the Castell. Know you, find the Damosels, the name of the Knight? That doe I, quoth he, for he tolde me his name is Dardan. Very true, faid they, hee is called Dardan the proud, the most audatious Knight in this country. I beleeue it well, answered Amadis. Sir Knight, quoth they, seeing you are so vnprouided of lodging, if you will take patience to remaine this night in our tentes, which are pitched heere hard at hand, you shall be welcome. He glad of this courtesie, rode with them, and being there alighted, Amadis caused his Squire to vnarme him. When the Damosels saw him so saire, and

Latines. It shall content me, to set were well pleased with his compafor example this only accident of ny: and so they supped together indifereete Dardan, to the end that merily, afterward they gauchim a pallad to rest vpon. Neuerthelesse. before they parted, they demanded of him whether he trauailed. To the Court of King Lifuart, answered Amadis. And so do we replied the Damosels, to see what shall happen to a Lady, one of the best and most noble in the Country, who hath committed her welfar to the triall of a Combate, and it must be within few dayes following bee performed before King Lifuart:but yet wee knownot who will be the man, for he against whom the cause must be deseded, is one of the best Knights in all great Brittaine. What is, faid Amadis, the Knight so much esteemed, especially among so many good? It is the same Dardan, answered the Damosels, from whome so lately you came. And on what cause, said Amadis, ariseth the Combate? I pray ye (faire Ladyes) if you know, let mee vaderstand it. Sir, quoth one of them, this Dardan loueth a Knights daughter of the Country, who at his second nuptials maried her I am to speake of: now hath this Damosell the beloved of Dardan, conceived such hatred against her faire mother, that the hath faid to her friend, how the will never love him, except he bring her to King Lisuarts Court, and there openly maintaine, that all the poore Ladyes goods appertaineth to her, and if any gain-fay it, he to iustifie the same in Combate. These news . were highly pleasing to Amedia, for by these meanes he intended to compasse occasion, to be revenged of the wrong he did him: and that in the presence of Orient, who should there perseive what her Knight

Chap

nap.14.

ter into such thoughts, as the Damosels well noting it, one of them thus spake. I pray ye Sir, for courtesie, acquaint vs with the reason stepped into the midst of the way, of your judden musing, if it may without offence be knowne. Faire Ladies, answered Amadis, if you will promise me as loyall Gentlewomen, to keepe it secret and reneale it to no one, willingly shall I tell ye: all which they folemnely sware to performe. I intend (quoth he) to combate for the Dame you spake of, and minde not to faile: but I would have it concealed from any but your felues. When they heard what he layd, they were much abathed, notwithstanding they made great esteeme of him: sceing what they had vttered in praise of Dardan, could not affray him, but hee would hazard the Combate, and therefore thee that wee please? Marie, that will I realreadic had broken the matter, thus replyed. Gentle Sir, your intent proceedeth fro a high resolued minde, and wee will pray for they ech to other the good night, and went to rest till the morning, when they dislodged together. Then entreated the Damosels, place they did, and in the Forrest kept men of cuill behausour: therfore hee would not forfake their company, whereof he made them promise.

Along they ride with fundrie shelter. discoursings, where among other talke, they defired, in respect they would bee content to let them know his name. My name, quoth it onely to your sclues. Procee-

Knight was, which made him en- they were from doubt, they beheld before them under a tree, two Armed Knights prepared for the Ioust: who seeing them comming, the one faying to his companion. Which of these two Damosels wouldest thou have, and the other Imeane to take my selfe? I will faid (the other) have the first. And I her companion, answered the other: fo without more words they came to lay hands on them. Amadis who misliked such dealing, without the Damosels consent. addressed himselfe to the Knights: demaunding what manner of behauiour this was, to Ladyes comming from honest place? Such, quoth they, as beseemeth women of their age. What answered Amadis, would you then force them? Who shall let vs (quoth they) if plyed Amadis: then lacing his Hemet, he tooke his shield & Lance, faying. Let the Damosels alone you shamelesse men, and defend your prosperons successe. So gaue your selues. Without anymore talke they gave their spurres to their Horses, meeting together with such puissance, as the Knight brake his Launce, and Amadis that seeing hee went to the same gaue him such an attaint, that hee carryed him from his horse to the ground, with his head vnder, and his heeles vpward: breaking the laces of his Helmet in the fall, fo that his head remained without

When the other faw his companion downe, he would reuenge met so happily together, that he him, and couching his Launce against Amadis, met him so full, as piercing his Armour, wounded he is Amadis, but I pray you keepe him a little, and his staffe was shiuered all in pieces: but the Prince ding on by vaste and vnfrequen- failing with his Launce, encounted places, one day, when furthest tred him so siercely with his body

and Horse, as he lay tumbling hard speaking, he threw his sword to the by his fellow, the comming to the Damosels, he said. I pray ye heereafter come no more behinde, but for your better surety keepe ye before. A while he taried to see if they would rife againe, but perceiuing they made no shew thereof, he forbare to charge them any further, & fo rode on with his company. Soone after they came to a faire plaine, whereby a pleasant River had his course, and there they caused their Tents to be erected: as well to regard the hurt of Amadis, as also to refresh themselues. But as they fate at meat, the two dismounted Knights came riding thither, saying to Amadis. Sir Knight, you haue won the Ladies at the Lance, now must ye defend them by the fword, otherwise we will cary them hence in despite of you. But you shall not, quoth he, if I can let it: fo drawing his fword against him that first made offer, in short time lodgded at a good Ladies Castle, hebrought him into such distresse, as without the inccour of his companion, he was vnable to hold out any longer: which Amadis perceiuing, faid. Ah Knight, the Ladyes make slender account of you, that you must come both vpon one man. Yet notwithstanding he wold not forbare, but as the patterne of vnconquerable valour, gaue him likewise worke enough to doe, so that all their wrong turned to his honor: for he gave the last such strokes on the helmet, as the sword glaunsing on his shoulders, cut in twaine the cuyrates of his armour, & fliced his flesh to the very bone, which made him let fall his sword, and run away halfe dead. Then turning to the other, he cut off his hand under his Shield, the paine whereof was so yrkesome to him,

ground, and the Shield from about his neck. All this availeth not, said Amadis, for I wil not leave thee. except first thou sware, neuer to offend Lady against her will. Alas, quoth he, I promise faithfully, and will performe it. Here-with Gandalin came, who gave him his sword and Shield againe, permitting him to go for helpe whether he would: and Amadis returned to the Tent. where the Damosels rejoying for his safe returne, said. In sooth Sir. we had beene dishonored without your aide, which is much better then we expected, and fuch, as not onely affureth your reuenge for Dardans iniurie, but the Ladyes alfo, if fortune permit, you doe vndertake her quarrell. Then was hee vnarmed, and after histwound was drest, he sate downe to meat a-

At their departure thence, they where they were most courteously entertained, and on the morrow trauailed all day, without any aduenture worthy rehearfal, arriving necre windfore where King Lifuart lay, when Amadis thus spake to the Damosels. Faire Friends, I would not be known to any one, therefore til such time as the knight come to the combate, I intend to with-hold my selfe from the place: and when the houre is, let your Squire bring me tydings thereof hither. Sir, quoth the Damosels, as yet there wants two daies of the assignation, therefore if you please we wil tarry with you : and our Squire shall goe into the Towne, and bring vs word when the Knight is arrived. I am well content, said he : whereupon they pitched their Tent betweene a little wood and a River, and Aas he cryed. Ah I am slaine. Thus madis preently put off his armour. Now

Now did the Damosels change their opinion, and thought it better for them to go into the Towne, to see how things were in preparation, saying, they might returne when they pleased. Amadis not misliking thereof, willed them to do fo, in meane while (being vnarmed) he mounted on horse-backe, inteding to stray abroad a little for his pleasure & Gazalin guided him through the wood. Riding along, as they were on the side of a little mountaine, he might easily behold the Towne, and when they were at the highest, they alighted from their horses: when Amadis sitting downe vnder a tree, cast his eye toward that part where he judged the Princesse Oriana should be, then regarding the walles, the Towers, and the whole Castle, breathing forth a vehement figh, hee fayd. Ah happy Towers, within you is the onely flower of the world: and thou faire Towne, how fortunate art thou in containing that, which all the harts and praifes of men cannot comprehend? High in diuine grace were he, who for maintenance of this quarrell should spend his life: but much happy he, that without other combate then his small desert, should reach a bliffe so incomparable. Then resting his head on his arme, be entred into a deepe conceit, which prouoked him to sudden silence, and in this melancholly the reares trilled downe his cheekes: in mean while Gandalin who knew his complexion, standing where he was vnicene cfany, espied a goodly troupe of Lords and Ladyes comming toward them, whereof he made hast to aduertise the Prince, but he was fo perplexed, as he could not answere, wherefore Gandalin tooke him by the arme,

faying. My Lord, see you not what a great traine maketh toward vs? At these words he came to himselfe. beginning to figh, and lifting his eves to heauen, said. Gandalin, if in this loue I were maister of my strength, as I am in divers other actions : neither shouldest thou haue neede to aduertise me, nor my selse be without councell so much as I am. But I feele my selfe so oppres. fed, as all the enemies in the world cannot bring me to fuch extremity, as this ouer ruling passion doth: therefore I pray thee talke to me, of the felicity a man shall enjoy in death, for other may I not tafte, and practife no meanes of my life, feeing the contrary doth furmount it. What my Lord? answered Gandalin, esteeme you the victory ouer your selfe so difficult, after so many conquests of sour and bold strangers? Why do you not think, that peraduenture she loueth you well, for whom you endure such assaults, and happily by as great reason as you loue her? your persoage, prowesse, beauty, and nobility of linage, can they deserue lesse, then the good grace of the most rare & and excllent Lady in the world? let these humours (my Lord) repell your desperations. Further hee would have proceeded, but Amadis brake him offin anget, saying. Wretch darest thou blaspheme so much, as to say, that he who hath merited no conditio in the world, may be equalled with so perfect a thing as is my Lady?enter no more into such tearmes, if thou wilt not haue methine enemy, and foloofe my conuersation. Well, said Gandalin, I pray ye wipe your eyes, least those that come hitherward perceiue you haue wept. What? answered Amadis, comes their any body? Yea mary, quoth Gandalin,

Ladyes, who were hard by them, by time Amadis was mounted. Then (as though hee had stayed for their companie) hee faluted them, and riding among the traine hee beheld a Ladie (very comely and beautifull) who wept very grieuoutly, where-upon hee left the rest, and rode with her, saying. Madame, God comfort yee, and gine you joy. In footh, answered the Lady, and thereof have I need, in that (as now) it is very farre from mee, which except Heauen fauour me with better grace, I am viterly out of hope cuer to see againe. And so high a Maiestic, said Amadis can prouide therefore when he pleaseth: Not-withstanding, if you were so contented, I gladly would know the cause of your sadnesse.

world, confisteth in the tryall of a the Damosels had tolde him before, wherefore hee enquired further, if as yet shee had found a knight on her behalfe? No truely, fayd the Lady, and (which greiueth mee most of all) to morrow must my delay bee exterminate. What will ve then doe? answered Amadis. What would you that I should doe? quothshee but lament and loofe all, vnleffe (by hap) I finde one in the Kings Court, who mooued thereto by charitable compassion, will courteously defend the right of a desolate widow. Such fortune sayd Amadis, shall pray may befall yee, for I should not be a little glad thereof, as well for your owne lake, as also

and now they be at hand: here-with your aduerfarie. I thanke ye genhe shewed him the Knights & the tle Sir, quoth she, to God, I commit the reuenge of my wrong. So passed on the Ladie, and Amadis turning bridle, rode backe to the Pauillion, where he found the Da. mofels, who were already returned from the towne: and prefently they told him, how Dardan was come into the field, with full resolution to doe his deuoire. And trust me, sayd Amadis, it was my happe to meet the distressed Lady, euen the same whom the case concerneth: heere-with hee declared all the talke they had together.

But now is the houre of quier come, and each one went to rest till the point of day, when the Damosels being tilen, came to tell Amadis, how they would goe before to the Towne, and send him worde when Dardan was readic. Not fo, quoth Amadis, I will not Beleeue mee my friend, quoth bee farre beninde yee, but let one the, all that euer I enjoy in this ride before, to aduertise me when Dardan shews himselfe in the field. Combate. By these wordes hee After he was armed, they went all knew this to be the Lady of whom to horse-backe, and being come to the issue of the Forrest, he sayd to the Damosels. Now may you goe (if you please) for I will not depart this place till I heare some newes from you. Away they went, when Amedia alighting, tooke off his Helmet to refresh himselfe.

No sooner did the Sunne appeare in the East, but the King came to the place appointed for the Combate (which was without the Towne, hard by the Walles) where Dardan not long after shewed himselfe, in such manner and equipage, as an ambirious man vseth to gaine goods & honour, alfo like an amourous Champion to maintaine the quarrell of his beloued. who to countenace him with because I never thought well of the greater favor, was questionly led by

by the reines of his Palfray, the presenting himselfe before the king on his knees, he fayd. My Lord, according to the ordinance by you appointed, this Ladie and I humbly beseech ye, that the goods may be delivered her, as is no more then reason: for if any Knight oppose him felfe against her, heere am I readie for the Combate. The king then called for the Ladyes defendant, but she (poore soule) appeared alone. Why Lady, quoth the King, are you enprounded of a die) I neuer faw the man before, Champion, that you come without any to defend your right? So helpe me God (answered the weeping) I am/my Lord) for faken of all, except you grant me mercie. Great compatition had the King on her, for he knew her to be very ther order reason and the Law. In the meane while, Dardan who Late downe in the middest of the field, attending the third houre, mise me? replyed Dardan. That which was the time according to I would fee thee in the day-time, the custome, when the King would feeing nowe the needefull time, was in the field. For this cause he immediately mounted on horsebacke, and being armed as appertained, commanded the Damosell way, for he would not be seene by

and his Nobles feeing him come from the Forrest, stood somewhat in doubt of him, for hee carryed fuch a gallant and Knightly counteuance, as promised a-farre off that his enemie should finde him of hautie disposition: which made the King(aboue all other)desirous to know him, and thinking the for whose cause hee came knew his name, he called and demanded of her the question.

Diead Lord (answered the Lanor doe I know what he is. By this time was Amadis entred the field, when doing reuerence to the king and the Ladyes, with-out longer stay he came to Dardan: demauuding if hee were the man, that would maintaine the quarrell of vertuous: but he could not toge- her, for whom the poore Ladie was pur to such trouble; because, quoth hec) I am come in her dethought no resistace would come, fence, and also to keepe promise with thee. What didft thou prosaid Amadis, & wettest thou when? pronounce sentence to the Con- It was at such a time, as thou bequerour: but one of the Damosels ing whitled with wine, or glorie, or else the trust thou hadst in thy made haste to let Amadis under- strong Castle, spakest so out-ragistand, what want of his presence ously to me stading without, wearied both with trauaile & hunger. And therfore doe I make the lesse account of thee, answred Dardan: but cause her to come hither, for and his Squire to goe some other whom thou wilt doe such a doubtie deed, to know if the will accept any from whence he came: assu- thee as her Champion, and afring them, that if he were Victor, terward doe the vitter-most thou hee would returne againe to the canst. When the King saw they Tent. So departed Amadis alone, talked so long together, he would riding on a braue white Courfer, haue heard what they faid: but the (as he promised the Damosell of good Widdow came, and to her, Denmarke in Gaule) and arrived at Dardan thus spake. Dame, this the place where Dardon held the Knight would maintaine thy right, world in wonder of him. The king wilt thou submit all to what he can

doe? With all my heart (quoth the) seeing it pleaseth him to stand so much my Friend, and God speed him no otherwise then my cause is just. Whethe two knights Shields cut in pieces, and their were at the very point to combate, the King perceived that Amadis Shield was bruised in two places, both with strokes of the Sword, and point of the Launce, wherefore he fayd to tuch as stood fare of his Friend: but the two necrehim, that if the Knight demanded another shield, he would gladly giuchim one: but Amadis was so hot in desire to reuenge himselse and the Ladie, that he li- highest account. stened to nothing but the Combate. Thus the Ladyes accord be- endure so long, he sayd aloud, that ing received, the two Champions hee never beheld a more singular tooke their carrire against each other so roughly, as their Launces courage and man-hood: wherepierced their Armour and flew in pieces, without any other harme as yet: but when their bodies met, Dardan was sent to the ground, yet ceed as themselves pleased. And it happened so welfor him, as holding fast the reines of his horse, he recovered himselfe more nimbly, and mounted againe, as one both valiant and branely disposed, bold. ly fetting hand to his Sword. Whe Amadis saw him so quickly vp againe, & in fuch readinesse for his owné desence: hee approched to him, when began such a battaile continued the two Knights along betweene the, as enery one present maruailed thereat. On all sides ble to discerne who had the betwere placed the inhabitants of the ter: for without taking breath or Towne, and many other that came rest their sury continued, as thogh farre off, as well on mightie Scaffolds in the fielde, as also on the encreased. But Amadis who by towers and walles of the Castle: chance turning his head to the but aboue the rest, the Queene was there present with her Ladies, pyed his faire Mistresse, louely 0most desirous to behold who riana, whereby hee selt his vertue should be are away the honour of this cruell Combate; for they fee-

the better. Such were the rigorous strokes delivered on either side. that sparkes of fire flew foorth of their Helmets and Armonr, their blood colouring the groud, which mooued exceeding compassion in the Regardants, who seemed copartners in their danger, according as ech one fauoured the wel-Champions gaue no respect therto, because their desire was to make knowne both to the Ladves and themselves, the man deserving

When King Lifuart saw them Combate, pursued with greater fore he determined not to depart, vntill he had seene the finall issue thereof, permitting them to proto the ende (quoth hee) that the Conquerour may bee dignified with more then accustomed honour, I will cause his deserts to be lively carued in Marble, at the entrance of my Pallace, to prouoke the like perfection in all other, that are desirous to follow Armes. In such manner as you have heard time, the standers by being not atheir strength had more and more place where the Ladyes stood, efaugmented in such sort, that hee was as fresh and lustie, as if but then he entred the field, imagining med two fogallant companions, as it was hard at first fight to judge he was become more then a man.

fuch cruell extreames, as in short time he dissolued the doubt who should be superiour: for Dardan (not-withstanding all his defence) was constrained to draw backe, feeking how to escape the wreakefull strokes of his enemie, which without ceasing wounded his bodie in many places: his horfe likewife no longer able to endure. fer both his knees to the ground, which made Dardan thinke it betlayd to Amadis. Knight, our horles are wearie, and faile vs, by reafon we cannot doe as we would: and if we were on foot (me thinks) in short time the doubt would be discided. These wordes did Dardan speake so loud, as the King and his Lords easily heard them: wherat Amadis secmed ashamed, thus answering. Although it be vnhonourable in a Knight, to forfake his horse so long as he can keepe him: better on foot then on horse-back, well, for thou thalt have need.

Here-with they dismounted, asfailing ech other lo furioufly, as if but now they begun the Combat, shewing more tharpe cruelty then before they had done yet Amadis euer-more kept the aduantage, commonly deliucring two strokes for one, which made Dardan doe nothing, but defend his enemies blowes, who compelled him to turne & requile, as himselse pleased, so that ech one accounted nim very neere vanquished, blaming him because hee kept not still on horse-back. But as he turned here and there, flying the flicing Sword of Amadis, he was driven vnder the Ladics Scaffold, which made

Now followed hee the fight with them cry: Dardan can hold out no longer, he is ouer-come if he enter the Combate againe. Yet for all this Amadis would not leave him, but pressed him still with such pursuite, as hee brought him hard by the Queens Scaffold, when the and all the Ladies sayd. Without question, Dardan is dead.

At this clamour, Amadis vnderstood the voyce of the Damosel stumbled so often, till at length he of Denmarke, and lifting vp his head, espyed her standing by the Princesse Oriana: by means wherter to fight on foot, wherefore he of, he became so farre beside himselfe, as hee set the point of his Sword to the ground, forgetting not onely the daunger wherein he was, but also stood amazed at the fight of his Mistres. Which when Dardan beheld, he tooke heart afresh, and charged his enemie so brauely, that if he had longer continued, he would have gone away Conquerour: but the Damosell of Denmarke noting this change, spake out aloud. In an vnhappy yet since thou thinkest to combate houre did the Knight behold any Lady in this company, whereby we will a light, and defend thy selfe he hath lost what he wun of Dardan: it is no time now for his heart to faint. These words confounded Amadis with shame, that gladly could he haue giuen entertainement to death, fearing least his Lady would suspect cowardize in him. For this cause lifting vp his Sword, he gaue Dardan such a stroke on the Helmet, as made him fet both his hands to the ground: then falling vpon him, herent the Helmet from off his head, & trampled in such fort on him with his feet, as he fell downe like one deprived of his sences. Asterward, taking him by the locks of his haire he beate him on the face with the pummell of his Sword, faying. Thou dyest Dardan, if thou confesse not the Lady free. When Dar- men by your example, that ingratidan saw himselse in such estate: he tude is no lesse hurtfull to such as replied: Ah gentle Knight, for exercise it, then to any one offen-Gods sake mercy, kill me not, I will acquit her.

Now approched the King and the other Lords to heare what hee faid, and while they stood conferring with him, Amadis as yet ashamed of his fault committed, ! drew backe through the throng; and seeing hee had gotten behinde them all, so couertly as he could heran toward the Forrest, leaning hem al musing at Dardan, who filled the empty arie with his complaints. In meane while his beautifull friend came to him, who in sted of giving comfort sor the soile he sustained through her, began ro detest and despise him, saying. Dardan, hereafter seeke thee some other friend then me, for while I line, will I neither love thee, or any other, then the good Knight who valiantly ouercame thee. How now Lady? quoth he, is this the reward of my honor & lite aduentured for you? you then are not the friend to Derdan, but to fortune, who is no fooner contrary to me, but presently you are mine enemy. Haue I then escaped death by the mercy of my foe, to endure worse then death by the cruelty of my friend? Heauen suffereth me to live, and yet you repine at my infortunate life: now that I make know .. e to all wo-

ded therewith. Hereupon he tooke his sword, and before it could bee imagined what he meant to do, he smote her head quite from her shoulders: then as a man transported with madnes, staring every where round about him, declared by his angry, countenance, that high and not vulgare, was the enterprise he imbraced in such an extreamity.

The King fent his archers to conuay him thence, but ere they came to him, he stroke himselse so violently to the heart, 2s the bloud spouted in the archeis faces, and then he cryed out, faving. Now friend art thou revenged by my vengeance, and thinc enemy fatiffied with the despited life shou lestest me. So falling downe, he dulivered the last figure of his deads. whereat each one was confounded with maruaile, as well for the nouelty of the case, as pitting the very last words he breathed: but whe they remembred his passed life, wholly addicted to over-weening folly, they reputed this vinfortunate end happened to him, not so much by accident, as the denine ordenance, which made them forrow no more, but couerted their thoughts to commend the conquerour. 😘

CHAP. XV.

How King Lifuart caused a Sepulchre to be made for Dardan and bis friends with an Epitaph in rememberance of their death : and the boner be did w Amadis after he was found and kcomne.



end of these ill adui-sed Louers, the King in memory of this strange accident, co-

From the vnfortunate they lay dead, should be erected a fumptious Sepulchre of blacke Marble stone, fashioned like 2 Romaine Obelique, and thereon was engranen in the Brittaine language manded that in the fielde where an Epitaph, declaring the whole matter matter as it happened. And when he had when he combated against he had knowledge of the conquerour (as hereafter the manner how is declared,) his name was placed thereon, and foure great Lyons at the foure corners of the sepulchre, importing the deuise which Amadis bare in his Shield.

peased, and they teturned to the Pallace, he called for the stranger that won the honor of the day: but after long enquiry, no one could certainly tell what was become of him, albeit certaine comming fro the wood, reported how they faw a Knight returne from the field thither-ward, being alone and making great hast. He that is worthy, saide the King, to beare him company, may imagine himselse happy enough: for feeing he hath shewed himselfe so brave a combatant, it is impossible but he should be a wife and vertuous Knight. And for no lesse each one reputed him, who understood the imuries of Dardan vsed to him, and saw how he required them with gentlenes and courhe knew right well, that if Dardan had got the better, he would not haue pardoned him. Such as you have heard were the words of king to speake with him. Lisuart, but Oriana, who day by day expected the arrivall of Amadis, seeing the incomparible valour of him that fought against sels Tent, yet was it somewhat late Dardan, began to suspect that it ere he came thither, finding them was he: for quoth the to the Damosell of Denmarke) I am sure hee would not fend me a fabulous mefsage, and this is the just time he affured you of his coming. In good sooth Madame, answered the Damosell, you say very true, & which maks me conceive the better hope, is, that he promised me to ride on

King Abies: and I remember how the knight who ouercame Dardan, had the like horse. But did you, (quoth Oriana) take no regard of his Armes? Yea mary did I, replied the Damosell, albeit the cruell strokes received thereon, made me But now the rumour being ap- hardly perceine what deuise was there figured: yet me thought the ground was a golden field, and the like I told yehe bare in Gaule, with two azured Lions rampant portrayed therein, which being battered all in pieces, he presently made him fuch another, affuring me to weare no other when free came into this country, and therefore I will doubt no further but it is he. Sweete friend, said Oriana, if it be he, either he will shortly come, or fend into the Towne, therefore you must be watchfull & diligent to heare thereof. Madame, quoth the Damosell, referre these matters to my charge. This conserence caused Oriana to remainevery pensiue, and breathing forth many bitter sighs, she saide. tesse: albeit I make no doubt but Ah gratious heavens, what favour haue you done me if this be Amadis? now shall I compasse the meanes (better then ever I could)

Chap.

ha**p.1** ς•

So attended the Princesse for tidings from her friend, who returned as he promised to the Damoready to sit downe to supper. After he had vnarmed himselfe, they told him the misfortune of Dardan and his friend, as also the whole circumstance of their deaths, hereat he was very much abashed: then falling to their cheer, they begiled the time with sundry pleasant deuises, yet Amadis could thinke of a white courser, with the like armes nothing else, but how he might make his arriuall knowne to orisna, wherefore they were no fooner risen from the table, but he tooke Gandalin aside, and thus began. My friend, thou must of necessity goe to the Court, and labour secretly to finde the Damosel of Denmarke, to whom thou thalt report that I am here, attending to heare from her what I shall do. Gandalin with all possible speed departed, and the better to execute his enterprise, he went on foote, when being come to the Pallace, not long had hee stayed till he saw her he looked for, who was as busic as he in the selfesame cause: yet at the first the knew him not, but anickly remembred The had seene him in Gaule with Amidis, and embracing him, demanded where his Maister was. Why Lady? quoth Gandelin, did not you see him to day? it was hee that vanquished proud Dardan, and hath with drawne himselfe to the Forrest to heare from his mistresse, deling you by me, to let him vnderstand what he must do. Right welcome, faid the Damofell, is he into this Country, being the man defired about all othes: but my Lady must needes see thee, therefore follow me. If any one aske who thou art, say thou bringest letters to Oriana from the Queen of Scots, and likewise thou art come to look for Amadis, who is arrived heere as thou half heard: by these meanes thou mayest come to her without heere-after suspition.

Thus was Gindalin conducted into the Queenes chamber, where the Princesse Oriana was to whom the Damosell of Denmarke came, and speaking some-what loude, fayd. Madame, heere is a Squire fent to you from the Queene of Scots. Orisma weening the had faid

when the knew Gandalin, the vermillion collour arose in her cheeks and was so ouer-come with ioy, as shee knew not well what countenance to vse : yet Gandalin (as well aduised) set his knee to the ground faying. Madame, the Queene my Mistresse heartily saluteth you, as the Lady the loueth and effeemeth aboue all other of her Kinred, defiring to heare some newes from you, for here she greetes you with all that the doth know.

Then gaue he her a Letter, which he had teigned, having nothing written therein, but the superscription on the out-fide: where upon the went aside with Gandalin to one of the Windowes, making shewe to heare the rest of his charge, but the demaunded where he had left his master? Madame. answered Gandalin, he with-drew himselfe into the Forrest, so soone as he had conquered Darda. Good friend, said Oriana, tell me, by the faith thou bearest to him, how he fareth? Euen lo (faire Princesse) quoth Gandalin, as the man that is altogether yours, he liveth onely by remembrance of you, and yet suffereth such anguish in his soule as neuer Knight endured: by the onely feare he susteineth least hee should not be yours: mistrusting his owne deferts for to high a feruice. His greatest hope is in your princely kindnesse, and knowing him to long, as allowhat he is, that you will not forget him. Wherefore, I beseech vee Madame, take compassion on him, appoint a meeting together, then resolve him, make me a happie messenger, and discharge your selfe of your deuoire: for hitherso hath hee endured fuch forrow, as no man is able to suffer the like. Often haue true, arose to wel-come him: but I seene him (thinking on you) so

fallen downe dead in (a manner) before mee, fo that I have imagined (noting the abundance of his teares) his poore heart to be distilled into water, through the conduits of his eyes. If he should die from the Princesse, but shee was ye offered him great wrong; for he not able to deliuer one word, so veis yours, & eafily can ye not finde hemently was her heart surprized need you doubt, but if you graunt downe her head, let fall wonderthe houre of lengthning his life, he full streames of teares downe her will surpasse in Chivalrie the best daintie checkes, which ensorced Knight that euer bare Armes: her to turne on the other side, least wherein it he be happy by his vertue, yet hath he mishap to counterposse the same, onely through the passions he endureth for you. If now you will not deigne to afford I pray thee say no more, vnlesse him remedy, much better had it beene for him, that fortune had let presently. Now stood shee silent a him preish in the sea, to the mercy whereof in his cradle coffin he was committed: then after his preferuation by such strange meanes, to suffer him dye by a worse shipwrack then the other. But if his difmall starres wil not divert this danger, happy might he haue accounted himselfe, if he had neuer come to the knowledge of his parents, whose griefe likewise he greatly increaseth, to see him so consume & dye before his day, being vnable to divine or vnderstand the cause thereof.

Gandalin all this while accompained his words with such teares, and often among breathed foorth so many mournefull sighes, as would have enforced the very Rocks to rueth: but perceiving Oriana was touched to the quicke, he began againe in this manner. Ah, gentle Madame, consent not to the death of such a Scruant of losse which will be great, in you a-

farre beyond himselse, as he hath lone shall consist the fault, moreouer you shall maculate that perfect beautie, with the high condemned staine of crueltic and ingratitude. Here did he knit vp his perswasion, attending an answere another so worthy of you. Nor and ouer-come : and holding fhe should be discried: then when as Gandalin would have begun againe, she stayed him with a piercing figh, faying. Ah, my friend, thoube willing to see me die here prettie while, often wringing and ftraining her fingers with griefe, then setting apart all dissimulation, she softly thus spake. The affurance thou giuest me of thy masters love, is highly pleasing and agreeable to me: but the passion thou sayest he endureth, tormenteth me to the very death, so that I feele both his paine & mine owne. Ah God, let me not be the occafion of death, to a man fo high and precious of desert as hee is, rather let me worke mine owne death, for if he die, I may not liue one houre. Thou art come to tell me his painefull tranaile, & now thou mayest goe to let him vnderstand mine, which if thou knewest so wel as thou doest thy maisters, instead of blaming me with crueltie, thou wouldstrather iudge me vnfortunate, and if I vse any crueltie, it is against my selfe, whom I have deprined of reft, pleasure, and wellyours, and so good a Maister of neere life it seife. The lesse sucmine : for beside the common cour can I giue to mine owne destresse, because (as it often happe-

neth to our fects, when thinking to draw neere such as we desire, we are furthest off, and seeking for a harbour of contentment, glaunce into a place of torment and vexation: lo falleth it out with mee by thy maister, whom fortune hath ever kept mee furthest from, but God knowes my good wil hath alway beene with him: and gladly would I provide for his griefs and mine owne, if I were able to com-

passe the meanes. Doe then, Madame, what you may, answered Gandalin, if you loue him (as I am fure he doth you) and begin at this instant to let him know how hee thail behaue himselse in this Countrey. Oriana then thewed him a Garden, which was under the window where they talked faving. Returne to thy master, and tell him, that this night he must secertly come to the place thou feelt, & remember this withall, how the chamber (vnder where welland) is the same that Mabila and I lodge in, and there is a croffe barred window neere the ground, where-through we may eafily difcerne ech other, and talk together: for his Cozin is acquainted with mine affaires, nor is it necessarie they should bee concealed from her. Then taking a costly Ring off her finger, thee thus proceeded. Deliuer him this token from mee, as the onely Iewell I most esteem, and ere thou goest thou shalt see the Princesse Mabila, who is so wise and discreet, as she will easily vnderstand thee: yet thou must say fome what loud to her, that thou hast brought her tydings from her mother. Here-upon Oriana called her to talke with the Squire, whom the Queene of Scots (her mother) had sent to her: but when she saw it was Gandalan, the then sulpected

how matters went: wherefore Oriana went to the Queene, leaving them in deepe talke together. In meane while the Queene demaunded of her daughter, if the Gentleman were to returne shortly, or no: For, quoth she, I would send a token to the Queene of Scots by him. Madame, answered Oriana, the chiefe cause of his comming into this Countrey, was to leeke for the good Knight Amadis, Son to the King of Gaule, of whom you haue heard such famous report. And where is he? faid the Queen. The Squite faith, quoth Oriana, it is more then ten moneths fince hee heard that he was heere, and now he maruaileth to misse of him in this Court. Now trust me, answered the Queene, right glad would I be, to see so good a Knight in the Kings company, for it would be a great comfort to him many wayes having to deale with fo many Countres: wherefore I assure ye, it he doe come hither, hee shall finde here such honourable entertainment, as he shal have no cause to depart in haste. Of his Prowesse Madame, replyed Oriana, I know little, but what common bruite hath blazed abroad: but heereof I am certaine, how hee was one of the most braue youg Gentle-men that cuer I saw, when in the King of Scots Court he served Mabela and me. All this while Mabila continued with Gandalin, enquiring if his master were as yet arrived. Yea Madame, answered Gandalin, the same was he that vanquished Dardan, and expresse charge hee gaue me to falue you on his behalfe. The name of Heauen be for euer prayled, quoth thee, haning preferued our Kins-man from such exceeding danger, and now sent him hither to honourably. Ah Madam,

ap.15.

deed, if the force of love made him not in worse case then dead: for Gods sake therefore doe you assift you, if you hinder it not your self. him, being thus fully perswaded, Ah Gandalin, quoth Amadis, iest that if he finde no ease to cure his not with me, but tell me the very afflictions, you shall loofe the best Knight in the world, and the vpholder of your fathers fame. He happened, first of the counterfeit may be well affured, answered Mabila, how hee cannot with greater meeting at the window: and (by desire employ mee, then I haue to the way) reported some part of his doe him pleasure: and will him not owne speeches, moouing a change to faile in what the Princesse hath commanded him: as for thy felfe, being judged to come from the on before rehearfed: likewise how Queene, my mother, thou mayest he talked with Mabila, and how come and speak with vs at al times willing she was to assist him with as need shall require.

time, returning toward Amadis, Combate, encreased such a desire Amadis thus spake. in him to see her at more libertie, longer then a yeare. When hee and embraced him, not daring to demaund any thing of him, feaout to his contentation: but Gantydings, and rushing into the matpy and accomplished Knight in

said Gandalin, hee were happy in- seene and heard, answered Ganda. lin the felicities of Paradife, and know that they are prouided for trueth. Then Gandalin declared word by word, how every thing Letter, and next the appointed of countenance in Oriana, then her answere, euen to the conclusiher vetermost habilitie. Amadis Gandalin tooke his leave for that was so sed with content by these reports, that hee made him rewho attended the answere of life hearse one thing ten times, and I or death, and into such debilitie cannot tell which of them was was he brought by these extreams most affectionate: either Gandalin as hee had scant force enough to in reporting, or Amadis in heasupport himselfe: for the short ring, for both the one and the ofight heehad of his Ladie at the ther seemed insatiable, in the end

My faithfull Companion, I as every houre seemed to him thought my self altogether indebted to thy Father, who faued me faw that Gandalin was returned, in from the daunger of drowning in hope of happy newes, hee came the Sea, but I confesse, that duty belongs more necessarily to thee: because (by thy diligence and difring least matters should not fall cretion) thou hast giuen me abetter life then he preserued. But tell dalin with a cheerfull coutenance, me now, didit thou take good told him that he brought no fadde marke of the place to which she communded me? Affure your ter at first, said. My Lord, God selfe thereof, quoth Gandalin. for make yee as constant, as you have she her selfshewed it me. Ah God, cause to be conteut, sor if you haue sayd Amadis, how shall I deserue that vertue, you are the most hap- the great good she doth for me? Away from me now all forrowe the world. Ouer-whelmed with and complaining. Yet this is not ioy, Amadis caught him in his all my Lord, quoth Gandalin, Sce armes, demaunding what he had here a token she hath sent ye, 252 done, seene, and heard? I haue testimonie ofher honourable louc

to you: so he gave him the Ring which came from Oreana, and after foftly did Amsdis knock thereon he had long beheld it, kiffing it a thousand times, put it on his finger, saving. Faire Ring, that hast beene to happy, as to be carried and accounted deere by the most accomplified creature in the world, albeit thou be now in a place of much inseriour honor yet hast thou not changed thy mistresse, for both thou and lare hers, and she doth compasse my heart hith greater force, the thou canst possibly binde in my finger. Let vs leave this talk, answered Gandalin, and returne to the Damoiels, who tarry for vs in the Tent: but you must dissemble conningly, for if they see you altered from your wonted mellanchollie, it may be some hinderance to your determination,

So they brake off comunication, and went into the Pauillion, where Amadis (notwithstanding) Gandalins councell) could not but thew himselfe pleasantly disposed. whereat the Damosels were verie glad, because such behaulour, better beseemed him then his former pensiuenes.

come, each one went to his accustromed lodging, and soone after Amadis seeing the time commodious for his enterprise, arose and found Gandalin, who had already fore being armed, they mounted conucnient way for their purpose the Garden, which Oriana had before thewed Gandalin, they alighof trees nere adjoyning, afterward water-course had made in the Garden wall, and approched the win-

dow where Orians lay: faire and with his finger, the not yet fleeping who expected his comming, and when the heard the louing fignall of her friend, the awaked Mabila, faying. Sweete fifter, I thinke your cofin knocketh at the window. My cosin? answered Mabila, it may be fo, but you have greater intrest in him then I or all other of his linage together. Mabila presently arose, and lighted a waxe taper which the had hid for the nonce, when O. riana likewise was got out of bed. they came sogether and opened the casement, where they found Amadis no more attending then hec was attended. It they were then well pleased, it were folly to inquire, for all the contentments in the world, might not be compared to the joy of seeing each other. And without question, they had two inducing reasons thereto, for beside the nourishment they receiued together in their yonger yeeres, and their first amity, continued by the rememberance and good opinion they had of each other: their beauty and perfections When the houre of rest was were so correspondent, as if they had neuer feene one another till that very instant, yet had they cause enough to love together. Oriana had on such braue attire beseeming the night, as set the heart of prepared for their journey: where- her loue on fire, for vnder a fine & dainty white frontler, appeared the on horse-backe, taking the most rarest golden tresses of haire that euer nature made, and about her to the Towne. When they came to shoulders she had a mantle of figured cloth of gold, imbroidered all ouer with rich and costly flowrets, ted, and tied their horsses at a tust as it might beseeme the greatest Maiestie in the world. And for her th cy went through a hole which a selfe, a thing more faire was imposed fible to be found, the inward conceite of her present comfort, dec-

ked

beauty, as it seemed that nature in pride of her art, made this piece to excell all other in perfection. I will indgement of Amadis, who (when the was nothing to glorious in fairenes) thought her worthy the lone of the best Knight in the world:now if he stood mure, blame his hear t before him, and therefore the to breake off this filence, first Thate given you the liberty (contrary to my duty and custome) to see me in this place at an houre so fence to the security, which our former nurturing together loyally promised, and likewise to the good opinion of your great vertues fi ce that time encreased: which hath then honor and renowne in all other filence, thought it better to ler his speeches passe at aduenture, reputed voworthy this happines, or not to feruently touched with love as the was, to exclude all which doubts, he thus replied. Madame, I account my selfe not so much fanoured by fortune in any thing elic, as honored at my first entrance into your seruice, euen the very highest tipe of grace the could affoord me: nor do I feele my selse fo beholding to my vertues, as I rest double bound to the that report so wel of me. But when both these benesits thall be excluded, yet is my loue and service to you so affectionate, as they can descrueno lesse then this feciet gentlenes; and whe ter bond of duty, but not affection, and (with pittie) give me both life

98

ked her face with such a heavenly for that is already so substantially grounded, that the vttermost good you can do me, is neither able to augment it, or the sharpest vnkindleave you then to consider on the nes diminish it. I know not whether it be seemely for a man, to co. fesse the extremities he hath infinite times endured by this paffion, the very least griefe I received, hath beene the losse of rest, and bahim not, having the only iewell of nishment of sleepe sio mine eyes: and ver to afflict me with greater torment, my spirit hath scene ma spake in this manner. My Lord, if dreame what it vncessantly desired. How many times hath it happened to me, in thinking on you to be so cosounded, that such as have vnfitting you must commit the of- seeneme, reputed me not only deprined of common fince, but euen of very life it selses What moman, what child well beaten, hath euer powred forth so many teares, as I poore Knight haue done? yea my conquered no lesse fauour in me, very chiefest enterprises huae I sprinckled withall for your sake: therplaces. Amadis to avoide fur- not as feeling my selfe a happy subject in love, but rather too little merit of my felfe, and much leffe then (by holding his peace) to be hope. This favour proceeding f.o you in deigning to heare me, is greater then euer I durst hope for, and so farre doth it surmount my passions, as I cannot expresse the least part of my ioy: my tongue likewise seemeth as vn profitable & ignorant of his office, having bin so long from seruing me to you. But aboue all, this impunsance in speech, shall on my behalfe testifie to you, what all the words in the world cannot deliner with fufficient truth: for as all other beauty in coparison of yours is nothing, fo betore mine afficction, al the other habilities of my toule vanish away, and become of no reckoning W. ill you thall allow me more ample you the (good madame) with your courtesse, it may command a stric- courtesse supply my insufficiencie,

and my felfe: and conserue that folace. If then I have offended von which else cannot be, vnlesse it be by this transportation, pardon it in yours onely. These words vttered Amadis with such interruption of fighes and teares, as witnesfed he had no intent of feigning, but rather knew how to suffer then speake: wherewith Oriana moued to con passion, thus answered. I make no doubt (decre friend) but you loue me in respect of the pains you haue taken for me, as alto by what you have now tolde me: and though I should have no signe thereof by speech or ought eile, yet am Icotent to beloeue, because my hearthath no other define, but hecrein concerneth greatest contentment. And yet the torment I see you in with impacience, troubleth my quiet, for you being affured by sufficient proues, and especially this, that I loue yet me thinks you should have no further cause of so seuere als. ction, but rather ought to temper your paines, in that (through the vnion of our spirits) I seele no lesse then you do your felre. If you will not appeale them for your owne lake, I pray ye let it be done for mine, the rather, that we may the oftner meete (if you please) publiquely: when such sadnes will but discouer, what wee most willingly would keepe vnknowne, whereby may arise two great inconveniences, and be a meane to hinder the thing we chiefest desire. Sweete Lady answered Amadis, I have such telicitie in seeing and hearing you, as wanting strength enough to vnder-prop the burden of so especiall contentation: I an: faine to fall downevnder it, experimenting no lesse the paine of not accustomed pleasure, then the other beside of continuall pinfinenes, which makes me wonder that I cannot dye heere in this

your owne felfe, who brought me to this happy mif-fortune, and likewife gaue me this hurtfull media cine: fuffer me then yet longer to vse it, that in the affurance of your grace, I may by little and little learne to support it, and attaine the knowledge of living content: excuting my apprenti-ihood in this felicity, being ver scant skilfull enough how to vie it. Loue is ficknesse, and be it fauourable or contrary, it cannot be without passion. working the like affect in other, which you reproue in me. Well haue you faid my friend, answered Oriana, how you are as yet but an Apprentife: and to you thew very well by your words, prouing that loue cannot be without passion. I hope to fee the time, when you (attaining greater and more persect knowledge therein, then yet you haue) thall be in higher tranquility of minde, which (it may be) you thinke cannot be had in this world. Northallitnothappen to you by admiration of that which now you most loue, and is likewise of farre morelesseaccount: but by the fruition of the thing wherein felicity confifteth, the knowledge whereof vniteth and lifteth the spirits so high as heauen. And albeit I am yet fo yong in yeeres and discretion, as I cannot be exempt from the ill you complaine on: yet am I not unprouided of desire to hasten the time, when we shall line together merry & contented. Ah Madame, faid Amadis, the hope of that happy day, shall make mee passe this mournfull life in patience, supporting for your honor my inward paines so couertly as I can, & bearing the outward with what courage possible I may: but I besecch

ye do me the fauour, as to tell mee obey both him and you : yet will I when it will be. Well perceived dissemble strangnes awhile. All the Criana, that he had not thorowly better, replied Mabila, and in the vndcistood her meaning, where- meane time I pray ye visit vs often. fore in In iling she said. It is alrea- Longer they would have continudy begun, but the dazling of your ed in talke, but Ganaaisn gave them eyes will not let you fee it. Heere- warning I cw the day appeared. with Amadis became very penfine, wherefore he faid to Amaais. My holding his eyes stedfastly fixed on Lord, methickes you are impor-Ler, and il eto change his fadnes, tunate, but then you must needs tockell nily tichaid thorow the accuse the day. Amadis gaue no winde w : which Amades kissed a careto him, for he preceeded on thousand times, without any word full with his denise; but Origina perpassing betweene them, and Mabi- ceiung Gandalin suid true, ilus la rolle u fleceme to them lay- spoke to Amadis. New gee my ing. Gert'es von forgot your Lordifyenpleale, for it is ume & selues. Amades litting up his head, forget not your promise. Then tacourteoutly faluted ber, the doing king ber by the har d, and kiffing it, the like to lim, and after fundry he went to horse-backe, icturning speeches of wellcome, as also how to the wood where he left the Dalong hey defired to fee him: Ma- motels, who had by enticaty earbila den aded, what length of time nestly pertwaded 1 m, to goe delibe intended to stay in the Court. uer their cosin that the King held Solong as it shall pleate Madame captine, vntill such time shee pre-Oriani, answered Amadis. It must sented her Champion, as you haue be then continually, quoth Oriana, and you thall grant it if the King requestit. Sweete Madame, answered Amadis, if it please his Masessie so much to honor me, I will

heard: wherefore after they had rested till morning, they returned to the Towne, in the greatest sanour and expectation of the world.

CHAP. XVI.

Hew Amadis made himselse knowne to King Lisuart, as also the Princes and Lords of his Court of whom he was lonorably received and feefted.



ning, Amadis armed

Din etcls: where being armued, the end he may acquit you, and I they brought him to their cefins returne where vigent affaires call lodging, when the good Lady kno- me : fotaking eff his He'met, hee wing herworthy erapion, falling rode on to the Pallace with the

Arely the next mor- Lord, all the goods I have you gaue me, for of you Ihold them himselie, and moun- and no other, dispose therefore of ting on horse backe, them as you please but Amadis rode presently to the brake her off in this maner. Come Towr caccon panied with the two Lady, let vs goebefore the King, to on her knees before him, fayd. My three Ladyes. The people knowing him to be the man that ouer came againe: but if in ought I may doe Dardan made such thronging in your Maiestie any service, I am the the streetes to see him, as the king was given to vnderstand thereof: and he reiovcing at his comming, honored him so much, as he came to meete and receive him on the way, thus speaking to him. Worthy knight, hither are you so welcome, as may be deuised, because we have beene very desirous to see you. Amadis noting this gracious entertainment, setting his knee to the ground, thus answered. The God of Heauen gine your Maieflie a long and happie life: then the king taking him by the hand, ye. Goe then and vn-arme you, caused him to artile, saying. Right replyed the King; and speaking glad am I to have knowledge of you, being a knight of fo excellent deseruing: these wordes enforced Amadis to bluth, yet he replyed in this manner. My Lord, to defire the Ladves discharge whom you caused to be detained, I am bold to come before your Highnesse: and seeing she hath answered the Law according to your appointment, (hereafter) I hope she may enioy her libertie: yet till this prefent, she knew not who maintained her quarrellagainst Dardan.

hap.16.

While the King & Amadis thurs conferred together, a great number of people gathered about the; fome commending his beautie, other his gallant youth, and all in generall his famous Chiualrie: in that hee being so young, had the power to vanquish Dardan, who was redoubted & feared through all Brittaine. By this time, sundry speeches past betweene him and the King, where-among he diffembled his speedie departure, to pronoke a desire in him to stay him, and thus spake Amadis.

Dread Lord. seeing the Ladie is

man readie to bee commaunded: and you the Prince whom most I desire to honour. Good Friend. quoth the King, your departure must not be so soone, except you delight to displease me. God forbid, answered Amadis, in respect my endeauour is altogether to obey you. Doe you thinke, sayd the King, it is any obedience, if I may not entreat a longer stay? In footh, my Lord, quoth Amadis, you may and thall command, for in greater matters then this I will not offend these wordes, him-selfe tooke him by the hand conducting him to a fumptuous chamber, where he left him to take some reseation, with Arban King of Norgalles, and the Duke of Glocester, whom he com. manded to keepe him companie: for King Lifuert was a Prince, that especially fauoured and honoured strange Knights. Hauing left Amadis thus worthily accompained, he went to the Queene, and tolde her in what manner hee had stayed the good Knight who ouercame Dardan. But doe yee (my Lord, quoth (he) know his name? No verily, answered the King, for in respect of the promise I made him I durst not demaund that question of him. It may be, sayd the Queen, he is the Sonne to King Perion of Gaule. I would it might fall out fo well, answered the King. Doe you know, quoth the Queene, who may put vs out of this doubt? cuen the Squire that talked with Mabila, who came to fearch him in your Court, and said, how hee was aduertised of his arrivall in this Countrey long before. Immedifree, I desire leave for my returne ately the King caused Gandalin to

be called, and with-out declaring to found his minde, & understand nestly, feigned to have seene him long time since, then setting his knee to the ground, sayd. Ah my Lord, great trauaile haue I endured to finde you, since I departed from the Scottilb Court. Gandalin, my good friend, right heartily but good, my Lord, answered Gandalin, all your noble Friendes are but hence forth Sir, you must conceale your selse no longer: then turning to the King he thus prohath beene so long time vnknown, is this braue Prince, the famous Aking Person of Gaule: and then came his Fathet to understand so the puissant King Abies of Ireland, by meanes whereof he recouered his Realme which was well-neere lost. By these deuises was Amadis discoured, and better wel-commed then before: for till the he was not knowne, but through his famous deedes, the renowne whereof was euery-where blazed abroad, and now was hee so well honoured for his vertue 25 his Noblenesse required. So spent they the whole day in honourable Feasting, vntill such time as each one with-drew himfelfe; when king Lisuart commanded the King of Norgalles, that he should lodge in Amadis chamber: afterward when they were alone,

any thing to him, thus spake: Fol- by all meanes possible, if he would low me, sor I must shew a Knight consent to remaine in his seruice. to thee, that I may bee resolued if Thus leaving them together, hee thou know him or no. Gandalin at- returned to the Queene, and to tended on the King, entring the her thus spake. Madame, hardly chamber where Amades was, and shall I cause Amades to stay (as Gandalin viewing him very car- mine) nor can I tell which way to compasse it, albeit, I neuer had greater desire to any Gentle-man of long time, for the high account is helde of him, would cause mee to bee much more feared and redoubted. My Lord, quoth the Queene, graunt him any thing he art thou will-come to mee, what shall demaund, and doe your selfe newes doest thou bring? None present him what you imagine will best please him. Hee requesteth nothing of me, replyed the in perfect health, commending king, for if he did, I would conthem-selues to your Excellencie, sent thereto more willingly then he could desire. Me thinkes it were good, sayd the Queene, to entreat him first, by some other of our ceeded. Mightie King, hee that Court, & if they cannot preuaile, will him to come see mee, your daughter, and our Cozin Mabila: madis, Sonne to the inuincible they likewise shall solicite the matter, for they knew him when hee scrued them as a Squire. Then much, when he slewe in combate shall we let him vnderstand, how all the Knights here are yours, and none but thinks him selfe honoured thereby: him will we desire to beone of the Company, that you may enjoy his feruice when need shall require. This will be a good meane, answered the king to procure his stay, and if he will not be wonne by you, we may well judge him of lesse ciulity the Chiualry. Now because it waxed some-what late, the King bade his Queene good-night, & went to his Chamber. On the other side, the king of Norgalles perswaded his newcome guest, that he would abide in the Court of king Lisuart: but Amadis could fo cunningly dif-

temble.

semble, that he altogether disguised the chiefe point of his desire, and might not by all these entreaties be wonne. When he perceiued he laboured in vaine, on the Morrow-morning hee brought him to the king, of whom Amadis made offer to take his leaue: But the king answered him in this manner. My good friend, you to depart so soone, yet can I not constraine ve to tarrie against your will, but my Queene would gladly see von betore your departure. Nor will I goe my Lord, answered Amadis, before I have done my dutie to her: where-upon taking him by the hand, he brought him into her Chamber, and thus spake to her. See heere, Madam, king Perions Sonne of Gaule, who is come to salute you before his departure. In footh my Lord, answered the Queene, he doth mee great honour, and he is very heartily wel-come hither.

Then Amadis stepping to her, fell on his knee to kiffe her hand, but the caused him to rite and sit downe by her: when the king perceiuing they would enter into further talke, with drew himselfe to discourse with his knights, while they conferred together. In mean while the Oucene courteously Ladies and Gentle-women, who had heard such fame of his beautie and excellent perferfections, heganne to eye him very diligently, inaruailing that Nature had so enriched him, with the onelything they most defired. Now knew Amades by their countenances what fearing least seeing his Oriana, by

reueale what carefully he couested to hide. And as he continued in this perplexitie, the Princesse Mabila came and did him reverence. where-upon the Queene (the better to compasse her intent) called her daughter, who dissembled as if the scant knew him, and thus shee spake to her. Faire daughter, remember you not the sonne of king should have done me pleasure not Ferion of Gaute, who served you well while he was your Squire, and yet may doe (if it please him) now he is a Knight? in foothe, you must al affift me in defiring him to grant mee one request. And know ye what it is? quoth the to Amadis, the king earnestly entreateth you to remaine in his Court, and yet as I ynderstand, you haue no wil to afford him to finall a fauor. We shall see anon, if Ladies hold greater Priviledge in knights, then men doc, therefore wee all joyne together in one suite, that you would be knight to my daughter and my felf, & likewise to them whom you see in this faire copanie. And it you will doe so much for vs, you shall deliner vs from feeking support in any other, who happily cannot be fo agreeable to vs: for wel we know if you be our knight, we shall furpasse all them that attend on the king. The Ladyes were before aduertised, what they should doe in entertained Amadis, but the other this case, wherefore they flocked about him altogether, and with fignes of earnest Supplication, confirmed the Queenes request: especially Oriana, who gaue him a figne that he should consent, but very wifely diffembled it, although he had no other desire in the world: wherefore the Queene seeindgement they held of him, yet ing him to flow in answering, as if durst he not turne his head ande, she would have pressed him thereto, said. Well, Sir Amadis, what's fome sudden mutation, hee might shall we be denyed? Madame, re-Ka plyed

do otherwise, then grant your will and these Ladyes present, seeing you are the most honorable Queen ferue the highest point of service? therefore madame, by your comriana, as also these other Ladyes who are loth to be denied, I am content to tarry with you: yet vnder this condition, that I will doe nothing but for you onely, and if I accoplish any service for the King, it shall be yours and none of his. Then as our Champion, answered the Queene, all we accept you: & these glad tidings she soone fent to the King, who was so highly pleased therewith that he commanded the King of Norwales to goe and beare him company, and himselfe for ioy went presently to him, whe taking him in his armes, he fayd. Gentle Knight, right glad am I of cording to your deserts. Amadis on his knee humble thanked him, albeithe only staied by the commandement of Oriana, and no fuch other matter as he feigned to the Queene.

For this time the author leaueth Amadis, returning where he left the Prince Galaor, who being departed from the Duke of Brystoraes Castle, where the villainous Dwarffe vnhappily discouered him: all that Arinida, not meeting any one to come toward him, mounted on a right good Courser. Now had Gelaor receiued a certaine wound, by one of the three Knights that affai-

Chap. plied Amadis, what is he that dare by reason of dallying with his new friend the night past, began to fester and ranckle very much, and feeling himselse not halfe currant, he of the world, and they likewise de- said to the Squire. My friend, kno. west thou where I may finde cure for a small wound I have? What if mandement and the Princesse O- I do? answered the Squire, yet will I not company any fuch coward as thou art, because it were to my shame and discredit if I should. E. nough of that, said Galaor, tell mee where I may finde helpe for my wound? Rather, quoth the Squire, would I seeke one to give thee another. Shew me the way, answered Galaor, and I will aduenture what thou fearest me withall. I may chuse, said the Squire, except I lift. Nay thou shalt do it, quoth Galaor, by friendship or force. By force, replied the Squire, thinkest thou I will do any thing for fo bad and false a Knight as thou art? Whe Galaor heard him speake so impeyour consent to the Queene, and riously, he drew his sword, making for my part be you well assured, shew as if he would smite off his that my desire is to entreat you ac- head, saying. Villaine thou shalt conduct me, else will I send thy foule to all the Deuils. The Squire being affraid, thus answered. Seeing thou enforcest me, I will bring thee to a place where thy folly shall be chastised, and my outrage reuenged. Heere-with he rode before, leauing the right way, Galaor following some distance behinde him, and by time they had ridden the length of a mile, they came to a Fortresse seated in a pleasant vally, day he wandred in the Forrest of brauely enuiroed about with trees: the Squire the pointing him to the direct hima more ready way, yet place, said. Now mayst thoulet toward euening, he saw a Squire me goe, for here I hope will be reuenged the iniury thou hast done me.Go thy way to al the Deuils,replied Galaer, for I have enough of thy company. Scant wilt thou like led him as you have heard, which my conducting, faid the Squire,

before thou departest from this ca- that were flaine. Assure thy selfe, stell: wherewith he turned brible answered Galaor, so soone as I finde and away, but Galaer followed the him that gaue me Knight-hood, path that guided to the Castle, thoushalt for thy forwardnes likewhich in his judgement was but wife haue thine. So passing further. newly edified, and being come to they faw two other armed Knights the gate, he saw within a Knight armed mounted on horsebacke, attended on by fine halberders, prouided to foibid entrance into the Castle who comming to him, demanded if he were the man that abused their Squire. I knownot, aniwared alia, whither he be your Squire or no but helier im I come but faue his horfero do me service. by the conduct of a variety be moth and come man that over I know it the regard the Knight of the Calcillation what would you have in this place? Sir, quoth Gzlaor. I am fore wounded, and tecke for one to give me helpe. Enter then, faid the Knight. Galaur rode in, but presently the Knight & his fouldiers very fiercely affailed him, ver the first that came before him, challing to this eat his head with his halberd, was followed to need as Galace in itched his weapon out of his hand, giving the Knight flich a wound therewith, that he tell down dead. Then entring among the other, he gaue them for many rough and tharpe charges, as in the end three of them were flune outright, the other two fled to fast as they could into the Castle: and Galacr would have purfued them, but that his Squire cryed to him: My Lotd take your Armes, for within mee thinkes I heare a great rumour of people, my felte will take this hatcher to affift ve if ye stand in need: and although I am vinworthy the order of Chinalry, vetwill I deten i my Lord to my vitermost hab litter to threw he downe the har- armed, and one bringing a horse che, tiking up a halberd and a for him ready to mount: but Gala-Shield belonging to one of them or stepping betweene, laid hand on

ар.16.

come forth, and ten Soulders with them, who were brought out at the gate by the other that fled away. Now was the Squire that conducted Galacr to this Castle, standing shewing himselfe at one of the casements, and he cryed aloude to this fresh supply. Kill him, kill him. Galaer looking vp, prefently knew him, at whose words his heart was to enraged, that he fiercely ran to nicete the new affivlants: in which encounter their Launces brake, especially Gilaer on him that gaue the first charge, as he made him fure enough from cuer bearing armes afterward. The setting hand to (word advanced himselfe to the other, deliuering him fo found a greeting, that he tumbled from his horse with his heeles vpward: and turning to the halberders on foot, he saw his Squire had dispatched two of them, wherefore to harren him the more, he thus cried to him. My friend thou hast begun very well, not one of the rest shall escapevs, because such villaines are vnworthy to liue. Whe the Squire that was in the windowe faw this bloudy conflict, he hastely ranne vp a ladder into a high Tower, cryingout so loud as he could in this manner. My Lord arme vour selfe vnlesse you meane to be slaine. By chance Galacr vnderstood him, whereupon he stepped aside to behold what should ensue, whe presently he saw a Knight come forth

the

105

the bridle, giving these speeches off the hindges, & entring, beheld would have marvailed that they could endure halfe so many blows. so necre, as having entred a porch, heape of stones, with weight of his armour brake his neck. When Galaor saw his desparate end, hee rethe wicked inhabitants, and pafry dolcfull voice crying. Ah my Lord, leaue me not to suffer any more. Galzer stepping neere, said. Open the dore then. Ah Sir, I cannor, answered the voice, for I am tied with a strong chaine. By these some prisoner, wherefore heranne against the dore with his foote so strongly, that he made it flye from

Chap ap.16. to the Knight. Another time Sir, a faire Damosell tied by the neck learne to mount your horse sooner, with a great chaine, who thus for I haue occasio to vse this horse, spake to Galaer. Alas my Lord, & mean to keep him til you can get what is become of the maister of him from me. Greatly aftonied was this Castle and his company? They the knight when he heard him, be- be all dead, quoth he, for coin. cause all this while he had not seen ming hither to seeke cure for a him, whrefore he returend this an- wound I received in fight, they swer. Are you he that haue slaine my caused me to enter, and afterward two Nephewes, & the other heere fet vpon me : but by the helpe of in the Castle? I know not who you God I haue so well desended my askefor, replied Galaor, but this I selfe, as they shall neuer doe more can affure ye how I found here the harme to any living body. Heaven most dislovall & bad minded peo- be praised, answered the Damople, that ever I delt withal. I tel thee, sell, for your happy successe, and said the Knight, they who thou hast leaue me not in this misery, for beslaine were better then thou art,& ing deliuered, right soone shall I deerely shalt thou pay for thy make whole and sound your boldenes. Heerewith they began a wounds. Presetly did Galaor breake sierce and cruell combate on soot, the chaine, and the Damosel tooke for the Knight of the Castle was a out of acoser two little bottles, with man of great valour, and such as other pretious things belonging had seene this dangerous fight, to the Lord of the Castle, and so came downe together into the Court: where Galaor perceived Yet in the end, the Knight found how the first Knight hee jousted himselte too weake for Galaor, withall was not yet dead, but trawherefore he thought to faue him- uailing to his end, wherefore to let selse by flight: but he was sollowed him languish no longer, he so trapled on his brest with his horse he was constrained to leap out at a feete, as quickly his soule forsooke window, and falling on a great the body, afterward they rode away denifing on many matters.

This Damosell was wife, well gouerned, & of good grace, whereturned backe curfing the Castle & by she could so queintly answer & intreate Galaer, that he became fing by a chamber, he heard a ve- highly enamoured of her: and being able to endure no longer this kindled fire of affection, thought good to make some proofe if thee would loue him, whereupon hee thus began. You know faire Damosell and my friend) that I have words, Galaor knew well it was deliuered you from prison, but in giuing you liberty, I am become my selfe captine, and brought into great danger vnlesse you helpe me.

You may be well affured my Lord, to the prison where ye found me, quoth the, that the matter were ve- faving. Be well affured Damofell. rie difficult, wherein I would not that feeing thou hast disdained to obey you, standing so deepely bounden to you as I do: for otherwife I might be reckoned among the most ingratefull women of the world, confidering the mifery you so lately delinered me from, and disposition. In these familiar conferences they proceeded to far, as the execution of this hotte lone soone after followed, talking together the benefit of such content, as other may do the like that have for good tortune: & thus merily they passe this night, in the Paullion of certaine Hunturs they met with il in the Forrest. So Galaor receincid by this Damosell, ease of his new wound loue had made, & cure of the other he got in fight.

I or certain daies they remained in any wood, during which time the damoful told him, how the was daughter to Thelois the Fleming, not long lince County of Clare by rhegift of King Lifurt, and a Lady whom he had often entreated as his friend. But one day, quoth the, being with my mother in a Mona-Arv not far hence, the Lord of this Castle (whom you have staine) demanded me in mariage, and because niv parents milliked thereof, by reason of his vngracious behaviour: he watched a day when I was sporting among other Damofels, from whom he forcibly carred meaway, furiously thrusting me in-

match with me in mariage, and made so little account of my great renowne: while thou livet theu thale not depart hence, til thy mother and the rest of thy kindred come entreate me to take thee as therefore doe I remaine at your nivw.fe. Perceiung how feuerely he was bent against me, I set downe my rest on patient hope, thinking it better for a time to endure that captionty, then by making him my husband suffer a worle. Great reafon had ve therein, answered Galzor, but tell me now I pray ve, at parting hence what shall become of you? for I am conffrained to make little stay, and must trauaile very farre, being too much trouble foryou to follow me. I desire yee, quoth the, conduct me to the Monasterie from whence I was taken, for my mother is there, who will be right joyfull to see me at liberry. With all my heart, replied Calsor: fo mounting on horseback, about Sun setting they arrived at the monasterie, where they were received with great joy, especially when the Damosell had declared his worthy deeds of Chiualry done for her: and albeit he determined a speedy departure, vet at the request of the faire sisters, he taried there longer then before he intended. Heere paused the Author on this matter, to tell ye what happened to the Prince Agraies, since his returne frothe warres in Gaule.

CHAP. XVII.

what were the adventurs of the Prince Agraics, since his returne from Gaule, where he left Amadis.



Graies returned from his enterprise in Gaule, after Amadis had vanquished king Abies of Ireland, and

was knowne to his father and mother as you have heard: addressed his iourney toward Norway, where behoped to finde his Lady Olinia. Riding one day along somewhat neere the sea side, on a sudden hee had a Hart in chase, which when be had some prittie while pursued, he gained at length the top of a mountaine, from whence he might eafily deserne the raging bellowes of the sea. Suddenly arose an excccding great tempest, which with mighty windes so troubled the water, and the thunder ratled with fuch violedce, as if heaven and the neather religion would haue met led:privily pried in to behold their together. At length he espied a ship tossed in the tempest, vitterly destitute of any safety, and (which was worse) subject to the mercy of a darke comfertlesse night insuing: wherewith he being moued to pittie, commanded his Squires (as a fignall) to make certaine blazes of fire, that they in the thip might him so intirely addicted to her serchuse their best lading place, without perithing in the darke, himselse minding to stay to see the happy in their lone. No sooner had end which happened to well, by the helpe of God and dilligence of ouercome therewith, as being no who were greatly affrighted with the maruailous tempalt, thinking they could not have escaped so long, Agraies being one of the

most courteous Princes in the world, seeing them so well landed and free from danger, sent one of his Squires, to will them come and refresh themselues in his pauillion: which gentlenes they refused not, and because he was loth to be troublesome to them; knowing they had now neede of nothing more then rest, he concluded this night not to fee them, keeping himselse close in his chaber. The Ladyes being seperated to their owne cotentmer, the mariners made great fiers on the shoare to dry their garmets, and afterward fell to fleeping, that they wakened not till next morning . Agraies desirous to see strange women, yet more to serue and honor them, then to remove his affection from where it was fetcountenances, they being round set about a fiere, reciting to each other pleasantly their passed danger. As thus he listened their difcourses, among the rest he knew the Princesse Oliuia, toward whom he was trauailing by vertue of her message: and you must imagine nice, as also she in affectio to him, that they might well be tearmed Agraies espied her, out he was so the mariners, as the ship tookesase longer able to dissemble, having harbournere where Agraies was, besore his eyes her solate perill of when they landed certaine Ladies, ship-wracke, he breathed forth 2 vehement figh, saying. Ah diuine comfort, helpe me. When the Ladies heard this cry, especially Olimia, thinking some one of their

ded her women to open the dore: which prefently they did, when Agraies told one of the who he was, that thee might fecretly imparte the fame to her mistresse, the news whereof were to welcome to her, as immediatly the commanded him to enter. Then were embracings & kiffings treely entercourfed, with al other gracious fauours so kind louers could denife, euen the very name of a maiden, with like conand can more then imagine what I meane. So pleafing was this happy meeting, as they folourned there fix dayes together, beguiling the time with riciprocall courtesies, yet to fecretly, as none in the company (except her Damolels) perceitted.

Meane while the sea became nauigable, the weather faire, and the waters calm: which made the Princoffe determine to goe aboord her thip, that the might passe into great Brittaine, whither the King her father had fent her, to be nourithed by the Queene Brisens. Which being vnderstood by Agraies, after he had acquainted her with the cause of his iourney, hee gaucher affurace: that very thortly he would come to her, as well to Thew her his faithfull feruice, as alto to feeke his cofin Amadis in king Lisurts Court, according as hee madehim promise; wherewith she was not a little contented, defiring him earnestly not to tary long fro

company was not well, comman- Court: both by him, the Queene, Oriana, and all the other Ladyes. was the Princesse and her trayne graciously welcommed, as well to honor the King her father, as also in respect of her excellent beauty.

Now remained Agraies on the fea shore giving many along look after the thip which caried away the lewell of his heart; and having lost the sight of it, he tooke his way to Briantes, a right good towne in point wherein love triumpheth: fo Scotland, where the King his father that the fure Princesse lost the soiourned, and his Vncle Galuanes without land, in whose company he tennac, as other who have affaied, intended thortly to visit King Lifuarts Court. For there, quoth hee to Galuanes, thall we finde more good Knights, then in any other Court of King Christian, there likewise may we gainehonor and renowne better then in Scotland: where we have none to trye our sclues against, vnlesse some sewe that ilenderly follow Armes. This Galuanes was of gentle heart and a good Knight, desirous among other to reach the top of honor, yet of simple habilitie, as you have heard before: now the enterprise of these twaine thus concluded, aster they had obtained licence of the King, they went on boord with their horse& armour, ech one likewise a Squire attéding on him. Hauing wind at wil, in short time they landed at Bristow, where they made no long aboad, but riding through a Forrest, they met a Damosell who demaded of them, if that way would conduct her to the Rock of Galteres. No, quoth they, but tell vs Damosell why you trauaile this her. Thus courteoufly taking leave ther? To fee if I can finde the good of each other, the Princesse Oliuis Knight, sayd thee, who knoweth departed under savle, and in fewe how to remedy a griese I endure daves after they landed in great at this preset. You abuse your selfe Brittaine, when comming to Wind- Damolell, answered Agraies, for fore, where King Lisuart kept his at the Rock you demanded, you

200

him in battaile hand to hand. Beand yet this attempt of the King, thereof, they reputing it strange, and almost incredible: which caugrases, you declare the only newes of the world to content me withal, monly was reputed dead then liaway by the Gyant, and till this inworld; but Damotell, what would it be needfull to proue her inno-

shalfinde no other Knight then the you have with that Knight? My great Gyant Albadan, to whom if Lord, quoth the, I feeke his ayde you bring any cause of sorow, he wil on the behalfe of a Daniosell, who quickly double it on your own head. is imprisoned by the accusation of If you knew so much as I doe, a Dwarffe, the most villainous quoth the Damosell, you would creature that ever was born : herenot imagine me to be abused: be- to she added the whole discourse cause the Knight I aske for, hath of Galaer and the Dwarffe, as hath vanquished the Gyant, and killed beene already declared to you. vet the cocealed the louely pranck leeue me virgin, replied Galuanes, of Aldena. And because Sir, tayde you tell vs matter of great mar- the, the Damofell will not conuaile, in refrect neuer any Knight firme what the Dwarffe hath anoudealt alone with a Giant, vilefle it ched, the Duke of Briftora hath was King Abies of Ireland, who sworne, that within ten dayes she combated with one, himfelfe be- shall be burned aliue: which is an ing armed, and the Giant naked, occasion of great griefe to the owhich was the cause of his death; ther Ladyes, doubting least shee through feare of death will accuse is thought the greatest stratageme some of them, and tell withall to that ever was heard of then found what end Galaer came into the not your speeches, to any likely- Dukes Castle: more-ouer, of the hood, for this Gyant surpasseth all ten dayes, soure are already expiother in thrength & cruelty. Gen- red. Seeing it falleth out fo, antleman, answered the Damosell, swered Agrases, you neede trathe Knight I speake of bath done uaile no further, for we will perno lefle then I told yet wherewith forme what Galaor should doe, if the relicated the whole manner not in strength, yet in good will, and therefore be you our guide to the place. The Damosel turned her fed Agraies to aske her, if the knew haquency, and led them with fuch the Knights name. His name speede to the Dukes Castle, that (quoth the) is Galaor, son to King they arrived there the day before Person of Gaule. Ah Lady, faid A- the execution should be. Now was the Duke set down to dinner, when the two Knights entring the great naming my Cofin, who more com- hall, hu bly faluted him, & when he saw them, he requested they uing. Hercupon he reported to would fit downe to dinner with Galuanes, what he had heard con- him: but they answered, that hee cerning Galaor, how he was taken should presently know the cause of their comming, where upon, stant he neuer heard of him. By my Galuanes thus began. My Lord, you faith, answered Galuanes, the life detaine a Damotell prisoner, by of him and his brother is miracu- the false and difloyall accusation lous, and their beginning of Chi- of a traiterous Dwarffe; we desire ualrie to famous, as I thinke their that the may be deliuered feeing like is not to be found through the fine hath no way mif-done: and if cency by battaile, let come two other to maintaine the quarrell, for we are ready as her deféders. Wel haue you fayd, replyed the Duke: and calling for the Dwarffe, thus bare, thus spake. Would God spake to him. What answerest thou to these Knights challenge, who say that falsely thou hast caused me to imprison the Damosell, and will proue it against thee in openbattaile? it behoueth thee to find some desence for thy selfe. For that I am not to feek my Lord, quoth the Dwarffe, I have fuch on my behalfe, who shall make known the truth of what I have said. Here with he called a frollick Knight his Nephew, fo like him in pitch and proportion, as one would have thought he had no other father, to him he fayd. I pray ye Nephew maintain my quarrell against these two Knights. Scarfe had he thus spoken, but his Nephew returned this answer to Galuanes and his companion. Well Gentlemen, what will you fay against this loyal Dwarffe, who was so injured by the Knight the false Damosell brought hither? It may be one of habilitie, yet shall not the Damoyou is the man I speake off: but whether it be or no, I will proue in Combate he dealt villainously, & the Damofell ought to dy, because the brought him into my Lord the Dukes Chamber. Agraies who found himselfe most touched in his owne conceite, stepped forth with this answer. In sooth, neither of vs is the man, albeit we desire to imitate his vertues, but wee auouch he hath done no wrong, & if the Duke please, this difference shall be soone decided: for on his behalfe will I maintaine, that the damosel ought to be deliuered, & the Dwarfe in her stead burned as a traiterous villaine. I iustifie the cotrary, replied the Dwarstes Cham-

pion: then calling for his armour, full soone was he mounted on a gentle Courser, and turning to Agraies who presented him the Co-Knight thou wert the man by who this quarrell bega, too high a price should I fet on thy folly. We shall quickly see, quoth Agraies, what thou canst doe, but I am affured if he were present, he would make no account of two such braggers as thou art, how iust or vnisst the cause were on his side, by greater reaso then do I leaue thee to judge, how notably he would handle thee in this, confifting on truth and equitie. While these menaces thus passed on either side, the Duke stirred not from the table till dinner was done, when feeing the Knights prepared to execute their speeches, he conducted them with a braue company of Gentlemen, to the place apointed to end such controuersies, where all accustomed ceremonies being observed. the Duke thus spake to Agraies. Performe the vttermost of your sel be deliuered: for to the Dwarffe hath not been offered iniury alone, but to such beside as are of higher reckoning then your felfe. My Lord, quoth Agraies, you caused her to be apprehended only by his false accusation, and he hath deceiued your judgement with a lye: wherefore if my fortune make mee Conquerour, you ought by good reason to deliuer her. I have tolde you what I meane to doe, faid the Duke, and otherwise it shall not be. Agraies tarrying for no more wordes, turned his horse, running a braue carrire against the Dwarfes Knight and in the encounter brake their staues gallantly, meeting likewife to furiously with their bodies,

as they were both laide along on wordes did somewhat elevate the covered themselves, and vnsheathing their weapons, deliuered fierce and cruell strokes to each osharpe, the Knights valiant and hautily disposed, by means whereof, their Armour, Helmets and back a little, thus speaking to A face, saying: Consesse the disloyal vndertake, & the other for whom any thing wherewith they are charown mouth thou cofesse as much: discharge: provided that you la then thou hast done. These angry motels release from prison, accor-

202

the ground: yet quickly they re- Dwarsfes Knights courage, but he had loft fo much bloud, that he was no longer able to holde out; by meanes whereof seraies took his ther; their Swordes being verie pleasure on him, because the other did nothing but defend his strokes. which when the Duke beheld, by reason he sauoured him, he was sheeldes, were in short time made highly displeased, and to shun the ofslender resistance: yet Galuanes sight of his death, departed toward well saw, how his Nephew had stil his Castle, swearing thence-for the better of his enemy; if then he ward to worke reuenge for him on had before esteemed him a good all Knights errant, by doing then: Knight, farre greater reason had he all the thame he could possibly de fo to doe: notwithstanding, hee uife. He being in this surie spake to was to hot and vigorous, as often-loude, as Galuanes ouerheard him, times he seemed out of breath, wherefore be thus answered Duke which made enery one imagine thou dooft enterprile a great war, (regarding his violence) that hee especially against such as are could not long endure. But in him known to more worthy Lords the it proved farre otherwise, for the thouart, seeking thus to smother longer the Combate endured, his vp the blame of others. As thus he courage and strength the more in- contended with the Duke, the creased, by reason whereof he be- Dwarsses champion sell at A traies came the Conquerour, as shall seete, who immediativ snatching hereaster be declared. The Ne- off his Helmet, caught him by the phew to the Dwarffe found him- head, giving him many blowes selfe so hardly handled, as he drew with the hilts of his Sword on the graces. Me-thinkes Sir Knight wee ty of the Dwarffe, otherwise thy haue made proofe enough, of what life is avan end. Ah gentle Knight, we are able to performe in these quoth he, give me my life, for I affaires, wherefore I am of the o- truely confesse, that hee who you pinion, that he whose quarrell I fight for is vertuous and loyall, & promise withall to gaine the Da you entred fight, are not faulty in mosels release from imprisoment. but for Gods sake I desire ve, let ged; otherwise our combate could me not reprooue the Dwarsle nor thus long haue endured, but mine Vnckle with treason. These victory wold fal to one of vs. Wel words were by all the affiffance hast thousayd, answered Agrates, casily understood, which moving that the Knight for whom I venter Agraies to pittie, he thus answe. is iust and loyall, but the Dwaisse red: For the Dwaisse I will do nois a villaine and a traitour: not will thing, but for you being a good I suffer thee to rest, till with thine Knight, I grant the favour of your detend thy selse therefore better bour to your vttermost for the Dading as you have faithfully pro- Damofell; whereupon he thus remised.

All this while the Duke heard none of these words, because hee such a pailiard as the Duke, possess. was gone somewhat further off: but Galuanes laid hold on his horse bridle, taying: By God(Duke)you shall not departe hence, vntill you haueseenche extreamity of your Champion: for he is either dead or vanguithed; what answer then make ve concerning the Damofels right, & the treacherous injury offered her by the Dwarfe? What? taide the Duke, thinkest thou I will breake mine oath, or do any otherwise then I haue determined? I know not, quoth Galuanes, what the Forcest of Arinida, where whe conclution you have appointed. Marythis, replied the duke, that the You know Nephew, that I have thaibe to morrow morning burn'd, if the tell not what moved her to enule the Kinght come hither who The conducted. Why? quoth Galuznes, will ye not then deliuer her? No, said the Duke, and if thou prouide not for thy speedy departure out of my Country, thou shalt well know that thou hast displeased me. Is it true? answered Galuanes, doe ye threaten me contrarie to all equity, and will not discharge the Damosell so honourably instiffed? By heaven henceforth I defic thee, as well on mine own behalfe, as all other Knights errant whatfoeuer. Very well, quoth the Duke, the like do I to thee and al fuch as thou resemblest. So went the Duke into his Castle, and Galuanes returned in an exceeding chafe to Agraies, but reioyeing at his Nephewes ning shee should bee burned, if glorious victory, he somewhat quickly she declared not the truth quallified his angry choller: yet of the Knight: but all these threatdid he tel him all the Dukes menaces, and what defiance had passed from her. Now because the vanon either side, wherewith Agrases quished Knight had promised Awas very much moued, chiefely graies, to labour for her deliuerace

plied: In footh my Lord and Vncle, it is against all reason, that sed of so great a signorie, should cary so vile and bad a minde. Hauing thus spoken, he called for his horse, which being brought him, he mouted thereon, speaking thus to the vanquished Knight: My friend remember your promise,& accomplish it so soon as you can, that the Damosell may be released from her imprisonment. In good faith, quoth he, I will performe my vttermost hability therein. So rode away Agraies and Galuanes toward they entred, Galuanes thus began: defied the Duke, in respect of the iniurie he offered vs. but if I might giue aduise, I would thinke it good for vs, to ambush our sclues a while in this wood, where we may easily take him or some of his. I promise ye, saide Meaies. Ilike well your counsell: wherefore without passing any further, they made choyce of a little thicker, where they alighted, sending their Squires to the Towne to prouide them victuals.

On the other fide, the Duke (as you have heard) being with-drawn to his Castle, grewe into such displeasure against the Damosel, as he thought presently to send her to the fire: where-upon he called for her, & willed her for to haue minde of her soule, because the next mornings could not drawe one word for the wrong he threatned to the to the Duke, so soone as hee returbefeeching him most instantly to graunt, what he had promised on the Ladies behalfe. But the Duke by all meanes excused the matter, laying, he had follemnely vowed she should dye, if she renealed not the thing he was defirous to know. Therefore (quoth he) I will rather confent to the ruine of my whole Estate, then in one lotte to the breach of my oath. In this manner next morning, very earely he fent spake thus as followeth:

Thou lewd and disobedient woman, now make choice of the fire, or resolue me in the matter I haue demanded, for one of them thou must doc. My Lord, quoth slice, you may appoint what you thinke good; but if I die in this manner, it will be against all law and reason. Presently he committed her to two Sergeants at Armes, accompanied with ten Knights well prouided for their detence: and for the more furetie that thee should not be refcued, himselse mounted in person on a goodly great horse; then leauing the towne, along they ride thorow the fieldes by the Forrest fide, and being come to the place prepared for execution, he comthrowne into the fire, saying: Let the stubborne Strumpet die in her obstinacie. But Agrases and Galuanes being ready armed to aduenture their fortune, discerned when the troupe came from the towne toward the forrest; wherefore without longer tarying, (hauing giuen expresse charge to one of their Squires, to haue a speciall care of

ned from the field, hee came and den readie for the fire; when shee fell on his knees besore the Duke: perceiuing her present daun ger, cryed to the Duke, that the would tell what he defired, onely to delay the time of her death. The Duke beleeuing shee intended as she sayd, came to her; when suddenly he espied Agraics and Galuanes gallopping toward him, calling to lowd that heemight eafily heare them; Duke, now shalt thou be forced to deliver the Damosel. At these words were all the Dukes was the Knight denyed and the Knights greatly aftonished, yet prepared they for their owne defor the Damofeil, to whom hee fence, where upon began between them a fierce and cruel fight. New though Agraies and Galuanes were alone against so many, yet did they so branely behaue themselues, as ar the fi:st on set they quailed the greater part of them, before they could deuise which way to turne themselues: whereat the Duke was so amazed, that fearing his owne death was neere at hand, he withdrewhimselse behind his men; yet Caluanes perceiuedit, wherefore he cryed to him: Trayterous Duke, This day thou beginnest to feele the warre thou didst enterprise against Knights eirant: then rushing through the preasse, hee minded to charge the Duke, but he retyred aside, willing his Knights to kill their enemies horses, which manded foorth-with the should be they on foote might easily compasse. In briefe, these two Champions shewed such chiuairie on their foot-men, as they were vanquished and driven to flight, the most of them so cruelly wounded, that they were scant able to keepe themselues on horse-backe in their escaping away: and the Duke who was better mounted then any of them, made such haste, as hee the Damosels safety)slyly lest their brought the first newes hereof to ambush, beholding the poore mai- the towne, being eagerly pursued

awhile

awhile by Galuanes: but when hee your companie? Dreame of no Damofell.

of the Dake, who being arrived at the Towne, caused with all speed a great number to arme themfemes, returning to the Forrest to renenge their late in uric, thinking to finde the Knights there as yet, troupes, by fine and fine in a company to tecke them, the Duke likethey rode along in a valley, he ef-Damosell, wherefore hee sayd to the came neere, and thewed them to his Nephew Agraies, who hee thought was ouer-wearyed with the last issult, which made him fav: Wee already haue felt what theie villames can doe, but now must we warily defend our felues, that we may be no more followed in this fort. I know the Duke to Nophew) mindfull of vour wonted Forrest, by which meanes they esgreater dangers then this can bee. uanes, they suffering them to en-Why Vacles quoch Agrases, in ioy that benefit, & returned where time of perill doe you thinke I wil the Damosell attended for them,

faw it was in vaine, he returned to fuch matter I pray yee, but let vs the Forrest, where hee found his serue these as we did their compa-Nephew and the Squires with the nions. By time hee had thus spoken, the Duke gave the spurres to Such was the refene of the his horse, and comming neere poore mayden, & thamefull foyle them fayd: I am forry (villaines) you should die so honourably, but afterward I meane to hang yee by theheeles on the toppes of thefe trees. Galuanes and Agraies buckled close with them, thewing how much they deloifed such thamebut they were diflodged: where- full buriall: on the other fide, the fore failing of their purpole, they Duke and his knights stucke to it dispersed themschues in seuerall closely, especially himselfe, to whom Agraies came, and angerly reached hun fuch a blow with his wire (being one in the fearch) ha- iword, beneath the fight of his heliug toure of the best knigstes hee met as quite cut away the nosthrils could make choyce off. And as from his face. The Duke imagining himselfe wounded to the pved the Knights conducting the death, turned his backe and fled, Azraies following him, but seeing his men: Behold (my Friends) he could not ouer take him, hee the Traytours wee haue to deale commended him to all the deuils, withall, let vs fet on thein before returning to succour Galuanes, they get levsure to escape: for if whom the other soure had very they gaine but a fight of vs, they fore laboured, yet did he hold out will run away faster then cuer wee fo courageously, as none of them did. But Galuzues etpyed them ere durst come neere him; for one was tumbled head-long from his horse not thewing any motion of life was lett in him. Agraies being now come from pursuing the Duke, buckled so closely with the first he mer, as he fell downe depriued of life: so that there remained but two, who found themselues too weake to vphold the honour of the behe comes tormott, if good hap vanquished, and therefore trusted beiallys, I hope he shall have his to the speede of their horses, sollopsyment first of all: be now (good wing the first run-away toward the courage, having passed through caped the fury of Agraies and Gal. forger my seiter especiallybeing in of whom they demanded, if any L 4

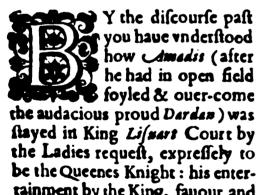
Towne

neere. Gentlemen, quoth shee, I know the dwelling of a Knight hard by, named Olinas, who is a mortall enemie to the Duke, by reason he slew a cosin of his, which makes me thinke he will the better welcome vs. Be you our guide thither, faid Galuanes, and so she was, they being very kindly entertained there, especially when he knew what had happened. On the morrow they tooke their leave of Oliwas, but calling them aside, he thus spake. Gentlemen, the Duke treacherously killed a cosin germaine of mine, who was a good Knight, wherefore I am determined to accufe and combate with him before King Lifuars. Now fince I vnderstand you wie Knights errant, and fuch as know how, or else your

Towns or place of lodging were selves can redresse the wrongs offered to the vnable, yea, by them who (without eare of God or their honor) durst proceed so farre. In sooth, answered Galuanes, you are deepely bound to prosecute the murder, being committed in such shamefull manner, & we will assist ye in your quarrel on so iust a cause: if the Duke wil bring any Knights to maintaine his wrong, we will be for you; for so little account makes he of vs, that he hath openly given vs defiance. Most heartliy I thank ye, replied the Knight, and for this cause I will goe with yee if you please. Content quoth they. Hereupon Oliuas armed himselfe, and so they rode together to windsore, where they had good hope to find King Lisuart.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Amadis tarying with his good will in the Court of King Lifuart, beard tidings of his brother Galaor.



how Amadis (after he had in open field foyled & ouer-come the audacious proud Dardan) was stayed in King Lifuart Court by the Ladies request, expressely to be the Queenes Knight: his enter-

tainment by the King, fauour and manifolde other courtesies, you have likewise heard. It now came so to passe, that as he was one day among the Ladyes, a Damosel entred the Queenes Chamber, who Queene, said. Madame, is not a Knight heere that beareth azured

Lyons in his Armes? The Queene

perceining the meant Awadis, an-

swered, Damosell, what would you with him? Madame, quoth she, I haue brought him tidings of a new Knight, who hath begun in deeds of Armes fo rarely as ever did any. You speake very much, answered the Queene; but you perhaps being acquainted with none but him, thinke therefore he is beyond all other. It may be so, replied the Damosell, yet when you vnderstand what he hath accomplished, I thinke your selfe will agree to my faying. I pray ye then, quoth the Queene, tell vs what he is. When falling on her knees before the I see the good Knight, answered the Damosell, hee who carryeth such estimation from all other: I will tell him in your presence, and other news which I am charged to acquaint acquaint him withall. The Queene combated with the great and terwas now more defirous to know him then before, wherefore shewing her Amadis, she sayd: See here (Damosell) the manyou aske for. Madame, quoth she, in respect you speake it, I beleeue it, for a Queene of such state as you are, is free from beguiling: then comming to Amades, the thus proceeded. My Lord, the young Gentleman whom not long fince you Knighted before the callle of Bradoid, when you vanquished the two Knights on the bridge, and the other on the cawfey, where you took the Maister thereof prisoner, and deliuered by force of armes the friend to Vrganda: most humbly faluteth you by me, being the man whom hereputeth as his-Lord, & giueth you to know, how he endeuoureth to reach the height of though I can say but little herein: honor, which he will attaine, or dye in the attempt: likewise when he shall performe some-what worthy the name of Chiualrie, he will acquaint you with more then yet you know, vntill which time hee shrowds it in silence. Amadis soon remembred the spake of his brother, wherefore with joy the teares dewed his cheekes, and the Ladies well noting this alteration, maruailed thereat, especially Oriana: who (as you have heard heeretofore) was grounded in such affection toward him, as the was well neer deprived of power to diffemble it. In meane while, the Queene defirous to heare what deedes of prowesse the new Knight had performed, fayd to the Damosell, I pray ye continue your message, & tell vs the braue beginning of chiualrie you speake of. Madame, quoth the, the first place where he made proofe of himselfe, was at

rible Gyant Albadan, whome (in open field hand to hand) he ouercame and flew: hereto she added the manner of the fight, afforing her that she had seene the same. Greatly were all the hearers abashed at these stewes, but about all the rest the Queene: who demanded of the Damolell, if thee knew whither he trauailed from thence. Madame, quoth the, I parted from him soone after, leaving him in the company of a Damosell, who came from her mistresse to seeke him, because she was desirous to know him; at which time he went with her, & since I neuer saw nim. What thinke you heereof Sir Amadis? sayd the Queene, do not you know of whence he is ? Yes truely Madame, answered Amadis, al-I thinke he be mine owne brother. for so Vrganda not long since affirred me, Doubtlesse, quoth the Queene, the fortune of you both is admirable, & I maruaile how you could come to the knowledge of your Parents, or they of you? yet would I be glad to see that Knight in the Kings service. While these speeches endured, Orienz who fate farre from the Queene, and heard none of these newes, was in such greefe to fee Amadis shed testes, as being vnable to conceale the fame, she sayd to Mabila: I pray ye (faire friend) call your cosin Amadis, that we may know what hath happened to cause him mourne, Mabila made a signe to Amadis to come, and when he was with them, Oriana shewing herselfe somewhat griened, thus began. Sir Amadis, it may full well be fayd, that by some Lady you are now moued to pittie, I pray ye tell's what the Rock of Galteres, where hee theis, and from whence this Damosell

208

mofell brought you these tydings, to depart, which hee did very early distribution of the next Morning, having no o-Mistresses disease, wherefore hee ther company then Gandatin; and declared all that the Damosell told the Queene: which appealed the lealousse of her hote Loner, and made this shew more amiable conntenance, thus speaking to Amadis. Alas, my Lord, I must intreat you to pardon the fault, raised onely by false suspition against bashed, demaunded what mooyou. I promise ye Madame, quoth he, there is no cause of pardon, nor did my heart euer thinke amisse against you : but could you like thereof, that I should goe feeke him the Damosell departed \ from, and bring him hither with me to serue you? for this I am asfured, if I bring him not, it will be very hard to get him hither. Be- sawa Knight lye there, of goodly leeue mee, answered Oriana, I would gladly wish so good a knight in his company, and therfore you shal doe well to goe seeke bim: yet before you depart, acquaint the Queene herewith, that The may imagine, how by her commandement onely, you enterprise this iourney. Humbly did Amas regratiate his Mistresse: and according to her counsell hee went to the Queene, to whom he began King had this knight likewise, to attend on his seruice. Certes, quoth shee, I would it might be so me leave, said Amadis, to goe finde him, I have no doubt of bringing him hither: otherwise I know you shall hardly seehim, till hee have made himselse knowne in many other places. You doe very much for the king, quoth she, if hee doe come;neuerthelesse, I reserre it to your owne discretion.

Thus Amadis obtained licence

spending most part of the day ryding through the Forrest, he saw a Lady come toward him, accompanyed with two Damosels and foure Squires: who weeping very grieuously, conducted a knight in a Litter, whereat Amadis being aued them to be so sorrowfull, and what he was they had in the Litter. He is, quoth the Ladie, the onely cause of my care and pensiuenesse, my Lord and Husband, who is wounded in fuch fort as I feare his death. Amadis aduanced himfelfe to behold the man, and lifting vp the couerture of the Litter, personage: but of his face hee could make no judgement, by reafon it was cruelly cut and mangled; whereupon hee called to him, faying. My friend, who hath thus wronged thee? yet did the Knight make no answeres which made him goe to the Lady againe, and aske her the question. Gentle Sir, quoth shee, a knight that keepeth a Bridge not farre hence, did it, who as we passed by sayd to my in this manner. It were good (in Lord, how hee must sweare whemine opinion, Madame, that the ther he were of king Lisuarts court or no: which made my husband demand why he would know. Because, said the knight, no friend of if it were possible. If you will grant his shall passe here, but I will kill him. What is the occasion of your hatred, replyed my husband? I wish so much ill, quoth the knight, to that vngracious king, as I would gladly haue him in my power, to take vengeance on him at my pleafure: and in despight of him, hencefoorth shall I slay all such as are belonging to him. Because he keepeth a knight that killed the vali-

ant Daodan, for whose sake I meane ther till yee haue swome. What to deale in such fort, as the king shall I sweare? answered Amadis. and his wel-willers shall receive Whether thou be of king Lisarts by me infinite displeasures and dis- Court, or no, said the Knight: for honours. When my husband if thou belong to him, heere must heard him, as one agreeued at his thou leave thy head behinde thee. villainous speeches, he answered. Know thou that I am one of his Court, & his vowed feruant, who neither for thee or any other will deny him. Highly displeased was the knight of the Bridge with this fince a difinherited Lady, fayd answere, and without any more madis, came hither for her right. wordes charged my husband, fo that betweene them grew a cruell combate: but in the end, my Lord was brought into this hard extrea- swered Amadis, who wonne her mity, and farre more worse in the knights opinion; for hee reputed him to be flaine out-right, comanding vs within three dayes to carry him before king Lisuate, to despighthim withall. Lady, quoth Amadis, I pray you lend me one of demand, and afterward he became your Squires, who can shew me the knight when I come where he is: for seeing your husband hath been so wronged for my sake, it behoofeth me(more then any other) to renenge the same. What? said the Lady, are you hee for whose cause he so hateth the king? Yea verily, answered Amadis, and if my hap produc so good, hee shall neuer hecreafter abuse any other. Ah, gentle Knight, quoth thee, I will pray for your prosperous successe. Afterward shee gaue him one of her Squires, and committing him to GOD, rode on with her husband; and Amadis neuer stayed till hee came to the Bridge, where hee sawe the knight playing at Tables with another: but quickly leaving his passimo, being ready armed thee mounted on horse-backe, calling for Amadis in this manner. Holla, holla Sirra, I forbid ye to passe any fur-

It is a question, quoth Amades, if thou canst doe so much: but I asfure thee, I belong to the Queene his wife, ever fince not long agoe. Since when? replyed the knight. But thou art not hee, quoth the knight, that foughtest the Combate for her? I am the man, anpeace. By my head, faid the knight, now thalt thou loofe thine, if I can; for thou didst kill the onely honour of my linage. I killed him not, said Amadis, but made him discharge her of his outragious amurtherer of himselfe. All this cannot profit thee, quoth the knight, for by thee and no other he dyed: now for his fake, thalt thou loofe thy life. Heereupon they gave the spurres to their horses, and breaking their Lances brauely, met so suriously with their bodies, as the knight of the Bridge was thrown to the grounda whereof he was not a little ashamed: but by reason the helmet of Amadis was valaced in the running, while hee amended it, the knight had leifure to mount himselfcagaine, and to give his encmie two or three strokes with the fword, before he had time to draw out his. All which afterward hee very well required; for striking full at his head, hee brake away the skirts of his helmet, and redombling his blow, mette fo directly with his necke, as his head hung downe behinde his shoulders, his sonle

pride and cruelty. When his gardants of the bridge fawe him thus flaine, they trusted to their heeles, yet Amadis would not follow the, but returned to the Squire that coducted him thither: willing him to make haste to his Lady, and let her vnderstand how he had reuenged her husbands iniurie: which he immediately did, not sparing the worthy attaints at Sword and Launce, which he had seene Amadis bestow on the Knight of the bridge.

120

to do, issuing forth of the Forrest, entred on a large & goodly plaine, brauely beautified with violets, sweete hearbs, and all other deuiles of natures tapistrie, which prefently prouoked the remembrance of his Oriana: riding on in divers amorous thoughts, he saw come toward him an cuill fauoured Dwarffe, on a simple Palfrey, who he called to know from whence he came. My Lord, quoth the dwarfe, I come from the house of the coutie of Claire. Hast thou not seene a young Knight, sayd Amadis, named Galaer? No truely, answered the Dwarffe, but I know where (within three dayes) I can shew Armes in these parts. When Amadis heard this, thinking hee had meant his brother, he fayd: I pray thee my friend conduct me to the place where I may fee him. With all my heart, replied the Dwarffe, on condition you will graunt me one requeliand goe with me whither I shall guide ye. The great desire he had to finde his brother, with me then, quoth the Dwarffe, and I will bring ye where you shall behold the good Knight. So rode

soule passing to the Author of his they on till darke night ouertooke them, which the Dwarffe perceiuing he sayd to Amadis, My Lord, hardby is a Castle where we may lodge this night, for there is a Lady who will friendly welcome vs. Thither they rode, and had kinde entertainment, when supper being ended, Amadis was brought to lodge in a sumptuous bed : but he could take no rest, his thoughts so hammered on the perfection of his mistresse. And taking leave the next morning of their friendly hostesse, continued on their journey Amadis having there no more till about mid-day, when they faw two Knights fighting against onc, then Amadis approching to them, said: Gentlemen, may it please ye to pause a while, and tell mee on what occasion your quarrell arifeth? At these words they ceased, & one of the two thus replied: It is because this Knight maintaineth, that he alone is as able as we two together, to bring a hauty enterprise to end. In sooth, sayd Amadis, your difference is very flender, for the bounty of the one diminisheth no iot of the other. The Knights perceiuing he spake the truth, ended their strife, demanding of Amadis, if hee knew the Knight in King Lifuarts Court, you the best Knight that euer bare who cobated for the injured widdow, whereby the good Knight Dardan was slaine. Why aske ye? quoth Amadis. Because, said the Knights, we would gladly meete with him. I know not, answered Amadis, whether your meaning be good or bad, yet is it not long fince I saw him in the Court of King Lisuart. Having so sayd, he rode on his way, when the three Knights madehim soone consent. Come hauing conserred a little together, they began to gallop after him : & he no scioner heard them, but surned againe; then doubting they in-

tended

ded some harme to him, he clasped on his Helmet and his Shield, yet had he no Lance, nor they likewise. Alas my Lord, quoth the Dwarffe, what will ye doe? consider you not they be three, and you alone? What matters that? answered Amadis, if they affayle me without reason why; by good right I must assay for mine owne

defence. On these speeches, they came to him in this manner. Sir knight, we would demaund one thing of you, which we desire ye not to denie, otherwise you may not so easily escape vs. The sooner shall I grant it, quoth Amadis, if it bee reasonable. Tell vs then, as you are a loyali Gentleman, where you imagine we may find him that flew Dardan? Hee who could doe no lesse the trueth, thus replyed. I am hee, albeit I would haue you thinke, that I doe not fo soone fulfill your request, in respect of adding any praise to my selfe. When the knights heard him, they cryed altogether: Ah traytour, thou dyest; and drawing their swords set violently vpon him. Amedis offended to see himfelfe thus assailed, by them whom ere-while he had fo friendly pacified : resisted them with such resolute courage, as at the first stroke hesmote one of their armes from the body, the griefe whereof made him fall beside his horse: thesecod also felt his sword so peizantly, that hee cleft his head to the very teeth, and fent to keepe his fellow company. When the third beheld their bad successe, hee put the spurres to his horse and got him away, but Amades being not fo well mounted, let him escape, returning to Gandalin and the Dwarffe, who thus spake. Credite

me my Lord, hence-foorth will I trust better to your wordes then I did: let vs therefore make have hence if you please. So riding along, at length the Dwarffe shewed him in a pleasant valley two high Pine-trees, necre which was a Knight mounted on a luftie Courser, and two other whom not long before hee had vanquished, they running to catch their horses there strayed about the field. And looking againe, hee espied another knight lay leaning on his helmer, having his shield by him, and twentie Launces reared against the Pines, with two spare horses likewise ready furnished. My Lord, quoth the dwarffe, doc you see the Gentleman that leaneth on his Helmet? What then? fayd Amadis. He is replyed the Dwarffe, the good Knight I promised to shew you. Knowest thou his name? quoth Amadis. He nameth himselfe, answered the Dwarffe, Andiote diftrauens, and is the best knight that I have heard report of. Tell mee then, said A. madis, why he keepeth there so many Launces? I can therein, answered the Dwraffe, full well resolue ye, listen then awhile. He loueth a Ladie of this countrey, who hateth him aboue all other: neuerthelesse, he hath prevailed so much by fight, as her parents were constrained to give him her. After he had gotten her into his power, he thought himselse the happiest man in the world: but shee tolde him, he should wade into no such fond opinion, because hee tooke a yong Ladie against her will. And albeit, quoth shee, perforce you haue enjoyed me, yet while I live neuer shall I loue, ye if you de nor performe one thing for me What Lady answered Angriete, is it within

withm compasse of my puissance? That is it laid the. Comand then sweete Madame, replied Angriote, for I will accomplish it even to the death. The Lady whose euill will was toward him exceeding great, thinking to appoint him a place most convenient for his death, or elfe to get him there so many enemies, as her Parents might enjoy better assistance to take her from him: intreated him and his brother to guard this vale of Pines, against all knights errant that shold paffe this way, causing them by force of Armes to take an oath, how they should afterward trauaile to King Lifuarts Court, there to confesse her more beautifull the the Ladyes they loued. And if it so fell out, that the brother to Uneriote (whome you see on horseback) were vanquished, and could endure the combate no further: then Angrine should keepe this passinge alone, during the space of one whole yeers. Fr this cause they depart not hence all the day time, and at night returne to a Cafile on the mountaine you see at hand: having already maintained their enterprise three moneths, in all which time Angrice neuer fet hand to Sword against any Knight, because his brother hath stil beene

conquerous. Trust me, faid Ame. dis, I beleeve thou sayest true, and fo I heard in the Court of King Lifnert, where not long fince a Knight arrived, who confessed An. grietes Lady to be more faire then his friend, and me thought he called her name Grouonesa. Very true, quoth the Dwarffe: but now feeing you are resolued, remember your promise to me, and bare mee company as you fayd you would. With right good will, answered Amadis, which is the way? Eucn ouer this vale, replied the Dwarffe, but because of this hinderance, as yet I thinke wee shall very hardly passe. Care not thou for that sayd Amadis: so giving his horse the spurres, he rode on, and soone after he met a Squire, who thus spake to him. Go no further Gentleman, if you will not grant the Lady vnder the Pine, to be more beautifull then your Mistresse. Neuer will I yeelde to such a slander, replied Amadis, without force or extreame constraint. Returne then, fayd the Squire, otherwise you must combate with the twaineyou see before. If they affaile me, quoth Amadis, I must defend my selfe so well as I can: so vsing no more words, he rode on forward.

CHAP. XIX.

Hew Amadis combated against Angriote and his brother, who guarded the passage of the valley, against such as would not confesse, that their Ladyes were inferiour in beauty to Angriotes eboyce.

and met him, laying: Beleeue me Knight; you have committed folly, in not

Hen Angriets brother graunting what our Squires gaue faw him comming, he you warning of, you must therfore tooke vp his weapons enter combate with me. As for the combate, answered Amadis, I like it much better, then to confesse the greatest lye in the world. I know well,

was unhorssed: yet held he fast the raines of his bridle, till they brake in his hand, which caused him to fall on his necke to the ground, where hee lay without remembrance of himselfe or any other. Heerenvon Amadis alighted, and pulling the Helmet from his head, perceiving that he was in a found, wherefore he buffetted him in such forte, as he came to himselfe againe. Thou art but dead, sayd madis, if thou yeeld not thy selfe my prisoner. When the Knight faw the naked fword ouer his head, fearing his death, he yeelded. Then Amadis mounted againe, perceiuing Angriote already on horsebacke, ready to revenge his brothers injurie: and a Squire slide, which made them charge ech came to the Prince, bringing him a Launce, which he presented him withall from Angriote. Soone after they ence fitered to galantly, as their Launces flew in pieces without any further harme, and ending their carrice, Amadis quickly drew his sword, turning to Angriote, who thus spake. Make not such hast (Knight) to combate with the sword, because thou shalt have time enough for that anon, (this he fayd, in respect he reputed himselfe the best at the sword that might be found:) But I pray thee, quoth he, let vs iust till our Launces faile, or one of vs be sent to the earth. Knight, answered Amadis, I haue weighty busines else-where, and may not trifle time with tarrying heere. What? said Angriote,

well, sayd the Knight, you must do

it with disaduantage in an other

place. And trust me, quoth Ama-

dis, I thinke not so. Stand on your

owne defence then, replied the

Knight: wherewith they gaue the

carrire against each other, meeting

together so suriously, as the knight

thinkest thou to escape meso light ly? I promise thee it is the least part ofmy thought: yet I pray thee let vs try one courie more. Amadis was content, and taking such Launces as each of them liked, finished the Iust with such violence, as Aneriote was cast downe and his horse vpon him. Amadis leaping from his faddle, faw that a small trunchion of a Launce had a little entred his body, yet scorning any shame should be deserned on his fide, fighting for the honor and beauty of his Goddesse Oriana: fnatching forth the trunchion, and marched with his sword drawne against Angriote, who seeing him come, fayd. I see Sir Knight thou art very young, and me thinkes before it be worse with thee, thou wert better to confesse my Lady fairrer then thine. Then should I lye very fowlly, answered Amadis, and (by my will) I shall not diffent forfarre from the truth. These specches enkindled collor on either other with fuch vigour, as not onely they that beheld them, but euen themselves were driven into doubts, thinking it impossible to endire so extreamely. And to say footh the cause was hard, for Amadis vndertooke the honor of his Lady, for which hee could rather chuse a thousand deathes, then she should loofe one iot of her excellence: and this opinion still whetted on his courage, that Augricie was compelled to divers simple shifts, to anoyde the fierce asfaults of his valiant enemy, who had wounded him in twenty seuerall places, and he perceiving his death at hand, stepped aside, thats speaking to Amedis. Beleeve mee Sir Knight, there is more valour in thee then I imagined. Yeelde thy selfe:

wifely, seeing thou are already brought into such danger, for with the finishing of our combate, thy life will likewise end: which can be no pleasure at all to me, in that Iesteeme of thee better then thou weenest. These words he vsed, as well for the braue Chiualriehe noted in Angriote, as also the great honestie he shewed to the Lady in his possession: whereupon Angriote returned this answer. It is reafon I should yeeld my selfe to the best Knight in the world, and the like all other to doe that beare armes: Beleeue me then gentle Knight, I not so much sorrow for my foyle, as the wrackfull chance threatned to me, by loofing this day the onely thing in the world I most loue. That shall you not, quoth Amadin, if I can helpe it, be-Ede, the Lady should shew her selfe very ingratefull, if the acknowledge not your honorable paines in her defence, and it cannot be, but she will requite ye with the good you have deserved. As for me, I promise ye to imploy my vetermost hability, in causing her consent thereto, to soone as I shall returne from a search I have now in hand. My Lord, fayd Ameriote, you? In the Court of King Lifuart, helpe) I meane shortly to be. So tooke he leave of Angriote, who gladly would have had him in his Castle, but he might not be hindered of his iourney.

without any adventure, shewing him at length a meruailous strong forme the promile you made me. cause. Belike then thou knowest

Chap. 19 hap. 19. selfe, sayd Amades, so shalt thou do And I will doe it for thee, answer red Amadis, if it confift in my power. I am in good hope thereof. quoth the Dwarffe, in respect I haue seene some proofe of vour fortune: but know ye Sir how the place is named? No verily, fayd Amadis, for till now I was never in this Country: It is called Valderin, replied the Dwaisse: and thus deuising they came necre the Cassle. when the Dwarffe willed him to take his Armes. Why? faide Amadis, shall we have any such neede? Yea mary, quoth the Dwarffe, for they suffer none to come forth that enter so lightly. Amadis buckled on his helmet, riding in before, the Dwarffe and Gandalin following after, then looking on euery side they could see no creature. This place sayd Amadis is not inhabited, where is the request thou saidst I should do for thee? Credit me Sir, fayd the Dwarffe, I have sometime seene heere a most braue Knight, and the strongest in Chiualrie that euer I saw, who in that porch killed two Knights, one of them being my maister, him hee put to death very cruelly, without regard of fauour or mercy: In reuenge whereof, I would desire that traytors head, which I have long in what place may I hereafter finde failed in obtaining, because all fuch as I brought hither, have loft answered Amadis, where (hy Gods their lives or remaine here in captiuity. Thou doest the part of a loyall scruant, answered Amadis: yet oughtest thou to bring no Knight hither before thou tell him against whom he shall fight. My Thus doth Amadis followe the Lord, quoth the Dwarffe, the man Dwarfe, who guided him fine daies is knowne well enough, and reputed for one of the best Knights in the world: therefore when I have and pleatant Castle, saying: Sir, namedhim, I could not meet with within yonder hold you must per- any so hardy as to reuenge my

his name, said Amadis. Yea my Lord, replied the Dwarffe, he calleth himselse Arcalans the enchanter, Amadis hereupon went further in, looking round about if hee might see any body: but all was in vaine, wherefore to rest his horse, he staied there till evening, saying to the Dwarffe. What wilt thou I shall doe now it is so late? Alas my Lord, quoth he, the night being to neere at hand, me thinkes it were good wee departed hence. Nav trust me, answered Amadis. I wil not budge hence till the knight come, or some other that can tell me tidings of him. But I dare not tarry, sayd the Dwaiffe, least Arcalaus chance to know me, and imagine I practife the meanes of his death. Yet shalt thou beare me copany, replied Amadis, as I will not excuse my selfe from the promise I have made thee. As thus they comuned, Amadis espied a Court fomewhat morebackward, whereinto he entred and found no body: but he saw a darke place vnderneath, and certaine steps leading into the earth. Gandalin got holde on the Dwarsfe, who would haue run away, and Amadis tooke great pleasure to beholde his trembling, speaking thus merily to him. Feare not tall fellow, but let vs go down these staires, to see who is beneath. My Lord; quoth the Dwarffe, for Gods sake spare me, nothing in the world can make mee goe into such a searefull place. If thou goe hence, said Amaais, how wilt thou know that I do my indevour therein? Ah Sir, quoth he, I acquite you, and holde my selse fully satisfied. But so do not I, answered Amadis, because hereafter thou shalt not fay I brake my promise. On my faith Sir, sayd the Dwarffe, I freely

discharge ye, and if you please to let me go. I will tarry for you in the way as we came hither. Get then gone then, replied Amadis, for heere will I abide till to morrow morning attending the Knight.

125

In this manner the poore dwarfe escaped thence, and Amadis went downe the staires, comming into a plaine place so darke, that hee could not imagine where he was: yet he proceeded on, and by groping on a wall felt a barre of iron, whereat hung a key which he took, opening therewith a chaine that locked a port-cullis, then heard he a lamentable voyce thus complaining. Ah God, how long shall we remaine in this miserie? sweete death why stayest thou from succouring vs, who call to thee as our last refuge? Soone after the voyce ceased, which made him holde on his way, and enter a vault having his (word and Shield ready: then passing further, he came into a great Pallace, at the entrance whereofhung alampe burning, & fixe men laide along asleepe, with their Shields and Hatchets lying by them, the best of which he took himselfe. They not awaking hee went on by them, and soone after heard another grieuous lamentation in this manner. Ah God full of pitty and mercy, send death if it please thee to deliuer vs from this hell. Now was Amadis in worfe case then before, for one of the sixe Souldiers suddenly awaking, sayd to his fellow: Arise, take these enion the thing I promised thee, or rods and make that cursed creature sing another kinde of song, who hath thus disturbed vs in our sleepe. Mary and I shall, answered the other: so hee arose and tooke the rods, but as he went, he chanced to see Amadis before him, whereas he was somewhat affraid,

126

yet to be better assured, he demanded, who is there? I, quoth Amadis. What art thou? faid the other. I am, quoth he, a strange Knight. Who brought thee hither, sayde No body, answered Amadis, but my selfe alone. The worse for thee, replied the Souldier, now must thoube enclosed among his sword the body from the soule. these infortunate people, who cry back, he shut the dore against A. madis, and waking his companions, said. My friends I have found a strange knight, who to his harme hath entred on his good will.Let me talke with him, answered the Jaylor, and if I lodge him not worse then the rest, then blame me. So taking his hatchet and Shield, he came to Amades with these words. Caitife, if thou wilt not die, throw downe thy weapons, least make carbonadoes of it. Very angry was Amadis to be thus threatned, wherefore he returned this answer. Slender is thy reason in thinking to feare me with thy words, but the Deuils shall affright theea great deale more: for I will make them a present with thy foule, which fo long hath given power to thy wicked body in doing cuill. Presently they smote at each other with their hatchets, the iaylor deliuering his stroke on the helmet of Amadis, so that it entred very far therein, & Amadis cutting through the iaylors Shield, enforced him to throw both it and his hatchet downe to stand to the only defence of his fword: which endured not long likewife, wherefore heminded to grapple Amadis abour the body, because he was a man of maruallous strength, yet

meant, in respect Amadis was a Knight both stiffe and sturdy. Neuerthelesse, the jaylor griped him very cruelly, till the Prince gaue him fuch a blow on the face, as the Souldier, without any licence? brake his iaw bones, which compelling him to fall downe amazed, Amadis had the meane to accomplish his promise, seperating with

Chap. Thap. 19

The other Souldiours that beas thou hearest. Then stepping held this fight, not thinking the iaylor was dead indeede, cryed to Amadis: how on perill of his life he should not kill him, least they likewise should send him after. I knownot, answered Amadis, what may become of me, but I am cerraine he is fafe enough for doing any more harme: herewith hee drew his sword, and taking vp his hatchet againe, marched toward them that came against him, who charged him very tharpe and with my hatchet I flice thy flesh, & roughly: yet the first he encountred with, followed the izylor, fo did the second, and the fourth being fmitten on his knees to the ground, had dyed, buthe appealed for mercy, the other twaine bearing him company in the same suite. Cast downe your weapons, fayd Amadis, and shew mee them that complained so wofully:which they did, guiding him the way to the captines, when Amadis hearing another voice somewhat neer him, demanded what he was. My Lord, replied the Souldier, it is a Lady in extreame anguish. Open the dore, quoth Amadis, that I may fee her. Then one of them ran where the taylor lay dead, and taking two keyes from his girdle, opened the dungeon where the Lady was enclosed: but she imagining the iaylor entred, cryed. Alas man, take pitie on me, and opcould be not do so much as hee presseme with no more torments.

Ah King, quoth she, breathing forth a bitter figh: hard was my lot to be beloued of thee, seeing I buy my affection so deerely. Her grieuous moanes moued such copation in Amadis, as the teares trickled downe his cheekes, returned her this answer. Lady, I am not the iaylor that locked you Ah cruell hands, how many woulds heere, but the man who meanes to deliuer you hence if I can, a strange Knight, seeking my fortune desert? althought your bodies at euery where. Alas my Lord, sayde the, what is become of the jaylor and his companions? He and some of them, answered Amadis, are sent dame, saide Amadis, while I go to to hell to looke their copel-mates: then one of the Souldiers having brought a light, the Prince saw how the Lady was tied by the neck with a great chaine, which had so worne & disployed her garments, as the naked flesh appeared in many places, and when the beheld that Amadis pittied her, shee thus spake. Although (my Lord) I am at this present sequestred fro al my lifehood, yet time hath been, when I was the wealthy daughter to a King, and for a King you finde me in this misery. Lady, quoth Amadis, it behooveth you to embrace patience, these are but the mutabilities of fortune, which no one is able to preuent or elcape: and if the man for whom you haue thus fuffered, be of any account, or loueth you, I am fure he will conuert right soone this poore estate into rich aboundance, and remunerate your long forrowes with joy and gladnes. So he caused the chaine to be taken from her neck, commanding garments to be brought that brought the lights, ran for a scarlet mantle, which Arealans not long before gaue the jaylor, and cast it about the Ladies shoulders.

This being done, Amadis tooke her by the hand, conducting her forth of the darke prison, saying: She should never returne thither againe, but he would loofe his life before: and pailing by where the iaylor and the other lay flaine, the Lady began thus to complaine. and torments have you given me. and divers in this Castle without this instant cănot receiue codigne vegance, your damned foules may cuermore abide in sufferance. Madeliuer the rest of the prisoners, I leaue ye in my Squires custody. so passing on to the port-cullis, he met the Souldier that brought the lights, saying. Sir, Arcalaus demandeth where the Knight is that entred heere, whether he be dead or taken. He who carved the torch before the Prince, was so affraid at these words, that he let it fal, which Amadis made him take vp againe, thus speaking to him. Villaine, fearest thou being in my guarde? goe on. The affending the staires, they came into the open Court, where they sawe the greater part of the night was spent, the Moune shining cleare, and the weather faire: but the Lady feeling the aire, and beholding the heavens, was forepleat with joy, that she fell on her knees before Amadis, laying: Ah gentle Knight, the Almighty prorectitee, and require the good! have received by thee, delinering me from comfortlesse darkenesse. Amades looking round about for Gandalin, and finding him not, feaand put about her: whereforehee ring he had lost him, whereforehe saide: If the best Squire in the world be dead, I will take such reuenge for his death may I but find his murderer, as never was the like heard M 4

heard before. Being thus ouercome with griefe, hee heard one crie, wherefore heeran which way he thought best, and sound the Dwarffe(that parted from him the night before) hanging by one leg on high at a great piece of wood, having a fire vnderneath him full of filthy stinking sauours: & neere him he espied Gandalin tied to a tree, toward whom hee was going to vnbinde him, but hee faw the Dwarffe had greatest need of help, wherefore he cut the cords in twaine that held him vp, catching him in his armes to fer him on his feere, afterward he vnloosed Gandalin, saying: In sooth my friend, whosocuer entreated thee thus, made little reckoning of thy good deserts. Now because he would deliuer the other prisoners, he met the Lady comming forth of the Castle, as he returned back againe. but going on, he found the gates fast shut against him: whereupon he staied ul day light in a corner of the Court, sitting downe by the Lady, accompanied with two of the Souldiers, the Dwarffe and Gandalin. And as they communed together, Gandalin shewed the Prince a place where-into he saw a horse led, which Amadis being desirous to see, came to the dore and found it shut but he ran so strongly against it with his foote, that he made it fly open, finding the horse there ready fadled and bridled, whereon he mounted, attending the day and fight of Arcalans, who he knew was already arrived at the Castle, by matters he heard of Gandalsn and the Dwarsfe. In meane while he conferred with the Lady, demanding what the King was the loued to deerly, and for whom the had fustained tuch injury. Worthy Lord, quoth the, Arealans getting

intelligence, of the Princes affection toward me whom I loue fo loyally, this diuelish enchanter being his mortall enemy: thought he could be no better reuenged on him, then by depriving me of his prelece, imagining the griefe hereof would be greater to him then any other. Being thus perswaded, he stole me away, at what time I was with many great personages, who were not able to give me any fuccor, by reason of the traiterous villainous sorceries: for they could not deuise what was become of me, because a wonderfull darke cloud environed me, which hindred them from following mee to this place, fince when, I neuer faw light till now you brought mee forth. The disloyall wretch said by the way as he brought me, that he would be reuenged on my loue & my selse by these meanes: I poore foule enduring the torments, and my loue the griefe of my absence, yet ignorant where. Madaine, faid Amadis, I pray ye name the man you spake of. It is King Arban of Worwales, answered the Lady, whom it may be you know. I know him right well, replied Amadis, for he is one whom I deerly love, and now do I lesse pitty your sufferings then before: because they have bin for one of the best men in the world, who will fo well recompence them, as by rendring you incomparable ioy, your love and honor shall both be satisfied.

While thus they communed together, faire day appeared, when Amadis saw a Knight leaning in a window, who thus demanded. Are thou he that didst kill my iaylor & my feruants? Art thou he, answered Amadis, that so treacherously putteth knights to death, abuting likewise both Ladyes and Gentlewomentby heaven thou are one of the thy boldnes in entring heere. My vilest villaines that euer I heard of. As yet thou knowest not, said Arcalaus, the vecermost of my power, but soone shalt thou have experience thereof, to rid thee of such boldnes in asking me what I can do, whether it bee wrong or right. Herewith hee went from the window, and not long after came downe into the Court, being well armed, & mounted on a lusty bay courser. Now you must note that this Arcalaus, was one of the mightyest Knights in the world, yet no Gyant, wherefore when Amadis behelde him of such stature, hee doubted not of his great force and strength. Arcalous perceiuing hee eyed him so much, demaded what moued him so to doe? I unagine, answered Amadis, that according to thy large proportion, thou shouldest be a man of exquisite Chiualrie: but thy peruerle and humaine actions are a foule blemish thereto. Now trust me sayde Arcalaus I thinke my selfe highly beholding to fortune, who hath brought thee hither to make mee fuch a smooth sermon: but all this will not helpe thee, therefore defend thy selfe. So charging their Launces, they brake so brauely on their Shields, as the shiners flewe vp into the aire, and with such violence met their horses and bodies, that they were both laide along on the ground. Quickly they arole, & with their swordes began a bloudy combate, wherein deure of victo- spacious and conucuient. I will rie, and hauty resolution of vncoquerable courage, made the continue a long time, till Arcalaus retiring aside, thus spake to Amadis. Knight, thou art in danger of death, and because I know not who thou art, tell me, that when I have flaine thee, I may yet commend

death, answered Amedis, is in the hand of God whom I reverence. and thine in the power of the Deuill, who is weary of helping thee: and bequeatheth thy body to to innumerable mischiefes, as a present perithing of foule and altogether. But seeing thou wouldest so gladly know my name. I am commonly called Amadis of Gaule, Knight to the Queene Brisana: let vs now then charno longer but fall to the combate, for on my parte I promiseno more resting. A calaus aduancing his Shield, came with foming tury against Amaais, who knew full well how to welcome him: and fuch eager strokes past on either fide, as their thields were scattered in pieces about them, & likewise many plates of their Armour. Now was it about the third houre, whe Arcaleus having fultained great losse of his bloud, was forced to feud vp and downbefore his enemy, and focing the imaunent death before his eyes, fled to that part of the Castle where he came out: yet Amades by close pursuit still conunued his feare, whereupon he stept into a chamber, at the dore whereof flood a Lady beholding the combate, and he was no fooner enced the roome, but be caught vp another fword, turning his face to Amadis, faying. Enter this chaber to make an end of our combace. The open Court, answered Amadis, is more not come foorth, quath Arcalans, for thy pleasure. What? saide Amades, thinkest thou so slily to escape? so placing his shield before, he entred the chamber: but as hee lifted vp his sword to thrike, he was depriued of strength and the vse of his members, so that hee fell to the

31

: Y

Yea mary, faid Arcalaus, this is the way to make thee dye as I defired, sleepe then till I wake thee. How fleed by, am I not (in your opinion) well revenged on him? Indeed your commandement. Presently he vnarmed him, Amadis not feeling any thing was done to him: afterward Arcalaus put on himselfe the Princes Armour, thus spea-(on perill of your life) that no one remove him hence, vntill his soule haue sorsaken his body: then hee intended to journey to the court, where each one seeing him in the he had flaine him.

130

But now the forrowfull Lady fo latelydeliuered from prifo, made fuch mone as would have melted a heart of Adamant, and what Gandalins countenance was, you may eafily judge: when Arcalaus fawe the Lady lament, he sayde. Danie, sceke some other to deliuer you from prison, sor I have dispatched your hardy Chambion. These wordes made Gandalin in such despare, as he fell downe like one sencelesse, and Arealaus called the Lady to him in this manner. Come hither mistresse, and you shall see him dead that durst so boldely combate with me. When he had shewed him to her, he demaded if he were not now quiet enough, The comfortlesse Lady seeing him in such estate, wanted no teares to

she ground as he had beene dead. expresse the aboundance of her griefe, and withall: Ah God, quoth she, how yiksome will the reporte of his death be to many? then Arfay you Lady? quoth he to her that calaus calling his wife, fayde. So sooneas this wretch is dead, imprison this Lady where she was besaide she, he is now altogether at fore, for I will go to the Court of King Lisuart, and there declare how I combated with Amadis, by covenant, that the conquerour should cut off the head of the vanquished, and within fiftcene daies king to the Lady. Madame, looke following, to publish his victory openly in great Brittaine. By these meanes none shal quarrel with me about his death, and I shall obtain the greatest glory in the world, hauing overcome him that conque-Armour of Imadis, might thinke red euery one. The went he where he lest Gandalin and the Dwarffe, commanding them to be locked vp in a prison: but Gandalin who wished death, thinking his maister was dead indeede, would not goe with him, defiring fome one to kil him: and to enforce Arcalaus doe him so much fauour, reuiled him with names of traitour & villaine, having flaine the most loyall knight in the world, Arcalans made no account of his words, but beecause he would not goe willingly, he dragged him by the eares, and thrust him into the dungeon, saying. If I presently kill thee, thou shouldest endure no more paine, but heere thou shalt suffer worse then death. So mounted Arcalaus on the horse of Amadis, and accopanied with three Squires, rode toward the Court of King Lifeart.

How Amadis was enchannted by Arcalaus, when he would have delineved the Lady Grindaloya, and other from prifen : and how afterward efeapoit. the enchantments by the ayde of Viganda.



Rindaloga the Lady delivered by Amades from prison, made such exces-

siue lamenrations for him, as enery one pittied her, shee thus speaking to the wife of Arcalaus, and the rest in the company. Ah faire Ladies, beholde yee not the beauty of this braue Gentleman, who in so young yeeres was the onely Knight in the world?mifhap attend on such, who by enchantment, iniurie men of vertue: O soueraigne creator, why doost thou suffer so bad minded people to luc? The wife of Arcalans, who shough her husband was addicted to thamelesse crucline, yet she being of gracious and pittifull difposition, grieued in her very soule to beholde his dealings, and continually praied for his amendmer, comforting the wofull Lady fo well as the could. As thus they were denifing together, they law two other Ladves enter the chainber, each one bringing in her hand good store of candles lighted, which they fet round about on the felt, quoth Amadis, when he vnarcantons of the chamber: finding Amadis thus lying beforethe wife of Arealans and the rest, they being notable to lift or stirre him. Then one of the Ladyes so lately there artiued, tooke (out of a little casket the carried) a Booke, whereon the began to reade, and divers times another voyle answered her. As thus the continued her lecture, many other voyces were heard, as they imagined them more then an he to Avaluar wife, vpon your life

hundred: then came another book flying into the chamber, feeming as if the winde carved is, and fell downe at her feete that reade, the pulling it in fourc parts, burned is at the foure corners of the chamber where the candles stood. This done, she returned to Amedia, and taking him by the right hand, faid. Lord Amadis arise, you have slept too long vneafily. Immediately, Amadis awaked, and rifing vp, thus spake. Alas where am I? I maruaile that I am aliue. Beleeue me Sir, answered the Lady, such a one as you are must not dye in this force, rather wil the heavens permit, that they who have deserved it shall dy by your hand. Herewish the two strange Ladyes, not faying any more, returned the same way they came, leaving Amadis much amazed at this adventure, and looking about for Arealans: but he was aduertised by Grindalora, how he was gone to the court of King Lifust, clad in his Armour, and mounted on his horse, to reporte that he had staine him in combate. Indeede I med me, but on my faith methought I dreamed: and seeing he is gone with my armour, I will make his to serue me at this time. Hauing put on the armor of Arealows, he demanded of Grindalopa, what was become of Gandalin and the Dwarffe: she tolde him they were imprisoned. Euill befall the villaine that so hardly vsed them, fayde Amadis: and Lady, quoth

133

looke to the safetie of this noble woman till I returne. Comming fourth into the Court, it was a pastime to see how Arcalaus servants shed his sight: but Amadis let them run, and went to the darke vncomfordesse prisons which were filled with captives.

Now to tel ye in what distressed manner they were, you must note, the place was a vault of an hundred toyles long, yet no more the one foote and a halfe in breadth. without aire or light, and (which was worst of all) so ful of prisoners, as they could seantly stand one by another. Amadis called Gandalin, who being in a manner dead, hearing his maisters voyce, began to tremble: yet thinking it was not he, because he verily imagined him to be dead, entred into divers doubts of himselse, whither hee dreamed, or was enchanted. All this while Amadis greatly grieued. becaule Gandalin made no answer, wherefore he called aloud againe: Gandalin where are thou? why dost thou make me trauaile so much? speake I pray thee. When he saw (for all this) Gandalin answered not, he asked the other prisoners, if a Squire so lately brought in there, was dead or aliue: but the Dwarffe remembering the voyce of Amadis, cryed out. Alas my Lord, we are both heere together aliue as yet, albeit we have often enough wished for death. Then Amadis caused candles to bee lighted at the lamp, which hung at the entrance of the dungeon, commanding them all to come forth, to their no little ioy and comfort, feeing themselves delivered from fuch miserable seruitude: and when they came into the open Court, they fell on their knees before the Prince, thanking God and him for

Chap. 20. this happie benefit. Amadis beholding their faces so pale, wan, and ouer-spent, seeming rather bloudlesse ghostes then living creatures. was moued to exceeding compassion, especially they being an hundred and fifty prisoners in all, and thirty of them were Knights at Armes: as he cast his eye euerie where among the, hee made more account of one then all the rest, who notwithstanding his sicknes and debility, feemed of braue and comely constitution, and he perceiving that Amadis noted him fo much, stepped to him in this manner. Who shall we say (my Lord) hath done vs this grace, by deliuering vs fro fo long wretched thraldome? Such as know me, answered the Prince, doe call me Amadis of Gaule, Sonne to King Person, Knight to the Queene Brifana, and domisticall servaut to king Lisuart her husband: in fearch of a Knight I was brought hither by this Dwarffe, to whom I made promise in a fute he had. In footh my Lord, replied the other, I am a Knight likewise, and servant to the same King, who knoweth me full well, as likewise the most in his Court doe, with whom I have been seene in greater honor then now I am: because cuer since my departure from the Court, I have lived in the miserie from which you redeemed me. How may I call your name? saide Amades. Brandoyuas, answered the Knight. Full well did the Prince remeber, that he had heard teport of him in the Court, wherefore courteously embracing him, he sayde. Right glad am I, my stars so fauoured me, to deliuer you & these other fro such a hellish place: and though I neuer faw you til this present, yet oft haue I heard the King and his Barrons talke of your

Chivalrie

Chiualrie, your long absence beeing no little griefe to them. The rest of the prisoners cotessed their bounden dutie to him, desiring him to appoint them what they should doe: hee willing them to shape their course whether they thought best. My Lord, quoth they, albeit we know not what feuerall Countryes may harbour vs, yet will we still continue your deuoted feruants, to attend on you when and wherefocuer need shall require. So each one kissing his hand, they tooke their leaue, limiting their iournys as they thought good, not any of them tarying

with Amadis, but Brandoyuas. Now go they to the wife of Arcalans, Amadis thus speaking to her. Lady, for your fake and these other Gentlewomen, I forbeare to set this Castle on fire, albeit the cuill behaujour of your husband is sufficient warrant therefore: but in regarde of the courtesse Knights owe to Ladies, I am content to remit all at this time. Alas my Lord, quoth she, heaven beareth record of the griefe my foule hath endured, through the behauiour of Arcalaus my husband: yet could I do nothing but shew obedience, as beseemed a wife to her wedded Lord, with intercession for his change, norwithstading, I remaine at your disposition. What I will doe, answered Amadis, I have already toldeye, it now remaineth, that at my request you give this Lady Grindaloya honorable attirements, because her birth and behaujour deserueth no lesse: in like manner, I would have an Armour for this Knight, to requite his own which was taken from him, and a horse as beseemeth one of his prosession. If you missike of my demand, doe more or lesse as you

thinke good, but forwine owne part, I will have hence the armour of Arcalaus in liew of mine, and his horse, by reason mine own was better: yet must I tell ye withall; that hee hath taken a sword stem me more worth then all the rest. Sir, answered the Lady, your request is so reasonable, that beyond the power you alone have heere. I stand bound in dutie to fulfill your commandement. Then fent the for the same armour belonged to Brandoyuas, and caused a horse to be deliuered him: as for the Lady, the brought her into her chamber, where she clothed her in most fumptuous accoustrements, and returning to Amadis, defired him to cate somewhat before he departed, whereto he willingly condifcended. Now was the best viandes brought foorth, fo short warning might affoord, but Grindaloja was in such hast to be gone, as she was loth to be troubled with any: whereat Amadis and Brandoquas merily smiled, especially at the Dwarffe, who looked so pale and wan with feare, that it was impoffible for him to offer one word, which made Amadis, thus to iest with him. Tell mee Dwarffe, wilt thou that we tarry heere till Arcalaus come, and I to give thee the suite thou desirest? In sooth, my Lord, quoth the Dwarffe, so deere hath the request cost me I made to you, as (while I liue) neither of you or any other will I craue the like: for Gods sake then let vs be gone ere the Diuell come againe, for I cannot stand on the leg he hung me by, beside, my nose is so full of fulphurous and stinking smels, as neuer shall I give over sneezing till I die. The Dwarffes words made them all laugh harrely, and after they had repasted, Janualis bidding

bidding Armless wife farwel mouted on horfe-back with his compaby, the Lady thus speaking at his departure. I shall pray Sir Knight, that God may fend peace between my husband and you. Beleeve me Lady, quoth he, though I neuer care for it with him, yet shall it remaine twixt you and me, because you deserue it. So fortuned it afterward these words tooke effect, and highly profited the good Lady, as in some part of this history you shall heare recited.

134

the Castle of Arcalaus, riding till conduct them. the night ouer-tooke them, lodthence, where they were entertained with very gracious welcome: and on the morrow, after they had thanked their friendly hoft, as they rode together, Amadis thus communed with Brandoquas. Courteimagining it will be little pleafure to you to follow me, it were not a-Sir, answered Branderwas, I gladly would goe to King Lifuerts court, notwithstanding, if you thinke it good, I will keepe ye company. Little needeshall I have thereof, answered Amadis, I thanke ye, because I must be costrained to wander alone, so soone as I have brought this Lady into such fafety as the thinkes meete. My Lord, Gentleman if you please, seeing he trauaileth to the Court of King him for whom I was prisoner, who I am affured will be glad of my deliverance. Now trust me, answeguid. Thus are they seperated, now

remaining none with Am adis but Gandalin & the Dwarffe, of whom the Prince likewise demanded what he meant to do. Mary be your trusty servant, sayde the Dwarsse, if you like so well as I. I am well pleased, replied Amadis, and thou shalt doe what thou wilt thy selfe. In footh my Lord, quoth the Dwarffe, seeing you released me, I would gladly remaine in your feruice, for I know not where I may behalfe so well: the man and the maister being both agreed: they Now are they departed from tooke their way as fortune liked to

Not farre had they travailed, ging at a Ladyes place fine leagues but they met one of the Ladyes, that rescued him from enchantment at Arealaus Castle, shee weeping and mourning very gricuously which mouing Amadis to pitty her complaints, made him demand the cause thereof. A Knight ous Sir, I trauaile in search of a who rideth not farre before, quoth Knight, as here-tofore I told ye, & she, hath taken from me a little casket, wherein is matter of great cosequence, yet no way able to pleamisse then if we parted. In sooth sure him: for such things are therein, as within these three dayes one in my company and my felfe, restored from death the best Knight in the world, and thee likewife of whom I tell yo, is violently caryed away by another Knight, who is uidden before intending to force her. Hecre you must obserue, that the Damofell now talking with Amadis, knew him not, by reason his quoth she, I will accompany this lielmet beuer couered his face: but when he heard how her casket was taken from her, hee neuer lest gal-Lisurt: and there I hope to finde lopping till he ouer-tooke him, to whom hee thus spake, Knight, you deale not courteoutly, giving this Lady cause thus to complaine of red Amadis, very well layde, goc you, and me thinkes you should then together, and God be your do a great deale better, to deliuer the casket againe you tooke from

her: but when the Knight heard him, hee fell in a great laughter. Why do ye thus laugh Sir? layd Amadis. I laugh at you, answered the Knight, whom I thinke scant wise in giuing councell to him that demands it not, the lesse hope may you have inspeeding in your suite. It may be, quoth Amadis, you care not for my words, yet it were good to deliuer the thing is none of yours.Belike you threaten me the? fayde the Knight. Not you Sir, answered Amadis, but your ouermuch boldnes in vling force where it ought not to be. Is it true, quoth the Knight: with these words hee fet the casket aside in a tree, and returning to Amadis, sayd. If your brauery besuch in decdes as it seemethin words, come teach mee know it and receive the law. So giuing the spurres to their horses, they encountred together in such forte, as the Knight being dismouted, his horse sel so heauily on him, that he was not able to rise againe: in meane while Amadis fetched the cofer, and delivering it to the Damosell, sayd. Take your owne faire Lady, & tarry here till I bring your companion. Presently he posted after the other Knight, ouertaking him at a thicket of trees, where he had tyed both his horse and the Ladies, trayling her by the haire of the head into the wood, there to commit his villainous defire, but Amadis cryed to him aloude in this manner. Of an cuill death maist thou dye traytor, that wrongest a Lady in this forte without offending thee. As the Knight strougled with her to get from Ganle, conducted him to Frher into the wood, hee looked vp and saw Amadis, whereupon he left her, making speede to his weapons and mounted on horseback, then approching neere the Prince, hee

fayd. By my hand Knight, in haplesse time for thee dids thou hipder me of my will. Such a will, answered Amadis, as distaineth honor, both men and beasts despise. If I take not revenge for it, quoth the knight then let me neuer weare armour againe. The world therein shall sustaine a great losse, replied Amadis, of one addicted to such villainy, that feeks to force Ladies. who ought in all liberty and honor to be defended, and fo they beeby all loyall Knights. With a braue course they met together, when though the knight brake his lance, yet was hee hurled against the ground so violently, as the weight of his armour and strength of his fall, made him lye trembling in a trance. Which Amadis perceiuing to rid him out of his paine altogether, he trampled on his belly with his horfe feete, faying. Thus shalt thou loose thy desire of forcing Ladyes. And as for you faire soule, I hope heereaster you are rid from any danger of him. The more am I to thank you my Lord, quoth she, would God my companion who hath lost her casket, were as well deliuered as I am. She was the first, I met withall, answered Amedis, wherefore first of all I succored her so well, as shee hath recourred what was taken from her, and beeholde where my Squire conducteth her hither-ward.

Now because the heat was somewhat violent, Amades put off his helmet to take the ayre, when the Damosell immediately knew him: for it was thee that at his teturne gandathe vuknowne, when by Chiualry he delivered ber friend se the Cafile of Bradera, which madeher remember him, and so did Amedia her, when alighting they embra-

her:

ced each other, the like courtesie red Amadis, who hath so many he shewed to the other Damosell. Alas! quoth they, had we but dreamed on such a defender, no villain could have wronged vs halfe for much. On my faith, said Amadis, the help you gave me within these three daies, may not be compared with this matter of no validitie: for I was in greater extreamity the you, but how could you possibly vnderstand thereof? My Lord, (quoth she that tooke him by the hand when hee was enchanted) mine Aunt Preands sent me to the Castle of Arcalaus, by whose meanes we came thither, and you were recouered. Heaven shielde from cuill that good Lady, answe-

136

waies bound me her obedient seruant : and you faire Damosels, the messengers of this fauour, haue you any thing else wherein to comand me? No my Lord, said they, take you the way you left, and wee wil returne from whence we came. Farewell sweet Virgins, replied Amadis, remember my humble duty to the health of your Mistresse, telling her, the knowes right well Iam her Knight. In this manner rode the Damozels one way, and Amadis another: wherefore wee must now tell what happened to Arcalaus, fince his departure from the Castle of Valderin.

Chap.21.

CHAP. XXI.

How Arcalaus brought newes to the Court of King Lifuart, that Amadis was dead, which canfed his friends to make manifold lamentations and regreets, especially the Princesse Oriana.

Vch speede made Arcalaus after his depar-

(as I have faide) clad in his armor, and mounted on his horse: that the tenth day following, hee arrived neer the court of king Lifuart, who was riding abroade in the fields to take the aire, accopanied with his Lords along the forrest side. They feeing Arcalaus come a far off, hauing on the armor of Amedis, imagining it was hee indeede, diners rode before to welcome him: but when they came more neere, they found theselves deceived, by reaso Arealess had his head and hands vnarmed, wherefore without faluting the Gentlemen, he stepped to the King with these words. Sir, I

come to acquite a promise wherein I stand bound, namely to let where he left Amadis enchanted, hee being time bare these armes. And albeit I must be content to declare mine owne prayle, which were more honorable for me, being reported by another in mine absence: yet am I constrained to do no lesse, seeing the couenant was betweene me & him whom I have flaine: viz. that the conquerour should dispoyle the vanquished of his head, and present it before you as this day. Full loth was I to be so cruell, because hee tolde mee hee was your Queenes Knight, commonly called Amadis of Gaule, and so hee named himselse whom I vanquished. As for me Sir, I tolde him in truth that I was Arsalans, whom fortune

hath graced with fuch finguler fauour: for I have slaine the man, fome-time owner of this armour and horse, which as a testimony of my victory I brought with mee. Ah God, sayde the King, is then the most vertuous and accomplished Knight in the world dead? you lowring heavens, why began ye so braue to course in him, and now on such a sudden to cut it off? These sorrowfull newes prouoked fighes and teares, both in the King and his royall company, which Arcalaus perceiuing, not speaking any thing elfe, returned the same way he came, feigning himselfe likewise very sad and grieued: but you must thinke he went not without great store of curses, euery one instantly desiring God, to send him an euill and speedy death, which with their Swordes they could gladly have beltowed on him themselues, but that they heard howe Amadis was flaine by an accorded battaile.

The King being ouercome with pensiuenesse and sorrow, returned to the Towne, where these newes were so opened to every one, that at length the Queene and her Ladves heard thereof, which presently converted their former pleafures in to mourning. At this time was the Princesse Oriana in her chamber with the Damosell of Denmarke, where hearing the fudden clamour and noyse, she commanded her to goe vnderstand the cause thereof. Alas good Lady, too soone was it brought to her, for no sooner was she acquainted with the death of Amadis, but her immoderate pussions expressed the anguish of her heart: and more to affict this gentle Princesse, the other Ladyes came weeping into her chamber, saying. Ah Madame,

what tongue can deliuct this wonderfull mishap? yet durst she not (good Lady) bee too forward in enquiring the manner thereof. least the cinders of her affection might be discourred: and as if she had beheld Amadis dead before her, the fayde. Alas! he is dead, it can not be otherwise. It is true madame, answered the Damosell, but whatremedy? you must not likewife dy for company. These words made Oriana fall into a swoune, which the Damosell of Denmarke beholding, thought sheehad too indifcreetly brought her these bad tidings, whereupon she called the Princesse Mabila, saying. Helpe Madame, my mistresse dyeth. She being come, saw that shee neither moued or breathed, doubted least life had taken leaue indeed, wherefore the commanded the Damofell to thut the dore, to the end her love all this while so well concealed, might not breake foorth into open suspition. Then valacing her garments to give her more libertie, as also bathing her temples and pulses with vineger & cold water, the recovered againe, when deliring a faint figh, with a feeble voise the thus spake. Ah sweete friends, hinder me not in the way of death, if you defire my rest, and would haue God find him another world, who knew not how to line one day without me. Ah flower and mirrour of chiualrie, thy death is insupportable not to me alone, but to the whole world, who is replete with griefe for thee, because they haue lost him who in bounty, prudence, hardines, and all other vertues, did honor them aboue the compasse of all desire. And were yet any feeling in thee, I am certaine thou wouldst not forrow for thy lost life, but for my love, enduting N 3

hath

during by thy misse maruailous afdictions: for thou hast lest such honor in the world behinde thee, conquering so incomparable reputation in this short time of thy life, that (rekoning thy merites) thou diedst possessed with many yeeres. Thus liuest thou in place immortall, I remaining heere alone after thee, can giue but wounding and vnthankfull speeches. Ah cruell death, sufficed it not that mighty loue murdered him with his feathered steele, but thou must kill him out-right with thy curelesse stroke? well, in respect it is so, offend not thy selfe my loue, for thou shalt soone see reason proceede fro her that did thee wrong, who beeing the cause, will beare zhee company in death. And I may iustly challenge him of wrong, fceing equall love had vnited our willes to seperate our persons in this forte: where having affoorded our ending together, wee likewise might have injoyed one sepulchre. After these words she swounded againe in Mabilaes armes, and in fuch manner altered her countenance, as they reputed her verily dead, her faire and golden lockes being discheueled, her armes and legges depriued of vitall motion, euen as when the soule hath taken his flight, from the body. Mabila desparing of any life left in her, was so surprised with griefe, that shee was constrained to leave the Damosell alone with the Princesse,& walking some-what aside by her selse thus lamented. Incomprehensible wisdome, let mee not live to endure these trauailes, seeing thou hast taken these two from me whom I loued as my life. But when the Damosell of Denmarke saw her selse thus alone betweene two ex-

138

Chap.2 Chap.21. bashed: yet as one wise and well gouerned, shee spake in this manner to the Princesse Mabila. Why Madame? when were you wont to abuse your honourable vertues? is it new time to forget your felfe? will you thus consent to the death of my Lady? you rather ought to aide and comfore her, then thus to forfake her, and procure her further danger if shee reuiue againe. Come I pray yee succourher, for now is the time of greatest neede, and let these lamentations be referred till another time. Mabila perceiving the Damosell saide true, wherefore the came to Oriana, and feeling by her warmenesse some hope of life to bee expected, they lifted her vpon the bed, when soon after her spirites returned to their office: and to qualifie this agonie, they could deuise no better means, then to busie her eares with some or other speeches. Why Madame? quoth one, will ye leaue vs? at least yet speake to vs. Madame saide the other, your Amadis is yet aliue and well. At the name of Amadis, thee opened her eyes, turning her head here and there as if she looked for him: which good humour Mabila desirous to continue, proceeded thus. Amadis commeth Madame, and shortly you shall see him. Oriana giving a great figh, started vp, faying. Alas sweate friend, where is he? We vnderstand, quoth shee, that he is in very good health, and how the Knight who brought these bad tidings, is wont to vaunt of himselse without cause, seeding himselse with false praise of deceiuing Knights. Why? saide Oriana, haue I not heard that heebrought his horse and armour? A matter of nothing, answered Mabila, they may as wel be borrowed or stolne, treames, shee was maruailously a- or he (happily) sent with that false

allarme,

allarme, to try our constancy: then finding vs thus weakely difposed, hee should have had the for truth, I could have the power thing he defired. I would not have to comfort you in this fort, the you thinke so simply Madam, that loue I beare to my Cozin is not so Amadis could be ouercome by one and no better a knight then he, nor were it reason to credit a commender of himselfe, bringing his owne glory for testimony and no slender appearance of beleefe, as other approbation: Iam affured I will not before time require, rethat Amades will come ere long, and if he finde you not onely dead in amanner, but thus given over furance: The euill hereby may to griefe: it will cost his life, so shall you deliuer vnhappy proofe, what wicked feigning by malice can do, and thus you both shall die one for another, When Oriana remembred, how by this meane she might be the death of her friend, if by good hap he yet enioyed life, and imagined likewise that Mabila spake the truth: she tooke courage, casting her eye on the windowe, where many times Amadis and the had amorously conferred, when first he ariued at her fathers Court, and intercepting a number of forced fighes, thus spake. Ah window, the witnesse of my abadoned pleafures, how piercing is the doubt fine would not suffer to part from of him whom thou causest me remember, and by whose gracious words both thou and I were made cesses secret sadnesse couered, all happy? Of this I am certaine, that night she being vnable to take any neuer canst thou indure so long as rest, such were her assaults betwo fo loyall louers might (by thee) enjoy such delight as he and I have done: which fayling mee tweene her and Amadis fince their now, giueth me strange and insupportable torments to bee my companions, and hence-forth shall my sad spirit remaine in bitter sadnes, vntill the comming of him or my death. Mabila perceiving the cheefest danger was past, laboured to confirme her opinion more strongly then shee had done, in

this manner. Why Madam? thinke you if I held there babling newes little, but rather I should incite all the world to weepe, then want consolation for you, who stand in fuch neede thereof. But I see so pute you vnfortunate, because discomforting our selues without abe amended, and the good made much more worse, especially it will be the meane of discouering, what hath so long time beene shaddowed in secret. Alas, quoth Oriana, if he beedead, I care not though our love were openly knowne for all our mishaps in respect of it are nothing.

Thus debating and deuising together, the two Ladies all that day kept their chamber, not suffering any other to come in: for when the Damosell of Denmarke (who passed often in and out) was demanded for Oriana, she answered that she accompanied Mabila, whom her, by reason of her griese for her Cosin Amadis. Thus was the printween doubt and despaire, not forgetting any thing that past beyounger yeeres. But on the morrow about dinner time, Brandoywas entred the palace, leading Grindalora in his hand, which gave great joy to fuch as knew them, for oflong time they could not imagine what was become of them: they falling on their knees before the king, were quickly called to re-

membrance, his maiesty thus speaking. Sir Brandoynas, how chaunce ment, thinking in these newes shee you have tarryed so long from vs? Alas my Lord, quoth he, impriforment hath bin the cause, whereout (had not the good Knight Amadis of Gaule, given liberty to me, this Lady and many more, by fuch deedes of Armes as are vnspeakable) we could neuer haue been deliuered. Yet was he once in danger of tarying there himselfe, by the villainous coniurations and forceries of Arcalaus: but he was succoured by two Damosels, who deliuered him from all the exorcismes. When the King heard him name Amadis, whom hee verily thought to be dead? What my friend? quoth he, by the faith thou owest to God and me, is Amadis living? Yea my good Lord, answered Brandoynas, it is not ten dayes since I left him in good disposition: but may it like you to tell me, why you demanded such a questio? Because, sayd the King, Arealaus yesterday tolde vs he had flaine him: heerewith he declared his speeches, and the manner how. What a traiterous villaine is that? replied Brandoquas, but worse is befalne him then he weeneth as yet: hereto he added what passed betweene Amadis & Arcalaus, as already you have heard, whereby each one forfooke the forrow of the former false newes, the King presently commanding, that Grindaloya should be conducted to the Queene, that shee might vnderstand these happy tidings.

140

Into the Queenes chamber is shebrought, and the Damosell of Denmarke hearing herreporte, ran with all speede to the Princesse Oriana, who hearing by her the truth of all, the passage of her speech was stopt for a long time, seeming

Chap. 22. as one confounded with enchance gaue her the bag, or that she dreamed them, but when she recouered the vie of her tongue, the thus answered the Damosell. Alas my friend, did I raue? or toldest thou me that Grindaloya testified to the Queene, how Amades is not dead? In good faith, quoth the Damosel, I came but even now from her highnes chamber, where Grindaloya declared how Arcalaus had deceiued the. Happy bee this houre, sayde Oriana, but I pray thee goe tell my mother, that Mabila entreates her to fende the Lady to comfort her: which she did, returning right soone with Grindaloya to Oriana. I leaue to imagine whether shee were well entertained or no, with all the modest courtesies so glad tidings deserved, likewise whether Oriana and Mabila gaue her audience, when she recounted Amadis deedes of armes at Valderin, the misery of her and many other, the danger whereinto he fell afterward by the enchantments of Arcalaus, from which hee was delivered by two strange Damosels. The discourse hereof so pleased & contented them, that I think Grindaloya had an endlesse taske in the reporting, for Oriana must heare enery thing often redoubled. But repeating the dangers of Amadis, and the mifery from which he deliuered the poore captiues, caused teares fo thick as winters haile to trill downe her checkes. Thus taried Grindaleya all day with the two Princesses, and had not so soone departed, but that shee was aducttised, now that King Arban of Norwales, (who loued her deerely) expected her returne in the Queenes chamber. Good reason had she to take leave of Oriana, and seeke him

from

forrow: But when these loyall lo- had a maruailous faire sister nauers met together, each one was 'med Aldene, who was nourished in delighted so substantially, as Grindaloga thought her griefes well recompenced. Now because the Gentlemanthither, with request Queene understood, how shee was that the Dutchesse would send her daughter to King Ardroyd of Seralis, and all her miseries had been for the love of king Arban: with suffered such injurie by the Dwarff instant intreaty shee procured her as you have heard before discourstay in the Court, doing her all the sed. We have a long time conhonour and fauour could be deuised. Grindaloya was not curious in turne againe to Galaor, leaving granting the Queenes request, be- King Lisuars in hope to see him cause king Arban was partaker in soone in his Court, whom Areathe same suite: by this occasion the laws said he had slaine in combat.

from whom shee suffered such Queene was aduertised, that shee the Duke of Bristoyaes castle, which made her presently disparch a to the Court. This Aldena was the friend to Galaor, thee for him tinued with Amadis, now let vs re-

CHAP. X XII.

How Galaot came very fore wounded to a Monastery, where he soinened fine dayes attending his health, and at his departure thence, what happened to him (ball be declared in this Chapter.

uered from prison, attending there the Knight, yet before wee part the recouery of his wounds: but hence, you shall know the great when hee found himselse able to vertue of this sountaine, for there weare his Armor, he tookeleaue is no poyson in the world so of the fifters, and rode on his iourney, euen which way fortune pleafed to guide, for he had minde to no part more then another. About enuenomed beafts doe drink heremid-day he arrived in a valley, in of, and are presently healed: beside, the middest whereof stood a fayre diverse of this Countrey vse to fountain, where he found a knight come hither, and finde redreffe for armed having no horse: Galacr maruailing thereat, demanded if tell me meruailes, replied Galar, hee came thither on foote, the and feeing I am now so neere it, I knight returning this answere. Be- will alight to drinke thereof as oleeue meno, but riding through thers have done. Good reason this Forrest to a Castle of mine, I you should answered the Knight, flew my Horse: thus am I brought ming this way againe. Galar leap-

Iue dayes together a- into the state you behold me, by Boade Galaer at the reason my servants heare not of Monastery, whether my misfortune. Why? You shall he was conducted by haue my Squires monture, answethe Damozell he deli- red Galarr. I thanke you fir, quoth strong, that hath any force against this water, wherefore by reason of fo soueraigne a benefit, often times all their infirmities. In footh you met with certaine theeves that because you are ignorant of com-

ed from his Horse, bidding his restore them againe. I care for no-Squirealight to drinke as he did: but while they were drinking, the knight clasped on his owne head Galaers helinet, and taking his Launce mounted on his Horse, when leaving the Prince drinking he rode away, saying. Farewell here to beguile another as I haue done thee. Galaor lifting his head from the water, and feeing the Knight make fuch hast away, thus called to him. Ah villaine, neuer did theefe fuch a treacherous pranck as thou hast done: for thou hast not alone deceiued me, but committed an act of great disloyalty, which thou shalt well know, if ever I meet with thee. Yea mary, answered the knight, rest your felic there, till you recouer some other meane to combat with me.

142

Gone is the Knight so fast as he could gallop, leauing Galaor chafing like a mad man, but feeing there was no remedy, he mounted on his Squires horse and pursued him, til at length he came to a double way: when not knowing which of them to take, because he had lost the fight of him, hee flood full in great pensiuenes, till at length hee Saw a Damolel come riding a pace toward him, of whom hee demanded, if the met not a knight mounted on a bay Courser, bearing in a whise sheeld a vermilion slower. What would you with him? replyed the Damotell. I would quoth he recouer again my horse & Armes, for they be mine, and by false villanies hee hath carried them from me. When happened this? said the Damosell: wherewith Galacr told her all the discourse. Well, quoth the Damofell, what can you doe to him being thus vnarmed ? for I

thing else, said Galaor, but to finde him once more. Trust me, answered the Damosell, if you wil grant me one boone, soone shall I bring ye together againe, Galaor being very desirous hereof, agreed to any thing she would demand. Fol-Knight, I must be gone, tarry thou low me then, quoth she, so turning her horse, rode the same way she came, keeping copany a while together: but the Damosell being better mounted then he, left him behinde with his Squire, & rid beforeso fast, that they had lost the fight of her, trauailing the space of 3. miles without any news of her, but at last on a great plain they saw her returne againe, here you must note, that the cause of herriding thus before, was to aduertise the other knight (being her deere friend) of their comming, and hee had expressely sent her to setch Galaor, to deceive him of the rest of his Armour: which he imagined eafily to do without danger, seeing hee had gotten the chiefest thing of his defence, and afterward he intended to kill him, or put him to some notorious shame. For this cause he taryed in a Pauilion, erected by him on the plaine, and no sooner came she to Galaer, but thus she spake. Gentlema, to the end I might not faile in my promise. I forsooke your copany a while, only to fee if the man you looke for, were in the place I lest him or no: there haue I found him, little thinking on your coming, and in yonder Paullion may you speake with him at pleasure. As thus they deuised together, they came to the Tent, wherefore Galaor alighted to enter, but the Knight meeting him at the doore, said. Sir knight, what moueth thee thinke hee tooke them not away to trust me it is but little for thy profit, to come in here without licence,

because thou must here leave the sall there, I shall have more then rest of thine Armour, or die pre- iust occasion to publish in all plasently. Thou mayst be therein de- ces, the pusillanimity of thy faint ceived, answered Galaor, and the hearted courage. wordes of such a wretch as thou art cannot feare me.

Chapa Chap. 22.

This reply very angerly incenfed the Knight, lifting vp his fword but Galior cunningly escaped the blowe, giving his enemy fuch a stroake on the top of his helmer, as made him set one knee to the ground: then quickly laying hold on him, got the helmet beside his head, fourning him fo strongly with his feete, that therewith hec fell on his face to the earth. When the Knight beheld himselse in such danger, he called with a loud voice to the Damoiell for succor, whereupon the stepped to Galaer, saying: that hee should holde his hand, for giue her. But he being in extream choller, gaue no earc to her speeches, bringing the Knight into such in him: whereat the Damosell being ready to despaire, breathed forth many grieuous lamentati. ons, laying. Alas wretch that I am, too long have I trifled time: for happily might bee more pleasing in feeking to beguile another, my felfe am worthicly requited with deceite. And thou traytor quoth shee to Galacr, who hast thus cruelly put him to death, heaven send thee a more worse and haplesse end, for by thee haue I lost my only felicity in this world: for which thus quarreling, they rode on three thy life, because thou hast broken promise with mee, and in such a place will I demand revenge on thee, as nothing but thy death shal tion. expiate my anger, wert thou a Knight of greater hardinesse then

Faire Damosell, answered Galaor, if I had thought his death would have beene so grieuons to you, I could have spared part of to finite the Prince on the head, my displeasure, though justly hee deserned no lesse, but von spake when it was too late. The worfe for thee, replyed the Damofell, because thy death shall recompence his. Galaer sceing shee continued her threatning speeches, without any further answere left her, lacing on his helmet, mounting on the horse the dead Knight tooke from him: and having ridden a pretty while, hee looked backe to fee if the Damosell sollowed him, when perceiuing her hard at his horse heeles, demanded of her whither this was the boone he promised to shee trauailed. With thee, answered the Damofell, and neuer will I leave thee, till I have found opportunity to request the boone estate, as hee lest no vitall motion thou didst promise me, which shall be the loffe of thy head by some & uill death. Me thinkes it were better, sayde Galaer, for you to take forme other fatisfaction of me, and to you. Not any thing elfe, quoth thee, thy foule thall accompany his whom thou hast slaine, else neuer shalt thou accomplish what thou hast promised mee. Well, well, answered Galaer, I must stand to the hazard of that as I may: (bee well affured) it shall cost thee dayes together, and entered the Forrest of Angaduze, an aduenture there happening to them, whereof the Author hereafter maketh men-

But now he returneth againe to Amadis, who taking his leave of thou art: if then thou make refu- Vrgandaes Damosels, as you mane heard

heard before recited: rode on till glad to keep himselfe from falling, about noone time, when issuing forth of the Forrest, hee saw on a plaine a very faire Castell, whereout came a goodly Chariot, so brauely equiped as euer he beheld red steedes, which were couered with imbroydered crimson sattin, as it made a very dainty and seemely shew. The Chariot was guarded by eight armed Knights, yet Amadisbeing desirous to see who was in it, drew somewhat neere to lift vp the rich couering, but one of the Knights came to him with these rough wordes: Keepe backe Sir Knight, and bee not fo bold to come thus necre. What I doe, answered smadis, is for no harme. V hatfoeuer it bee replyed the other, trouble your selfe no further, in respect you are not worthy to see what is here covered: for if you enterprise the like againe, it will value your life, because thou must deale with all in this troupe, and some such one is amongst vs, as is able alone to get the maistrie of thee, more casily then may wee altogther vse thee as we list. I know not, sayd Amadis, the Knights walour you speake of, but hap good or bad, I will see what is in the Chariot. Herewith hee tooke his Armes, which the two Knights seeing that rode formost, they ran both against him, the one breaking his Launce, and the other missing: but Amadis sped otherwise, for the first very easily hee cast from his saddle, & the other hethrew both horse and man to the ground. Then Amadis went towarde the Chariot, yet was he stayed by two other Knights, one of them being likewise dismounted, and with his iword hee gaue the other such a

by catching fast holde about his horse necke, when the other source sawe their companions so vsed by one Knight, they maruailed not a little, and being willing to reuenge any, it being drawen by two braue their iniury, altogether fiercely charged Amadis. With this last assault hee found himselse sore combred, for one of them rainted him in the shield, and another in his armour, as hee escaped hardly from beeing ouerthrowne: notwithstanding hee held out valiantly, deliucring fuch streakes to the first he met, as hee sell beside his horse in a swoune. The three that remayned turned their faces, feeking which way they might foonest hurt him : but hee snatched a Launce from one of them, which yet remayned whole, and met one with such a full carriere, that piercing quire thorough his throate, hee fell to the ground and gaue vp the Ghost.

After his death, he came to another of them, and with his sword smote the helmet from his head: when seeing hee was a very ancient knight, having his head and beard so white as snowe, mooued with pittie, he friendly thus spake. Father, henceforth it were good you left the vie of armes to younger then your selfe, seeing you haue liued so long without gayning honour or commendation, marry your age doth now excuse yee. In good faith answered the Knight, your speeches are very contrary, because is it bee seemely for young men to feeke renowneand tame by armes: it is more necessarie that an auncient man should doe his endeaugur, to maintayne those affaires fo long as he can. Beleeue me Father, welcome on the pare, as hee was fayd Amadis, your reason is good.

While

While thus they talked together, Amades saw him who was first vnhorsed, make great hast toward the Castle, and so did the other which were wounded: wherefore hee approached to the Chariot, and lifting vp the couering, beneld there a tombe of Marble, having a crowned King figured thereon, clothed in his royall ornaments, yet was his Crowne and part of his head fome what seuered aloofe from the rest. Hard by sat a very antient Lady, and neere her a yong Damofell of most excellent beauty, whom very gratiously heefsluted, speaking to the antient Lady in this manner. I pray ye tell me Madam, what figure is this which you accompanie so carefully? What Sir Knight? quoth shee, (not knowing her gardants were discomfited) who gaue you permission to see our secrets? None other, said Amadis, then my desire thus to doe. In good faith, quoth the Lady, this is in you a great part of presumption, and I meruaile that my Knights would suffer it: then putting her head forth of the Chariot, thee saw some of them laine, others flying to the Castle for their sateti, & som ran after their Horses that were escaped, whereat the was so amazed, as the thus cryed out: Ah Knight, cursed bethe houre of thy birth, who hast done me this cruell outrage. Madam, answered Amadis, your people asfayled me: but now may it pleafe ye to satisfie my demand? Neuer shalt thou, quoth she, be resolued therein by me, having offered mee fuch monstrous abuse: so saying, the caused the horses to hie away with the Chariot. Amadis, beholding her so agreeued, would trouble her no more but rode on his iourney: then were the dead bodies

put into the Chariot, and presently conneved into the Castle.

Now had the dwarffe heard all that passed betweene Amadis and the Lady, but hee knew not what was within the Chariot, wherefore he defired to know of his Master. I cannot tell thee, quoth he, for the would make no answere thereof to me. In sooth, said the Dwarffe, it is strange that women haue learned to hold their peace. As thus they rode beguiling the time, on a fudden they espied the old Knight now vnarmed, gallop apace after them, crying folloud as he could to Amadis, that he should stay, which he did, when he deliuered him this message. My Lord, I come to you by commandement of the Lady whom you saw in the Chariot, and she being willing to make amends for the injury she did ye, desires you to take a lodging this night in her Castle. Ah Father, replyed A. madis, I found her in such griefe for the debate betweene me and your copanions, that I think my preiece will rather be hurtfull then pleafing to her. Assure your selfe, said theknight, your returne will be very acceptable to her. Amadis thinking a knight of fuch yeeres would haue told no leasing, was content to goe with him, seeing with what affection he coloured his speeches and by the way hee demanded of him, why the pictures head was made in such fort, but he would tel him nothing, taying, the Lady would thorowly refolue him in all. Beeing come to the Castle, he faw the Lady and the Damofell awayting his comming on the bridge, who bad him very heartily welcome. Ladies, quoth he, I would be glad to doc you good, but loath to offend yee. When hee was entered, hee faw a great

many armed men, who flocking a- durst not deny, but immediately me your prisoner. So hee laced his yet to take his shield, so sharpely did he worthily defend himselfe, of his affaylants, he was driven into a corner of the Court, which he recovering, and keeping them therein all before him, endomaged them much better then hee did before. But while hee was thus combatting, he saw the Dwarffe and Gandalin carried into prison, whereat hee conceived such displeature, as being exempt from feare of death, he layed fuch loade on his enemies, that no one durst come neere him: albeit they were formany, as often times hee was in danger to fall on his knees, yet looking for no mercy at such mens hands, would decrely buy his death among them, causing diverse of them to fall dead at his feete. And the divine bounty regarding him in pitty, deliuered him from this perill by the young beautifull Damosell, who marking his braue behauiour in Chiualrie, intended to faue him, calling one of her women to whom the faid. The gallant minde of this Knight moueth me to compattion, so that I had rather all mine should die, then he, therefore follow me. Why Madam?answered the Gentlewoman, what meaneye to doe? Let loose my Lyons, answered the Lady, that they may bee scattered, who offer wrong to the best Knight in the world: and thou (being my vaffaile) I command thee presently to

146

Chap. hap. 22. bout him, cryed. Yeeld Knight sent them forth of the Caue: then else thou art but dead. Nor shall the Lady to make them retire that you faid hee, with my will, keepe combatted with Amadis) cryed to them: Looke to your selues my Helmet, but he had no leysure as friends, for the Lyons are gotten loofe by some mischaunce. The was he assayled by his enemies: yet men being all assaide, sled vp and downe to shunne the sury of the sending them to the Earth he met beasts, but the Lyons made such withall, at length by the multitude speede after them, as diverse they ouertooke and rent in pieces. When Amadis saw himselse thus rid of his enemies, seeing the wicket of the Castle was yet open, he went out and held the doore fast to him, while the Lions denoured the other in the Court.

In this manner Amadis escaped his bloody foes, yet was he fo ouer-trauailed, as he could hardlie sustaine himselse: Wherefore he sate downe on a stone, holding his Sword still ready drawne, a great part whereof was broken, and the Lions being yet so hungrie, as they ranne about the Court to seeke way into the fields: nor was there any man in the Castle so hardie, that durst come downe to shut them vp againe, no, not the Damosell who had the gouernment of them, for they were fo chafed, as no obedience was looked for in them, nor the wiseft of them knew how to remedy it : Except the olde Ladie should intreate the strange Knight to let them forth, imagining because thee was a woman, hee would grant her request sooner then to the rest But shee confidering her false dealing toward him, durst not adventure to moue the suite : Yet when she beheld it was her last refuge, shee put her head foorth of the window thus speaking to Amadis. Algoe let them loofe. Which she treated ye very hardly, yet let your though (Sir Knight) wee have in-

contte-

courtesse excuse what is past: and to saue our lives, open the gare that the Lyons may come foorth. to the end our present seare may be quallifyed, and they raunge the fields as is their desire. This fauourable kindnes let vs obtaine at your hands, whereby wee shall yeeld amends for the wrong wee haue done ye: and on my faith I sweare to you, our intent was no otherwife the to gaine you our prisoner, untill you consented to bee our knight. Madame, answered Amades, you should have labored your determination by a more honest way: for without constraint I would willingly have yeelded my selse, as I haue to divers Ladies, who knowe full well my scruice. Will ye then Sir, quoth she, open the gate? No, replied Amadis: wherewith the went from the window, and the young Lady trembling shewed her selfe, thus calling to Amadis. Ah gentle Sir, such are within heere, who could not suffer the iniurie done to you, the better they descrue to finde some savour. With such seemely modesty vecered the Ladie these words, as Amadis asked her, if she would have the gate opened? Yea mary Sir, quoth she, I humbly desire ye. Presently he arose to obey her request, but The willed him to stay awhile, till the olde Lady warranted him afsurance from the rest of her seruants: nor could he but commend her wit and discretion, who getting him fecurity from all the Castle, made promise likewise, that Gandalin and the Dwarffe should be deliuered from imprisonment. Then came the ancient knight, of whom we spake before, and calling to Amadis, he sayd. Because me thinkes (Sir) your Shield is greatly impared, and your fword

in like manner broken, take this shield and this mace, wherewith you may defend the Lyons when they come forth: fo throwing the mace and the shield downe, Aspa, ais willingly tooke them vp, returning this answere. Let me neuer be ingratefull to them that succor me in neede. By heaven, saide the knight, seeing you vse loyaltie to worse then beasts, no doubt is to be made of your mercy to realonable creatures. Amadis opening the wicket, the Lyons furiously ran foorth, and he entred the Castle, which they within perceiuing, came with the Ladies to entertaine him, desiring pardon for their offences committed, and prefenting him Gandalin and the Dwarffe. By my soule, saide Amsdis, neuer was I so misused upon no occasion, but seeing all enmity is over-blowne, you must give me a horse, for your scruants (I thanke them have flaine mine. Sir knight, answered the olde Lady, it is now fomewhat late, if you please to vnarme your selfe, and rest here this night, to morrow you shall have s horse, or what else you neede. In hope you meane no worse then you say, quoth Amadis, I will not resuse your offer, because the time doth request no lesse.

Foorth-with was he vnarmed in a sumptuous chamber, and a costly mantle brought to wrap about him, then returning to the Ladyes who attended his comming, they were stricken into admiration of his excellent beauty, but much more at his valour being so young: and casting his eye on her, at whose entreatance he let foorth the Lions, he reputed her one of the fairest that ever was scene, but he spake nothing to her as yet, by reason her proceeded in this mannet 0 2

manner with the old Lady. I pray the Crowne, for the murdered yee Madame let mee vnderstand, Chariot, hath his head so seperated. Sir Knight, quoth she, if you will promise to accomplish the couenants, before you be acquainted with the accident: I will tell ye, ifnor, I pray ye holde me excused. Iewere no reason Madame, replied Amadis, to promite any thing ouer-lightly, being ignorant to what it may relate: but if you will let me heare the couenants, they feeming reasonable, and in compasse of a Knights power to execute, seare not to tell me, for I will haue reason, answered the Lady: then causing each one to withdraw, except the faire young virgin, the thus began. Vndeiftand you behelde, was made in the remembrance of this Ladyes father, who lyeth entombed in the Chariot, being in his time a crowned King, but on an especiall festivall day, as he helde open Court and royall, hee was affailed by his brother the vnckle to this mayden, who came to tell him, that the Crownchee wore was his, by as good right as hee could clame it, they being both issued from one roote. Then drawing a sword, which he had hid vnder his mantle, gaue him such a stroake therewith on the head, that it parted in such some as you saw in the picture Long time before did the traitour excogitate this treason, and to the end he might the better executent, hee confederated himselse fecretly with certaine of the Kings feruants, by whose meanes he waxed the stronger in his enterprise. But the King being dead, this difloyall wretch was honoured with

148

Prince had no other heire then why the picture which I saw in the this his faire daughter, whom the aged Knight that brought you hither had in guard, he shewing himselfe so faithfull to her, as he convaied her thence ere her vnckle could take her, & performed such painefull dilligence, that hee brought my orphaine Neece hither for her betrerlatety. Afterward finding the meane to recouer the body of the King her father, each day we put into our Chariot, riding there with about the fields as you faw vs, we having all sollennely sworne not to shew imploy my vttermost therein. You it to any one, vnlesse by force of armes we should be compelled thereto: and though fuch a one happened to see it, yet would we not reueale why we conducted it gentle Sir, that the figure of stone so, except he would promise to reuenge this horrible treason. Nowif youbea noble Knight, bound to profecute vertue, and on foiust occasion, you will imploy rhe forces God hath lent ye in a matter of right: for my part, I will continue as I begun, vntill I finde two other Knights on this behalfe, that you three for vs may confoud the traitour and his two fons, who will alow no combate, vnlesse they fight altogether, which they have often published abroade: how fuch as will reproue their dealings, must come in this sorte. In sooth Madame, answered Amadis, great reason haue you to seeke meanes of revenge, for the most famous iniuric that euer I heard of, and he who hath done it, furely cannot long endure without shame and mil-fortune, because heaven scorneth such monstrous actions: but if you can bring it to passe, that one after another they will come to, the combate, by the helpe of

Chap. hap. 22. God I shall dispatch them. Ah sir, quoth the, they will neuer confent hereto. What would you have me do then? (replyed Amadis.) Mary if it stand with your liking, said the Lady, a yeere hence to repaire hither againe, if you live so long, you shall finde some other heere, for by that time I hope to get two knights more, and you the third to maintaine this quarrell, I promise ye, said Amdis, not to faile in this request, therfore neuer trouble your selse to seeke other twaine, because I meane to bring them with mee, yea, such as shall well defend the right of this Lady, and reuenge the treason done the king her Father. These words he spake in respect he hoped ere then to find his brother Galaer, and intended to bring his if she line, she shalbe endued with Cozin Agraies with him, by whose affistance he doubted not to finish Ladies thanked him for his good will, and because, quoth they, they whom you must deale withall are valiant, rough, & expert in Arms, as any the circle of the world enioyeth: weerequest your choice may be made of such Knights, as shall be able to run through this worke Beleeue me Ladies, answered Amadis, if I had found one I am in search of, I would not stand long studying for the third, were our enemies Diuels and no Men. Tell vs then gentle Sir, said the Lady, if you please, of what Countrey you are, and where we may finde you in time of our need? Madame, quoth he, I am of King Li/narts Court, Knight and servant to his Queene Brisana.

By this time was supper ready, and the tables couered, wherefore they brake off talke and went into a very faire Hall, where such good cheere and honour was made him,

as might be deuised, euen vntill the houre of rest came. The good night being giuen on all sides, by the Damosell that let loose the Lyons, hee was conducted to his chamber, where the kept him company an indifferent while, and among other speeches, she vttered this. You have her neere you my Lord, who succoured you this day more then you imagine. Wherein faire Lady? answered Amadis. My felfe, quoth the by commandement of the young Princesse, she pittying your perill and the wrong offered you : was charged to let loose the Lions from their Deune. I neuer saw, replied Amadis, a more wise and discreete Lady of her yeares. In sooth, said the Damosel, two extremities, the one in beauty, and the other in wisedome. I dethe enterprize. Right humbly the fire ye, quoth Amadis, to thanke her most humbly on my behalfe, and how in acknowledging the good she did me, henceforth I will remayne her Knight. I am wel content my Lord, answered the Damofell, to carry her this message, because I know it will bee most welcome to her: fo bidding him good night, the departed the chamber. Now was Gandalin and the Dwarff lodged in the next roome where they heard what had passed betweene Amadis and the Damofell. and because the Dwarffe knew nothing as yet of his Maisters loue to Oriana, he imagined some new affection was kindled betweene the young Princesse and him, in respect of the offer he made to bee her Knight. And to fuch end did he retaine this opinion, 25 wofull Amadis after-ward had small ioy thereof: for hereby he thought to receiue a cruell death, as in continuance of this History shall

Chap.23.

be declared. The night being spent Knight, I pray ye henceforth (for & bright day appearing, Amadis came to bid the Ladies farewell, requesting to know their names against whom he should combat. The Father, quoth the Lady, is named Abiseos, his eldest sonne, Dar. rison, and the other Dramis, all 3.most valiant Gentlemen atarms, excelling al other in that countrey: which likewise is commonly called Sabradifa, confining on the Kingdome of Serolys. Very well replied Amadis, by Gods leaue we sha'l one day see what they can do. When he was armed, as he mounted on a lufty courfer, the ancient Lady had given him, the young Princesse presented him a goodly Sword, which sometime belonged to the King her Father, faying. Sir

my sake) to weare this Sword so long as it will last, and I shall pray it may be helpefull to you in all your affaires. l'affure ye faire La. die, answered Amadis, for your sake will I carefully keepe is and thatke you therefore with all my heart: hereoflikewije ye may be perswaded, that I remaine to obey you, and shal aide you in all things concerning your estate and honour. Well might it be discerned in the Lady, how these humble thankes and his former offer, pleased her not a little, wherefore the Dwarffe, (who noted the gestures on eyther side) softly said to her, Madame, you have this day made no small conquest, having so good a knight at your commandement.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Amadis departed from the Ladies Cafile, and of the matters which were occurrent to him by the way.



Madis being gone from the Ladies Cafile, rode on without finding any aduenture, till he en-

tered the Forrest of Angadaze, and the Dwarffe riding somewhat before, saw a farre off, a Knight and a Damosel coming toward them. When the Knight came right against the Dwarffe, hec drew his Tword to offer him outrage: but he started aside, so that the blow lighted on his shoulders, wherewith he was in such feare, as he fell downe from his horfe, crying out for help eo his Mauster, who seeing when he

smotehim, made hast for his defence, thus speaking to the Knight. What mooues you (Sir) to wrong my Dwarffe without cause: now trust mee it is but simple manhood, to lay hand on such an excrement of nature as hath no desence of himselse, but being in my guard the prefumtion is great. I am fory sit, answered the Knight, to give you any displeasure, but I must needes take his head from his shoulders, because it is my gift to this Damosel. Sooner said Amadis, shalt thou loose thine own. So encourted they to gether, with fuch force, as they were both cast beside

their

their horses: yet quickly recouering themselus, they began a most sharpe and cruell combate with their Swords. Now were they in greater danger of their persons, then euer they had beene before, for their Shields being fliced in peeces, their fwords coloured with their blood, their Armor broken, their heimets battered, and themselues so sore laboured: as they were constrained to draw back a while to take breath, when the knight that conducted the Damofell thus spake to Amadis. My frend you may judge the danger wherein we both may fall, if longer we continue the Combat: therefore I pray ye let mee haue my will on the Dwarffe, and I will amend the offence afterward, if it may bee tearmed an offence to you. What? faid Amadis, doe you thinke me of such slender stomacke, as that I will suffer any thing of mine to bee wronged in my presence? not so, I must and will defend him to the vitermost. And I must needes haue his head, answered the Knight. By Heauen quoth Amadis, one of ours shall first acquit him and that immediately. Herewith they charged each other againe, with fuch wonderfull courage appearing in eyther, as seuerall defire to gaine the honor of the combat, made them shew extream violence one against another: so that the best resolued of them both thought to die, by aboundance of blood which issued from infinite wounds on his body, especially the Damosels champion, who thought he felt himselfe greatly impairing, yet made he no Thew thereof, but held out with fuch braue viruacity of spirit, as his enemy found he had a hard taske in hand.

chanced to passe by, who seeing the combattants to fierce against each other, determined to expect who should depart with victorie: and placing himselfe by the Damosell, demanded if thee knew them, or the cause of their quarrel. I must needes know them answered the Damosell, because I set them together as you see, and this good hap is not a little pleasing to mee: for it is impossible but one of them must die, nor doe I greatly care which of them it be, but if both end together, my toyes would bec the greater. Now trust me, said the Knight, full well doe you manifest a wicked disposition, practising (for your pleasure) the death of two such braue men, whose health and safety you rather ought to defire, then imagine such a disloyall thought toward them: but tell me I pray ye, what reason you haueto hate them fo? That can I sufficiently, quoth the. He whose thielde is mott defaced, is the onely man of the world, to whom mine Vncle Arcalaus wisherh most harme, he being named Amadis. And the other that combats with him, is Galasr, who not long fince, flew the chiefest man I loued. It so sel out, that Galair heretofore made me promise of any thing I would request, and because this day I was mostaffectionate to his death : I haue brought him to deale with fuch a one, as will hardly permit him to escape with life. For I knew the other to bee one of the best Knights in the World, on whom this Dwarffe (which you see) attendeth: I therefore defired Galaor to give the little villaines head, being perswaded ... madis would rather die then suffer it. Thus theone to deliner me At this instant an other knight my request, and the other for his 04

the extreamitie of their lives, which doth me good at the heart to behold. By my conscience Damosell, replyed the Knight, I neuer thought such malice had remained in a woman of your fort, and I beleeue affuredly (being yet fo yong) if longer you live, you will accustome your self to such vilainie as this you begin withall: whereby you shall infect the ayreand the other elements, to the disaduantage of the honest and vertuous Ladies living at this day. But to shielde two good Knights, whom treacherously thou wouldest should kill each other, I will make a Sacrifice of thee according to thy deferts: then lifting up his Sword, he smote her head quite from her shoulders, that it fell on the ground at her horse feete, saying. Take the reward of thy merits, for the loue I beare to thine Vnckle Arcalaus, who kept me his prisoner, till the vertuous Knight Amadis deliuered me: then running to the combatants, he cryed out aloud: Holde Lord Amadis, hold your hand, for the man you fight against is your brother Galasr. When Amadis heard these words, he threw down his Sword and Shield to the earth, and embracing Galaer, said. Alas my friend, my brother, rightly may I be tearmed the most vnhappy Knight in the world, offering you such outrage as I hauedone. Galaer amazed at this adventure, knew not what to fay: but feeing how Amades humbled himselse on his knee, he fell downe likewise, defiring pardon, reputing himfelfe wonderfull vnfortunate, in wronging thus his Lord and brother: then Amades weeping with inward conceite of ioy, thus answered.

Dwarsses desence, are sallen into Noble brother, and my friend, Iesteeme the passed perill well imployed, because it beareth witnes of what we are able to doe. So taking off their helmets to refresh themselues, they heartily thanked the Knight that thus caused their acquaintance: whereupon he told them all what the Damosell said,& the execution hee committed on her. Now trust me, quoth Galaer, neuer was false strumpet more rightly serued, and now am I dischargd of the promise I made her. All the better for mee, said the them from such danger, and these Dwarffe, and thereby haue I saued my head : yet I meruaile why shee should hate me so much, in respect Incuer faw her till now to my knowledge. Then did Galaor at large discourse, what happened betweene him, the Damosell, and her friend, as you have heard already rehearsed: but the Knight that seperated them, seeing their Armour all couered with blood, thus spake to them. My Lords, your Armours deliuer testimony enough, how discourreously your Swords haue intreated your bodies, wherefore me thinks long tarrying in this place, will but endanger your wounds: let me request ye then to mount on horseback, and accompany me to the Castle, whether you shall not onely be welcome, but finde helpe for your hurts by one skilfull therein. Wee will not resule your gentle offer, said Amadis. Let vs set sorward then answered the Knight, and happy shall I thinke my selfe, in doing any service that may be liking to you for you Lord Amadis deliue. red mee from the cruell imprisonmet, as neuer poorknight endured the like. Where was it I pray replied Amadis. At the cassle, quoth he, of Arealans the enchanter, whe you

refto-

restored so many to liberty. How Princes Court was better frequenarc you named?laid Amad malags; answered the Knight, and because my Castle is cleped Car(anta, I am often tearmed Balays of Carlanta, therefore my Lords vsc mee and mine as your owne. Brother, said Galaor, seeing the Knight reputeth himselse so much bounden to you,

let vs goe with him.

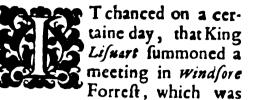
In short time they arrived at the Castle of Balays, where they found Gentlemen and Ladeies that courteously entertained them: by reaion Balirs had fent them word before, how he brought with him the two bef Knights in the world, Amadis w! o delinered him from the strong prison of Arcataus, and his noble brother Galaor. For this cause were they welcommed much morehonourably, and brought into a goodly chamber to bee vnarmed, where likewise stood two costly beds, and a table furnished with fourraigne medicins for their wounds, the cure whereof, two Ladies (being Neeces to Balars) vndertooke, for they were very learnedly skilled in Chirurgery. Now did they imploy their vitermost cunning, to recopence Amades for his worthy pains, in restoring their Unckle from the flauerie of Arcalaus: fo that within few daies, they felt themselues indifferently amended, and almost able to beare their Armour as they did before. Hereupon, Amadis comming with his brother Galaor, declared how to seeke him, he departed, from the Court of King Lisuart, promising not to returne without his company: wherefore he intreated him to yeelde no deniall, in respect no

ted with Chiualrie, nor could he finde more honour in any other place. My Lord, quoth Galaer, I intend to accomplish what you please to command me, albeit I desire not as yet to be knowneamong men of account: first would I have my deedes give fome witnesse, how desirous I am to imitate your proceedings, or else to die in this religious affection. Certes brother, answered Amadis, for this matteryou neede not abandon the place, feeing your renown is already greater then mine, if so be I haue any at all : yea it is darkened by the illustrate splendour of your Chiualrie. Ahmy Lord, replyed Galaor, neuer disguise matters in this order with me, seeing not in deedes, no, not so much as in thought, am I able to reach the height of such honour. Leaue we then this talke, said Amadis, for our kingly father maketh no difference of vertue betweene vs : but will ye know what I haue presently deuiied? I see well we must stay here longer for our health, then otherwife we would, for which taufe I intend if you thinke good, to fend my Dwarffibefore to King Lisuarts Court, that he may aduertise the Queene of our stay, and so soone as we are able to trauaile, we meane not to tarry long from her Doeas' you please, answered Galaor. Presently was the Dwarffe disparched thence, who made fuch good speed in his journey, as within few dayes he arrived at windsore, where King Lisuare was then accompanied with many good Knights.

CHAP.

Chap. Lhap. 24.

How King Lifuart being in the chaft, faw a force ff three Knights armed comming toward bim, and what followed thereupon.



154

well stored with red Deere, and all other game needefull for hunting. And as he was in chase of a Hart, hee espied a good distance from him, three armed Knights to croffe the way: wherfore he sent a Squire to them, with request that they would come vnto him: vpon this message they immediatly obeyed, returning with the Squire to the King, and when they drew neere him, he quickly knew Galuanes, because he had seen him many times hefore: when embracing him, the King bad him hartily welcom, and the rest in his company likewise, for he was a Prince, that most graciously entertayned all Knights, especially strangers: then hee demanded what the other were. My Prince is my Nephew Agrases, son to the king of Scottes, and one of the best Knights in the world I dare assure ye: the other is Olinas, whom your Maiesty hath well knowne heretofore. The King embraced them very louingly, faying to Agraies: Faire Cozin, Imult needes take this gentlenesse very kindely, that you would voutchsafe to see me. As for you sir Olimas, I thought you had forgotten vs, you werehere: and in looth it is a matter very displeasant to mee, when so good a Knight as you are would to absent himselfe. Dread

will, which hath made me the more negligent in your seruice; and yet Lisuart summoned a I am not free from them, as (if you please) I shall let ye vnderstand. Forrest, which was Then he reported, how Galuanes and Agraies came to his Castle, by meanes of the Damosell that condu&cd them thither, whom they very worthily deliuered from death: likewise how the Duke of Bristoya treacherously slew his Cozin, for which hee humbly craued Iustice, with free liberty to combat before his Maiesty, where he doubted not to make him confesse his treason. After the King had well pondered his discourse, and vnderstood the hard dealing of the Duke: he was highly discontented for he knew Olinas Cozin to beca good Knight, whereupon he thus answered. Beleeue mee seeing the Duke hath committed such a fault, & you request iustice of me, assure your selse to obtaine it, and I will Lord, quoth Galmanes, this young fend for him to come iustifie it in person.

Presently the King gaue ouer hunting, returning with the 3. knights to his court, conferring on many matters by the way: among which the King demanded of Galnames, why the Duke of Bristoya would haue burned the Damosell whom they reskued. Because Sir, quoth he, the brought aknight named Galaer into his pallace, and (as we voderstand) it was in the night confidering the long time since time, and no other reason had hee to alledge. Why? faid the king, Amadis is gone to seeke Galaor, but since his departure wee were put in a terrible feare, by Accalaus, Lord, answered Olines, my earnest who said hee had flaine him. affaires kept mee hence against my But are you certaine sir, answered

Agraies, that he liueth? Yea indeede, quoth the king, Brandoquas and Grindaloga came hither since then, and they gaue vs fuch credible testimony of his welfare, as I may full well assure ve thereof: for loth am I to offend any other, because no one can desire his good and honour more then I doe. It is the argument of your good nature replyed Agraies, likewise in respect othis bounty and valour, hee deserueth to be loued of you, euen with like affection as good men wish to their like.

By this time are they come to the Court, where these news were quickly brought to the Queene, which reioyced very many, especially faire Oliuia, who loued Agraies deeret then her felfe, and the Princesse Mabila his sister was not forry: for as thee came from the Queenes chamber, she met Olinia, who thus spake to het. You cannotchuse (Madam) but bee well pleafed with your Brothers comming. Very true, quoth Mabila, for I loue him as mine owne heart. Desire then I pray ve the Queene, said Olivia, to send for him to her chamber, to the end we may haue the meane to confer with him together, so shall the pleasure of you both befully satisfied. That shall I doe, answered Mabila, so going to the Queenes chamber, she thus spake to her Maiesty. It were good (Madam) you thould fee my brother and mine Vnckle Galuanes, in respect they are come hither to honour you with their feruice. Sweete friend, said the Queene, I take it very gently that you have fo well admised mo, for I promise ye I am very desirous to see them: wherewith the tent one of her Ladies to the King, desiring him that they mig it come to her, which he iote behinde her, but welcomed

liking very well, faid . Gentlement my Queene is defirous to fee you all three, let me then request your consent herein. You must judge if Agraies liked this motio, because he certainely knew to finde there. the princesse Olinia, the choice Lady and Mistresse of his heart. But when they came among the Ladies, their entertainement was good and gracious, especially by the Queene herselfe, who caused them to fit downe by her, as meaning matter of more private conference. Many familiar speeches were entercoursed betweene them, and practifing by all meanes to welcom them honourably: for she was the onely Queene of the world that soonest could win the hearts of Gentlemen, and therein tooke no little pleasure, by means whereof, the was loued of most and least. being reputed the most vertuous Lady lining.

Now had Olinia made choice of her place next Mabila, thinking Agraies would soonest come to his fister when he left the Queene: but while hee beguiled the time with her, his eye glanced on the obiect of his heart, which he being vnable to dissemble, was compelled to a sodaine alteration of countenance, and could not withdraw his lookes from the Adamant of his thoughts: which the Queene fomwhat noted, yet imagined his Sister Mabila was the cause, and that he was desirous to talke with her, wherefore the thus spake to him. My Lord Agraics, will ye not see your fifter whom you loue so deerly? Yes Madam, quoth he, foik please you to give me leave filere. with he arose and came rotheris who stepping forward to meca him you must think Olinia was not one



156

him both with semblable reue- this manner. Fayre Neece, I am rence. But Olinia louing him as you have heard (ouermastring her will with reason, as a most wise & well aduised Princesse) gaue little in outward shew: till after fundry amiable speeches passing betweene them three, they had some leysure to stand a while afunder from all the rest. Yet did Azrases keep neere his Mistresse, taking her by the hand, and playing with her fingers often sent her asweete kisse in imagination: fo that by intire regarding her, he was transported with such singuler delight, as he neither heard or made any answere to his fifter. She being ignorant as yet of his disease, knew not well what to thinke, for notwithstanding all her courteous speeches, his minde was otherwise busied then on her: yet in the end she discouered the cause of this suddaine mutation, perceiuing that Olivia and herbrother were surprized with each others loue. Whereupon the thought it best to fauor them with more libery, feigning a defire to speake with her Vnckle Galuanes, which the prettily coloured in this manner. Brother, quoth the, I play ve intreate the Queene that my Vickle may come hither, because it is long time fince I faw him, and I haue, some char to acquaint him with all fecretly. I hope to obtaine fo much of her, answered Agrases: whereupon he went to the Queene & thus spake. Madam, if you could, might doe his Neecea very great pleasure, for she is desirous to talke with him. And reason good, said the Queene: at which words Galwanes went with him, which Mabi-La feeing, the humbly met him, making great reverence, when Galuames vling the like to her, began in

glad to see you in such good disposition: but tell me I pray ye, do you like Scotland or this Countrey better? We shall confer, quoth the, more conveniently at the window, because I have many things to tell ye, which were needelesse for my brother to vnderstand: nor shall he, they being of such importance as they are. These words shee vetered smiling, and with a marueilous good grace: cheefely because her brother might court his friend alone. And well faid Necce, answered Galuanes, our secrets are so great, as they must needes bee kept from him. So taking her by the hand, they went afide to one of the windowes, by meanes whereof, Agraies and Oliuia were left alone ? When the Prince perceiuing hee had liberty to speake, trembling in aboundance of affection, he began thus. Madam, to accomplish your commandement when you parted from mee, as also to satisfie my heart which neuer enioyeth rest, but in the gratious contentment, conveyed thereto through mine eves by your presence, lam come hither to serue and obey you: assuring you on my Faith, that being neere your person, my spirits seele themselues viuisied in such sort, as they luffer with great strength the anguishes of continuall affection, which makes them dead in time of your absence. Therespare mine vnekle a little, you fore I desire ye (is it bee your pleasure) to limit mee some better hap hereafter, in place where I may often see and doe you seruice: And as hee would have proceeded further, Oliuia interrupted him in this manner. Alas my Lord, lam fo assured of the loue you beareme, and also of the griefe you endure,

as no other proofe is required, then what mine owne heart doth plainely testific, sinothering a displeasure worse then death it selse: whereto oftentimes I could very gladly submit my selfe, did not a cheeretull hope rebacke this deipaire, how one day our loue shall meet together with happy contentation. And perswade your selfe, that I daily trauaile in remebrance of our mutuall loue: meane while (sweete friend) remporize and dismay not. Mistresse, sayde Agraies you have already to boud me to you, as I must (in duty) temporize till time you please, but I desire yee to consider, how I haue no forces, but such as you must fortifie mee withall: so that if you continue your graces to me as you haue begun, I shall haue strength to serue according to your deserts. While I live my Lord, quoth she, neuer will I faile yee, be you then so well aduised, as euery one may loue and esteeme yee: whereby I may striue to loue you more then any other can, in respect you are none of theirs, or your owne, but mine onely. And it it happen some to speake of you, you must thinke I receiue incomprehensible ioy therein, for it cannot bee without recital of your haughty courage & chiualry: yet my heart dreading the dangerous occurrences, which may enfue by ouer bold venturing, accompanieth the former pleasure with as great a paine. Agrases abashed to heare himselse so praised, vayled his lookes, and shee loath to offend him, altred her speech, demanding what hee was determined to doe. On my faith, Madam, quoth he, I wil do nothing butwhat you please to comand me I will then, fayd Olima, that hence-

we being absent one from another: forth you keep company with your Cosen Amadis, for I knowe hee loueth you intirely, and if he connsell you to bee one of this Court. deny it not. Beleeue me (Madam) answered Agrayes, both you and fuch good counfelling will I obey: for setting your divine selfe aside, there is no man living whom I wil more credite with mine affaires, then my honourable Cosen Amadis.

At these words the Queene called him and Galuanes likewife, hauing hnowledge of him in her fathers kingdome of Denmark, where hee performed many braue deedes of armes: and likewise in Norway, to that fame reported him a right good Knight. They being with her, the Queene remembred Galuanes of her auncient acquaintance, at which instant the Princesse Oriana came to them, wherefore Agraies arose to salute her, leaving Galmanes with the Queene, and settled himselse to conferre with Oriana: who entertayned him maruailous kindely, as well for Amadis Take whom hee loued, as also the curteste hee shewed her in Scotland, when king Lisuart left her there at his returne from Denmarke, as you haue heard before declared: the Princesse thus speaking to Agraies. Cosen, we have daily desired your presence heere, especially your fister, who not many dayes fince was in great gricf, by falle newes that came hither of Amadis death your kinseman, 2s truly you would haue wondered therat. Good reason had she Madam, quoth Agraies, to be forrowful, and not she alone, but all the rest of his linage were bound to no lesse: knowing when our Cosen dyeth, the chiese and most excellent of vs all dyeth, year the best Knight that ever bare Ar-

159

chinke, his death would have beene avenged and accompanied with many other. Ah, sayde she, the villaine Arcalans (hrewdly affrighted vs, and cuill death betide him, for troubling this royall Court in

this forte. By this time the King was ready to the table, wherefore he fent for the three knights from the Queen, commanding them to fit downe by him in company of many great Lords and Barrons. And as the service came in, two Knights entred the hall, who falling on their knees before the King, the first of the thus spake. God prospet your Maiestie with increase of ioy and honor, most humbly I desire to know, if Amadis of Gaule be in this Court. Not at this present, answered the King, but we could wish he were heere. Right glad would I be. fayd the Knight, to findehim, because by his meanes I hope to recouer what I am now farre from. Tell vs my friend, quoth the King, if you please, who you are. My Lord, replied the stranger, I am a sad Knight named Angrioted' Estranaus, and this other is my brother, when King Arbanof Norwales (who was there present) heard him speake of Angrice, hec started from the table, and stepping to the King, fayde. Doth not your Maiestie know Sir Angriote? fuch as haue dealt with him, wil fay he is one of the best knights in your Kingdom. My friend, quoth the king to Aneriote, I pray you arise and pardon me, if I have not honoured you according to your deserts: for the fault was only comitted through ignorance, but be fureyou are welcome & that with beart, but say I desire ye, how came you acquainted with Amades. My

mour on his body, and you must Lord, replyed Angriote, I have knowne him no long time, and my firstac quaintance was very deerely bought, for I neuer thought to dye till I was wounded:but he that did me the harme, promised afterward to give me help, which is very needfull now to cure me: hereto he added the whole accidet as you heard it before. In footh, fayde the king, I would be glad these matters should have a good end, but now come sit downe with vs to dinner, afterward we will consider thereon as we may. Next to king Arban was Angriote placed, and as they were about to rise from the table, Dardan the Dwarffe to Amadis entred the hall: whom Augriote knowing, called him, demanding where he had lest his Maister, because he faw him last in his company. Sir, quoth the Dwarffe, wheresoeuer I have left him, hee maketh good account of you: then falling on his knee before the King, hee thus began. Amadis my Lord humbly saluteth your Maicstie, and all the rest of his friends in this Court. Dwarffe, sayd the king, where didst thou leavehim? In such a place my Lord, quoth the dwarffe, where he is of good cheere: but if you would knowe any more, it must be in the presence of the Queene. With right good will, answered the King, and hecreupon fent presently for the Queene, shee quickly comming, being attended on by divers beautifull Ladyes, the most part of them the amourous friends to the knights then wayting on the king, whereby they purchased seaue (during the Dwarsses discourse) to deuise with them, at better leyfure, then long time before they could: bur the Dwarffe beholding the Queen present, thus proceeded. Madame,

my Lord and master Amedis in all humble reuerence saluteth your excellency, commanding mee to tell ye, that he hath found Prince Galaor his brother hee sought for. Now trust me, said the Queene, I am heartily glad thereof. But on my credit Madame, quoth the Dwarffe, neuer was heard of such a perillous meeting of two brethren, for if God had not the better prouided, both the one and the other had neuer beene seene againe, so neere were they both at the point of death: but by hap a good Knight arrived there, who names himselfe Balays, and hee found the meanes to agree them. Then tolde hee all the whole accident, how Balays flew the Damosel that procured their quarrell, for which, Balays was highly commended of them all. But where hast thou lest them replyed the Queene? At the Castle of Carsanta Madame, sayde the Dwarsse, where Baleys dwelleth, fro whence I was dispatched hither with this message. But tel me Dwarsf, quoth

Chap.2 hap.25.

the Queene, what thinkest thou of Galast? I thinke Madame answered the Dwarffe, that hee is one of the goodliest knights in the world, carrying a resolution not one iot inferiour to the best: and did you see him in company of my Lord, you could make little difference betweenethem.

I maruaile saide the Queene that they come not hither. Affure your sefle, replied the Dwarffe, no fooner shall they recouer health, but they will be here with you, for so they expresly comanded me to tell yee. So ioyfull was the King hereot, that he minded to keepe open Court after they were come: commanding his Lords & Barons not to depart his Court, whereto they all willingly codescended. He likewise desired the Queen, to send for all the chiefe Ladies in the Realme: For the more honorably quoth hee, you are attended on by Ladies, the more Knights shall they finde heere to deserve their loue, on whom I will bestow many rich gifts and presents.

CHAP. X XV.

How Amadis, Galaor, and Balays determined to transile to King Life uart, and what admentures happened by the way betweene them.

of Carsanta, as their wounds beeing tho-

rowly healed: they intended to returne to King Lisuarts Court, before they would enterprise any other aducuture. Balays who desi. red to beare them company, for the familiar acquaintance he had now with them: intreated them to afford him so much fauour, where-

Olong soiourned Amadis and Galaor, at
the Castle of Balars
of Carsanta, as their
of Garsanta, as their
of Salars
of Carsanta, as their foure corned way, when middelle whereof food a tree, and vader it a dead Knight lay on a rich bed, with great waxe tapers flanding. burning at the boulster and feete; which notwithstanding any great winde could not be extinguished. The dead knight was vnarmed, & not concred with any thing, where P 2

fore easily might a great many wounds be deserned on his head, and a trounchion of a Lance, peirced with the iron quite through his necke and throate: beside, in such manner did the dead Knight holde up his hands thereon, as if he would have pulled foorth the Lance. Greatly was Amadis and the rest amazed hereat, and saine they would know what the knight shold bee, but they could fee no body of whom they might enquire, nor any place neere that was inhabited, which moved Amadis thus to speake. Doubtlesse without some great occasion, this knight was not brought into this place, beeing a-Ione and furnished in this strange manner: if wee stay heere awhile, some adventure or other must needes ensue thereon. And so think I,answered Galaer, wheteupon hee thus spake. Brother, this rash oath, some-what displeaseth me, for I doubt it will be an occasion of our long tarying in this place. What I haue faid, answered Galair, is done: with these words he alighted from his horse, and sate downe at the dead knights feete: which the other twaine perceiuing, concluded such part as he did.

Now was it between noone and evening, when they being thus difmounted, might at more case visite the wounds of the dead man: and Amadis seeing his hands on the trunchion in his throate, confounded with griefe and maruaile, hee sayd. Doubtlesse hee yeelded his spirite as he now holdes his hands, because they still remaine in the place. And as they were thus communing together, they heard a great noyle of fome comming toward them, when presently they ospied a knight and two Squires,

the one bearing a shielde and helmet, and the other driving a Damosell before him, she giving many shreekes and out-cryes, because the knight smote her often with the end of his Launce: and thus they passed by the bed where the dead knight lay, when the Damofell fawe the three knights by the coatse, cryed. Ah good knight who lyeth on the bed, wert thou aliue. lam fure thou wouldest not suffer me to bee thus cruelly handled, if hazarding thy body in a thousand perrils might defend me: would God the death of these villaines had excused thine. Sayst thou so? quoth the knight that vsed her 10 hardly, and thou shalt know the price of thy words: then smote her with his Lance so cruelly ouer the head, as made the blood in great aboundance to trickle downe her face, and so rode on still bearing her: which Amadis grieving to beholde, said to his companions. In footh, neuer did I see such a bad minded knight, to out-rage a poor Damosell in such pittifull manner: but (if God be my guide) he shall not long abuse herso. Therefore brother, quoth he to Galacr, if I tarnot to leave him, but even to take ry too long, fet forward I pray ye towindsore with Belers, and I will come thither with what speede I may: the mounting on horse-back, hee commanded Gandalin to follow him, and gallopped after the knight, who by this time had gained a great deale of ground.

> Thus remained Galagrand Balays alone there till night, which being very darke, they could not see, but heard a knight come riding the fame way which Amedis took, who complaning of griefe in his legge, lay holding himselfe about his horse necke, but when hee espied Galar and Balars, he demanded if

they knew the knight that rid so herode away, saying. If I had sped fast the same way he came. Why aske you?answered Galaer. Because fayd the knight, I would hee might breake his necke, for hee runneth forudely, as if hee followed fome Diuell. What rudenesse hath hee offered you? answered Galaor. He would not tell mee, quoth the knight, neither by entreatance or other curteous meane, why hee made fuch hafte; and I feeing him so selse willed, layde holde on his horse bridle, resolued to make him pay for his boldnes, and to fatisfie me either by friendthip or force. Well, answered Balars, what did hee there tell ye? Nothing to my demand replyed the knight, but peremtorily thus spake. That hee would tarry no longer to tell mee, except I first combated with him. Hereupon we charged each other, he giving me such a shrewde push with his Lance, as I and my horse were tombled quite ouer, and in the fall I brake my legge as you may beholde. When Galaer and Balays heard his reporte, knowing full well hee spake of Amadis, they fell into a great laughter, saying. In good faith now are you taught against another time, not to bec ouer importunate to knowe any thing against a mans will. Belike you mocke me then, answered the knight, and trust mee you may happen to repent it: then comming neere Galaors horse, hee gaue him fuch a blowe on his nose, as making him furioufly to break his bridle, gaue him liberty likewise to run about the field, and thinking he was not reuenged enough, fought how to serue Balays horse in the same sorte, but they both stepped him off: which the knight perceiuing, giuing the spurs to his horse,

the other knight so well, I would haue thought my selfe halse recopenced: learne you then to scorne me another time. Is it true, said Balars, and God neuer help me in my need, if I make thee not leave thy horse for the other thou hast sent raunging. Prefently he leapt into his faddle, desiring Galacr to stay for him til morning, for then at the vttermost he hoped to returne.

By these accidents is Galaor left alone, attending newes of the marter he vowed: for hee had fent his Squire to recouer his horfe, which by mishap tooke his way into a thicke woode. In meane while the greater part of the night is spent,& Galaer could enjoy no reft, through extreame affection after his enterprise: but about breake of day hee found his spirits so ouer-watched, as (whether he would or no) he was complled to take off his helmet & shield, and leaning on them forgot himselfe so much that when hee awaked, hee neither faw the candles burning, or the dead knight which lay on the bed, whereat he became so sorrowful, as he entred into these complaints. Well I perceiue, that I am vinworthy so high an enterpuse, seeing to fondly I have fayled in such an easy matter. Now see Ihow Fortune (through this my fioathfulnes) scorneth the little fauour the shewed mee at the beginning: and well may the do to, feeing I would so carelelly tall asleep, at such a time as the commanded me to watch. But seeing I haue so wilfully offended, I will amend it by an answerable penance: for I will recouer on foote with the erauel of my body, the murdered man between with their Lances, & kept carried from me in my sleep. Then followed he the track of their feet, whom he imagined had conuayed thence

armedone of the n being alighted letters engrauen on a stone, afterward he sayde to his companions. one word of them: wherewith hee way not leeing Galaor, but hee calcornered streete behinde? Verily, by, and ten Squires with them conhath caryed away the dead knight, hence.lfyou wil promise me, quoth an exceeding great griefe to mafor it seemeth by your words, it is an act of inflice to do it. Very true, said the Damosell, mount up before me on my Palfary, and I shall direct ye to your defire. Whe they shewed him a maruallous faire ca-

162

thence the Knight, and walking on Itle, and alighting at the gate, she warily, as loth to faile thereof, he bad him enter: But remember, heard the neighing of a horse: quoth she, what you have promiwhich made him shape his course sed. And because I have solicited, thither-ward, albeit hee could di- you heereto, I pray yee let me vnserne nobody, yet passed he fur- derstand your name. I am called ther, because hee heard the like Galaor, quoth hee, and thinkeyou noise of other horses. Not far had shall heereafter finde mee in king he gone, but he espied two Knights Lisuarts Court, then any where else. I am satisfied, said the Darnofrom his horse, & reading certeine sell, to God I commend yee then thee turned bridle and rode away, but Galaor entred the assle, where In vaine did they make mee come he found the dead laid in the midto this place, for I understand not dest of the Court, & by him stood many making great lamentation. mounted againe, and they rode a- Neuerthelesse Galaer approching neere, and stepping to an anciant led to them, faying. Gentlemen, knight, demanded of him what can ye tell me who hath caryed a- the dead knight was. Sir, answered way a dead knight, who not long the olde man, while hee lived hee fince, lay vnder a tree in the foure was fuch a one, as all the world may bemone his mis-fortune. Do answered one of them, wee knowe you know his name? saide Galaer. nothing thereof, but about mid- He is called Anthebon replied the night we saw three Damosels passe other, one of the most vertuous Gentlemen that euer liued in Gaul. ducting a litter. Which way did When Galaor heard he was a fubthey take? said Galaor. This on the iect to king Perion his father, his lest hand, replied the knight. so heart began to storme, and as hee giving them thankes, he went the pittied him the more, so his desire sameway he was directed, & soon encreased to reuenge his death: after saw a Damosell comming to- whereupon hee entreated the ward him, to whom he said. It may knight to acquaint him with the be (Lady) you can tell me who truth of this tragicall accident: Sir, quoth he, this infortunate that lay under the tree not farre Gentleman which you see, was (in respect of his bounty and vershe, to reuenge his death, which is tue) maryed to a wife, who now lamenteth for him, the being the ny: I will resolue you therein. I will Lady of this Castle. In time they not flick for that, answered Galaor, had avery faire daughter, and she growing in yeeres, was beloued by a knight, our too neere neighbour: but the young Damofell euer hated him, and about all other could not abide him. Wherehad ridden about two miles, shee of he getting intelligence, determined by some meane of other to

scale her hence, and being so refolued, (forgetting God, as also his owne honour) watched when this goodknight, (as cultomely he vsed) should goe to the cornered street there to sucour such as often were distressed, because it is the mostdangerous place in this coun-

Knowing him thus to bee from home, the distoyall wretch entred this Castle, and finding the maiden in com 19 of her mother, with diuerfe Gentlewomen heere disporting: mauger them all, forcibly her tooke her away, before wee could fall the bridge to fuccor her. Hercupon (as wee afterward vnderstood) thee did nothing day and dight but grieuoufly mourne, despising all the inticing blandishments the knight vsed to her: which in the end displeased him so much as hee began in this fort to reprodue her. Lady you know that Houe yee with all my heart, destring onely to have the like of you, meaning no otherwise then honorably to make you my wife: but you scornefully disdaine me, albeit I am discended of a more noble house then your father is, which maketh mee maruell very much, what should move you thus to bee mine enemy? In good faith I will tellyce, quoth thee I heretofore made promise to my mother, and fuch is still my deliberation: that I would neuer match with any hufband, if hee were not to good a knight, and comparable with my father in chinalry, for which thee made choyce of him among all ot' erkinghts: to which wordes, he thus antwered. By heaven I fee you loue menow, for cre it beelong I will make fufficient proofe, that I am a better man ar armes then he. Within a while after, hee left his

Castle, beeing well mounted and armed, placing himselfe vnder the tree where you sawe this knight dead, to what intent I cannot tell: but vnhappily the Lord of this Castle came that way, having left his horse and Armour, because hee onely intended to take the ayre. The cowardly wretch feeing whar aduantage hee had of him, and remembring the promile hee made his Lady, thought it place commodious to get him reputation, and no witnesses by to report the contrary, so without giving him warning, or speaking one word to him, stealing behinde him, smore his Launce thorough his necke, as you heere beholde.

Thus, unpromided of defence, likewise suddenly and most villainously, was this good knight slain: and yet the blody traytour not satisfied, alighting from his horfe, gaue him many needlesse cruell woundes with his sworde, and so despitefully lest him there. In good faith, answered Galaor, the deede is monstrous, vnable to passe without common reprehension: but seeing you have vouchsafed mee this fauour, I pray ye tell me, why washe afterwarde laide on such a costly bed under the tree? Because it being a continuall passage for knights errant, faid the olde man, to try if any would be so honourably prouoked, as to reuenge ana& of such thame and tontempt, after wee had acquainted them with this sad discoule. I found him alone at the tree, replyed Galaor, what was the cause then you lest him fo? Your demaund is not amisse, squoth the olde man, for foure Squires were euer wont to guarde him : but because the knight who did the murther came and threatened to kill them. P 4

noyse, it may well bee sayd I slept soundly. Are you he, replyed the old man, whom we found leaning asleep on your helmet? The very same man, answered Galaor. Why did you rest so homely there?quoth the old man. To revenge his weath, sayd Galaor, it by reason I might doe so much. Ah worthy Sir, anfwered the old man, heaven grant the finishing thereof to your honour: then taking him by the hand, he brought him to the bed whereon the dead man lay, thus speaking to the forrowfull Lady. Madame, this knight (aith (to his power) he will reuenge the death of your Lord. Alas gentle knight quoth she, the God of heaven keepe you in that good minde, for I can finde no kinred or friend in this countrey, who will doe to much for me, because my Lord was a stranger: yet while he lived, curry one shewed great friendilip in lookes, but now their kindies is cold enough. Lady, answered Gasaor, in respect both he and I were borne in one countrie, my delite is the greater to revenge his death. Are you, faid the Lady, the fonne to King Person ot Gaule, whom my deceated Lord often told me was in king Lifuarts

them, we were costrained to bring Court? Neuer came I there Maaway the body hither. I manuell, dame, replyed Galaer, in all my sayde Galaor, that I heard not the life: but tell me what he is that did this treason, and in what place I may find him? Gentle Lord, quoth the, you shall be conducted thither it you please: neuerthelesse I stand in doubt, (considering the perill) you will mislike the enterprise as many others have done who were heretofore accompanied thither. Herein Madame, said Galaor, is the difference between good and bad, yet if you will allow mee so much, as you did them that made refusal, happily I may speede better then they did. The Lady noting his honourable disposition, called two of her Damofels, commanding them to conduct Galacr to the knight that held her daughter perforce. In footh Madame, fayd the Prince, little credite thall you haueby fending me on foote, my ownehorse Host (not long since) in the woode by hard fortune: I pray ye then let mee have another on this condition, that if I reuenge not your cause, I may sland bound to deliucrhim againe. You thall haue one Sir, answered the Lady, for I hope by your proweffe: not onely our possessions shall remaine at your disposing, but our selues likewise your obedient seruants.

CHAP. XXVI.

The first Booke

How Galaorrenenged the death of the Knight whom he found flaine on the bed under the tree.



n conduct of the two

Hus departed Galair ed him a Castle, beeing the place whither they were commanded to Damofels, who lea- bring him, whereupon they thus ding him the neerest spake to the Prince. Beholde my way through a For- Lord, at this Fortresse you may rest, at the surther side therof shew- reuenge the murdered Knights death.

Galaor. Hee is called Palinques, answered the Damosels. Being now come hard by the Castle, they saw the gate was fast, which made Galaor call out aloud, whereat an armed Knight came on the battlements, demanding what he fought for. I would enter the Castle anfwered Galacr. This gate, quoth hec, is appointed to no other end, but for the comming forth of such as remaine heere within. Which way shall I enter then? said Galaer. I will thew you, quoth the Knight: But I doubt I shall tranell in vaine, and that you dare not come to vs. Now trust mee, replied Galaor, I would faine haue beene within long fince. Wee shall quickly see that, fayd the Knight, if your hardinesse be fuch as you make shew of: alight from your horse, and come neer the Castle wall. Which laor did, giving his horse to the Damosels, went to the place where

lice was appointed. Then came the Knight againe and another with him, feeming of greater stature then his companion: they two winding a winche about, ouer the wall let downe 2 basket with a cord, faying to the Prince. If you will enter here, the passageby the basket is this high way. But if I put my selfe therein, answered Galaer, will yee promise to draw me vp in fafety? Yea truely quoth they, albeit afterwarde wee will not warrant yee. Crediting their wordes, hee entered the basket, faying. Drawe mee vp, for on your honest promise I aduenture. Herewith they beganne to winde up the basket, which the Damolels seeing, marueling not a little at Galaers hardinesse, sayde.

death. Tell me his name, replyed thou shewest a gentle and valiant

164

By this time the Knights had drawen him vp, taking him and the basket in at the top, afterwards the knights thus began with him. Gentleman, it is necessary you sweare to aide the Lord of this Castle, against such as would quarrell with him for the death of Antheben, otherwise you never shall depart hence. What? sayd Galar. Did one of you twaine kill him? Why demand you? replyed the other. Because, quoth hee, I am come to let the murderet knowe, how hee hath committed a deed of horrible treason. Come yee for that intent? fand they, now furely you might have beene a great deale better aduised: Darest thou threaten vs, and art in our custody?alas, wee must have another manner of account at thy hands, & we must chastice the folly wherewith thy braine is troubled: then drawing their swordes, they layde upon him very furioufly. When Galaer sawe himselfe thus wronged both in words and deeds, hee cutred into such choller, as quickely hee made them feele the edge of his sword, so that the Damosels might easily heare the clanching of the stroakes on the Armour: for the two knights were strong and vigorous, and Galaor well mooued with hot displeasure. Ah God, quoth one of the Damofels, harke how the worthy knight dealeth with the traytors, let vs not depart hence till wee see some end thereof. All this while Galaor so laboured his enemies with such sharpe charges, as their hearts began somewhat to despaire, for to one of them hee gaue such a blow Ah good, Knight God shield thee on the helmet, as his sword entred from treason, for doubtlesse three singers deepe into his headthe hilts of his sword, that hee fore he stepped to him, saying. Bemade him fall on his knees to the ground. In meane space the other spared not Galaer, but layd loade on him to reuenge his companion, whose head the Prince had now seuercd from his shoulders: thou diddest compasse by monand comming to the other, the strous villany. Palinques seeing coward began to turne his backe, running downe the staires faster then euer hee came vp: but Galaer followed so nimbly, that laying holde on him, hee made him fure for ever letting downe the basket

166

knights on the wals. not Palingues, and doubting one of these twaine to be he, he threw them over the battlements to the Ladies, bidding them to looke on them & afterward to resolve him: but they answered they were so mangled as they could not judge of them, and they were perswaded that Palingues was neither of these twaine. Whereupou Galaer went downe into the Castle, and as hee action of his death. looked enery where about him, he espied a faire young Lady, who cryed aloud: Palinques, Palinques, is this the great chiualry for which thou wouldest be renowned? now thou flyest like a cowardly and faint hearted knight, yet sayest thou wert a better man at armes then my murdered father, whom thou killedst (as thou vauntest) in combate hand to hand. In footh what ever I doubted is now come to passe: why dost thou not attend this Knight who locketh for thee? if there be any manly heart or spi-

afterard hee buffeted him with of a Tower to saue himselfe, whereleeue mee Knight, this flying wil little advantage thee, and lesse the strong holde thou wouldest enter into: for thou must answer the life of good Antheben, whose death there was no other remedy, turned and fiercely smote at Galaor, his sworde entring so farre into the Princes shield, as he was not able to pull it out againe: by meanes whereof Galaer reached him such againe, to drawe vp any more a blowe, that therewith his right arme was cut quite from his body, Now because the Prince knewe the griefe whereof so pained him, as hee ran into the chamber where the Ladie was, thinking by this poore shift to defend his life. But Galaer getting hold on his legges, dragged him along on his backe out againe, and with his sworde smore his head from his shoulders: This is, quoth hee, the rewarde of thy treacheries done to Anthebon, and payment for thy treason in the

The daughter of Anthebon being present at this deede, having heard Galaor often name her father, fell on her knees before him with these words. Alas my Lord, you haue boud me in such duty to you. as neuer shall I beable to requite your paines my selfe being of such simple and slender ability: but the good will I have to recompence this benefit, hath imprinted daily prayers in my heart to God for you, having to justly revenged the death of my father, and the wrongfull forcing of this trayrit in thee, thew it now in need tour. Galaer curreoufly taking when thy life depends thereon. At her vp, embracing her in his thelewords Galaer looked more a- armes, thus answered. On my side, and espied Palingues well ar- faith faire friend, hee were a man med, who was opening the doore of little tence, that would offer

are, seeing you much bettet deserue to be loued and serued, then with griefe or fauour to bec offended : but tell mee, haue you any more enemies in this Castle? No Sir, replyed the Damosell, those which remaine, are to doe you honour and obeysance. Let vs goe then, quoth hee, to let in two Damosels, who were my guides hither from your Lady mother. So taking him by the hand, thee commanded the gate to bee opened,& the two D mosels entered leading Galaers horse: but when they sawe their yong Mistresse, they humbly made her reuerence, demanding it her fathers death were reuenged to her desire. Yeaverily, quoth shee, I thanke God and this knight, who hath done that many other could not doc.

It was now the vehement hot time of the day, wherefore Galaer tooke off his helmet to refresh him felfe, when the Lady seeing him so young and beautifull, as also so valiant in deedes of armes: began to bee touched with love, and letting aside both feare and bathfulnesse, thee began to imbrace and kiffe him, faving. My honorable Lord & friend, more cause have I to love you then any other creature liuing. In good faith, quoth he, and I loue you likewite, as well in respect of your beauty and good grace, as also for your deceased fathers fake, he and I being borne in one Countrie. May if it please ye Sir, sayde thee, to tell mee your name? Such as are acquainted with mee, answered the Prince, tearme mee Galaer. In sooth my Lord, quoth shee, often haue I heard my father speake of Sir A. medis your brother, and of you likewise, saying you were the sons

displeasure to such a one as you to the King of Gaul, his liege Lord and Soueraigne. As thus they deuised, they entered alone into a chamber, while the Damosels with the rest were poulding viands: wherefore Galass feeing time and place so commodious, to request the love of her that vsed him so kindly, thee being a Lady, young, fresh and faire, named Brandueta: himselse likewise active and desirous of such sweete baytes, thus spake. Madame, if Palingues loued you as I have heard, hee had great reason for it, knowing you to bee fuch a one as I fee you are: for my selfe, who have so little acquaintance with you, am already fo deepe in denotion to your gracious nature, as I would repute my selfe happy, if you granted me the fauour I desire, accepting mee as your friend and leruant.

The Lady not one iot behinde him in amorous affection, shaped him this answere. I have tolde yee my Lord, that I love you more then any other living creature, therefore you man fured, how my you in all things what lower. De ring thele speeches, agleer Aill held his love in his arms, kiffing and toying with her so pleasantly, as Diana soone after lost her interest in the maiden, whereto Brandueta yeelded with greater contentment, then all her former resistances to Palingues: from whom thee kept her virginity so long, that thee was now content to bestow it on the French Prince, and hee having a good stomacke to such dainty dyet, made her love him the better for it while she lived. But see an vnhappy inconuenience, after many mabracings and amorous conferences, as they would once more have

9:hr Gord

Demolels came to tell them that of the good newes, the good Lady dinner was ready, wherefore (though loath) they were forced to leave off, accompanying the Damosels to the place where the rables were covered, which was vnder a Gallery inuironed with trees.

As they fate at the table, and discoursed of many matters, among other things Branducta declared to him, how Palingues (standing in feare of him and his brother Amadis) caused this Castle to be kept so strongly: considering that her Father Anthebon was of Gaule, and king Perions Subject, the sooner would they assay to worke seuenge for his death. For this reason, quoth she, hee allowed no other entrance then by the basket into this Castle, where I have lived in maruailous gricfe and forrowe, as never shall I defire to tarry here longer : therefore right gentle Lord and friend, might it so like you, without any longer stay I would gladly see my mother, who will not bee a little glad of my retuthe, and yours likewife. Galaer was vew well contented, and though were late, yet got they rollerie-backe, departing from the Castle: but for all their haste they were two houres benighted,

belieged the Fouresse of lobe : the which brake no square in respect with all her family joyfully receiuing them, with all honourable meanes could bee deuised, beside, the comforted widow cast herselfe at his feete, vsing these speeches. Worthy Lord, both I and mine are bound to you for euer, referring to your disposition whatsoeuer wee enjoy, because you are the restorer & confirmer of all. I thank you Madame, answered Galaer, for your friendly offers, but where no desert is, the requitall must of force be farre more easie. Now the greater part of the night beeing spent, they brake off talke and bequeathed themselves to rest, and Galaer being alone in his chamber, remembred his louely breakefast before dinner with his new friend: who likewise was so deepe in consideration thereof, that shee could with fuch another ere supper, and whether she did or no, judge you. For no fooner knew the enery one to bee in bedde, but secretly shee came to Galacra chamber, where thee had no churlish speeches to drive her away, but most dainty, sweete, and gracious entertainement: what else they did I know not, but shee tarryed there till morning, and then returned vnfeene of any.

CHAP. XXVII.

How Amadis pursaing the Knight that misused the Damosel, met another Knight with whom he combated, and what huppened to him afterward.

Da haue heard what but hee happened to meet with another Knight, who demanded of him why he rid so fast. What have whom the knight led whom the knight led you to do? answered Amadis, wheaway perforce, bea- ther it be my pleasure to ride fast or ting and miluting her very cruelly: foft. In good faith, faid the knight,

Ispeake it as one willing to helpe you, if you be offered wrong by any, that you may goe in better afurance if you becaffraid. Truely you may spare this labour, replyed Amadis, for at this time I have no neede of your helpe. When the ather heard this answer, hee imagined that Amadis mocked him, which made him come and lay holde on the bridle of his horse, faying. By God Sir, you shall answere my demand, otherwise, I meane to breake your pate. I know not what thou canst doe, quoth Amadis, but I will dispatch my selfe of thee by combate, and that way resolue thee in thy request: for rash mindes must have rough medicines, and fuch as seeke to knowe more then they neede, often feele more then they would. So fetching their carrire, the Knight shiuering his Launce in pieces: but Amadis fent both horse and man to the ground, and with such violence, as the Knights legge was broken in thefall, and Amadis had leasure to follow his iourney: this was the man you heard of before, that made Galaors Squire goelooke his maisters horse.

But now to proceede with Amadis, who tarryed not to helpe the Knight vp againe, such speed made he after his intent, as at length hee ouer-tooke him that led away the Damosell, & comming neere him, thus spake. Forbeare Sir I pray ye, and wrong the Ladie no more. What wrong haue I done her? anfwered the Knight. The most shamefullest, sayde Amadis, could be deuised. What? quoth the Knight, you would then chastise me? No Sir, answered Amadis, but aduife ye by reason for your owne benefit. I heare yee well enough, faid the Knight, but you may re-

turne as wife as you came. Is it true, quoth Amadis, then stepping to the Squire that led the Damofels Palfray, he stearnely sayd. Villaine, let the woman alone, or thou dyest the death. The Squire being affraid, fled away, which the knight feeing, and being very angry thereat, hee came to Amadis with these words. Beleeue me Sir, you command very audatiously: but if I know not how to charme fuch brauers, let armour neuer come on my backe againe. So placing their Launces in their rests, they brake their staues in the encounter: but the knight was cast headlong out of his faddle, and before he could recouer him selse againe, Amadis stood ready with his sword to take his life, which he perceiuing, and that he must bee forced to beg his pardon, thus spake. Gentle Sir, take pittie on mee, and looke what offence I have committed by any hard dealing, shall be amended by better vsage. Sweare then, sayd 4madis, neuer to wrong Lady or Damosell against her will. With all my heart, replied the Knight, and as Amadis was comming to receive his oath, the villaine thrust his fword into his horse belly, which made him presently fall downe dead, and Amadis vnderneath in very great danger: fo that before he could get vp againe, the knight deliuered him many cruell strokes, saying. By God Sir, now shall I deerely teach ye, how you enterprise another time to correct your better. At length Amadis reconered footing, and gaue his enomy fuch a blow through the fight of his helmet, as cut the one fide of his face cleane away: wherewith he was fo aftonnied, that he fell so the ground, when Amedis feeting his foots on him, quickly sepera169

red his heade from his shoulders. The night induring all this while, yet comfortably lightned by faire Cynthia, whereby the Damosell fawe the death of her adversary, which made her fall at the princes feete with these wordes. Alas worthy knight, the God of heaven (not I) must require this honourable kindnesse, for without your helpe, much better had death beene to meethen life: yet let mee request this further curtesie, no more but your company to a Castle not far hence, where I shall be in safety to my owne desire, and to trauell alone thither will be dangerous for mee. Norshall you faire Damofell, fayd Amadis, be in such feare, for I will not leave yee till you be where you would: so hee willed Gandalin to bring him the knights horse, and to helpe the Damosell on her palfray, afterward they rode ss shee conducted them. Of many matters they conferred by the way, thee acquainting him with the whole history of the dead knight, whose death you have heard how Galast revenged. And comming into a meddowe by a riuers fide, they alighted from their horses, betaking themselves to fleepealittle, because it was night, thee lying on a mantle that Gandalin spread for her, and Amedia leaning on his helmet as his best pillowc. But as they all thus slept, it chanced a knight came riding by, who sawe them, and without making any noyle, with the great of one worfe then he. end of his Launce, hee logged the Damosell till she awaked. When shee behelde him on horse-backe, thinging it was Awadis that conducted her, shee started up as one halfe asseepe, demanding if it pleafed him to departe. Yea marry, quoth the knight, and taking her

Chap. 27 Chap. 27. by the hand mounted her vp behinde him. Why doe ye so? said the Damosell, your Squire might helpe mee to mine owne horse, without troubling you in this maner. It were needlesse, answered the knight, for seeing a booty is so well offered, I meane to have the carriage of it my selfe. These wordes made the Damosell suspe& her selfe deceived, and looking backe, shee behelde where Amadis lay fait asleepe, wherefore she cryed out so loud as she could. Ah helpeme Sir, quoth shee, for heere is one I knowe not will forcibly carry mee away. When the knight heard what a noyse shee made, hee gaue the spurres to his horse, riding away in a maine gallop: but Amadis awaking and not seeing the Damosell, was greatly displeased, hastily calling Gandalin to bring him his horse, afterward hee posted the same way the knight had taken. At length hee got a fight of them, marking their entrance into a thicket of trees where he mistooke his way in such fort, as hee knew not which side of the woode to take: when (though hee was one of the most patient men in the world) he conceiued this griefe marueilous vnkindly, saying to himselfe. Now may the Damotel well report, that I have done her as much shame as succour: for if I desended her from one forcer, by my floathfulnesse I have lest her in the power

Thus riding in and out among the brambles, offering much iniurie to his horse, at length he heard the winding of a horne, which made him follow the found thereof, imagining the knight did it for his pleasure. Soone aster hee espied a strong Castle on therop

of a mountayne, and approaching faid amades, might I nowenter? a high wall, whereon were many Sure with mighty barres. As hee was feeking some place of enterance, the watch discrying him, commeth armed so necre? I am a strange knight, answered Amadis. watch. I seeke for one, quoth Amades, who not long fince tooke a Damosell from mee. Wee sawe none such, answered the watch. Hereupon Amadis passed further, and discerned a little doore open, and the Damosell with the knight to enter thereat on foot, because they could not come necre it on horse backe: then Amadis calling to the knight, thus spake. Stay a while I pray you Sir, and tell mee before you shut the gate, if you be the man that tooke a Damosell from mee? If I tooke her from you, answered the knight, you had the lesse care of her keeping. And the lessemanhood, sayde Amadis, was in you, to seale her from mee while I slept, beeing assured you could no otherwise haue carryed her from me so lightly. My friend, quoth the knight, I have her indeede, and of her owne good will the came with mee, without any manner of soliciting or forcing. In goodfaith, answered Amadis, if you show her me, and shee affirme as much, I shall rest contented: It is not long to morning, sayde the knight, and then I will let yee see her here, if you will enter upon the custome of the Castle? What is the custome? replyed Amadis. You shall be tolde it, quoth the knight, and I thinke you will finde it too hard for your enterprising. If I would presently agree thereto?

neere perceived it was begirt with Not as yet, answered the knight: but if you tarry till day light, wee great Towers, and the gate made shall behold what you can doe. So going in, he clapped too the door, wherefore Amades was contented to awaite the breake of day, vnder faid. What man at so latean houre a tust of trees hard by the Castle, and when the Sunne began to appeare, hee heard the gate open, What would you have? fayde the which made him quickely mount on horse-backe: then comming forwarde, hee saw a knight armed at all points, and under him a lufty courfer, whereupon the Porter called Amadis, demanding if he would enter. Why haue I tarryed heere elle, answered Amadis, all this while? But first, quoth the Porter, you must vnderstand our custome, to the ende you may not fay afterwarde that you were deceined. I therefore thus adulfe ye, how whe you shall be entred here, you must enter combate with this knight, and if he get the victory, you must fweare to doe the commandement of a Lady heere within, or elfobe committed to a miserable prison. If hee chance to be vanquithed, is is nothing in respect, for you must be commanded to another gate, and there enter combate with two other, whom if your fortune likewise be so good as to over come: you have then to deale with three other, they being right valiant and tryedmen at armes, and all these you must fight against under the first condition: but if you beare away the honour in each of theleattempts, right shall bee done in whatfocuer you demand. On these conditions, replyed Amades, I am well content to enter, and the sather because I would see the man, who tooke the Damolell from me this night pask

So foone as her warenered, the

first Knight and he encountred together: but Amadis ouerthrew his enemy to furioufly, as his right atme was broken in the fall, which made him glad to yeelde for fafety of his life. At the second gate hee found the other two ready tarrying for him, threatening him with prifon, if he did not well defend himfelfe: I must buy my libertie, quoth Amadis, with your deerest blood, keepe it therefore from me so well as you can. Then couering themsclues with their shields, heemet one of them so directly that he fell to the ground, and his horse vpon him, very fore shaken and brused with his fall, then comming to the other with his sworddrawne, hee smote the helmet quite beside his head, when being loth to proceed any further with him, he said. Now trust me knight, it is the greatest folly in the world to fight, thy head being bare. Care not you for that, answered the knight, I will keepe as fafe as you shall do yours. And I wil trie your cunning, quoth Amadis: then striking a full blow at him, which the knight shifting his body afide to escape, lost his surrops and fell beside his horse, when Imadis quickly stepping to him, got holde of him by the necke, faying. See knight how well thou defendest thy head, age thou not well worthy to loofe it for thy wordes? When the knight faw what danger he was in, he fell on his knee, and thus spake to the Prince. Ah worthy Sir, for Gods sake mercy, and secing you have so well advised me, neuer will I hereafter bee so rath in folly, therefore I yeald my selse to your mercy.

172

took a fresh Lance & mounted on horse-back againe, riding now to the last gate, where he espied La-

Chap. 27 Chap. 27. dyes and Gentlewomen on the wales, who said to each other: If hepasse thebridge in despite of our guardants, hee shall performe a most rare deede of Chiualrie? While thus they communed, the three knights came foorth to asfaile Amadis, the first of them vsing these words. Knight yeeld thy selfe, or sweare to doe the commandement of this Lady. These are but wordes, answered Amadis, from which I can defend my felfe well enough: I cannot put on the minde to yeeld my selfe, or accomplish the Ladyes will you speake of, because I know not what she is. Hereupon a fierce combate began betweene the Prince and the three. who shewing themselues to bee right hardy knights, and Imadis full loth to receive the foyle, made along doubtfull judgement of victory: till at length by many wounds & great losse of blood, the knights were able to holde out no longer, flying into the castle for safery of themselves, yet one of them fell downe by the way, whom Amadis Iware should die if hee yeelded not presently. Alas my Lord, quoth he, with all my heart I submit my selfe, and so ought all other to do that combate against you, considering your happy fortune lince you came to this Castle. With these words hee deliuered his sword to the Prince, who gave it him again, and followed the other twaine into the Pallace, where heemet diuers Ladies and Damoscls, when the choyce of them all in beauty, thus spake to him. Stay awhile Sir knight if you please, for alrea. dy you have done so much, 25 Amedis being thus pacified, you shall obtaine what you domand. Lady, quoth Amais. command then your Champions to yeelde themselves ran-

quished.

quished. And what shall you bee the better for that? faid the. When I accepted the conditions of entrace here, answered Amadis, it was saide, that I must either be killed, or vanquish him that I combated withall: otherwise I have not the right was promised. You misunderstood it replyed the Lady, for it was tolde ye, that if perforce you entred thus farre, you should have reason in what you demanded: say now therefore what is your pleafure ? I demand a Damofell, quoth hee, which a Knight tooke from mee this last night past, while I slept by the rivers side not farre hence, and hither hee brought her against her will. I pray ye Sir, said the Lady to fit downeand rest ye: in meane while I will send for the Knight who shall answere ye. Then fate they downe together, and the proceeded on this manner. I entreate yee Sir to resolue me, if you knowe a Knight that is named Amadis? Why aske ye Lady? quoth hee. Because, replyed shee, all the guard you found in this Castle was appointed for him, and assure your selfaif hee entred heere, bee neuer should depart hence againe, if first hee denyed not a promise that he made. What was it? answered Amadis. I wil tel ye Sir, said she on this condition, that with your vttermost indeauor you will cause him to acquite it, either by Armes or otherwise, by reason hee hath not done it justly. In footh Madame, quoth hee, if Amadis, hath promised any thing wherein hee is

to bee touched, I will (if I can) cause him to discharge it. Shee who vnderstood not to what ende hee thus spake, answered as followeth. I heartily thank ye Sir, wherefore understand that woundes promised Angriote a' Estrausus, how hee would procure his Ladies liking to him, and yet thee never could loue him in all her life: this is a matter against all right, seeing forced affection is no loue. but dolour and mifery, then according to your promise, you must labour to cause Amadis reuoke this vnreasonable offer.

Now trust mee Madame, replyed the Prince, you say right well I will endeauour to make him acquite you. These wordes procured many thankes from her shee not comprehending his meaning heerein: for hee hoped to accomplish his promise both to Augriste and her, without derogating either to one or other, as you hereafter shall vnderstand. But Madame, saide hee, are you shee whom Angriete loueth so? Yes truely, quoth thee, I know him very well answered Amadis, that hee is one of the best Knights in the world, and me thinkes there is no Lady or Gentlewoman so rich or faire, but might thinke herselfe happy and fortunate to have such a Knight as he. Neuerthelesse, what I say, is not to exempt my felfe from the promise I made ye, for I will perform it if I can, because hee is a much better Knight then Amadis, albeit he made him that gentle offer.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Amadis combated with the Knight, that did steale the Damosell from him when he slept, and vanquished him.



Knight of large proportion and strong,

all armed except with his helmet and gauntlets, who thus spake to Amadis. It is tolde me Sir knight, that you demaund a Damosell which I brought hither yester night, and how I did it against her will:but assure your self. The would more willingly goe with mee then flay with you, therfore you may be Ashamed thus to quarrel, nor have I any reason to deliuer her againe to you. I would faine see her, answered Amedis. It must bee then, faide the Knight, whether I will or no: but if you will maintaine that I have wronged her, and the ought not so be mine, I presently will approdue the contrarie on your perion by combat. Thou canst not please mee better, quoth Amadis, and in this cause will I stand not onely against thee, but refolutely against all other: that by right the appertayneth not to thee, if willingly the gaue not her consena Let vs see then, saide the Knight, which of vs shall have her. This man of whom we speake, was Vacle germaine to Augrentes Ladie, named Gafinan, shee louing and honouring him about all her other kinred: for hee was the best Knight of his race, wife and difcreete, so that shee was altogether gourned by his counsell. A goodly horse beeing brought forth for him, hee laced on his helmet, and flood provided to enter the combate: which Grovenessa the Lady

Hile thus they were perceiuing, shee came to her Va-deuising together, cle with these wordes. Certes my there entred another Lord, it were better you should forbeare this difference, because I would bee fory any harmeshould come to either of you, in respect you Vncle are the only man of the world, whom I am most bound to loue: and this knight I have greatest hope in, for he hath promised to deale with Amadis, as hee shall acquite the offer made to Angriose. What Neece? answered Gasinan, thinke you that hee or any his like, can diffwade the most gentle Knight on the earth from accom. plishing his promise? I know not quoth shee, what you imagine of him, but I repute him one of the best in the worlde: otherwise hee could not have entered heere by strength of Armes as hee did. Say you so? replyed Gasman, you praise him ouer much, for passing the defended gates, when men of fuch mean account had them in charge. I say not this, but that hee may be a gentle Knight, yet I hope to take him forth a new leffen, and a berter then he if he were here: in witnesse of my wordes, your selte shal presently be judge, seeing him vanquished, and my selfe peaceably possessed of the Damosel we quarrell for. Herewith the Lady left them, and they gining the spurres to their horses, brake their Lances gallantly in the encounter, and with fuch fury met their bodies, that Gasinan was dismounted, hauing a shrewd fall against the ground: yet he arose quickly, and drawing his sworde, stood by a Marble pillar in the middest of the

Court

Court, thinking Amadis could there little endomge him being on horse-backe, and hee on foote. When Amadis sawe how his enemy dallied with him, he waxed very angry, and striking fiercely at him, by mishap his sworde lighted short on the pillar, and fo was broken in three peeces: now grew he into greater choller, and seeing in what danger hee was, vnprouided of a weapon to defend himfelfe withall, hee leaped from his horse fo quickely as hee could, when Gasinan thus spake to him. Knight, thou leest thy death at hand, if affection of her request, and her thou grant not the Damosell to be inwarde griefe to beholde her Vnmine. Nor will I yeelde thereto, faide Amadis, volesse herselse noting, seigned himselse more wildoe first consent. Thou shalt ling to kill him then before, saying. fee, quoth Gasman, how deere this foolish humor will cost thee. With these wordes he delinered him many sharpe stroakes, but Amádis awarded them very cunningly, so that the most of them were bestowed in vaine rather wearying his enemy, then doing him any harme. And so long endured the combate, as the beholders were not a little amazed thereat, wondering that Gasinan got not the victoric all the while, considering what aduantage hee had of you sweare to me as a loyall Lady, the Prince: but Amadis concluded with himselfe (being thus extreamely handled) to hazard rather a speedy conquest, then a lingring shame, and therefore ranne violently vpon Gasinan, getting fast holde about his body so suddenly, as he had scant leasure to lift his armes for relistance, but was constrained to let fall his sworde and struggle with Amadis, who griped him terribly, so stroue they to overthrow each other. But Amadis threw him with such might

was not able to stirre hand or foot. and afterward taking up Gafinant sword, brake the buckles of his helmet, then catching him by the head, hee fayd. Knight thou hast offered mee great wrong fince my sworde brake, but now shall I bee revenged on thee: then made hee a proffer to sinite off his heade. which Grovenefa feeing, cryed: Ah gentle Knight, have pittie on ham and mee together. With aboundance of teares trickling downer her cheekes, shee came and fell at the feete of Amadis, shewing the cles death: all which Amadis well If your suite were reasonable, I would consent thereto: but hee hath so wronged mee and without occasion, as I cannot bee satisfied but with the losse of his head. Alas my Lord, quoth shee, for Gods fake demand some other satisfaction, for I will doe whatfocuer you please, to redeeme his life. Lady, answered Amedis, there be but two things which may faue his life: first the deliverance of the Damofell againe to mee: secondly, that to meet me at the first open Court held by king Lifuart, and there to graunt a boone I shall desire of you. Gasinan beholding the danger of his life, saide to her: Faire Niece, suffer me not thorough your défault to die, but take compassion on mee, and promise the knight faithfully what he shall demand: which thee prefently did, wherefore Amadis permitted him to arise, & said to the Lady. I assure yee Madame, the suite I must obtayne of you, gaine-faid nothing against the Marble pillar, that hee of my promite cocerning Amadio.

for I will accomplish it to my vt- faire Damosell, replyed Gasinan, termost, see then no default bee made on your behalfe. In footh my Lord, quoth shee, I will performe my duty effectually, knowing well, such men ought to bee haue chosen (Damosell) one of honoured for vertue, in whom so fingular prowesse is apparant: much lesse then neede any doubt be made, of any thing prejudiciall tomy vnstayned report. Be bolde thereof sayd Amadis: then was the Damosell sent for, and shee being come, Amadis demanded if shee would accompany him any further? Worthy Sir, answered the knight, by meanes whereof he ex-Damosell, I will doe what you please to command mee, in respect I have beene so painefull to you, as while I liue I am yours in all obedience. But were it your liking, considering the affection Gasinan beares mee, as hee would rather hazard the combate, then deliuer mee, albeit by treachery hee carried mee away: I gladly could afford to stay with him. By heaven

176

most true and fincere is my affection towarde you, and as I request yee not to forfake mee, so doe I defire your good opinion. You the best knights in the worlde, sayd Amadis, and feeing you like each other so well, with all my heart I leaue yee together. They both thanked him very humbly, intreating hee would rest himselfe there certaine dayes: but hee would returne to his brother Galaor, whom hee left under the treeby the dead cused his departure, and mounting on horse-backe, commanded Gandalin to carry the broken peeces of his sword with him. By hap Gastnan ouer-heard him, wherefore hee presented him with his sworde, which hee accepted, and a Launce that Gronenesa gaue him: then leauing the Caftle, hee tooke the way againe toward the tree, where hee hoped to finde Galaer and Balays.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Balays behaued him (elfe in his enterprise, pursuing the Knight that made Galaor lose bis borse.



Alds of Carfarts ofpranckes to Galars

horse, followed him so fast as posfibly hee could: but the other had gotten so farre before, as Balays heard no tydings of him, neverthelesse hee rode on till about midnight, when hee heard a voyce a long by a Rivers fide. And shaping his course thither, hee found there fine theenes well armed with Croslets and Hatchets, who vil-

lainously would force a Damosell: fended as you have one of them dradging her by the heard, with the hayre of the head in a straite way on the mountaine, and the other on the mountaine, and the other beating her forwarde with great staues, Balays seeing them vilely abuse her, entred among them saying: Trayterous murderers, dare you so boldly lay holde on a Damosell? let her alone, else shall you die according to your deserts. Then running fiercely at one of them, his Launce passed quite thorow his body, so that he fell downe dead without any mouing. Wher-

upon the other foure would reuenge their companions death, & altogether inuironed Balays with fuch sharp assaults, as one of them smote downe his horse vnder him: yet Balays difmayed nothing thereat, but beeing couragiously resolued, quickely recovered footing, and drawing his sworde, layde so fiercely about him, that another of may not lose so good an oportunithem fell downe headlesse at his feet. In briefe, two more of them accompanied their sellowes in like compelled mee to their laseinious fortune, when the last seeing hee could not preuent like doome, fell on his knees before Balays, faying. Good my Lord haue compassion on me, for if I die in this wicked life I haue fo long vsed, vndoubtedly both body and soule will perish together. Since thou doest, answered Balays, so willingly acknowledge thy fault, thy life I give thee, to the ende thy repentance hereafter may make amends for al: & faithfully hee kept promise with Balays, for soone after he became a religious Hermit, spending the rest of his dayes in great deuotion.

But now returneth Balays to the Damosell, who being not a little glad the was to happily deliuered, gaue him thankes for the succour Thee found in such necessity, and hee requesting to know how shee happened into this daunger, shee thus begun. Hauing occasion(Sii) to trauell in these parts, in the natrow way on the mountaine they staied mee, it beeing the common place for their theeuish assaults: and after they had flaine my feruante, they brought mee into this place, all of them fwearing to force me one after another, but God and you have graciously delivered me. Her modest behausour in speech and comely beauty, made Balays to waxe fomewhat enamoured, which

made him thus to interrupt her. In sooth faire Damosell, I perceine they have dealt with ye vingently. for they were very loath to parte with yee: but seeing fortune hath allowed such a convenient meeting, euen where wee may lay a foundation of loue, let me request this fauourable kindnesse, that wee tic. I know not Sir, quoth shee, how you are minded, but had they desires, both God and the worlde might holde mee excused: contrariwife, if I should willingly grant you such an vnhonourable request, what excuse might then serue either you or me? Hitherta you have shewed your selfe a well disposed knight, let mee intreate yee to accompany chiualtie, with continence and vertue, as by duty you are bound. When Balays heard her answere so soberly, hee repented that hee had offered her such vndecent wordes, saying. With reason (faire virgin) you have fully satisfied mee, yet pardon mefor attempting so bad a suite: in respect it is no lesse seemely for knights to moue Ladies with loue, then for them modelfly to deny as you have done. And albeit at the first we imagine it a great conquest, to obtayne of them what we most desire : yet when wilely and difcreetely they relilt our inordinate appetites, keeping the thing (without which) they are worthy no praise : they bee euen of our felues more reverenced and commended. This is the cause, quoth fhe, why I more efteeme your fuccour to mine honour then my life, because the difference betweene the is farre incoparable. Well, faid Balays, what will you now I shall do for your Let vs leave these dead Chap. 20 Chap. 30. host & his daughter, framing their sented his horse to Galaer which course towarde windsore, but by he won from the knight, and he rethe way you must note, how Balays fused it because he had another, so (according to his promise) pre- that Balays saued his oath thereby.

179

carcusses, replyed the Damosell, What? quoth the knight, art thou horse, but being now destitute, I know not what to doe. We will ride on my horse, saide the Damosell, till wee finde further remedy: so he mounting vp before the Damosell, they rode till they came to a pleasant meddow, where they rested themselues till Sunne rising, and then they went to horse backe againe. Now because Balays, intended to seeke the knight, away from him, hee asked the Da- left Galaor. mosell what should become of her. My Lord, quoth shee, not farre hence is a house, whither when you have brought mee, you may depart to what place you please.

As thus they rode communing together, he sawe a knight come towarde him, carrying his legge on his horses necke, but drawing neerer, he put foote in stirrop, couching his Launce against Balays, and running at him, threwe him and the Damosell both from the horse, afterward he vsed these speeches. In sooth Lady, I am sorie for your fall, but to amend the wrong I have done ye, I will bring yee where you shall be contented, because he that hath the charge of a creature in his custody. Ere this had Balays recourred himselfe, and hast in like sorre abused, now finboth for him and my felfe will I

and goe where wee may stay till one of them that mocked mee as day light. I like your counsell, I tid in the datke? I hopenow I answered Balays, if I had another have put the mockerie on thee. Hecreupon they presently fell to combate, and many sharpe blowes were giuen on either side, till Balays at length fastning holde on his enemy, gothim vnder foot, when renting his helmet from his head, hee tooke his life as ransome for his villany: and breaking his sword in peeces, layd them by him, then mounting on his horse, and the Damosell on her owne, they tooke who caused Galaors horse to escape their way toward the tree where he

But because their stomacks well served them to meat, they alighted at a little Lodge, where dwelt two women of austere and holy life, who bestowed on them such cheer as they had: the Damosell acquaineing them with all her mishap, and how Balays deliuered her from the theeues, at what time they intended to dishonor her having slaine her servants, and shee destitute of helpe, whereof the holy women werevery glad, by reason those theeues did much harme in that countrey. After they had refreshed themselves, Balars and the Damoscll took their leave, and comming to the tree, met Amadis therenewly returned from his enterprise: you, is vnworthy to have so faire wherefore they concluded no more to funder themselues, vntill they arrived at King Lifnarts knowing him to bee the knight he Court. By this time the night drew sought for, hee drew his sworde on apace, whereupon the Damosaying. By thee villaine haue I lost sell earnestly intreated them, to my horse, and my companion thou lodge that night at her Fathers which was not farre off: they liding mee vnprouided, thou takest king well of her friendly offer, wene delight in offering me wrong: but with her, beeing there entertayned and vsed very honourably. be reuenged on thee, else let mee Early in the morning arming thebe thought vn worthy of my order. Ielues, they thanked their gentle

CHAP. XXX.

How King Lifuart beld open Court most royally, and of that which bappened in the meane time.



Haue heretosore declared, the loy and cotent of good king

Lisuart, for the newes

Dwarffe, concerning the health of Amadis and Galaor: but the more to shew his princely minde, hee concluded at their comming to keepe a most royall and magnificient Court, as all his ancestors in Great Brittaine neuer did the like. Which Olines perceiuing. who came (as you have heard) to make his complaint on the wrong donehim by the duke of Bristoya, in putting to death trayteroufly his Cosen germaine: sell on his knee againe before the King, defiring hee might have instice in the cause.

When the King had confidered thereon with them of his blood, as also divers other knights and auncient Gentlemen: he decreed that within one moneth (all excuses set apart) the Duke should come in person to answere Oliuss, and if with two knights more beside himselschee would iustifie his cause, Olius should likewise prepare two other knights. Warning hereof was presently sent to the Duke, and open Proclaymation made the same day: that all Gentlemen following Armes, should bee ready at the Citty of Lenden, on the day of our Lady

following in September. Like summons was sent abroade by the Queene, to aduertise the Ladies and Gentlewomen of the counbrought by the trey, by which meanes great resorte came to the Court, where all kindes of pastimes and sportes were invented: without respect of fortunes malice any way, who commonly in great affemblic of states, when least they thinke of her variable changings, oftentel. leth them, that men purpose, but she will dispose.

All this royall company being in ioy and pleasure, a Damofell strangely attryred entered the Pallace, and a Gentleman that bare her company, demanding where the King was: whereof being resolued by his Maiesty himselse, the Damosell thus spake. In footh (my Lord) well do you feem a King by your portcand countenance, yet may it bee doubted what your heart is. Damosell, quoth the King, you must judge of what you see, and hereaster knowe the rest when you have occasion to prooue. Mee thinkes my Lord, answered the Damofell, you speake according to the magnanimitie of, your minde, and euen as I my selse doe desire: remember therefore what you haue spoken before so many great persons, for seeing you make mee fuch a becrall offer, sphope one

day to try the matter I doubted. Neuerthelesse I will deserre it till the feast of September, because I heare you will then keepe Court at London, where must bee assembled many valiant men, who shill kn ow by the promise you have made me, how worthy you are to gouerne fuch a noble Realme, and how highly Chiualry is honoured by you. Damosell, sayde the King, so much as effects may better my glad me, to see good store of hardy knights there present. My Lord, wordes, I shall have great reason leave of him, returning the fame way thee came, whereat enery one was much abashed, and displeased with the Kings rash promise, not knowing any reason for it: and now they began to mildoubt, that the enterprise of this woman would bring the Kings person into some danger. But his heart was so addiated to magnanimity, as (what soeuer happened) hee would ther. not be reproduced with cowardice: and so dearely did his subjects loue him, that they rather desired a thousand deaths, then to see him fuffer any mishap or injury. Wherupon the Lords and Barons perthreatned inconverience) to alter the promise, hee had so lightly made: shewing it was not befeeming his Maiesty, to deale with ffaires of knights and Gentlemen, them.

tearmes, there entred threeknights, two of them being very well armed, and the third having on no Armour atall, for hee was a man

his white head: yet in his countenance appeared a more cheerefull colour, then commonly hath been noted in a man of age, who likewife was of tall and comely stature. This knight carryed in his armes a very costly Cofer, and demanding for the King, the Gentlemen shewed where hee sate, making him way to his Maiesty, before whom hee fell on his knees. thus speaking. God blesse so good wordes, so much the more will it a Prince as is king Liswars, for within these few dayes, hee hath made the most worthy promise, quoth thee, if effects answere your that ener King did, if he intend to keepe it. Beleeue me knight, anto bee contented. So tooke shee swered the King, I neuer promised ought, but it was in my power, & and therefore the easier to be performed: but I would faine knowe your meaning heerein. I vnderstand Sir, quoth the knight, that you intend to maintaine chiualrie in the very highest honour, a matter wherein (now a dayes) fewe Princes delight, therefore are you to bee commended aboue all o-

Heerein you were tolde truth, fayde the King, and you may bee well affured, that I will doe my vetermost to advance the cause of vertue, while I liue. Long may you continue in this mindereplyswaded him, (greatly fearing some ed the knight, and because I haue likewise heard, how you have summoned the Princes and Lords of your countrie, to be ready at your Court the next feast of September: I haue brought you heere a he being placed in authoritie ouer thing with mee, which fuch a king as you are ought most royally to While they stood on these receiue. Then opening the Coser, hee took forth a Crowne of gold, fo fumruously embelished with Orientall Pearles, and pretious stones, as neuer was seene a more of ancient yeares, as seemed by costlier Iewell: every one being of the minde, that it was to impale the head of some especiall mighty Lord.

When the king had long and earnestly beheld it, he was very defirous to haue it, at what price foeuer, which the knight perceiuing, saide. This Crowne my Lord is offuch workemanship, as no ieweller in the world can make the like, and beside, the vnualuable riches thereof, it hath a vertue highly to be effecmed: for the king that keepeth it in his power, shall encrease in all felicitie and honor. So will it happen to the king who must enioy it while he liueth, and long time haue I kept it, no king but you that euer saw it: but if you like it so well, I will make yea ptesent thereof, prouided, you helpe to saue my head, which I am in some danger to lofe. All this while was the Queene in place, earnestly wishing that the king her husband might haue it, where-upon the faide to the king. Me-thinkes (my Lord) it would full well become your Maiestie, if you may have it at to easie a rate as he demandeth. Madame, quoth the knight, I have a better thing for you if you please to buy it, it is this mantle, the richest and fairest that euer was seene: for beside, the precious stones wherewith it is beautified, it is imbroydred with all forts of beafts and birds, which nature hath given life to. On my faith, answered the Queene, it is a most rate and curious piece of worke, not wrought (as I thinke) by humaine capacity. You say true, Madame, replied the knight, for the like hereof is not to bee found, yet may not the riches compare with the property, and great verme of this mantle, which is such, as it rather belongeth to maried Ladies,

then any other: because shoe that wearethit, shall neuer be offended with her husband. A verme of cheefregard, answered the Queen. if it have any such indeede? I have! toldeyetrue, Madame, quoth the knight, if you will buy it, you may proue. Now grew the maruailous desirous of it, what-soeuer price shouldbe paide for it, especially to conserue peace and loue betweene the king and her, wherefore the fayde to the knight: Say Sir, how do you estimate this mantleand the Crowner My Lord, quoth he, and you good Madame, Ibeseech you to vnderstand my fortune. I am but lately escaped the hands of him, who long time kept me prisoner on a strange condition, which is no little cause of griefeto me, for I am out of all hope to finde remedy while I liue: and because I know nor well the valew of these iewels, I will leaue them in your costody; vntill the day you holde open Court at Londen, where you shall deliuer them againe to me, or give fo much for them as I then demand. In meane while you may make triall of them if you please, for having experimented what I have fayd, you may the more willingly pay well for them. Now trust me, sayd the king, feeing you repole fuch confidence in mee, affure your selfe to have whatfocuer you request, or else they shall bee restored againe. It fusfileth, quoth the knight, the turning to the Lords, he thus proceeded. Worthy Lords, you have all heard what the king hath promifed me, that he will restore the mantle & the crown, which I leave in your presence, or give me whatsoever I shall demad. So much his Maiesty hath said, replied the Lords, & we are witnesses thereof. Adiew then,

answered the ancient Knight, for med a young man, the other held perforce I must returne to the most you must note, how during the time of this conference, the two armed Knights, which conducted the old man, was still in presence, the one of them having the beuer of his helmet open, and fee- dy.

Ga Madis, Galaor, and Ba-

Chap.31. downe his head as loth to bee cruell prison, that euer poore knowne, being of so tall and Knight was enclosed in. But here mighty stature, as no Knight in the Kings Court might bee cqualled with him. So departed they againe all three together, leaving the Mantle and the Crowne in the Kings custo-

CHAP. XXXI.

How Amadis, Galaor, and Balays arrived at the Court of King Lifuart, and what happened to them afterward,

lers, being all happily met together, rode on without any occa-fion to trouble them, vntill they came to the Court of King Lifuers, where they were welcommed with exceeding ioy, because Galaor was neuer there before, nor knowne but by renowne of his famous Chiualry. Beside, ech one reioyced to see Amadis, who by the falle report of Arcelans was thought to be dead: and graciously did the King entertain them all, conducting them to a chamber where they were vnarmed, blaming the vilanous inuention of Arealass and the Damofell that caused their Combat together, practifing the death of two fo noble Princes, who were but even now in the prime and flower of their youth. Right soone did the King aduertise the Queene of their arriuall, when accompanied with Agraies, Galuanes and King Arban, he went with them among the Ladies: but Amades casting his eye on Oriana, and the on him, I leauc their ioyfull passions to your judgment, remembring that when long

absent louers meete, lookes, sighs, and teares are familiarly entercoursed, being the only meanes to content ech others heart. Yet Amadis thought it not best to stand still thus musing, lest cuerie eye should grow cunning in coniccuring the cause: which to auoide, he sell on his knee before the Queen, saying. Madam, according to yout charge at my departure from the Court, I haue brought this Knight, whom I present as onelie yours. I thanke ye Sir Amadis, quoth the Queene, both he and you are welcome to our presence. In good faith Maddam, said the King, you doe me wrong if you take them both: Amadis alreadie is yours, methinks you should be content with him, and leave Lord Galaor for mee. You aske no small matter, answered the Queene, but if he be so pleased, I am not against it, albeit such a present was neuer given in great Brittaine: Notwithstanding, seeing you are the best King that euer raigned here, fo good a Knight is well bestowed on you. But what fay you Lord Gelaer? the King is desirous to haue you, will ve then behis?

Madam.

Madame, quoth Galsor; methinks that any thing so great a prince demandeth, should be granted if it were possible : here am I to obey you in euery respect, so please my Lord and brother to like thereof, because he hath greatest authority ouer me. It contents me very well, said the Queene, that you should doe as your brother commandeth, forthrough him shall I haue title in you, by reason he is mine. I am yours indeede Madame, answered Amadis, and brother you must be my fellow seruant to the Queene. With all my heart replyed Galaor, I am content, and feeing you have given mee to her seruice, for euer I shall remaine at her disposition. I thanke you sir, quoth the Queene, now may I boldly give you to the King, for I see he would be glad of so good a friend: then stepping to the King, she said. My Lord you are desirous of this knight, I giue him you, on this condition, that you loue and intreate him according to his deserts, which may not bevalued at any meane rate. Beleeue me Madam, answered the King, I take this gift most kindely at your hand, assuring you, he shall soone perceiue how I loue and esteeme him: nor can Ibc so affc & ionate to him, as he hathnoble vertues whereby to induce me, which none can value or compare withall. But if A. madis durst haue spoken, he gladlie would have maintained the contrary, for he perswaded himselfe, that he loued his Oriana, beyond his brothers defert, or any other whatsoeuer. So remained Galaor in the Kings seruice, from which he could not be separated, for any quarrell concerning Amadis, as wee shall have occasion to declare hereafter.

All this while Oriens Mabila. &c. Olinia, had withdrawnethemselnes from the other Ladies, likewife Agraies and Amadis were talking together, when Galaor was thus gratiously entertained by the King and Queene: wherefore Mabila called her brother, saying. I pray ye cause the knight to come hither that standeth with you conferring. because we are desirous to see him. Agraies returned where he lest Amadis, who differabled as if hee thought not on the Ladies, till the Prince thus spake: My Lord, these Gentlewomen would faine speake with you, and delire you to come a little more noesqthem: which he presentlie did. But Mebila being wife and discreçate nor ignorant what medicines should be applied to passionate minges: after they all three had saluted them, Mabila took Amadis by the hand, desiring him to sit between Oriana and her, leaving Agraies to court his Olinia: they being fet, the merily thus began. Although I am now among those foure friends, whom I have most cause to love and regard : yet haue I such present businesse clie-where, as I must of necessity leaue you a while. Thus deuised she bring the louers together and by a pretty wile gaue them oportunitie, to content their thoughts with fecret communica-

Now beginneth Amadis to confer with his Ladie, and thinking to declare the great affection, which under good hope gaue him life and essence: extreme loue took him fro the facultie of speech, yes his eyes not vnmindfull of their office, supplied the desect of the tongue, delivering testimony ito their dinine obiect, how farrethe fad and languishing heart was tranf-R 2

transported by ease and pleasure. Which Oriana perceiving, she seeretly tooke his hand under her mande, and wringing him by the fingers fighing thus spake. My lord and friend, what dolour and griefe did the traytor procure in me, who brought hither tidings of your death? neuer was poore maiden in greater perill, and not without capse: for neuer did woman sustain such a losse, as I should have done in loofing you. And as I am better loued then any other, so hath my fortune graciously fauoured mee, that it should be by him who is of higher desert then any other. Herewith Amadis cast downe his lookes as bashfull to heare himself so praifed, by her to whom all commendation was due a and feeling his spirits altered, stroug to make answere, but the words died in his mouth, which caused Oriana thus to proceede. How can it be otherwise my Lord, but I must needes loue you aboue all other, when they that neuer faw you, do highly loue, honor, and esteeme you? and I being thee whom you affect most deerely, haue I not great reason to loue you better then my selfe? On my faith Madam, answered Amadis, your sweete and gentle words, are sufficient to make mee die a thousand deaths, & as many times to reuiue me againe: but how? I pray you at this time onely to excule my extremity with pitty, enduring worse then death by louing you too vehemently: for if I had died as Arcelaus reported, euen then had begun my rest and quier, ifI had not known you before. And albeit the houre of your acquaintance is my intire felicity, yet am I assaulted with such violent passions, as my heart would altogether

confume in griefe, without the

184

pleasure it receiverh in doing you service, and the good it sustai. neth by your remembrance of me. But necessity constraineth me, to craue the mercy as yet vndeserued, by fuch intreatance as no defert may value, onely to increase my hability in seruing you, which if you grant me not, a sudden and cruell death will take hold on me. These words were accompanied with fuch aboundance of teares, as was no small griefe to her to behold. Alas my Lord, quoth she, forbeare these often repetitions of your death, the thought thereof is insupportable to mee, for should you die, I were vnable to liue one houre after : confidering all the pleasure I haue in this world, is in the ioy of your health and welfare. Nor can I but be affured of your words, by reason mine owne case is sufficient therein, being copartner with you in euery torment: but if yours feeme more violent, this is the reason, my will being equall with yours, wanteth the ftrength you have in fuffering, & cannot effect the desire of our hearts, which vrgeth loue and griefe more in you then me, albeit my share is not one iote the lesse. But this I promile you on my faith, if fortune or our owne endeauour, can compasse no meane to yeelde vs content, my selse will search some way whatsoeuer happen, beeit hate of Father, Mother, Kinred,& Friends: for we may not thus procrastinate our ioy, and groane vnder the weighty burden of defire the flame whereof climeth fo high, as the martyrdome of our hearts may easily bee discouered. No doubt these wordes were pleafing to Amadis, and gaue such cheerefull life to his hope, that hee was ranished with inwarde

conceit thereof: when thee seeing him mute, trode vpon his foote, Lying. Discomfort not your selfe my Lord, for I will not fayle what I haue promised, nor thall you depart till you perceive it: and shortly will the King hold open Court, when both he and the Queen must depend on your affistance, knowing well that your prefence shall

honour the company.

Chap. 32.

As they would have continued in longer talke, the Queene called Amadis, causing him to sit downe by Galsor, for the King was gone to his chamber. Then began the Ladies to censure on the brethren, but they resembled each other so like, as little difference could bee discerned betweene them: euery one being of the opinion, that these twayne were the most perfect amongst all Knights, both in beauty, noblenesse, bounty, and good

grace i but Galast was fornewhat whiter in complexion, and Amades of bigger bone, his locks more crifpt and faire, and having a little more red in his face then Gelegr had. Soone after, the Queene willed Gobser to go fee her daughter and the other Ladies, when he regarding the excellent beauty of Orisna, imagined fuch another was not to be found in the world, and by her often fighing with alteration of colour, he suspected her to be the onely cause, that his brother liked fo well to stay in King Lisuarts Court. Right courteously was hee welcommed among the Ladies, and diverse familiar specches passed betweene them: till the King being let to meate, fent for Amades and Galeer to beare him company, as also Agraies and his vnckle Galuanes.

CHAP. XXXII.

How King Lifuart departed from Windsore to the Cittie of London, there so hold open and royall Court.



Lisuart to the Realme

of great Brittaine, soone after of a difinherited Prince, made him the peaceable King of such a Monarchy, by the death of his elder brother Falangris, who dyed without any heire of his body begotten. Likewise how he was reputed such a great Lord through the world, as many Kaights came from strange Countries to serve him, not thinking themselves happy, except they might bee named Knights of his Court. But within a while after,

N the beginning of this book it hath been declared, how the di-uine bountie calling this happened by diuine permission: this happy Realme fell into persecution, and the illustrous state of King Lifuart was troubled and obscured, that all men might know: how he onely is Lord and King of all living creatures, who exalteth and abaicth when him pleaseth,according as you shall here vuderfand. For King Lifuart having cocluded, to hold the most royal and starely Court, that ever king did in the Realme of great Brittagne, commanded that on the 5.day following, all the Lords of his Kingdom should appeare personally at

Lautes, there to determine on fortune (enuying his felicitie) metters of chiualiie, which he incended to maintaine with all hoselfe-same place, where he thought ahould yelde him obeysance, began the first mutabilities of For- be gathered by the matter ensuing. tune, bringing his estate and perfon in danger of vicer ruine, accor-

King Lisuart departing with all his traine from windsore, to keepe his Court at the famous Cittie of London, it was wonderfull to beholde the Lords, Ladies, and Gentlewomen that gaue their attendance, especially so many young Gentlewomen beeing there prefent: some to regard the magnificeuce of the Court, other to do service to their louely mistresses, and nothing now generally minded but pastime and pleasure. The King likewist (for greater maiestie of his Court) ordained that none of this affembly should lodge in the Cittie, but to erect their Pauillions in the fields and meddowes, along the banckes that hemmed in the faire river of Thames, least the extreame heate might be hurtfull to them: all which being done according to appointment, the fields feemed as a most royall Camp, or as if the greater part of the world were there affembled. But because the king arrived there two or three daies before the feast, he went to his Pallace, accompanied onely with his Queene, Amades, Galaer, Agrases, Don Galuanes, and certaine other his most favoured: the rest kept themsclues in their tents, according as the herbingers had in quarters limited then. With fundry forts of pattimes was the King entertained, which continued till

changed them into griefe & tears: by the meanes of a Lord, no sub. nour might be deuised. But in the iect to the King, but his necret neighbour then friend, named Barthe greater part of the world finan, a man opulent in riches, and endued with few vertues, as may

This Barsinan was Lord of a Countrey, called Sansuegue, and ding as you shall understand at very familiar with Arcalans the enchanter, who not long before came to him, and conferred with him in this manner. My Lord, quoth hee, the great desire I haue to doe you seruice, hath made me invent the meane (if you like thereof) to deliuer in short time the Realme of great Brittaine quietly into your hands, without much hazarding your person, or any great expense. When Barfinan (who was a very ambitious man) heard the wordes of Ascalans, who promised to make him King if he would: he thus replied. In good faith, my deere friend Arealaus, if thou canst performe the thing thou vauntest of, no feare shall hinder me to hazard my person, much lesse will I reckon of expence, it I see any likely-hood in the compassing. It is a thing, faide Arcalaus, very casie to bee done, and presently shall you understand by what meanes: prouided, that you sweare to me, after you are seated in the regiment, to make me super-intendent and cheese maister of your house-holde. That will I, answered Barsiinan, with any thing else thou shalt desire. Marke then the platforme, quoth Arcalaus. You know how King Lifners hath openly published, this feast of september to holde open Court, whether you must goe well accompained with knights, then shall I order the matter in such sort, that I

will carry away the King prisoner, no man aliue being able to succour him: in like manner will I carry thence his Daughter, whom you shall take to wife, and afterward will I fend ye the Kings head. Thus in respect the Princesse is right heire to the Crowne, and you enioying her in Mariage, being well accompanied with Knights as I tolde ye: easily may you make seizure on the Realme, nor shali you finde any to speake against it. In footh, answered Barsinan, if such an enterprise might fort to effect, I would make thee more rich and mighty then ener were any of thy linage, as also the chiefe comander my house. It lufficeth said Arealaus, your selse shall soone perceiue that seldo u I enterprize any thing but it comes to passe: then faile not to bee present in the assembly at London. So came the traytour Barlinan to King Lifuart, seighning his intent to do him honor, wherefore the King fent many of his knights, entertaining him as a most noble friend, appointing his lodging, and all things else necessary for him, and being with the King in his pallace, he entred into these speeches. My Lord, understanding what royall magnificence you meane to keepe in your Court, as also the good Knights and braue men were here to be seene, this day I intended to honour you with my person: notas your vassaile or subica, holding my Countrey of God and by the Sword, but as your good neighbour and friend, if you please. Trust me, quoth the King, you do me very great pleasure and honour, and I thanke you for this gentle paines, that you would bee feene in lo good company : assuring you Lord Rarlinan and my friend, this courtesse shall bee re-

Of Amadis de Gaule.

membred in what I may, for I make very especiall account of you. Your Maiesty dealeth very kindely with me, replied Barfinen. and I protest on my faith, to bee ready in councelling your affaires for the best, according as I have a long time defired. See how the traytor lied in enery word, but the good king mildoubting nothing, requited his offer with many thankes, and to do him the greater honour, appointed his lodging in his owne Palace, himselse and his Queene going forth of the Citty with their Tents and Paulions, immagining he could not do too much for the traitour. And first he acquainted him with the whole enterprize, and wherefore he caused this great assembly, declaring the names & Sirnames of the best commended Knights, their haughty prowesse and resolutions, among whom hee forgot not Amadis and Galast, whose hardines was impossible to be equalled, they two being accomplished with all the vertues required in Chiualrie. When the king was withdrawn to his Tents, and Barfinan to the Pallace, he began to consider on the firength of his Maiesty, as also the loue and obeyfance fo many great Princes thewed him: which made him vnable to enioy any rest, and often times he repented his foolish enterprize, seeing how hard it would proue in execution.

Now he minded to alter his determination, when sodainely another opinion entred his braine, so that wavering vp and downe in his thoughts, he could not resolut one any certainety. On the next morning he came to the King, who was now clothed in his royall ornaments, because it was the fest day of open Court: and he comman-

willing her to fend him the Crown he had of the Knight, and shee to clothe her selse in the sumptuous mantle. Hereupon she presently fent for the Cofer, and opening it, found nothing therein, whereat she was greatly amazed, considering shee trusted no body with the key thereof, but her owne selfe, and euermore carried it about her. But knowing not how to remedie this mishap, shee acquainted the King therewith, who in great difpleasure came to her, saying. I meruaile Madam you haue kept so badly, the lewel which would have fo greatly honoured this time, considering vi der what condition it was left with vs. On my faith my Lord, quoth she, I know not what to lay, I found the Cofer fast lockt, and none but my selfe hath kept the key of it. But in a dreame this last night, me thought a Damosell willed mee to shew it her, which I did: afterward the demanded the key, and I gaue it her, when opening the Coffer, shee tooke forth the Mantle and the Crowne, locking it againe, and laying the key where I tooke it. This done, she put the Mantle about her, and the Crowne on her head, they befeeining her so well, as I received great pleasure in beholding her, and thus she spake. That her selfe, or she from whom she came, before five dayes, should rule in the Countrie of a mighty King, who at this time laboured to desend it, and to conquer it from other. Hereupon I demanded what shee was, and the answered : You shall know at the time I have spoken of. So the vanished from me with the Crowne and the Mantle: but on my faith I know not if this vision

Chap. 32. ded one to goe to the Queeene, be of truth. The King was now in greater meruaile then before, willing her to dissemble the matter, and not to reueale it to any body. then taking her by the hand, they left the chamber, comming among the knights and Ladies in the place appointed for the ceremonies of the Day, where fitting down in the 2. chayres of state, the King called his Knights about him, and the Queene her Ladies, with whom she communed. Now had his Maiesty giuen order, that neerest his person (hould be Amades, Galaor, Agrases and Don Galuanes, and at his back King Arban of Normales, well armed, holding his Sword ready drawne, and two hundred Knights for his guard, then by a Herald hee commanded si'ence. But as the King began to speake, there entred a most beautifull Lady vere richly attired, and with her twelue other Damosells in like brauery: for in those dayes, the great Lords and Ladies were wont to bring their people to such assemblies, clothed according to their owne persons, without any difference at all betweene them: this fayre Lady adressed her speeches to the King, deliuering them in forme following. My Lord, most humbly I beseach you to grant me audience, and give mec reason in a matter of difference, which I have against the Knight that standeth by your Maiesty, meaning Amadis. Long time have I beene requested by Angriot d'E. strauans to be his wife, who I am afsured is in this royall presence: hereto she added how every thing happened, the cause why hee kept the vale of the Pines, and how Amades transaling that way, made him perforce to abandon Armes. caine to me sleeping, or whether it Neuer thelesse, quoth she, they

departed friends, and Amadis follemnely promised Angriote, that heshould enioy me as his Wife: wherof when I attained knowledg, I withdrew my selse to a Castle of mine, where I kept such a strong guarde and custome, as it was thought impossible for any strange knight to enter there, without licence but that knight comming thither, vanquithed my guardants, and hath vtterly abolished the drift I intended. Yet afterward of his owne good will he promised mee, to cause Amadis recall his offer to Angriote: then chanced an vnhappy combat betweene him and this knight mine Vnckle, who being at the latest extremitie of his life, at my request he was spared, on this condition: that on the first day your Maiesty held open Court, I should here present my selse, to grant a request he must demand of me. To satisfie my promise I am come hither, and desire to know what he will command me: At which words Amadis stepped forward, saying. My Lord, the Lady hath told ye nothing but truth, concerning the seuerall promises at the Combats : therefore am I ready here to accomplish, that A. mades shall call back his word to mariete, prouided, she performe her owne promise. On my conscience, quoth shee, if you esse& what you have faid, you pleasure me more then you can imagine: and to let you know I am ready to fulfill my offer, demand what you please, for if it be in my power you shall preuaile. I request nothing else answered Amadis, but that you would accept Angriote as your hufband, he louing you so deerely as he doth. Out alas, cryed the Lady, what maner of demand is this? I wish Madame said Amadis, that

you would marry with such a one. as is well worthy to have so faire a Lady. In footh knight, quoth thee. this is not according to the promise you made me. I promised nothing, replied Amadis, but I will performe it: for if I stand bound to you, to cause Amadis discharge his word to Angriote, herein I accomplishit. I am Amadis, and I reuoke the promise I made him, wherein you must needes confesse your selfe satisfyed: hee gladly would enioy you as his Wife, and I ioyne with him in the same request, thus stand I free discharged to you both. May it be possible? quoth the, that you are the man fo highly renouned? Credit me Lady, answered the King, this is Amadis. Ah wretch that I am, said she, now do I wel perceiue, that art not cuning can preuent what God hath appointed, for I have done my vttermost to escape Angriote, not onely for the euill I with him, difdaining his good and vermous deferts: but carying this resolution, that keeping my felfe chast and sina gle, I would not bring my liberty into subication : and now when I thought to be furthest from him, I am come neerer then euer I intended.

Lady, quoth the King, you have great occasion to reioyce, for you being faire and rich, he is a yong and braue disposed knight: as you are rich in goods and possessions, euen so is he in bounty and vertue, not onely in deedes of Armes, but in all other good qualities besceming a knight, therefore your mariage together is very requisite, and I thinke all in this presence are of mine opinion : heereupon, shee stepped to the Queene, saying. Madam, you are esteemed one of the most vertuous Princesses in the world, most humbly I desire your madis taking her by the hand, calcouncell what I shall do.

DO

Queene, according to the reputation Augriote had gotten among the good, he well deserueth, not onely to bee aboundant in riches, but to bee loued of any Lady he shall chuse.

you not that by accident or affeaion, my promise was made to Angriote, for had he compelled me to one of these twaine, then might you well haue condemned mee of folly: but making tryall of his valour and hardinesse, yea, to mine owne cost I dare assure ye, and knowing likewise his earnest loue shoppe of Salerne, who conducted to you: me thinkes the instice of the cause commands, that not only my selfe, but all such as are acquainted with him, ought to labor they returned to the Citty, and in feeking remedy for you both: in him, the extreame passions hee endureth through your loue, in you, by making his restlesse grieses not men, but God appoynteth maknown to you.

Now trust me Sir, quoth shee, fuch prayle haue I heard of your vyou would not say (before such an assembly) otherwise then truth: wherefore following your counfell, as also the pleasure of the King and Queene, I will forget my former stubborne opinion, and am shall command mee. Then

led Angriote, and presenting him Faire friend, answered the his love, said : Sir Angriote, I promised to do my vttermost in this matter, fay now, is this the Lady you would have? Even the quoth Angriote, is the life and esfence of my Soule, and I am deuoted to none but her. Then here Why Lady? said Amadis, think I give her you, replied Amadis, on this condition, that you shall be forth-with married together, and continue in honourable loue to her as she deserveth.

I thanke you my Lord, quoth he with all my heart, and will obserue your gentle commandement. Prefently the King called for the Bithem to the Church, where they were espoused in the presence of many great Lords. Afterward there the wedding was folemnized with great ioy and Triumphs: wherefore wee may well fay, that riage, who perceived the honest and continent loue, which Angriote euer-more bare to this selse-willed sage to cuery one, as I imagine Lady. For albeit hee had her in his custodie, neuer did he meane dishonorablic against her, but by vertuous cogitations bridled vnlawfull defire : onely to experie how intirely he louedher, and by obeying her seueere charge, lost ready to accomplish what you his life wel-neare when he combatted with Amadis.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How King Lifuart would have the aduise of his Princes and Lords, as concerning his former determination, for the high exalting and entertayning of Chinalrie.



Chap.33.

Frer the end of this mariage, which by di-uersity of opinions caused much talke, as commonly it happe-

neth in such cases: the King commanded silence againe by his He rauld, when euery one being attentine to heare what he would fay, he thus began. My friends, no one of you is ignorant of the heauenly fanour toward me, by appointing me the greatest earthly Lord, that liueth this day in the liles of the.Ocean: Wherefore I thinke it conmenient, that as wee in this countrey are the chiefe, so should we be fecond to no other Prince, in rendring immortall thankes by good and vertuous workes, whereon we are now minded to determine. In this respect I intreste & command albeit Kings are the heads of their Monarchies, & you the members, that you would altogether take aduise, and gine mee counsell euen from your consciences, what you thinke most expedient for mee to do, as well for the benefit of my Subiects, as also for our estare. And I affure ye, I am minded to beleeue your opinions, as proceeding fro loyall and faithfull subiects : wherfore againe I desire ye, that without feare, each one would in particular and generally aduise, what we ought to doe as matter most commendable. Herewith he held his peace, and Barsinan Lord of Sansuegua was intreated by all the assistants to speake his opinion; which they did for no other reason sure is for Souldiers and men

but because the King would have euery one honour him: whereupon, after many excuses on his own behalfe, he arose from his seare, & making humble reuerence, thus spake: seeing it liketh you, I should first declare my censure,! desire the King and this company to pardon my ignorance, being vnworthy of this honorable and gracious fauor. But me thinks (vnder submission to his pleasure, and better aduise of al you my Lords) that wee should with-draw our felues a while from the presence of his Maiesty, where we may more freely conceine our seuerall humors. This answer was generally well liked, wherefore the King and Queene left them together, walking into another of their Pauillions: then Seroloys the Flem. ing, Countie of Clare, began in this manner. You have all heard my Lords, the good zeale the King hath to the gouernement, not only of the comon wealth in his Realm, but particularly to the honorable encrease of Chiualry, which he defireth to continue in greater preeminence then euer it hath beene. And therefore my Lords humbling my selse to better opinion, I thinke it good (to supply the intent of our King,) that wee all ought to counsell him, to strengthen himselse with men and money: for they are the sinnews of warre and peace, whereby, all Kings on the earth are maintained in their puissant authority. For it is most certaine, that ereaelse-where dispended, without committing of true facrilidge: for these affairts are termed holy, caufing the state to live in tranquility, and winne glorious conquests of fuch as seeke to inuade them. Beside, to attaine the better thereto, his Maiestie must seeke meanes to get all the knigh tshe can heare of, as well strangers as other: entreating them with liberality, to fend his renowne on winges through the world, which will fetch from the furthest parts men to his seruice, in hope of condigne recompence to their labour. By their aid he may easily make himselfe Monarch of al the Princes by Eeatt and West, for it hath neuer beene read or heard, that any Prince could make himselfe great, except by the affistance of valiant and hardy Knights, having bonght their valitbought, by fauouring honoring, and distributing their treasure ano occasion of dislike, but with vnvictorie. As he would have proceeded in further perswasson, the greater part of the Lords seemed to allow of his opinion, afferfling that better conneell could not bee giuen: which when Barlinan heard, he requested audience for himselte, and having grant thereof, he intended to reverse this first aduise, because he might very hardpurpole: the silence being made, your countenance my Lords, that grounded truth, for I fee the most

192

at armes, by whome Kings reigne, contrary: notwithstanding, I hope nor ought it for any cause to bee to make it knowne to you all, and to the king himselfe hereafter, how much I desire to be friend him, you and the whole Realme. The county of Clare hath laid before you. that the King your maister ought to strengthen himselfe, by the multitude & force of strange knights. whom he would have called from all parts of the world: in footh if his opinion were to bee credited, and you your felues bound to follow it. I am certaine in short time their number would be such, as your king, who is a good Prince and liberall: would not only congratulate them with what he was wont to bestow on you, but likewise take your owne from you, and give to them, for naturaly, matter of nouelty and neuer feene before, is most pleasing. Hereupon it followeth, that whatsoeuer seruice you performe, bee it of neuer so lour in braue attempts. I tearme high esteemation, yet shall you fall into his disdaine and oblinion, and strangers lift you from the mong them: that they may receive feats, which now do promise your securest quiet. Therefore my conquerable resolution to pursue Lords, before you conclude, this matter is of so great importance, as you all ought to bee aduised, by good and descreete deliberation in your grave judgements. I hope there is no one in all this affembly, that will prefume I speake otherwife, then reason and the good loue I beare yee doth admonish me, for I thanke God I am such a one, as neede to regard the grealy else goe forward with his secret test Prince my neighbor, no more then he doth me : but considering Barsinan thus begins. It seemeth by I am in so noble compay, and have here received such savour and hothe County of Clares opinion is a nour, I rather desire (God is my witnesse) I had neuer beene borne, part of you auerre the same, not then to flatter men with vaine perhaving heard any thing to the swafions. You must therefore (my

Lordes)

Lords) diligently fore-see, least afterward you repent with too much leyfure. And heere he pauled, for the murmour was fo great among them, as they hardly gaue him time to conclude, because the most part of them that accorded to the first opinion, were now changed and helde with Barsinan, by meanes whereof, they could determine nothing, but it was appointed how the king should bee acquainted with this controuersie, that hee might let downe some better order: and after it had againe beene debated in his presence, hee thus

spake vnto them all. My honourable friends, I am sure that the loue you beare me, & your forward desire in doing mee seruice, hath brought you into these intricate difficulties: and I thinke there is no one of you all, but hath spoken so neere to truth as is possible, whereby your judgements are so sound and good, as better cannot bee heard from any. Notwithstanding, it is a thing most sure and certaine, that the Kings of the earth are not efteemed great, by the number of plares in their possession, but by the quantity and multitude of their people, ouer whom they rule and command. For what can one king alone do? it may be much lesse the the simplest of his subiects: and beside, it shal seem a matter aboue his power, to gouerne & maintain his estate without people, let him abound in neuer fo much wealth: nor can these transitorie gifts of fortune bebetter imployed, then distributed among such as well deserue them. Whereby I gather, how every man of good judgement will say, that good counsell and strength of men, is the very treasure indeede. If yet you will

have better inflance hereof, looke on the lives of great Alexander. strong Inlins Cafar, gentle Hannibal, and many other, whole names beare the title of immortality: they by the treasure of men, and not mony, were made Kings, Emperours & Monarchs, for they could bountifully distribute their coyne. to fuch as they well knew had best deserved it; and likewise would vse them with gracious behauiour, as they might be termed Lords both in heart and hand, the only meane that made them be served with fedelity. Therefore my good friends, I desire you all, euen in the most intire affection I can vse, that you assist me to your vetermost, in recouery of good Knights, either of our owne or strangers: promising you by the faith and word of a king, so honorably to entreate and esteeme of them, as both they and you shall remaine contented. Not are you ignorant my noblé friends, that the better we bee accompanied, the more we shall be feared of our enemies, our state in greater safety, and your selues more securely defended and loued. If then any vertue at all abide in vs, you may eafily iudge, how new friends cannot make vs forgetfull of our olde: let none then differ from the request I have made, but rather ycelde and consent thereto. Againe I entreat ye, and expressely command, that each of you prefently name fuch to me as you know, happely they being yet vnknowne to me : to the end if any be in this Court, they may receise fuch fauour of vs, as the absenting bee the better affected to our faruice, likewise we entreat them, not to depart our company, without giuing vs some aduertisement. All which was presently done, many

CHAP. XXXIIII.

openly called, and their names fet confidering that in femblable comdowne.but because the tables were couered for dinner, the King arole from his chaire, withdrawing himfelfe into the appointed Hall, where many Tables were prouided, which he commanded to bee well furnished with Knights. You may easily conic cure, that during the service, they diversly communed together, some on the kings deliberation, and other, of his magnificence, vntill the Tables were King caused them all to be called, and thus spake. You see my good friends, how earnestly I loue and you must grant me one request. my leave: for I would particularly know the service you have done me, and you tast such reward of my and eucry one confirmed the kings request, except Amadis, because he was the Queenes kitight: and al was somewhat appealed, she framed her speeches to the King in this manner. My Lord, seeing it hath pleased you so to fauour and honour your Knights, me thinks it the like to the Ladies and Gentlewomen, of what part focuer they men afteryou shall not deny mee: uiolable.

194

pany, good things deserve to bee demanded and granted. Then the King looked on all the affiftants, faying: What answer (my friends) shall we make the Queene? shall weagree to her demand? Yea Sir, if it be your pleasure, answered they. What? said Galaor, were it possible to deny a princesse so vertuous? Seeing you are all so well content, quoth the King, she shall obtaine whatsoeuer she asketh. At with-drawne againe : when the these words the Queene arose, and thanking her Lord, said. Seeing it pleaseth you to giue place and fauour to my request, I desire hencedesire your company, wherefore forth you would doe such honour to Ladies and Gentlewomen, as not to depart this Court without to take them into your protection and defence: maintayning their quarrells against all such as would molest them any manner of way. treasure, as may continue your Beside, if you haue made promise loue to me. Hereupon they were of some suite to a man, and the like seuerally called by name againe, to any Lady or Gentlewoman: you first shall accomplish the womans request, as being the weakest person, and who hath most neede this while was the present at these to be holpen. This granted, herematters, wherefore after the noile after they shallbe better fauoured and defended then euer they were: for villaynes that are wont to do them iniurie, meeting them in the fields, and knowing they have such knights as you are for their prowere reasonable that I should doe tecours, dare no way wrong them. In footh Madame, faid the King, your request is reasonable, and I be. Wherefore I humbly desire thinke none will gaine-say it : one boone, with affurance like- wee will haue it therefore regiwise if you consent, these Gentle- stred and set downe as a law in-

CHAP.

How while this great and toyfull assembly endured, a Damosell came to the Court cloathed in mourning, requesting ayde of King Liluart, in a cause whereb) she had beene wronged.



Eane while this hono-Prable company thus continued, free from

nap, thinking on nothing but pleasure and delights: there entred a Damosell elad in mourning, who falling on her knees before the King, thus spake. My Lord, ech one is merry but my poore selse, who am so crossed with griefe and forrow, as death were the best friend could come to me: yet would your Maiestie take compassion on me, I easily might recouer my ioy againe. These wordes were dipt in such aboundance of teares, as the King being moued therewith to pittie, thus answered. Lady, I would be very glad to relieue your sadnesse, but tell me who is the cause thereof? and Vncle are detained priloners, by " Lady who hath vowed neuer to teleafe them vntill they deliver her two so good knights as one was whom they killed in fight. On what occasion did they kill him? said the King. Because he vanted, replied the Damosel, that he alone would combat with them, and so proud he grew in speeches, as at length he defied them. Not long after they meeting one day together, the knight yied fuch repropuing tearmes of cowardife, as my Father and vncle could not indure the injurie: but falling to the combat, the knight was slaine in the presence of a Lady, named Galdende, who, as she said, procured his comming to maintain a difference,

which the had with a neighbour of hers, being her great enemy: wherfore seeing him dead, she caused the conquerors to be taken, & put them into the most miserable prison in the world : albeit my father, and vncle often told her, that they would performe for her what the knight thould have done. But she answered, how shee well knew they were not sufficient for the cause, & therefore should neuer be released, vntill they delivered her two knights of like account, each of them valuing him in strength who they had flaine, to finish the attempr himselse was able to doc. Know you not Damosell, said the King, against whom they shoulde combat, or the place where it is appointed? No truely Sir, answered the Damosell, but I haue scene my Dread Lord, quoth she, my Father father and vncle cruelly put in prifon, where their friends ca compas no meanes to see them. Herewith the began again to weep, that every one pittied to behold her, which made the king aske her, if the place were far off: In fiue daies my Lord, quoth the, it may eafily be gone & returned. Now trust me, said the king, you shall not want your ioy for two knights, wherefore looke among al these gallants, and chuse such as you best fancy. My Lord, replied the Damofell, I am a franger, and know not any one in this Court : But if you please, I will intreate the Queene to doe me so much grace, as to appoint me twaine after her owne minde. Doe so, said the King, if you thinke good: then came the Damosell, 5 2

proceeded thus. Madame, you are layde to bee one of the wifest and most vertuous dames in the world, you vnderstand the cause of my mourning, and the gracious offer the King hath made me: most humbly I befeech ye the, for the honor of God, to take copassion on a poore Gentlewoman, and counfell me which two knights I shall chuse, that are best able to support my want. Beleeue me Damosell, answered the Queen, you demand in such sort doe I pittie your cause, as I am the more willing to give you aduise: albeit I would be loth to forgoe them twaine, whome I could name in this company. The shee shewed her Amadis, saying: This is my knight. And pointing to Galar, sayde. This other is the Kings, yet be they both bretheren, and the best Knights (as I have heard)this day living. I defire your Malestie, quoth the Damosell, to tell metheir names. The one, fayd the Queene, is called Amadis, and the other Galaer. But by your fauour, replied the Damofell, is this Amedis, the knight fo much renowmed? I am very certaine, Madame, so soone as hee and his brother shall arrive where I can bring them, my cause will be sufficiently executed, therefore I defire you to obtaine mee their company. Hereupon the Queen called them, saying: I beseech yee both to succour this woman, who standeth in neede of your affiltance. Amadis was fomewhat flow in answering, for he cast his eye on the Princesse Oriana, to note if she would like of his departure: and she who likewife pittied the womans cause, let fall her gloues, which was an ap-

196

and falling at the Queenes feete, and thereby he was certified of her consent, wherefore hee thus spake to the Queene. I am at your difpostrion, Madame, to do whatsoeuer you shall command me. Go then, in Gods name, quoth she, and returne again with all possible speed, without tarying for any thing that may happen. Hereto they willingly condescended, and taking leave ofher, Amadis fained hec would speake to Mabila, when comming neere her and Oriana, hee fayde to his Goddeffe. Madame, well may a matter of great importance, yet I say that the fairest Lady in the world, sends meeto succour the most wofull woman I euer did beholde. Sweete friend, quoth Oriana, I repet that I gaue you so much libertie, because my minde telleth me, this attempt will proue somewhat dangerous to you, which I hope the heavens will powerfully defend. I am perswaded Madame, answered Amadis, that as the wonderfull worke-man of the world, hath enriched you with beauty beyond all other women, he will not suffer you to seele displeasure, by any mif-fortune happening to mee: for being yours as I am, I imagine my selfe so happy, as I thinke no euill can chance to mee, if I continue in your gracious sauour. If it lay in my power, replied Orians, I would reuoke your licence of departure: but seeing it may not bee, I will remaine in prayer for your prosperous successe. So taking leave of her, hee and Galaer went to arme themselue, then doing their humble duty to the king, they rode away in company of the Damofell. As thus they travailed, about mid-day they entred the forrrest, which commonly was pointed signall betweene them, called the unfortunate Porrest, be-

cause neuer any knight entant outred into it, that could escape without some michiese: and so these two bretheren decrely experimented, for such mishap befell them. as they verily thought to lose their have vs now at too much aduanliues. Still rode they on without tage, deliue; vs our armes, and this any adventure, till the Moone bega to grace the euening yet would not the Damesell shew any signe of stay, which made Amadis aske this question: Gentlewoman.shall we rest out selves here awhile? Yea mary, quoth shee, here before wee shall finde tents ready provided, and people in them who expect your comming: make then a little hast I pray you, because I will goe before to advertise them. They were very well content therewith, and so the Damosell lest them, till soone after they espied the tents, where they law her among other Ladyes and knights, who bad the welcome at their arrivall: and being alighted from their horses, they were conducted into a Pauillion, having servants standing ready to take their armout, which they had no sooner put off, but was caryed by them into another roome, where-upon Amadis demanded why they did so. Because, replied the Damosell, you must lodge where they have caryed your armour. He imagining thee layde sate downe with his brother on vs, let vs yeelde our seluce stooles that stood ready for them, attending the houre of lupper. your selues, else you are slaine. bad behausour, he knew right well they were berrated, and starting vp, laide to Galaor. By God brother, wee are treacheroully decei-

ued. Then finding no remedy but present death after they had firegled with the knights, who easily might have taken their lives, Anddis thus spake. Ah villaines, you quarrell shalbe otherwise decided. These wordes will little profit yee, answered the Knights, yeeld your sclues our prisoners, or we will kill ye. So may you doe, sayd Galaor, like traitours as you are, and I will maintaine my wordes against two or three of you, if you dare deliuer me mine armes. We need no such proofe, replied the knights, but it you contend in further speeches, you shall deerely buy them with the losse of your lines. Now trust me, quoth Amades, wee rather will dye, then be prisoners to such villaines as you are. Herewith one of the knights went foorth, and comming to a Lady, he faid. Madame, they will not yeelde, shall wee kilk them? Stay awhile, quoth she, and ifithey graunt not my will, deale as you please with the. Then came the Lady (who was mauaileous beautifull) into the tent and flewing the countenance of a very angry woman, thus spake to Amadis and Galaer: Knights yeeld your selues my prisoners, otherwise you must die. Brother, answered Gatrue, made no further enquirie, but Lier, it may bee shee will pittie to her. And Madame, quoth hee, wee beleech yee deliuer Not long had they fitten there, but our horses and armour, when fine knights well armed entred su- if all your servants can conquer mously upon them, saying: Yeelde us, wee will bee content to submit our selucs: But if you de-When Amadis heard and saw their nie vs this reasonable request, wee must esteeme the lesse of you, and they that dealewish vs so discourteously. I willgive no credence to you at this time, replied 5 3

sell ye to yeeld your selves to mee. Armour and Horse, and hee hath tell her, because if her Mistresse vnderstood what they were, she knew offence the should commit, by we will rather die then obey you. I his court, that flew the most re-

plyed the Lady, but would coun- who have no other riches then our Whereto at length they accorded, such store of redoubted Servants, feeing they could no way else save as he will little care whether you their liues: yet knew she not their imprison vs or no : yet shall it bee names, for the Damosell that con- such a shame to vs, as you can neducted them thither, would not uer imagine the like, because wee are vnable to do it. What? quoth she, loue you better to spend your they might not escape the death. life time in a mest miserable prison Wherefore shee was content to then to sorsike the service of the conceale them, in respect of the most disloyallking lining? Now trust me Madame, answered Galacausing, the death of two so good or, but ill beseems you these bad knights: beside, thee repented her speeches : for he is one of the best vnhonorable iourney, which now Princes in the World, and against the could no way remedie, but on- any knight I will maintaine, that ly by keping their names vnknown. neuer was disloyalty found in him. They being thus prisoners to the In lucklesse time for thee, said Ma-Lady, she entred into these spee- dasima, hast thou vttered thy loue: ches. Knights, you may see in wherewith shee commanded their what estate I hold ye, and there is hands to be bound. That shall I no meane but one for deliuerance, do, replied a knight, and cut off which I will acquaint ye withall : their heads, if you please. Hereupmary if you doe not fulfill it, in on he laid hold on Amadis, who steed of giuing you liberty, I will was so offended thereat, as he listed cause you to be inclosed in such a his fist to giue him a blow on the dolorous prison, as shall be worse eare: but the knight escaping, Amato you then death it selfe. Lady, an- dis caught him about the middle, swered Amades, the matter may be throwing him so violently against fuch, that we shall easily consent the ground, that he thought his thereto: and in some sortagaine, heart was broken, for he lay still and moued not. Now grew the know not (quoth the Lady) how Lady and her knights into such you may conceiue thereof, but I anger with Amadis, as presentcan assure ye, that if you promise ly they would have slaine him, mee not to forsake the service of and he had not escaped, but that King Lisuart, and to go tell him at an ancient knight stepped before your departure hence, how you do him with his Sword drawne, vit by commandement of Madasima sing such threatnings and other Lady of Gantasi, who enuies his behausour, as he caused them all welfare, because he keepeth one in to goe forth of the Pauillion : yet could he not defend him to well, nowned Knight Dardan: youne- but Amadis was wounded on the uer shal escape this mereilesse cap- right shoulder. Then stepped the tiuity Madame, said Galaer, if you auncient knight to Madalima, do this, thinking thereby to offend with these wordes. By God Making Lifuart, you much abuse your dame you deale like a very vnreaselseifor we are two poore knights, sonable Woman, causing your

people.

people in your presence to murder two knights, after they have yeelded themselves your prisoners. Why Su? quoth the, did you not see their prelumptuous boldnesse? especially this varlet, who Man, as he is not able to rise againe? Madame, replied Galaor, we rather chuse to die, then any other but your selse shall binde vs: for you by nature are gentle and courteous, and we as prisoners wil they obeyfance to you. Seeing you fay fo, answered Madasima, I will binde you my felfe: hereupon The bound their hands with strong cords, and prefently taking downer the Tents, they departed thence, Amades and Galdor being fet on horses without Saddles, and led along by two Sirgeants: as for Gandalin and Galzors Squire, they followed on foot, having their hands bound behinde them, in manner as if they had gone to hanging, and thus were they constrained to tra. uaile al night through the Forrest.

But Amadis was weary of his life, not so much for his hard vsige, in respect he could gouerne hunselse with wonderfull patience: but for the matter Maassims would enforce them to, the refutall whereof, ganehope of no better viage at her hand, but for ever to be deprined of his faire Oriana. And contrarywife, if he confented, he thould in like manner be bannihed from her prelence, being compelled to ferue king Luure no longer: thele two extremitys troubled his thoughts. which the ancient knight well perceined that faned their lines, yet he imagined the cause to proceede from his hurr, and was moued to pitty him, for the Damosell had told him, that he was one of the belt knights in the world.

Here you must observe, how the Damosell was the ancient knights Daughter, and repented her treafon in deceiving them, feeing how discourgeously they were intreased which made her earnestly to perbefore my face hath so vsed this swade her father, to practise some meane for their lafety: for, quoth the, if they be put to death, perpetuall shame will attend on my life. Haue pitty then (good Father) on them and me, in respect the one is famous Amadis of Gaule, and the other his brother Gaisor, who flew the Giant at the Rock of Galteres. Full wel knew the knight the cause why his Daughter brought them, and therefore pittied their vsage the more, denising how he might compasse the meanes to shielde them from death, which was necre at hand, so comming to Amadis he thus spake. Be of good cheere. Sir Knight, for I hope by (the helpe of God) ere long to deliuer you from this cruell Lady: and if your wound offend ye, I will perswade her to let you have some cure. When Amadis heard him speake so friendly, knowing likewife it was the Man, who deliuered him from them that would have flaine him, hee thus answered. Father, I haue no Wound which greatly annoyeth me, but I have more cause to complaine of the Damofell, the hath brought vs hither by the fallest treacherie in the World. I know very well, faide the Knight, you have beene deceived, and can tell what you are better then you weene, which makes mee the more carefull in seeking your good: Therefore 1 thall give you profitable counsell if you will accept it. But did the Lady know you, you thould die without any remedy, because nothing might ferue elfeto expiare her wrath: beleeue then what to me, quoth Amadis, but if you Isay, and put it in practise. You are fayre, young, and of gallant stature, beside, Madasima hath beene told, how you are one of the by shee conceineth good opinion of you: now must you cunningly would accept you as her husband her. But what you doe, do quickwe are now going, the intends to fend one of her feruants to King Lisuaris Court, whose errand is (perceining you it ould affuredly die, if her mistresse knew the names of you both) disguised the matter to with her, as she said, the forgot to aske your names: onely two of the very best Knights in the World. The daunger thorowly faith of a Christian, that I can deuise no better meane for your deliverance, then this I have told ye: and shall I say more alf you do it not, worse will come to you then you suspect. But Amadis loued the Princesse Oriana to doctely as he rather desired death, then to hazard himselfe in such a composition, whereupon he thus replyed. I thanke you Sir hartily for your great kindnesse, but I have no fuch authoritie ouer my selfe, as will permit me to proceede so far: though your Lady her felte intreated neuer so deepely, yet liberty nor life can perswade me. Alas Sir, answered the Knight, I wonder you will not consider how

will deale herein with my brother. he is a knight more brave and beautifull then I am : happely lice wil consent to follow your deuise. best Knights in the V. orld, where- Presently he lest Amadis, and comming to Galacr, delinered the whole discourse he did to his broclose with her, requesting thee ther: Which he liking very well, made this reply. Good Father, or perpetuall friend: for the is a if you could bring it to passe, that woman not to refuse you, if you the Lady would accept me as her can neuer so little dissemble with friend, my companion and I were for euer at your command. Rely, because at that place whither ferrethe matter to me, quoth the Knight, immediatly will I goe to her, and hope to strike it dead on herbehalfe. So departing from onely to enquire your names : for Galaer, hee went to Madasima, the that conducted you bither, who rode formost, and thus began to breake with her.

Madame, you carry two prifoners with you, but you doe not know what they are. Why aske you me such a question? answered thus perswading her, that you were Madasima. Because the one of them, quoth the knight, is effecmed the best knight that euer bare considered, I sweare to you by the Armes, and the most accomplithed in all other good gifts. Is he not then named Amadis ; faid the, whole death I have fo long desired . No Madame, answered the Knight, I focake of him which ri deth next vs, whole youth and beauty had you well regarded, your selse would say you haue been too outragious in iniurie. What though he beyour pritoner, it is not for any offence committed against you, but onely through the hatred you beare to another : all which you may yet redreffe in much better fort then you began, confidering it he conceined liking of you, you may thereby eafily induce him to loue, and vnder that ceremony, draw him to do what neere your death is? It is all one your selse shall desire. In sooth,

plyed Madasima, I will assay, to know if he be such a one as you report him to be. Do Madame, quothhe, and you shall finde him one of the fairest Knights that euer

you beheld. Here you must note, that the Knight no sooner lest Galaor when he went to the Ladie, but he tooke occasion thus to talke with his brother. You see (my Lord) the estate wherein we are, which requireth some notable dissimulation at our hands : I beseech ve therefore moderate their anger, because alreadie it endangereth our lives, and for a while follow my direction. By Heauen, brother, answered Amadis, death had beene very welcome to mee: but fince you wish me to be governed by you, I am content, defining the conferuation of our honours, which being lost, we are vnworthle to line. Further they could not proceede, because Madasima came and interrupted them, when calling him aside, and faire day was displayed on the earth; his beautie and good grace so especially contented her, as the became surprized with his loue, which the thaddowed under demanding how he fared. Madame, said Galaor, I fare worse then you should, were you in my power as I am in yours, for I would do you what service and pleasure possible I could, and you vie the contrarie to me, I having given no occasion of offence: reason willeth I should rather be your knight, to lone and houour you, bound as I am.

And furelie I cannot but meruaile hereat, confidering the fimple conquest you have thereby: vse then such rigor to vs, 2s women lo divinelie adorned are wont to

do. Madasima hearing his gentle language, was more and more enflamed with his love, yet striving to dissemble it, she merrilie said. Tell me faire Sir, if I chuse you as my friend, and deliuer you from prison, will you (for my sake) leave the service of King Lisart, and afterward tell him how you did it by my meanes? With all my heart Lady, answered Galaor, and to performe it, you shall have what oath you please, both of mee and my companion, for he will doe no more then I request him. Credit me, quoth Madasima, if before this company you wil promise to obey me, presentiie you shall enjoy your libertie.

Behold me ready, replied 64laor. Yet is northis enough, answered Madasima, for you shall sweare it in the presence of a Ladie where I am intended to lodge this night : In meane while you must assure me, not to depart my company. We will not on my faith Madame, quoth Galaer: and calling Amedis, caused him to affirme as much, whereupon they were vnbound and set at libertie, their viuires likewife as friendlie vied, and mounting on their owne horfes, rode at their ease as they did

before.

But Madafina and Galaer Still continued their amorous dis courses, till they arrined at a Cafile named Albies, the Lady whereof received them very honourably, in respect of great friendshippe betweene Madasima and her. then your prisoner thus vakindelie. Needelesse were it to tell you of their good cheere, it could not but be answerable to the time and company, but after supper Madasima demanded of Galaer, if he meant to keepe his promise he made her by the way. What elfe Madame?

quoth

quoth he, prouided you be so good night: These words she spake, doubt thereof, replyed Madasima: then framing her speeches to the Lady of the Castle, and also to two knights that were her Sonnes, she proceeded in this manner, My good friends, I pray you heare a couenant betweene me and these two Gentlemen, because hereafter you may be my witnesses. They conditions I have released them, that one of them shall continue my friend, and both of them forsake the service of King Lisuart, telling him: how for my take, and in despight of him they have done it. Hereupon I intreate this fauour at your hands, as to meete meat the Court of that wretched King, on the day they must declare this niessage, to see how contentedly he will take it: But if they fullfill not their promise, henceforth you shall publish in all places the heynous offence by them committed, and ten dayes I give them to execute this charge. I am well pleased, said the Lady of the Castle, to doe a greater matter for you then this, if they as willingly confent thereto. We pray you, quoth Galaer, not to faile herein, for we have promised and will performe it. Receive then your libertie, answered Madafima, yet must you not depart this

as your worde to me. Make no because she intended to seale the bargaine with Galaor.

When the time came that fummoned them to rest, Amadis was conducted to one chamber, and Galair to another, whither soone after Madasima repaired, shebeingyoung, beautifull, and aduenturously giuen : Galaor likewise, a man forward to such fortunes, are my prisoners, and under these when Loue had erected his scaling-ladders to the walls, quickly got possession of the Forte. And so well liked shee these amorous skirmishes, as afterward she reported in many places, how she neuer tasted a more pleafant night, and had the not promifed him departure, hardly would she haue let him goe so soone, nor did shee but in hope of his speedie re-

Thus was she enclined to voluptuous desire, as without care of her honour, she often fell in this fort. By these meanes escaped Amadis, and Galaer, vnder the conditions you have heard, which they hoped to preuent without impeach, as hereafter shall be declared vnto you. All that day they rode, not hindered by any thing, and at night were friendly entertained in an hermitage, setting forward the next morning to the Court of King Ls wars.

CH AP. XXXV.

How King Lisuart was in danger of his person and his state, by the unlawfull promises he made too rash! y and vnaduisedly.

Chap. 34. Chap. 35.

ted from the Court, the ancient Knight

came to the Cittle of London, who left the Crowne and the mantle with the Queene, as you have heard: when falling on his knee before the King, he began in this manner. I marueil my Lord, that in a time of fuch honor, you weare not the Crowne I left with you. And you Madame, quoth he to the Queene, is it possible you should make so slender account of the sumptuous mantle I gaue you in charge, not deigning as yet to proue it, or how it will become ye? When the King heard his words, knowing they were lost, he sate a good while without any answere, which made the knight thus begin againe. On my faith I am glad you like the nor, for had you pleafed to keepe them, you must likewise haue granted my demand, and happely it would proue greater then you expect : otherwise, in falsifying your promise, you might procure the losse of my head. Most humbly therefore I beseech ye my Lord, to will them be delinered me againe, because I may tarry no longer here.

At which words the King scemed much offended, and not being able any longer time to concealehis hidden anger; earnestly fixing his eyes vpon him (which were then ouer clouded with a difcontented brow) he brake forth

Oure dayes after A- into these sollowing speeches.

madis & Galaor depar- Know knight, that whatsoeuer promises, I haue made to thee, are (like those decrees, which stand registred in the booke of Fate) immutable, and thou shalt finde that I will keepe them inviolable; Although I must consesse, (for the which I am heartily forry, nor fo much for my felfe; who am a partner with thee in the losse: as for thy fake who committed them to my trust) that both the Crowne and Mantle are veterly loft, how, or by what meanes I cannot relate, would heauens would please to be so propitious as to bring to light this deede of darkenesse; then should my now troubled heart, finde comfort, and you, your withed desire : Which till then cannot rest contented, my much perplexed minde would then bee at peace, which now is at civil Warres, and intestine contention within me. At which words, not being able any further by his tongue (the hearts best interpreter both for ioy and griese) to expresse himselse, he abruptly pauled, partlie moued thereunto by the knight who gaue a loud shrike, saying.

Ah wretched and miserable old man, now comes the time I fo much feared, bringing with it, my latest and voluckie exigent: haue I not long enough endured torments, but now must aster all those miseries, finish mine olde age in the most fore, cruell death 202

you giue me Madame Oriana your Daughter. Be therefore now aduised, either restore my Iewells, or giue me her, albeit I loue the one better then the other: for neuer can I have so much good by her, as I fustaine harme by your vnhappie losse. Now began all the Lords and Barons to murmur against the knight, perswading the king to deny his word: but he rather defired death, he was such a good and loyall Prince, and this answere hee made them. Be not offended my good friends, the losse of my Daughter will not be so prejudiciall to me, as the breach of my promise: for if the one be enuious, the other is iniurious, and to be shunned euery way. The proofe is ready, if Subicats findenot rheir Prince faithfull, and his word inuiolable, what care will they have of the love and fidelitie they owe to him?muchbetter vnborne then 2. ny fuch blemish: this knight there. foremust haue my daugnter, and I will deliver her according to my promise. Hereupon he sent for her but the Queene being present all this while, little thought the king would so forget his fatherlie loue: and when the heard this rigorous sentence pronounced against her Daughter, shee good Lady sell there now remaineth nothing, but at the kings feete, when weeping (as a Mother for the losse of her Childe) the faid. What will yedoe my My Lord? will ye bee more inhumane to your owne blood, then the bruite Beafts are to their contraries? Notwithstanding all their brutish qualities, yet the King, my word shall stand for be they neuer so vnnatural to shew any violence to their young ones. May it then be thought reasonable vnder shaddow of an accorded promise (without knowledg thereof) to commit fo great wrong, not

onely

onely against your selfe impitious mine owne ruine. Ah sweete no more thereof to me. Thus speawere not a little agricued, and that acclamations of the Ladies, wherefore the King commanded them sceing the might not preuaile, fell was conneighed thence, the King giuing charge on paine of death, his promise. My daughter, quoth hee, I commit to the pleasure of broken if I can help it.

Oring, how her Father had confented to her departure, whereat thee fell downe in such a traunce, againe: when Mabils and the Latherewith, yet by forced remedies to him. shee reulued againe, breathing forth many dolorous fighes. Now the most of the women searced so sealed up with griefe, as it seefurther from her, because thee and being followed by none of her should not heare their complaining: and such compassion tooke marke, thee came before the King,

father, or mee a woefull and vnfor- friend, wert thou heere, easily tunare mother, but likewise against wouldst thou deliuer me from this the whole common weale of this paine: but thus much my heare Realme? Alas Sir, let my incessant foretolde mee, euen at the very teares perswade you, to bethinke houre of thy departure. Ah cursome other meane for your dis- sed bee that houre, because I concharge, and also to content the sented to it. When thou shalt knight. Madame, quoth the King, heare of these tydings, I scare (bemy word is past, I pray you talke ing vnable to endure them) thou wilt die immediately: yet this is king, the teares streamed downe the best hope, we shall not belong his cheekes, whereat the Lords one after another. Ah death, the onely refuge to the vnfortunate, which most troubled him, was the feest thou not me foremost in this ranke? why stayest thou? Fortune will triumph ouer thee, in dealing to their chambers. The Queene se extreamely as thee can with me, albeit I knowe thou artable to rein a swoune, but by her Ladies the uenge thy selfe make haste therefore, and let her not get such preemmence on mee, in despight (as that no one should seeke to alrer it were) of thy authority. Adiew then sweete friend, for neuer shall wee see each other more in this God, but my promise thall not be life: at these wordes shee sell in a swoune againe. When the King By this time the newes came to faw shee tarryed so long, hee sent to comand her make more speed: but the messenger found her in the deadly agony, and staying till she as they never expected life in her was recovered againe, as shee began to renew her moanes, he thus dies reputing her dead indeede, spake to her. Madame, the King thought best to acquaint the King is offended because you come not

When thee heard this melsage, slice arose, having her heart themselves, some neare, and some med to enable her vitall forces, women, but the Damotell of Denthey on her, as would have conver- and casting her selfe at his feete, ted a stony heart into teares, espe- sayde. My Lord and Father, what cially, when the Princesse recoue- is your pleasure with mee? Faire red the power of speech, and faint- Daughter, quoth hee, I must acly vetered thele regreets. Full wel, complish my promise. These specquoth thee, doe I well beholde ches prouoked her former paines,

when

when the King grieuing to behold happlesse houre for you was the the world I most loue: but intend you to carry her hence alone? My Lord, fayd the knight, she shall be selfe. accompanied with two Gentlemen and their Squires, which were in my company when you made mee this promise at Windsore: & more may I not allowe, vntill hee haue her, vnto whom I am constrained to deliuer her. Yet let her haue the company of this Damofell, saide the King, for it were vnseemely, she should bee alone among to many men. Well, quoth the knight, for one woman it matters not. So taking the Princesse in his armes, thee being feant reuimed from her swoune, he set her vp on horse-backe, & caused a Squire to lit behind her on the horse, who might hold her fast lest she should fall: and a very fad countenance shewed the knight, faying, there was none in the Court more for-Damosell of Denmarke was mounted, the King intreated her not to thus preparing, the Princesse looking woefully about her: atall knight well armed came among them, who not taking off his helmet, or faluting the company, tooke Orianaes horse by the bridle. This was Arealaus the enchanter, beeknowen: soone after he commanded the Squire to ride away with her, which the Princesse per-

206

the fight therof, turned his head a- boone granted, because it will bee side, saying to the knight. See both your death and mine. Heremy friend, here is the gift you in shee meant Amadis, whom demand, and the onely thing in shee gaue leaue to depart with the Damosell, yet the standers by vnderstood it of her father and her

Thus departed Oriana with them that conducted her, who rode apace till they were entred the Forrest neere at hand: and the King himselse was mounted on horsebacke, to conduct his daughter somewhat on the way, as also to forbid any rescue from following, according to his former promife. But the Princesse Mabila Standing at a windowe, to see this sad and pensiue separation, could come no nearer to Oriana, her heart was fo surprised with griefe; yet by hap shee espyed Dardan the Dwarsse that served Amadis, making speed after the Princesse on horse-backe, when calling him to her, she saide. Dardan, if thou loue thy Master, stay not any where till thou acquaint him with this mishappe: if rowfull then himselfe. After the now thou sailehim, it may returne to thine owne daunger, for this is the time of greatest necessary. By leaue his daughter whatsoeuer God Madame, answered the happened. And while they were Dwarffe, I will with all diligence performemy duty. So giuing the spurres to his horse, hee galloped the same way his Master rode with the Damofell.

But leaue weehim posting, and tell what now happened to King Lisuart, who accompanied his and came in this fort less the should Daughter to the entrance of the Forrest, causing all such to returne as followed him. Euen in the houre of his trouble, a Damosell came to ceiuing, and seeing there was no him mounted on a swift Palfray, other remedy, deliuering a sigh as with a sworde hanging about her if her heart would have split, thee neck, and a Launce richly painted, tayde. Ah my decre friend, in a hauing the point gilded ouer: atter shee had saluted him, she thus spake. My Lord, God increase your ioy, and make you willing to performe what you haue promised me at windsore, in the presence of all your worthy knights. At these wordes the King knew her, remembring it was she that sayde, how the would produe the vertue of his heart, whereupon hee thus answered. In good faith Damosel, Ihabe now more neede of joy then euer I had: notwithstanding, I am readie to accomplish any thing I promised you. It is the only thing my Lord, quoth the, of my returne to you, being the most loyall King in the world, wherefore humbly I intreate yee, presently to revenge my cause on a knight that passed through this Forrest, who not long fince flew my father, by the most horrible treason that euer was heard of: yet not content therewith, the villaine violently tooke mee away, and perforce made me yeeld to his vnlawfull will. But in such sort is hee enchanted, as hee cannot bee done to death, except the most vertuous man in the Realme of Great Brittaine, giue him a wound with this Launce, and another with this sword: both which he gaue in keeping to a Ladie, of whom hee had good hope to be loued, yet therein he was deceived, for thee hateth him abone all others, for which cause the gaue mee this sword and Lance, whereby we might both be reuenged on him. Nor can it bee done but by you onely, who are the chiefe and most vertuous man in this countrey: wherefore as you promised mee before so valiant men, may it pleale ye to execute this just action of vengeance. And because I have often tolde him, that by this King being quick & nimble caught

knight to combate with him, hois come alone into this Forrest, attending onely for my Champion. It is likewise ordered, how you must have no company but my felfe, for hee little thinketh that I have the Sworde and Launce so hurtfull to him: and this is our agreement together, if hee remaine conquerour, I must pardon him mine injury, but if he be vanguished hee must doe what I command him. Presently the King sent a Gentleman for his Armour, which when hee had put on the mounted on a brane Courfer, girding the Damosels sworde about him, leaninghis ownerhat was one of the best in the world: then without any other company hee rode on with her, shee carrying his helmer. Not farre had they ridden, but she caused him to forsake the high beaten way, conducting him by a little path among the shrubs, where not long before they had past that led away Oriana: then the Damofell shewed him a huge knight armed, mounted on a black Courfer, whereupon the fayde. My Lord, take your helmet, for this is he you must deale with all: which the King quickly did, & approaching neare the knight, fayd. Proud Traytour, defendably felfe, and thy lawleffe lust. So couching their Launces they encountred together, when the King perceived how his painted Launce brake like a stalke of hempe, having no strength at all in it: which made him drawe his fword to charge the knight, but at the first strok, the blade broke close to the hilt, whereby hee imagined himself betraied, for the knight did what he pleased to him. But as hee would have killed his horse, the day I would bee prouided of a holde by his gorger, and in such fort

fort they strugled together, as they sayde Arealans, neuer should I him, by meanes whereof, hee got are his fword from him, and vnlacing his helmet to smite off his head, the Damosell cryed out so loude as shee could: Sir Arcalaus, helpe your Cosen quickely, or else hee dies. When the King heard her name Arcalaus, hee looked vp, and sawe ten braue knights come running vnto him, the one of them vfing these wordes: King Lisuart, spare the knight, otherwise thou shalt not reigne one houre. If I die, answered the King, so shall you all for mee, like traytours as you are. Then one of them gave him such a blowe with his Launce, as not onely fore hurt him, but made him fall on his face to the ground: yet did hee recouer himselse very quickely, like one resolued to defend his life, albeit hee sawe death present besore his eyes. But being vnable to refift fo many, at length they got fure holde on him, when renting off his helmet & his shield, they bound him fast with a double chaine. Afterward they set him on a simple horse, two knights still holding the ends of the chain, and so leading him along, sought where they might finde Arcelaus, Oriana, and the Damosell of Demwark: but the knight against whom the King first fought, rode before apace, and waning his gauntlet alost to Arealaus, sayde, Beholde Cosen, kin Lissurs is ours. A very good prize, answered Arcalaus, henceforth shall his enemies have no cause to dread him. Villaine, quoth the King, well know I thou wast neuer other then a traytour, and though I am wounded, yet darest combate with me. By God, chanter, a meane Gentleman, and

208

both fell to the ground, the knight make reckoning of my felfe, to vnderneath, and the King vpon vanquish such a Lord as thou

Thus contending as they rode. they came to a double way, where Arcalans stayed, thus speaking to his Page. Sirra, ride with all speed to London, and fay to Lord Barfinan, that hee must execute what I willed him, for I have begunne indifferently, if hee can make an end as well. Gone is the Page toward the Citie, in meane while Arcalaus deuised, to send the King one way, and Oriana another, whereforehee sayde to his Cosen. Take tenne knights with you, and conduct Lisuart to my prison at Daquanell: these other source shall keepe mee companie, for I will leade Oriana to mount Alain, where I will shew her strange and wonderfull things. This mount Aldin was the place of his most vfuall aboade, beeing one of the strongest and fairest in the worlde: thus the ten knights carryed away the King, and Arealans with the rest had charge of the Princesse. But certainely, if heere wee consider the properties of fortune, we may easily repute her as murable, or rather more, towardes great Princes and Lords, then the meanerfort: as well thee witneffed by king Lif. wart, even in the time when hee intended most honourably, to bec twhatted with fuch a contrary chance. For at one instant, hee fawe himselfe in the hands of his greatest enemies, his Daughter (and heire to his kingdome) taken from him, and all his estate in danger of ruine. Hee that was wont so be honored of all, was now ininfoully despised, bound and led will I maintayne my words if thou as a theefe, by a villainous enIs not this then a faire example for dangers: to the end hee might resuch, as at this day are called to the greatest honours in the world? wherewith oftentimes they are so lesson he taught him, for in short blinded, that they forget both God and themselues. King Lisuart was a right good, vertuous, and wife Prince, yet the divine or- derstand.

out of any other hope then death. denance suffred him to fall in these member, how al creatures remaine at his heavenly disposition. This time hee was brought to lowe as might be, and afterwarde restored againe, as you shall presently vn-

CHAP. XXXVI.

How Amadis and Galaor understood, that King Lifuart and his Daughter were carried away prisoners, wherefore they made haste to gruethers succour.



E haue before declared, by what meanes Amades and Galaer cfcaped from Madasima the Lady of Gan-

tali, who would have put them to death if shee had knowne their names: likewise how they tooke their way toward London, as men right ioyful of their good successe. But by the way, they met Dardan the Dwarffe, so fast as horse could gallop, whereupon Amadis thus spake to Galaer. Brother, me thinks my scruant Dardan commeth toward vs, and doubtlesse about some matter of importance, for do you not see what speed he maketh? By this time Dardan brake off their talke, rehearing every thing that happened since their departure: but when hee tolde how the Princeffe Oriana was carried from the Court against her will, and what forowfull lamentations the made: Amadis entered into a despairing fury, demanding which way they went that had her in charge. In footh my Lord, answered Dardan, they rode thorough the Forrest, which lieth on the other fide of the City. Without more words Ama-

dis gaue the spurres to his horse, galloping amaine toward London, so consounded with the terrout of these newes, as he could not speake to his brother Galaor, who left him not but followed at hand. Thorow the City they ride not making any flay, enquiring which way they took that led away the Princesse, & cuery one shewed it him very readily. As Gandalin came posting after his Lord, it was his hap to passe by the Queenes lodging, where thee standing at a window, ouercome with griefe: espied Gandalin, whom the called to her, and asked where he left his Master. Madaine, quoth he, he is gone after the that haue away the Princesse. Stay a little. I pray thee, said the Queen: the fent she for the Kings sword, which was accounted one of the best in the world, saying. I desire thee carrie this sword to Amadis, and tell him the King for sooke it this morning, he being gone with a Damofell to combate for her, & she hath giuen him another sword: as yet we heare no tydings of him, either when he wil returne, or whither he is gone. Gandalin having received the sword, set away with speed after

T 3

Chap. 36 Chap. 36.

his maister, whose impatience vr- more this way on the left hand, ging him to more hast, then care of his iourney, made him ride so farre into a foule flough, as he was faine to alight crehee could get foorth againe. And leading his horse by the bridle to escape the mire, Galaer & Gandalin ouer-took him, acquainting him with the Queenes message, and delivering the sword she sent him. When hee no longer. Being thus hindered, by heard how the King was likewise gone, his desire of speede encreased to give him succour, but his horse was so wearied with striuing in the bogge, as hee was constrained to take Gandalins: which trauailed much worse then his owne, yet with the helpe of his spurres he made him goe. At length they found the tracke of horses, and by good hap met with certaine poore labouring men, whom they asked if they met not any by the way. Yes my Lord, quoth one of them, wee met certaine men leading a knight and two Ladyes, albeit weedurst not shew our sclues, but kept vs hidden in the thickest of the wood, for doubtlesse they besome bad people: hereto they added such a description of the prisoners, as they easily gathered them to be the King and Oriana betraied. But tell me good friends, saide Amadis, know you none of the other? for poore man, wee are altogether ig- he rode. norant what they are, yet we heard one that led the horse of the fairer can run, and espying an hermitage, Lady, often-times name Arcalaus, Now trust mec, quoth Amadis to his brother, it is the villaine that foorth, of whom he asked, if he saw enchanted me: Oh that it might not fine Knights passe by, leading be my hap to finde him. Gentle- two Ladyes. No verily, answered men, said the man, ten of them the olde father: but do you not enwent this way on the right hand, quire for a Castle, which is not far

with the Ladyes. Brother, quoth Amadis to Galaer, I befeech ye to follow the King, least worse befall him then we can remedy, and I will after the Princesse Oriana. So shaking hands in equal refolution, they parted the seuerall waies: but Amadis found his horse so over labored, as he was able tohold our chance he looked aside, and sawe where a Knight lay flaine, with a Squire standing by holding his horse: whereupon Amadis stepped to him, demanding who committed that murther. A traitour hath done it, answered the Squire, who is not yet gone very farre, and leadeth with him the fairest Lady in the world : no other reason had he for my maisters death, but because he asked what the Lady was. What wilt thou do, fayd Amadis, tarrying heere? I stay Sir, quoth he, till fome one come, who may helpe me with my maisters body to some buriall, and afterward I intend to feeke my fortune. If thou, answered Amadis, wilt give me the horse thou holdest, I willeaue thee mine, and my Squire to helpe thee, and one day will I give thee two better beside. The squire was cotent, whe Amadis mounting on the horse, commanded Gandalin to help him the prisoners are the King and his bury his maisters body, and afterdaughter. In footh, replied the ward to follow him the same way

Thus Amadis hies so fast as horse went to see if any body were within: at his call, the hermit came with the Knight priloner, and fine from this place? Why askeyee

fuch a question? quoth Amadis. Because a Nephew of mine tolde mee, saide the Hermit, how Arealaus the enchanter is going thither, and two Ladies with him, whom hee carryeth perforce. Ah Father, replyed *Amadis*, you name the traytour I looke for. Trust me Sir, quoth the Hermit, heehath done many mischieues in this countrey, would God wee were either rid of him, or else his life amended: but haue you no bodie to helpe you? No body, but God and my felfe, answered Amadis. Why Sir?sayd the Hermit, you tell mee they bee fine in company, and you but one: beside, Arcalaus is counted one of the best knights in the world, and with whom few or none dare meddle. Whatsoeuer hee bee, quoth Amadis, I am certaine hee is a difloyall traytour, and they no lesse that keep him company: what leffe eause then have I to seare him? for God is iust, in whom is onely my confidence. I pray you Sir, replyed the Hermite, knowe you of whence the Ladies be? One of them, said Amadis, is the Princesse Oriana, daughter and heire to the vertuous king Lisuart: the other is a Lady attending on her. The God of heaven, answered the Hermite, further your intent, that so good a Princessemay not be long in such a wretches custody. If you haue any prouender Father, quoth Amadis, I defire you give my horse a little. The Hermit brought forth fuch as hee hee had, and while the horse fed, Amadis demaunded, to whom the Castle belonged. To a knight called Grumen, sayde the Hermit, Cosen germaine to proud Dardan, who was slaine at the Court of king Lifuart: which makes mee the rather coniecture, that he will lodge such as are ene-

mies to so good a Prince. Good sather, replied Amsdis, I beseech you haue minde of mee in your prayers, and now shew me the nearest way to the Castle. Which the Hermite did, when Amadis mounting on horse-backe, tooke his scaue, following the way hee was directed. Not long after he got a fight of the Castle, which was compasfed with strong Towers and high wals, wherefore so closely as hee could hee approached neare it, where hee heard what ioy they made for the arrivall of Arcalaus: whe marking how many gates of iffue it had, hee found there was no more but one, wherefore tying his horse, where he might not be seen, he hid himselfe so conveniently, as none could passe in and out but he must needs see them: thus was lice glad to watch there all that night. At the breake of day, doubting lest the watch of the Castle should descry him, hee entered a little thicket, where long hee had not staied, but hee sawe a knight come forth on a little hill before the Castle, looking all about if he could discerneany ambush: which done, hee went in againe, and very foon after, Arcalaus with his foure companions issued forth well armed, conducting the two Ladies, whom Amadis well knew so soone as hee sawe them. Heereupon hee sell downe on his knee and prayed, that God would strengthen him in this enterprise, then looking to the well guiding of his horse, and that euery part of his Armour were as it ought to be, taking his Launce, hee mounted, tarrying till they passed by him. But because this place was vnfit for the combate, hee intended to suffer them enter on the plaine neere at hand, still keeping himselse in the thicker: and so neer T 4

210

Alas sweet friend, quoth she, great reason have you to bid mee adiew, when I would permit you to goe fuccour her, that seemed the most wofull woman in the world: for I feare this shall bee our last conge, and neuer may you fee me againe, because death giueth such due attendance, as it is impossible for me to escape. These words were of fuch vertue, that albeit Amadis could not refraine from teares, yet did they so lively inflame his heart, as ouer-reaching them ere they knew any thing, hee thus spake to them. You lye falle traitours, for these Ladyes shall passe no further. The voyce of Amaais was quickly knowne by Oriana and the Damofell of Denmarke, when imagining themsclues already reskewed, their mindes were joyfully cheered, efpecially to see their conductours so suddenly amated. But Arcalaus perceiuing how Amadis out-raged his friends, approached more necre him, and Amades well knowing him from the rest, met him so brauely, as hee sent him headlong to the ground: the entring among the other foure, hee gaue such a charge to Grumen, the Lord of the Castle where they lodged, that his Launce passed quite through his body, and breaking therein, he fell downe dead from his horse. Now drew he the sword the Queene sent him, wherewith he laide so valiantly about him, as his enemies were cleane difinated in their hope, whe they beheld Arcalaus not yet recouered, whose power they reputed able to ouer-throw an armie. As hec continued the combate with them, the Damosell of Denmarke seeing the friends of Arcalaus fight dy, hee still pursued the cowardly

did Arcalaus with his company so timorously, and himselfe lie still passe by Amadis, as hee heard the as one in a traunce, she sayd to O-Princesse Oriana thus complaine. riana. Madame, beholde how your Amades honoureth your loue, see you not how he hath vsed Arcalaus and our hoste? in sooth wee are already succoured, for these other villaines can holde out no longer. Ah happy Amadis, quoth Oriana, the mirrour of all vertue and chiualrie, heauen giue thee grace to finish our delinerance, with victorie ouer these malicious traitours. When the Squire who had the charge of Oriana, as you heard, vnderstood that sheenamed Amadis, he was in such feare, as presently hee leaped from the horse, saying. By my faith I might full well be reputed a foole, to tarry for such blowes as my companions have: and with these words he run away so fast, that hee neuer looked behinde if any purfued him. In this time Amadis had dispatched three of the knights, and the fourth mifdoubting like lot would fal to him. trusted to his horse legges for safetie of himselse: but as Amaais sollowed him, he heard the Princesse giue a loude crye, when looking backe, hee saw that Arcalaus had got her with him on horse backe, and gallopped away fo fast as hee could. Hereupon hee let goethe knight, to helpe Oriana, ouer-taking Arcalaus ere hee got much ground, and lifting his sword to strike at him, hee doubted least he should hurt the Princesse: but turning to the other side, he gave him fuch a wound on the shoulder, as he was glad to let fall Oriana, that himselse might escape more lightly: for he knew if Amadis laid hold on him, al the treasure in the world could not sauchis life. When Amadis saw himselse sure of his La-

run-away, faying : Tarry Arcalaus, tarry, and thou thalt fee if Amedis be dead, according as thou lyedst not long agoe. But Arealaus had no leasure to answere, hee rather tooke his shield from his neck and threw it to the ground, because nothing might hinder his horse in running. At length as Amadis strook at him, the blowe fell short on the horse buttock, and the beast teeling himselfe wounded, made greater hafte away then he did before, leaving Amades very farre behinde, who earneftly defired the death of Arcalaus: but seeing all his labour was in vaine, and doubting least some harme might happen to his Mistresse, to lose her againe by negligence, hauing by hardy valour fo well reconered her: he turned back againe, and attayning the place where the stayed for him, hee alighted from his horse, then falling on his knee humbly kiffed her hand, faying. Madame, heaven hath affoorded mee more grace, in strengthening me to luccour you, then euer it did to any other knight, for I was out of hope to fee you againe. But she good Lady remained still so passionate, in respect of her vingentle vsage, as also affrighted with seare when Arcalaus let her fall: that the could returne no answer, but gaue him thankes by many kind embracings. By this time, the Damosell of Denmarke came to them, and by the way found the sword of Arcalaus, which shee bringing to Amadis, thus spake. See heere (my Lord) a very faire sword. Right soone did smadis know it, to bec the same was found with him on the Sea, which Arcalaus took from him when he lay enchanted, being not a little glad hee had recouered it.

While many affable speeches passed betweene them, Amadis still comforting his dismayed Mistris, and thee reioycing in her louely friend: Gandalin arrived, who had lought his Master all that night, and happily found him there with his Lady. Now minded they to tarry no longer in this place, wherfore making choyce of the knights horses to their owne liking, they all mounted, Amadis leading Orianaes Palfray by the bridle, and thee rehearling to him by the way, what injury the dead knights had done her, as in her life time she neuer endured the like: Madame, answered Amadis, much greater griefe haue I suffered by a living creature, yet lesse to be feared then the dead, who can doe no harme: but beauty onely hath hazarded my life. Albeit Orisus well knew his meaning, yet shee demanded who was the caule thereof. Eucn you Madame, quoth he, who hold mee in a life more irkesome then death. My Lord, said the Princesse, neuer with my consent did you su-Staine any harme, and very sorie would I be you should thinke mee so vnkinde: for rather could I affoord to cale your griefe, were it in my power to compaffe the meanc. Ah Madame, replyed Amadis, as by you onely I took my hurt, so from you onely must I haue my help, and reason reputes it a matter of great inconvenience, that such rare persections should cause so rough passions. But if you be indued with fuch pitty, as the rest of your excellencies do plainly promise, you will not beholde that in me, which you grieve to fee in your chiefest enemies: euen death, gentle Princesse, who in my torments awaiteth on me, forbearing to strike, beeing conquered with

2/3

with this hope, that did opportunity and place serve, your passed promise shold ease your thoughts, and deliuer me from this weighty oppression. But see how sweete content: doe not you then / good Madame) let flip this gracious offer, when time and place challenge it at your hand, confidering the argument is vrgent, and being now loytered, may hardly be againe for well recouered. Oriana (not so her pain was equall with his, & had would have folicited the same) of your perswasios, but greater the vnfained loue l beare you, which hath such authority ouer me: as when you shall have least occasion to demand, I am content and constrained to obey, year to repose fuch a thing in your trust, as very hardly can I holde fast in my thoughts. Yet I desire you, albeit you lee me not stored with prouidence, that you will carefully mannage our enterprise, by warie keeping it from knowledge or fulped: rather submitting our selves to the highest displeasure, then common reproofe, which is containd within no limits. Sufficient protestarion made Amdais hercof, but little batterie needed when the hole was won, and riding through a veric thick wood, the Princesse became desirous of sleepe, because the night before the enjoyed no reft: whereupon thee acquainted Amadis therewith, faying, shee must needes licepe ere the went any further. Hee beeing no unprofitable counteller, and feeing a daintie plot by a rivers fine, shaddowed with boughes from the heate of

114

the funne: aduited her to rest there awhile, and dismounting from their horses, hee thus spake. So please you Madame, in this place we may stay till theheare be gone, occasion sauoureth vs, and fortune and you rest in tarying for the cold stands aloose from hindering our evening in meanespace I will send Gandalin to the Towne, to bring fome viands to refresh vs withall. Your reason is good, saide Oriana, but how shall hee come by meate? He shall leave his horse in pawne, answered Amadis, and returne on foote. Yet I (quoth Oriana) haue much for these reasons, as because abetter helpe then that: hee shall fell this ring, which can doe vs no not he begun the motion, her selse better seruice then now in our neede. So pulling the ring from thus answered. Great is the force her finger, the gaue it to Gandalin, who taking his leave, as hee came by his Maister, saide: So good time loft, will neuer bee had againe. Amadis knew his meaning well enough, yet made he no shew thereof, but vnarmed himfelfe, and Oriana spreading the Damosels mantle on the grasse, laide her downe vpon it: the Damosell likewise went aside into the wood, where shee fell foundly 2sleepe, by reason she watchedall the night before. Thus remained Amadis alone with his mistresse, so glad of her gentle grant, and the fauourable houre at hand: as hee could not withdraw his eyes from comfort, which made him delay time in needelesse gazing. In the end, though his hands had beene flow in vuarming him, all his other members were in better state, for not one of them but did his duty. The heart was rauished in thoughts, the eye, in contemplatio of excellent beauty, the mouth, with sweete kisses, the armes, with kindeembracings: and no one mal content in any poynt, except the eyes, which wished themselves in number

number like the starres in heaven, for their better ability in function, thinking they could not sufficiently beholde so divine an obiect. In great paine were they likewise, because they were hindered from the pride of beauty, for the Princesse held her eyes closed, as well to disguise her desire of sleepe, as also tor the discreet shame conceived by this pleasure, so that sheedurst not boldly looke on him the most loued. Hereupon, carelesty spreading her armes abroad, as though she slept in deed, and by reason of the exceeding heate, leaning her gorget open, two little alablaster bowles lively shewed themselves in her bosome, so faire and sweetly respiring, as Nature neuer shewed more curious workmanshippe. Now Amadis forgetting his former bashfulnesse, seeing Fortune allowed him so quaint a fauour, let loofe the reines of amorous defire with fuch aduantage, as notwithstanding some weak resistance of the Princesse, she was enforced to prooue the good and bad together, which maketh friendly maidens become faire women. Dainty was the good grace and subtiltie of Oriana, in shadowing her surpassing pleasure, with a seminine complaint of Amadis boldnesse, shewing in countenance such a gracious choller & contented difpleasure: as in stead of consuming time in excuses, Amadis resaluted her with fundry sweet kisses, as also another cause to chide if she wold. But the being loth to mixe angry speeches with amiable sollace, or with frowning lookes to crosse an equall content, thought it better to commend the controlle of fo kinde a louer, and therefore continued this pleasing recreation, as on. neither party received occasion of

mislike: rather with kisses (which are counted the scales of love) they chose to confirm their vnanimity. then otherwise to offend a resolued patience. Ah, how many repetitions made Oriana, of the paines the suffered in expectation of this day? confessing those private particularities, which none but she & her desire were acquainted withall. How many matters likewise alleadged Imadis, expressing thereby his singular contentment, and credible affurance of his perpetuall faith? now reckoning all his trauels well imployed, & more then sufficiently recompensed. In these discourses and pleasures they spent most part of the day, carryed so farre from remembrance of any thing else, as they thought not on the time, how day wasted, & night ensued, whether Gandalin were returned, or the Damolell awake, all these things were now cast into oblinion. They imagined to have viands good store, being thus delighted the one with the other, which seemed more delicious to them, then all the Nectar or Ambrofia of Impiter. Yet at length they remembred themselues somewhat better, when hearing the Damosell and Gandalin so neare them, their pastime ended, and taking each other by the hand, walked among the trees to take the ayre: in the meane while Gandalin and the Damosell spread a cloath on the grasse, and set thereon such vi&uals as they had. Now though there wanted rich cup-boords of place as were in the houses of King Lifetts and Perion, as also the solemnity of great feruices: yet the formance entertaynement at this time, was held by them of higher estimati-

During their repast, as they regarded garded the woods and fountaines, they began to effeem it no strange matter, why the Gods sometime forfooke the heavens, to dwell in groues and delightful Forrests. Inpiter they imagined wife, when he followed Europa, to, and his other friends. Beside, Apollo had reason to become a Shepheard, for the of Admetus. They being willing to imitate their example, wished

continually to tarry there, without returning to the Pallace and royall pompe: reputing the Nymphes of the woods most happy Goddesfes, excelling such as remayned in the walled Cities. Pitty were ic to trouble these louers in their amorous deuises, wherefore wee will leave them, and fee what loue of Daphne, and the daughter happened to Galaer, following the search of King Lisuart.

Chap.37 Chap.37.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Galaor rescued King Lisuart from the ten Knights that led him to prison.



his brother Amadis, way whereby the

King was led prisoner, and making great haste, in respect of his earnest desire to over-take him, had minde of nothing else hee met by the way. As thus hee continued gallopping, hee faw a Knight well armed come riding towardehim, who maruelling why the Prince vfed such extreame diligence, when hee came neare him, sayd. Stay affaires cause you make such speed. Forbeare Sir I pray yee, answered Galaer, for by my tarrying may happen too great an inconvenience. By God, sayde the knight, you must not so escape, for you shall tell mee whether you will or no. I may not trifle the time, quoth Galaer, and so rode on fill without any tariance. Nay Gallant, replyed the knight, I will bee resolued in my demaund, though to your cost. Hereupon hee posed after Galast, still exclaiming

Alser parting from on him with hard words, weening he fled away for feare of him, and in such fort as you often times hee thought to smite heard, followed the him with his Launce, but the Prince euermore efcaped his attempt: yet his horse beeing fore wearied, hindered him very much, when the knight ouer-taking him, thus spake. Infamous palliard, and without heart, of these things chuse the best, either to combate, returne or answere my demaund. Now trust me, fayd Galaer, the cafiest of these three is hard to mee, wherein you make no fhew of cura while knight, and tell mee what teste; for returne I may not, and if I combate, it must be against my will. But if you desire to know the cause of my haste, followeme and you shall see: for I should tarry too long in telling it, and happely you would scant beleeue mee, so horrible and disloyall is the deed which compellethme to this impatience. Beleeue mee, quoth the knight, & I will follow thee three wholedayes, onely to fee whether thou lyckorno.

Thus Galaes held on his way, & the lenight hasting after, till habing

uing ridden the space of a mile, whe they espied two other knights, the one being on foote running to catch his horse, and the other gallopping away so fast as hee could. Hee on foot was Cosen germaine to the knight that followed Galaor, who in iousting with the other knight, had beene dismounted: & knowing his kinfman, acquainted him with the whole accident, requesting his affistance in revenge of his wrong. It may not be now, answered the other, till I have followed the knight you see before, three dayes together: hereto bee added all the speeches betweene Galaor and him: In footh, replied his Cosen, hee should seeme (by your wordes) the greatest coward in the world, else mindeth he some enterprise of higher consequence: therefore I will adiourne the remenge of mine iniury, and beare you company, to the ende I may beholde the fum of your attempt. While thus they talked, Galaor had gotten very farre before, which caused them make the more haste after him: till at length the Prince espied the ten knights that condutted the King, they riding vppe a narrow straite, fine before him, & fiue behinde. Now did he fully refolue to die, or purchase his delinerance, for hee was so offended to fee the King bound with chaines, as hee imagined himselfe able to conquer them all, & as many more if they had been there, whereupon he thus cryed to them: Traytours, durst you vnreuerently lay hand on the best King in the world? With these wordes he met one of them so directly, as his Launce passing through his body, hee fell downe dead beside his horse. When the other foure saw their companion

to guard the King, for they would revenge his death sufficiently: but they found themselues very much deceived, for though the Princes horse (by reason of his fore trauell) often stumbled, and thereby pur him in danger of falling, yet laide hee such loade vpon his enemies, as two more of them accompanied the first, and the other twaine were brought into hard extreamity. Then came the other fine with a fresh charge vpon him, when Galaor perceiuing his owne danger, intended to reuenge his death and the Kings together, entring couragiously among the thickest, shewing most rare and haughty chiualry. When the two Cosens that followed him beheld his behauiour, confounded with maruell, the one sayd to the other. By God we did him wrong to tearme him a coward, for hee is the most hardy knight that ever I saw: except the world shall twit vs with shame, let vs not see him die in this extreamity, lest the beauty of chiualry bee gone for euer. Resolued thus to fuccour him, they valiantly thrust themselues into the skirmish, deliuering such friendly blowes on euery side, that Galaer soone selt himselse well assisted: because his enemies were somewhat more dispersed, and hee had leasure to take a little breathing, but wondering whence this aide should proceed, hee fell to worke againe, giving them good cause to misdoubt their liues. When the Cosen to Arcalans sawe how his side decayed, and his knights dishartened, flaine and fore wounded: hee purpofed to kill the King: who by this time found the meanes to vnbinde himselfe, and alighting from his horse, got one of the slaine flaine, they willed the formost fine knightes swordes, where-with

hee relisted his enemies brauely. As the cosin to Arcalaus followed his intent, the king gaue his horse such a blow ouer the face, as by rearing vp, hee fell downe backward; yet the Knight recouered himselfe, and Galaor seeing one fight with the king, came to affift him, when inarching off his helmet, hee would have smitten his head from his shoulders: but the king would not suffer him, saying, hee should live and dye a theefe. The two cosins, who were named Don Guilan and Ladasin, pursued another knight, whome they flew, and returning backe againe, they knew the king, which stroke them into no little maruaile, because they heard nothing of his mil-fortune: then alighting from their horses, they took off their helmets and did him reverence, when hee knowing them right well, embraced them in his armes, faying. My friends, you have succoured me in a needefull time, for which I may live to requite you with thankes: yethaue you wronged meby your absence from the Court, and for your loue to each other I lost you both, especially, you Lord Guilan, your minde being else-where, made you forget me. These words caused a modest blush in Don Guilan, beause the king disciphered his love, which was the Duchesse of Bristoya, who was not one iot behinde him in affection: as well witneffed the good entertainment the gaue him, tasting together the fruit of their contentment. Which the Dake so doubted, and dayly conceived such strange suspition thereof, as it procured the injurie was done to Galaer, when the Dwarffe espied him in the garden, at his returne from faire Aldena; whereby the Damosell was in dan-

ger of burning, as the history heretofore hath declared to you.

But while the king thus communed with Don Guilan, Galaor had got the Nephew of Arcalaus beside his horse, and tyed the chaine about his neck, the king was bound withall: then taking the best horses belonged to the dead knights, they rode toward London. And by the way, Ladasin recounted to the king, how he contended with Galaor for riding so fast, offering him the combate, which he refused, because he would delay no time for his fuccour: which caused the king to require him with many thankes, that he could so well forbeare in a cale of fuch necessity. But my Lord, quoth Don Guilen, my hap was more hard, for by thinking on her, who oftentimes makes mee to forget my felfe, a knight encountred with mee, and by force of his Lance, cast me from my saddle. In footh, answered the king, I have heard talke of many louers, and what they enterprise for their Ladies, yet neuer of any folly comparable to yours: which giveth me good cause to coniecture, that you were not in vaine named Guilan the penfiue, for you are the greatest muser I euer heard of. As thus they beguiled the time, they ariued at the house of Ladesin, which was not farre thence, whither soon after came Galass squire and Dardan the Dwarffe, who thoughthis maister had taken that way. Then did Galaor tell the king, how his brother Amadis was gone to reskew his daughter, and in what manner they heard of their seperation by the poore labourers, wherefore he aduised him to send speedily to Landon, least his mishap being published in the Cittie, might raile some comotion amog

the people. Credit me, quoth the conducted to their chambers, and king, seeing Amadis vndertookero on the morrowe set forward on follow my daughter, I will not as their journey, the king comuning vetaccount her lost, if the traytor Arcalaus worke no new villany by his enchantments: but as concerning my happy deliuerance, I like well that my Queen should vnderstand thereof. Whereupon Ladasin called a Squire, whom the king presently sent to the Court as Galaor aduised. After they had well refreshed themselues, they were

with the Nephew of Arcalaus, as concerning the enterprise of his kinfman: which made him reueale the whole determination, and how Barsinan was in hope to be king of Great Brittain. Hereupon theking concluded to make the more hafte, thinking to finde Barsinan as yet at London, and to punish him for his audacious presumption.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

How newes came to the Queene that the King was taken: And born Barfinan laboured to vsurpe the City of London.



ted the former dif-course, you may easi-ly remember, how the poor labouring men,

(not knowing the king & Oriana) feeing how iniuriously they were intreated by Arcalaus and his complices, were glad to hide themfelues in the wood: in like manner, how afterward they understood by Amadis and Galaor, that the prifoners were king Lisuarts and his daughters. Whereupon, so soone as the two knights were parted from them, they hasted to report these newes in London: which caufed fuch a murmuring through the Citty, especially among the knights, as they presently armed themselues, and mounted on horse backe in such troupes, as the fields were quickly couered with men & horses. At this time was king Arban of Norwales talking with the Oneene, little thinking on any miffortune: when one of his Squires bringing his Armour, sayde My Lord, you tarry heere trifling too

If you have well no- long, arme your felfe quickely & followe the rest, who by this time have gotten so farre as the

> What is the matter, answered King Arban. Ah my Lord, quoth the Squire, newes is brought to the Citie, how certaine villaines have carried the King away prisoner. Prisoner? replyed king Arban, may it be possible? Too true my Lord, answered the Squire. When the Queene heard these vnhappy tydings, not able to vndergoe so great an oppression, she fell downe in a swoune: but king Arban hat uing more minde on the King, lefc her in her Ladies armes, hasting with all speed hee could to horsebacke. When he was setting soor in stirrop, hee heard the allarme founded, and the affault which Barsinan gaue to the Castle, whereby hee gathered they were betraied: wherefore hee caused the Queenes lodging to bee guarded, and returning to the Citie, fawe cuery one ready in Armes, when chusing so many as her pleased,

vedknights, hee sent two of the cheefest to the Tower of London, to vnderstäd the cause of the allarme. To them it was reported, how Barfinan had forcibly entred with his traine, killing and casting ouer the walls al that he met. Herein he followed the meffage of the Page from Arcalaus, finding very flender resistance: for most part of the knights and men of account, were gone to succour theking. Highly displeased was king Arban at these villaine, answeredking Arban, full newes, perswading himselfe the king had been betrayed, wherefore to preuent such other inconveniences that might happen, he ordained his men in battaile, placing good watch about the Queenes lodging. And thither Bar sinan now prepared, hoping to take the Queen as hee had done the tower: but he met with stronger resist the he expected, and the skirmishes proceeding on either side, Barsinan took a prisoner, by who he was aduertised, how king Arba wold withstand him euen to the death. Now began hee to deuise, how by faire speech and falshood he might take the king, crauing a parle with him, whereto king Arban willingly a. greed, and silence being made on both sides, Barsinan began in this manner.

320

I ever thought til now, my Lord, that you were one of the best aduised knights in the world, but by proofe l perceiue a man may finde the contrary: yet this I think withall, that what you doe, is for the safetie of your honor. Herein you appeare of simple judgement, considering in the end, it will bee but assault afresh, king Arban withthe losse of you and your men: in respect king Lisuat your late Lord is dead, for proofe whereof, euen

Chap. 38 Chap. 38. as also two hundred well approo- me his head. Sith fortune then hath dealt so hardly with him, and I at this instant am the greatest Lord in this countrey: dare you denie to make me king? Alas, you abuse your selfe! the best will be for you, to yeelde your felfe louingly, and I shall entreate you so well as any Prince in my Realm: fuffering you still to enjoy the countrey of Norwales, and particularly beside will so honoryou, as you shall have great reason to be content. Auaunt wel doost thou manifest thy horrible treason: for beside thy treacherie in compacting the death of my Lord, thou wouldest haue mee become a traitour to his friends, as thou thy selfe hast prooued. Thou art deceived, doe the worft thou canst: thy villainie onely will take vengeance on thee according to desert, with such good helpe as we will put thereto. What? said Barsinan, think'st thou to hinder me fro fitting 25 king in London? Neuer shall traitour, replied Arban, bee king of London, by Gods leave, while the most honourable king of the world liueth. I called for thee, quoth Barsinan, in respect of thine owne good, because I sauoured thee more then any other, imagining thou wert of found discretion: but (as I haue faid) I findemv selse deceived, wherefore reason requireth, that thy ouer-weening should fall, and (in despite of thee) I will reigne king in great Brittain. Affure thy selfe, answered Arban, I will keepe thee fro such climbing, as if theking my maister were here personally present. Then began the drawing himselfe to harden his men, being maruailoufly offended at Barsinans words. Now though he that flew him will ere long tend he were very sharpely assailed, yet

stood hee brauely on his defence. many being flaine and fore wounded : neuerthelesse, he was euermore formost in the fight, and last in the recreits which was caused by the night ensuing. Nor neede wee doubt, considering the puissance of Barlinan, and they fewe on the contrary side, but king Arban would take his advantage in reliftance, by compelling them to narrow streets, where foure on a side could hardly deal together, which turned to the great disaduantage of Barlinan, because Arban well fortified enery place in good order, and with resh supply still encou-

raged his men. The retreit being founded, and either side with-drawne, King Arban sceing his souldiers sorewearied, by the hotte skirmishes they had endured: as is the office of a good Capraine indeede hee came and comforted them in this manner. My louing companions and friends, this day have you worthily fought, as none of you but deferueth estimation, among the most forward men in the world, and having begun so well, I hope you will proceede better and better. Remember the cause of your fight, not onely to maintaine your good king, but your owne liberty: against a tirant, traitour, and what worse? who would buy his vsurping in this Kingdome, with the blood of you, your wives and children. Saw y ou not how he vsed them hee tooke in the Tower? Beholde you not the end of his purpose? which is to ruinate this noble Realme, that hath (by divine prouidence) beene so long time preserued, and euer-more continued in reputation, flourishing with loyal subjects to their Prince? Heard you not the flattering per-

swasions, which the Rebell vsed before the affault, thinking to coquervs by his golden tongue? In vaine is his labour, I am right well affured that no one of you but will die a thousand deathes, before he shall conceine any other minde in you, I see by your resolued countenances, if I should thinke or say other. wise, I were a monstrous offender: for if he have more men then wee, wee have more hearts of courage then he, which forbiddeth all accasions of dismaying, setting before your eyes, the famous account you shal liue in hereafter. By their looks you might diserne at their retire, how vnwillingly they wil be to trie you againe: and respect not the traiterous words of Barsinan, our king liueth, and will right speedily come to fuccout vs. In means while I intreat as my friendly companions, lernothing dismay your hope, but continue as you have begun: with famous resolutio, that is more honourable to die for liberry, then to enjoy a life by thraldome and flauerie, vnder a wicked, iniurous, and traiterous Prince. When the king had ended his oration, there was no one in the company, how fore hurt foeuer he was, but would couragiously encounter Barfinans power, and bid him brauely good-morrow next day in the Tower: wherewith the king not a little contented, returned to the Queenes lodging.his face couered with sweate, and his armour all bloody, by reason of fine woundes he received in fight. The Ladyes feeing him in such pictious plight, were maruailously abashed, especially the Queene, who well neere dead with griefe and fear together then as a woman in middest of delpaire, she said: Alas deer Nephew, what shall wee doe? wee are all but

dead

dead. Madame, answered king Ar- Barsinan (being armed) mounted ban, all will go well if God be pleafed, in vaine doe you thus discomfort your selse, for I hope to heare good tydings of the King: and his traytours that seeke to vsurpe the kingdome, by your good and loyall subicas shall receive deserved punishment. God grant it, quoth she, but you are so wounded, as I thinke it impossible for you to bee at the battell, if Barfinan come to morrow againe, nor can our men doe any thing without you. Be not you troubled therewith Madame, replyed king Arban, for while my soule sucks her spirit from the ayre, I will not forsake my charge. So bidding her good night, hee went to have his wounds dressed, and afterward turned to his fouldiers, merrily passing the night among them.

Barsinan on the other side, got into the Tower of London which he had wonne, and numbring his men, found that his power was greatly weakened: yet would hee make no shew thereof for difmaying the rest, but shewing a dissembling countenance, thus spake to them. My friends, it sufficeth that I have shewen mine enemies what you are, and they (if I think good) to stand at my mercy: wherfore I am determined (without any further losse of you) ro rest our selues fine or fixe dayes, till Arcalans fend me the head of king Lifuart, and then the light therof, wil make the not dare to relist mee any longer, but in hope of fauour, will yeeld themselves. Each of you therefore reioyce and be of good cheere, for when I am King, right richly will I reward you all. So went they to rest till the next morning, when

on horse-backe, with twenty knights in his company, and came to a Port which one of king Arbans knights kept, who seeing this troupe, presently sounded an allarme. But Barsinan sent him word how hee came to parle onely, and desired truce beside for six houres: whereof king Arban was immediatly advertised, who granted the truce Barsinan requited, & likewise for fiue dayes. Conditionally, that he should offer no violence to any house in the City, or practise any entrance during the limited time: beside, if the King returned in that space, the difference should bee lest to his disposition. Barsinan was contented with these conditions, because hee accounted king Lisuarts death certaine, whereupon hee saide to Arban. I hope this little truce, will be an encrance into a perpetuall peace betweene vs : for I dare affure yee, king Lifmart is dead, and his daughter must be my wife, as within these five dayes ensuing you shall evidently see. What? quoth king Arban, thou hast then put him to death: and couldst thou deale so treateroufly with him, that gaue thee such honourable entertainement in his Court?rather will I presently die, then continue one houre of peace with thee, get thee gone therefore quickly, or I will send thee hence in peeces. Is it true? quoth Barfinan, well mayest thou threaten me, but it is in me to make theerepent it. Thus returned hee to his fouldiers, acquainting them with his honest offers to king Ar. ban, and the audacious answerche returned for them.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How Amadis came to the success of the City of London, when it was in sbis diftresse.

Chap. 38 Chap. 39.

with the Princesse Oriana, thinking on no-

thing but their sweete contentation: and among other discourse, Amadis intreated her to tell him. what speeches Arcalaus had with her by the way. On my faith Sir, quoth she, he confounded my sen-1es with perswading mee to reiovce, saying. Before fine dayes were expired, I should raigne as Queene in Great Brittaine, enioying Barlinan to my husband: him-Selfe likewise should be chiefe Gomemourand Maister of his house. in recompence of the services hee did for him, in giving him my fathers head, and mee to be his wife. Ah heauens, sayde Amadis, what treason is this in Barsinan, who shewed himselfe such a friend to the king? God shield hee doe no wrong to the Queene. In footh, I greatly doubtit, replyed Oriana, it were good therefore wee hasted to fee. With all my heart, quoth Amadis: so mounting on horsebacke, they rode toward London, meeting many knights by the way that followed the King, whom still hee directed in their course, certifying them that Galaer was gone likewise in his search. Within a while after, Oriana espied Don Grumedan an auncient knight of honour to the Queene, and twenty knights more with him, who all that night had searched the Forrest for the king: but when hee fawe her, the teares stoods in his eyes

Ot long agoe we left with ioy, desiring to heare some newes of the King her father. Crefamiliarly deuising dit mee Sir, quoth shee, not farre from the Citie were we fundered, when God ordayned so well for me, that Amadis delivered me sio the villaines, and ransomed mee with the price of their lives. They were virwise to relist, saide Grumedan, when you had fo good a Champion: but I pray you my Lord, what is become of your brother? Euen in the same place, answered Amadis, where they separated the father from the daughter: we scuered our sclues, hee posting after the King, and I followed Arcalans, who led away Madame Oriana. The better hope have I of his fuccour, quoth Gramedan, secing so good a knight hath taken it in hand.

Hereupon, Amadis tolde him the horrible reason of Arealans and Barfinan: Let me therefore intreate yee, quoth hee, to conduct the Princesse leasurably after, while I make haste before least the Queen be distressed, because I doubt the traytor will her offer iniury. I think it likewise expedient, that you cause all the knights to returne you meete withall; for if the King should bee reskewed by multitude of men, there is enow before already, and more then needs. So leaving his Lady with Don Grumedan, hee made all the haste hee could towarde Loudon, ouertaking the Squire by the way that came from the king, who told him all the newes of his deliuerance, which was no little ioy to Amadis,

first heemet withall was king Arben, of whom hee was louingly embraced and welcommed, with request of what newes he brought. None but good, answered Amadis, and fuch as you are defirous Queene is scant merry, let vs goe feeher, for happely thee will bee they to the Court together, Amadis still keeping the Squire with him that came from the king, and when they entered the Queenes presence, Amadis falling on his knee, beganne in this manner. Madame, this Gentleman left the King well this morning, and at liberty, whereof his Maiesty certifieth you by him: my selfe likewise (not long fince) left your daughter with Don Grumedan, and very shortly they will be with you. But because I understand that Barsinan molesteth you with trechery, suffer vs I pray you to goe see what hee can doe. When the Queen heard these ioyfull tydings, her inwarde content tooke away the liberty of of her speech, nor could she doe any thing but lift her hands & eyes from whence this good proceeded, and by gestures delivering fome figne of thankes to Amadis. At length having overcome this delightfull passion, and intending to question further concerning theie newes: the allarme was founded, wherefore king Arban and 4medis hyed to the barres, where after them. they found Barfinans men giving an eager charge, as hoping to con-

hearing the fortunate successe of quer the contrarie part. But Amahis brother Galaer. Theremet hee dis thrusting himselse for-most, with another likewise, who made caused the bars to be taken down, report of Barsinans dealings at and accompanied with king Ar-London, wherefore entring the Ci- ban, brake in couragiously vpon tie so couertly as hee might, the the enemy, a noble president to their fouldiers, who beeing cheered by this onfer, tooke heart and followed. Now wexed the skirmish to be hot indeed, so that on both sides very many were flaine, which Barsinan perceiuing, & truto heare: but because I doubt the sting in his multitude to suppresse the weaker part, came formost himselfe in person, thinking (now glad of our comming. So rode hee faw the barres open) to drive his aduersaries backe againe into the Citie. When Amades noted his forwardnesse he stepped backe, & changed his Creast and Shield with a simple mercinary souldier: yet referuing his Launce, which with a strong carreer pierced thorough his Armour, and wounding Bar/man, brake in peeces in his fiesh. Then drawing his sword, he gaue him such a stroke on the helmet, as hee was astonied therewith, and redoubling his blowe, cut his right arme quite from his shoulder: when Barsinan (feeling himself so wounded) would have retyred backe, to saue himselfe by the speed of his horse, but hee fell to the ground as depriued of his sences. Wherefore Amadis left him, and fet vpon the rest, who beeing to heauen, applauding his name vnable to endure these hotte assaults, likewise beholding their Lord dismounted : took theseques to flight for safety of their lives, yet were they so closely followed, as the most part of them were slain in the field, and some sew of them escaped into the Tower, causing the bridge to be quickly drawen vp

> Hereupon Amedis returned where he left Barfinan & because he

was not yet dead, commanded he should be carried to the Queenes lodging, there to bee kept till the Kings returne: and as hee would haue put vp his sword, hee sawe it foyled with blood, wherefore in wiping it, hee saide: Thou trustie fworde, in a happy houre was the knight born to whom thou belongest: and as thou art one of the best in the world, so is thy Master the most vertuous Prince living. He vsed these words, because it appertained to King Lisuart, and was fent him from the Queene by Gandalin, as you heard before: but now returnes hee with king Arban to the Queenes lodging, to comfort her with newes of happie vi-Ctorv.

All this while the King is hasting toward London, giving order to returne all the knights hee met by the way, among whom were Agraies, Galuanes, Solinan, Galdan, Diwadans, and Bernas: all which were highly in the Kings fauour, as men of vertue and no fmall deserving: and his Maiesty having imbraced them, faid. My noble good friends, you had almost lost mee, but God beethanked, you have recovered mee againe, by the helpe of these three worthy knights Galaor, Guilan, and Ladasin. In sooth my Lord, answered Dinadans, so soon as your mishap was knowen in the Citie, each one prepared to bring you succour. I knowe my good Nephew, quoth the king, that I am greatly beholding to you all: but knights, and post with speed to asfist the Queene, for I doubt she is in no little danger. This Dinadans was one of the best knights of the kings linage, and well esteemed among men of account, as well in med, but when they in the Tower

braue behauiour in chiualry: fo according to the kings command. he rode away prefently very brauely accompanied.

The king likewife followed an indifferent pace, lest his Nephew should stand in need of helpe, and by the way he ouertooke Den Grumedan with his daughter Oriana. How joyfull this meeting was, you may easily conceive, that the separation was not fo gricuous, but this was as gladfome. Grumedan told his Maiesty, how Amadis lest the Princesse with him, while hee rode before to assist the Queene: thus with repetition of many matters, they beguiled the time till they arrived at London, where hee vnderstoode the successe of Bersimans enterprise, and how valiantly King Arban had relisted him, not forgetting the worthy behaviour of Amadis, in taking him prisoner and discomfitting his men, except a few that faued themselves in the Tower.

Here would it aske a worlde of time, to report the joy, pleasure, and contentment betweene the King and Queen at their meeting, likewise the mothers comfort hauing recouered her daughter againe: but as your judgements can better conceiue then I set downe. matter aboue the reach of common capacity, so doe I leave it to you, and proceed to the King. Who to terrifie the traytours thus gotten into holde, besieged them feuerally, and to dishearten them I pray you take good store of these the more, brought Barsinan & Arcalans Nephew before the walles, where before all the people they confessed their treason. Which being done, a great fire was made, wherein they were aliue confurespect of his vertues, as also his beheld this spectacle, and that

they were in great want of victals, knowne, neither you, nor all the being (for examples fake) hanged on the battlements, and the rest set at liberty vpon humble submission. Yet this matter bred very great trouble afterward, betweene them of Great Brittaine & Sansuegua: for the sonne of Barsinan being a good knight, vexed king Lifwart with contagious warre, as in the History hereaster at large is

\$26

mentioned. After the King had escaped these misfortunes, the former ioyes and pastimes beganne againe: during which time, the Lady and her two sonnes (the messengers of Madasima, who were witnesses when Galaor and Amadis promised to forfake king Lisuarts service) arrived at the Court. When the two Princes were advertised thereof, they went and friendly entertained her, shee faying: Gentlemen you know the cause of my comming, are you determined to keepe your promise? We are, quoth they, and will not breake our couenant with Madasima, but presently will performe it before the King. Entring the great Hall, the Lady fell on het knees before his Maiesty, deliuering these speeches. My Lord, I am come to your Court, to see if these two knights will obserue a couenant, to a Lady. What was it? answered the King. A matter that will scant like you, quoth the Lady, or any such as beare you affection: and thereto shee added the whole circumstance. Wherat the King waxing somewhat offended, told Galaer that hee had very much wronged him. My Lord, replyed Galarr, it was better to do so, then be treche-

Chap.39 hap.40. they yeelded themselues to the world could have saucd our lives: Kings mercy, the most part of the but let not your Maiesty be offended, for the remedy shall be more ready then you expect. In accomplishing my promise to Madesima of Gantasi, my Lord I take my leaue of you, departing altogether from your seruice: certifying you that it is her will to doc you this displeasure, and worse if she should compasse it, for the extreame mallice she beareth to you. Amadis affirmed what his brother had done, then Galaer turning to the Lady & her two sonnes, sayd. Haue we not now accomplish our promise? Yes truely, quoth the Lady, wee must needs auouch so much. You may then returne when you please, answered Galaer, but tell Madasima, she did not so much as she weened, as you may perceive by the present effect. Now my Lord, quoth he to the King, we have fulfilled our promile to Madasima, and because in graunting her earnest desire, the time was not limited how long we should leave your service : we may enter thereinto againe when you please to command, so that we are yours as faithfull as before. When the King and all that were present heard what had past, they reioyced exceedingly, effecting Galacr & Amadis well aduised herein:whereupon the King thus spake to the which in my presence they made Lady. According to her great treason under shaddowe of good meaning, they are bound to no more then they have accomplished: for to deceive the deceiver is no deceit. And say to Madasimas sceing she hateth me so vnreasonas bly, she once had the in her power, who might have grieued me all my life time: but God hauing in other places deliuer'd me fro many perils soutly flaine, for had wee beene wil not suffer me to perish by so bad

a woman

woman as she is. I desire yee my Lord, quoth she, to tell mee their names. The one is Amadis, answered the King, and the other his brother Galaer. May it be possible, sayde the Lady, that Madasima had Amadis in her power? Credit me, quoth the King, I have tolde yee truth. Their fortune was good, replyed the Lady, for they might

not have escaped if she had known them: and in footh the deede might bee reckoned ominous, if two fuch worthy persons had perished. Yet when she shall knowe hereof, fayd the King, I thinke she will forbeare to wrong me any further. With that the Lady tooke her leaue, shaping her course the same way she came.

CHAP. XL.

How King Lisuart held open Court in the Cittie of London many dayes. in which time sundry great personages were there feasted, the greater part robereof remayned there long time afterward.



Welue dayes together (after these mishaps) did King Lifwart continue his Court in all magnifi-

cence, many noble personages being there assembled, as wel strägers as others, hoping now to make little stay but to return home to their owne houses: yet the greater part of them aboad with the King, in like manner did fundry worthv Ladies accompany the Queene. Among other knights attending on the King, were Don Guilan the pensiue, and his Cosen Ladasin, who (as I have fayde) were very good knights: but Guilan was the better of the twaine, for very sewe were found in the Realme of Great Brittaine, that carried more account for deeds of Armes, and all other graces beforming a knight, fetting aside his musing and melancholy. By meanes whereof, fewe or none could be e pleasant with him, or haue any words from him in company: but love procured thele extreames, bulying his thoughts in fuch fort with his Lady, as hee had minde of none but her. And shee

of whom wee speake, was endued with fingular beauty, being named Brandalssia, fister to the Kings wife of Sobradifa, and ioyned in marriage with the Duke of Bristera: who now was arrived at the Court, to answere the accusation Olivas laide against him. The King gaue him very gentle welcome, and beeing in the presence of many great Lords, the Duke beganne in this manner. Sir, you haue commanded my appearance here this day, to iustific my selfe before your Maiesty, concerning a crime Olivas chargeth mee withall: whereof I hope sufficiently to cleare my selfe, by the rightfull iudgement your selfe shall give, and hee rest condemned like a varlet as hee is: for here am I ready to approve against him, or any other hee shall bring. that I neuer committed treason or fo foule a deed.

At these wordes Olinas arose, and with him a great nuber of knights errant, all resolued to maintayne this quarrell against the Duke: when the King beheld them in fuch a mutiny, hee maruelled whence the cause should proceede, when

of Bristoia hath threatened and defied all knights errant, we are reait bee so, hee hath attempted an is no knight in the worlde so puisfant, that will bee induced to fuch an enterprise. But sorbeare at this cause he is hecre to receiue iustice: which shall be done, according to the counfell of the Princes and Lords present, without fauouring any one. Then Olivas falling on his kneebefore the King, beganne in this manner. My Lord, the Duke who standerh before your Maicsty, hath slaine a Cosen germaine of mine, hee neuer giving him occafion of offence: wherefore I will iustifichim to bee a villaine and a traytour, and will make him confesseit with his owne mouth, else shall I kill him and cast him forth of the field. The Duke tolde him hee lyed, and hee was ready to accomplish what the King and his Court should ordaine: wherupon it was determined, that this emulation should bee decided by combate, which the Duke accepted, desiring the King to permit him & his two Nephewes in this cause, against Olinas and two other knights. This being granted, the heretofore declared, accompanied Duke was very glad thereof, for he made such account of his kinsinen, as hee thought Olivas could not bring the like: notwithstanding,

In meane while, Don Galuanes asked his Nephew Agrases, if hee wo'd affift Olinas against the Duke, and hee confenting thereto, Galua-

Grumedan speaking for all the rest, linas, seeing the Duke is desirous fayd. My Lord, because the Duke to fight three against three, my nephew and I are determined to take your part: which when the Duke dy to answere his challenge. In heard, hee remembred that he had good saith, answered the King, if desied them in his owne house, when Agraies combated with the ouer fond warre, for I thinke there Dwarffes champion, at what time the Damosell should haue beene burned: wherefore hee became very pensiue, in respect though he etime, and offer him no iniury, be- steemed his Nephewes approued good knights, yet he repented his wilfull offer, & gladly would have excused the matter if hee could, being so well acquainted with the behausour of Galuanes & Agraies. But confidering his promife past before the King, and so many noble personages there present, hee must of necessity stand thereto: wherefore the next morning hee entered the Listes with his Nephewes, and Olivas on the contrarie with his copartners. Now were the Ladies standing at the windowes, to beholde the iffue of this quarrell, and among the rest stood Olinia the faire friend to Agraies, who feeing him ready to enter fuch perill, was fo dismayed, as she could scant tell what countenance to vie. By her stood Mabila, shee being in no lesse griese for her Vncle and brother together: likewife the Princesse Oriana, louing them both, in respect of the reasons the two Ladies in forrowe, fearing their danger: but the knights being ready to the combate, the King by a Herald commanded the all was deserred till the morrowe Champions to doe their deuoyre. Heereupon with a braue carreer they encountred together, Agraics and Galmanes unhorfing the two Nephewes, and albeit Olinas teceiued a wound on the stomacke, mes came to Olimas, saying. Sir O. yet had not the Duke caught

hold about his horse neck, his fortune had proved as had as his Nephewes. The drawing their swords. they smote so violently against ech other, as the standers by wondered at their fiercenes: beholding their shields defaced, their armour battred & coullered with their blood, that the victoric hung a long time in suspence. For Agrases horse being flaine under him, brought his lite in maruailous hazard, because the Duke and one of his Nephews stroue to keep him downe, seeking to thrust their swords into his belly, or else to smite his head from his shoulders: but hewas so well armed, and of such courage withall, as hee held them both play, though with exceeding perill. Well may you thinke, that his friends grieved to see him in this distresse, especially the three Ladyes, of whom we spake so lately, whose cheekes were bedewed with whole fountaines of teares, and wofull Olivia seemed rather dead then living. But had he long continued in this extreamity, her latest houer must needes haue ensued, yet at length he recoursed himfelte, charging the Duke and his Nephewes with such puissant strokes, as well declared his hardy courage. Oliuss all this while was in such case, by reason of the sore wound the Duke gaue him, that he could hardly defend himselfe: which the Duke perceiuing, hee left his Nephew with Agraies, and affailing Oliuss very roughly, made him fall downe in a great aftonishment. But as he would have staine him, Agraies stepped betweene the (having dispatched his enemie of his head) and hindred the Duke from his determination, wounding him in many places on his body, that he could scant tel which

way to turne him. Don Galnanes likewise having slaine the other Nephew, came to affist Agraies against the Duke, who seeing his life at the latest exigent, turned his horse to escape away: but Agraies gaue him such a stroke on the helmet, as hee fell beside his saddle, with one of his feete hanging in the stirrop, when the horse being at libertie, feeling his burthen hang on the one side, ranne flinging up and downe, none being able to reskew the Duke, till his necke was broken with dragging along. Hereupon Agraies left him, returning to his vncleto know how he fared. Very well I thanks God, answered Galuanes, but it grieucth mee that Olivas is dead. for hee lieth still and moueth not. Right forry likewise was sgraies to heare these words, wherefore commanding the Duke and his Nephewes bodyes to bethrowne foorth of the field, they came both to Olinas, and finding him aliue, as also his wounds not to be mortall, they bound them vp fowell as they could, saying. Friend Oliwas, be of good cheere, for though you have lost very much blood, yet doubt wee not of your health, because wee finde little danger in your hurts, Alas my Lords, quoth Olinas, my heart fainteth, and albeit I haue beene heeretofore wounded, yet neuer was I in such debilitie. Then the King desired to knowe whether hee were dead or no, and when it was tolde him, how hee wanted nothing but speedy cure: hee commanded him to bee honourably caryed into the Citie, and his own cirurgions to attend on his health, cuenas it were his owne person: which he did, promising, to deliuer him well againe within few daies. Thus

Thus every one returned, dispu- bly feasted and entertayned. Thus ting diversly on the end of the Combat, and according to their particular affections, so that soone after, the Quecene (who was one of the best Ladies in the world) was aduised to send for the wife to the deceased Duke, that in the Court shee might weare away the cause of her melancholly, and to dispatch this businesse, shee sent Don Grumedan to her requesting the would bring her, Neece Aldena with her, whereof Galuanes was not alittle glad, especially Don Guilan, who was the friend and beloued of the Dutchesse. Not long after, Court, where they were right no-

the King spent the time in the Citty of London, accompanied with many great Lords, knights and La. dies, because the same was blazed throught the world, of his honourable cour teste to strange Knights: which drew an exceeding number to his court, whom he rewarded very bountifully, hoping (by their meanes) not onely to confirme his Realmein peace, but likewise to conquere other, which sometime had beene subie and tributary to his Crown, yet through the pufillanimity and negligence of the Kinges his predecessors, were she and her Neece arrived at the lost and discontinued their former obedience.

CHAP. XLI.

How Amadis determined to goe combat with Abiscos and his two Sonnes, so revenge the Kings death, who was Father to the farre Briolania, and of that which followed.



230

Eretosore it hath beene declared, how Amadis, being with Briolania, promised to revenge the King

her Fathers death, ageinst Abiseos, and his two Sonnes, which in one year after he should performe, being accompanied with two other Knights. Also how when he tooke his leave of her, shee gave him a Sword, because his owne was broken, desiring him to weare it for her fake : which Sword was afterward broken at the Ladies Casile, who was the beloued of Angriote d' Estravaus, when he combatted with Gasinan, and commanded Gandalin to bring away the peeces thereof: which occasioned great harme not long after, not by any fault of him, but by the indif-

faire Briolania, in respect he offered himselse to be her Knight.

One day therefore, Amadis being with King Lisuart, cuermore delighting with his Lady Oriana, to the no little contentation of the both: Loue, who often-times prouoketh his Subie&s, would no longer continue them in so great ease, but rayse some cinders of diuision, wherby they might receive discontentment. For this cause he made Amadis remember his promise to Briolania, that he should combat Abiseos within one yeare the end whereof was now at hand: and being loth to faile therein, he fought all conucnient meanes to take his leaue of the Princesse Oriana, determining to acquaint her with the whole cause, in what sort Brielania was disinherited or her cretion of Dardan the Dwarsse, fatherskingdom:such were his diswho imagined his master loued the courses on her behalf, that although

demanded, or to permit his abfence from her: yet being ouercome with compassion, she restrained her will, and in middest of her forrow, said : Deere friend, I know well that your speeches are reasonable, but the wrong you do me; aloweth no excuse: Yet in respect I loue ye, as you are well assured, it is convenient I should preferre your honor before mine own pleafurc. You haue promised (as you tell me) to succour a disinherited Lady, I am content, seeing there is no other remedy, though my consent be with greater griefe then you weene : for my minde is perswaded, some mischiese will happen to me by this voyage. Madam, answered Amaais, vnwilling am I to give you any occasion of dislike or to attempt any thing against your minde, rather could I wish neuer to hauebeene borne: Let Brielania then pardon my tarrying, for I hold my felfe fufficiently excused, seeing my departure is not agreeable to you. Not so sweete friend, replyed Oriana, I am willing you shall go: but make a speedy returne I pray you. With twenty kiffes was this feparation scaled, and thee defired him to acquaint the Queene there with, that this iourney might be shaddowed vnder her commandement: which he did, and on the morrow departed with Galaor and Agraies, when they had not ridden past halfe a Mile, but he asked Gandalin, if hee had brought with him the pecces of the Sword that Briolania gave him when hee left her. No my Lord, answered Gandalin. Returne then quoth Amadis to the Dwarffe, and when thou hast them, make what speede thou canst to ouertake vs. Alas, had he but missoubted the

Oriana was loth to grant what hee mishap followed hereon, hee neuer would have fent such a messenger: For by his rechlesse speeches, he endaungered the lives of Amadis! and Oriana together, as shall hereafter be largely described.

Gone is the Dwarffe to his Masters lodging, and finding the pecces of the Sworde, in the place where Gandalin had directed him. returned hastily toward his Master: but passing by the Queenes lodging, he heard one call him, when looking about, he espied the Princeffes Oriana and Mabila, who demanded wherefore he had left An madis. Madame, quoth he, I have not been elo long from him, but I can quickly ouertake him: for this which I carry, will let him make no great hast till I come. What is it? said Oriana. What? answered the Dwarffe, I can affure ye Madame, he prize them more then they be worth, for her sake that gaue him the Sword. What is the ? quoth Oriana. The Lady, replyed the Dwarffe, for whom he now vndertakes the combat. And though you be daughter to the best King in the World, as alfo fayrer (in mine opinion) then any other: yet rather should you have gained her conquest, then all the wealth in this kingdome.

I know not what thou meanest faid Oriana, vnlesse thy master have ginen himselfe to her? You haut guessed right Madam, answered the Dwarffe, he is altogeher at her commandement, thinking himselschappy to be her Knight. So taking his leave, hee posted to ouer-take his Master, who little thought on these slanderous reports: But Oriana entred into such a lealousie, as without regard of any thing whatfoeuer,

X 2

OTIATIA

Chap. 41 Chap. 41.

shee would haue cast her selse forth at the window, had not Mabila and the Damolell of Denmarke stayed her. Now rifeth frowning anger in her brows, and the to milconceiue of the man, whose onely desire was to do her service, With often wringing her hands, the calleth to remembrance, in what earnest affection he desired leaue for this voyage, which augmented her suspition of the Dwarffes wordes: and in such fort was her heart shut vp, as no teare might fall from her eyes, because those vapours were withdrawne to the most worthic places in her. Hereupon her torments redoubled in extreames, as Dide for the the tromperie of AEneas, or sad Medea, sceing herselfe forfaken of her friend /afon, neuer feltsuch anguish: and in fatall fortune shee would have succeeded them, but that the was hindred by them about her, who found the meanes to defend her from such mishap.

By this time the Dwarffe overtooke Amades and the rest, when they began to tide somwhat faster, Amadis not requiring any thing of him, nor he reciting what he tolde the Princesse, but shewed him the preces of the Sworde he brought. Not farre had they ridden, but they met a Damofell, who after the had faluted them, demanded whither they trauailed, faying, shee would adusse them to forsake that way. Wherefore? answered Amadis. Because, quoth she, for the space of fitteene dayes, no Knight errant passed this way, but he hath beene eyther wounded or flaine. And who hath done them such displeasure? said Amades. A Knight, answered the Damosell, the most valiant man at Armes that euer

quoth Agraies, bring vs where wee may seehim. You cannot ride far in this Forrest, said the, but he will quickly shew himselfe. So travail they on with the Damosell, and long time they neyther heard nor saw any one, which made them thinke shee spake these words to feare them: yet soore after, Amadis elpyed the Knight, who seemed a man of goodly stature, and ready prepared for the combat. Ashee and his companions stood beholding him, they heard him speak to a squire, who reared source Launces against a Tree, and afterward came to them, faying. Gentlemen, my Maister giverh you to vnderstand, how during the space of fifteene dayes, hee hath undertaken the guard of this Forrest, in all which time his fortune hath beene, not to be vanquished by any one: And though it be a day and a halfe fince his intended tearme is expired, yet stayeth hee here till now for the pleasure he hath in Iousting. And as he was departing hence, he espied you comming: wherefore hee letteth you know, that if each of you will breake a Launce, he careth not to try his fortune with you, provided, that the combat at the Sword be spared, because hee fildome proceedeth so farre without doing more harme then willingly he would.

When Agraies heard this message, hee tooke his Armes, returning this answere . Friend, goetellthy Maister I am contert to try the loust with him. Hereupon, he gaue the spurres to his horse, and the knight feeing him coming, gaue forth to meere him, their Launces being broken in the incounter : But Agraies was eafily cast from his Horse, of which was icene. I pray ye Damosell, soyle he could not but beashamed.

Galaor beholding his Cozin difmounted, determined to revenge his wrong, bidding the knight to prepare himselfe, who taking another Launce, ran against Galaor with such furie, as after their staues were broken, their bodies met together so vehemently, that Galaors horse being more feeble then the other, fell downe with his Master on bis back, but the Prince not reground, when the horsearose, and ran about the field, as the other of these accidents, preparing himself, what thou art, but thou maift vant, that thou half dismounted two approved good Knights. So coutching his Launce, proceeded forward, but Galaor stayed him, calling the Knight to the combat, which made Amadis thus to answere. Brother, finde not your he lent vs word before the louft, for all.

Herewith they encountred valiantly together, breaking their Launces to couragiously, and meeting with their bodies to violently, as Amadis was thrown to the earth present. his horses shoulder being broken in the fall: in like manner was the red Amadis, and you shall have Knight dismounted, but keeping the revnes of his bridle in his hand, he quickly mounted on horse back replyed the Damosell, if first you againe, when Amadis, thus spake more, if thou wilt haue the honor, for as yet it is not won, because we mand them of you: With all our both were vnhorsed. I will not hearts, quoth Amadis: as for our now louft any more, answered the names, the one is Galaor, the other Knight. Then you do me wrong, replied Amadis. Redresse it if you dis. When the Damosell heard

to my order before the loust, I am bound to no more then what I haue done. After these words, he gallopped away through the Forrest to fast as he could: which when Amadis, and his companions faw, they being all on foote, they stood as men ashamed, for they could not imagine what he was that thus intreated them, whereupon Amadis mounted on Gandalins horse, covering himselse, was left on the saying to his friends. Follow me if vou please, for it would grieue me not to know the name of this Agraies did. Amadis abashed at Knight. In sooth, answered the Damosell, it were the greatest folly in faid to the Knight. I know not you, about all the knights belonging vnto King Li/wart, to thinke you can finde him in one whole yeere, vnlesse you be directly guided. Faire Damosell, said Galaor, it may be you know what he is, and the place where he abideth. On my faith, quoth she, if I know any thing thereof, I meane not to tell faire agricued with him, because it you for neuer will I injurie so good a Knight. Damosell, replied that he would not combat with the Galacr, by the affection you beare Sword: but I hope to take revenge to the thing you most love in the World, tell vs I pray ye what you know in this matter. You coniure me in vaine, quoth the, for neuer will I discouer his affaires, except you deliker me some good

Demand what you will answeit, on condition you helpe vs to finde the knight. I am content. will tell mee your names, and afto him. We must trie one course terward each of you grant me a boone, at what time I shall de-Agraies, and my selfe am Amacan faid the Knight: for according this, sheewas very glad, saying: X_{2}

Certes my Lord, my iourney is he reputed her the most beautifull shortned, for I seeke you. Then you have now found me, answered Amadis, what is your will with me? That you shall know, quoth shee, when time serueth: but do you not remember the combate, which you promised to performe for the we expected your comming, for king of Sobradifaes daughter, when thee succoured you by meanes of the Lyons? Yes that I doe, fayde Amadis, and nowam I riding toward her. Would you then, quoth the Damosell, follow a knight so hard to be found, and the time for the combate beeing neerer then you weene? She faith very well my Lord, answered Galaer, doe you therefore and Agraies proceede on your journey, and I will seeke the knight with this Damofell: for neuer shal I rest til I haue sound him: &if it be possible, I will be with you before you deale with Abileos. Be it so, replied Amades, but she promised vs to tell his name, & where we may find him. His name, quoth the Damosell, I cannot tell ye, for I know it not my selse, and yet I haue beene a moneth with him, in which time I have seene him doe fuch deedes of armes, as without fight thereof I would neuer haue credited: but where he is now, I can conduct him thither that will goe with me. It is all I request, an-Iwered Galaor. Follow mee then, quoth the: so taking their leave, they seperated themselves.

134

Thus Amadis and Agraies hold on their way, arriving within fewe dayes after at the Callle of Torin, where they found the faire Brielania, with the ancient Lady: but when Amadis beheld her, he found her maruailously changed, for if thee were faire when hee first lawe her, the now feemed of fuch excellent persection, 25 (except Orsana) sell, to whome Amadis, Galaer

creature in the world, whereupon he sayde to Agraies. If nature was desirous to expresse her cunning in a creature, in this Lady she hath most sufficiently accomplished it. My Lord, quoth the, full long hauc in you consisteth our onely hope. Madame, answered Amadis, by the helpe of God, I trust you shall recouer your losse, and we will doe our vttermost therein. As thus they deuised, they entred a faire chamber, where mantles were brought to wrap about them, and Briolania holp to vnarme Amadis, for the could not be fatisfied with beholding him, because she counted him the fairest knight that cuer was seene, being now but twenty yeeres of age. And to piercingly did hee regard her, as long time after she waved amourous, so that when she had recovered her Kingdome, she wished him fole Lord of her and her countrye together, as shall heereaster be declared. But Amadis was elsewhere addicted, and gaue fufficient proofe to her, that the extreame anguishes hee endured for his Oriana, were manifest examples of his stedfast loyalty. Neuerthelesse, the young Lord of Portugall pittying faire Briolania, would difguite this historie in anothermanner, describing farre otherwise the loue of her & Amadis, which report is worthy of no credit. For he faith, that Briolania being restored into her Kingdome. prouiding for the health of Amadis and Agraics, who were wounded, she cotinuing euermore amorous of Amadis, seeing by no means thee could winne him to beeher friend, tooke aside the Damo-

mises, at what time she conducted Galaer to the knight that iousted with them in the Forrest, and disher Heart to her, with aboundance of teares and affectionate fighes, requested her counsell and remedy in these amorous passions. her Ladies sicknesse, promised to giue her redresse for it, whereupon the faid to Amadis, that the boone ner in the Tower, and Briolania beshe would desire of him, was his entrance into the Tower, from whence he should not depart, vntill he had begotten of Briolania a Sonne or a Daughter. Amades willing to keepe promise with the Damosel, yeelded therto, yet without any will to touch Brielania: whereby he grew into such melancholly, as he refused all bodily sustenance, and fell into such danger of his person, as every houre he expected death. Which being heard in the Court of king Lifuart, as also his deadly dangerous ex- combat.

and Agraies made the seuerall pro- treamitie: Oriana (loth to lose film) fent him word and licence, that he should do what the Lady requested. Whereupon Amedis concovering the chiefest secrets of sidering hee might no way elicescape, and his gracious Mistresse pittyed him so much, he begat a Sonne and a daughter of Briolania, whereof the was delivered of at The Dimotell compassionate on one labour : but this History is altogether false and faigned. It might be that Amadis was prifoheld his daily pining away: but the desired the Damosell to remit him this boone, on condition he should not depart till his brother Galair returned, as willing to comfort her selfe with the sight of him, while she attended his brothers ariuall: for Galaor espoused her afterward, as you shall reade in the fourth booke of this History. Let it then suffice at this time, that Amadis and Agraies foiourne certain daies in the Castle, while all needfull things were ready for their

CHAP. XLII.

How Galaor went with the Damosell after the Knight that dismounted him and his companions in the Forrest, whom when he found, they combated together, and afterward in the sharpest point of their combat, they knew each other.



him in the Forrest, for

which he was so ouercome with anger, as every knight hee thet withall deerely felt it, because in combat many received their death. Then espying a faire Cafile on the top of a high moun-

Our daies together, was no other place neere where they might lodge that night: where fore he being alada. Damosell, seeking the fore he being glad to accept there.
Knight that vnhorsed of, they came to the Castle, finding many Gentlemen and Ladies fporting together, among whom was a Knight aged abour threescore yeares, who taking Galaer by the hand, did him all the honour might be deuiled. My Lord, quoth, Galaer, your courtesic to vs is so taine, the Damosell told him, there great, that albeit we were determi-

X 4

with you this night. Then the knight conducted Galacr, into a faire Chamber, leaving the Damosell among the other Ladies; and knight spake to him in this manner. Here Sir may you rest and take your ease, calling for any God knows I have vsed such entertainement not onely to you, but to all knights errant that passed this way, because some time I have beene as now you are. Yet hath nature giuen ince two Sonnes, med at this foyle, as they mounted spect he had iousted so well, they intendit, yet would they needes presse him so sarre, as to hinder his entrance into the Barque. V. herc upon a Lady being in his company faid, they wronged her ouermuch to flay her Knight: but they were not to depart, til he liad combated with them at the Sword. Secing it will be no otherwife replied the Lady, he thall enter the kwith the better of you both, on condition, that if he be con jueror, the

ned to passe surther on our way, yet he bad them both come together, for your sake we are content to stay in respect they were importunate and would not rest contented. In the triall, one of my fons sustained the worst, wherefore his brother feeing him in such perill, strone to after the Prince was vnarmed, the reskue him from death: yet all was in vaine, for the knight handled them so roughly, as he lest them like dead men in the field, and afthing you stand in neede of: for terward passed away in the Barque. No sooner heard I of this mishap, but I sent for my Sonnes, & home were they brought in this daungerous plight : but that you may giue credit to my words, behold here their Armour cut and manwhose onely delight is in search of gled, as I thinke the like stroakes adventures, but now they lie sicke neuer came from any mans in their beds, beeing cruelly woun- hand. Galaer maruailing at this ded by a Knight, who with one discourse, demanded what Armes Launce cast them both from their the conquering knight bare: when Saddles. But they were so asha- he was answered, his Shield to be of vermilion colour, with two againe and pursued the knight, o- black Lions figured therein. By uertaking him as hee entred a these tokens Galaer knew him, that Barque to passe the water, where it was the same man he trauailed my Sonnes said to him, that in re- to finde, which made him demand of his friendly host, if he had no would trie his fortune in combat further knowledge of the Knight. with the Sword: but the knight Noverily Sir, quotis the auncient made answere he could not now Gentleman. For this night, an-(wered Galaor, let vs take our reft. and to morrow I intend to feeke the man you talke of. For already I have traviled foure daies in his fearch: but if I meete with him, I hope to revenge the injuries of your Sonnes, and other likewise whom he hathoffended, or else it will cost the price of my life. 1 could rather wish said the Knight, that leaving this perillous enterprife, you would take some other other do ferbeare the Combat. course, seeing my two Sonnes They answered, if the one were have beene so hardly intreated, vanquithed, the other would re- their own wilfull folly being caute uenge his foyle, which when the thereof. So breaking off talke, Ga-Knight heard, he was so angry, as ther took his rest till the next mor-

ning, when taking leave of the an- Damosell: hereupon they set sayle cient knight, he rode away with the Damosell, who brought him to the place of passage in the Barque: where croffing the water to the other fide, they came to a very beautifull Cattle, whither the Damosel rode before, aduising the Prince to stay her returne. She taryed not long, but comming back againe, brought another Damosel with her of excellent beauty, and ten men beside all on horse back: after the faire Gentlewoman had saluted Galaor, the faid. Sir, this Damofell that came in your company, telleth me, how you feeke a knight, who beareth two black Lyons in a vermillion shield, and are desirous to know his name: this is very certaine, that you nor any other can finde him for three yeeres space, but onely by force of armes, a matter not so casie to be accomplishedby you, for perswade your selfe, his like is not to be found in all the Isles of great Brittaine. Lady, quoth Galaor, yet will I not give ouer his fearch, although hee conceale him selse in this sort: and if I meete with him, it shall like mee better to combate with him, then to know my demand by any other way. Seeing then, answered the Damosell, your desire is such, I will shew you him within three daves ensuing, for this Gentlewomans lake, being my colin, who according to her promise hathearnestly entreated me. Galaer requited her with many thankes, and so they trauailed on, arriving in the cuening at an arme of the Sea, where they found a Barque ready for passage to a little Island, and certaine mariners in it, who made them all sweare, if they had any more then one knight in their copany. No, credit me, replied the

and away. Then Galaor demanded of the Damosell, the reason why they tooke such an oath. Because quoth the, the Lady of the ifle whither we goe, hath so ordained it, that they shall let passe but one knight at one time: and no other must they bring till his returne, or credible intelligence of his death. What is hee, faide Galaor, that vanquisheth or killeth them? The selte same knight you seeke, answered the Damosell, whom the Lady hath kept with her more then halfe a yeere, intitely louing him: and the cause of this affection proceedeth from a Tourney, which not long since hee maintained in this countrey, for the love of her and another faire Lady, whom the knight (being a stanger here) conquered, defending her cause with whome he now is, and ever fince shee bare him such affection, as without grant of his love she wold haue dyed. Sometime hee is desirous to leeke after strange aduentures, but then the Lady to detaine him still in this place, causeth such knights as come hither to passe one after another against whom he combateth, and not one hath yet returned vnuanquished: such as die in fight are there interred, and the foyled fent back againe, defpoyled of their horse and armes, which the knight presenteth to his Lady, shee being one of the fairest creatures in the world, named Corisanda, and the Ide Braussande. Know you not the cause, said Galaor, wherefore the knight went not many dayes fince, to a Forrest where I found him, and kept the passage there fifteene dayes together, against all such as trausiled that way? Yes mary, quoth the Damosel, he promised aboone to a

Lady before he came hither, wher- Knight, who thinketh lightly to o. fore the intreated him to keep the vercome you, & accounteth him. Forrest for the space of fifteene dayes: yethardly hee got licence of his faire Mistresse, who allowed him but a moneth to stay and re-

238

turne. By this time they were landed, and come before a goodly Castle, where flood a pillar or Marble, with a horne hanging on it, which the Damofell bad him winde, and the Knight would come forth at the found thereof. After he had giuen a good blast, cettaine Pages came forth of the Castle, who fer vp a Pauilion in the middett of the field, and fix Ladies (foone after) came walking forth one of them feeming by her gesture and countenance, to be commander of the rest, taking her place accordingly in the Tent. I maruaile, Said Galaor, the knight tarryeth so long, I desire one of you to will the and meeting together, Galacts Lady tend for him, because busines else-where of great importance, forbiddeth me to trifle time here ing glad to catch holde by the in vaine. One of the Damofells tulfilled his request. What?answeted Corisanda, maketh he so small account of our Knight? thinketh hee to easily to escape from him? hath he such mind of other affaires before hee see the end of this attempt? indeede I thinke he shall returne sooner then he expecteth, but with slender aduantage for him laor, I mear e to bee revenged for to bragge of: then calling a Page, she said. Goe and bid the strange Knight come forth. The Page remember him, saying: You must quickly did his message, and soone after, the Knight came forth on foote, being all armed except with his Helmer, which was brought after him with his Launce, and another Page leading his Courler when he came before his Lady, the fard. Behold Sir, here is a braue mazement, yea, themselues were a-

selfe assured of the victory: I pray you let him know the price of his folly. After these wordes she kissed and embraced him, but Galacr noting all these mitteries, thought he tarried too long from the combat : at length the Knight being mounted, they prepared themselus to the cariere, and breaking their Launces in the encounter, were both wounded. Galaor presently drew his Sword, but the knight intreated him to Ioust once more. With all my heart, replyed Galaor. yet I am fory my horse is not so good as yours, for if it were: I could be content not to giue ouer till one of vs lay along on the ground, or all these Launces broken in pecces. The Knight made him no answere, but commanded a squire to bring them other staues. horsewas almost down: the knight likewise lost his stirrops, bemane of his horse, wherear as one fomewhat ashamed, he said to Galaer. You are desirous to combat with the Sword, which I have deferred, not for any doubt of my felfe, but onely to spare you, notwithstanding, we must needs now try the issu thereof.

Do what you can answered Gayour kindnesse in the Forrest: these words made the Knight soone to do no more then you can, and happily before you depart hence, you may fustaine a foyle worse then the first. Hereupon they fell to the combat, which began and continued with fuch fury, as the Ladies, were driven into wonderfull a-

bathed

bashed that they held out so long, hauing their Armour mangled, their Shields defaced, their Bodies fore wounded, and the blood fireming downe vpon their horses: Galaor neuer being in such daunger of his life, but when hee fought with his brother Amadis, which made him carry better opinion of the Knight, and both of them being glad to breath a while, Galaor entred into these speeches. You see Sir I have the better of the combat, let me therfore know your name, and why you conceale your felfe to clotely: wherein you thall doe me very great pleasure, and wee may continue friends, else worse will ensue then you imagin. Be wel affured answered the knight our strife shall not be ended so eafily, nor am I to bee ouercome so lightly as you weene, beside, I was neuer more desirous to prolong a combat, then I am at this instant, because I neuer met with the knight that tryed me so well: but to you nor any other will I bee knowne, except one Knight who hath power to command me. Be not so opinitiue, replyed Galaer, for I sweare to you by the faith I owe to God, neuer to leave you till I know whar you are, and why you conceale your selfe so secretly. And I sweare to you, quoth the knight, while breath is in my body you shall not know it by me, and rather would I presently die, then any but two should vnderstand what I am: yet I know not them, but they may and shall have knowledge of me. And what are they faid Galaor, you esteeme so much? Neither will I disclose them to you, answered the knight. Both them and my former demaund, quoth Galaor, I will know, elfe one of vs thall die, or both together. I

am well pleased therewith, replyed the Knight.

So began they to charge each other a fresh, as if they had not fought together before at all: but the strange knight received many cruell wounds, which made his strength more and more to faile: and the Lady seeing the great danger of his life, would fuffer him to endure no longer perill, but comming to Galaor, said. Forbeare fir Knight, would God the Barque and Mariners had sunke, before they brought you hither. Lady, quoth Galaor, you ought not to blame me in doing my deuoire against this knight, who hath outraged me, & many befide, for which I meane to bee revenged; this day. Forbeare, said the Lady, to wrong him any more, otherwise you may fall into an extremity without any

It matters not what may happen answered Galisor: but nothing shall make me give over, vntill he haue sarisfied my demand. And what is that? quoth she. He must tell me his name, replyed Galaer, and why so closely hee concealeth himselfe, likewise what the two Knights are of whom he told mee but euen now. Proceede no further in combat said the Lady, and I will fatisfie your demand. This Gentleman is named Dou Florefier. concealing himselfe in this secret manner to finde his two brethren. who are in this country accounted fuch men at Armes, that albeit hee hath well tried himselfe with you, yet will hee not bee commonly knowne, till he have accomplished such deedes in chiualrie, as ma deferue to equall him with them, who are at this time in King Lisuarts Court, one of them being named Amadis, the other Galagr, and all

three

three the Sonnes to King Perion of from his eyes with ioy, and greeu-Gasle. Alas, what have I done? quoth Galaer, heere brother take doubting least his life was in great my Sword, and therewithall the honor of the fight, for I have offended ouer much. What? said the knight am I then your brother? According to this Ladies spee- said to Galaer. Worthy Sir, though ches, answered Galaer, you are, and I am your brother Galaor. Florestan amazed at this accident, fell on his knee, saying. My Lord, I desire you to pardon me, for this offence fhe walked with them into the Cain combatting vnknown with you, brother, till I had made some immitations of your noble vertues, in his armos, the teares streaming their health as her owne wel-fare.

ing to see him so fore wounded. danger: but when the Lady saw them so good friends, and the enmity converted into such Humility, as one right glad thereof, thee first you gave me occasion of great heauinesse, yet now with sufficient ioy you have recompensed me. So taking each of them by the hand, ftle, where they being lodged in was caused by no other reason: but two sumptuous beds, her selfe(skilthat I durst not name my selfe your full in Chirurgerie) cured their wounds. Thus remained the two brethren with the rich and beauti-Galaor courteously embraced him full Lady Corifanda, who defired

Chap. 4.3.

CH AP. XLIII.

How Don Florestan was begotten by King Perion, on the faire Daughter to the Countie of Zealand.



240

trey of Almsigne,

where he followined the space of two yeares, accomplishing many braue deedes of Armes, the renowne whereof continueth to this the light which still burned in his day. And as he returned toward Gaule hee lodged in the Counties house of Zealand, where he was entertained wery royally, as well in respect of his owne reputation, as also because the County himselfe had sometime beene a Knight errant, which made him love all such as followed Armes. After supper, the King was conducted to his Chamber, where being in bed, and

T what time King Pe- off this heavinesse, he felt himselfe rion sought after embraced and kissed he knew not strange Aduentures, by whom, when starting up to arise, he ariued in the coun- he was so held down that he could not. Why Sir ? quoth the that thus mastred him, take you no pleasure in me who am alone with you? the king looking on her, by meanes of Chamber, he discerned her to be a most beautifull Lady, wherefore he thus answered, I pray you faire friendatell me what you are. What soeuer Iam, quoth she, I loue you exceedingly, as one that freely gives her selfe to you. In sooth, replyed the King, I very gladly would know your name. You trouble me, said the Lady, with this importunity, yet can I vie no other somewhat wearie with trauaile, he continence the you see but it were fella sleepe foundly: but to shake necessary quoth the king, I should know your name, if you meane to and the (defirous to couer her ofbe my friend. Seeing you con- fence) determined to goe visit an straine me thereto, answered the Aunt of hers, whose dwelling was Lady, know that I am the Counties Daughter, who hath so friend- many times she resorted thither ly entertained you. Now trust me for her pleasure. So taking no on Madam, replyed the King, you must hold me excused, for I had rather die, then abuse the man I am fo much beholding to. Will you then resuse me? quoth she, well may you bee tearmed the worst nurtured Prince in the world, in denying the conquest, which all your lifetime you might haue fayled of. You may speake your pleafure, answered the King, but I will do what is convenient for your honour and mine, and not offend in so soule a manner. I shall, quoth she, cause my Father to thinke himselse more injuried by you, then if you grant what I desire. So starting from the bed, she tooke the Kings Sword (euen the same which was afterward found with Amadis, when he was taken vp on the Sea) and drawing it forth, the fet the point against her heart, saying. Now shall my Fathers life be shortned by my death, whereof you are the onely cause, As shevttered these words, she offered to stab her selse with the Sword:when the king suddenly staying her hand and meruailing at her impatient love, thus replyed. Hurt not your selse Madam, for I am content to satisfie vour will. Hereupon hee kindely embraced and kissed her, passing the night with her in such fort, as her hot defire was quallified, and at that instant she conceiued with childe: the King little thinking thereon, for the next morning he tooke his leave of her, and the Countie, returning with all speede he could into Gaule. But the time of deliuerance drawing on,

not past two or three miles off, and ther company with her but a Damosell, as shee rode through the Forrest, the payne of trauaile made her alight from her Palfrey, she being soon after delivered of a goodly Sonne. The Damotell that was with her, feeing what had happened, bringing the childe to the mother, said. Madam, as your heart ferued you to commit the offence, so must it now practise some prepresent remedy, while I returne from your Aunt againe. Then getting on horseback, she rode apace to her Ladies Aunt, and acquainted her with the whole matter: which caused the old woman to be very forrowfull, yet the provided fuccour for her Niece, fending a Litter with all convenient speede, wherein the Lady and her childe were brought to her Castle secretly, every thing being to cunningly handled, as the Countie neuer knew his Daughters fault. After fuch time as these matters require, the Lady returned home to her Father, leaving her Sonne in her Aunts custody, where he was nourished till the age of eighteene yeeres, hauing Squires and Gentlemen attending on him, who daily instructed him in managing Armes, and all braue qualities befeeming a man of value. He being growne of goodly stature, the old Lady brought him one day to the Countie his Grand-father, who gaue him his knight-hood, not knowing whathe was: & returning againe with his motherly Nurse, by the way she brake with him in this manner. My Sonne, I am CCI-

parenatge, but credit my words, you are the fon to King Perion of Gaule, begotten on his daughtr that gaue you your order of knight-hood: endeuour your selfe therefore to follow your fathers steps, who is one of the most renowmed knights in the world. Madam, quoth Florestan, oftentimes have I heard great fame of King Person, but neuer imagined my selfe to be his fon: wherefore I vow to you, being my long and carefull nurse, that I will trauaile to finde my father, and not make my felfe known to any one, till my deedes declare me worthy to be his fon. Not long after, heedeparted from the olde Ladie, and accompanied with two squires, iournied to Constantinople, which at that time was greatly vexed with warre, where he remained the space of foure yeeres, performing such haughty deedes of Chiualrie, as he was counted the best knight in all those parts. When he perceiued himselse in some account, he intended to visit Gaule, and make himselfe knowne to the king his father: but comming into great Brittaine, hee heard the fame of Amadis to be maruailous, which was the cause of his stay there, to win some report by armes, as his bretheren had done, whom helonged to acquaint himselfe withall. At length he met with them both in the forrest, as you heard, and afterward combated with his brother Galacr, which caused their aboad at the Castle of Corisanda, were healed.

But now let vs returne to Amadis and Agraics, who staied with faire Briolania fine daies together, preparing their armour and energy thing in order: which being done,

Chap. 43 Chap. 43. eertaine you are ignorant of your they fet forward on their way, accompanied with Briolania, her Aunt, certaine waiting Gentlewomen, and squires to doe them fernice by the way. When they drew necrethe Realme of Sobradifa, they came to the Castle of an ancient Lady named Galumba, who fometime liued in Briolanias fathers Court, and there they were welcomed very honouarbly: yet whether Briolania trauailed thus accompanied, the olde Lady Galamba could not chuse but maruaile, which made her request tobe satisfied therein. Briolanias Aune tolde her, how Amadis was one of the best knights in the world, and had promifed to reuenge the murthered kings death: likewise how hee discomfited them that guarded the Chariot, and afterward ouercame the rest in the Castle, at what time the Lions escaped, as you have heard. Galumba wondering at such singuler prowesse, answered. If hebe such a one as you make report, his companion must needes be of some estimation, and well may they bring your enterprise to end, considering the truth and iustice of the cause: but take heede least the traiterous king worke some treason against them. That is the chcefest pointe of my fear, ianswered Briolania, wherfore wee came to craue your aduise herein. Heereupon shee wrote 2 letter, and sealed it with the Princesses seale at Armes, then caling a Damosell, after sheehad ginen her instructions, she bad her make vntill such time as their wounds hast in delivering the letter. Prefently went the Damofell to horseback, and trauailed so speedily that she arrived at the great Cittie of Sobradisa, which the whole Realme tooke this name by. There was Abises and his Sonnes, Darison

and Dramis, and these three must the Combat be waged withall: for Abiseos slew the Father of Briolania, by couetous desire he had to the Crowne, which he ener fince vsurped and held, more by tyranny then any confent in the Subiects. The Damosell entred the Palace on horf-back, when diverfe knights came to her, requesting her to alight:but the made answere fhe would not, til fhe faw the king, and that hee commanded her to leaue her Palfrey. Soone after came the king; accompanied with his two Sonnes and many great Lords, and after shee had saluted him, hee boldly bad her fay what she would. My Lord, quoth she, I shall fulfill your command, on condition I may abide in your protection, and receiue no iniurie for any thing I fay. By my Crowne, faid the king, I warrant your fafety: wherenpon the Damosell thus began. Sir, my Lady and Mistresse Briolania, difinherited by you, greetes you with this letter, which may openly bee read before this royall company, and I afterward receiue answere sor my discharge: whethe king heard openly the nae of Briolania, remorfe of conseience touched him with the wrong hee did her: yet was the letter openly read, which was to give credit to the Damosells words. The most of the Lords there present, who rage. sometime were subjects to the flaughtered king, seeing the messenger of their lawfull Queene indeede: pittyed she was so vniustly disinherited and in their hearts defired of Godsto plague the treason done to her Father: Proceede Damosell, quoth the king, and let vs heare your message. My Lord, said she, by treason you murdred my Ladies Father, and vniustly keepe

her from her inheritance: wherefore according to your former promise, which you have not once but often times made, that you with your two Sons would maintaine by Armes, the right you pretend to haue in this Realme : shce fends you word by me , if fill you stand vpon such triall, shee will bring two knights hither, who shall in combat maintaine her cause, making you know your difloyalty and treason committed. Darison eldest Sonne to the king, hearing his Father menaced in this fort, grew into great choller, and as one moued with despight, hearose, when (without the kings consent) hee thus spake. Damosell, if your Mistresse Briolania haue two knights with her, men resolued to sight on her behalfe : here do I accept the combat for my father and Brother, and if I faile, I promise in the presence of all these Lords, to send her my head in requitall of her fathers, whose death was not accomplished without great reason. In footh Sir Darison, answered the Damosell, you speake as a knight of haughtie mind, yet may I doubt these words to proceed from choller, because I discerne an alteration in your countenance: but if you will request the king to confirme your speeches, I shall thinke your proffer came from a heart of cou-

This answere Damosell, quoth he, may you boldly make her that sent you hither. Cause then his Maiesty, said the Damosell, to giue my Ladies knights assurance, that for any mishap you mayreceiue in the Combat, they shall sustaine no insurie, nor be medled withall but by you three: And if you purchase them such a safe conduet, they shall bee here within

three dayes at the vetermost, Da- desided. So mounting on her Palrison falling on his knee before the frey, she returned to the Castle of King, said. You heare (my Lord) the Damosells demaund, and the promise I have madebesore your Maiesty, in the presence of all these great Princes and Lords: humply therefore I beseech you, seeing my honor is yours, that both you and all the rest will confirme her request, otherwise, to onr great disaduantage, the presuming knights, who dare adventure in the cause of son, and humble his head so low as foolish Briolania, will imagine they list: but I thinke his choller othemselues conquerors, and vs dismaide faint-hearted Cowards: hauing openly published, that if any one will touch your illustrious renowne for matters past, by the combat of vs three you intend to be purged. And albeit you would make them no fuch promife, yet ought not we to refule them, for as I vnderstand, they be some foolish knights of King Lisuarts Court, who by their ouer-weening and afpiring thoughts, make high acompt of their owne deedes in the contempt of others. The King who loued Dars on as himselfe, though the death of his brother condemned him culpable, and thereby made him feare the combat: granted them safe conduit, according as the Damosell requested for the two knights, and fuch as came in their company. Here is to be considered, that the period of this traitours Fortune was now limited, and the iustauenger of all wrongs, pointed out rewarde for the treafon of him acd his Sonnes, as in this discourse may bee euidently scene.

The Damosel sceing her messagehad taken such effect as shee desired, said vnto them: Make your sclues ready, for to morrow without fayle thall this difference bee

Galumba, where being arrived, before the knights and Ladies, the reported her answere: but when she told them, that Darison reputed them foolish knights of king Lifwarts Court, they were so offended, as Amedis entred into these speeches. By God, there are such in company of that good king, as can easily abate the pride of Dariuer-mastred him, when hevttered words of such great indifcrerion. Trust me my Lord, answered Briolania, you cannot fay or doe fo much against these traytours, as they iustly deserve. You know what vilanie they did to the king my Father, and how long time they haue disinherited me - let pitty then prouaile on my behalfe, feeing in God and you I have reposed my selfe, with assured hope of sufficient reuenge. Imadis whose heart was submisse to vertue and all gentlenesse, moued with compassion, said.

Madam, if God be sopleased, ere to morrow at night, your forrow and sadnesse, shall be converted into pleasure and content: herupon they concluded, to set forward very early the next morning, which made them depart to their chambers, except Briolania, who fat conferring with Amadis on many matters, when often times the thought to motion marriage between him and her: but suspecting by his continuall fighs, as also the teares streaming from his eys, that some other Lady was cause of these passions, she kept silence, and taking her leaue bad him good uight. On the morrow they go all to horse-back, & comming to the

Citty

Cittie of Sobradisa, their arrivall was very welcome to many, who seeing the Daughter of their late foueraigne Lord, and knowing the monstrous treacherie of his brother, they instantly desired her prosperous successe, because they bare her singuler affection, Abiseos remembring the wrong hee had done her, and his bloody treason so vnnaturally committed, seemed terrified in countenance, because the worme of conscience reujued his heinous offence: yet hauing beene so long abstinate and indurate in his sinne, thought fortune would now assure his quiernes, and confirme his estate to continue in tranquility. But when he faw how the people flocked about her, not shewing any reuerence to him and his fonnes, albeit they were royally accompained with Lords, hee exclamed on them in this manner. Ah wretched and bad minded people, I see what comfortyou take by the presence of this Girle, and how your fences are caryed away with her: now may I well judge, you rather could except her as your soueraigne, she beeing a woman not capable of fuch an office, then I that am a hardy knight. Her weaknesse you may note, because thee hath in so long timegotten but two knights, who are come to receiue an ignominious death, which in footh I cannot chusebut pittie. When Amadis heard these caunting words, he was so enraged, as if the blood would have guilled from his eyes, and raising himselte might heare him, hee thus answered. Abiseos, it may bee easily discerned, that the arrivall of the Princesse is scant pleasing to thee, in respect of thy horrible treason

thy eldest brothers but if thou have any feeling of vertue, & art repentant for thy foule mis-deed, yeeld to her what thou hast vniustly vsurped, so shall I discharge thee of the combate: prouided, thou aske God forgiuensie, and vse such repentance as beseemeth a sin so hainous, that by losing honour in this world, thou mayst feeke the saluation of thy soulchereafter. Darison prouoked to anger by these speeches, aduanced himselse, & before his father had leisure to reply, hee preuented him in this manner. Thou foolish Knight of King Lasuarts Court, hardly can I endure thy iniurous words to my father in my presence: but I am content to defer them, till we proceede to the effect of thy demand, then shall I take such vengeance for them as I desire, for when thy heart shal faint in time of neede, weening to fauc thy life by flight: if thou make not good hast I will so chastife thee, as each one shall pittie thy miserable estate. This is too long a processe, said Agraies, to defend thy fathers treason withall, goe arme thy selfe, and come to the combate as thou didst promise, then shalt thou see is fortune bee so fauourable, to give thee the victory which thou reckonest assured: if she doe otherwise, perswade thy selfe, both thou and thine shal have the meed of your wicked derserning. Say what thou wilt, answered Darison, cre long thy iniurious tongue puld from thy head, shall be sent to the court of thy maisterking Lisuarr, on his stirrops, that every one that such as behold thy worthy punishment, may be afraid to hazard the like by their liberall language." So calling for their armour, the king and his two fons were quickly armed, then mounting on horfecommuted, murdering her father backe, they went to the place appointed Y 3

Chap. 43.

appointed for Combats. Whereupon, Amadis and Agraies lacing their Helmets, tooke their Shields and Launces, and afterward entred the field. Then Drawis (who was the youngest brother, yet a Knight so valiant, as two of the best in that Countrey durst not deale with him in Combat) said to his Father. My Lord, where your Maiesty and my brother are present, wel may I be excuted from speech, but now effects must shew it otherwife, by such strength as Heaven hath enabled me withall: therefore I defire to try my Fortune with the Knight who hath so wronged you, and if I kill him not at the first taint of the Launce, neuer shall Armor come on my back againe: but if I meete him not so right as I desire, he shall have but little respite of life, for at the first stroake of my Sword, I will dispatch him. Many heard the words of young Dramis, and esteemed highly of his enterprize, nor did they greatly doubt the performance, confidering what deedes of Armes they had seene him accomplish. Now place they their Launces in their rests, and Drawis prepared himselfe against Amadis, who met him so full in the cariere, as his heart brake in his belly, and he fell to the ground so waightily, as if it had beene the fall of an Oxe. Get thee to all the Diuels, said Dardan the Dwarsse, my master is very well zid of thee: but me thinks his threatning hath lighted on himselfe, which commonly falls out so with fuch great crakers. Agraies and Darison brake their Launces in the encounter, but no other harme happened betweene them as yet.

When Abs/cos law his Son Dramis was dead, he was merualloully displeased, and intended to re-

uenge his death on Amadis, whereupon he gaue forth to meete him, and piercing his Launce thorow the Princes shield, gaue him a sore hurt on the Arme, which made the beholders doubt, that Amadis could hold out no longer. If then theyoung Princesse Briolania was dismaide, it were in vaine to demand the question: for now her heart dreaded further mishap: but he who could not be daunted with common wounds, drew the sword which he recoursed from Arcalans, giving Abises such a sound greeting therwith on the head, as made him coutch his neck to his shoulders, and the Sword fliding downe vpon his right arme, gauehim a wound to the very bone, by means whereof shifees found himselse so distressed and amazed, that hee fell down from his horseas it were in a Trance. Now did the people meruaile not a little, to see Amadis at two stroakes ouerthrow two such puissant Knights, esteemed amongst them the best in the World: but Amedis beholding no other resistance, returned to Darison who fought with Agraies, they behaving themselves so manfully against each other, as the people thought they neuer saw a brauer combat.

At length Abises recovered againe, and seeing his Sonne Darissin danger of his life, came to assist him, giving Agraies such a wound in the throate, as his Cozin thought he had beene slayne outright: But soone did hee requite Abises for it, by separating his wounded Arme from his body, even the same Arme wherewith he killed the King his Brother, which made him tall downe dead to the ground, whereupon Amades called to him, saying. Abises,

this is punishment in member, whereby thou didft thrust thy selse into the Crowne, and now hast receiued death according to thy defert. Then hee turned about to helpe Agraies, but he met him with the head of Darison in his hand: whereat all the people gaue a great shoute, and humbled themselues to Briolania as their lawfull Queen. This was the end of the wretched Father and his Sonnes, ferning at this day for an example to such as th mefully viurpe the right of others: which though they enjoy for a small season, yet when the God of power letteth loose his arrows against them, they fall into open and detested ruine. Let euery man therfore fet before his eys that no euill remaineth vnpunished, and the end concludeth these two principles, the eternall beatitude of the celestiall Soules, and the mercilesse excruciaments of miscrable damned creatures.

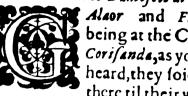
Thus see you what lot fell to Abiseos and his children, vsurping the kingdome by homicide and tyrany, even by the death of his own naturall brother: therefore heaven repayed him with a miserable end, by the conquering Sword of Amades and Agraies, who dragged them along out of the field, demanding if any other would withstand the right of Briolania. By one of the chiefest Lords in the Country named Goman, they were answered, The had no more enimies to gainefey her, which he testified with an hundred knights of his owne kinred: All the people being there

ready to receive their Queen Briolania, and do her homage as beseemed saithfull Subiects. Hereupon Amadis and Agraies conducted the new Queene to the Palace Royall, where they were presently vnarmed, and Chirurgeons commanded to attend their wounds: in meane while Briolania was confirmed in the regiment, by a generall oath of the Subiects taken to their Soueraigne, with such ioy, as neuer was the like in Sobradisa. But because the two knights were very fore wounded, and their hurts found to be fomewhat dangerous. all sports and pastims accustomed ar such solemnity, were referred til the time of their recovery: which to compasse the sooner, their lodgings were appointed in seuerall chambers, that none might treuble them with tedious talking, lest a continuall feuer should come va pon them. Notwithstanding, Brielania, as one not ingratefull for the good she received by them, would not depart from them eyther day ornight, but onely atthetime of repast: so that by her kinde and diligent attendance, the danger of their sicknesse was expelled the sooner. See here the true and certaine history, for what is said more concerning the loue of Amadis & this Princesse, hath been inuented and falsely faigned, according as I haue said before : therefore we will cease, seeinghere it goes no further, vntill the contrary may apparantly be knowne, as in the History following is declared.

Chap. 44.

CHAP. XLIIII.

How Galaor and Florestan riding toward the Realme of Sobradisa, met with three Damosels at the Fountaine of Olives.



cluded on their departure, to seek and his brother were condéted to Amadis in the realme of Sobradisa, their chamber, where they reposed defiring they might come thither themselves till the next morning: before the beginning of the cobat, when mounting on horse-backe, to have part of the perill in fight, their host would accompany them and glory in conquest. But when a little on the way, and calling for Florestan should take leave of his his Iennet, but putting on no Ar-Lady, her griefe and teares vnspeakable, able to mooue ruth in a heart of flint, although Florestan affuredher of his speedy returne. Notwithstanding all these mones, forward they fet to the Realme of Sobradesa: Florestan crauing a boon of his brother by the way, to wit: them. that he would not combate on the way for any thing which might happen, vntill he were able to hold out no longer. With much a doc they on foure dayes together, not meeting with any aduenture worthy the rehearfall: but toward Sun fetting they met a knight hard by a Tower, who intreated them earnestly to lodge there that night, which gentle offer they accepted, and entring with the knight, they conferred on many matters till supper was ready. The knight was of comely stature, & well spoken, melancholly, as Galaer began thus Sir you are not so merry as you should be, but if wee may any way help your pensiuenesse, tell vs, and

Alaor and Florestan you would doe as you say, but my being at the Castle of sadnesse is caused through extream Corisanda, as you haue loue, a matter not to be reuealed, heard, they soiourned and therefore the rather to be parthere til their wounds doned. So sate they downe to supwere healed: afterward they con- per, which beeing ended, Galaor, mour, hee rideth with them: this did hee to see what should happen to them, because in the way hee guided them, he hoped to see some proofe of their manhood, when if they were vanquished or flaine, he might the more easily escape from

Not farre had they travelled, but they came to a place called the fountaine of Olives, because in the midst of the water grew three high heobrained his request, & so rode Oliuetrees. Heereby they espyed three beautifull Damosels, and a Dwarffe sitting aloft in one of the trees: whereupon Florestan saluted them very curteously, as one not to learne his behausor toward Ladies, then one of the Damosels requiting his falutation, fayd. Sir knight, if heaven have endued you with as great bounty as comely persección, no deubt but you are sufficiently enriched. Faire Damobut his countenance was so sad & sell answered Plorestan, if my outward appearance doth please you, to question withhim. Me thinkes my inward vertue you may try if you have any need. You speake so kindely, quorb the, that I will prefently make proofe of your valour, you shall finde vs willing to per- to see if you can carry mee hence forme it. I beleeue assuredly, quoth from this place. In sooth Lady, retheir host, that like good knights plyed Florestan, if of your selfe you

be willing to goe, I know no reason replied the knight, but cursed bee to the contrary why you should not. Herewith he commanded the squire to set her on a palfray, which was tied(ready furnished) at one of uing him, came to the Damosell, the oliue trees but whe the dwarfe behelde it, hee cryed out aloude. Come forth fir knight, come forth, for here is one will cary away your friend. Presently came out of a valley a knight brauely prauncing, & wellarmed, who said to Florestan. What moues you fir to touch my Lady? I cannot think the is yours, answered Florestan, seeing shee entreateth meeto cary her hence away. Albeit sheewould, quoth the knight, yet I thinke it not at this time so conuenient, because I haue defended her from better then you are. I know not how well you have defended, replied Florestan, but she shall goe with meif I can helpe it. By God sir, answered the other, you must first talk with the knights of this valley, and feele how safely they can keepe such as they loue. So placing their Lances in their rests, they ran couragiously against each other, the knight breaking his staffe : but Florestan smot his shield so strongly against his helmer, as the lace brake, and his head was squire helpe you vp on your hackbare, but worst of all, he fel so heauily vpon his sword, that with his weight brake in two pieces. Florefan finithed his carrire, hauing his Launce whole and found, when turning againe to the knight, hee faw that he moued neither hand or foote, wherefore punching him with his Lance vpon the stomack, said: Pillard, thou art dead, if thou yeeld nor. The knight being recouered fro his traunce, & beholding the present danger of his life, desired mercy: which Florestan granted, so he would freely resigne the

the houre when first I law her. For by her folleys the hath oftentimes endangered my life, Florestan leafaying: Faire Lady, now you are mine. You have so nobly won me, quoth she, as I remaine at your difposition. As they were departing thence, one of the other Damosels thus spake: Alas sir, will you seperate so good company? it is a yeere and more smce wee haue liued together, and we would be loth now to depart in this manner. If you please to accompany her, answered Florestan, I can be content to conduct you together: and more I hope you will not request, because I meane not to leave my conquest. I thinke not my selfe so soule, replithe other damosel, but some good knight may enterprise as great an aduenture for me: mary it is to be doubted, whether such hardinesse remaine in you or no. Why Lady? quoth Florestan, thinke you that feare can make me leane ye! I promise you on my faith, but that I would not forcibly eary you away, you should presently goe with me: but if your will be so good, let my ney. Which the did, & the dwarfe cryed againe as he did for the first, whereupon another knight came immediatly foorth, and after him asquire bearing two Launces, the knight vsing these words to Flore. stan. You haue (sir) already won one Lady, and (not content with her) you seeke for another : but now in one instant you must loose them both, and your head I doubt to keepe them company, because you beeing of no better race, are vnworthy a Lady of so high calling. Thou vauntest very much, Damosell. Sheis at your pleasure, answered Florestan, yet haue I two knights Y 5

knights of my linage, whom thou, nor three such as thou art, may bee thought worthy to serue. Thy comendations extend very far, fayde the knight, yet am I to meddle with none but thee, who hast got a Lady from him that could not defend her: but the must be mine if I conquer thee, else by vanquishing me, thoushalt be maister of them both together. Now thou speakeit reason, quoth Florestan: defend thy Lady well, or without doubt shee spurres to their horses, they committed this controuersie to be tryed by the Lance, when though the Prince failed in the race, and the other brake his staffe very manfully: the second course he see the knight thought every bone of him was broken in pieces. Thus was he fafely possessed of the second Damothe third there alone, but shee beholding their host that conducted them thither, spake to him in this manner. My friend, I would aduise ye to bee gone, because you know these two knights cannot resist him will presently come: then if you be taken, you are sure to dy the death. Beleeue mee Lady, quoth hee, I meane now to see the end ofall, formy horse is quick of pace, and my tower strong enough to defend me from him. Well, looke to your but three, and one of you vnarmed, but if he were, it might not 2uaile him. When Florestan heard how shee praised him that was to come, he was more desirous to cary her away then before, onely because bee would haue a fight of him, and therefore bad his Squire to set her on horse-backe as he did

the other, when the Dwarffe in the oliue tree deliuered these wordes. Beleeue me Sir knight, in an euill houre came this boldnesse on you, for prefently commeth one who will reuenge his companions. Foorth of the valley came a knight in gilt armour, mounted en a lufty bay courfer, the man refembling a Giant in proportion, and reputed to be of incredible strength. After him followed two Squires armed, each of them carying a hatchet in will fall to my there. So giving the his hand, and so soone as he came neere Florestan, he thus spake. Stay knight & fly not, for by flight thou art not able to sauethy life, better is it for thee to dye like a good knight then a coward, especially yet (being angry at his mis-hap) at when by cowardise thou canst not escape. Florestan hearing such meso violently to the ground, as hee naces of death, contemning like. wise a man of no value, incenced with anger, hee returned this answere. Monster, Beast, Diuell, or sell, and very loth hee was to leave whatsoever thou art, reason I see thou wantest: so little do I esteeme thy prodigall words, that I thinke thou hast no better weapons to fight withall. I greeue, saide the Knight, that I cannot have my fill in revenge on thee, but I would foure of the best of thy linage were here with thee, for mee to flice off their heads as I wil do thine. Look to thine owne thou wert best, answered Florestan, for I hope I am sufficient to excuse them, and bee their Lieutenant in this matter on selues, said the Damosell, you bee thee. Thus sundring themselues, in rage and fury they met together, that the beating of their horses hoous made the earth to groan and the breach of their Launees made a terrible noise: but the great knight lost his stirrops, and had fallen to the ground, if by catching hold about his horse necke hee had not escaped. As Florestan helde on

his course, hee caught a hatchet from one of the squires, wherewith he smote him quite beside his horse: and by time he returned: the Knight had recovered his seate againe, and the hatchet which the other Squireheld. Now begins a dreadfull combat betweene them, such cruell strokes being given at each other with their hatchets, as though their helmets were of right trusty steele, yet they cut and mangled them very pittifully. Many times was Florestan enforced to Raggering, by the mighty blowes of his monstrous enemy, yet at length the Prince smote at him so furiously as he was faine to lie along vpon his horseneck, when redoubling his stroake betweene the helmet and the brigandine he parted his head from his shoulders. Being thus coqueror of all the Damosells, and they not a little meruailing at this strange victory, the Knight who had beene their host the night before, spake to Florestan. My Lord, this Damosell haue I long simeloued, and she me with like affection, but for the space of this yeare & more, the great knight (whom last you slue) hath forcibly detained her yet beeing now recouered by your worthy prowesse, I beseech ye Sir, I may enioy her againe. If it be so as you say, answered Florestan, my pains haue stood you in some steede at this time, but against her will, neither you or any other can get her from me. Alas my Lord, quoth the Damosell, no one but he hath right to my loue, then sunder not them that should liue together. Nor will I said Floreflan, you are, Lady at your owne liberty, and may depart with your friend when you please. They both requited him with manifold thanks then taking leave of Galast & Flo-

reftan, the knight rides home joyfully with his new conquered Lady. The other two Damosells desired the Princes to accompany the to their Ants house which was not far off, Galaor questioning with the by the way, why they were kept in such sort at the Fountaine, whereto one of the Damosells rhus replied. Vnderstand my Lord, that the great Knight who was flaine in the combat, loued the Lady which your host carried away with him, but she despised him aboue all other, fancying no other then him who now enious her. But in respect this knight was so puissant, as none in this country durst contend with him, hekept her violently whether she would or no, yet offering her no iniury, because he loued her decrely, and one day among other he thus spake to her:faire Mistresse, to the end I may compasse your gentle affection, and be esteemed of you the only knight in the world listen what I will do for your sake. There is a Knight named Amadis of Gaule, accounted the onely man for valour this day living, who flew a Cozin of mine in the Court of king Lisurt, a knight of great fame called Dardan the proud: him (for your fake) will I seeke, and by cutting off his head, convert all his glory to mine owne commendation. But till I compasse what I haue said these two Ladies (meaning vs) and these two knights of my linage shall attend on you, and each day conduct you to the fountaine of Oliues, which is the only passage for knights errant through this Countrey: if any dare be so bold to cary you thence, there shall you see many braue combats, & what the honor ofyour loue can make me do, to cause the like opinion in you towardsme, as your dinine priectiThus were wee taken and given to the two Knights who were first dismounted, and with them we have abode the space of one whole yere, in which time many combats they fought for vs, yet neuer conquered till this present. In sooth Lady, answered Galaor, the knights intent was too high for him to accomplish, because he could not deale with Amadis, and escape the Fortune now fallen vpon him: but how was he named? He called himselfe Alimias, quoth she, and had not ouer-weening pride too much ruled him, he was a most gentle & courteous Knight. By this time were they come to their Aunts Castle, where Galaor and Florestan found gracious entertainement, the old Lady being very glad to see her Necces, as also to vinderstand the death of Alimias. After they had taken leave of the friendly Ladies, they iourney toward the Realme of Sobrads/a, where they heard before they entred the Citty, how Amadis and Agraies had flaine Abifees and his Sonnes, by meanes whereof. Briolania ruled as a peaceable Queene, which news highly contented them, & made them reioyce for their happy fortune. To the palace they come vnknown of any. till they were brought to Amadis & Agraies, whose wounds were already indifferently recured, and they deuising with the Queenc at her arriuall. Here you must note, how the Damosell that conducted Galacr to finde Florestan, lest them after the combat, and comming before to her Mistresse, told her and Amades, how Galass and Florestanknew each other, and what iffue their combat way to bring vs to eternall glory.

ons, haue wrought in me to you. had: which made Imadis very kindely to embrace them both, and Florestan offered on his kneeto kisse his hand, which Amadis would not permit, but causing him to arise, sate downe & communed of their aduentures past. But one day a. mong other, the new enstalled Queen Briolania, after many honorable feastings she had made the, seeing these soure knights determined to depart, considering the good she had received by Amadis and Agraies, & that the (being beforea disinherited Princesse) was by their meanes restored to her Kingdome: beholding likewise the wheele of fortune turned, and how fuch personages were not alone to aide and defend her Countrey, but puissant enough of themselues to be Kings and mighty Lords:falling on her knees before them, first rendring thankes to God, who had done her such grace as to regard her in pitty, continuing her discourse, the said. Thinke my Lords, these mutations are the meruailes of the Almighty, which are admirable to vs & held of great accour, but to him they are(in manner) nothing. Let vs see if it be good then to shun Signories & riches, which to obtaine we take such paine and trauaile, and to keepe, endure innumerable anguishes and distresse: as supersuous therefore veterly to deied them, because they are torments of body & foule, vncertaine and haue no permanence. As for my selfe, I say no, but affirme, that they being lawfully begotten, modestly vsed, & according to Gods appointment: they are in this world, rest, pleasure and ioy, and the

The End of the first Booke.

A Table for the ready finding of the Chapters Contayned in this Booke, directing by the

Number to euery seuerall Leafe.

CHPTER I. F whence the Kings Garinter and Perion mere, & the Combat betweene Perion and two Knights, as also bow hee fought with a Lion that devoured a Hart in their presence: with the successe following thereon. Fol.1.

Chap. 2. How the Princesse Elisena, and her Damosell Darioletta, went to the chamber where King Pcrion was lodged.

Chap. 3. How King Perion parting from little Brittaine, transiled on his sourney, having his heart filled with griefe and melancholy. Fol. 12.

Chap. 4. How King Languines carried away with him the Gentleman of the Sea, and Gandalin the Fol. 19. Sonne of Gandales.

Chap. 5. How King Lifuart fayling by the Sea, landed in Scotland, where he was greatly benoured, and well entertained.

Chap. 6. How Vrgandathe Vnknowne, brought a Launce to the Gentleman of the Sea. Fol. 33.

Chap.7. How the Gentleman of the discourse. the Sea, combatted with the quarders of Galpans Castle, and afterward with his Brethren, and in the end with Galpan himselfe. Fol. 39.

Chap. 8. How the third day after the Gentleman of the Sea departed from King Languines, the three Knights came to the court, bringing with them the wounded Knight in a Litter, and bis disloyall wife.

Chap. 9. How King Lifuart for

his Danghter the Princesse Oriana, for that long before he had left her in the Court of King Languines : who Sent her accompanied with the Princesse Mabila bis onely dangbier, as also a noble traine of Knights Ladies and Gentlewomen

Chap. 10. How the Gentleman of the Sea fought the combat with King Abics, on difference of the warre he made in Gaule Fol. 55.

Chap. 11. How the Gentleman of the Seawas knowne by Ring Perion his Father, and by the Queene Elisena his Mother. Fol. 60.

Chap. 12. How the Giant bringing Galaor to King Listiart, that he might dub himknight : met with bis brother Ama.by whose haahe would be knighted and by no other. Fol.66.

Chap. 13. How Galaor vangui. shed the Giant at the Rock of Galte-Fol. 76.

Chap. 14. How after Amadis departed from Vrganda the Vnknowne, he arrived at a Caftle, where it chanced to bim as you fall reade in Fol.81.

Chap. 15. How King Lifuart cansed a sepulchre to be made for Dardan and his friend, with an Epitaphin remembrance of their death: and the bonor be did to Amadis, after be was found and knowne. Fol.91.

Chap. 16. How Amadis made himselfe knowne to King Lisuart, 48 also she Princes and Lords of his Court, of whom he was honorably re-Fol. 100. ceined and feasted.

Chap, 17. What were the aduen-

Chap. 18. How Amadistarrying with his good will in the Court of King Lisuart, beard tidings of bis brother Galaor. Fol.206.

Chap. 19. How Amadis combatted against Angriote and his brother, who quarded the passage of the valley, against such as would not confesse, that their Ladies were inferior in beauty to Angriotes chorce. F. 122

Chap. 20. How Amadis, was inchanted by Arcalaus, when he would baue delivered the Lady Grindaloya and other from prison; and how afterward be escaped the inchauntments by the ayde of Vrganda. Fol. 131

Chap. 21. How Arcalaus brought news to the Court of King Liluart, that Amadis was dead, which caused bis friends to make manifold lamentations and regrets, especially the Princesse Ociana. Fol.136.

Chap. 22. How Galaor came veby fore wounded to a Monastery, where besoiourned fine dayes attending bis health, and at his departure thence, what happened to bim.F. 141

Chap. 23. How Amadis deparsed from the Ladses Castle, and of the matters which were occurrent to him by the way. Chap. 24. How King Lifuart being in the chase, saw a farre off three knights armed comming toward him

ana what followed thereupon. F. 154. Chap. 25 How Amadis, Galaor, and Balays determined to travaile to King Lifuart, and what adventures bappened by the way betweene them.

Fol. 159. Chap. 26. How Galaor renenged the death of the Knight, whom hee King Lifuart from the ten Knights found flaine on the bed under the that led him to nrifon.

Chap. 27 How Amadis pur/wing the Knight that misused the

Damosell, met another knight with whom he combatted, and what bappened to him afterward. Fol. 168 Chap. 28. How Amadis combatted with the Knight that did steale the Damosell from bim when he sleps, and vanguished him. Fol. 174.

Chap 29. How Balays behaved himselfe in his enterprise, pursuing the Knight that made Galaor loofe his Horfe. Fol. 176.

Chap. 30. How King Lifuart held open Court most royally, and of that which happened in the meane time.

Fol. 179. Chap. 31. How Amadis, Galaor, and Balays arrived at the Court of King Lisuart, and what happened to them afterward. Fol. 182

Chap. 32. How King Lisuart departed from Windsore to the good Citty of London, there to hold open and royall Court. Fol. 185.

Chap. 33. How King Lifuare would have the aduise of his Princes and Lords, as concerning his former determination, for the high exalting and entertaining of Chiualrie.F. 191

Chap. 34. How while this great and joy full affembly endured, a Damosell came to Court, cloathed in mourning, requesting ayde of King Lisuart, in a caufe mbereby sbee bad Fol. 150. beene wronged. Fol. 195.

Chap. 35. How King Liluart was in danger of his person and his state, by the unlawfull promises he made toorasband vnadu: sedly. Fol. 201.

Chap. 36. How Amadis and Galaor understood, that King Lisuare and his Daughter were carried away prisoners, wherefore they made hast to give them succour. Fol.209.

Chap. 37. How Galaor rescued Fol. 216.

Chap. 48. How news came to the Queenc that the King wastaken; and how Bartinan laboured to Usurpethe

The Table.

Fol.230.

which time fundry great personages mere there feasted, the greater part subercof remained long time after-

Ch. 41. How Amadis determined to goe combat with Abiseos and his two Sons, to revenge the kings death, who was father to the faire Briolania, and of that which followed.

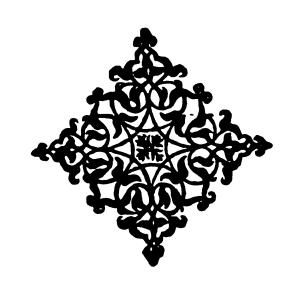
Chap. 42. How Galaor went with the Damosell after the Knight that difmounted him and his compa-

tister of London meny deres, in nions in the Forrest, whom when bee found they combatted together, and afterward in the sharpest point of their combat, they knew each other.

Fol.235 Chap. 43. How Don Florestan was begotten by King Perion, on the fairs Daughter to the County of Zea-

Chap.44. How Galaor and Florestan, riding towards the Realme of Sobradisa, met with three Damosels at the Fountaine of Oliucs. Fol.248.

FINIS.



THE SECOND BOOKE Of Amadis de Gaule.

containing the Description, Wonders and Conquests of the Inclosed or Firme-Island: As also the triumphes and troubles of Amadie, in the pursuit of his tayrest Fortunes.

Moreouer the manifold Victories hee obtained, and admirable services by him performed for King Lijuart:

And his notorious ingratitude towards him, which was the first occasion of the broyles and satall warres that (no small time) continued betweene him and Amadis.

Translated out of French, by A. M.

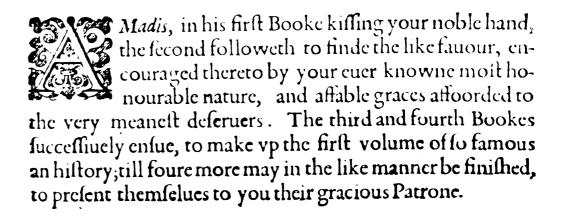


LONDON,
Printed by NICHOLAS OKES, dwelling in
Foster-lane. 1619.



TO THE RIGHT HONORA-

ble, Sir Phillip Herbert, Earle of Mountgomerie; And Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.



Your Honours ener to be commanded.

A. M.



SECOND BOOKE AMADIS DE GAVLE.

CHAP. I.

The Description of the firme Island. Who made the inchantments, and placed those great riches which were found in the same.



Emperours daughter of Costantinople, by whom hee had

two fonnes, excelling in all perfe-&ion, both of body and minde. Especially the eldest (named Apoliden) who was so well brought vp and conditioned, that hee found not his equall in any vertuous quality wherein he exercised himselfe. This Apolidon studied all sciences, wherein he profited so much, that for wiledome: excelling them in learning, as farre as the moone exceedeth the starres in light, and chiefly in the art of Nigromancy, by the which he brought to paffe many great matters, which feemed beyond the capacity of men. Now

Here was a King in very weake in body by reason of his Greece, who was age. Wherefore knowing the end married vnto the of his daies to approach, he would before his death, make partition of all his goods vnto his children, because no contention or debate should happen betweene them after his decease. And for that end he appointed the kingdome to Apolidon, being his eldest sonne and heire, the other he inuested with all his riches, and moueable goods, among which there was many excellent bookes, of inestimable value. Yet the youngest nothing lihee was not onely counted one of king this partition, bewayled his the best knights in the world, but estate vnto the King, beseeching also surpassed all men of his time him most humbly to consider, that his patrimony being so small, hee was not onely left poore, but in a manner disinherited. Then the aged father perceiuing the discontentment of his fonne (being the thing hee most feared) was exceeding forrowfull, but yet would he was the King (father of these two not alter that which hee had done, young Princes) most mighty in without the consent of Apolidon: lands, and wealthy in treasure: but who beeing advertised thereof,

came

of his brother saide thus. It may Emperour Sindan beeing aduertiplease your Maiestie, I heard within these sew dayes that my brother Lords vnto him, to request him to is not conteut with that portion, which it hath pleased you to appoint vnto him : and therefore because I knowe how grieuous the same is vnto you, seeing the brotherly love betwixt him and mee likely to be broken: I most humbly beseech your highnesse, to take all that againe which it hath pleafed owne minde, for I shall thinke my selse thrise fortunate, to doe any felicity, and very well apaid, with that which to him was appointed.

When the King behelde the bounty of his sonne Apolidon, and the obedience hee shewed vnto him, hee was therewithall so pleafoulc (knowing it, could not leave his body in greater contentment) fled vp into heaven: leaving his two fonnes in fuch friendship as he the body was buried, and all accustomed funerall rights ended, Apolidon caused certaine shippes to he rigged and furnished for the sea, wherein being embarked, with diverse Gentlemen of his friends, sceing the winde and weather fauour them, he commanded the ankers to bee waied, and the sailes to be let fall: the which were incontinently filled with so stiffe a gale, as in leffe then one houre they were past the countrey of Greece. And yet Apolision had not dertermined to bend his course vnto any certaine coast: but following he discouered the Countrey of Ita-

came vnto him, and in the presence ded in a certaine port thereof. The fed of his landing, fent many great come to Rome: where hee should beas royally entertained as might be deuised. To which request Apoliden willingly condificended, and beeing there already arrived, the Emperour received him with honor, yet although at his comming hee determined to soiourne no more then eight daies with him, you to give vnto mee, and dispose hee changed his purpose, and retherof as it shal seeme best to your mained there a longer season: in which time he accomplished such haughty deedes of armes, and bething that may breede your foules haued himselfe so worthily, that amongst the Romans he gained the reputation of the best knight in the world: and obtained the loue of a young Princesse, the onelie sister to the Emperour, named Grimanes, the fairest Lady then living. sed and exceeding joyfull, that his And although that their love was alike, yet was this faire Lady so streightly looked vnto that neither could her affection bee satisfied, nor the common desire of them desired. Notwithstanding, after both bee performed. Wherefore one day consulting more privatly, then they euer yet before had done, loue wrought fuch a consent in them, as they agreede to depart vnto such a place, where they might without controle, enjoy the sulnesse of their content: 10 as what they secretly intended, they as suddenly executed. For even as they had appointed it, so the faire Grimanesa came forth one night to meeteher love Apolidon, who stayed for her at the water-fide, having prepared shippes ready for their flight, and wherein they presently embarqued themselues. Then by his fortune, driven by the winde, force of the winde, they were in few dayes driven to arrive at the lie, whereunto approching, he lan- foote of the Firme-Island, which

was then inhabited by a mighty Giant, whereof Apolidon and those in the ship were ignorant. Whereupon thinking they were in a place offafety, came on thoare, and tents and Paulions were set vp, wherein they might refresh them: for Grimanesa (who was not vsed to tranaile by fea) was as wearie as might be. But at that instant when they thought themselues most secure, the Giant which had discouered them, took them so suddainly, that Appuadon had scaut so much leisure, as to arme himselse: wherewith Grimanifa was so amazed, that she was ready to die for feare: for the Giant taking her by the hand, said vnto Apolide. Base slaue, although I am not accustomed to be kind vnto any, yet am I content for this once, to suffer thee to fight against me alone, on this condition, that if thou be ouercome, this faire Lady shall be mine, and then afterwards I shall cause thee to bee hanged vpon the pole of this tent. When Apolidon heard that by fighzing with such a monster, he might both sauc himselse & his mistresse: his hart was fo great, as he thought it a very easie matter to ouercome him:and efteemed himselfe happy, that fortune had offered him so fit an occasion, as to make known vnto Grimanela how much was his courage, and how great was his Knight-hood. Wherefore without longer delay the combatebegan betweene them, the which lasted but a while, for the Giant was pursued so valiantly, as hee sell downeback-ward. Then Apolidon streight stepped over him and cut off his head. Which the inhabitants of the Isle understanding, they all came and offered themfelues vnto him; becheeching him to remaine with them, and to bee

their Lord and protector. Vnto this their request he condiscended: wherefore they conducted him with great triumph to the cheefe Fortrelles of the Countrey, all which he found so well fortified. and furnished, as from that time forward hee nothing feared the power of the Emperor, if he shold attempt war against him for the taking away of his lifter. Afterwards by the perswasion of Grimanesa he caused to be builded in that place, one of the fairest places that was to be found in all the Isles of the Ocian: the which he beautified so gorgeously, and furnished so righly, that the greatest monarch of the carth would have found it a very difficult matter to have builded the like. But it chaunced that fifteene daies after his there arrivall, the Emperour of Constantinople (his vnckle) died without heirs of his body; by meanes whereof, they of the Countrey dispatched Embassadors vnto Apolidon, to besech him to take vpon him the Empire, the which hee willingly accepted, being (as most men are) neuer contented with their estate, but still desirous of change, especially of a pettie Island, for an Empire. Yet Grimanesa sortic to leave so pleasant an Island, did most instantly entreat her Lord, that before their departure, (in remembrance of the pleasure which they had enjoyed in this Palace, the first witnesse of the full fruition of their loues) hee would worke such a meanes by his Art and great knowledge, that from thence forth, none might bee Lord thereof, except hee were as good a Knight as he, and as true in loue as hee was. Truely, Madame, answered Apolidon,

I will doe more for your loue then beholde our portraytures, & their so: for not onely no man shall enter into this Pallace except he be shall they not know by whom they such a one as you have sayde, but were ingraven. For tryall whereof further, no Lady, nor Geilewoman if it please you, wee will proue the shall set her soote therein, vnlesse same forthwith. Then hee tooke The be as faire, and excellent in all persections as your selfe. Then at the entrie of an Orchard (planted with diverse sorts of trees) he caufed a vault to bee made: ouer the which hee placed the image of a man made of copper, holding a home, as though hee would winde it: and vpon the gate of this Pallace he set vp his owne and Grimaness her picture, so artificially wrought that they seemed verie liuely: right ouer against which, he planted an high stone of lasper, and about half abow shoot off, toiron fiue cubits high.

framed, hee asked Grimane/a if she knew what hee had done. No furely, answered shee. I will tell you then presently layde Apolidon: alsure your selte Madame, that no man nor woman which hath falfified their first love, shall passe vnder this vault: for if they aduenthis horne, such a flame, & stench, that it shall be impossible for them to passe on further: moreover, they shall bee cast forth with such force, that they thall bee throwne downe and remayne in a swound before the vault. But if it chance that any loyall louer, man, or woimage shall found a tune so melothe hearers: & there may fuch faith -full louers passe, without any impechment.Furthermore, they may

own names writte in this lasper, yet Grimane(aby the hand, and passing vnder the arch, the Image of copper beganne to found matueilous sweetly, but when they came to the lasper stone, they beheld their names newly ingrauen therein, which greatly pleased Grimanesa. And to beholde what would be the successe of such as followed them, they called certaine Gentlemen, and Gentlewomen to make tryall of the aduenture: but as they thought to have passed thorough the vault, the Image blew such a hideous blast, and cast forth fire. wards the garden hee fet a piller of smoake and flame so horrible, that they all fell downe in a swound, & These things beeing in this fort were throwne foorth most rudely. Wherewith Grimane/a began to laugh, knowing that they were in more dread then danger, thanking Apolidon most heartily for that which hee had done for her sake. But yet my Lord, savde she, what shall become of this rich chamber, in which you and I have enjoyed ture to enter the same, the image such great cotentment? You shall which you see, shall blowe such a knowe by and by, said hee. Then terrible blast, & shall cast through caused hee two other pillers to bec brought: one was of Marble. which hee had placed within five paces of the chamber: and the other of Brasse, was set fiue paces before that. Afterwards he faid to Grimanesa: Madame, hencesorth there shall neither man nor woman enter into this chamber, vnman, doe assay this adventure, the till that hee who shall surpasse mee in proweffe, and knight hood, or dious, as it thall greatly delight the which thall excell you in beauty bee first entered into the same: but when fortune shall bring hither those which shall be worthy of a

place

wards, without any let may therein enter. Then he wrote vpon the piller of Brasse, these words: Euery knight which shall make proofe of this aduenture, shall passe some further then other, according as they excell each other in chinalrie & courage. Vpon the Marble piller thus: Let no man aduenture to passe this piller to enter the chamber, except hee passe Apolidon in knighthood. And ouer the entry of the chamber: Hee which shall enter herein, shall exceed Apolidon

in armes, and shall succeed him as Lord of this countrey. neere the chamber, hee must of force touch the two pillers, & there trie his manhood. He likewise ordayned that they should bee disarmed which hereafter should admenture to passe vnder the arch of faithfull louers, if they received the repulse: and that all such should bee driven forth of the Island, as false and disloyall men: but such as were faithfull, should bee entertertayned with all honour and seruice that might be deuised. Such as adventured to passe the pillers to enter the forbidden chamber, if ler, they should bee vsed neither received. better nor worse then those which they went beyond it , because there should bee a difference betweene them and the others, their swordes onely should bee taken from them. knight which attayned not vnto the Marble piller, hee should lose disa.

place so excellent, all men after- but his shield: yet if hee passed on further, and entered not the chamber, his spurres onely should be taken from his heeles.

And touching the Ladies and Gentlewomen, married or vnmaried, which should proue the aduenture of constant louers, if they were repulsed, hee willed that they should be constrayned to tell their names, that they might be written vp at the entry of the vault, with the inst number of paces that each of them had entred forward in the same.

When the time is come (faid Apolidon) that this Isle mall recouer Before any man could come such a Lord as is promised unto it, these enchantments shall no more be huttfull vnto any, and the place shall be free for all men : but yer it shall not bee so for women, vntill the fairest Lady shall first be entred into it, who shall free the passage for all others. Then did hee establish a Gouemour to receiue the revenue of the countrey, vntill he should come that deserved it. And shortly after, having taken order for all his affaires, his ships being ready, they imbarqued, and had so faire a winde, that within sews dayes they arrived in Conftantine they did not passe the Brasen pil- ple, where they were most royally

But because my meaning at were false in loue. If by chance this present is onely to continue the deeds of Amadis, I will leave Apolidon to gouerne his Empire, to declare vnto you what happened vnto the same Amadis, and vnto And if there came any better them which followed him at his departure from the Citiy of Sobra-

CHAP. II.

How Amadis, Galaor, Florestan, and Agraies. having taken leane of the faire Briolania, to returne unto King Lifuart, were carried into the Firme-Island to proue the arch of Loyall louers, and the other aduentures in the lame.



while in the great Ci-

tie of Sobradisa, vntill their wounds were healed that they received in the battell against Abiseos and his two fonnes: moreouer how Galaor & Don Florestan came thither afterward, & with what entertainmet they were received. Now to continuc our History you must know, That not all the hurts which Amadis had, nor any dangers which hee foluted them, and demanded whidoubted, no nor all the kinde entertainements of Briolania, were once able to expell the continuall remembrance of the beautifull Princesse Orsana forth of his mind: but as her rare perfections feemed continually to thine before his eyes, so did his desire to beholde her againe, dayly increase. Thus hee endured an exceeding torment which the more he thought to hide, the more it appeared: yet was the cause thereof vnknowen, for every one judged diversly thereof, as a passion finely dissembled, proceeding from some excellent thing, the which hee could well sustaine but better conto supporte this long absence, of her, that wrought this his hap-

N the end of the first Notwithstanding they had not rode farre on their way, but fortune offered them an occasion graies remayned a longer stay, as you shall heare. It happened that by chaunce comming neere vnto an Hermitage, they perceiued a Gentlewoman (accompanied with other women, & foure Esquires) comming forth of a Church. Wherefore Amadis and his fellowes being defirous to knowe what shee was, rode before and faluted her most curteously: and shee which was the chiefest rether they were going, Gentlewoman sayd Amadis, wee are going to the Court of King Lifuart, whither (if it please you, so that it be not out of your way) wee will beare you company. I thanke you heartily sayde the Gentlewoman, my iourney is another way. But because I thinke you be wandring knight, who commoly fearch for great aduentures, I desire to know if any of you will go to the Firme-Island, to behold such strange and maruailous things as there are to be seene. For I am the daughter of him that is Gouernour thereof, vnto whom I am presently going. Faire Lady, answered Amaceale. In the end not being able dis, I have oftentimes heard of the wonders of this Island, and I which depriued him from the fight should account my selfe happy if I might prooue them as I depie torment, hee with his friends sire, but I repent that I aduentooke leaue of the Queene of so- tured them no sooner. By my faith bradisa, with an intent to returne sayd shee, you neede not bee so to the Court of King Lisuart. sory tor your slacknesse: for there

hath beene a number fuch as you, who have had the like desire to aduenture themselues, yet did they not thinke their comming thither so sweete, as they found their departure thence fowre. I make no doubt thereof replyed Amadis. because I haue heard so much: lowe you? Two dayes iourney at the most, answered the Gentlewoman. I beleeuee fayd Amadis, that hee which will see the arch of loyall louers, must turne vpon the lest fore heard what the Firme-Island hand and keep along the Sea side: hath falsified his first loue, may passe. You say true sayd she, and you may also there behold many other fights more strange.

Then Agraies enflamed with defire to see such rare things, sayd vnto his fellowes: My maisters I know not what you meane to doe, but fure I intend to accompany this Gentlewoman, if it pleafe her, and I will prooue the wonders which thee hath tolde vs of. If you bee so loyall sayde shee, that you may passe under the enchanted arch, you shall finde beyond the same, both many nouelties which will greatly please you, and also you shall beholde the Images of Apolidon and Grimanesa, who built that wonderfull place: and that (which more is) you shall see your owne name written voon a lasper stone, without perceiuing by whom it is done. All the better sayde Agraies, I will if I can make the third that there hath en-

in deed and thought, which by all before declared: whereat the

likelihood did promise him the mailtry of the adueneure, before all others. But yet hee dissembled his intention, and fayde vnto his brethren, My friends although we arenotamourous, as is my Lord Agraies, yet me thinkes we should for this once doe as hee doth, and but tell mee, shall wee goe out of keepe him companie. Let vs goe our way any thing farre, it we fol- fayd Galaor, and I hope that all will fall out as wee desire, to our glory and our honour: heercupon they followed the Gentlewoman. Then Florestan, who had neuer bewas, beeing alone with Amadis, vnder which arch no man that sayde vnto him. My Lord, I perceiue you know all the wonders of this place, whereunto wee are going, whereof I neuer heard any speech, although I have travailed many farre countries. Truely answered Amadis, that which I know, Ilearned of a young Prince, my very good friend, named Arban of Normales, who hath produed many strange aduentures, and chiefly these of the Firme-Island, which he could not atchieue, but was costrained to returne with some disgrace. This Gentlewoman dwelleth in the place, of whom you may vnderstand as much as you desire to knowe. Wherefore Don Florestan came vnto her, and intreated her very earnestly, that seeing the lenght of their way ministered the occasion of conference together, shee would bee pleased to recite vnto him, all that which she knew of the Island. I will very willingly declare vnto you (sayde shee) that which I have learned of such, . as by their owne reports were When Amadis understood the well acquainted with the place, determination of his Cosen, hee and the wonders thereof. Then was desirous to follow him, for he shee rehearsed the particularities knew his loyalty to bee firme both of all that which hath beene more

more they admired, the more were they encouraged to aduenture the enterprise of those strange things, wherein so many valiant and as they drew neerer, they permen had received the foyle. Thus ceived more then an hundred tartogether they rode so long, that night comming, they were in doubt to go aftray, vntill the moon began to shine: and then they knew that they were in a great were three which were very high ameddow, in which they beheld many Pauillions set vp, and people sporting all about them. Then said the Gentlewoman vnto Amadis, Sir, because I see my father, you may if it please you, come faire and softly, and I will goe before to aduertise him of your coming, that he may do you that honour as you deserue. So saying, shee gallopped her horse, vntill shee came vnto the tents, where she alighted. Then shee tolde her father, how these source knights had followed her, having a desire to trie the admentures of the Firme Island, which he vnderstanding, came to meete them, and received them very courteoufly: afterwards hee led them vnto one of the Pauillions, where they rested votill their supper was ready. When they were fet downe, the gouerner of the Isle discoursed vnto them the aduentures of fuch Knights and Ladyes, which had proved the arch of loyall louers, and the other nouelties thereof, vntill it was time to goe to rest. Whereupon they all withdrew themselves, and when day appeared, they mounting all on borse-back, rode so long, that they came to a place which was in breadth no more then a bow shoot of firme ground, and all the rest was water. And they wenton in this straight, vntill they came into the entrie of the Island, the which was onely fiue leagues in breadth,

8

and seven in length. There might they see the sumptuous Pallace of Apolidon, whose gates were open: gets or shields, placed in three rankes, the most parteleaning against two postes, and tenne other nailed a little ouer them. But there boue the rest, fast ned vpon another post which stood forwarder then the first, yet did they likewise differ in height, for the highest was a faddom aboue the middle-most, and the middlemost was a cubit ouer the lowest. Then Amadis demanded, why they were thus ranked. Truely, answered the gouernour, according to the vallour and knight-hood of those which would have entredthe forbidden chamber, their shields are honoured: and these which you see neerest the ground, belonged to such Knights which could not come neere the brasen piller; but these tenne that are higher came vnto it, & they which ought these two other shields, which you see seperated and placed about the reflahaue done more : for they have passed the piller, yet could they not come neere the other of marble, as the other hath done, whose shield is therfore placed about these two. which are so much esteemed. Then Amadis approched more necre to fee if he might know any of them, for there was none of them, but had written vpon them the names of such as heretofore did owether. and he cast his eye vpon the lowermost of the three, which hung by themselues over the other tenne: which had in a field sables a Lyon Or, sanged and armed Argent, with a Cheise Gules: this heeknewe to bee the Shield

shield of Arcalans. Then heebe- which seemed vnto him, as if they held the two vppermost, the lower bearing in a field Azure, a knight Argent, cutting off the head of a Gyant, the which hee remembred to bee the shield of king Abies of Iseland, who prooued this aduenture, two yeares before that Amadis did kill him in Gaule. The third which was about all the rest, had a fielde Azure, three Flowers, or which he could not know without reading the fuperscription, which fayd, This is the shield of Don Quedragant brother to king Abies of Irelana, the which was fet ouer all the others within these twelue dayes. For Quedragant behaued himselie so valiantly, that he came vnto the Marble piller, whereunto none other had before approached. He by chance passed by the Firme-Island, in seeking for Amadis, with an intent to fight with King Abies his brother.

Much amazed was Amadis seeing the shields of so many good Knights, which had all fayled in greatly feared least hee might performe as little as they. For this cause, hee and his company withdrew themselues, to goe towarde the arch of loyall louers, the which was shewed vnto them. Agraies suddenly alighted, and approaching neere the forbidden place, hee with an indifferent high voice thus spake, Loue if ener I haue beene constant, let mee now be remembred. This sayde, hee passed on, and entred under the arch. Then the copper Image began to found fo iwectely, as it greatly reioyced the heaters: and Agraies stayed not, but went on vntill hee came vnto the Pallace where the pictures of Apoliaon and Grimanesa were,

had been aliue. And he came neer vnto the lasper piller, wherein he beheld two lines written. The first contayned Madanil sonne to the Duke of Burgoine, hath passed vnder the arch of loyall louers, and ended that adventure. The other was the name of Don Brunco de bonne mer, or of the lucky Sea, sonne to Vaillades, Marques of Troques. Scant had he read the last line, but he beheld a third, which cotained: This is the name of Agraies fon to Languines King of Scotland. This Madanil loued Aquinda Countesse of Flanders: & Don Brunco, Melicia daughter to King Person of Gaule. When Amadis did see that his Cofen was entred without any let at all, hee sayde vnto his brethren. Will not you proue the aduenture as hee hath done? No, answered they, for we are not so much subhim, and to reuenge the death of iect vnto this passion, that wee deferue to make tryall of our loyalty. Seeing then that you bee twaine, keepe you one another company, and I will accompany Lord Atheir purposed enterprise, and hee graies if I can. Thenhe boldly entered vnder the arch, and as hee passed, the copper Image sounded vpon his horne another found, far more melodious then hee yet before had done. Moreouer, in stead of fire and flinking flame, that it cast forth against the disloyall louers, flowers and sweete leaues came forth of his horne, in such abundance, that the place were all couered therewith. But for all this Amadis, stayed not, but passed on euen hard vnto the Images of Apolidon and Grimanefa, the which feemed vnto him so well formed, as they wanted nothing but speech. When Agraies which was entered before, perceiued him, he came to him and sayde, My Lord Charge ep.2.

and Cosen, me thinkes we should not hence-forth hide our loues from one another. But Amedis without any answere, tooke him by the hand, and walking together, they beganne to discourse of the excellency of the place. In the meane season Galaor and Florestan displeased with staying so long for them, did intreare Isania (the Gouernour of the Isle) to shew them which he did.

10

W hereupon Florestan sayde vnto Galaer, my Lord, are you'determined to try your felfe? No, answered hee, for I neuer desired to prooue such enchantments. I pray you then sayde Florestan, to sport you whilest I have tryed this aduenture. Then commending himselfe to God, with his shield vpon his arme, & his fword in his hand, hee marched right towardes the forbidden place. But he went not farre forward, when hee felt himfelfe layd at so sore, and so often ouercharged with the stroakes of Launces and swords, as hee verily long to suffer them: notwithstanding bearing his head lowe (maugerall the resistance) he marched forward, laying about him heere and there, but knewe not vpon whom. Yet he thought that which hee did hit, were so well armed, as his sworde could in no fort hurt them, and hee passed the piller of of Marble, against the which hee fell downe, not being any longer able to stand vp: for hee felt himselfe so wearie, and bruised with the forcible blowes which hee had fuffered, that he thought he should die. And in the same instanthe was so rudely lifted forthof the place, that hee lost all his understanding

wherewith Galaor was fo displeased, that he thought himselfe worthie of blame if he did not revenge his wrong. And therefore hee betooke him to his armes, and ranne right vnto the forbidden chamber: yet his haste was not so great, but that hee was as suddenly resisted & fmitten,, and so violently layde at, as very hardly hee came vnto the Marble piller, against the which vnto the forbidden chamber: the hee leaned, thinking to take breath. Notwithstanding the stroakes which on all partes lighted vpon him, were fo many and fo waighty, that hee was inflamed with rage in fuch fort as hee went on somewhat further, hoping yet to withstand them. Then did he imagine his cnemies to bee so many, that for euery one blowe hee had before, he now thought that hee received twaine, so as his strength quite failed him, and hee fell downe on the ground a great deale more weake then Florestan was.

All this while Amadis and Agraies beholding the pleasantnesse of the place wherein they were enbeleeued that no man was able tered, perceiued a new writing in the lasper piller, which contained: This is Amadis of Gaule, the constant louer, sonne to King Perion. At the same instant was Galacr throwne foorth from the pillars, wherewith the Dwarffe began to cry: Out alas, my Lord Galaer is dead. This voyce was heard of Amadis and Agraies, who prefently Brasse, cuen hard vnto the other came forth to see what the matter was, and they asked the Dwarffe what moved him to cry fo loud. My Lord answered hee, I beleeue your two brethren are dead, in prouing the aduenture of the forbidden chamber: for they have beene so rudely repulsed, as see where they lie without mooning hand or foot.

Trust mee laide Amadis worse you now not to forget him, who so could not have happened to thee. Then he went vnto them, and hee found them so sorely bruised, that they lay speechlesse. But Agraies (thinking because fortune had fauoured him vnder the arch of loyall louers, that shee would bee as fauourable vnto him against the perill of the chamber) without staying to beholde his Cosens any longer, having his shield vpon his arme, and his sworde naked in his hand, bearing his head lowe, hee ran right to the brasen piller, yet had hee not marched farre beyond it, when hee felt so many blowes, that hardly could hee relist them. But his heart was fo great, as mauger all lets, he passed euen vnto the marble piller, and there was hee constrained to stay, having no power at all to stand any longer vpon his feet, being so assonied that hee lost his remembrance, and hee was as rudely cast out as his Cofens had beene before, the which Amadis perceiuing, beeing much displeased, hee began to curse the houre of that their fond enterprise: and approaching vnto Galaer, who was now come to himselfe, he said. In troth brother I perceiue I must of force followe, though I should die therein. Ah my Lord, answered Galaor, it should suffice you to take warning by our example, I beseechtyou flie such diuelish forceries, for nothing but mischiese surpassethhim, and therefore the can come from them. Come what will, saide Amadis, accursed may I be, if I faint in the matter. Then drawing his fword, hee well couered him with his shield, and hauing first made his deuout prayers unto God, hee cryed, O my deare Lady Orians, from you onely proceedeth all the strength and courage that euer I had: I beseech

constantly craueth your ayde and good affistance. Which sayd, hee ranné so lightly towards the chamber as in spight of all impeachments hee came without taking breath, euen vnto the first piller, althought hee felt so many strokes light vpon him, that hee did thinke hee fought with more then a thousand knights together: yet his courage so much increased with the onely remembrance of Oriana, that there were neuer any knight before which could come neere him. Then was there heard the voyces of an infinite number, faying: If this knight do not end this aduenture, neuer may any knight performe the same. But for all these things hee lest not to pursue his fortune, for the further he went, the more encreased his desire to approach the chamber: so as notwithstanding the force of the Diuels, or inuisible company which gaue him many fore and heavy strokes, hee gained the entry of the chamber, from whence he beheld a hand and an arme couered with green wosted to come forth, which drew him in. And presently there was heard another voyce, which fayde: Welcome is the gentle knight that exceedeth him in armes, which established so many maruailes in this place, who in his time was second to none, but this figniory of this Island of right belongeth to him, hauing aboue all other deserued it. He which had scene this hand, would have judged it to have beene the hand of a very ancient ma, it was so withered: the which vaquished away so soon as Amadis was entred into the chaber, where he felt himselse so fresh, and in so good estate, as if he had

received neither blow nor travell in comming thither. Wherefore hee tooke his shield from his neck, Theathed his fword, and to Oriana he ascribed the glory, for the great honour which he had gotten: for hee imagined that all his strength proceeded onely from her, and no other. The most part of the Inhabitants in the Isle, with many other strangers had scene the prowesse he had showne, and how the hand brought him into the chamber: especially having heard by the words of the voyce, the foueraignty of the countrey was attributed to him, for which cause they all reioyced very greatly. But none were fo ioyfull as Galaor and his fellows, who in stead of emulation, (wherewith they might wrongfully haue beene suspected) they were all so glad of the good and honour of Amedis, as if the like had chanced particularly to every one of them: and they caused themselves to bee carried to him in the chamber, where they were thoroughly and presently healed by the vertue of the place. Thither likewise came Isania Gouernour of the countrey, accompanied with many of the inhabitants, who all did their duty voto Amadis, as to their new Lord, vnder whom they hoped not onely to liue in peace and rest, but also bereafter to stretch their Dominions cuen ouer their bordering neighbours and further. Then euery one might view the rare deuifes of this palace: amongst which there was a wardrobe (whether Apolidon & his Lady did most commonly withdrawe themselues) so beautifull and sumptuous, as it was not onely impossible to make the like, but also it was thought very strange and wonderfull, how any man might imagine that hee could

12

Chapit hep.2. build so rare a peece of worke : seeing that they which were within, might see what any man did without very easily, but they which were without could not perceiue any thing that was within the same, Thus was the firme Island conquered by Amadis, which had beene a thousand yeeres and more without a Lord, fince Apolidon had there fet vp his inchantments: and the next day the people came from all parts of the Island to offer their dutie and homage voto their new Lord, who received them curteoully. I leave you then to imagine whether Amadis had occasion to beglad and content or no. They which have oftentimes bin croffed with aductsitie may better iudge therof the any others can: for they know how to beare, and when to bewaile their misfortunes, more orderly then fuch who are accustomed with all prosperity & happinesse. Neuerthelesse I know not whether of these two extreamities are more comendable: for the one commonly draweth vnto it an intollerable vaine glory, and pride most damnable: the other a continual care fraught with desperation, very dangerous. Therefore euery wise man (considering there is nothing parmanent) will neither bee proud with the prosperity that fauoureth him, nor appaled for any aduersitie that befalleth him: buc he will swim vprightly as in a calm Seabetweene them both, without abusing the one, or affrighted with the other. The which Amadis could not doe, when inconstant fortune made him tasse these poyfons, which for him thee prepared, euen in the midst (as hee thought) of all his prosperities. And even as thee beyond all measure fauoured him, (holding him vp by the

chiny

ned to him, without croffing him in any thing whatfoeuer: in like sort did shee turne her face from him, and brought him into such perplexity and forrow, that neither force of armes, the continuall remembrance of his Lady, nor the magnanimitie of his heart were once sufficient to procure him remedy: but onely the grace, and mety of our Lord God (who in pittie regarded him) after hee had fometime remained in the rocke of aduersitie in sorrow and tribulatiou, as you may vnderstand: from the which hee delivered him, and placed him in greater ease, and contentment then before, as by the sequel of this historie you shall perceiue.

You have heard in the first booke of Amadis, in what anguish the Princesse Oriana was, for the false report of Ardan the Dwarsse, at such time as hee returned backe from his maister, to setch the pieces of the sword, which Gandalin had forgotten behinde him at his departure from the Court: and how the foftered vp in her minde the hate, which (he had conceiued against Amadis, not being able to accept any councell either from Mabila or the Damosell of Denmarke, wrongfully suspected him offalthood, who thought on nothing but only how he might serue and honour her with all faithfulnesse. Now it resteth to shew vnto you what happened thereof. Know you then that from the day, wherein this ieloulie was first imprinted in her, it increased in such fort, as it wholly made her forget her accustomed manner of life, thinking thence forth on nothing fomuch, as how the might sufficiently reuenge her on Amedis, who finde my selfe deceived, and shameful-

chinne) in all chances that hap- had (as the thought) fo grieuously offendedher. And hereupon tecing hee was absent ,and that shee could not declare voto him by word of mouth, the anguith of her soule, thee determined to let him vnderstand it by writing. So as one day amongst others, beeing alone in her chamber, thee tooke pen in hand and writ this letter which en-

> The letter of the Princesse Oriana to Amadis.

MY intolerable passions proceed ding from lo many causes, compellesh my weake hand to sicclare by this letter, that, which my forrowfull heart can no longer here from thee Amadis of Gaule, most destorall, and persured loner- For seeing the disloyaltie and inconstancie wherewith thou hast abused mee (who am infortunate, and frustrate of all good hav, onely in louing thee abone all things in the world) which is now very apparent, cheefely in that sowrongfully thou for sockest us to go with ber, who (considering her young yeeres and indiscretion) cannot have that kindeneste in her either to favour or entertaine thee: I have also determined for ever, to banish from mee, this exceeding lone which I did bare unto thee seeing my sorrowfull heart can finde no other revenge. And although I would take in good part the wrong which thou proferest me, yet should it bee a great folly for mee to defire the welfare of such an unthankfull man, for the faithfull louing of whom, I bate both my selfe & all other things. Alas I nove perceive very well (but it is too late) that most unluckely I enthraled my liberty, to a person so ingratefull, seeing that in recompense of my continuall sighs and passions. 1 --

ly abused. Wherefore I charge thee neper to come in my prefence, nor wate any place where I doe remayne: & be thon assured that I never loved thee fo exceedingly, but now by thy ill deferts I bate thee farre more extreamely. Packe thee benceforth elfe where, and try it thou canft with thy fallified faith and hony speech, abuse others as unhappy as my selfe: and never hope that hereafter any of thy excuses shall prenaile with mee: but without further desire to behold thee. I will bemaile the rest of my forrowfull life, with aboundance of teares, the which Shall never cease but by the end of

> Her who forceth not to die, but onely because thou art her murderer.

This Letter being sealed, Orisna called a young Esquire brother to the Damosell of Denmarke, in whom shee greately trusted, and commanded him very expressely, without flaying one onely houre, that hee should goe finde out Amadis' in the Realme of Sobradisa, and then presently deliner this Letter which shee had written to him: but chiefly that hee should marke his countenance whilst he read the same, and that he should bring backe no answere, though amadis would give it

CHAP. III.

How Durin departed to goe toward Amadis, voto whom bee delinered the Letters from Ociana, and what burt happened thereby.



large vnderstood the will of the Princesse, backe, and hasted him

so well that the tenth day following, hee arrived in the great City of Sobrads (a, where hee found the new Queene Briolania, whom hee thought to be the fairest Lady that euer he had seene, except the Princesse Oriana. Then did he tell her how he was come to feek Amadis, but shee tolde him, that now two and his fellowes were departed towards Great Brittaine, fince which time, the heard that they had taken their way vnto the Firme-Island. Whercupon Durin without any longer stay, tooke leave of her, and rode so long, that he arrived in the Island the same house that Amadis

Hen Durin had at entred under the arch of Loyall louers, where hee beheld how the Image had done more for he mounted on horse him, then for any other knight that euer entered the same before, as it was tolde him. Now as Amadis togerher with Agraies returned to the succour of his brethren, Durin thought to have spoken with him, but Gandalin entreated him to stay vntill he had tred the perill of the forbiden chamber, beeing affured that he brought Letters to him fro Oriana, the which perchance might whole dayes were passed since hee haue been a meane (as he thought) to cause him either to forslow or to faile in the achieuing of so great an enterprise: for Amades was to Subiect to the Princesse, as hee would not only have left off the conquest of the Firme-Island, but also of the whole world belide, if the had comanded. Wherefore after hee had finished

finished al the strange adventures, and the inhabitants of the Isle had received him for their Lord, Durin came before him. Then Amadis demanded of him, what newes was in the Court of King Lismart. My Lord, answered Durin, I lest it euen in the same estate that it was in at your departure. And as he would have proceeded in his speech, Jmadis tookehim by the hand, and went with him alone into a very pleasant Orchard, where they walked together: then he demanded how he came to the Firme-Island. My Lord, said he, my Lady Oriana sent me vnto you, for such affaires as in this letter you shal vnderstad, the which he gaue vnto him. Amadis tooke it, and without changing his cheere, he turned his face from Durin, because hee should not beholde his colour alter, for his heart began to leap with great ioy, so as he knew not wel how to fet his coùtenance. But this sudden mutation was as soone changed into a great despare, because, that reading these rigorous lines, which pronounced his banishment, it stroke so great forrow to his heart, as hee was no longer able to dissemble his griefe, but burst out into such vehement weeping, that hee was all drowned in teares. Then Durin repented that euer hee was the bringer of such heavie letters, for although the contess thereof were vnknown vnto him, yet because he knew not how to remedy it, hee durst not come neere Amadis, who was fo confounded, as hee fell prostrate on the ground, and in falling, the letters which heehelde, did fall foorth of his hand. Notwithstanding, he presently tooke them vp, and began to reade them againe: for the beginning had sogreatly

scene the end. But cashing his eye vpon the superscriptio, which contained these words. She who forest not to die, but ovely because then we ber murtherer. Hee then fetched fo deepe a figh, as if his foule had parted from his body, and therewithall fell downe back-ward. Wherewith Durin was greatly amazed, & ran speedily to helpe him, but hee found him to move no more then a dead man. Wherefore fearing some greate inconuenience, hec thought to have called Galaor, or fome other, yet fearing that thereby he might be blamed, he staed, & comining vnto Amadis, lifted him vp, who cryed. Oh heatiens, why do you thus suffer mee to die, and haue not deserued it? Alas Loyaltie, what recompence doost thou offer those that never offended thee, now I see my selfe forsaken of her, for whose sake I would rather suffer a thousand deathes, then one of her commandements by mee should be disobeied. Then pitrifully looking vpon the letter, which he had in his hand, he sayde Ah happy letter, because thou wert written by the excellentest perfonage this day living, and yet most vnhappy, in that thou procurest the cruell death of the truest louer that euer serued Lady, which death that it may bee the sooner, I will neuer forfake thee, but will place thee in the neerest & deerest place that I have. So hee put it in his bosome, and asked Durin if hee had ought elle to lay? No, answered he. Well then, saide Amadis, thou shalt presently returne with my anfwere. In good footh my Lord, answered Durin, shee hath expresly forbidden me to receine any. And what, did not Mabila nor thy fifter wil thee to say any thing to me? No troubled him, that he had not yet my Lord, answered he, for they knew

76

knew not of my departure, because did eate of a most bitter meat. And my Lady firially charged mee to acquaint so body therewith. Ah God, fayd Amedis, I see well now, that my misery is voyd of remedy. Then be role vp and went to a river which passed along by the garden, where hee washed his eyes, which done, he willed Durin to call Gandalin, and that hee should come back againe with him alone, which hee did: but at their returne they found him in a swound againe, yet recouring incontinent, and feeing Gandalen, he said. Friend I am vndone, therefore go feeke out Isania tred into a tuft of trees, where hee the Gouernour of this Isle & bring him hither alone. Then Gandalin ran for him and staied not long vn till they returned together: who being come, Amadis said vnto him, Ifanis you know the oath you have fworne vato me, & the duty wherein you are vnto mee bound, notwithstanding, I pray you yet to promise me as you are true knight, to keep fectet whatfocuer you shal fee me doe, vntill to morrow morning after my brethren haue heard divine service, and then secretly goe thou and cause the gate of this Castle to be opened, which being done, let Gadalin bring thither my horse & armour, but take heed that none perceive it, and I will follow Straight after thee: they were no began to remêber a dream which hehad the night before, wherein he thought that being armed, and servoon his horse hee was on the highest pare of a peece of land enuironed with diverse sorts of trees, many persons maling the greatest ioy in the world, then one of them presented him with a box, saying. Sir tafte of that which is herein: which he did, and hee thought hee uotion, hee made his prayers to

16

as hee cast it from him, the raines of his horse did breake, whereupon the horse ran vp and downe so that he was not in any fort able for to stay him. When he saw he was fo farre from this merry company. he looked backe, and hee thought that hee beheld their great mirth changed into such exceeding mone, as it greatly pitttied him, & willingly would he have returned backe to assawage their forrow, if hee could have mastered his horse, who at that instant enfound a rocke enuironed with water, against the which the horse stayed. Then hee alighted for the great desire he had to rest him, and vnarmed himselse: herewithall he beheld a very aged man clothed with a religious habit, who tooke him by the hand as if he had pittied his trauaile, & spake to him certain words in a strange language which he did not vnderstand: & being in this trouble he awaked. Vpon this dreame Amadis mused a great while, thinking that oftentimes they foreshow some thing that followeth, because he did see part of that which hee had dreamed to fall out. Thus hee came to the gate where Gandalin and Isania Stayed his with furniture, & there armed sooner departed from him, but he himselse : afterwards he mounted vpon his horse, keeping neither way nor path vntill he came neere vnt an Hermitage, then he demanded of Isania what place that was: My Lord answered hee, this Chappel is dedicated to the Virgin Maand that round about him were rie, wherein oftentimes are diverse strange miracles wrought. For which cause Amades allighted from his horse, entred into the Church, and kneeling downe with great deGod. The which being ended, hee to endow it with so much living, as rose vp, & called Gandalin to him, whom he held a long time embraced in his armes, not being able to speake one word, yet in the end he thus said vnto him. My deere Gandalin, thou and I have beene fostered vp with one milke, and alwaies brought vp together, and Ineuer felt any paine or forrow, wherein thou hast not had thy part: Thy sather tok me vp in the fea, whe I was yet but a finall thing, beeing but newly borne the very night before, asterward he caused thy mother to cherish mee as tenderly as if I had their deerieft childe. Now haue I oftentimes tried thy loyalty, knowing very wel what service thou hast done for me, the which I did hope in time with the fauour of God to haue recompensed, but this great mis-fortune is fallen vpon me, the which I feele more sharpe and cruell then death it felse, especially feeing I am constrained to forfake thee, having no other thing to bestow vpon thee, but the Isle which I have newly conquered, which I do giuethee, commanding Isania, with my other subjects (vpon that faith and homage which they have sworne vnto me) to receiue thee as their Lord, so soone as they shall be assured of my death. Yet is it my wil that thy father and mother shall enion the same, during their lines, and afterwards it shall remaine vnto thee: which is in recompence of the good I have received of the, whom I thought to haue better rewarded according to their deferts and my defire. And as for you, fruits and revenues of this lile, which of long time you have had

thirtie religious men may henceforth line vpon the same. Ah my Lord, said Gaudalin, Incuer forfooke you for any travaile or perill which hitherto you haue suffered, neither yet will Ileane you if God bepleased: and if you dye, I will not liue after you, neither for all the world will I lose you. Therefore you may (if it please you) bestowe this gift vpon my Lords your brethren, seeing I will not haue it, neither do I desire it in any fort. Holde thy peace, said Amadis, let me heare these words no more, vnlesse thou desirest to displease me: but do as I would have thee for my bretheren may prouide far greater livings for the and their friends, then this small thing which I doe give voto thee. But touching you, my deere friend Ifania, it very greatly grieueth me that I have not the means to gratulate you according to your deserts: notwithstanding, I leaue you amongst so many of my good friends, as they shall supply that which I cannot. I pray you my Lord, answered hee, suffer mee onely to accompany you, that I may be partaker of any wealth or woe that shall happen to you: Wherein you shall fully shew mee your love, and I rest satisfied to my liking. My deere friend, saide Amadis, I doubt not but that you would follow with a good will, notwithstanding my miseric is so excessive, as besides my maker, none can ease it: whome onely I humbly befeech to bee my con-Lord Isania, I pray you that of the ductour, for I will haue no other therefore companion. And Gandalin if thou desirest Knightin your keeping, you should build hood, holde take it presently with here in this place a Monestarie, in my armour, which I doe gitte the honor of the virgin Mary, and thee, for fince thou hast heeretofore C₃

tofore so well kept them, it is reafon they should now serue thee, considering how little I shall hereafter need them: if not, thou maiest receive this honour of my brother Galeer, vnto whom my Lord Ifania here, shall in my behalfe make request to the same ende : and I entreate thee to serue him, euen as faithfully as thou hast serued mee. For my loue vnto him is so great, as amongst all my most afflictions I shall bewaile his absence, because I hauc euermore foud himan huble obedient & a louing brother. You shall further request him, to take into his service Ardan my Dwarffe whom I recommend vnto him, & to the Dwarffe say, that I will him to ferue my brother dilligently. This fayd, both hee and those to whom he spake burst forth into aboundance of teares, & comming vnto them he embraced them, saying: Now my friends, seeing I neuer hope to see you any more, I entreate you to pray to God for mee, and vponyour lines, I charge you that none of you doe follow mee. Then hee got vpon his horse, set last hee sell asleepe.

spurres to his sides, and galloped from them, remembring not at his departure to take either Launce, shield, or helmet with him. Thus he entred into a desert place at the foot of a mountaine, taking no other way but whither his horse would carry him, and so long hee rode vntill the most parte of the night was now spent, when the horse entred into a little brook enuironed with many trees, where he would have drunken. But as hee passed on further, Amadis was strucken on the face with certaine branches of trees, so rudely as it wakened him out of his study, and therewithall looking vp, hee perceived that hee was in a covert and solitary place, beset with store of thick bushes, which greatly reioyced him, because hee thought hee should very hardly bee found out in this thicker. There he alighted, tyed his horse, and sate him downe vpon the grasse, the better to meditate vpon his melancholy: but heehad wept so long, and his braines were so light, that at the

Chap

CHAP. IIII.

How Gandalin and Durin followed the same way that Amadis bad taken, brought the rest of his armour which be had left behinde, then found bim fleeping, c' boss he fought againft a Knight whom he did ouercome.



lamentation in the world, and said.

Madis beeing depargledly beare you companie for ted, Gandalin who rethis night, sayd Durin. I would to mayned in the Her- God we might finde him in better mitage with Isania & case then hee was at his departure. Durin, as you have Then they tooke their leave of //aheard, began to make the greatest mia, and getting to horse-backe, they followed the same way that Although he hath forbidden mee Amadis had tooke, coassing heere to follow him, yet will I not that and there about the wood, so long for any thing hehindehim, at least till fortune brought them where I will carry him his armour. I will hee lay. When his horse sented

their horses, hee began to neigh, whereby Gandalin knew his Master was not farre off, wherefore the more secretly to behold his countenance, hee allighted, comming so neere vnto him as he might eafily behold where he slept hard by the river side: whereupon he stood close, watching when he should 2wake, & he had not flaied long before his slumber left him. Then he fuddenly started vp as if hee had been frighted. Atthat instant was the Moon withdrawne by the daies approach, yet sate hee still on the grasse, beginning his moane in a most strange and pittifull manner, and bitterly weeping, he burst out into these words. Alas fortune too inconstant & fickle, why hast thou first aduanced mee, and afterwards ouerthrowne me. Now I well perceiue, thou canst doe more hurt in one houre, then thou wilt do good in a thousand yeares, for if heretofore thou haste giuen me any pleafure or ioy, thou hast now in a moment cruelly robbed me of all, leauing me in bitter tormets far worse then death: and seeing thou wast minded so to serue mee, why hast thou not at the least made the one equal with the other? because thou knowest that if heeretofore thou didst bestow vpon me any contentment, yet was it cuermore mingled with great forrowe. In like fort shouldst thou reserve for me some sparke of hope, with this cruelty wherewith thou now tormentest me, executing vpon mean incomprehensible thing, in the thought of those whom thou fauourest: who because they feele not this mischiese, doethinke those riches, glories, and honours which vnto them thou lendest, to bee euerlasting. But they forget, that besides

bodies doe suffer for the keeping thereof, how their foules are in danger to perish therefore. For by thy flatteries & wanton intisemets, thou veterly ouerthrowest them,& in the end compellest them to enter into the labyrinth of all desolation, from whence they are neuer able to depart. And quite contrary are thy advertities, for fo much as if a man doe resist the patiently, flying greedy couctousnes, & disordinate ambition, he is lifted our of this vilde place into perpetuall glory. Notwithstanding I beeing most vnfortunate, could not chuse this good, feeing that if all the world were mine, and should bee taken from me by thee, yet hauing only the good grace of my Mistris, it should be sufficient to make me as mighty as the greatest monark, the which I also lacking, how is it possible for me in any sort to live? Therefore in fauour and recompence of my loyalty, I beseech thee not to give mee a languishing death: but if thou art appointed to ende my dayes, doe it without delay, taking compassion of him, whose longer life thou art ignorant how irkefome it is. This fayd, hee fell downe backward vpon the grasse, and was as silent as ifhe had beene in a swound. Then within a while after hee cryed, Ah louely Oriana, you have wounded me deadly, in banithing me difcurteously, for I will neuer transgresse your comandements, what danger soeuer may happen mee, feeing that if therein I failed, my life also were thereby finished: notwithstanding for as much as I wrongfully receive my death, the more extream is my dolor. But fecing that with my end you shall rest satisfied, I neuer esteemed my lise at the troublesom trauels which their so high a price, but I wold, if it were Chap.4.

possible, change it into a thousand wanx, Guillan, and a number of my deaths, to afford you never so litde pleasure. In like sort since it liketh you to execute your anger against me, I am very well content, if for my affliction you may henceforth live at your ease, for whether focuer my Soule flyeth, it shall receiue most quier when it shal know that you remaine contented. And untill mine innocencie shall bee known vnto you, I will endeauor so finish the rest of my forrowfull daies in all binernesse and displeafure, and being dead, my spirit shal lament the griefe which wil happen vato you for the wrong which you have done to me, specially wanting power to succour you. Oking Perion my Lord and father, how little occasion shall you have to bewaile my death, when you shall neither know the same nor the cause thereof? But because that knowing the same, it would bee to you a griefe intollerable, and yet it could be no mittigation of my torment, I pray, that my misfortune may to you never be manifest, least the same should abridge the remainder of your dayes, which yes are not determined. Then after a small pause he cryed, O my second father Galmanes, truely I do greatly grieue that my aduerse Fortune doth not permit me to discharge that great bond in which to you I am bound, for if my father gaue me lite, you preserved the same, in deliucring me from the danger of the Sea, being launched forth into his mercilelle waues, euen when I had but newly left my mothers womb, and afterwardes I was by you as carefully cherished, as if I had beene your decrest childe. I am asfured good King Arban that you will greatly bewaile my forrowfull and, yet valiant Augriotta d'Estra-

20

other friends, shall assist you to bemone his death, who ever loved and held you deere. Ah good cofin Mabila, what have I deferred of you, or of the Damosel of Denmark, that by you I am abandoned when I have most neede of your ayde? Haue you fo many times preserved my life, & doe you now (without defert) make me pay tribute for my received pleasure, in contenting to my miserable death? Beleeue mee, it need were, deare friends, for your fakes would Ibce facrificed: and yet you make no conscience to fortake mee, which maketh mee verily to beleeue, that you haue denied mee your cotorr, heaven and earth have defired my confusion, which shall the lesse grieue me in that I fee no remedy. Gandalin and Durin hearing theie lamentations of Amadis, the were fo much agricued therewith, that they wept as bitterly as hee, yet durst they not shew themselues, because hee had so straitly charged them not to follow him. But Amades ceased not his mone untill hee heard a knight who passed hard by him finging this fong.

Oue, facted Love, mol bounder I remaine To thee, for toy exceeding bounterus grace: On earth what Gentleman may vount like game? Beloued thou make I me in enery place. Happy fuch bay, when love deto brefred me. We're feru'd I Ladr. but he dia a fit me.

Townineffethis, 11 ince emma Thaue, Sweet Sardam: a, fine I good wet la emit Hoom I in neiti a facteame tonour gases And for to date, her bester dia a line it. the hap to to good goods to en mais a garning, Till part is e full, turna caes decreage a maning

For now a Grade equiderry backer ctore. Fane Onina, Poge of Surgarian The peer of e daughter of a omen in. Blom Venus veeldeth for ber brigeter flane. My lacke is great ber praifes to rescant, But to ensoy her 'one, my the furmount.

Hauing ended his song hee That you fight with him answered alighted vnder a tufted tree planted by the high way side, thinking there to passe the rest of the night: but worse happened to him then hehoped, for Gandaiin which had heard what hee fayde of Oriana, (doubting that Amadis had not marked it, because his minde was otherwise occupied) sayde vnto Durin, It were best for mee to goe to my Master to know what hee intendeth to doe. Then came hee forth of the bush where he was hidden, & beheld Amadis that sought for his horse to depart fro thence, who as he looked here & there he espied Gandalin: When not knowing him at the first, he cryed. Who art thou that commest to surprise me? speake and hide thy selfe no longer. My Lord, answered he, I an Gandalin, who will helpe you to finde your horse, if so it please you. When Amadis heard this, Ah said hee, how durst you persume to sollow me, having so expressly forbidyou? beleeue mee thou hast great. ly displeased mee, let mee see thee no more but depart, or else be sure thou shalt die. My Lord, answered Gandalin, mee thinkes you should forget this manner of behauiour, and bethinke you how to reuenge the foolith speeches which even now were vttered by 2 knight, who is not yet far from you, for they are greatly to your disaduantage. This sayde Gandalin to pacifie his displeasure towardes him, that hee might bee the more incensed against the other. I did heare him as well as you (fayd he) and therefore am I content to seeke reft elsewhere, and to depart from hence where all misfortune doth follow me. What sayd Gandalin, is this all that you are determined to doe? What wouldst thou more? said he.

Gandalin, to make him confessehis presumption. I beleeue sayd hee thou wouldest say otherwise, seeing thou knowest very well that I neither haue spirit, heart, not any force, having lost all in losing her who gaue me life, so as now I am no better then a dead man, neither is there in Great Brittaine any knight so cowardly, that could not easily ouercome mee if I should combate with him, so haplesse and hopelsse am I. Trust me answered Gandalin, you are in a great errour thus to suffer your heart to faint & to let your courage saile, euen whé it should most serue you to aduance the honour of her, who so neerely toucheth you. What report will Duren make hereof thinke you, who hath heard and scene all, and is greatly abshed, that now you behaue your selse no better. How (sayd Amadis) is Durin here? I truely fayd Gandalin, wee came both together: and I beleeve hee solloweth you thus, to declare your manner of behauiour vnto her that fent him vnto you. Get thee gone sayd Amadis, thou vrgest mee too much. Yet when hee thought that Durin should returne to Oriana, his heart was fo inflamed, that hee called for his armes, and mounting on his horse he went toward the knight, whom hee found layd vnder the tree, holding his horse by the bridle. Then Amaais, in a great rage fayde vnto him, Sir knight who so greatly extollest thy fortune in loue, I beleeue that against all right shou hastreceined that good that lone hath doue for thee (if good it may be tearmed) and that thou never deservedst it, the which I wil prove with the losse of thy head. What art thou answered the other, that 22

speakeft so audaciously? dost thou think that I am fauoured of the fairest Lady in the worlde for any other cause but onely for my valour and high knighthood? wherewith I will make thee presently confesse that love hath reason to savour me, and that it is not for thee to speake thereof. It is but thy opinion sayde Amadis: but thou must knowe that in despight of thee, I am hee who hath least occasion to praise loue, because hee hath so vildely deceived me, that I wil neuer dayes in my life put any trust in him, knowing how falfely and treacherously he commonly vseth those that most faithfully do serue him. And because I haue sufficiently produed it, I will maintaine that he can neuer be so faithfull, as I have found him falle. That it is so, let vs see whether hee hath gained more in thee then he hath lost in me. Then the knight mounted on his horse, and beeing ready to fight, he answered, Vnhappy knight deprived of all good, and banisht inftly from love, beeing vnworthy of his fauor, get thee from my prefence, for I should commit a most horrible fact, to lay my hands vpon fuch a vild & miserable fellow. So faving, he turned his horse to have fled away, if Amadis had not staied him in calling him. Villaine, wilt thou then detend thy love which so highly thou prisch onely with thy countenance, and so get thee gone because thou wouldest fly the combat. Trust me answered the other thou art in a right opinion, for it is true that I have no defire to proue my felicagainst a perion of so small defert, but seeing thou wouldest that I should breake thy head, I am content, and if thy heart will serue, desend it if thou canst. Herewithall they ran one a-

gainst the other with such force, as their Lances flew to shivers, pearcing their shields quite thorough, neuerthelesse their armour being good & strong staied the stroke, yet the knight fell to the ground carrying the raines of his horse with him, wherefore he rose again lightly. The which Amades beholding, he said voto him, Truely knight if the right which you pretend in fo faire a friend bee not better maintained with your sword then it hath beene with your staffe. Loue hath miade but a bad choyce of you for a valiant champion, & your Lady a far worfer match in lighting vpon such a carpet knight. He made no account at all of these reproaches, but boldly drew out his sword, and comming necre to Amades laid at him to luftily, that hee had beene wounded if with his shield hee had not well warded himselfe, wherein his sword was so farre entred, that he could not pul it forth again, but was forced to let go his holde, leauing it sticking fast in the shield of Amadis. Who lifted himselfe vp in his stirrops hitting him so sound a blow vpon his head-peece, that it pearced euen vnto the quick: & the blow gliding downe, it lighted vpon his horse neck, wounded him to the death, falling downe in the place and his master under him all astonied. But Amadis seeing him arise said vnto him, Gentle louer, I am of the minde that Capid henceforth should erect a trophie for the high prowesse which you have shewed in his service: & that as long as you live you should not cease to sing his praises, & declare those benefits which vpon you hee hath bestowed: As for mee I will goe secke my fortune else where. So he fet spurres to his horse, & as he departed, he beheld Gandalin &

Durin,

Durin, when coming neere them, he tooke Durin by the hand, and fayd vnto him: Friend Durin, I see my misfortune so strange, and my forrow to intollerable, as of force I must die, which God grant it may be without delay: for death onely will give rest and ease to this torture which vexeth mee. Salute from me the Princesse Mabila, and thy good fifter, the Damosell of Denmarke, vnto whom thou mayst declare my cruel death, which I fuf ferwith as great wrog as euer any knight suffered. Before the which, I would to God I had the meanes to doe them any service, in recompence of the duty I doe owe them for all the good they have done, and the fauours they have purchafed for mee. Then hee beganne his

moane, weeping so bitterly as Durin therewith had his heart so thopped with woe, that hee was not able to answer one word: Wherfore Amadis embraced him and committed him to God. At that instant began the day to appeare, when Amadis perceiving that Gandalin followed him, hee sayd vnto him: if thou determinest to come with me, take heede vpon thy life that thou turne me not from any thing which I shall say or doe, otherwise I pray thee forthwith to turne another way that I may fee thee no more. Beleeue me Sir, fayd Gandalin, I wil do what soeuer thal please you. Then Amades delivered him his armor to bear, comanding him to pul the sword forth of his shield & to cary it to the amorous knight.

CHAP. V.

Who was the Knight vanquished by Amadis, and what happened unto him, before he fought with bim.



Eeing that it falleth out so sit, I will declare vnto you (be-fore I passe any further) the estate of the

amorous Knight, of whom wee spake euen now. You must knowe that hee was called Patin, brother to Don Siden the Emperor of Rome, and hee was the best knight that was to be found in all Romania. By meanes whereof he was feared and famous through all the Empire, chiefly because hee was to succeed in his brothers dignitie, for there was none more neare the same then hee, and the Emperour was already so olde, that hee neuer hoped to haue any heire. Now this Patin was one day talking with the Queene of Sardinia, named Sarda-

mira, one of the fairest Ladies in the world, whom hee loued extreamely. And as hee gaue her to understand what feruency and torment hee endured in over-louing her, she answered him: My Lord, I affuredly beleeve that which you tell mee, and the better to witnesse the same, I let you know that there isno prince liuingfor who I would do more then for you, nor whom I would more willingly take for hufband: because I know your good parts, and the high knight-hood wherewithall you are so samoused. These speeches bred so great prefumption in the heart of Patin, 25 besides that hee was by nature one ofthe proudest Gentlemen in the world, hee entred into fuch glory, that he answered her: Madame, I

daugh-

hane heard that King Lisuart hath vnto him, gentle friend, I pray you a daughter esteemed the fairest thinke it not strange, if I desire to Princesse in the worlde, but for the know who you are, because I may loue of you I will goe into Great the more honor you in my Court. Brittaine, there to mainteine a- It may please your Maiesty, answegainst all men, that her beauty is red Patin, I am not come into this uot coparable to yours: the which countrey, to hide mee, but rather I alone will prooue in combate 2gainst two of the best knights that dare say the contrary: whom if I cannot ouercome, I will that King Lisart doe cause my head to bee cut off. In good faith my Lord, answered the Queene, I am of a contrary opinion: for if the Princesse haue any beauty in her, it nothing impaireth that which God hath bestowed vpon mee, if any beauty therebee: and me thinks that you haue other means more fit to make known your prowesse in all places. Hap what may hap answered hee, I will doe it for your loue, to the end that every one may knowe that as you are the fairest Ladyin the world, so you are beloued of the valiantest Knight aliue. Hereupon continuing in this minde, within a while after hee tooke leaue of the Queene, and passed into Great Brittaine accompanied onely with two Esquires. Then hec enquired where he might find King Lifuart, richly armed then wandering knights were accustomed to bee, great personage: For this cause hee received him most honourably, appointing him into a chamvnarmed hee returned to the King fuch gravity, as those that beheld (seeing his comely stature) judged the King tooke him by the hand,

to make my felfe knowne as well vnto your Highnesse as vnto all others: I am that Patin brother to the Emperour which humbly befeecheth you to enquire no further of my affaire; vntill I haue seen my Lady Oriana your daughter. When the King heard that, he embraced him, and in excusing his ignorance he fayd to him. My good Cosen, I am maruailous glad of the honour that you have done me, In coming thus to visit me in my owne countrey, affuring you that fince you are desirous to see my daughter, ine shall not onely be shewed vnto you, but likewise the Queene, and all her trayne. And so long they continued their talke, vntill they had covered for supper. Then the King caused him to sit next vnto him, where hee found himselfe compassed with so great a number of knights, as hee much marualled thereat: and began to despise the Court of the Emperour his brovnto whose Court he shortly after ther, as also of all other Princes in came: and because hee was more respect of this which hee saw. Aster the tables were taken vp, it being time to goe to rest, the King the King thought him to be some comanded Don Grumedan to bring Patin to his lodging and to shew him all the honor and good entertainment hee could. So for that ber to thist himselfe. When he was night they departed, vntill the next morning that hee came and found who stayed for him, marching with the King hearing divine service, aster the which hee was conducted to the Ladies, who received him him to bee of great courage. But curteoutly: for at his comming the Queen took him by the hand, prayand conferring together hee sayde ing him to sit betweene her, & her

daughter Oriana, whom at that instant he beheld with such an eye, as the loue which before he did beare vnto the Queene Sardamira, was receiue mee for his sonne in law. wholly changed vnto her, beeing captinated with her excellent beauty and goodly grace. You may iudge then how he would haue esteemed her if he had seene her in the time of her perfect health, which was now much decaied by reason of this new iealousie which the had conceived against Amadis which made her looke leane, pale, and wan: but these desaults could nothing quench the heate of the fire already kindled in the heart of Patin, who was so far beside himselse, that heedetermined to befeech the king to bestow her vpon him in mariage: making account that it would be easily granted, considering his birth and high estate. Hereupon he tooke leaue of the Ladies, and returned towards the King, who was ready to sit downe to dinner, the which being ended hee went aside towards a window, and calling Patin vnto him, they talked long together. Afterwards falling from one matter to another, Patin said vnto him. It may please your maiesty, yesterday I promised to tel you so soone as I had seene my Lady Oriana your daughter) what moued me to come from Rome into Great-Brittaine, I beseech younot to bee offended if I haue taken so far a journey, to come in person to require her of you in mariage. I haue chosen her as wel to haue your alliance as also for the beauty and good grace which remaineth in her. I am sure you are not ignorant (considering the place from whence I am descended, & the great meanes which cannot faile me, as one day to be Emperor of Rome) that if I

would else where set my liking, there is no Prince this day living, which would not be very glad to Good cosin, answered the king, I thanke you for the kindnesse and honour you do offer me, but the Queene hath alwaies promifed Oriana that she shal neuer be maried against her will, wherefore before weegrant you any thing, we must know of her how the will bee content therewith: this the King fayd because he would not discontent Patin, for he was not minded to bestowe his daughter vpon any Prince or Lord that should carry her forth of the land. Patin was satisfied with these wordes, and expecting some other answere of the King, hee stayed fine dayes at the Court, yet the king never spake to Oriana thereof, although heaffured him that hee had done as much as he could, to cause her consent thereto, but he could in no fort preuaile with her. Therefore win her your selse if you can, saidhe, and pray her to doethat which I shall command her. Then Pasin came vnto her and said. Madame I am to desire a request of you, that shall be both honorable and profitable for you, the which I pray you not to deny me. My Lord (answered the princesse) there is no reason to resuse the grant, being such a reasonable request as you assure me it is, therefore if it please you, deser not to declare it vnto me. I beseech you, faid Patin, to obey whatsoeuer the king your Father shall command you. Oriana (who vnderstood not his meaning) answered him. You may bee assured Sir, that I should be very forry to do otherwise. This answere wonderfully contented Pasis, for he new affuredly thought Oriana

24

to be his, and said vnto her, Madam I have determined to go thorough this countrie to seeke strange aduentures, and I hope to performe so high deeds of Arms, as you shall shortly heare news of my prowes, so much to mine aduantage, as very easily you will codiscend vnto that which theking will command you for the loue of me. Herewithal, he tooke leave of her, manifesting at which till then no other might bethis time his intention anto her no farther, and returned vnto the king vnto whom he declared the answer of Oriana, together with the defire like said Patin, you speake of the he had to proue himselfe against al wandring Knights. Do as it please you, answered the king, notwith-Randing I would aduise you to defilt from such an enterprise: for you shall finde many strange and very dangerous adventures, with a great number of knights well exercised in armes, who may happily in some sort displease you. If they be valiant and hardy, faid he, I hope thead of honour, you might there they shall not finde any faintnes or cowardines in me, as my deedes hereafter may witnes. Wel, answered the king. Do what you shall thinke best. Thus Patin departed in the hope which he had to enjoy Oriana, for the love of whom he had framed this fong, which he fung when fortune brought him neere the place where Amadis made his mone, who yied him as you have heard. But now we will leave him, and recount vnto you what hapned to Durin, who having left Amadis, returned the next way passing ded, who had taken off his Helmet for the griclothis would, having already lost such store of blood, that

may finde a place to cure my wounds. Truly answered hee, I know no place but one, and those whom you shall finde there, are so forrowfuli, that I beleeue they cannot looke vnto you. Wherefore? said Patin. For a Knight (quoth Durin) who newly hath wonne the place that I tell you of, and feen the images of Apolidon and his Lady, hold: fince when he is departed thence secretly in such melancholy, as his death is greatly feared Be-Firme-Island. True(quoth Durin.) What faid Patin, is it conquered already? certes, I am heartily forty, for I was going thither, with intention to proue my felfe, hoping to haue won the faine. Durin smiled, and answered him, Truely knight if there be no more prowesse hidden within you, then that which you haue now manifested, I thinke in haue gotten shame and infamy. Patso thinking himselfe injuried rose vp, and thought to have taken hold of the rames of Durins horfe but Durin tuined from him: herefore Patin feeing hee was farre enough from him, hee called him againe and said. I pray you faire fir, tell what he is that hath gotten this famous conquest. Then tell me fist what you are, answered Durin. I will not flick for that, faid Patin, I am fir Patin, brother to the Emperour of Rome.

God bee praised, answered by the place where Patin lay woun. Durin : Yet so farre as I see you are of higher birth then bounty, and your courage is as flender as your Courtelie is small: his face and armour was all stained Witnesse the speech which of and concred therewish. He behol- late you had with the Knight ding Durin, said to him, Gentle- that you enquire after, who is man, my friend, tell me where I the very same that cuen now went

dering how hee hath handled you) you will grant that he is worthy of such a victory, and not Patin whom he hath vanquished. This scene and heard of Amadia. CHAP. VI.

from you, whom I beleeue (consi- said, he set spurres to his horse, taking the right way vnto London, in full purpose to recite vnto the Princesse Oriana all that hee had

27

How Don Galaor, Florestan and Agraies, undertooke the scarch of Amadis who having left his Armour schanged his name, and withdrew himselfe

ly, that Galaor, Florestan, Agraies and others, neuer perceiued any thing thereof: you haue also heard the oath which hehad taken of Isania the governour, that he should not declare any thing which he had seene, vntill the next morning when masse was ended: the which Isania performed. For the day following, when the Lords were ready to sit downe at the Table, they perceived that Amadis was absent: and enquiring for him, Isania told them that they should know after dinner where heewas become. Thereupon they fat down thinking that he was gone somwhether for his pleasure. After the Tables were taken vp, Isania said vnto the. My lords the misfortune of my Lord Amadis is far worse then you thinke it is, as I shall presently declare vnto you. Then he recited in what order he departed from the, the great forrow wherein hee was, and what he had commanded him to say vnto them, especially how he haddisposed of the Island, and he earnestiy intreated the not to follow him, seeing that he hoped for no remedy of his misery: For his death was not to bee preuented. news, there was not any of them whole eyes were not filled with teares, and they began to make a

Haue of late told you most forrowful! lamentation. But that when Amadis departed from the sirme of all, saying. If I may relecue him the world shall not in this sort die. Although he hath commanded vs to stay, yet shall he not be obeyed for me at this time : but I will seeke vntil Ishal haue found him, & wil know who hath wronged him, that Imay eyther reuenge it, or die in the quarell. Belceue me answered Agraies, we will not be far behinde you: and if we cannot remedy his misfortune by force of courage, or counsell, yet at the least we will altogether die with him for company. Moreouer said Isania, he desireth you my Lord Galaor to make Gandalin a knight, and take Ardan his dwarff into your feruice, whom he recommendeth vnto you. Then Galaer called the Dwarff, and said Into him: Ardan, thy master hath forsaken vs, and willed that thou shouldst be mine, assure thee that so long as I line, I will not leave thee for his sake. How?answered the Dwarffe, is my Lord dead then? So faying, he fel down where he stood, and began to teare his haires, making fo great forrow as it was wonderfull, & faid. I might well be couredatraytor to liue after my Mafter, wher with al he had flain himfelf if they had not take heed vnto him. When they heard these pittifull Florestan his heart was so overcharged with griefe that he could neyther weep, nor speak, but sie lei i g as if he had been in a traunce. And D 2

faid vnto his fellowes: my Lords, he sped so illas they might percain it is no time for vs to weepe nor lament when we should rather inde- knight, said Galar. By our faith anuour to faccour my Lord Amadis: let women waile, but let manly mindes conioyne together, & deuise how we may provide a remedy for so great a mischiese. As for me, I thinke that without longer delay we should all to horseback, making him, then we may know if there be thotime passeth, his sorrow increafeth, and he still goeth farther from vs. The Lord Isania (as he saith) hath brought him some part of his way, he may shew vs then which longer tarry, wee may lose him, without hope cuer to see him againe. Therefore my Lords I pray you let vs make hast to follow him. Vnto the which they all agreed, & caused their horses to be presently brought. Then Isania conducted them to the place where Amadis had left him, and from thence they rode till they came whereas Patin lay wounded, whom they beheld lying vpon the ground, whilest his two efquires did cur down boughs and poles, to make him a litter: for he was so seeble with the losse of his blood, that he could not fit on horseback, nor answere one onely word vnto the knights who faluted him, and enquired of him, what he was that had done him such outrage: but he made a figne that his Squires should tell them. Whereupon Galaer came, aud demanded the matter of them, they answered Island, by whom hee was ouerthrowne at the first encounter, and how that afterwards thinking to

when he recovered his speech, he revenge him with his Sworde, by his hurt. W hat is become of the swered the squires, we know not, for we were not present at the cobat. Notwithstauding we do think that we did meete him in our comming hither, and he did ride ouer the forcest so fast as his horse could run, hauing none following him as great speede as we may to finde but one Squire, who wept bitterly carrying after him his Armour and any meanes to cure his malady for shield, vpon the which were 2. Lvons sables, in a field Ore. In faith said Florestan it is he whom we doc feeke. Shew vs therefore what way he tooke, the which they did. Then the knights went after him, and fo path he hath taken, but if we shall long they rode, vntill they came to a crosse way, where they staid to aduise what was best to be done: for there was not any body that might tell them any newes of that which they fought: and therefore they determined to separate themselves, promising one vnto another to meete at the Court of king Lijuart, vpon S. Johns day next enfuing: but if by that time they heard no news of Amadis, then they would determine further what to do in the matter, thus taking leave of each other, they departed with weeping: and afterward they did what they might, but it was all in vaine, although they had ridden through many strange countries in which they found many great accidents & perilous aduentures. But you must know, that so soone as Amadis had sent Durin away, he let spurres vnto his horse, nevther caring, nor determining what way him that he had jousted against a he should take, & he went euen as knight which came from the Firme fortune guided him: in the end hee came to the bottom of an obscure valley, ful of vnderwood & buth s which place he thought most com-

Chap.6. Chap.6. modious to hide himselfe from being formd out of any that might sollow him. Here did he alight, letting his horse goe where hee would, but vnbridled him not: then he sate down by the side of abrook, which descended from the mountaine, and tooke a little water to refresh him withall. By this time Gandalin had overtaken him, who had staved behinde to deliver Patin his Sword, who finding Ansadis laid all along vpon the grasse, so still that he heard not one word to proceede from him : hee durst not fay any thing to him, but fate downe hard by him, and within a while after Amadis rose vp, and beholding Gandalin laide vpon the ground by him, hee puthed him with his foote saying, sleepest thou Gandalin? By my faith sir no, answered he, for in stead of sleeping, · I thought vpon two things which concerne you greatly, the which (is it please you) I will declare, if not, I will hold my peace. Go to rife said Amadis, and take our horses, for I will germe gone, because I should be very fory to be found of those (who it may be) do follow me. Truly answered Gandalin, me thinks you are farre enough out of the way: besides your horse is so wearie, as if you let him not rest a little, it is impossible for him to beare you any longer. I pray thee said he, (in weeping) do what thou shalt thinke best, for whether I stay or goe, my forrows are remediles. Eate then a little of this bread which I have brought for your fuftenance, answered Gandalin, but he refused it. What will you then do saidhe, shall I tell you whereupon Usudied euen now? It is all one to meanswered Amadis, I thinke on nothing so much as my death.

you, said Gandalin, I have long time muled vpon the letter which Oriana sent vnto you, as also vpon the words which the knight vitered against whom you did fight. and so consequently vpon the lightnesse and inconstancy wherewith women are endued : for feeing the hath changed her loue and your seise son a stranger, shee witnesseth very well what trust a man should repose in such as she is: and on the other fide, when I consider her vertues, I thinke it in a manner impossible, that sho should so farre forget her selfe. Bur it may be that in your absence, some false report of you, hath been made vnto her, whereby the hath conceined this displeasure against you, the concealing whereof fo much the more increasedher grief. Notwithstanding, seeing you are assured that you neuer offended her, akhough the haue beene too credulous, yet in the end the truth will be knowne, and thereby your innocency the more apparant, ic seemeth vnto me that you should not thus despaire, seeing that shec may repent her folly, and acknowledge the wrong which she hath done vnto you, in such sort 2s requiring pardon for her misconceit, the may make you amends with more ioy & contentment then you ener yet enloyed together: & therfore inforce your telfe to eate, that you may be able hereafter to preserueyour lise, but if you do wilfully suffer the same thus to be lost, you shall also loose all the good 8: honor that euer you may or can hopefor in this world. Hold thy peace said Amadis, for thou hast so thamefully and wickedly lied, as I know no man which would not be displeased to heare thee thus to ac-Then heatken vneo me if it please cuse her, because that so wise ?

31

time: and if I die, I haue well deserved it, seeing that she shall be obeied and satisfied euen vntill my death. And be thou assured, if I did not thinke that thou speakest this, onely with intent thereby to affwage my forrow: I would prefently strike thy head from thy shoulders, for the offence which

not the like fault. vp in a great rage, and walked vp along the river, so pensive that he knew not what way he should take. Which Gandalin perceiving, (fearing his anger, and thinking also that he would not goe farre) he let him alone and laid him downe to sleepe, his eyes beeing very heavie with watching. When Amades was returned vnto him, and perceiued him to found asleepe, hee would not wake him, but took his owne horse and sadled him, then did he hide the bridle and harnesse of Gandalins horse in the bushes, to the end when he awaked he might not follow him. Then he armed himselse and mounted on horsebacke, coasting over the top of the mountaine. Thus without any stay stall, hee rode till it was vithin foure houres of the sun setting, discending then into a great plaine. where there were two high trees, and vnder them a faire fountaine, commonly called, The fountaine of the plaine field: to which hee went to water his horse. And as he approched neere the fountaine, he beheld a religious man clothed poorly in a garment made of gotes haire, hauing his beard and head all white, who was watering his Ass. Amades saluted him, asking him if he were a Priest. Truely, faid

Princesse neuer did amisse at any the olde man, it is more then forty veeres fince I first said Masse. The gladder am I thereof, said Amadis. Then he alighted & took his faddle and bridle from his horse, who finding himselse at liberty, began to run towards the Forrest, Amadis minding not to follow him, but threw off all his armour, which done, he kneeled at the oldemans thou hast done vnto me, and take feete, who taking him up by the heed that henceforth you commit hand, made him fit downe by him: & beholding him well, he thought When he had so said, he arose him to bee the fairest Gentleman that euer he saw, although hee was pale and wan, having his face all bedewed with teares: whereat the Hermit was moued with so great compassion, that hee sayde vnto him. Knight, you seeme to bee full of forrow, and if your griefe proceede from the repentance of any sinne that you have committed, In truth my fon you are very happy: and if it bee for any temporall losse, then I thinke (seeing your youth, and the estate wherein you have lived voto this present, you shold not thus vexe your selfe, but pray for forgiuenesse. Then hee gaue him his bleffing, faying. Goe too, now consesse your sins. Hereupon Amadis began to tell the whole discourse of his life, without letting any thing passe. Truely, faide the holy man feeing thatyou are discended of so high a birth, you ought to bee the more vertuous: yet you must not dispaire sor any tribulation that may happen vnto you, cheefely, for this that proceedeth from the occasion of a woman, who is as easily won as the is lightly lost. Wherefore my son, I councell you to forget such vanities, and henceforth to banish the thought of fuch a miserable manner of life from you, for it will not onely be yrkesome vnto you, but

Chap. 6. Chap. 6. also every vertuous person will seeing him so resolute, had such condemne you for it. Ah father, answered Amadis, I am now in such extreamitie, that it is impossible I should live any long time, wherefore I humbly pray you to receiue mee into your company, and to comfortiny poore soule, for that little time which it hath to remain in this vnhappy body. When the good oldeman heard him speake with such affection, he sayde vnto him, I promise you my friend, it is ill done of you, who are a knight, yer young and of a comely stature, to fall into such desparie, seeing that women cannot continue their loue, but by presence of those whome they loue: for by nature they are quickly forgetfull, and light of beleete, especially where any thing is reported vnto them of fuch as haue fondly yeelded themsclues to them, who when they think to have nothing but ioy and contentment, do finde themselues plunged in all forrow and tribulation, as you now feele by experience. Wherefore I pray you henceforth to be more vertuous and constant: and seeing you are borne a Kings son, and likely to gouerne a Kingdome, returne to the world, for it should be a great hurt to loofe you in this fort: and I cannot presume what she might bee that brought you into this extreamitie, seeing that although thee were a woman so requisit as shee could not bee equalled, yet for her fuch a man as you are to be cast away. Father, answered Amadis, I aske not your counsell herein, for I now neede it not, but for my soules sake I desire you henceforth to receive mee into your company, which if you resuse to do, lice no other remedy for me, but to die amongst the beasts of this forrest. The old man

compassion of him, as the teares fell down his long white beard, and answered him: Alas my son, my abiding in a defert place, and I line alife too strickt for you, my Hermitage is at the least seuen leagues within the sea, vpon the top of a poore Rock: vnto the which no liuing creature can come vnlesse it bee at the beginning of the spring time. Notwithstanding, I haue already remained thirty yeeres there, exempted from all worldly pleafure, living onely vpon such small almes, which some people of this Countrey doe bestow vpon me. I promise you father, saide Amadis, it is the life which I desire, and I once intreat you, that you would giue me leaue to go with you. The which the Hermit at the last granted, notwithstanding, that he had a long time denied him. Heerewithall Amadis kissed his secte, faying: father command what soeuer you shall please, for to my power I will euer obay you. Then the Hermit saide his euening seruice, after the which (because hee had eaten nothing all day) hee tooke out of his wallet a little bread, and fish dried in the sun, which was giuen vnto him: and willed Amadis to eate with him, but he refused it, although he had beene three daies without tasting any sustenance. Wherefore the hermit saide vnto him: My sonne you have promised to obey me, doe this then which I command you, and eat, for if you should die in this obstinacie, your foule should be in very great danger. For this cause Amadis durst not denie him, but did eat avery little, for hee fighed continually, not being able to forget the great forrow wherein he remained. After he had taken this small refrecti-

on, the good old man spread his things, at the last he prayed him to cloake abroad and laid him downe thereon, and Amadis at his feete, who was a great while before hee could take any rest, tumbling and ease, neuerthelesse in the end, being heavie with long watching, he forth to give mee another name, sell asleepe : and hee dreamed that such as it shall please you : then afhee was locked in a chamber fo all, neyther could be finde any way to come out thereof, wherewith he greatly lamented: moreover hee thought that his Cozin Mabila and the Damosell of Denmarke came vnto him, hauing before them a beame of the Sun, which gaue a great light in so darke a place: they taking him by the hand said vnto him, My Lord, come forth from hence, if it please you, and follow vs into the palace, the which he did. uironed with a great flame of fire, which made him so afraid, that hee cried out helpe, helpe, my Lady Oriana burneth: and therewithall he leaped into the fire to saucher. Then he tooke her in his armes. comming through the flame againe without any hurt at all: afterwards hee carried her into a garden, the greenest and pleasantest that he had seene. At the lowde cry which Amadis did make, the good Hermit awaked, and taking him by the hand, hee asked him, what he ailed? Father, answered he, I have even now in my sleepe felt such exceeding paine, that I meruaile I am not dead. Your cry hath witnessed the same, said hee, but let vs rife, for it is time to depart. Then he got vpon his Affe, and tooke the way toward the Her. mitage, and Amadis followed him a foote, talking together of many

giue him one gift, which should not bee hurtfull vnto him, the which the old man granted, I pray you then said Amades, that so long tossing himselse as a person ill at as we are together, you would not tell any man who I am: and henceter my death you may tell my bredaike, that he could fee no light at thren of me, that they may come fetch my body, and carry it into Gaule. Your life and death, answered the hermit, are in the hands of God, therefore speake no more thereof, for therein you cffend him very grieuously: and therefore seeing you know him, loue him, and serue him as you are bound to do, he wil succour and helpe you: notwithstanding what other name wil you haue? Such as it shall please you to giue me, said Amadis. And But at his comming forth, he as they talked together, the olde thought that he did see Oriana in- man had his eye continually vpon him, and the more he looked on him, the fayrer he thought him to be: but he did fee him fo full of griefe as he determined to give him a name conformable to his excellency, and agreeable to his melancholy. Whereupon he faid vnto him: my Sonne you are yong and of a faire complexion, notwithstanding your life is obscure, by reason of your sorrow, therefore my will is that you bee called the Faire Forlorne. Wherewith Amadis was contented, liking very well of the Hermet his deuise, who not without great occasion had imposed that name vpon him. And cnen as they were ouertaken with the night, they came vnto the Sea side, where they found a little boat which the day before was come to fecke the Hermet at his hermitage, wherin they imbarked, and within a small time after tooke landing at

the poore Rock, so called because of the barrennesse of the place, as the old man had declared to him. . Who continuing his discourse, said, Sonne I haue heretofore followed the world as you have done, and my name was Andahod, affuring you that during my young yeeres, I studied many vaine sciences but in the end being wearie thereof, I withdrew my selfe into this pooreplace, where I haue already remained thirty yeeres and more, and neuer departed thence untill veesterday, that I was at the buriall of my sister, who died within these sew dayes. When the Faire Forlorne came into this Solitary place, he was exceeding glad: hoping that in a very short time his sadnesse and his life would both end at once. Thus he remained in the company of the hermit, consuming his youth with weeping and continuall lamentations, seting at naught all worldly honours, especially the glory which he had gotten in fighting with Galpan, Abies King of Ireland, Dardan the proud, and many others whom he had ouercome, and he began to despise in himselse all vanities, considering the variablenesse of Fortune. who not long before had so highly advanced him, that hee had entred into the forbidden Chamber of Apolidon, as in the beginning of the History hath beene mentioned. But if he had beene demanded what moued him fo to do, what would hee (thinke you) haue answered? no other thing (as I guesse) but that the displeasure of a weake woman, had brought him to this extremity: he would have tried to colour his fault by the examples of the strong and valiant Hercules, Sampson, the wife Salomon, Virgill, and an infinit num-

ber of other great and vertuous personages which have all faln into the like misery, being no more able to resist the same then he. And Amadis would have thought their misfortunes sufficient to shaddow his miserie, and yet it is quite contrary: for their example might haue warned him to haue thunned the like folly. Was it likely then that Fortune would bring him out of his calamity, he being thus owercome for so small a cause, and to bestow vpon him afterwards more fauours and victories then euer the had done before?me thinketh that the should not:neither yet had the done it, if those things by her executed against him, had not turned to the profit of the persons whom the would fauour, whose liues depended vpon Amadis his fafety, whom she tormented in such sort, as it seemed she had more compassion vpon them, then care of him, as your selse may judge. Because that Amadis being as it were brought vnto the period of his life, (when he least hoped of remedie) euen then was he restored vnto his former estate by such meanes, as shalbe hereafter recited vnto you. But to the end that we stray not too farre from the order of our history, you must first understand that which happened to Gandalin after he awaked and found neither Amades nor his horse: who rising vp in a fright, mildonbted that which was happened, and looked in all places thereabout, notwithstanding ne could seenothing but Trees and Bushes. By meanes whereofhe began to cry and call, yet no body answered him but the Eccho which resounded thorow the valley: whereby he knew well that Amadis was departed. For. this cause he began to make a most forrowforrowfull lamentations, determi- liueth on the earth, hauing fo lewdning to follow him, and to doe what he could to find him againe, which that he might the better accomplish; hee returned where hee had left his horse, the which hee found, having neither saddle nor bridle vpon him, which made him almost beside himselfe. But as hee fretted and fought from one place to another, in the middest of the bushes hee espied the harnesse of his horse, which he sought, wherefore incontinently he sadled him, and mounted vpon him, gallopping through the forrest not knowing which way to take: and in this frensie he rode fiue daies together without any stay at all, but at the side of the villages, where he onely taried to enquire after Amadis. Notwithstanding, he could heare no newes of him till the fixt day, that he entred into a meddow wherein was a fountaine, hard by the which Amadis had left his armour. There he beheld a Pauillion fet vp, and two Gentlewomen, vnto whom hee came, asking them if they had feene a knight passe by, bearing in his shield two Lions fables, in a field Or. Wee hauenot feene the knight which you demand after, answered they, but we did finde his shield and the rest of his armour vpon the brinke of this fountaine. When Gandalin heard this, hee cryed out mainely, and tearing his haire, he said weeping: Ay me, is he dead. Alas what misfortune is hapned, the best knight in the world, is he loft? heerewithall did hee encrease his lamenes so strangely, as both the Gentlewomen had great compassion vpon his miserie: Alas my Lord, sayde hee, how badly haue I kept you: truely I am worthy to bee accounsed the most wicked esquire that

ly forfaken you, and you who were wont to be the defence and refuge of all distressed persons, have now nor coucel nor cofort of any living wight, no not of me caitife as I am, that through my great fault and fluggishnesse, haue left you in your greatest neede, euen when I ought best to haue serued you. No soner had he said these words, but that hee fell downe in a swound: which when the Gentlewomen behelde, they cryed: Alas this esquire is dead, and therewithall they ran vnto him, but hee moued not in any fort. Neuerthelesse, they bestirred them so well, as they brought him againe to himselfe, & afterwards they sayd vnto him: my friend, you are to blame thus to despaire for a thing whereof you are yet vncertaine. It were more conuenient for you to goe seeke your maister, seeing that the vertuous (25 you ought to bee) do encrease their strength, euen when aduersitie most assaileth them. Gandalin knew that they sayde true, and for the same cause he determined (following their counsell) to trauaile so long from place to place, vntill he had newes of Amadis. But I pray you Genrlewomen, answered hee, tell me where you have found his armour? That will wee willingly, faid they: Wee were of late in the company of Don Guillan the pensiue, who within these sew dayes past, deliuered vs from the prison of Gaudinas the malicious, with more then twentie other Ladies and Gentlewomen, behauing himselfe so valliantly, that he hath broken the wicked custome of the Cafile, and constrained the Lord thereof to sweare, neuer more to maintaine the same. And because cuerie one had liberty to goe whether they would, my fellow and I haue followed him vnto this place, and wee have already stayed here this foure daies, because that when wecame hither first, Guillan knew the armour of him whom you enquire after, which were left vpon the side of the fountaine. And I promise you that neuer knight was more forrowful then he for as foon as he beheld them, hee alighted from his horse saying. Beleeue me this place is farre vnworthy to hold the shield of the best Knight in the world. Then did hee take it vp from the ground, and hanged it vpon this Tree. Which done hee mounted againe vpon his horse, commanding vs expressely that we thould keepe it vntill hee had found the Knight to whom it appertained: And to that end we did set vp these Paulions which you fee. Notwithstanding after we had kept the fame three whole dayes, he returned, and arrived but yesterday very late hauing no

news of him at all, and very early this morning he commanded his Esquires to take the rest of his Armour which were here found, and he tooke off his owne shield. to hang about his necke, the other which we did keepe. In the doing whereof he wept bitterly and said. Truly shield thou makest a bad exchange of thy Master, for me: afterwards he told vs that he went to the Court of king Lisuart to present those spoyles vnto Queene Brisena, being assured that shee would be no lesse sorrowfull then he, for the fad mischance, and wee likewise do sollow after him, to thanke the Queene for the good which Guillan hath done for vs, for her sake, as he hath commanded vs to do. Then Gandalin bid them farewell, affuring them, that hee would finde him, vpon whom his death or life depended, or else hee would end his daies in the leeking ofhim.

CHAP. VII.

How Durin returned unto the Princesse Oriana, unto whom he declared the for rowfull news of Amadis: and of the great for row which she made, afa ser sbe understood of his despaire.



Vrin hauing left Patin in the forrest (as you have heard) made fuch great hast to returne vnto Oriana,

to let her know what he had feen of Amadis, as the tenth day following he arrived in the Citty of London. But so soone as Oriana perceiued him, her heart throbbed in fuch fort, as the was faine to goe into her chamber, & lay her down vpon her bed before shee would speake vnto Durin: and shortly after shee commanded the Damosell

of Denmarke to cause him to come in, and to see that while she talked with him no other should come where the was.

Then Durin beeing on his knees before her, shee said vato him: Durin my friend, by the faith thou owest vnto mee, tell mee in what estate thou diddest finde Amadis, what was his countenance whilest hee red my Letter, and what thou thinkest of the Queenc Briclania? Madam aniwered he, by my faith I wil tell your the very truth, although I am fure pleased you to command mee) I went without any stay, vnto the Citty of Sobradifa, where I found that my Lord Amadis and his fellows were departed to returne vncontinently I tooke my way thiof Loyall-Louers, under the which none might passe that had in any fort fallified his first Loue. How? Bid the, hath he so rashly enterprised such an adventure, having his difloyalty so fresh before his eyes? I know not Madam answevnto him then you thinke for, seeing that he hath gotten more honour then ever any loyall Knight received, as many can witheffe by the fignes which then appeared. And although at that instant Oriams would have feemed for to difsemble the pleasure which she conceiued of these news, yet could she not so cunningly do the same, but that with extreame joy her sudden blushing did increase her beautie, for the affurance shee had in the loyaltie of Amadis. But Durin continuing his discourse, said vnto her Madam, he hath yet done greater things, for after hee had finished this fo strange adventure, he heard news that my Lords Galser, Flore. fan and Agrases thinking to winne

25

that vnto you and others it will theforbidden Chamber, were fo seeme in a manner incredible. At rudely repulsed from the marble my departure from hence (as it Pillar, that their lives were in great perill, by meanes whereof my Lord Amadis desirous to revenge their wrongs, with an inuincible couthe Queene Briolania, who (in my rage he passed through all the garopinion) next vnto you, is the fay- ded places, and maugre all the inrest princesse of the world, and of chantments, hee entred into the the best grace. There I heard news Chamber, yet was it not without great danger and trauaile. Thus did he win the Signory of the firm to this Court, but vpon the way Island, and al the inhabitants therethey did meete with a Gentlewo- of haue already sworne vnto him man, who carried them vnto the homage, and fealty, according to firme-Island to proue the strange the custome of the Country, which aduentures thereof: whereupon in- is one of the fairest and strongest places in the world. And I affure ther, and there I arrived even as you Madame, that it is more then my Lord Amadis passed the Arch an hundred yeeres since any liuing creature hath passed the pillars, but onely my Lord Amadis: by whose force and strength we have seene all the fingular things and riches of the pallace of Apolidon, and the aduentrous Chamber, which is renowned thorow all the parts of red Durin, how you beleeve it, the Earth. During this discourse but sure I am that it hapned better of his, Oriana was almost rauished with the great ease, and pleasure that she conceived in the hope that one day the should bee Lady and owner of fuch finguler things, to her owne and her louers contentment, and said vnto Durin. Truly Durin fortune hath beene very fauourable vnto him. Ah Madame answered he, nay rather too rigorous, fo as I would to God some other had carried him that vnhappy Letter which you writ,& I deliuered:how said Oriana, I pray thee tell me, what countenance he shewed in reading it? Madame I wil tel you fince it pleaseth you, answered he, although I am sure that you will bee very fort when you shal understand what consequence it turned vnto, and the mischiese

it brought vnto the best and faithfullest knight in the world. In what sort, said she. You are the cause of his death, answered Durin. Out Alas, said Oriana, what is it thou tellest mee? You have forged the fword that hath wounded him to death, and I carried it to him, so as we are both his murtherers. Then declared hee the whole circumstance and manner how he deliuered the letter, and the despaire hee entred into after he had read it: so as, said Durin, he did shortly after that, secretly departe from the Pallace of Apolidon, with Gandalin, Mania the Gouernour of the Isle, and me, and we brought him vnto an hermitage, where hee charged vs fleightly to follow him no further: then hee mounted on horseback, and taking with him neither Helmet, Shield, nor Lance, he fled ouer a mountaine like vnto a mad man. Afterward hee rehersed vnto her all the talke which particularly he had vsed vnto them, in taking his leave of them, and Durin made this discourse with so many teares, as it was very hard to judge whether hee or Oriana had the more forrowfull heart. And know you Madame, saide hee, that after his departure (notwithstanding his command to the contrary) Gandalin and I followed him, and found him asleepe by the side of a fountaine, yet his sleepe was not long: for fuddainly hee awaked, and raifing himfelfe vp, he began to make the greatest lamentation in the world, bewaling King Perion his father, then Mabila, and others his friends. All this while Gandalin and I hid our selues for seare of his furie, by meanes whereof without any impeachment of vs, he passed the most part of the night in the like lamentations, vntill about the

breake of day, that there chaunced a knight to come singing a song, which he had made for the love of you, the which Daren recited vnco her, as also that which happened vnto Patin, which so ouer-charged the heart of Oriana, that the remained in a fwound, looking like one that were dead. The which Durin fearing, he called the Princesse Mabila, and the Damosell of Denmarke, vnto whom he saide. Goe helpe my Lady, who is in a greate perplexitie for a thing which is now too late to be remedied : and if shee hath mis-done, the punishment is of due vnto her. Herewithall he departed, leaving the women much amazed, for they knew nor the cause of this inconvenience, much leffe how they might remethe same: neuerthelesse, they vsed her in such fort, that shee came againe vnto her selse, and casting forth a figh, the faide with a feeble and low voice: Ah wicked woman that I am, whe with so great wrong I have deprived him of life, whom in this world I most loued. And seeing it is out of my power now to reuoke that mischiese, whereof I am the repentant causer, I befeech you (friend) to take my lament in satisfaction of the hurt which I have purchased vnto you, with the facrifice which I shall make of mine owne life to follow you vnto the death: fo the ingratitude which I have committed against your loyaltie, shall bee manifested, your selse reuenged, and I punished. And as shee thought to have proceeded further, her speech failed her againe, wherewith Mabila and the Gentlewoman were more abashed then before, so that they called Durin to know what heavie newes hee had brought vnto Orisus, who wholly declared

declared it vnto them. Let me alone the said Mabele, for I know wel how to remedy this matter. Hereupon they valaced her, and bestirreth them so well, that she brought her to life againe: then Mabila demanded of her how she did. Gentle friend (answered she) farre better then I desire: So as I rather desire death then life, for now I do nought else but languish. Where. fore Madame, said Mabila: do you thinke my Cosin so inconstant. that hee will not willingly excuse the injurie that you have done vnto him, knowing that extreame loue rather then any other thing constrained you thereunto? And if he begone, as Durin hath tolde his melancholy, tarrying vntill his innocency bee knowne vnto you: But I am certaine, if it pleased you to call him back againe, that he is as ready to obey you as euer he was take no regard vnto that which you that which you did, was fuddenly after a falle report made vnto you of him: and therefore will him to you stay for him to amend your fault at his discretion. Ah my Cosin, answered Oriens, do you think wrespectine, or make one steppe forme? But do you thinke, saide will not bee farre more glad to recouer your good fauour, then he hath beene forry to be by you fortaken ? I am verily affirred, that to die he will not displease you. And to accomplish this matter well, it behoueth the Damosell of Denmarke to vindertake the charge to king Lifnare, & the other the Prin-

38

finde him out, because he knoweth her, and putteth his trust in her. Well, answered Oriana, I am content to be aduised by you. So shee tooke paper and inke, and as they had determined the did write vnto Amadis, afterwards the Letter was giuen to the Damosel of Denmark, with expresse commandement to passe first into Scotland, thinking that he might be there with Gandales, rather the in any other place. And the better to colour their enterprise, they aduised the Damosell to tell the Queene, that Mabila fent ther towards the Queene of Scotland her Mother, to understand fomenews from her: With the which the Queen was well pleased, you, it is but to passe away part of and gaucher a Letter and tokens to present vnto her. Thus was the Gentlewoman dispatched, who departed with Durin her brother, and Enil the Cosin of Gandales. And so long they rode till they And behold what you shall doe: came vnto aport towne called Veintreate him by a Letter, that hee gill, which separateth great Britsaine from the Realme of Scotland. did command him by Durin, and There they tooke shipping, and they had the winde fo faire, that the fixt day following they landed in the Citty of Poligez. Then tooke come vnto you to Mireflure, where they their way toward the Knight Gandales, whom they met a hunting : but when he beheld the Damolell of Denmarke (knowing that that he will euer vouchsafe, either ihe was a stranger) he stayed, enquiring of her what she did seek in that Countrey. Your selfe answe-Alabila, that the loue he beareth red she, towards whom, two Printo you, is of so little force, that he cesses your friends have commanded me to come, to present from thein certain presents, which I carry vnto the Queene of Scotland. Gentlewomā said he, may it please you to tell me their names: yea willingly fir faid the, the one is my Lady Oriana daughter to the mighty

enough. Ha said Gandales, you are friends, gaue me in charge to delimost luckily here arrived: and they haue reason to accompt me their most humble servant, for so I am, & I pray you most heartily to come and alight at my house, then to morrow we will go together to fee the Queene: in the meane while doe mee this pleasure, as to tell me how Amadis doth. The Gentlewoman was herewith much aftonished, seeing that she had missed of her purpose: notwithstanding diffembling her forrow, the answered Gandales: that he was not returned to the Court fince he departed thence to revenge Briolania: and it is thought that he is come into these parts with his cosin Ahis Aunt, and you also: for this cause the Queene and other

cesse Mabele whom you know well Ladies of his kindred and deere uer him a Letter, which will be very welcome vnto him I am fure. And the Gentlewoman faid thus much, because she knew certainly, that although Amadis would hide him fro(knowing that the brought him news from Oriana) others, yet hee would change his minde to speake with her. I would said Gandales that he were here for I have a long time greatly defired to fee him. Thus talking together at the last they arrived at the Castle of Gandales, where hee feasted the Gentlewoman three dayes: and the fourth day following, hee condu-Aed her vnto the Court, where the delivered to the Scottish Queene grases, to fee the Scottish Queene the Letters and presents which the Queene Brisena had sent vnto her.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

How Don Guillanthe Pensine did bring unto the Court of King Lifuart, the Shield, Armour, and Sword of Amadis, which be had found lying by the Fountaine of the plaine field.



Frerthat Don Guillan the Pensiswas depar-I ted from the Fountaine where he found Amadis his Armour.

he rode six daies before he ariued in the Court of King Lisuart. And he ordinarily carried the thield of Amades about his necke, and never tooke it off, except when hee was constrained to fight; then he tooke his owne, fearing to deface the other. And as he rode he met with two knights, Cosins to Arcalaus, who incontinently knew the shield of Amades, and they thought Guillan to be he. Wherefore they (who hated him to the death) determi-

ned to assaile him, and said one to another: euen now will we carrie the head of this villaine vnto our vncle Arcalaus. This they spake to lowd that Guillan heard it, wherewith being throughly chafed he anfwered them. Palliards you reckon without your host, for neuer did traitor affright me, no more shall you, sceing I know you for kinsemen to Arcalans, and as wicked as himself: then pulled he downe the visor of his Helmet, couched his launce and ran vpon them. Now they were yong and throng, so that they defended themselves stoutly: notwithstanding at the last they could not long refift him that had charged them. Who after hee had that had ouer-throwne him retursome smal time fought with them, thrust his sword in the throat of the he was departed. Then Guillan seeeldest, and the other fled up towards the top of the mountaine, who was not long purfued by Guillen, becauschee was a little wounded, whereupon he lethim go and followed on his way, along the which he rode so far, vntill he arrived at a Castle, belonging vnto a knight of his acquaintace, where hee lodged for that night, beeing then very late. But the next day (as hee would have departed from his lodging) his host seeing him without a Launce gaue him one, from thence hee rode to long, that hee came neere a river named Guinon, ouer the which there was a bridge no broder then for two horses to passe over afront. And approching more neere thereunto, he beheld a knight entering vpon the same, whose shield was vert, a bent Argent. This he knew to bee his cosin Ladasia; and on the other side hee faw another knight ready to fight, who forbad Ladasin from passing ouer, except hee would breake a Lance with him, but Ladasin anfwered him, that he would not fray for so small a thing, and herewithset spurres vnto his horse. As much did hee that kept the passage, who was mounted vpon a great bay courfer, and did beare in his thield Argent a Lion Sables, and his helmetallblacke. Their encounter was so strong, that Ladasin fell into the water, where without doubt he had beene drowned (as well for the weight of his armour, as also whence he fell) if he had not taken holde of certaine willowes, by

ned faire and foftly from whence ing his cosin in such danger, ranne speedily to helpe him, and caused him to be pulled vp by his squires, and afterwards he saide vnto him: trust me cosin without the helpe of these boughes you had beene in great danger, and therefore all strange knights thould feare to just vpon such bridges: for those which do keepe such passages, haue their horses no small time experimenced for the purpose, with whome (more then by their owne prowesse) they gaine the honour and reputation ouer a number of better knights then themselves are. And as for me, I would rather turne out of the way a dayes iourney, then put my selfe in such hazard, were it not to revenge you if I can. Now the horse of Ladesin had not followed his maister, but was passed ouer to the other side of the river, and the knight of the bridge his esquires were there ready to take him, who carted him into a pleafant and strong tower, seated in the middest of the water. Wherefore Guillan tooke his shield, and couched his Lance, he called vnto the all covering him with his shield, he knight of the bridge, that he should take heede of him, who ran against him, and they met together with a most strong encounter: neuerthelesse it fell out so well for Guillan, that he ouerthrew his enemy together with his horse into the river, and himselfe had sped little better, for he was unhorsed as well as the other, if in falling his horse had not slipped by the one side of him, and for the high of the place from he taken hold of certaine stakes, by the which he got vpon the bridge again, from whence he might permeanes whereof hee got voto the ceine the knight in the river, who banck fide. In the meane scalon he having cought hold by the taile of the horse of Guillan, was brought to shoare on the one side, and his horse came to the other side, where the Squires of Ladasin were ready to takehold of him. Thus against their willes the two knights made exchange of their horses, and therfore Guillan sent vnto the knight to tel him, that if he would restore his horse and his sellowes, that they would send ouer his which their E. squires had taken, and then they would depart. What answered the knight viito him that brought the mellage, thinke they to escape so lightly from my hands? yea truely said the other, for they have done as much as the custome of the passage requireth. Not yet answered the knight, because were were both ouerthrowne: and therefore they must win the bridge by the sword, it they will passe ouer. Will you then faid the other, compell them to fight? I thinke you should be fatistica with this injurie which already you have done vnto them, feeing that all bridges ought to be tree for every passenger. I care not answered the knight, go tell them, they must feele (will they nil they) how my fword cutteth: then hee leaped vpon his horse most lightly without any helpe of his stirrop, afterwards comming necre vnto Guilla, he said vnto him very fiercely and boldly: knight your embafsadour hath beene ouer tedious in deliuering his message, but before telline, whether you be any of the subjects to a king called Lisuart, or any of his houshould. Witerefore? at lwered Guil'an, I would it were my luck, said the other, to have him no vin your steede, for by my head he should not raigne one day longer. When Guillan heard him fay so, none could be more angry then

he was, & therefore inswered him: in good faith knight, if king Lifear ! my Lord were in my roome, I am very fure, that he would eafily make thee acknowledge this thy great presumption: but since he is absent, and that I know the hurt that thou wouldst doe vnto him, I haue a greater desire to fight against thee, then euer I had against any other knight. And if I can (being his fubiect, and aknight of his house) I will chastisethee in such sort, that so good a Prince shall be henceforth free from all thy malice. I doe not beleeue that said the other : for before it be noone, I will make thee glad to carry a message vnto him notwithstanding before thou receiuest thy desert, my will is, thou shalt know both who I am, and what prefents I will fend vnto him by thee, Guillan was very much difpleased with the knights words, & hardly would he have deferred the combatiolong, had it not beene that hee promised to tell him his name, wherefore he stayed a while to heare what he would fay. Know thou then faid the Knight, that I am Gandaled sonne to Barsinan, late Lord of Sanfuega, whom King Lifware most treacherously did put to death in the Citty of London. The presents which I will send vnto him by thee, shall be the heads of foure knights of his Court whom I keep pisoners (and one of them is Giontes his nephew) together with thy you cleape me, you must of force right hand also, which I will hang about thy necke, after I haue separated it from thy arme. Vild traitor answered Guillan, if thou canst performe that thou braggest of, it were a great deale, but I beleeue thou shalt proue thy selse a lier, and so saying he strooke at him. Then there began between them a sharpe and cruell Combat: For with-E 3

41

each other so fiercely, that Ladasin and his esquires who were present, did not thinke that any of them could escape the death. Neuerthelesse, they behaved themselves so valiantly, that one could not judge who had the best: for they were expert knights, hardy, and exercifed in armes, so that knowing how to defend themselves, few blowes could hurt them to the quicke. a horne from the top of the tower, wherewithall Guillan was abashed. thinking it to be some new supply come to his enemy, and on the other side, Gandalod suspected it to which he had in his prisons. And Suddainnly Gandaled rushed upon Guillan thinking to vnhorse him, but Guillan embraced him so hard, that they both tell to the ground tumbling one ouer another, yet holding their twords fast in their Guillan, that he had his enemy vnder him. By meanes whereof, beforethe other could rife, hee gaue him flue or fix great blowes with his sword, which in such fort amazed him, that from thenceforth he waxed more feeble. Notwithstanding, getting vp vpon his feet, hee both well actended himselfe, and better affailed his adverfary, giving sufficient knowledge of the little good will he wished vnto his enemy: who so forely oppresled vpon him, that hee was constrained to recoile and turne his back. Therefore Guillan marking where he was worst armed, did his him such a blow with his sword

42

without any breathing, they laid at vpon the arme, that hee quite parted it from his shoulder. So as with the extreame griefe thereof he cast forth a loude crie, flying towards the tower: but Guillan o. uertooke him, and laide so fast holde vpon his helmet, that hee pulled it from his head. Then ferting his sword to his throat, hee saide unto him. Beleeue mee Sir, you thall now goe to the king to present him with other heads then Now when their battaile was at the you determined, but if you will hottest, they heard the winding of not obey me, your owne shall satissie me. Alas, answered Gandalod, I had rather yeelde my selfe to the mercy of the King, then to die presently. Whereupon after hee had given his faith vnto Guillan, bee some revolt of the captives they mounted on horseback, and Ladasin with them. At that instant, therefore either of them did their they heard a great tumult within best to vanquish his enemy, before the tower, and beheld one of the the succours should come so that warders running away, whome they staied to know what the matterwas: who told them that the prisoners had found the meanes to vibinde themselves, and to come forth of the dungeon wherein they were kept, afterwards how hands, but it happened so well for they were armed, and had already ilaine the most part of his fellowes. Hee had no fooner ended his speech, when hee behelde some of those, which he spake of, ouer the gate of the tower, and three or foure others which purfued a knight, and feuenhalberders, that fled towards a wood hard by, and when those which had gained their liberty, perceined Guillan and Ladasin, they cryed voto them that they should kill those tratours that had scaped fro them, Wherefore Guillan & his cofin ran before and flew foure of them: the rest saued thetelues with their lightnes, excepting onely the knight who was taken. Then came the pri-

foners

foncts to falute Guillan, whom they all knew, & after some talke which they had together, Guillan faid vnto them: my Lords, I cannot tarry long with you, for I am constrained to goe forthwith to King Lifuart, but my cosin Ladasin shal bear you company vntill you have refreshed you, and afterwards I pray you to come vnto the Court, & to bring with you these two knights, whom I deliuer into your keepiug. vntillking Lisuart haue taken such order for them, as to his Maickie shall seeme best: and let one of you remaine here for the guard of this place, vntil I haue otherwise prouided for it. The which they promised him to performe, thus taking leaue of them hee tooke his shield from his neck, and gaue it vnto his esquires, and taking the shield of Amadis (as he was accustomed) the teares stood in his eyes. Wherewithal the others being much abathed, demanded of him, what mooued him thus to take his shield fro his neck, and place another in steed thereof with 10 great forrow. Ah, answered he, this shield belongeth to the best knight in the world, the he reherfed vnto them the manner how hee had found it, with the rest of the armor of Amadis, whom he had since searched for through all the countrey, without hearing any newes of him: wherewithall enery one of them were very forry, fearing least some great mis-fortune had happened him. Thus Guillan followed on his way, and rode so long that (without any further trouble) hee ariued in the Court of king Lijuars: where it was already known how Amades had ended the aduentures of the Firme-Island, & gained the fignorie thereof in like

Neuerthelesse they knew nothing of the cause thereof, except those whom I before haue tolde you of. Thus Guillan entred into the hall, hauing about his neck the shield of Amadis, who was prefently known of all the affembly, wherefore they flocked about him to heare what he would fay, but the king was formost, who demanded what newes heehad of Amadis. It may please your maiestie, answered Guillan, I knowe none: neuerthelesse, if it please you I will before the Queen recite how I did finde his armour, fword, and his shield which heere you may fee. Truely faid the king, I am very well pleased, for since hee was her knight, it is reason that the first know what is become of him. Saying to hee tooke Guillan by the hand, & led him where the Queen was. Then Guillan kneeling down, said vnto her weeping. Madame, not many daies since I found al the armour of Amadis, with his shield lest all alone hard by a fountaine, which is called the fountain of the plaine fielde: wherewith all I was fo forrowful, that enen at the same instant I fastned the shield vpon a tree, leaving in it the keeping of two Gentlewomen, that were in my company, vntil that I had gone through the countrey, to enquire where hee was become. But I was neither so fortunate to finde him, nor so happy to heare any newes of him, wherefore knowing the difert of so good aknight, who had neuer any desire, but to imploy himselse to doe you seruice, I determined sceing I could not bring him to you, to bring you his armes, as witnesse of the duty which I doe owe both to your Maiestic, and also to him: fortehow hee was departed from the which you may command (if thencesecretly, in great anguish. you please) to bee ser in an open place, them, as well to heare news of him, by fuch strangers as ordinarily reto take example by him that was owner of them: who by his high knight-hood, hath gained the chiefest reputation amongst all those that euer buckled cuirasse on their backs. When the Queene vnderanswered Guillan: It is great pitty chamber. And casting her downe vpon her bed she began to cry: Ah wicked woman that I am, I may now well fay, that all the felicity that ever I had is but a plaine dreame, and my torment is a very certaine truth, seeing that if I receine any contentment, It is onely by the dreames which do nightly solicit me, for when I awake all froward Fortune affliceth my poore spirit, so as if the day be vn-

44

place, where every one may fee to me a grieuous martyrdome, the darkenesse only bringerh me pleasure and comfort, because in my paire vnro his Court, as also to en- sleepe I thinke that I am before my courage all such as follow armes, sweete friend, but being awake and quite depriued of that great ioy, maketh me too much to feele his absence. Ah my eyes, no more eies but floods of teares, you are much abused, seeing that being shut you onely behold him that contenteth stood such news of Amadis, neuer you : and no sooner opened, but all was any Lady more forrowful, and the torment in the world commeth at once to blinde them: at the least for the losse of so good a Knight: this death which I seele so neere at for I am sure that many at this day hand shall deliuer me from this do liue, which will be forry for his care : and you sweete friend shall losse: and I giue you most hearty be reuenged of the most ingratethankes for that which you have full woman that euer was borne. done for him and me together : as- Then like a furious woman shee furing you, that those which will rose vp, determining to throw her put themselus forward to find him selse headlong from the window shall give me and all other Ladies downe to the ground : but Mabila cause to wish them wel for his sake, who had followed her preuenting which was so much at their com- such an inconvenience stayed her, mandement. But if the Queene for letting before her the infamy which these newes was any whit forry, the she might get, if it were but known king and those of his company that the were so minded: and morewere no lesse sad : yet was it no- ouer she did assure her that Amadia thing to the griefe which Oriens would (hortly returne, faying vnto sustained. For if before she was her: How now Madam? where is vexed for the great fault which the the constancy of a Kings daughter, had committed, at that instant her and that wisedome for which you paine redoubled with so great a are so much renowned? Haue you melancholy, that it was impossible already forgotten the mischiese for her to stay there any longer, that was likely to have happened but she withdrew her selfe into her vnto you, by meanes of the false newes that Arealans brought vnto the Court this last yeare? And now because Guillan hath found my Cosins armes, is it therefore likely that he should be dead? Beleeue me, you shall see him againe fhortly,& he wil come vnto you fo soone as hee hath seene your Let-

This Counfell was authorifed with such perswasine reasons, that Oriana apeafed part of her tormét:

troubled her minde, that had it not beene for the wisedome of Mabila (who often times perswaded her to be quiet) there had happened a merueilous inconenience: but in the end shee knew so well how to preuaile with her, that she resolued vpon this, that the Gentlewoman of Denmark would bring him againe. And as they were in these tearmes, one came to tell them that the knights and Gentlewomen which Guillan had deliuesed from prison were arrived, wherefore Mabila seeking to withdraw Oriana from fancies, brought her where the Queene was, vnto whom the two Gentlewomen (that had kept the shield of Amadis) recited the lamentation which they had seene an Esquire make, when he knew the Armour and Shielde that Gnillan had found vpon the side of the Fountaine of the plaine field. The King was likewise prefent in whose eyes stood a sloud of

But yet these newes so greately Teares, thinking assuredly that Amadis was dead. Then Ladasin and his fellows were seene to come in, who brought with them Gandeled prisoner, rogether with the other knight, whom they presented vnto the king on the behalfe of Guillan, declaring vnto him both the manner of the Combat, the talke that passed betweene Gandaled and Guillan, and also how that during their incounter, the knights that were in the deepe dung con of his tower had found the meanes to deliuer themselues. Is this true said he to Gandaled, I caused not long fince thy father to be burned in this citty, for his great treason, and t hou thalt likewise be there hanged with thy companion, because thou hadst conspired my death. T hen forthwith he commanded them to bee hanged ouer the Citty wales right ouer against the place where Barfinan was burned as it hath been recited vnto you.

CHAP. IX.

How the Faire Forlorne being in the poore Rocke with the Hermit, there arrined asbip, in the which was Corilanda, who sought for ber friend Florestan, and of that which happened unto them.

Ne day the Faire Forlorne being set hard by the Hermit, neere vnto the dore of their littlehouse, the olde

man said vnto him: I pray you my son, tel me the dream that you had, when you awaked on a suddaine sleeping hard by me neere vnto the l'ountaine of the plaine field. Trucly father answered he, I will willingly tell it you, and I most humbly beseech you likewise to let mee vuderstand, be it for good, or bad, what you thinke thereof. After-

wards hee recited the dreame in such sort as you have heard, keeping onely the names of the Gentlewomen secret.

Then the Hermet remained a good while pensiue, when he beholding the Faire Forlorne, he began to smile, and said vnto him: My child, I affure you, that you haue now more cause to reioyce then euer you had: but yet I would haue you know how I understand it. The darke chamber in the which you thought your selseto be, out of which you were not able to com forth. tion wherein you now are. The fon, by this you may plainely see Gentlewomen which afterwardes opened the doore vnto you, are to you, for I assure you that the fome of your friends that continually solicit your cause vnto the Lady whom you so servently love, with whom they have so much prevailed that they shall withdraw you from this place. The Sunnebeame which went before them, are Letters of reconciliation that The fendeth vnto you: by meanes vnto you with a boxe full of bitterwhereof you thall leave me. The fire that inuironed this lady, sheweth the great loue, together with selse doth know better then any oyour absence, as well as you doe ternesse or no, by the discourse for hers. And by the faire garden which he had with you. The forrow whereunto you did beare her, drawing her forth of the flame, sig- in the persons which before were so comfortlesse as you are. Herethe ground to kiffe his feete, resoy. knewhow to comfort him so well in his adverfity, desiring very heartily, that whatfocuer the holy man had told him, might fo come to passe, and he said vnto the Hermit, my Rather feeing it hath pleafed you to do me so much good, as to expound this dreame, I pray you likewife to tell me the meaning of one other, which I dreamed the night before I came from the firm-Mand.

The second Booke

Then did hee recite it word by word vnto him. Whereupon

forth, signifieth this great tribula- the aged man answered him. My that which already is happened vnplace ouer shaddowed with trees, where you thought that you were, & the great nuber of people which at the first made such great ioy about you, fignifieth the firm Island which you have conquered, to the great pleasure of althe inhabitants thereof. But the man which came nes, is the messenger of the Lady that gaue you the letter: and your the sad laments that she maketh for ther, whether he brought you bitwhich afterwards you did behold nisieth the great pleasure which so joytull, are they of the Me, who you shall both haue at your mee- at this present are very heavy for ting. Truely my Son, I know that your abtence. The apparell which feeing the habit and estate where- you threw off, are the teares which unto Iam called, such speeches as you have shed. The stony place these become me not at all: neuer- wherin you entred inuironed with thelesse knowing that it is for your water, this rock witnesseth to you good, I am sure that I doenot a- what it is. The riligious mathat did misse in this counselling a person speake vnto you in an vnknown laguage, is my felfe, who do inftru& withall the Faire Forlorne sell vpon you in holy writ, which you neither vnderstand, nor can comprehend. fing that he had happened into the Father answered the Fath-Forlorn. company of a person so holy, that I know verily that you say the truth which giveth me great hope of that which you have declared of the other: but the continual! gricfe and melancholie wherein I liue, hath already ouer-mastered mee, that I beleeve if the good which you promise vnto me do not the sooner case my care, death will first seize vpon my forrowfull corps.

Notwithstanding the Hermit knew how to perswade him so wel, that from thenceforth he shewed a little merrier countenance then before he had done, and began to

turne his forrow to some solace, vfing to angle for fish with two Nephwes of the olde man, that kept him company. Neuerthelesse, the most part of the time he with-drew himselse into asecret place hard by the sea side, which was ouershadowed with diuerse sorts of trees: and there oftentimes he cast his fight vnto the Firme-Island, which put him in remembrance of those fauours whereunto fortune had called him, & the wrong that Oriana did vnto him, hee hauing neuer offended. Alas, saide he, haue I deserued this entertainment to be banished, without hauing offended so much as in thought? Trucly decrefriend, if niy death were agricable vnto you, you have meane enough to give it me more speedily, without making mee thus to liue in languishing. The onely deniall of your good grace, the very first day that you accepted me for your knight, had beene sufficient at that time to haue made me die a thousand deathes. Many other lamentations did the Faire Forlorne euery day make, in this folitary place, whereoftentimes hee there passed away both the day and the night: fo as one time finding himselse more frollick in his minde, then of a long time he had beene, hee made this fong following.

Sith that the zillary of right deferu d, By recent they do withhold for which I fern'd; Now like my clory thus hath had a fall, Gerious it is, to end my life witball. by this my death likewise my woesreleale, Mir hope, mit y, m' nflamed loue doth ceafe. But cher wil I minite my durme paine : For they then my clory, and my gaine, My fe'fe have mustrered, and my glory flaine.

Thus the Faire Forlorne passed away the time, waiting vntill fate or better fortune should bring him forth of this milerie. But it ted. Gentle friend, answered they,

happened that one night lying vnder the trees (as hee was accustomed) about the breake of day hee heard very nigh him the found of a most sweete instrument, wherein he tooke so great pleasure, that he gaue attentiue eare thereunto a good while, amazed notwithstanding from whence it might proceede. Knowing the place to bee folitary that no other there remained but the hermit, his two Nephewes, and himselse: wherefore he rose vp, without making any noyse at all, and approched more ncere to see what it might be. Then he beheld two young Gentlewomen fitting by a fountaine, who (tuning their voyses to the found of a lute) did fing a most pleasant song: neuerthelesse searing to trouble their mirth, hee stood still a great while without being by them perceiued. Afterwards he came forth and disclosed himselfe, saying vnto them: Truely Gentlewomen your musicke hath made me this day to loose Matins, for the which I am very forry. When these women heard him speake (hauing not seen him atall vntill that time) they in he tooke so great pleasure, that were much afraide. Norwithstanding, one of them more bold then her fellow, answered him: My friend, we did not thinke to offend you with this our mirth, but feeing we have fo luckily found you, tell vs (ifit pleascyou) who you are, and how this defert place is called. In truth faire Gentlewomen, saide the Faire Forlorne, this place is calledthe poore Rock: wherein there liueth an Hermit, vpon the top thereof in his little hermitage. As for me, I am a poore man that keep him company, doing great and hard penance for the fin and wickednesse which I have commit-

may we finde in this place (for two or three dayes onely) any house wherein we may place at ease a Lady both rich & mighty, fo tormented with love, that the is even at deaths dore therewith. Trust me said he, there is no other lodging in this Rock, but the little cabinet wherein the Hermit doth lie, and one other that I do sleepe in sometime: but if the Hermit will lend vou mine, I am content (to do you a pleasure) to lie in the meane time abroad in the fields, as I commonly vse to do. The Gentlewoman gaue him hearty thankes, and bidding him good morrow they departed towards a Pauilion: within the which the Faire Forlorne beheld a most beautifull Lady vpon a bed. Wherupon he knew that the same was shee of whom they told him. But looking farder off, he did see foure armed men walking by the Sea side, who scouted abroad, whilest fine others did take their rest, and he also perceived a shippe at Anchor well appointed. The Sun was already vp, when he heard the Hermitage bell to ring, which made him go vp thither. Where he found the Hermit making him ready to goe to service: vnto whom he tolde that there were people newly arrived in the Rock, and that if it were his pleasure, hee would willingly goe call them to heare Mattins. Goe then answered the Hermit, and I will stay for them. And as he went downe the Rocke, earried toward the bermitage: wherefore he returned, to helpe to ing the Lady was come, began feramongst the women, began to re-

the pleasure hee was wont o have with the Princesse Oriana, & therewithall he began to weepe so bitterly, that the Gentlewomen perceived it, and did very much wonder thereat. Notwithstanding they thought that it was for the contrition of his sinnes, and seeing him young, fayre, and comely, they could not thinke what to presume thereof. When the Hermit had made an end of service, they came to falute him, praying him for Gods sake, to lend them some little chamber for their Lady (who was wearie of the Sea, and extreamely ficke) wherein the might take her rest, for a day or twaine. In truth faire Ladies, answered he, there are here no more then two small Cabinets, in one of them I remaine (and if I can so long as I liue, neuer woman shall come therin) and the other is for this poore man, which doth fuch great penance, wherein sometimes he seepeth, and I would be very fory that he should bee put out thereof against his will. Father said the Fare Forlorne, do not let for me to doe them a pleasure, for I am very well content for this time to have no other lodging then vader the Trees. Well said the hermit, let it be soa Gods name. Then the Faire Forlorse conducted them vnto his Cabinet, where the Gentlewomen set vp a rich bed for their Mistresse, who was forthwith carried thither. And because it was told the Faire hemet the Lady, whom the knights Forlorne that her sicknesse proceeded of extreame loue, he tooke more heede to her behaulour then make ready the Hermit, who see- to any of the rest: and he perceived that ber eyes were still full of nice. Then the Faire Forlorne being Teares, and her fighs were at commandemene : Wherefore hee member the time when he was in drew the two Gentlewomen athe Court of king Lifeers, and of part, whom in the morning hee had found playing on the Lute, & cannot say so much good of him as earnestly entreated them to tell the occasion of the great sicknesse that their Mistresse sustained. Friend answered they, if you marke her well you shall find that she is very faire, although that now her disease hath abated a great part of her beauty: for thee hath neither comfort nor ioy by reason of the absence of a knight that shee goeth to seeke in the house of King Lisuart, whom she so servently loueth, that if short time doe not graunt some ease to her passion, it is impossible that her life should continue long. When the Faire Forlorn heard king Lisuart named, hee could not refraine from teares, and hee had a greater defire then before, to know the name of the knight that the loued: therefore he requested them very earnestly to tell him his name, in good footh answered the Gentlewoman, hardly may you knowe him: for hee is not of this countrey: yet is hee esteemed the best knight in the world, next vnto two other of his kin. Alas my faire gentlewoman sayd hee, for Gods sake name him vnto me, and the two other whom you so much extoll. Truely answered they, we are contented, vpon this condition, that first when wee have done, you doe tell vs whether you bee a knight or not, and afterward your name. I am content therewith, sayde the Faire Forlerne, so great is my defire to knowe that which I demand of you. Then one of them fayd vnto him: the knight which this Lady loueth, is called Don Florestan, brother to the good Knight Amadis of Gaule, and to Don Galaer, and hee is the sonne of King Person of Gaule, and of the Countesse of Salandria. You say true answered hee, and I verily beleeve that you did heare this morning.

hee deseruerh. What? sayde the Gentlewomen, doe you know him then? It is not long fayd he, fince I did see him in the house of Queen Briolania, for whom his brother Amadis, and his Cosen Agraies did fight against Abiseas and his two sonnes, and thither hee with his brother Galaor arrived some sewe dayes after the combate: and I thinkehim to be one of the fairest knights in the worlde. As concerning his prowesse, I have many times heard Don Galaor himselfe speake thereof, who fought a combate with him as hee fayde. This combate sayde shee, was the cause that hee left my Lady in the selse fame place, where they first knew one another. I thinke then answered the Faire Forlorne, that shee is called Corisanda. You say true sayd the Gentlewomen. In truth answered he, I am no lesse sory for her sicknesse then before, for I knowe Florestan to bee so wise, and of so good behaviour, that I am sure hee will doe all that which the shall comand him. God grant it sayd shee, but seeing wee haue satisfied you, acquite you of your promise and tell vs who you are. Gentlewoman answered the Faire Forlorne, I am a knight who haue heretofore had more pleasure in the vanities of the worlde then now I have, for the which I heere abide sharpe penance, my name is the Faire Forlorne. By my truth faid one of them, you have taken a good course, if you are able therein to continue. And because there is no reason now to leaue our Mistresse all alone in this her great melancholy, wee bid you farewell, and doe goe vnto her to passe away the time with such musicke as you

Then

Then the Faire Forlorne departed, but hee was presently called backe againe, for as soone as the gentlewomen had played two or three longs, they rehearled vnto Corisanda all that hee had saide of Florestan, and that the poore man which did penance, had feen him not many dayes before. W herefore the tent to pray him to come vnto her, and in the meane while shee say de voto her women: assure you this Hermit that knoweth Florestan, must needs be some great perlonage disguised. At the same instant the Faire Forlorne was come, and the fayd vnto him: my friend, my women tell me that you know Don Florestan, and that you doe very well loue him, I pray you (by the holy order that you professe) to tell me what acquaintance you have had with him, and where you did last seehim. Then the Faire Forlorne rold her more of him then hee had tolde vnto the Gentlewomen, and how hee knew very well, that he and his brethren, with their Colen Agraies, had beene in the Firme-Island: for he had there lest them, and neuer fince had seene them. Ah sayd she, I beleeue that you are something a kinne vnto him, seeing the great good you report of him. Madame, answered the Faire Forlorne, I loue him intirely, as well for his valour, as also for that his father made me knight, which maketh me the more bounden vnto his children: and I am very fory for the newes that I hauehard of Amadis before I did come vnto this desert. What are they say d Corisanda. Truelvanswered hee, comming hither I met with a Gentlewoman at the entry of a Forrest which sung a pleasant fong for the tune, but very pittifull by reason of the matter that it con-

50

Chap.9. Chap.9. tayned. Then I enquired of her who made it, and thee answered. me, that it was a knight, vnto who God (if it bee his pleasure) send more joy then hee had when hee made it, for his fong doth very wel witnesse, that his griefe proceeded from too extreame loue. And because I liked it wel, I remained with the Gentlewoman so long vntill I had learned it: moreover the did affure me that Amadis did make it, and that he did shew her the fong at that time when by his melancholy hee was most maistered. I pray you sayde Corifanda, teach it vnto these two Gentlewomen, for by that which you fay, loue held him then in as great bondage as he now holdeth me. I will doe it answered hee, both for the honour of him and also of you, althought it be a thing farre vnfeemely for me to do. Herewithall he withdrew the Gentlewomen a part, and taught them the fong with the tune thereof, wherein they tooke great pleasure, because the Faire Forlorne did fing it with a lamentable and fost voyce, which yeelded more harmony and aptnesse, both to the tune and the matter, then he could if hee had beene at more liberty in body and minde: and the Gentlewoinen learned it so cunningly, that many times after they did fing it besore their Mistris, who tarried foure dayes in the poore Rocke,& the fift shee embarqued. But before she departed, shee demanded of the Faire forlorne, whether hee would remaine any long time in that place. Madame, answered he, nothing but my death shall drawe me from hence. I doe much maruaile sayde Corisanda, what mooueth you to doe fo : yet feeing that you are in such a minde, I will in no force disswade you from it:

so saying, the entred into her ship he will lose himselfe, so that I shall with her companie, bidding the neuer while I liue see him any Hermit farewel. Then fetting faile, the winde was so fauourable, that in fewe dayes after they landed in Great Brittaine, and arrived in the Citie of London, where at that time King Lisuare remayned. Who knowing of her arrivall, hee together with his Queene received her rovally. The King to honour her the more, caused her to bee lodged in his owne Pallace. And some few daves after, as they were difcourfing together, the Queen fayd voto her, Good Cofen, the King charged mee to tell you, that hee take the cour comming hither to fee Lim to thankefully, that if you have any thing to doe with him, he will imploy his best meanes to pleasure vou. Midame, answered Corisanda. I give the King most humble t mkes, and your grace also: there is nothing that importuneth mee more, then the absence of Don Florefin, whom I thought to have found in this Court. Cosen sayde the Queene, wee haue at this time no other newes, of him, but that heers gone in fearch of his brother Amazis, who of late is lost, we not knowing the cause thereof. Then shee tolde her how hee had wonne the Firme Island, and that afterwardes hee departed fecretly from his fellowes: especially the manner how Don Guillan did finde his armour, and what diligence hee had vsed to vnderstand what was become of him. When Corssanda did see that thee was frustrate of come of my Lord and friend Floreloue that he beareth vnto his brother) that it hee cannot finde him,

more: the Queene comforted her fo well, that thee received some hope to heare news from him very shortly. Now Oriana was by, who had heard all this talke, and the loue that Cerisanda did beare vnto Don Florestan, brother to Amadis: for which cause shee had the more desire to doe her honour, so as the and Mabila did ordinarily keepe her company, taking great pleafure to heare her recite the loue that passed betwixt her and her friend, the cause of their parting, and the trauell which afterwardes shee had endured in hope to finde him. And as Mee made this difcourse, the remembred her of the time when thee remayned in the poore Rocke, where thee found a knight doing penance, who during her abode there, taught a fong vnto her women: which Amadis had madebeing in great melancholy, as the companion of the Hermit had assured her. Madame answered Mabila, I pray you feeing your Gentlewomen haue learned it, comaund them to sing it before my. Lady Oriana: for I shall bee very glad to heare it, seeing it is made by Amades, who is mine owne Cosen. Beleeuemee sayd Corisanda, I am very well content, affiring you that it canot better please you then it will delight me, because of the neemesse of the linage that is betwixt my Lord Florestan & him. Then shee sent for the Gentlewomens Lutes, who played and did her intention, and understood the fing the fong of Amadis so sweetelosse of Amadis, the teares stood in ly, that it ministred both mirth & her eyes, faying: Alas what wil be- mone vnto the Ladies which vnto them listened: ioy to the eare, costan, I am sure (considering the tent sor the melody, and griese to the minde, in feeling his passion. that was so grieuously pained. But

CHAP. X.

helpe her: neuerthelesse, if it pleafed you, I would willingly knowe taught your Gentlewomen the long, and wherefore he remayned in the poote Rocke: for no donbt lice did then knowe what was become of Amadis. Then Corssanda rehearted voto her in what force they did finde him, and the talke he had with her: but fayd shee, I did neuer lee a man more pensiue, nor more faire, confidering the miferies he endured. Mabila very sud-Amadis himselfe, who being so far from all hope, had chosen such a newes, sometimes one learneth you vpon melierem.

Oreans whom it most of all touch- more then heethinkerh vpon, wited, tooke more heede vnto the nessethis which I have understood matter then the mulicke, knowing of Corifands. The knight to 1sd. the mischiefe whereof the was that is named the Faire Forlorne, in cause, and the great reason that A- the poore Rocke, is Amades and no mades had to complaine. Where- other, who defirous to obey your upon thre was fuddenly stricken commandement hath in such fore with to great forrow, that the went withdrawne himselfe, because hee into a wardroabe, ashamed for the would neither be seene of you, nor teales that had issued from her of any other person: therefore I eves infolgood a company, from pray you rejoyce, for you shall which she could not abstain. Not- shortly drawe him hither againe. withstanding as shee withdrew her. Alas at swered Oriana may it hee selte. Mabila (to couer this fault) possible? I would I might bee fo fayd vnto Corifanda. So farre as I fortunate to imbrace him in my perceiue, Oriana is not well, where- armes before I die und beleeue n.e. tore I am cottrained to leave your Cofen fland the to Mabria; that it company at this time, and to goe. I may once againe have him, In 19 gruehim fuch an occasion to par don me, that he shall forget all the what was the behaufor of him that wrong which I have done vnto n.m. But then very fuddenly like a person doubtfull and searcfull to lose that which the loved, thee began to make a greater lamentation then before, crying: Ah my Co sen, haue pittie vpon mee, I am ia worse case then if I were dead, vn. fortunate woman as I am: I haue infly loft by my folly, him upon whom my good, my ioy, and my life doth wholy depend. How now denly began to suspe & that it was Madame, sayd Mabila, even when most hope is pretented into you doe you then not torment your solitary place, because hee would selfe? Assure you voon n v faith, if not beteene of any living wight. the Gentlewoman of Denmarke do and at the same instant shee depar- not bring you newes of him, that ted towardes Orsane, whom thee I will finde the meanes to firply found weeping bitterly. Vnto who her want : being fure, that it is he (with a smiling countenance) shee which nameth himselfe the Paire layd. Madame, in feeking after Ferlerne, and no other, and repote

How the Gentlewoman of Denmarke going in Search of Amadis, after long travell, cofting along many ftrange islands, by chance she arrived in the poore Rocke, where Amadis was, who was called the Faire Forlorine, whom she knew, & how they returned together towards Oriana.

En whole dayes did the Damosell of Denmarke remaine with the Queene of Scot-

land, not so much for her pleasure, nor for to rest herselse from the stormes of the Sea, as for the desire shee had to learne some newes of Amaais, in the countrey wherein thee thought affuredly to finde him: being affured that if the should returne vnto her Mistresse, without bringing her some newes, that she could not afterwards live one houre, knowing in what anguish she had left her. Neuerthelesse, not being able at that instant to take any better course in her affaires, after the had vsed all the diligence therein that possibly thee could, shee determined to returne into Great Brittaine, so sorrowfull as might be. Then shee caused a ship to be ready, wherein shee embarqued: but the destinies pittying these two persons, would in this matter make manisest how much they could performe, in giuing worldlings to vnderstand, that no man (how valiant or difcreet loeuer) can helpe themselues without their diuine 2yde. For 25 100n as the Mariners had weighed their anchors & hoysed their sailes, hoping to fet their course for London, the winde and tempelt rayled fuch a storme, that without any sterage at all, the shippe was to ssed with so great rage, that the Mariners and all the rest despairing of health, expected no other buriall

but in the fishes bellies. And thus they remayned two dayes and two nights, not knowing where they were, much leffe what they fhould doe. In the end the Seabeing sp. peased, and the storme past, about the breake of day they discouered the poore Rocke, where they took landing: and because some of the Mariners (who knew the place) did tell the Damosell of Denmark, that And shed the devout Hermit had there his residence, shee determined to goeheare divine setuice, & to give God thankes for the good that hee had done for them in deliuering them from such perill: and without longer stay sheebegan to goe vp the Rocke, accompanied with Durin and Enil. At the same time the Faire Forlerne (who by chance had passed that night vnder the trees, as hee was accustomed) perceived them, and feeing that they came towards him, because hee would not be seene hee turned another way, and got to the Hermitage before them, where hee found the Hermit ready to say seruice. But hee tolde him that there were people newly arrived, who were comming up the Rocke, and therefore it were good to stay, if he pleased, vnto the which the Hermite willingly agreed. At the same time was the Faste Forlorn to leane, wanne, and so tanned with the heat of the Sunne, that hee could hardly be knowen for Amadis, for his continuall weeping made such furrowes in his face, that there was F 3

nothing to bee discerted but skin you assure me that he is a knight, I and bone. And as the Gentlewoman and her company entred into the Chappell, hee was upon his knees lifting up his eyes to the heamens and praying that either by his speedy death his care might be ended, or in prolonging his dayes some present comfort night be afforded vnto him. Whileit he was thus praying, the Hermit beganne his feruice, during which time the Faire Forlorne did not once looke him, knew not what he should do: wp, to beholde any of them ar rived vitillit was ended, who casting his eyes upon them, hee knew the Damofell of Denmarke & the rest. Therewithall hee felt such amotion that (both by reason of his great weakeneffe, as also by feeing of her that put him in minde of all his martyrdome) he fell downe all along upon the ground, wherefore the Hermit thinking that hee had beene dead, cryed out: Ay me is he gone? then God have mercy vpon his foulc. Saying fo, a flood of teares fell from his eyes downe vpon his long hoary beard. Then he layd vnto the Damosell of Denmarke: I pray you Gentlewoman Elquires that they may helpemee to beare my fellow into his chainber, for so sarre as I see it shall bee him. Whereupon Enil and Durin Denmarke demanded of the Hermit what he was. Truely answered hee, it is a knight which liurth here in penance. Trust me sayd the Damosell, hee hath chosen a very au-

will see him before I depart: and if there be any thing within the thip, which may ferue his turne, I will cause it to bee lest for him. It shall be well done answered hee, but so farre as I lee, he is so neare his end. that I beleeve hee will eafe you of that labour. Herewithall the Damolell entred into the little chamber where the Faire Forlorne was layd, who feeing her so neere vnto for hee thought that making him. selfe to be known, he should transgresse the commandement of his Oriana, and also if shee departed. and he not discovered, hee should remainevoyde of all hope. In the end he concluded that it were leffe hurtfull for him to die, then his Ladie stould bedispleased, therefore hee determined for resolution not to manifest himselse in any fort vnto the Damosell of Denmarke, who fayd vnto him. My friend I haue been enformed by the Hermit that you are a knight, and because all Gentlewomen are greatly bound vnto good knights, for the benefits and pleasures that they commonly for charity take, command your receive at their hands in defending them, and delivering them from many and great dangers, I had a great desire before I departed to the last good that wee can doe for lee you, to give vnto you such preunfions as are in my thip, that thall tooke him vp, neither of them benecessarie for your health. Notknowing him. But the Damolel of withstanding, he answered her nothing, neither did hee any other thing but lament and figh : and becaule that in that little Cell wherein hee remayned, there was little light, the Gentleweman did not stere life, and in a very defert place. know whether hee were a dying or Hee hath done it, answered the no.Whereupon the was ware of a Hermit, to separate himselse from window, which the opened, by the the vanities of the world. Verily light whereof thee might behold sayde the Gentlewoman, seeing him more at ease: but all the while his eyes off from her, neuerthelesse hee spake not one word, but sighed without ceasing, like vnto a wight, whose heart was ouercharged with woe, which moued the Damosel to exceeding pittie. And comforting him in the best sorte the could, by chance shee espied a scarre which he had vpon his face, with a blow that Arcaleus the Enchanter had giuen him, when hee rescued Oriana, as hath beene recited in the first Booke. Wherefore thee thought in her minde that without doubt this was Amadis whom thee tought, and at the instant thee did know that he was euen the same, & for the same cause thee being grealy amaled, cryed out, Alas what do I fee? My Lord you are he that hath made me haue inany a weary iourney to find you: this fayd, the embraced him. Alas my Lord sayd shee, it is now high time to extend both pitty and pardon vnto her, who (procured thereunto by some similter report, hath brought you to this great extrea. mitie) beleeue me, doth now iustly endure a life worse then death: then did the deliver him the Letter that Orians had written vnto him. Hold sayd she, your Lady sendeth you this, and commandeth you by me, that if you be the same Amadis that you were wont to be, and hee who she so much loueth, that storgetting all passed faults) you come vnto her to the Castle of Miresteur, where a full satisfaction shall bee madevnto you, for the forrowes and anguishes which you have suffered for your ouer feruent loue.

that the beheld him, hee neuer cast fing, and atterwards put it next vnto his heart, faying O poore heart so long time passioned, that hardly half thou beene able to resilt fuch a tempelt, notwithstanding the abundance of teares, which thou so continually hast distilled; that it hath almost brought thee cuen to the point of death, receine now this medicine, the which only is convenient for thy health, and come forth of this darknes, which follong hath blinded thee, taking thy strength againe vnto thee, to serve her that of her owne fice grace caufeth thee to revive. Then opened hee the Letter which con-

Of Amadis de Gaule.

The Letter of Oriana to Amadis.

F great faults committed by en misse (acknowledged afterwards by humility) are worthy of pardon, what ought thoie to be which are caused by soo much abundance of lone? Neuershelesse my loyall friend I will not deny but that I have deferned exceeding punishment: for I onghe to have considered that at such times when any are in the greatest prosperity and mirth, then fortune commeth and ouerthroweth them into forrow and mifery: furthermore I ought to have remembred me of your exceeding vertue and honesty, which was neuer yet found faulty, and most of all shough I had deed, yes should I not have forgotten the great feruitude of my pensine hears, which proceedeth from no other cause, but onely from the Same wherein your owne is tyed: being certaine that so soone as any flame had beene therein quench-Here withall was the Faire Forlorne ed, mine had as suddenly beene thereto greatly rauished, that it was a withall acquainted: in such fort as long time before hee could answer the care wonich it hath had to as wage one word, but hee tooke the Letthe mortals desires thereof, hath been ter which hee kissed without cea-F 4

But I have done amisse, like unto them who being in the top of their felicity, and most assured of the love of shole, by whom they are beloved (not being able to comprehend in them fo much good) become scalous and suspicions, mure by their conne imagination shen by any reason, cuersbaacroing this bright happineffe with tha cloud of impatience, believing the report of some men (it may bee wicked sanderers) of [mail creats, and vitions, Tooner then the witnesse of their owne Hermit, how the Gentlewoman conscience, and certaine experience. Therefore my constant friend, Ibe-(ecch you bartely to receive this Damofell as beenny fent frem her, who acknowledgeth in all humility, the great fault which she hash committed against ron meho shall (better then my letter) acquaint you with the extremittee of my life, whereof you ought to have pittie, not for any of mine own defert, but for your concreputation, who are neither accounted cruell, nor desirous of revenge, where you finde repensance and submission, especially Seeing that no penance may proceede from you more rigorous, then that which I my felfe have ordained for me, and the which I doebare patiently, hoping that you will release is, rostoring vinto meyour good famour and my life together, which thereupon dependesh.

Herewithall a new 10y possessed the minde of the Faire Forlorne, and hee quite banished the continuall melancholy which had fo long tormented him: neuerthe. leste, the perplexity wherein Oria. ne remained, in expeding newes from him, with held part of pleafure: wherefore he praied the Damy telfe, faid he, so tarre beside my selfe, that I can thinke vpon no o-

Chap. 10. the onely cause to encrease the same. ther thing, but vpon the new restitution of my life, which I haue receiued by your meanes. I am of the opinion, answered the Damosell, feeing that thefe in my company do not know you, to tell them that for pittie fake, I will cary you to the Firme Island, only to see if by changing the aire, you may also change your malady: the which was accordingly performed. Notwithstanding, the Faire Forlorne before his departure, declared vnto the had so long sought for him, that now they were heere casually mer together, onely by meere chance, and the storme which had brought her unto the poore Rock. And for this cause my father, saide he, Iam constrained to leave you and to follow her, affuring you that fo long as I liue, I shall neuer forget the good which you have done formee, for without your good help, I had perished both body and soule. And seeing that by your deuout praires (2s Ibeleeue) I hauc beene preserued hitherto, Imost humbly befeech you to have your poore guest still in remembrance. And moreouer to do so much sor me, that hereafter you would doe vour best to reforme the Monestary which I have cansed to be builded in the Firme-Itland, as heere tofore I haue tolde you: the which the holy man promifed to accompluli, and with the teares in his eyes, bleffed the Faire Forlorne, who without longer stay, went aboord with the Damosell of Denmarke. The sailes were no sooner horsed, and the ship lanched out into the main, but they had so stiffe mosell of Denmarke, to aduise her a gale in their poupe, that within a selte what she had to do for I seele tewe daies after they arrived in a portofgreat Brittaine, he noche ing as yet knowne by any other but

shoare and tooke their ready way staved their comming, being well aduifed to amend the tault that the indured in louing my brother Flo had made. And the Damofell in riding together with the Faire For-Arne, fayd. What joy will my Ladie receine when the shall beholde many pames, what tranailes, what vou? beleeue mee that neuer woman was in a more desperate case served in the poore Rocke, without then the, when the volenthood by Durin, the forrower arrowhad in using creature, but the good Herrecemme her Letter: Laffine von that if co was like to have dirt, I doe greatly wonder how if ce hath hour I indured for her whom I nebeeneable sutill this time to hipp rethe pathon, which the vet pot- tell, I was to exceed now troubled, teffeth. And you neede not to that every home I derred death, doubt but that Mabila and I were greatly troubled, for none of vs did life. But I pray you imagine, the know that my brother was fent vnto you, and my Lady had expressly I showed vnto the Gentlewomer charged him that in no fort hee of Corisanda, the song that I made should tell vs thereof, which had like v to have beene the cause of worte mischiefe then is yet happened. Beleeue me said the Faire For-- rned was never in greater danger in good faith, fo farre as I perceive et death and I doe marvell where- you have both indured much forwas the trained this imagination row, one for another: and therethat thee both conceived against fore you must forget what is past, me, seeing that I neuer thought to noe any thing which might difpleafeher: and although I thould—courfes thy arrived necre vnto a have so same forgotten my selse, Nunnerv, which was in the midst. vet did I not deserve such a cruell of the forrest, foure daves journey Letter as three did write vnto mee, from Londen. Doe voa know fayd For although I make not those the Damosell, what I have thought bragges & hipocrifies that a num- vpon: I thinke it for the best voic ber can doe, yet doe not I forget doe tarry heere to reit sour felfe. to measure the fauours and graces and I will go vnto my Lady, to tell which I have received at her herot your arrivall, which done I I and a and were not this thought will fend Durin backe againe, to let 1) wen in bad ground, I am ture the you know what you are to do. Not would not be suspicious of the truit with standing I thinke it best that thereof, feeing that both the one Enrishould not yet know who you

the Damosell. Then came they on when Corisanda arrived in our Hermitage, I did then verily think that towardes Mirefleur, where Orians my ende was come: the good Lady bewailed her passion which the restant too vehemently, and I died with displeasure, to bee so wrongfully banished by Origna. He w intollerable torments, have I fut receiving confolation from any li mit, who perfuaded mee to pationce? Alas what hald novance uer effended? beleeur me Damoand as often did I feare to lofe my despaire wheren I remay ned, when in my greatest tribulation. And as hee would have proceeded in discoursing his dolours, the Da mosell of Denmarke sayd vnto him, and amend what is to come.

With these and such like difand t'.c other, are wholly dedica- are no more then he now doth, & ted to serue and obey her. Alas that hee should tarry heere with

60

you to serve you: but Durin already vnderstandeth somewhat of the affaires betwixt Oriana & you, wherefore you neede not feare to disclose your selse vnto him. Hereupon they called him, and the Damosell of Denmarke sayd vnto him. Brother, you were partly cause of the losse of Amadis, by the Letter which you carried to him, and yet will depart about certaine busines so farre as I perceiue you haue not hitherto knowne him, but doe you thinke it possible that this Hermite may be my Lord Amades? and neuerthelesse it is he without doubt, but take heede vpon your life that Nunnerie for the occasion aboue he be not disclosed by you neither to Enil, nor any other: when Durin

knew that his fister sayde true, neuer was man more amazed then hee: in the meane while they entered into the Nunnery, where the Damosell called Enil and sayd vnto him, Enil I pray thee tarry with this knight vntill hee haue a little recouered his strength, and in the meane season my brother and I that wee haue to doe. By Saint Mary answered Enil, I will obey whatsoeuer you shall commaund mee. Then they departed, and the Faire Forlorne remayned in the rehearsed.

CHAP. XI.

How Galaor, Florestan, and Agraies departed from the Firme-Island, to goe feeke Amadis, of whom they could beare no tydings at all, whereupon they all returned vuto the Court of King Lifuart.

T hath beene heretofore tolde you that Golsor, Florestan, and Agrases departed fro the Firme-Iland, to

begin the fearch of Amadis, who was fecretly departed from them. You must now understand that after they had trauayled thorough many strange countries (wherein they performed many worthy deedes of armes and perillous adventures, without hearing any newes of Amadis) seeing that their time approached wherein they promised one another to meete in the Court of King Lifears, they determined to returne thither; and they all did meete even voon Saint an Hermitage hard by London, according as they had appointed. And the first that came thither, was

Galaer, Agraies next, and shortly after Florestan, accompanied with Gandalin. Glad were they all to see each other in health, but so sorrowfull for the little good that they had done in this enterprise, as the teares fell from their eyes. Whereupon Gandalin thewing the dutie of a good and faithfull feruant, said vnto them. Beleeue me Lords, all your teares cannot bring him who you defire to finde, except it beby another diligent search, which you may a fresh vndertake. And allthough that you have already done your best endeauour, yet ought you not to thinke much of your labour, but seeke him better then euer you did, feeing that you are lobus day earely in the morning at affored thoroughly what hee would have done for every one of you particularly, if fortune had offered any occasion. Now then

then if behooveth you to doesthe like for him, for if you doe lose him in this fort, it shall not onely beethe losse of the most gentle knight in the world, but of the neerest kinsman that you have, and ouer and besides, it will be vnto you a great blemish. Therefore my Lords I beleech you, in performing the duty of a brother, a friend, and a companion, to begin his search a fresh, without sparing therein at all either time or toile. This perswasió did Gandalin make, in weeping to extreamly, that it greatly pittied the three knights to behold him, so as they concluded, after they had beene in the Court (if they heard not news of Amadis) to begin a new pursuit, & to compasse the whole world about till they had found him: and voon this determination (after they had heard divine feruice) they departed from the hermitage, and tooke the way towards London. But as they approched nere unto the Cittie, they were ware of the King, who was already in the fields accompanied with many noble men, and valuent knights: for hee celebrated that day with all magnificence, because that youn the same he was crowned peaceable king of tidings of him . Whe they had eagreat Brittaine, which was the principall occasion that many knights came to serue him. Who beholding Galaer, and his fellowes comming towards them, showed the king thereof, and they in the mean scason were hard at hand. But because Florestan had never before scene such an affembly, Galact said vnto him. Brother behold the king. Now had they all three their headpieces off, wherefore some in the company did know them all forthwith except Floteflow, the King imbraced them, demanding how they

Of Amadis de Gaute.

faced: Then Flore flow slighted to kiffe his hands, the which he refufed. And because he was the Gentleman that did most of all refemble Amadis, and that heretofore he had heard speaking of him, he began to suspect that it was his brother, and therefore he saide vnto Galace, I heleeue that this is your brother Florestan. Is is he indeede, it is please your Maiestie, who hash a great defire to doe you ferules. Ah, saide the king, I would Amadis were now heere that I might fee you all three together, what, saide Galaer, hath your grace heard nn newes of him? No, saide the king: but what have you heard? It may please your Maiestie, answered he, wee have all three fought him a whole yeers, yet have we done no good, but loft our labout, and we did thinke to have found him here in your Court: wherefore seeing your grace hath certified me to the contrary, I am in worse hope of his recovery then before. So am not I, saide the king, for Pam perswaded the heavens have not endued him with such persections, to forfake him after this manner, which maketh me to believe, that we shall very shortly heare forme ded their talke, they entered into the Cittie, where the Queene and the other Ladies were incontinearly advertised of their arrivall, wherewith they were as gladas might bee, especially Olinda, the friend to METANI, whio very larely was adnorated, that he had paffed under the arch of faithfull louers. and thee expected his comming with as great denotion, as Corifinde did the arrival of Florefice. Then Machi integrining to do Oriand a pleasure, has to advertise her : but the found heinth-drawn into hezithamber, where shee lawe her leabing her head vpon one of her hands, and reading in a booke. to whom she saide: Madame, will you please to come downe to see Galaer, Agrage and Florefien, who are now newely heere arrived? Whe she heard her speake nothing of Amaais, a new feare strook at her heart, so that she knew not what to doe, and the teares distilled from her eyes in such aboundance, that her speech sailed. Neuerthelesse, in the end, not beeing able to difsemble her griefe, thee answered Mabilaimy cosin and sweet friend, how would you have me to go fee them? in good footh, I have not my minde to well feeled that I may dissemble or hide that, which in their presence I ought to doe. Morcouer mine eyes are ouerswollen with much weeping, and (that which worse is) it is impossible for to behold those, whom I did never fee but in the company of your cofin, whom I have so highly offended. Heerewithall her heart was likely to have left her forrowfull body, and the cryed. My God bow doe you permit mee wretched woman to line, being fo worthy of death? Ah my deere loue, I doc now feele a double griefe for your absence leeing Galaer & the rest to returne without you, whome you loued as decre as your felfe, who knowing the injury and wicked act that I have comitted against you, shall have just cause to procure my ruine, whereunce I consent with a good will, seeing that so vnaduisedly I have beene the meanes of your losse. Herewithall she had fallen downe all along, if Mabila who streight espied it, had not staied her vp, saying vnto her: Madame, will you alwaies continue thele strange passions? I know well

that in the end, you will publish that to your shame, which we doe most desire should be kept secret. Is this the constancy which you ought to have, especially seeing that day by day we expect to heare good newes by the Damosell of Denmarke? Alas, answered shee, you speake at your pleasure, is it possible that shee may finde him, having the charge but to feek him onely in Scotland, sceing that his brethren haue in a manner compassed all the West without hearing any newes at all of him? You abuse your selfe, saide Mabila, it may bee that they had found him, but that hee kept himselfe secret from them, the which he wil never do fró your Gentlewoman, knowing that the is privie to both your loues. And therefore be of good cheere vitill her returne, and then doess you shall thinke good: and for this time, let vs goe if it pleafe you towards the Queene who demandeth for you. Well, answered Oriana, l'am content to doe what you will. Then shee dried her eyes, and went in the Queenes chamber, into the which the three knights were already entred: who seeing her comming did their duty vnto her: at the same time the King held Galast by the hand, vnto whom he faid: behold I pray you, how your good friend Orians is impaired, fince you did last see hor. In good faith, answered Galaer, your Maiestie saith true, and I would with all my heart, that I might doe her any pleasure, that might purchase her sormer health. Herewithall Oriana smiled, saying unto Galaer. God is the only comforter of all men, so that when his pleasure is, my health shall beerestored, and your losses recovered. which no doubt are great, for so

decre a brother Amadis was vinto you. And I would that the trauell which you have taken to leeke him in farre countries, had brought some fruit, as well for the good of you and yours, as also for the sernice of the King my father, vnto the which hee was wholly adicted. Madame answered Galair, I trust that wee shall very shortly heare somenewes of him, because he is the knight that I have evermore seene most valiantly to resist all extremities. God grant it said Oriana, but I pray you cause Don Florestan to come necre vnto vs, that I may more plainely beholde him, for I have beene tolde that hee is the knight that doth most resemble your brother Amadis. Whereupon Galaer called him, and he came & faluted Orians, who rooke him by the hand, & they three fate downe together. Then the Princesse imagined that the did verily beholde him, who becing ablent from her, sheehad day and night before her eyes, and therefore thee began to blush and change her colour. Now had Mabila in like fort withdrawn her selfe, together with Olinda, to giue a better occasion vnto her brother Agraies more privately to speake vnto her: and therewithall hee feeing them in a place fo conuenient, came and salured them, then at their request he fate downe betweene them, in taking Olinda secretly by the hand. And she who did languish for his loue, was the gladdest that might be, being sure of his constancy, by the proofe which he had made passing vnder the arch of loyall louers in the Firme Island, in recompence whereof the would willingly have given him better intertainement, if she durst. But the presence of to many witnesses, took from them

notonely the familiating, which otherwife they would have given the one to the other, bit allo the facility and liberty of speech. that their eyes onely served to supply this default, which they imploied therein according to the affections of their passioned harts. And as they were in these pleasant tearms there was heard from the chamber as if it had been the voyce of some oppressed with grief, wherfore the king would needs know who it was? It may please your Maiesty answered an Esquire it is Gandalin & the Dwarffe, who no sooner beheld the strield and armour of Amedia, but they made and yet continue the strangest lamentation that possibly may be. What sayde the King, is Gandalin here? He is if it like your Maiesty answered Florestan. It is very neers two monethes fince I did finde him at the foot of the hill of Sangain, as hee was feeking his Maister, and because I did tell him that I had already fought him in euery place, hee was content to come with me. In good faith faid the King, I have alwaies esteemed Gandalin for fuch a one, as now he sheweth himselfe to be, for I did neuer see any Esquire to loue his Master better then hee doth.

When Orians heard these words, especially how that Gandalin was returned without Amadis, she was in such a perplexity, that shee was likely to have swouned betweene Floresan his armes, who not knowing the cause of her sudden passion, and searing to affright the King and the company, called Mabile, who forthwith doubted such a mischance. Wherefore leaving Agrases alone with Olinda, shee came vnto Orians, and caused her secretly to depart into her chamber, and so lie downe vpon her





almost beside her selfe, shee sayd vato Mabila: Cosen, you knowe that fince our comming to this Cittie, there hath passed neuer a day wherein wee haue not receined lore displeasure. Therefore I am determined to withdrawe my selfe for a certaine time vnto my Castle of Mirefleur, for my heart telleth me that in changing the ayre, I shall also change my assictions, and that my troubled spirit shall there finde rest. Madame, opinion, to the end that when the Damosell of Denmarke doth returne, you may more prinately speake with her, and pleasure him that shee (I hope) shall bring with her, the which would be very hard, yea almost impossible to doe in this place. As you love mee then fayd Orians, let vs not sarry any longer: for I am fure the King and Queene will very willingly give vs leane.

.64

Now you must vinderstand, that this place of Mirefleur, was a little Caffie most pleasantly scated two leagues from London, built vpon the fide of a hill, and compassed vpon the one fide with the Forrest, and upon the other with many Orchards, full of all forts of trees and pleasant flowers: moreouer it was invironed with many great Fountaines, which watered it on all parts. And because that once the King (being there on hunting with the Queene) seeing that his daughter tooke great pleasure in the place, heebestowed it vpon her, and afterwards the caused a Nunnerie to bee builded within a bow shot thereof, whereunto she sometimes went to recreate her selfe. But that I may not degreffe over

Chapii. bed, where shee remained not farre from my first discourse, Orilong, but that rifing vp as it were are according as the had determined, came and demanded leave of the King and Queene for her departure, the which was eafily granted vnto her: and therefore shee purposed to depart the next day very earely in the morning. And because that Galar and his conforts would in like fort returne to make a new search for Amadis, finding the King at leasure, they sayd vnto him: If it please your Maiefty, wee were greatly to be blamed if wee should any longer deferre answered Mabila, I am of the same the seeking of Amadis, because my fellowes and I have sworne neuer to rest in any place, before wee have heard of him, therefore it may please your grace to give vs leave to depart to motrowe, to doe our endeauours. My friends answered the King, I pray you deferre your departure yet a fewe daies longer, in the meane season I will cause thirty knights to depart from hence, who shall goe & begin this voyage: for I have great neede of such knights as you are, for an enterprile which is happened vato inc, the which importeth me greatly both in goods and honour, it is a battaile which I have appointed against King Cildadas of Ireland, who is a strong and mighty Prince. And to let you understand the cause of this warre, Cildadan hath married one of the daughters of King whier, whom Amadis flew in Gaule. And although time out of minde, the realme of Ireland hath euer beene tributarie vnto the King of Great Brittaine : neuerthelesse to haue an occasion of quarrell this Cildadan refuseth the payment thereof, and fendeth me word that he will put one hundred of his knights in battaile against the like number

ofmine, vpon this bondition, that fay, that God hath very illheif he be overcome he will redouble the tribute which I doe demand of him, otherwise he will hence-forth remaine free and acquitted, the which I have condificended vnto. Somy friends, I doe most earnestly entreat you, euen as you loue mee, not to forfake mee in this my greatest neede, knowing affuredly, that my enemies are strong, and determined to worke my difpleasure, but by your good helpe riana hath done, hath beene for the and the right that we have, we shall easily ouercome them, then thall you goeiecke out Amadis, as you haue determined, and you shall take as many of my knights with you as you please. When they heard this request which the King did make voto them, there was not any amongst the, that was not content to obey him; feeing his neceffity fo great, although that thereby the quest of Amadis was delaied: and at the same instant they promised not to forfake him. During this coference, Mabila lent to seeke Gandalan, for shee would speake with him before shee went to Mirefleur, who came vnto her: and as soone as hee did see her, he could not possibly refraine from weeping, nor she likewise. Afterwards having fome-what eafed their hearts with their exceeding teares, Gandalin spake first, saying vnto Mabila: Alas Madame, what wrong hath Oriana offered, not fault against her, whom before hee onely to you, but vnto all your. lignage together, causing you to lose the best Knight in the world. Ah, how ingratefull hath the fnewedher selse vnto, you for the seruice which you have done vnto all, the bath wronged him that ne-

stowed upon her that great beauty, and other excellent gifts wherewith he hath endued her, sceing they are gouerned and ouer-ruled with so great treason: and yet I am well assured that none hath lost more then she. Gandaiin my friend answered Mabila, I pray thee put that thought forth of thy minde, for thou art ouer-much deceined; feeing that all which my Lady Ogriese and displicature that the coceiued for one word which was ouer-lightly reported vnto her, through which she hath conceived some occasion of iclousie, imagining, that thy maister had forgotten her, and that the affection which he did beare vnto her, was turned and bestowed vpon another. Notwithstanding, she did neuer imagine, that her letter (written in choller) should have beene of such consequence, nor chat so much hurtshould have proceeded thereof: but thee committed this fault as one that was caryed away with too extreame loue, which fault is the more pardonable in her, for the repentance which she hath endured euer fince. Aymae, saide Gandalin, how was the difcreete understanding of my Lady, and you abused at that time, imagining that my maister could only bus thinke to commit so hainaus ? should have offerided, her would haue suffered himselfe to be buried quick under the ground and Lpsay you Madam, tel me if it pleale you the roote of this milchiele, and what was that vnhappy worde, her? and that which is yet worst of which so troubled the versue & spin rit of you both, to came the deach uer offended her either in word or of the most perfect Knight that es thought: wherefore I may well uer was borne. Arden the Dwarffe, answered **G** 2

answered Mebile, (thinking to caused his death; thou oughtest speake for the advantage of Amadis) was the occasion of all this mischiefe. Then the recited vinto him sclarge, the whole discourse of the three preces of the fword, as you have heard in the first booke. And affure thee Gandalin, faid the, that nor I, were euerable to drive it from the fantalie of Oriana, but that the was fortaken by him, to as shee still perceiving that shee was cotraried by the Damosell of Denmarke and me, did hide her selfe from vs, and vnawares to vs both the wrot vnto him, that vnhappy letter which Derin did bring him, by the which is sprung the whole sourse of this mischiele. Whereof thee hath fince that time, often enough repented her: for from the first hours that the did hears of Amadis his loffe, thee hach received to great forrow and griefe, that it is impossible to receive any more: and nevertheleffe, we have been in amanner very glad of her punishment, seeing that she hath not yet feared to procure his displeasure, that of her hath so well deserved. All this discourse did Oriens heare. who was in her wardrobe: and perceiving that they had changed then take, thee came forth as it the had heard nothing at all. And as shee would have spoken vnto Gandalin, the teares distilled from ber eyes, and the began to tremble all along vpon the floore, crying. Gende Gandalin, if thou are the same that thou shouldest be voto thy mailer, revenge vpo me forthwith, the greate milerie which vn. suffly be endureth. Madam, answered hee, what would you have mee and fince I have most inintiously

not in reason to defer the revenge thereof, for I am fure he wold have done more for thee. Saying so her speech failed, and shee swouned as though the had bin departed. But Mabila accustomed to such qualms, did releeve her with a preneither the Damosell of Denmarke sent and fit remedy, that when she came to her felfeagaine, the cried wringing her hands. Ah Gandalin, thou doest mee great wrong, thus long to defer my end: I would to God that thy father were in thy place, I am sure that hee would bestir himselfe better the thou doest: Madame, answered Gandalin, God defend me from such disloyalty, I should truely play the part of the notablest villaine in the world, if I should but onely thinks such a thought, much more if I should commit two fo great treasons, one against you, and the other against my Lord, who cannot live one only houreafter you. And I would never have thought that so wicked coulcil should have had any place within your spirit, for the incerrainty that you have of my maister his death, who could have hardly endured this wrong which you now in these words have offered him, without endangering his life, for death commeth not but at the will and pleasure of God: who hath not bestowed these favours vpon him ever fince his natinitie, that for any initiate that you have fo extreamely, that the fell downe . done vnto him, he will permit that he should yet die Many other reafons and perfuntions did Gandalin vic to Oriana which gave great cafe to her matirdom, by means whereof the faid vnto him: Gandalin my friend, I am determined so more row morning to depart vino Mine. so do? I pray thee, faid the, kill me: flour, to expect either life or death, according to the newes which the

Damofell

Damosell of Denmarke shall bring voto me. And because I shall remaine there some long time, I pray thee vnder the colour of feeing Mabila, to come and visit vs oftentimes, for me thinkes my forrow decreaseth when I doe see thee. Madame, answered Gandalin, I am ready to obey you in whatfoeuer it shall please you to command mee. This faid, he tooke his leaue of her, and as he departed from thence, he paffed by where the Queene was, who caused him to be called, and then thee faide vnto him. Gandalin my friend, wherfore didft thou forfake thy maister? Madame, answered he, it was fore against my will, and to my great griefe. Then hee rehersed the manner how hee departed from the hermitage, and the complaints and lamentations that he made, especially he declared what his manner and behauiour was, when he found him in the bottom of the valley, which moved the Queene vnto such pittie, that thee thed luke warme teares thereat. Whereunto Gandalin taking good heed, said viito her. Madam, vour highnesse hath reason to lament the losse of my Lord, for hee was your graces most humble feruant. Nay rather my good friend and protector, answered she, and I would it were the Lords pleasure. that wee might heare fuch speedy newes from him, as might give vs cause to reioyce. And as they talked together, Gandalin cast his eye vpon Florestan, who was talking with Corilanda, whome Gandalin knew not: but hee thought her to be one of the fairest Ladies that euer he had seene, therefore hee befeeched the Queen to tell him who Thee was, the which sheedid, and the occasion wherefore shee was come into great Brittaine, as also

the love which she did beare vnto Florestan, for whose sake she staied at the Court : if she doe loue him, faid Gandalin, shee may well vaune that her loue is imployed vpon him, in whome all bounty remaineth, and he is such a one, that hardly may his equal be found in all the world: and moreouer Madame, I assure you, that if your grace did knowhim so well as I, you would not esteeme any knight more then he, for he is of a most valiant heart and high resolution. He seemeth to be such a one, answered the Queen, further-more hee is of so good 2 grace, and alied to so many good knights, that it is impossible but that hee should bee such a gentle knight as thou hast reported him to be. In the meane scason Florestan entertained his Lady and Mistris, whom he loued most feruently, & not without a cause: for shee was passing faire, a rich Lady, and alied to the noblest houses in all great Brittaine. Who having remained yet some sew dayes in the Court after his returne, shee determined to depart, and taking her leave of the king and Queene, the took her iourney toward her own countrey. Two whole daies together did Floreftan accompany her, who promised her that so soone as he heard any newes of Amadis, and that the battaile was past betwixt the two Kings, Liswart and Cildadan, (if he remained aline) hee would come anto her to tarry with her along time: then taking his leaue of her, hee returned vnto the Court. But you must vnderstand, that Oriana who had not forgotten her determination of going to Mirefleur, departed the next morning with her traine, where shee had not long remained, but that she perceiued the amendment of her health. G3

Chap.11.

hope increased to see him, whom thee so greatly desired. And because that the king had appointed, that during her aboade in that place of Mirifleur, the gate should continually beekept, and that no body should enter thereinn: Oriand forefecing (for the great defire shee had that it should be so) the comming of Amadis, shee sent to tell the Abbesse, that shee thither sometimes for her recreation, the which shee accomplished, which were hard adioyning to the Castle, but yet inclosed with very high walles. And one day as Oriana walked there, accompanied onely with Mabila, seeing the place fauourable and fit for her purpole, as if Amadis were returned, the began to thinke of him in such fort, and vpon the pleasure she should receive by his presence, that in speaking to herfelfe fhe fayd: Ah my onely hope, my follace and my intire refuge, wherefore are thou not beere with mee, leeing at this present I have the meaner both to give vnto thee, and also to receive of thee, such one of another? At the least I wil not depart from hence vntil I haue wholy satisfied the hurt which by my ouer-great folly I have protend your comming. And if Fates or fortune doe permit mee to beuent love hath promised vnto you speedy returne, your only absence Oriana sayde, what would you

68

health, and with the same, her shall beethe meanes to hasten my end: wherefore I beleech you to take pitty on this my weakenesse. and to succour mee, for I live and yet languish in extreame bitternesse. And seeing that euer hitherto you have beene obedient vnto mee, without contradicting me in any fort, now the necessity beeing such, I pray you by that power which you have given mee ouer you, that you would come should send vnto her the keyes of to deliver mee from death (which the Nunnerie gardens, to walke I feele to approach) and tarry not: otherwise your delay will cause you over late to repent my vnhappy end. In this fort did il. espeak as it Amadis had beer e present, when Mabila brake off ler thought, and Oriana changing her talke, fayd to her: Cofen, feeing that wee have the keyes of this place, it were best that Ganaalin should make some other like vnto them, to the ende that your Cosen beeing returned, may goe and come huther when & as often as hee shall please. It is wel aduised answered Mabila. And as they were confulting, there was one of the Porters layd to Mabila: Madam, Gandalen is without, who defireth to speake with you. Let him conie in answered Orsana, for esse and contentment as we have the hath beene brought up with vs so oftentimes desired to receive a long time: and also he is softer brother vnto Amadis, whom God preserue. God so doe sayde the Porter, it were a great damage that so good & vertuous 2 knight cured vnto you, but I will here at- should sustaine any hurt. Then went he forth to goe seeke Gandalin, and in the meane time Oriana holde you here shortly, I promise said unto Mabila, I pray you see you, sweete loue, to give you the how your Cosen is beloved and esure contentment that your ser- steemed of all men, yea euen of the basest sort of people, that are in a long time: but if my misfortune a manner, voyde of all vertue, shall bee an hinderance vnto your it is true answered Mabila. Then

haue

have mee doe but die? having that when he returneth he may not beene the onely cause of the ruine finde your beauty in such sort de of him who is more worth, then all the men in the world, and who did better loueme, then his owne selfe? thinke me now to vgly? Nay ra-Ah accursed be the houre wherein I was borne, feeing that by my folly and light suspition, I have done doe hide you from the fight of all vnto him so great and so much wrong: Madame, answered Mabila. I pray you forget these imaginations, and onely arme you with ty, I might in this place stay him as hope, for all this which you both my prisoner. I would said he, that say and doe, serueth in no sore to he were here already, and free from ease your dolour. Herewithall that other prison, wherein heere-Gandalin entred in, whom Oriana maineth for your loue. Well faid caused to sit downe by her: and af- Oriana, we have now other matter some conference which they ters in hand, his Cosin and I have had together, the recited how the done so much, that wee have gothad sent the Damotell of Denmark ten the keyes of these gardens, by to seeke Amadis: vnto whom shee the which at his returne, he may had written a Letter containing that which you have heard, and what words also she had given her must do so much, to cause two oin charge to fay vnto him, therfore said the Princesse, in thy opinion doest thou thinke that he will pardon me? Madame, answered Gandalin, Methinks you are little acquainted with his heart, for I am fure for the least word that is in the refleur he returned to London, where letter, hee will teare himselfe into an hundreth peeces for you, if you ligently, that the next morning he do but onely command him: by came vnto Mabila, vnto whom he more likelyhood may you imagin deliuered the counterfeit keyes, whether he will be glad to come who shewed them straight vnto Osee you, yea or no. And be you riana, saying vnto her : behold alassured that seeing the Damosel of ready a good beginning, for the Denmarke, hath vindertaken the recompensing of the hurt which charge to finde him, that she will you procured vnto your Amadis. sooner accomplish the same, then Mine? answered Oriena, I would for I do not thinke (seeing hee did well call him mine, whether hee

cayed. What saist thou Gandalen? answered the laughing, doest thou ther Madame, what do you thinke of your selfe, that in this fort you men. I do it to this end, said Orisna, that when thy Malter commeth if he would flie me for my deformicome in hither to see vs, at al times and as often as he will, and thou ther keyes like these to bee made, the which he shall keepe. In good faith, laid Gandalin, it is well and wisely aduised. Then the Princesse deliuered him the keyes, and without any longer staying in Mihe executed his commission so diall the persons in the world beside: to God he were here. I then might hide him (elfe from ine) that it is e- would or no, Go to, go to, let vs uer possible for any other but shee not come out of Gods blessing into hade him out. For this cause to a warme Sun, said Mabila, but Madam, you ought henceforth to let vs see this night if Gandalin live in good hope, and to rejoyce have performed his taske well, and more then ever you did, to the end, whether the keyes will open the doores G4

Chap.11.

Oriana. And for that present they made an end of their talke, waiting a convenient time to finish their enterprise: and according to their appointment, about mid-night (when cuery one were found afleepe) they feeretly rose vp, and came down into the Court, it was then in the time of the moones darknes did beare the more (way: fraid and faid vnto Mabila: I pray thee hold me by the hand, for I am almost dead with searc. No, no, I will defend you well enough, anfwered shee, am not I cosin to the most valiant knight in the world? But although Oriana did tremble, yet could thee not refraine from thinke me fafe being to be garded by you, who are so valiant in deeds me to well, answered Mabila, let vs wherein if I faile, I sweare that for one whole yeere, I will neither Heerewithall they began to laugh so loude, that they might haue bin heard very easily, and at the same instant they came vnto the dore, where they tried the first key, which they found maruailous fit, and the secondalso, wherefore they opened them without any difficultie, and entered into the Orchard. Then layde Oriona vnto Mabila: to no end, except some-what more bedone: how may your cofin returne when wee once have brought him into the place, conaddring the height of the walst I

70

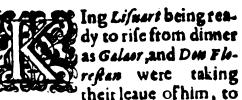
dores or not. I pray you let vs, said have already thought upon that, answeredshe, it shall be very easie for him by the corner of this wall, against the which wee will set by this peece of timber, and with the same and our helpe together, hee may cafily mount up to the top thereof: but it behooveth that the chiefest helpe come from you, for you onely reape the commoditie waining, and for that cause the thereof. Wee shall see what will happen, sayde Orrana, and therewherefore Oriana began to bee a- fore for this time let vs depart, and goe to fleepe, the which they did. And as they laid them downe in their bed, Mabila en bracing Oriana, saide vnto her. Madame, I would that the knight for whome you attempt so many fair enterprises, were now in my place, vpon this condition, that I did goe to laughter, & said vnto her. Let vs go sleepe else-where, because I would then garded for I will henceforth heare none of your complaints, for the harme that hee might doe vnto you. Gentle cosin, answerrd of armes. Seeing that you knowe she, if he were here, I would endure very much before I would commarch on boildly, and you shall see plaine of it. And so long they conhow I will finish this aduenture: tinued this pleasant discourse, that love stinged them so vehemently, as euery amorous Reader may cafihang shield about my necke, nor ly imagine what they wanted, to Arike one Aroke with the Launce. cause them sleep till the next morning that they went to hear divine service: and at their returne they found that Gandalin was already come from London, whom they led with them into the garden, where they told him how they had tryed the keyes, and what words Mabila had vsed in the prooning of them. By my faith Madame, answered he, you do now put me in minde of Cosin all that weehaue done is some injurious speech that I vsed of you vnto my Lord, thinking thereby to have comforted him, but therewithall he had thought to haue taken my head fro my shoulders, and shortly after I did abide

fore penance for thus leafing, because that I fell assecpe, and when I awaked, I neyther found my bridie nor saddle, for my Master rode away, and had hidden them of purposeto stay me from following of him. Wherefore seeing that he was loft, and that he had left mee, for the words that I had spoken of you, I was driven into such a Melancholy, that I had flainemy selfe if I had had a sword to do it: friend, Gandalin, answered Oriana, thou

needelt not to excule him, I know that he loveth me without difficullation, therefore I pray thee pur mee no more in remembrance of that mischiese, whereof I am the chiefe cause, except thou wik force my Soule and body to partalusder, for thou knowest that I stand betweene life and death, according to the newes that the Damosell of Denmerke shall report vnes

CHAP. XII.

How King Lifuart being fet at the Table, there came before him a frange knight armed at all points, who defied bim : the conference that Plorestain bad with him, and bew Oriana was comferted with the good newes that Bereceined from Amadis.



their leave of him, to conduct Cerisanda onward of her iourney, there entred into the hall a strange knight armd at al points, except onely his head-peece, and gauntlets. Who kneeled before the King, and delivered vnto him a Letter sealed with five seales, hee said ento him. It may please your Maiesty to command this Letter to be read that you may vnderstand the cause of my comming vnto you. Then the king tooke the Letter and read it, and because it answered him thus. Friend you may performe your charge when it shall please you. Hereupon the knight role vp, and said aloude, King Lesmert I defic thee, and all thy allies in the behalfe of the mighty Princes, Famangowad Giant of the burning Lake, Carta-

daque his Nephew, Gistet of the inuincible Mountaine, Mandafabatt his brother in Law, Glant of the vermillian Tower, Den Quedragune brothet to the late deceased Ring of Abies of Ireland, and Arthur the enchaunter: who doe all fend theeword by me, that they have fworne the death of thee and rhine. And the better to accomplish this their enterprife, they will all come in the aid ofking Cilduden, & be of the number of his hundred knights who will afforedly definer these NorwithRanding if then wilt give thy daughter and field Orland; WK to the faite Mudalimu, daughter to the most redoubted Pamangement, referred to the knights report, he to serue her for her Gentlewoman, they will let thee line in prace, and bethy friends, for they will mairy het with the Prince Baffgens, who doth well descrue to be Lord John of thy Land and Daughter aller Therefore King Lifeers chafe thee of these two conditions the best, either peace, which I adulfe thes

that may happen vato shot having to doe with such mighty, and redoubted Princes. When the King had long given eare vnto him (to shew that he made imali account of such threats) he smiling thereat, answered him. Trust mee Knight, they that gave thee this commission, doe thinke farre amisseof me, for I have all my life time thought a dangerous warre, better then a shamefull peace, because I were worthy of great reprehension, both of God and man, being King ouer such a mighty nation, if I should now through bale cowardile, suffer them to bee afflicted with crucky. Wherefore returne and sell them, that I had rather defire all the daies ofmy life, that warre which they do threaten me withall, and in the and to die in battaile, then to necord vnto a peace so much to my dishonor. And because that I defire to know their mind at large, I will fend a Knight of mine owne with you, who shall in like fort deelare vine them my whole intentien and yet I know not if by their lawes all Embassadors or messenmens are as free from danger with shem, as they are with Christian Princes. If it please your Maiestie. Said the knight, that he shal go with spo, I will bee his warrant, and will codu& him vnto the burning lake, which is in the Isle of Mongaza, where they are affembled with the rest of the hundred, to come and meet with you: affuring you that wherefocuer Den Lacdregant abideth, ne will nouer fuffer wrong to be done vato any. Truely answered the King, hee sheweth himselfe therein to bee a noble Prince : but tell mee, if it please you, what your name is. Sir, answered hee, I am called Landso, Nephew

7773

so except, or the most cruell warre to Das Duringant, who am come with him to revenge the death of King Abies of Ireland mine vnckle, neverthelesse wee could never yet meete with him that did flay him, and further we doe not well know whether hee bee dead or not. I beleene you well, answered the king, and I would you did certainely know him to be living, and that he were here, for all the rest would go forward well enough. I know well, faid Landin, wherefore your grace faith so, you esteeme him to be the best knight in the world, neuethelesse, I hope to bee in the battaile which is prepared for you, and there to performe such worthy deedes of armes, to your disaduantage, that it may be you will change your opinion. By our Lady, an-Iwered the King, I am forry for that, I had a great deale rather, that you had a defire to remaine in my service, notwithstanding, this much I tell you, that there you shall finde those that can tell how to answere you well enough. And you (fayde the Knight) many other that will purfue you euen vinto shamefull death. When Florestan heard him speake so boldly, and to the preuidence of medis, his coller was mooued therewithall, and hee faide vnto Landin. Knight, I am a stranger in this Countrey, and none of the Kings subices, so that for any thing which you have faide vnto him, I have no occasion to answer you, chiefely because that here are pselent, lo many Knights my betters, ouer whome I will not in any fort insult. Neuerthelesse, seeing that you cannot finde Amedis, which is (as I think) for your great profit, lam teady to fight with you, and will in his stead desend the quarrel that you have again ? him.

And to the end that you may the better knowme, I am hie brothet Florestan, who doe offer voto you the combat vpon this condition, that if I can ouercome, you shall be bound to give over the quarrel that you have against him, and if you ouercome mee, reuenge part ofyour anger on mee. Yet thus much by the way, you must not thinke it strange that I have beene so forward in the matter, for I have no lesse cause to sustaine his quarrell against you (he being absent) then you have to maintaine that of Kinz Abies, whose nephew you are, being very well affured that my Lord Amades is of power sufficient to revenge me, if Fortune permit you to haue the aduantage ouer me. My Lord Flerefien answered Landin, so farre as I perceiue, you have a desire to fight, but I cannot satisfie you at this time, being in no fort at mine owne disposition, as well for the affires which by another I am appointed to discharge, as also for that I did promise before my departure from those Lordes that haue called me into their company, not to enterprize any matter before the Battaile, that might hinder me to affift and do my bestendeuour therein: and therefore at this present hold me excused, vntill the battaile be ended, then I promise you to accept the combat which you demand, and looner I cannot intend it. Beleeue me said Florestan, you speake like a worthy Knight: for those that have the like charge that you now haue, ought to forget and denie the fulfilling of their owne will, to fatisfic those from whom they are ient, otherwise they might bee blamed, seeing that although you should get the victory of this

might be direction there will be seed owed thorow your tray and hinderance, because they doe all repose themselves upon your charge, therefore lam content to defer it vntill the time that you te. quire, and because you shall not afterwards faile, behold here is my gage. At the same instant he threw downe his glone, and Law din his Gauntlet. Wherefore by their owne confendall was remitted votill the thirtieth day after the battaile. Then Lundin tooke his leave of the king, who delivered vnto him a Knight that was called Filipinel to goe with him to defie the Giants as Landin had done him, and because that the Court was troubled for these visit happy newes, the king deliring to make the company metry, faid vnto Galar, it is come into my remembrance faire knight to doe one thing princely for you, that will greately delight you. Then he cauled his youngest daughter Leve ner, with all her Gentlewomen to be called, who were all apartelled in one linerie, each of them hav uing chapters of floures vpoh their heads: Whom hee com manded to dance and fing, as they were accustomed to doe oftend times. And you my darling [Bid] he to Leaver) begin with the fame fong that Amides, made for the love of you being your Knight, Herewithall the young princeffe did ling.

The Song.

Leonor (freete Rofe, all other floures excelling, For thee I feele firange thoughts in me rebelling.

lieft my febeitywhen I did gafe, V pon thefe helpts minich for my in a mafe, and of one free, on now become a threat, :74

E little isy in any other; fight,
But heart in thine, thy felfe my chiefe delight.
But yet I fee the more that I doe love,
Boare finart I forle, more paine, move griefe I prove.
Wall let lane rage, though be be angry ever,
Ile take my lofe for game, though I gaine never.
Lootson finite to refe, &.

And chough to you 1 manifest my woes, My marterdome, my smart another knowes: One vato whom, I secretly invoke, who is the cause, of this my fire, my smoke. She hath a salue to cure my endlesse grafe, and onely she may yeelde me some relate.

Leonor freet rofe, all other flewers excelling, Por thee I feele frange thoughts in me rebelling.

And seeing that it happeneth out so conveniently, I will tell you vpon what occasion Amadis made this fong. One day the Queene being talking with Ostano, Mabile and Olinda (Amadis comming inso her chamber) shee called her daughter Lewer, and faide vnto her: that the should Princely goe, and request Amadis to bee her knight, and that from thenceforth he should serve her, without bearing affection to any other but to ber. The little Princesse thinking that her mother did speake in good earnest, did rife vp, & with a good grace came and made this request unto Amedis, whereupon all the Ladies and Gentlewomen began to laugh But Amedic taking her vp in his armes, said voto her. My little Lady, if you will have me to be your Knight, bestow some pretty fauour voon me in token that you are my Mistresse, and that I am your feruant. I have nothing answered shee, but this carquent of gold that I were vpon my head. The which the fuddainly vntied & gave it vnto him, wherewithal eucsy one againe began to laugh, fee-

ing how verely thee beleeved the words of Amadis, who for her take did make this fong. And the same did Leoner and her playfellowes fing, as you have heard, the which did greatly delight all the company: which being ended, they made a lowly obeifance, & returned vnto the place where the Queen fate. Then the king tooke Galast, Florefan and Geraies apart, who were desiring leave of his Mastistie to accompany Corifanda some part of her way, and he said vnto them: My friends you are the three persons of the worlde, vpon whome I doe chiefly rely. You know the battaile that I have agreed vnto with King Cildadan, which is to be performed in the first weeke of the moneth of August: wherein wee shall finde against vs many strong Giants, who are bloudy people, & full of crueltie. Wherefore I pray you not to vndertake henceforth any matter or aduenture, that may let you from keeping of mee company otherwise you shall doe me a most great dilpleasure, because that by your ayde I trust in God, that the pride and presumption of mine enemies shall bee abated, and wee shall remaine conquerours, and they quite ouerthrowne and discomfitted.

Most royall King, answered Galace, there is no neede to vsa either prayer or commandement vnto vs, to perswade vs to bee in a place so famous: for although weehad not at all any such intention as we have to serne your Maiestie, yet the defire to fight against such personages, should neuerthelesse not bee diminished in vs, seeing that it is the onely duty of all good Knights, to hazard themselves in such enterprises, where they may gaine honour and reputation

tation. Therefore your Maiefly may be affured that our returne hither shall bee very shortly, and in the meane feafon, you may communicate this matter voto the rest of your knights, to incourage and to confirm them in the same good will that now they have to ferue your Maiesty, the which counsell the King liked well of, and therewithall hee gaue them leave to depart. Thus they went to gether in the conduct of Corelanda, as I have already recited. Now had Gandalin heard all this talke that had passed, & seene how the three knights were departed, whereuppon hee went to Mirefluer, to declare the same vnto Oriana & Mabila, wno were very much disquieted with this new defiance that the Gysuts had fent vnto the King. Neuorthelesse Oriena sayde vnco Gendalin: In good footh, feeing that Cerifanda now hath Florestan so much at her commandement, considering the vehement love that the doth beare vnto him, mee thinkes thee thould bee very glad thereof, and long may the fo continue, for the is a most sober, and wife, and vertuous Lady, and fuch a one that descrueth it well. Saying so the began to weepe, & with a deepe figh, the fayd. Ah tortune why doest thou not yet permit me to beholde my Lord Amadis, one onely day? I beseech thee either to grant me this good, or to spare my life no longer, because my soule doth loath it. Herewithall shee became so sad, that it greatly pittied Gandalin to beholde her, who notwithstanding dissembling his griefe, faigning not to be content with this talke, answered her: Midame you must not becoffended if henceforth I come no more in your presence: for I did alwaics

hope that my Lord amadis would have returned hither againsvery shortly, and now hearing you in thefe tearmes, I am quite deprined of this benefit. I pray thee good friend Gandalin layd thee, be not angry, I fwear to thee by my faith, that if I could looke with a merrier countenance, I would willingly doe it, but I cannot otherwise de: for my heart yet remaining in continuall heavinesse, will in no fort permit me, and were it not for the consolation which thou hast given me, I affure thee that I should not have the power to fland vpon inv feet, so much doe I feele my selfe gricued with this warre that my father hath undertaken, the succelle whereof I doe exceedingly feare, by reason of thy Master his absence. Madame answered Gandalin, hee shall not now became where so secret, but that hee shall have newes thereof: and I am very fure, that notwithstanding all the difgraces and disfauours that you have done voto him, by difcharging him from your prelence, yet will hee not faile to be there, knowing that it is a thing of great importance both vato the King & you: not that hee will prefume to come before you, but hee will make himselfe knowne in place where hee may doe you feruice, in hope that you will pardou him for the fault that he never did, not euer thought to doe. God grant fayd Oriana, that thy words proue true. And as they were in these discourses, there came a Gentlewoman who cold Oriene that the Damosel of Denmarke was arised. and shee hath brought vnto you many faire prefents. Then leave & hope seased upon the Princisse heart, in such fort, that without power to answer one worde, fice began began to tremble, the which Mabeta perceiving, the answered the Gendewoman: friend will her to come in hither all alone. The genelewoman returned to performe Ler charge, but in the meane time beleeue mee, neither Mobile nor Gandalin knew how to behave theselves, beeing either hopelesse of the good, or fearefull of the bad newes that the Damosell of Denmarke might bring. Who shortly after entered in with the countenance of a person more pleasant then pensive: and after her duty done voto Oriana, shee presented her with a Letter from Amadis, faying vnto her: Madame, my Lord Amadis recommendeth him musthubly vnto your good grace, whom I have found, as this Letter (written with his owne hand) will effure you. Oriana received the Letter, and as the thought to have opened it, her spirit was so rauifined with exceeding joy, as all the parts of her body remained without any power, or ability once to move or stirre, because they would Supply no other office, but to participate in this most happy newes: so that Oriens therewithall fell down in the place where the stood, But very suddenly shee was raised vp againe, & the opened the Letter, wherein thee found the ring that the fent vnto Amadis by Gandalin, at the same time that hee fought with Dardan at Winsere, which the presently knew. Wherefore in kissing it shee sayd so loud that the might eafily be heard: Q ring divinely kept, bleffed be hee, that ever did make thee fo fortunate, giving from hand to hand all the pleature that may bee defired, then put the it vpon her finger, and beganne to reade the Letter. And when the beheld the sweet words

Chap. 12. Chap. 12. that Amadis vied, & the the thanks that he did yeeld vnto her, for the cateful remembrance that she had of him, by the which he was raised from death to life, there was never any woman more joyfull, and casting her eyes up to heaven, shee said: O God of heauen and earth, creator of all things, praifed be thy holy name, because thou hast vouchsafed in mercy to looke vppon mee, by the diligence of this Gentlewoman. Herewithall shee withdrew her felfe apart and tooke the Damofell of Denmarke by the hand, saying vnto her: I pray you faire Lady tel me how you did find him, how long you have bin together, and the place where you have lest him. By my faith Madam answe red the Damosell, after my departure from you, I ariued in Seveland, where I remained certaine dayes without hearing any news of him, by meanes whereof (beeing as it were voide of hope to fatisfie your delite) I tooke thipping intending to returne vnto you: but wee had so sore a tempest vpon the Sea. that mauger all our Mariners, the thip was driven vnto the poore Rocke, where my Lord Amadis the remained. Whom at the first fight we did not know, for he was changed in name, habite, and countenance, and hee was likely to haue died in our presence, when in a manner hee was not succoured by any of vs. Notwithstanding in the end I was ware of a wound that he had vpon the face, the which was heretofore given vnto him by Arcalaus, wherby I still suspe & ed that it should be he, and in the end hee manisested himselse vnto me. And continuing her discourse, thee recited wholly all that which you have heard in the beginning of this History. Then love & pirty affai-

led the heart of the Princesse, in so strange a manner, that she entreated the Gentleworhan to speake no more of the troubles of Amadis: but onely to tell her how hee did at that present. Madame, answered shee, I haue lest him in the Forrest, staying to heare some newes from you. And how may wee secretly send vnto him, saide Oriana: for if you returne vnto him fo suddainly, there might some matter bee sufpected. For the same occasion, answered the damosel, I have brought with me Durin, whome I will tend back when it shall please you, faining that I have forgot parte of the presents that I brought unto Mabila. It is very well advised, said the Princesse. Asterwards shee declared vnto her, how Corisande gaue vnio them the first hope that Amedis was not dead, and that hee it was that named himselse the Faire Ferlorne. It is true, answered the Damosell, and hee is yet so called, neither is hee determined to change his name, vntill hee haue first scene you, except you command him the contrary. That shall then be very shortly, saide Oriana, for his cosin and I have taken such order, that hee may come hither when it shal please him, and not be perceived by any body. We have the key of this garde (by the which the way shal be case and secret for him) the which wee will fend vnto him by Durin, therefore call him vnto vs. to tell him what Amadis must doe at his hither arrivall. Hereupon Durin came vnto them, & Oriana (hewing him the garden, said vnto him. Durin doest thou see this orchard, Amadis must enter into it over the corner of this wall.& when hee is once in, heere are the keyes of the dore thorow which he must come vnso vs. the which thou

shalt carry vnto him, and shall further advertise him, whatsoever the fister shall teli thee in my behalfe. Which said, she departed leaving thein together, and as soone as she was entred into a great Hall, thee forthwith sent vnto the Damosell. willing her to bring those presents which the Scottish Queene had sent vnto her & Mabila, the which she did. But as thee vnfolded the cloh wherein they were wrapped, (as if shee had suddainly bethought her selse) the cried. Alas Madam, I haue left the tokens that were sent vnto Mabila, there as we did lie the last night, and if Durin do not speedily returne, they may be in dangar to be loft: now Durin knew the matter well enough, and therefore hee made as though hee were vnwilling, and on the other side, Mabile faining to be very angry, said visco him: Durin my good friend, will you do me this pleasure, to returne and fetch that which your filter hath forgotten? Madam, answered he, I will do whatsoener you shall please, but by my faith, I could bee very well content, that it would please you to appoint some other to doe it because of the toyle that we vaue indured in our wearisome iourney. My friend, said she, I pray thee do so much for me, & be thou fure that I wil reward thee: in good footh, saide Oriana, it were greate reason so to doe, I vnderstand you well enough, answered Durin, although you mockemee. At this word they all began to laugh, seeing the counterfait discotentment that he made to returne back. Well goe to, said hee, seeing that I must beare this flout with mee, I will to morrow morning depart. The they all retired, and Durin went to London to see Gandalin, vnto whom he declared all that you have heard: afterChap.13.

afterwards he departed to returne whilest he remayned with him, hee vnto the Abbie where Amedis remayned expecting newes from Oriana. Neuenthelesse before hee departed, Gandalin willed him to tell Enil his Cosen, that he should

should likewise enquire after some newes of Amadis: and this mesfage did Gandalin fend vnto him, to cause him the lesse to susped him in whose service hee remayendeauour himselse to serue the ned, that Amadis might the more faire Forlorne diligently, and that fecretly bring his matter to passe.

CHAP. XIII.

How the Faire Forlorne sent Enil bis Esquire unto London to cause a new armour to be made for him, and what adventure channeed with him in going to Mirefleur.

Vt because wee will not too much digresse from that which happened vn-

to the Faire Perlern, you shall understand, that after he had made some small stay in the Monestarie where he was lest to waite for newes from Oriana, hee found himselfe very able to put on armour: and therefore hee fent End to buy him horse and armour with a shield of Sinople, setfull of golden Lions. Who returned va. to him the selfe same day that Durin arrived at the Abbie, where he was well entertayned by the Faire Forlorne, who in the presence of Enil demanded of him, where he had left the Damosel of Denmark his fifter: my Lord answered hee, at her departure from you shee forgot behinde her certaine prefents, that the Queene of Scotland did send vnto my Lady Mabila, the which I doe come to seeke. Then turning vnto Enil hee layd, Enil vour Colen Gandalin recommendeth him very heartily vnto you. Which Gandalin answered the Faire Forlorne. My Lord faid

Enil, hee is a Cosen of mine, that long time hath served a Knight called Amasis of Gaule.

Then the Faire Forlorne without further enquiring tooke Durin apart, who did wholly recite vnto him all that which he was commanded to tell him on the behalfe of Oriana, and how shee stayed for him at Mirefleur, being very well determined to give him kind entertainement : likewise what order was taken for his secret comming and going, when and as often as hee pleased, and also how his brethren Galast, Florestan, and Mersies his Cosen, remayned at the Court, expecting the battaile that is to bee performed very shortly, betweene King Lifwart, and Celdadan of Ireland, cfpecially the challenge of a combate that Famongomad and the other Gyants and knights had fent vnto the King, if hee would not giue Oriana to be a waiting inside vnto Madasima, and to be married thortly after to Basigant the eldelt some to the sayde Famon. gomad. When the Faire Forlorne heard this discourse, his heart

was ready to breake with extream rage: purposing with himselfe, that the first enterprise that hee would undertake (after hee had seene his Lady) should be to finde out Famongomad, and to fight with him, for the iniury that hee would doe vnto Oriana. After that Durin had thoroughly advertised him of all that hee had in charge, hee tooke leaue of him to returne vnto Mireflur, leaving him in the Abbie, fully determined from thenceforth to abate the pride of these Gyants: beeing glad notwithstanding in that hee had recouered the good fauour & grace of Oriana, on whom his life and honour did wholly depend. Then the next morning before the breake of day, he armed him with the same Armour that Enil had brought, and mounting on horkebacke, hee tooke the way towardes Mirefliur : but hee had not ridden farre, (thinking vpon the pleafure that was promised vnto him, and knowing how neere hee was vnto it) when making a carreer he beganne to curuet and mannage his horse so gallantly, that Enil was greatly amazed thereat, thinking that hee had never beene other then an Hermite, and he faid vnto him: my Lord, vntill I may your courage, I may very well fay that I did neuer fee a more expert knight, nor one that can doe more with a horfethen you. Enil, an-Iwered the Faire Forlorne, it is the valiant hearts of men, not their outward shew, that doth accomplish haughty deedes and hardy enterprises, therefore thou haning faid thy mind by my countenance, anayelt judge hereafter of my courage according as I shall deserve, thou and discerne.

.. Thus rode the Faire Forlowe all the day long discourling with Enil of diuctic pleasant matters, for those gloomy cloudes which in times palt had ouer-thadowed his thoughts, were now ouerblowne, and the defire to beholde her by whom hee lived, thined only in his minde. But when it grew to bee somewhat late; hee ludged in the house of an ancient knight, that both gave him kinde entertaynement and great cheere: neuerthelesse the next morning her departed. And because he would not be knowne at any time, at his departure from his lodging hee put his helmet vpon his head, neuer putting it off but when hee tooke his rest, and hee did ride from that time forth leaven dayes together without finding any aduenture, vntill vpon the eight day following, hee arrived at the foot of a mountaine, and hee did see comming towardes him along a path, a knight mounted vpon a mighty courfer, who seemed so great and so strongly made that hee was almost like a Gyant. Who comming somewhat neere, he called vnto the Faire Forlorne: knight I forbid you to passe this way, exte cept you doe first tell mee that which Idesire to knowe. Thereiudge of the effe and force of withall the Faire Forlorne did prefently knowe him (although her had neuer seene him before) for the shield which he did beard had in a field Azure three flowers Or. the like whereof he remebred that he had seen in the Firme-Island,& that he was Don Quedragant. For the which hee was very much difpleased, as well because he had not determined to fight, vntill he had first found out Famongomad, as also because hee would not in any sort disobey the commandement that H 3 OTIATE

rin: and hee greatly feared such hardy, and more vaine-glorious a let, knowing that Quedragant then valiant, the which is no betwas one of the best knights in the ter then folly. As for mee I am world : neuerthelesse hee made no subiect but rather a straunger himselfe ready for the loust. The vnto the King against whom your which End perceiuing, hee sayde quarrellis: yet haue I alwaies had vnto him: my Lord I beleeue a desire to doehim what service I that you will combate this could, and therefore you may ac-Diuell. Hee is no Diuell, answe- count mee of the number of those red the Faire Forlorne, but one of whom you doc defie, and comthe strongest knights I knowe, of bate with mee if you list, otherwhom I haue heretofore heard wise followe on your way. Begreat commendation. Then Que- leeue mee sayde Quedragant, I dragant drew necre and saydevn- thinke the little experience you to him: Knight, you must tell me haue of mee, maketh you to vtter whether you belong vnto King these braues: notwithstanding I Lisuart or not, Why so sayd the would very willingly know your Faire Forlorne. Because sayde he, name. I am called answered hee, that I am mortall enemy to him the Faire Forlorne: but I thinke and all his, and when I shall cither knowe or meete with any of blased abroade of mee, you doe the, I will cause them to die an e- now knowe mee as well as you did uill death if I may.

ly enflamed with rage to heare you doe sceke Amadis of Gaule: him thus to menace, especially the King and all his Knights, that most for your profit, not to meete hee answered Quedragant : You with him, considering but what I then are one of them that have have heard reported of him. defied that good King? I am euen What fayd Quedragant, dost thou the same sayde hee, that will doe thinke better of him (vnto whom all the injuric that possibly may I doe wish so much hurt) then of bee done both to him and his. mee? Trust mee thou shalt repent And how are you called? answe- it, therefore defend thee if thy red the Faire Forlorne. Don Quedrogant sayde hee. Trust me Don Quedragant answered the Fair For- against another I would haue bin lorne, although you are a valiant content for this time to have ex-Knight and descended of a Roy- cused mee from the combate, yet all linnage, yet haue you enter- will I very gladly undertake it aprised an exceeding great folly, in defying thus the most mighty and best King in the worlde: for every discreere knight ought to atcempt no more then hee may well effect, seeing that they who doe once passe the bonds of their a-

Orisms had fent voto him by Du- counted more haire-braind then for the small renowne that yet is before. And although I am a The Faire Forlorne was fo great- straunger, yet haue I heard that neuenhelesse I beleeue it were heart will seffer thee. Although (answered the Farre Forlorne) that gainst you, for the threatnings & presumptions that you doe offer vnto me.

This sayd, they ran one against the other with to great force that the horse of the Faire Forlornewas likely to have kift the groud with bility, and power, are to bee ac- his nofe, & himfelfe was wounded

in the right breast with the shiner hands of each other. of a Launce, and Don Quedragant unhorfed and wounded betweene the ribbes. Yet hee rose vp againe lightly, and drew his sword running against the Faire Forlorne, whom hee tooke vpon a sudden whilest that hee was busie in mending and setting his helmet right: and before that hee was aware, Quedragant slew his horse vnder him, but the Faire Forlorne feeling him to founder, alighted downe. Then hee being exceedingly vexed for so vilde a part, hee sayd vnto Quedragant : knight, it scemeth that you have never done any valiant deeds of armes, in that you have so villaimously slaine my horse, it might have sufficed you to have wreaked your anger on mee, and not vpon a poore beaft. Neuerthelesse I am in good hope that the wrong which you have done both to him and mee shall redound vpon your owne head. Den Quedragent answered him not oneword, but covering him with his shield, he came and layd at the Faire Forlerne, who in a short time made him seele how well hee could repay whatsoeuer was lent vnto him; and to heare them fight, one would have judged that more then tenne knights had been fighting together. Then ioyned they so close that they left their weapons, and fell to wrastling, endeauouring to throw one another downe, but that was impossible for them: wherefore they let goe their holde, and without any breathing, they betooke them againe to their blades, and layd loade one vpon the other so couragiously, that their Esquires beholding that cruell combate, did thinks it impossible but that

And thus they continued from three of the clocke in the . afternoone vntill it grewe towardes night, without either resting them or speaking together: but euen at the same instant Don Quedragant was so wearie and faint, that his heart failed him, and he fell downe in this place. By meanes whereof the Faire Forlorne stepped vnto him, & as hee pulled off his helme to strike off his head, Quedragans taking ayre beganne to breath: the which the Faire Forlorne perceiuing (although hec was ready to performe with his arme, the reuenge that he meant to take of his enemy) hee stayed his blow, the sworde being ready to lop off any limme upon the which falling downe it might chaunce to light: and hee sayde vnto Quedragant, it is hight time for thee to think vpon the health of thy foulc, for thou art but a dead man. Who Quedragant perceived that he was in such daunger, hee was so altonished that hee answered vnto the Faire Forlorne, Alas if I must die, yet at the least let mee first be confessed.

If thou wilt live any longer faid the Faire Forlorne, yeelde thy selfe vanquished, and promise to performeall that I shall commaund thee. I will willingly fulfill whatsocuer shall please you, answered Don Quedragant, although I am nor vanquithed: for hee is not ouercome that without shewing one iot of cowardise, hath desended his quarrell euen with the losse of his breath, and vntill that he did fall at his enemies feet: but he onely is ouercome, that for want of heart, feareth to doe what he may. Truely faid the Paire Forthey should both twaine die by the lorne you speake the very truth, and

Chap. 12.

I am very glad that I haue learned affectionate. The which offer of so much of you. Goeto, sweare to me thể to obey my cómandement. The which Quedragant did. But the Paire Forlorne called his Esquires to witnesse, and then sayd: I will that at your departure from hence, you goe vnto the Court of king Lasart, from whence you shal not depart, vntill the same Amadis (that you seeke bee there arrived. vnto his mercy, pardoning him for the death of your brother King Abies of Ireland, for that as I owne free will challenged each onot to bee pursued. Moreouer I will that you give over the chalthe King, and those that serue him, Oriana remained. without bearing armes heereafter against any one of them. All which with exceeding ioy, neuerthelesse, conditions Quearagant promised to performe, although it was to his the Countrey where hee remaigreat griefe. Then he commanded him, to carry him vnto London, ac- Lord, answered Enil, beholde cording to his promise. In like fort yonder is the citie of London where the Faire Forlorne hauing seazed King Lisuart at this present remain vpon the horse of Quedragant, in stead of his owne that was dead, delivered his shield vnto Enil, and followed on his way: vpon the mee, vntill my deedes descrue it, which hee behelde foure young Gentlewomen that were flying with a Marlin, who had both feene the Combate, and heard all the talke of the two Knights vnto the Faire Forlorne, carnestly that might bee deutsed, for King Les wars his sake, vnto whose ser-

theirs hee refused not, for hee was weary with the great trauail he had sustained al the day. And as soon as he was come into his lodging, they themselues vnarmed him, to see if hee were in any fort dangeroufly wounded: but hee had no other hurt then that vpon his brest, which was a matter of nothing. Three whole daies together did the Faire Then you shall yeelde your selse Forlorue tarry there, and then departed, riding all day long without finding any adventure; and the night following he lodged in a lithaue heard, they both of their tle Inne that stood on the way, from whence he departed the next ther, and had Combate toge- morning very early, and about ther, so as this revenge ought mid-day hee came vnto the top of a small hill, from whence he might behold the citty of London, and the lenge that you have made against castle of Mirifleur, where his Lady

Heerewithall he was surprised hee fained as though heknewnor ned, and demanded of Enil if he his Elquires to prepare a litter for did know it. Yea very well, my neth. Infaith, saide the Faire Forlorne, I would be very forry that either he or any other should know and that by my deedes of Armes I might be thought worthy to be in fuch an affembly. Therefore goe thou to lee the Esquire Gandalin, from whom Durin did of late bring and for the same cause, they spake the commendations : and see that thou doest wifely enquire what eentreating to come and lodge in very one faith of me, as lo when their Castle, where hee should the battaile of King Cildadan shall bee enterrained with all the bonor be performed. What? answered Enel, thall I leave you all alone? Care not thou for that, sayd he, nice hee had shewed himselse so I have beene many times accustothat thou doest depart, let vs espy together a fit place where thou maist find meat thy returne. Then they rode on a little further, when vpon a fudden they beheld close by the fide of a river two pauillions armed, & in the midst of them a most faire tent. Before the which were many knights & Ladies sporting, and ten other knights armed for their guard: and there was neuer a pauillion that had not fiue thields hanged vp, and as many Lances standing before it. Herewithall the Faire Forlerne fearing to bee disturbed of his enterprise. would avoid the combate & took his way vpon the left hand. The which the knights perceiuing, called vinto him, faying, that he must needes give one stroke with the Launce for the loue of the Ladies. But he answered them that at that instant hee had no defire thereunto. For faydhe, you are fresh and otlewoman, in very good many, and I alone, and very wearie. Beleeue me sayd one of them, I thinkerather that you feare to lose your horse. And why should Holehim fayd the Faire Forlorne. Because sayd the knight, hee must have him that doth throwe you downe, & I am sure that your losse were more cerraine then the gaine that you should get vpon vs. Secingitis fo, answered hee, I had rather depart, then come into any fuch danger, which faid, he passed on. Truly sayd the knights, in our iudgements your armes are defended more with faire wordes then valiant deeds, so that they may euer bee sound enough to place ouer your Tombe when you are dead, yea although you should liue one hundred yeares and more. You may thinke of mee what you

med to go in that sort : yet before yet cannot that in any sort deminish my reputation. I would it were your pleasure, sayd one that stepped somewhat before his fellowes, that you would breake onely one staffe with mee, I would be accounted a traytor, or not in one whole yeare to mount vpon a horse, if you departed not by and by to seeke your lodging without yours. Sir answered hee, it is that which I doe feare, and which caused mee to turue out of the high way. At this they all began to laugh, and to scoffe him saying, behold the valiant champion, that spareth himselfe against a battaile: yet for all this the Faire Forldrne made no account, but followed on his way untill he came unto a river side, but as hee would haue passed ouer, he heard a voyce that cryed : flay knight, flay. Then he turned his head and looked backe to who it was, and perceived a state mouted voon a Palfrey coming towardes him, who at her arrive said vnto him, Leoner daughter to King Lisart, together with her Gentlewomen, doe all desire you to maintain the loufts against these knights, and to shew that you will doe something for the love of Ladies. How? answered hee, the daughter of the King, is she there? Itruely answered the Gentlewoman. Beleeue me sayde the Faire Forlorne, I should be very fory to haue a quarrell with any of her knights, for sooner would I doe them service for the honour of so faire a Lady. Notwithstanding feeing that it is her pleature that I should otherwile do, I am cotent: vpon this condition, that they require no more then the loust only. Hereupon he tooke his shield, and please answered the Faire Forlerne, Lance, and rode straight vnto the pauil

should finde him at his returne from London. And as they were in this force discoursing together, they perceived upon the fame Why a carr which was drawne with twelve horses and guideliby two Dwarffes, within the which were many armed knights inchained. their shields were hanged all along the fides thereof, and amongst them were Ladies & Genthowomen that cryed out, & wept most pitifully: before whom marched a Gyant armed with plates of fine steele, having upon his head a marucilous bright shining helme. But hee seemed to bee so great, that it would have feared amy man to behold him, & he rode vpo a mighty black horse, holding in his right hand a Bord-spearc. the head whereof was more then a embit in length, and there followed behinde the cart) another Gyant farre more monftrous then the first, of whom the Damolds of the fountaine wete fo much afraid, as they fled to hide them amongst the bushes. At the same inflant the Gyant which marched before (seeing how the Ladies that were in the cart did tears the hairs from their heads, for it seemed by their furious behauiours, that they 'very willingly would have procured their owne death) sayde vnto the Dwarsfes, If you cause not these girles to hold their peace, by love you villaines, I will make a thoufand peeces of your entrails, for I would have them charily kept, to serifice them vnto the God that I adore. When the Faire Forlorne heard him, hee prefently knewe that it was Famongomed, who was wont to cut off the heads of all those that heemight take, and to fred their blood before an Idoll that hee had in the burning lake,

86

By whole counfell hee was gouerned in all his offaires, & although her then had no delire to fight, as well because he would not faile to be at Mireflew (according as Oriand had willed him) as also because he was wearie, and tyred with the encounter that he had had against the ten knights, yet knowing the persons that were in the cart, amongs whom was Leener the Kings daughter, her Gentlewomen, and the ten knights that hee had overthrowne, hee determined either to die or deliuer the, knowing what grief the loffe of her lifter would be voto Oriana, whom Famongomad and his sonne did take at vnawares, and all the rest of her traine, in a manner as soone as the Faire Forlorne had left them, and in this fort they had bound and fettered them in the catt, that they might afterwards most cruelly put them to death. For this cause hee willed Exil to give him his armes. My Lord sayd he, doe you not see thefe diuels that are comming towards vs? For Gods fake let vs begone and hide vs from them, then may you arme your selfe at ease, for I would not tarry their comming for all the wealth in London. I will doe better if I may, fayd the Fore Forlowne, I will first try my fortune, and although thou doeft thinke them divels) thou shalt see them flaine by one onely knight: for their life is so odious before God, that hee will give mee the strength to revenge (as I hope) all those miserable cruelties which they from day to day doe com-

Alas my Lord sayde Enil, you will wilfully lose your selfe: seeing that if ewenty of King Lifmart his best Knights had vndertaken that which you alone thinks

to doe, yet might they hardly e-. scape with honor. Care not thou for that, answered hee, if I should let such an adventure passé, before mineeyes, and not becan actor therein, Iwere vnworthy enerits comeinto the company of good and vertuous men, and therefore whatfocuer may chance thereof, I care not. This faid, he left Enil wee! ping, and went vnto that side where he might easily beholde Miresteur: because the remembrance of Osiana, was ftill present before him, and he bagan to fay. O my Lady and onely hope, never did I enterprise any adventure, the which I haue not by your means atchined: and now that I knowe you are so neere vuto mee, and that it is for a thing that so much importeth you, forfake mee not I pray you, in this extreamity. Herewithall he imagined that his strength was redoubbled, and fetting apart all feare, hee went toward the cart, and said voto the Dwarffes: stay you base slaues, for you shall all die, and your maistersalso. When the Gyant heard these threats, hee entred into such fury, that the smoke proceeded from his eyes, in such sort, as it seemed they had beene on a fire, and hee did shake his bore-speare with fuch force, that he almost doubled both ends together. Then hee answered the Faire Forlorne. Vnhappy and vnfortunate wretch, how durat thou bee so bold to come before me? Yet hee made as though he heard him not, but couched his Launce, and setting spurres to his horse, he smore the Gyant a little beneth the wast, with such strength, as pearcing the ioynts of his harnesse, the Launce entred into his tripes with such exceeding force; that passing quite through, it bit against the hinder part of the sad-

die, and brokethe gitts of the horfe othersbrowing bosh men andfaddle cuen in a moment. No. uertholesse before the Gyarts falla he couched his bore speare, this king to baughit the Faire Forliteral but it missed him & stroke thorow his horfes: Hankes: wherefore he feeling that hee was wounded to death, did very nimbly alighe downe. and although that Famongomad was in like fort deadly wouded, with the great rage that hee felt, hee rose vp, and with both his hands hee pulled forth the trounchon of the Launce that stucke in his body, and threw it at the Faire-Forlorne with such extreame fury, that lice thought to have ouerthrowne him, and so greatly did he straine himselfe to hurle the same, that the trapes came out of his belily, and he sumbled ouer and ouers Therewithall he cried. Basiquat my decre son revenge the death of thy sortowfull Father if thou canst. At this crye Basigant approched, Holding a weighty bill, wherewithall hee thought to have strooken the Faire Ferlerne, but he stepped aside; and the blow passed by so forcibly, that if it had hit him it had clouen him quite asunder. Then the Faire Forlarne being very ready, and expert, Aretched forth his arme, and stroke the Gyant so great a blowe. that hee cut the one halfe of his legge away, although that with the great fury wherein hee remain ned, hee could not as then feele it, but lifted vp his bill, the which turned in his fift, which was a happy chance for the Faire Forlorne who received the blowe vpon his Shielde, within the which it entered so farre, that the Gyant could not pull it forth And as hee strived to get it out, hee raifed him vpon his stirrops to have

the more firength. By the meanes where of, the finues of his legge, which were cut a funder fayled bien, wherewithal he felt fuch great he was dispatched of Busiques, turgreefe, that (not being able to keep his sadle) he kissed the ground with his nose: and in falling, the Faire Forlorne stroke him another blow vpon his right arme, so that he was forced to forfake his bill, and leave it in the power of his enemy. Notwithstanding his hart was so great, that hee role vp againe and drew forth his sword, that was maruailous long, with the which he layed at the Faire Forlorne with all his Arength, and hee strained himselfe so much, that the blood issued si o his wounds, in such great aboundance, that all his strength fayled him, and he feldown together with his blow, which lighted vpon the nones, wherewith the fword brake in two pieces. The which the Faire Forlorne perceiving, hee stepped afide, and fet his hands vnto the bill in fach fort, that by force hee pulled it out of his shield, wherewith he stroke so great a blow upon the Giancohelmet, that he made it flie from his head: but the Giant with that little remainder of his fword, that hee yet helde, pared away the top of his helmet, together with a little of the skin and haire of his bead, the which blow if he had ftroken somewhat lower, hee had cut his head off. Therewithal they that were in the cart, thought that the Faier Forlorne had beene wounded to death, and himselfe was so aftonished, that hee thought his dayes to bee ended, wherefore desiring to bee reuenged, bee gaue him fuch another great blowe with the bill, that hee cut off his eare, with halfe of his face, with the which he yeelded up the ghost. During all this combate, the Princesse Leener

Chap. 13 and all her company, were deuously praying for the good successe of the Faire Forlowne: who feeing that ned vnto Famongomed, who had behelde the death of his sonne, for whomehee made so great mone, that he was likely to have gone mad. And although that hee was likewise ar the point of death, yet notwithstanding hee had throwne his helmet from his head, holding both his hands before his wound, to keepe in his blood, that thereby he might prolong his life, the more to blaspheme God and his saints: not being forry for his death(as he said)but because that he had not in his life time, destroyed al the churches wherein he had never entred. And he cryed as loud as he could: Ah thou God of the christians, is is thon alone that half wrought the meanes, that both I and my fonne (who were mighty inough to ouerthrowe one hundred of the best knights in the world) are slaine by the hand of a most wretched and feeble villaine. And as hee would haue proceeded in his his blasphemy, the Faire Forlorne stroke off his head from his shoulders, saying: Receive thy reward for all thy cruelties which thou hast committed against a number of people. And spurning him vpon the belly with his foote, hee said: Now get thee vnto all the Denils, who have long expected thy comining. Then he tooke vp Basigant his Helmet, and threw downe his owne which was broken. Enil in like fort brought vnto him Famongemad his horse, vpon the which he mounted, and cameboth to vnbinde the prisoners, and to doe his duty vnto the Princesse Leoner, who gave him great thankes for his good belpe. In like fort so did all the

rest of the company. Now had the Giants tyed all their horses at the tayle of the Cart: wherefore the faire Forforne went to sceke out the Princesse her Palfrey, the which he brought, and mounted her vpon the tame, commanding all the rest to take euery one their owne horse, and to get them to London, and to carrievnto king Lisuare the bodies of the two Giants, and Besigant his horse, which will serue him well in the battaile against king Cildadan. But the Knights answered him, sir who shall wee say hath done this good for vs? you shall tell the king said he, that it is a strange knight, who is called the faire Forlorne: and you may both declare vnto him at large the cause of the combat that I had with the Giants, as also the great desire that I have to dochis Maiesty all the service I may, whether it be 2gainst king Cildadan or any other, herewithall they layed both the bodies in the Cart: but they were so great, that their legs trayled along vpon the ground more then fix foote, and taking leaue of the faire Forlorne, they went towardes London, praising God, and the good knight that preferued them from death. But by the way Leener and the yong Gentlewomen that were with her (forgeting their passed perill) made them garlands of flours which they set vpon their heads in entring into the Citty:

the the people wondring to fee the Ganks Ofollowed the Cart euen vnto the castle, to vnderstand who had doneifuch valiant ducdenal armes. The king did already leavew that his daughter was arrived, and how shee brought with her two dead Gianes,.. wherefore he went downe into the Court with the Queamand many knights. Ladies and Gentlewomen with them, to fee what the matter was: the which the Princesse Leonor recited vnto him, together with all that you haue already heard, whereat euery one wondred. And even as shee had ended her discourse, in came Don Quedragans, who yeelded him prisoner into the kings hands, as being sent thither by the faire Forlorne, the which increased in all the assistants, farther defire to know him, that lately had done fo many knightly deeds. And the king faid, in good faith, I doe greatly meruaile what he may be: but is there none of you that docknowhim. And it was answered him no: faying that Corisanda Lady and friend to Den Flerestan had found in the poore Rock (as heretofore she had declared vnto many) a fick knight that was named the faire Forlerne. I would said the king, that he were in this company, beleeve mee that he should not depart from vs, for any thing that hee would demand

CHAP.

ł 2

CHAP. XIIII.

T be second Booke

How that after the Faire Porlorne bad ended his admenture bee went unto The Pountaine of the three Chanels : from thence he tooke his way to Mirc-Beur, where he found Ociana, with whom bee remained eight daies together : and at the same time there arrived in the Court of King Lifuart, an ancient Gentleman bringing with him two lewels of fingular vertue, whereby the faithfull lover, from the fayned might be tried, the which A. madis and Oriana determined to make proofe of, in such secret manner, shat they would neyther be knowne of the king nor any other.



Fter that the Princesse Leonos and her trayne, had taken their leave of the Faire Forlerne, here-

turned towards the Gentlewomen whom hee had found hard by the fountaine, who having feene the victory which hee had atchieued, had already forfaken the bushes,& came to meete him. Then he commanded Exil to get him to London vnto Gendalin, and that during his abode there, he should cause such another armor as that of his owne was, to be made for him, because they were all to broken and battered with the blowes that he had recould in the former combats: moreover that he should not faile to returne vnto the fountaine of the three chanels upon the eight day following. Thus Enil departed from him, and on the other fore, knowing that he was so neere fide the Faire Forlorne (haning taken his leave of the Gentlewoni E) rode through the Forrest, and they tooke their right way to Mireflure, where being arrived, they declared to Oriana and Mabila, the dangerous combat, and glorious vi-Aory that was performed in their prefence by a knight called the Faire Forlorne, When Oriana knew for truth that he was so necre vnto her castle, joy and extreame pleasure, accompanied with a most are on the other side, in the garde,

feruent desire, entred into her immagination, in such fort that vntil she had him in her armes, she neuer lost fight of the high way that led from the Forrest, by the which he was to come. By this time was the Faire Forlerne alighted from his horse, hard by a little River, staying vntill it were night: for he would not be seene by any, at his entring into Mireflure. Then hee put off his Helmet, and laide him downe vpon the graffe and therewithall hee began to thinke vpon the instabilitie of Fortune, and vpon the miserable despaire wherein (not long before) he remained when with his owne hands, he was ready to have effected his death: and also how he was not only now restored to his former felicitie, but also aduanced to greater honour, glory and contentment then bethat ioy which hee should receive with his Lady Oriena. In this cogitation remained the Faire Forlorne untill after sun set, when hee mounted on horschack, and came vnto the place that Durin had affigned him, where he foud him together with Gandalin, who stayed there for him to take his horse. The he alighted down, & demanded of them, what the ladies were doing, my Lord, answered Gandalin, they

where

where they have already staied for you more then foure houres. Help me then to get vp. The which they did: and hee being vpon the wall, beholding Oriana and Mibila, on the other fide (hauing not so much patience as to stay for their helpe) heleaped from the top of the wall downe to the ground, and as hee would haue kneeled to haue done his dutie, the Princesse ran to embracehim, and in kissing him she was like to haue fallen in a swound betweene his armes. But who could imagine the pleasure that they yeelded the one vnto theother? Amadis heetrembled like a leafe not being able to speake one Word, holding his mouth close vnto Orianaes: who as it were in an extalie did behold him with such an eye, that it made them both twaine to line and die together. In this fort they remained more then a good quarter of an houre, and euen vntill that Mabila smiling, faid vnto Oriana: Madam, I pray you at the least before my cofin do die, let vs haue a sight of him if it please you. Soft and faire, answered Oriana, let mee a while alone with him, and then you shall afterwards haue him at your pleasure. Herewithall Amades saluting Mabila, said vnto her. My good Cofin, this is not the first day that you haue knowne how much I am yours. Ibeleeue you well fir, but my Lady would have you wholly to her seite. Alas, said she haue I not reason, seeing that I alone was likely by my fault, to haue beene the causer of his losse? Beleeue me deere friend, the griefe which you felt and the teeres that you have shed (by the fault that I committed) shall be now both acknowledged, and thorowly recompenced. Madam, said Amadis, you have ne-

uer been at any time, but the procurer of all my happinesse and fauor, and if I have felt any tribulation, I, and not you, have been the causer thereof: therefore haue I iustly sustained, what socuer forrow I haue suffered. Alas sweete loue, answered Oriana, when I thinke vpon the estate wherein Corisands and the Damosell of Denmarke did finde you, and the abundance of teares and lamentations that continually distilled from your eyes (as they have told me) I affure you that yet my mind is troubled therwith. Madam, said hee, the teares wherof you speake, were no teares: for long before the comming of Corisanda to the poore Rock, the spring whereof was dried vp: but it was an humor proceeding from my heart, the which did so continually burne in your love, that being constrained by the force of the flame, it did draw vp to the eyes that moysture, which nature had placed about the heart to preserue it, and to give it life; and I becleve that if the Damosell of Denmarke had stayed from bringing methat reliese which I receiued of her, in steede of teares which distilled from mine eyes, the soule it selse Mad departed. Sweete loue, said the Princesse, I know well that I committed a greatherour in writing that letter which Durin did bring to you, but you should then haue remembred how that all women are weake, and very light of belcese, especially in things wherein they are affectioned, and wherein by too extreame love they are often times carried away, & made suspitious, eucn as I haue beeneagainst you, wherefore the greater that mine offence is, the greater praise shall you win in pardoning me: the which I beseech you to do,

I 3

93

being ready to receive fuch punishment therefore, as it shall please you to give vnto me, and to fatisfie you at your owne difere- Rock, taught you not this leffon, tion. Alas Madam, said Amadis, it is I that should demand pardon of you: for if I should die for your ingpitty of me, and seeing that loue, most pleasant would that death be vnto me But this much I affure you, that I had never beene trary vnto me then they, but fufable to have relisted this great for- fer mee to continue that favour, row that I have suffered, had it not beene that my martiredome was eafed(knowing the pleafure which you would receive in the same) that it tooke such forcevnto it, as know that I am so wholly yours, death was not of fufficient power that you cannot dispose of your in any fort to bring it to an end. Let vs leave off this talke for this lesse how may I possibly at this time said Mabila, you haue both suffered wrong, determine therefore henceforth how it may be rethe vapours of the night (which may be vnto you somewhat hurtfull) let vs retire vnto some couert. I like your counsell well answered Orians. Therewithall Amadis was brought into her chamber, and presently Mabila and the Damosel of Denmarke (knowing that they them alone) went forth, faining to goe about some other affair ... Then the princesse requested Amadis to fit downe in a chayre couered with veluet, which stood in Rood leaning upon him, that shee might at more case kisse him, and hang about his necke: whereupon he being ouercome with an extream amorous passion, left off his wonted modelty, thrusting one of

92

would not looke in his face, saide vnto him, My deere loue, I beleeue that the hermit of the poore Madame answered hee, I beseech you to pardon my rashnesse, takeboth time and place is so fauourable vnto vs, be not you more conwherofby your good grace I have taken possession, when I deliuered you from the handes of Arcalaus. My ioy, answered Oriana, you selse more then of me, neuerthetime satisfie your defire, seeing that your Cosin, and the Damosel of Denmarke are so necre vnto vs? compensed: and now to eschue Alassaidhe, they have hitherto been the cause of my life, and now fince they have farther assisted me do you thinke that they will defire my death? Assure you Madam that they are already so well acquainted with our affections (especially the Damosell of Denmarke) that although they have not feen them should do them a pleasure to leave effected, yet it mny be they have presumed as much and more: therfore I beseech you (in acquiting you of your promise) to succour me. Which said, hee gaue such large scope vnto his passions, that a corner of the chamber, and the notwithstanding all the faint resistance that Oriene could make against him, hee had that of her which he most desired, tasting together of the sweete fruit, which they did first sow in the Forrest, at fuch time as Gandalin was gone to his hands into Oriana her prettie sceke for some victuals for them: breasts, and the other towards the as you have heard in the first place by him most affected: where booke. And although that Oriawith Oriana halfe ashamed in firet- na made refusal thereof at the first, ching her selfe along, because she yet Amadis vied her so courteously that before they departed from the place, they determined to continue their sport, whilst they had fo good oportunity, and from thenceforth not to bee in any doubt eyther of Mabile or the Damolell of Denmarke. Eight whole dayes did Amadis remaine at Mirefleur with Oriana, leading a life as pleasantly as they could wish, during all the which time he was not seene of any, except of those that were the meanes of his bringing thither, as it hath beene tolde you, for all the day long hee was close with the Ladies in the chamber, and when the euening approched they came forth into the garden, where often times after many amorous discourses, Amadis alayed the heate of his fire (by the sweete embracings of Oriana) at the musick of the birds, who chanting out their pleasant notes, were witnesses of the pleasure that these two louers received, vnder the shade of the little young Trees, wherewith this place was sufficiently stored. Now did Gandalin euery day go and come from London to Mireflure, to bring newes, from the Court: so that one time amongstothers, hee told Amadis that the Armour which by Enil he had caused to bee made for him, would bee very shortly finished. Moreover hee told him, that the King was in great doubt for the battaile which he had enterprised against king Citdadar: for the most part of those that hee had to deale withall, were cruell Giants, and without reason, and therefore hee had stayed Galaor, Florestan, Agraies, and Don Galuanes, to affist him in that encounter. Who (laid Gandalin) are to angry for the famous report that is spread abroad, of the

Amadis, as if they had not already passed their promise to the kings feeking not to enterprise any combat or voyage before the bastaile, they had beene already vpon their way to have fought him out to fight with him, and they fecretly give it out, that if they docescape aliue, they will not rest vntil they have both found him, and fought with him. In good faith, answered Amadis, they shall see me the sooner if God please, but it shal be after another manner then they hope for: wherefore do thou returne to the Court, and I arne if any thing hath fince happened. Herewithall Gandalin departed, who went directly to London. where hee found the king ready to fit downe to dinner, and even as they were taking vp the Table, there entred in a very antient Gentleman, attended vpon with two Esquires, apparrelled both in one livery. This old mans beard was shauen, and the hayre of his head was white with age, who came and kneeled before the king, and faluting him in the Greeke tongue (in which countrie he was borne) bee said vnto him. It may please your Maiesty, the high renowne that is spread in all parts of the world, of the knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen that are in your Court, hath beene the only cause that enforced me to addresse my iourney hither, to see if in the same I may finde that which this threefcore yeeres I have fought in diverfe countries farre and necre, to imali purpose. Therefore most renowned Prince. I beseech your Maisfly to be pleased, that to finish my trauaile, I may make a proofe of the knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen in this affembly, the which Faire Forlorne to the dilprayle of (as I thinke) will neyther be hurtfull nor displeasing eyther to your Maiesty, or to any other. Then all the Lords that were preferre, desired to fee a thing fo rare, intreating the king to grant his request, the which he easily condiscended vnto, therewithall the ancient Gentleman tooke from one of his Esquires, a little coser of Iasper, which he did carrie, which was in length about three cubits, and in such a Ladie or Gentlewoman breadth a shaftmont, and it was garnished with Gold, and the friend with the like constantnesse, most curious damaske worke in the withered and drie floures shall the World: this little cofer he opened, afterward he tooke out of and lively colour: and your Mawas neuer seene, the scabberd therof was made of two bright shining be seene through it, not after the one halfe of it shewed meruailous it burned, being as red as fire, and stuffe as the scabbord was of, so cunningly made, that any man might easily gird it about him. This Sword the Gentleman did hang about his necke, that hee might likewise take out of the cofer a kercheif, the one halfe whereof, was be fet with floures as freth and greene, as if they had been e cother halfe was couered with other violets, as withered and dry, the Sun, neuerthelesse both the one & the other seemed to spring

94

Chap.14. knight that amongst all lovers, is the most constant, and that doth best love his Lady: and as soone s hee shall have it in his hands. that part which burneth shall become as cleere and bright as the test, so as the blade shall be all of one colour. In like fort if this kerchiefe bestrewed with so many flowers, be set vpon the head of that doth love her husband or appeare againe, of a most fresh it a Sword, so strange, as the like iesty may be pleased to know, that I cannot be made a Knight, but by the hands of this perfect louer bones, and as greene as any fine that shall draw forth this Sword, Emeraud, so as the blade was to neyther may I take armes but of her that shall deserve this pretious manner of other blades, for the kercheife. For this cause haue I these threescore yeeres continualbright, and the other seemed, as if ly sought in many strange Countries for those by whom I ought to it hanged in a Best of the same receiue knight-hood, but yet hitherto I haue trauailed in vaine, & now profecuting my voyage (in a manner for my last refuge) I am come into your Court.imagining that cuen as it farre exceedeth the Courts of all other Emperors and kings, so I might in like fort in the same find that which in all others I have failed of. I pray you taide uen then newly gathered: and the the king, let mee know the reason why the fire that remaines in the one halfe of this blade, doth not as if they had been eten yeeres in burne the scabbard. It may please your Maiesty, answered the olde man, betwixt Tartaria and India, from one and the selfe same roote: there is an arme of the Sea which wherewithal the king being abash- is so hot, that the water thereof ed, demanded of him how these (beeing mernailous greene) boiles things might bee. If it like your as if it were voon the fire, and in maietty answered the old man, this the same there is brought forth a sword cannot bee drawne forth of kinde of Serpents more great then she scabbard, but onely by that Crosediles, the which doe file very

lightly, by reason of their long wings, but they are fo infectious, that every one thun them so much as they possible may. Notwithstanding when a man findeth any one of them hee esteemeth of him as a thing much worth, because they are profitable for diverse medicines, and these Serpents haue a bone that reacheth from the neck to the tayle, the which is so great, that vpon the same is formed al the wholebody which is greene, as you see by this scabberd, and furniture, for as much as they are bred vp (as I have faid) in this burning sea, no heate of any other fire may hurt them. Thus hath your Maiesty heard the strangenesse of this sword, and of the scabberd, now I will tell you of the floures of this kertchiefe. In the same Countrie of Tartarie, there is also an Ifland enuironed with the most - strange and dangerous gulfe that is in any part of all the Sea. By meanes whereof (although the floures of these two branches, are rare & pretious) yet there is no mã so valiant that dare goe to gather them: but if it so chance, that any one be so madde as to adventure himselfe therein, and if hee may bring them away, affure your Maiesty, he selleth them at as great a price as he pleaseth: for amongst other singular vertues that they haue, this is one, that who focuer doth charily keepe them, they doe neuer leaue their greenenesse, and liuely colour, as you may behold in this kertchiefe. And feeing that I have declared vnto you the excellency of these lewels, it may please your Maiesty likewise to vnderstand who I am, and after what fort I came by these thinges. I beleen that you have many times heard speaking of Apolidon, who

in his time, was one of the best Princes of the Earth, he it was that did beautific the firme Island, with many rare and fingular things, as euery one knoweth, my Father was his Brother, and king of Ganor who being in love with the daughter of the king of Canonia, did beget me of her. And when I was of sufficient age to bee made knight, my father commanded me, seeing I had been coceiuedwith far more persect and loyall loue, then ever wasany other prince, that I would not in like fort receive knighthood, but by the hand of the most faithful louer that might be found in all the World, neyther to take armes, but from that Lady, or Damosell who should loue her husband or friend, with the like constancy as the knight doth. The which I both promised and swore vnto him to performe, thinking to accomplish his will very eafily, only in going to mine Vhcle Apolidon and Grimanesa his wife, towards whom I went: neuertheles, my misfortune was such, thar I found Grimanesa dead, wherefore Apolidon (knowing the cause of my comming) was very forrowfull. For Grimanesa being deceassed, elfe where very hardly might I finde (as he told me) that which I had promised vnto my Father, the fuccession of whose Crowne was denied vnto mee except I were a knight, as by the statute and ordinance of his Realme was appointed, and therefore mine Vncle willed me to returne vnto Ganer, and that within one yeere following, I should come againe vnto him: during which time hee would endeauour to finde some remedy for the foolish enterprise which I had vndertaken: and according to his appointment I returned. Then he

gave methis Sword and kerchief. by the which I might know those whom I was to finde, telling mee that seeing had beene so rash in my promise, therefore I should from thenceforth trauaile so long vntil that I finding such a constant knight and Lady, had accomplished whatsoeuer my Father was commanded. And thus your Maiesty may see the reason of my ifitlike your Highnesse, you may trie the Sword first, and your knights afterward. And in like fort the Queene and her Ladies, may prooue what shall beethe euent of the kerchiefe, and he or she that shall finish these adventures. shall possesse the lewels as their owne, I gaine rest thereby, whereof I shal reape the profit, and your Maiesty honour and renowne amongst all other Kings and Princes, having found that in your Court, of the which I have fayled in all other Countries. Thus the old man having ended his difcourse, there was not any that were present, who did not generally defire to see the matter in proofe: and although the king was as defirous to fee the triall thereof as any other, yet did he defer it off until the fift day following, upon the which day, was the feast of Saint lames to be celebrated, and the more to make it manifest, he fent for a great number of his knights. For the more full my Court is (said the king) the more is the likely-hood to have this adnenture throughly tryed. Vnto the which determination enery one agreed: all this discourse did Ganda-La heare, who by good fortue was not I.houre before arrived at Lon. But so soone as the Conclusion was agreed vpon, he got againe to

horse-back and rode forthwith to Mireflure, where he found the faire Forlorne playing at Chests with O. riana, who seeing him returne so fuddainly, sheedemanded of him what new cuent was chanced in the Court.Madam, answered he, I am sure that you will bee wonderfull glad to vinderstand what it is. And what is it said Oreana? then Gandalin recited all the whole discourse long trauaile and fearch, therefore of the olde Gentleman, with the strangenesse of the sword and kerchiefe: as also how the king had put off the proofe thereof vntill the feast day of Saint lames next ensuing. During all this long discourse, the Faire Forlorne became more pensive then hee was accustomed to bee, which Oriana straight perceiued, neuerthelesse the made no thew thereof, vntill Gandalin and the company were departed, and that shee came and fat downe vpon the knees of the faire Forlorne. Then shee kissing him and hanging about his neck, said vnto him: My loue I pray you tell mee whereupon you mused, whilst Gandalin declared vnto vs the newes at London. In faith Madam, answered the faire Forlorne, if my will were to my wish, you and I should all our life time after liue in more rest and contentment then hitherto we have done, for the kerchiefe should be yours, and the sword mine, and so all suspition and iealousie should neuer more raigne betwixt vs. What sweete loue said the, do you doubt that I would not gaine the Kerchiese is it were by firme loue to be gained? No Madame, answered he, but I did feare, because the tryall is to bee made in the king your Father his Court, that you would make it difficult to enterprise the same, and yet I know that I am a-

ble both to carrie you thither, and bring you back againe (if it please you) so that none that doc seevs, shall know who we are, My Lord faid she, you know that I will obey you all my life long, and that you may dispose of me at your pleasure so as I doe more feare the danger whereinto these Gentlewomen may fall, if wee should be discouered, then any of our owne, and me thinks it were good to heare what their opinion is, before we vndertake any thing. What soeuer shall please you Madam, answered the faire Forlorne, that do. Then shee called Mabila and the Damosel of Denmarke, who were talking with Gandalin, vnto whom they declared all that you have heard. And although that vindoubtedly the danger was very great, neuerthethey whom it did neerest touch, were (as they thought) most forward therein, they would not speake that which they thought thereof, and answered Oriana that in troth the thould nener in all her life, haue the like occasion to win the most pretious Iewell in the world. Well said the Princesso, vuto the faire Ferlerne, doc then what you thinke best. I will tel you answered hee, how wee may goe I will answered Enil (who as yet doth not know what I am) to tell the King, that a strange Knight with his Lady will make triall of those lewels, if it so please his Maiesty to give them safe conduct, that nothing shal be said nor done vnto them against their wil, which granted I will conduct my Lady disguised in strange apparell, hauing a very fine laune or cipresse before her face, thorow the which

and I being wholy streed with my bener downe, will leade het. By my faith, faid Mabila, your enterprise is great: but I have a garment that my mother did lately fend vnco me by the Damosell of Denmarke. of the rarest fashion in the world. which will be fit for this purpose, and if it please my Ludy, wee will prefently try it vpon her, herewithall they went for it, which being brought, she and the Damosell of Denmarke apparelled her therewith, after so strange a manner. that they all began to laugh, feeing the Princesse so disguised, and whatsoeuer the faira Forlorne had before determined to doe, they thought might now be very cafily performed. Whereupon they forth-with commanded Gandalin to go buy some faire Palfrey for lesse the gentlewomen seeing that Orisme : and that hee should not faile to bring him to the end of the Caftle wall of Mireflenr, the night before the trial of these lewels was to be performed, and further that he should advertise Durin to bring his horse the same evening into that place where hee first alighted when hee entred into the garden. For I wil depart, said he, this night to goe vnto the Fountaine of the three channels, where Enil is to meete mee, whom I will forthwith send ento the King, to purchase out safe conduct. Thus Gasdalin departed, who did effectually performe what so ever was committed to his charge. Therefore so foone as the evening was come, the faire Forlorne tookehis leave of the Ladies, who brought him vnto the foote of the garden wall, and fliding down on the other fide, he found where Darin held his horse, vpon the which he mounted, tathe may see eucry one, and yet king his way towards the Eorrest, shall not she bee knowne of any, and about the breake of day he ar-

in a while after Earl came bringing with him the Armor which he had caused to bee made, with the which he armed himselfe, and then demanded of him what newes there was in the Court. My Lord, speaketh of your prowesse: and there is not any one but is very defirous to be acquainted with you. Then falling from one speech to another, hee began to tell him the newes of the old Gentleman, who had brought the Sword, and the Kerchiefe, Trust me, said the faire Feelorne, it is now foure dayes ago, fince a Gentlewoman advertised mee thereof upon this condition, that I should cary her to the court, to make triall of this adventure, therefore I am constrayned to go thither, neuerthelesse thou knowest how much I defire, not to bee yet knowne of the King, not of amy other, untill my deedes do give them further testimony of my valour then yet they have. For this cause thou must returne vnto London to tell the King, that if it please him, to give fecutity vnto a Genelewoman and me, that nothing shall be eyther said or done vnto vs against our wils, we will come to make trial of the stranger his request: but faile not in like fort to aductife the Queene and her Ladies how the Gentlewoman con-Arayneth mee to conduct her thither, according to the promise that I have made vnto her, and that otherwise I would not have

rived at the fourtraine, where with- come there, and after thou haft fulfilled my commandement, faile not in any case to returne hither the night before these lewels must be showed. In the meane season, I will goe teeke the Gentlewoman who is somewhat far from hence: answered hee, every man there and according to the answere that thou shalt bring vnto vs, wee will eyther go forward, or return back againe. Then Enil departed, and the faire Forlorne tooke the way to Mirefleur, where hee arrived as soone as day was shut in, and there he found Durin ready to receive his horse. By whose helpe hee got ouer the wall, and entred into the garden where Oriana, and the other gentlewomen were, of whom he was most courteously entertained: but when Mabila espied him comming, the faid vnto him: what is the caule my good Cosin, that you are more brane now, then you were this last morning? Haue you met with any good booty of late? You know not the meaning thereof, answered Orsana, hee went of purpose for this faire Almour thinking to escape by force from this prison wherein we kepe him. Is it 'rue? faid Mabila, if you determine to fight with vs, fee that you be well aduised first, for you have somewhat to do, And in this sort iesting together, they came vnto the Princesse her chamber, where his supper was brought vnto him: for all that day he neyther had eaten nor drunken, fearing least hee should have beene discovered.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

How the Damofell of Denmarke was fent wate London to know what an swere Enil had received from the King, touching the safe conduct which was demanded by the fuire Forlorne, who did afterwards bring Oriana thither to prove the strange lewels.

Of Amadis de Gaule.



S soone as the faire Forlorne was returned to Mireflenr, he told Oriana how Enil was

gone to the Court according to their determination concluded the day before. Wherupon the Princesse desirous to know an answere, and also to prouide all things necessary for their safety before hand, shee sent the Damoiell of Denmarke vnto the Queen to certify her Maiesty, that because she found her selfe somewhat ill at case, it would please her grace to hold her excused, if shee could not as yet come and do her dutie vnto her Highnesse. So the Damosell departed, and returned not untill it was very late, for shee stand the arrivall of the Queene Bridania, to meet with whom the king himselfe did go, and she came into the court with one hundred knights, ready to begin the fearch of Amadis, according to the appointment of Galacr and Florefian. and therefore the was determined not to depart from Queene Brise-#4, vntil they were returned again, neyther would she nor her women bee apparrelled with other Garments then of black cloth, vntill he were found, for such weeds did the weare at such time as hee did make her Queene, and now would thee neuer change her manner of life, if he were lost. In your judgment said Oriana, is she so faire as thereport goeth of her? So helpe me God, answered the Damosell,

except your grace, the is the fairest woman, and of the belt behaulour that ever I did see, shee was very forry when the heard of your ficknesse, and thee sendeth you word. by me, that the will come and doe her dutie vnto you so soone as you shall thinke conucnient. Truely, faid Oriana, I am more defirous to see her then any other that I doe know. Madam, answered the faire Forlorne, beleeu me she well deserueth that you should shew herell the honour you may, although heretofore you have wrongfully. fultayned some griefe for her sake: gentle loue, said the Princesse, for Gods sake, let vs speake no more of paffed melancholies, for I am affired that I did thinke amiffo. You shall yet be better assured, anfwered he, by the tostimony that you shall receive, of those lewels which we shall gaine, the which will henceforth quite extinguish all those vahappy fancies that you have conceived against me, if they should chance to returne againe into your thought, increasing in you the opinion of that zeale and dutie which I doe owe and beare vnto you. My Lord, faid Oriana, I am well assured that the kerchiese shall make you beleeue, that what wrong foeuer you received of me, proceeded of no other cause, but by the extreame love which I did beare vnto you: we shall see shorely said the Damosell of Denmarke, what will happen. For the king hath granted your requelt by Enil.

In this fort did Oriene, and the test of her company passe away the time, vntill the day came wherein they must depart, to make triall of that which you have heard, which caused her to rise about midnight, attiring her as the faire Forlorne had deuised, and hee likewise was armed at all points, that done they passed through the garden, and came to the place where Gandalin held their horses in readines. Then mounted they voon them, taking their way toward the Forrest, right vnto the Fountaine of the three channels. But there Oriana thinking vpon the enterprise which she went about, forefeeing the inconuenience and danger thereof, not onely if the were disclosed, but also how if she failed in gaining the kerchiefe, Amadis might have just meanes the might loofe that good reputation which shee had gotten to repent her forwardnesse, and to tremble so extreamly, that the faire Forlorne perceived it, who faid vnto her. Madam, had I thought you would have been so ill at ease with this voyage, I sweare vnto you that I would rather have died then have brought you out of doores, therefore if it please you, let vs recurne againe to Mirefleur. So laying, he turned his horse head, neuerthelesse Oriena considering that by her an aduenture fo recommendable should bee deferred, changed her minde and answered him.l befeech you sweete loue not to take any heedevnto the feare that a timerous woman may have in the middest of this great wood, but vnto the vertue and valor that remaineth in you. Very forry was the faire Forlerne because hee had

The second Booke

doubting lest he had offended her, and he said vnto her. Madam, seeing that your discretion hath surmouted my folly, I befeech you to pardon me : for l affure you, my meaning was not to speake any thing that should be offensive vnto you. As they had ended their conference, they came vnto the fountaine being yet an houre from day, where they had not long stayed before Enil came vnto them, whereat they were very ioyfull. Then the faire Forlorne saide unto Oriana: Madame, behold the Esquire which I promised you to fend vnto king Lifuart, by whose answere we may determin what to do. In faith my Lord, answered Enil, he sendeth you by me all the assurance that you demand, and further he advertiseth you that the cause to suspect her, and by that rriall of the adventure beginneth this day after his Maiesties comming from the Chappell. All the with him. Herewithall she began better said the faire Forlorne, wee shall then have no great cause of stay. Hereupon hee gaue him his shield and launce, and without putting off his Helmet at all, they tooke the right way to London: the people had already heard that the knight which did ouercome the Giants should come vnto the kings lodging, they said one to another: Heavens shield the faire Forlowse from all mischiefe, for he is worthy of gfeat praise, and most happy may that Lady thinke her sclie, to whom he remaineth a seruant. These words might Oriana understand very well, wherewith she was not a little joyfull, knowing that she was Lady & Mistris of him, whom so many peopledid both loue & honor: afterward they came and alighted at the Palace: where they found the king, Queen spoken in such sort vuto her, Ladies, and a great number of knights knights already affembled all together in a great hal, to make trial who should gaine the old mans lewels. And as foon as they knew of the arriuall of the FaireForlorue, the King rose vp with his traine to receive them: wherefore the Faire Forlorne kneeling down would have kissed his hands: but the K.lifted him vp, laying vnto him: My good friend, you are most hartily welcome hither, where you shall be as free as you would wish, for you have done as much service for me, in so small a time, as euer any knight persormed either for King or Prince. The Faire Forlorne answered not one word, but onely bowed himselse to his maiestie in signe of thankes: and without stepping one foote from Oriana, (whom he held by the hand) they came towards the Ladies, who did all salute them very courteously. You may imagine if the young Princesse were not now in some seare to be discouered, being in such an assembly, for the Queene her mother stepped vnto her, looking her stedsastly in the face, although it was couered with a laune, and the faid vnto her. Gentlewoman, I do not know who you are, for to my knowledge I did neuersee you, neuerthelesse, for the loue of this knight (in whole cuftody you are) that hath done the king so great sernice, assure you that in a this place shalbe shewed vnto you, all the honour and service that posfibly may bee. For the which the Faire Ferlorne humbly thanked her Maiestie, but Oriana without speacontinually. Therewithall the king and all his knights withdrew them to one fide, and the Queene and her Ladies to the other. And in the meane time the Faire Forlorne leading Oriene by the hand,

came and beseeched the King, that he and his Lady might remaine in the midst of the hall, for they were not determined to touch the lewels, except that all the afistance did first misse the gaining of them. The which theking did grant vnto him, who did fiist of all take vp the fword, which was layd vpon the table by the olde Gentleman named Macandon: and the King did draw it out one shastmont and no more. Wherefore Macandon said. It may please your Maiesty if there bee not found in your Court any, more amotous then you are, I shall not depart from hence so contented as I hoped to doe. Therewithall he took the sword and laid it again vpon the table, for so must he doe after eucry triall. Then Galaer tooke it vp, but yet he performed leffe then the King did. The which Florestan , Galuanes, Gramedan, Brandoinas and Landin Seeing, they all one after another tryed what they could doe, and yet none of them could vn (heath it so much as Florestan did, who drew it sorth a foote and more: but then Guillan the pensiue tooke it, and he passed Florestan about halfe a foote, so that hee came vnto the middest thereof. Trust me then, sayde Macanden, if you did loue but as much againe as you do, the sword should beeyours. Afrer him there came more then a hundred Knights, who did little or nothing therin, whereupon Macandon testing with them, called them heretiques in loue. Then Agraies who had staied to king one word held her head down bee the last, beeing sure (as hee thought, considering the sirme loue which hee did bare vmo his Ladie Olinda) that the aduenture was ordained for him and on other, stepped forth, and beholding his Mistresse hee tooke

the fword and drew it forth of the scabbard within a. fingers breadth and as he strained himselfe to pull it quite forth, the fire issued from the blade so hot, that it burned part of his apparrel, so that he was constrained to leave it there, being very ioyfull neuerthelesse, that he had performed more then any of the rest. Truly said Macandon you area loyall knight, and you have almost had occasion to bee content, and I satisfied. Lastly Palemir & Dragenis approched, who were but the day before arrived at the court, and they gained no more then did Galaer: which caused Maeanden to laugh, saying vnto them. My adusters, that you should put both of your parts in the sword together, & it may be that you shall haue sufficient to desend you hereafter. You say reue answered Dragonis: but if you be this day made knight, you shall not be of so yong yeeres but that you may very well remember it hereafter. Ar that word enery one began to laugh, in the meane season there was neuer a knight remaining in the Court who did not put himselse forward to gaine the fword, and yet it was all in vaine. Wherefore the faire Forlorne holding Orians by the hand, came to take it vp:when Maeanden faid vnto him : knight this fword wil fit you better(if you may gain it) then that which you have, & yet it cannot be gotten by force of Armes without constancy in loue. It must then be mine answered the faire Ferlerne, who therewithall did draw it forth of the scabbard as easily as if it had beene his owne, and that part of it, which feemed to be burning, became like vnto the other, and was as bright as ever was feene.

102

Therewithall Macandon (excee-

ding ioyfull) cast himselfast the feete of the faire Forlorne, Taying, vnto him, O noble knight, God increase thy honour : for in ending my long trauaile you have greatly honoured this Court. And truly that Lady who is ferued of you, hath cause to loue you well, except she be the most mischieuous & dissoyalst woman in the world. Now therefore do me this fauour (if it please you) as to give me the order of knighthood, for by no other then you, may I obtaine it, nor yet enioy the fignory which of right belongeth vnto me ouer many great personages. Cause first a triall of the Kerchiefe to be made, answeied the faire Forlorne, and afterward I will performe whatfoeuer I ought to do vnto you. Then girded he the sword vnto his side, leaving his owne for him that would take it vp, and returned to the place from whence hee departed. Great was the praise that all me gaue vnto him: but more great was the emulation of Galast and Florestan towards him, concluding in their minds that so soone as the battell against king Cildadan was finished (if they thence escaped with life) they would presently seeke him out, and chalenge him to the combat, wherin they would die, or else make it knownejvnto enery one that their brother Amadis was a far better knight then he, . who (as they thought) did eclipse his honor, by the reputation whch he had gotten in gaining the strangers sword. At that instant the Ladies approched to proue which of them might obtaine the Kerchiefe, and first of all the Queene began, putting it vpon her head: notwithstanding the floures did not any whit change their colour for her: Whereupon Macanden

faid,

said, Madam if theking your husband have shewed the little loyaltie that remaineth in him, in his triall of the sword, me thinks you do now well enough require him for it. The Queene blushed and beinghalfe ashamed she resurned to her place: then came the faire Queen Briolania, who therein performed as much as the first. Vnto whom Macandon likewise said: beleeue me Madam, confidering the great beauty wherewith you are indued, you are more beloued the louing, as wee may plainely fee by this kerchief. After her came foure kings daughters, meruailous faire Eludia, Estreletta, Aldena, and the sage Olinda, vpon whose heads the kerchiefe being placed, the withe. red floures began a little to flourish, so that there was not any one of them which did not imagine that the should be the owner thereof, wherwith Oriana was in a great perplexity. Yet in the end the Loures returned to their withered colour. And for the same cause the Gentlewomen set them downe againe in their places: neuertheleffe it was not without receiving some little frumpe from the olde Gentleman, who for one of his age could very fitly apply them. In the end Orians perceiving that every one had failed, thee was very glad thereof, and therefore she made a signe vnto the faire Forlorne that euen last as long as hee. Faire he should leade her to the Fable, where the triall was to bee made, but so soone as the kerchiefe was set vpon her head the blasted floures were as greene and as faire as those that were most fresh, so that there was no difference at all to be perceiued. Wherefore Macandon cried out: Ah Madam, you are thee whom I have fought for you are. This answere of his

borne, now said he to the faire Forlorne, I pray you sir deferre not the honour wnich is by you two due vnto me : but if you please (as already I haue intreated you) make me knight, then of this taire Lady (according as I am bound) I will receiue my Armes. Let it be then prefently faid the faire Forlorne, for I am not to tarry long here. Therefore Mscandon caused forthwith his Armour to be brought, wherewith he was' presently armd puting it vr o his white coateaccording as new knights are wont to doe, then the faire Forlorne, laying his fword vpon his moulder, and fastning on his right spurre, gaue him his order, Oriana girded on his Sword which was in like fort brought by his Esquires. Which ceremony being finished, the Gentlewomen beholding him in that order, would in some sort bee reuenged for the flouts which he had given them, and therefore they all burft into a laughter, especially Aldena, who spake so loud that all might

Behold the countenance of this faire Lad how like a young knight hee looketh: Surely wee ought all to reioyce, because hee shal all his life long seeme as fresh and lufty as now he is. How know you that, answered Estreletta ? By his apparrell faid the, which shall Gentlewomen said Macandon, I would not change my pleasure for the best of your favours: and if I am not so youthfull as you say, yet am I northerefore to bee tearmed lesse discreete, but as for you who are yet yong and foolish, it were good that you learne to bee more aduised and modest then fortie yeeres before you were pleased the King very well, who in K 3

Queene who knew not her owne woman although you are not desirous to be knowne in this company, yet bethinke you what it will please you to command either of the king or me. By my faith, Madam, answered the faire Forlorne, I am as little acquainted with her as you, although sheehath beene seauen daies together in my company, but for that little that I have perceived by her, I can affure you that shee is most excellent faire. Trust me faire Lady, said Briolania loyaltic wherewith you are endued, if your friend doe affect you with the like constancy as you doe loue him, you may well bectearmed the fairest couple that ever loue vnited together. Oriana smiled at the words of Brielania, when the faire Forlorne tooke his leave, who feeing that the King would leade her towards her horse he said vnto him. Your Maiesty hath reason to honour her, by whom your Court hath this day beene more highly exalted, then euer heretofote by any other Lady it hath beene. In good footh answered the king, you say true, and therefore I will my selse conduct her forth of the Citty, in the which I could willingly defire that it would please her, (and you also) to make some longer abode. Saying fo, they all mounted on horfeback, and the king held the raines of his daughters horse, speaking all the way vnto her, who answered him not one word againe, fearing

104

Chap.15 no fort liked of the gentlewomens entertained the faire Forlorne. But speeches. Whilst these thinges he so much hated him for the reawere in doing, the faire Forlorne sons before rehearsed, that hee was ready to depart, when the could not speake one courteous word vnto him, whereat the Faire daughter, said vnto her, Gentle- Forlorne laughed seeing his brothers countenance, and thus they rode together a good way from the citty, vntill the faire Forlorne faid vnto the King: I befeech your Maiesty (if it please you) to passe no further, otherwise you may chance to displease this Gentlewoman, beleeue me faid the King, I will rather returne. Therewithall he embraced him, and faid, I would sir knight that it liked you, to be one of my knights. If it please your Maiesty, answered he, I will (speaking vnto Orsana) I know not willingly bee one of the hundred your name, but considering the that shall accompany you against king Celdadan. If you do me that fauour said the king, I hope that thereby our enemies would be no lesse discouraged then those on our part would be encouraged, & therefore I intreate you so to bee. Thus they departed, the king taking his way back to the citty, and the faire Forlorne with Oriana towards the Forrest, being very ioyfull that they had so well finished that dangerous aduenture. Bue they were no fooner ariued at the Fountaine of the three channels, when they beheld an esquire comming towards them mounted vpon a strong horse, who at his arriuall said vnto the faire Forlorne: knight, Arcalaus commandeth thee that thou bring this Gentlewoman vnto him, which if thou deniest to accomplish, hee saith that he will himselfe come take thy head from thy shoulders. And where is Arcalaus? Answered the faire Forlorne. The Efquire shewed him where hee fate vnder a tuft to beeknowne. Galaor in like sort of Trees, together with another

knight,

knight, both twaine armed & rea- couching his staffe against Lindody to mount on horseback. When Oriana heard this message, the him, so that they met one another poore soule was in such extreame feare, that shee was likely to have fallen from her horse, wherefore the faire Forlorne said vnto her. How now sweete Lady, are you afraid of Arcalaus being in my keeping?no,no,hee threatneth to haue my head, and yet he shall quit himselfe well if hee can saue his owne. Then he betook him to his armes, & said vnto the esquire, go, return vnto thy master and tell him, that I am a strange knight that knoweth him not, and therfore I will not do that. The esquire returned to Arcalaus who was so mad angry therewith, that hee said vnto the other knight which was with him, good nephew Lindorag, go take the kerchieffrom that Damosell, for I do giue it to Madasima your love, & if he that conducteth her will cotradictit, cut off his head forthwith, & afterwards hang it vp by the hair vpon the next tree. Therewithall Lindorag went towards the faire Forlorne, who had heard all the words of Arcalaus, whereupon hee came to meete him. And although he seemed to be very great, as hee which was the son of Cartadaque, the giant of the inuincible mountaine, begotte vpon one of the sifters of Arcalans, yet did the Faire Forlorne make so little account of him, that he said vnto him, knight could to ouertake him. Notwithpasse no further: wherfore?answered Lindorag. Because said the faire thou must lose thy head. Indeede said the faire Forlorne, so I would, but thou art more like to lose thine own, if thou keep it not the better. And without any longer debating, hee clapped the spurs to his horse,

raq, & Linderag in like fort against with such force, that their launces (hitting in the middest of their shields) flew in shivers. Neuerthelesse the faire Forlorne finding Lindorag at aduantage, vnhorfed him, and the truncheon of the stasse remained in his body, yet did he rife vp againe speedily, for hee was a knight of a stout heart, and beholding that his enemy turned to charge him againe, thinking to recoile back to auoide his blow, hee fell downe ouer & ouer, so that the truncheon in his body passed further into him, with the extreame paine whereof, hee gane up the Ghost, Arcalaus who had seen his Nephew throwne downe, did suddenly put his staffe in his rest to reuenge him, and running against the faire Forlorne he had furely his him, if hee had not turned somewhat out of the way, but hee stepped on the one fide, letting Arcalans paffe by, and in his paffing, he strooke him such a blow ouer the left hand, that hee cut off foure of his fingers leaving him no more then his thumbe to hold his shield which he was forced to let fall, the great paine whereof enforced him to fly as fast as his horse could run. without so much as once looking behind him, and the faire Forlorne after him, who made all the haft he standing Arcalaus was to wel mouted, that in lesse then an houre hee Forlorne, it pleaseth me not. Thou had so far gotten the start, that the wilt bee far more displeased when Faire Forlorne wishing all the diuells in hell to follow him, returned againe to Oriana, and therewithall hee forthwith commanded Enil to carry the head of Lindorag, and the peece of Arealans his hand vnto the K 4

Chap. 15.

much blood, as you have for mee

106

king, and that he should recite vn- any thing to eate, bring it into my Ladies chamber, for we have gorten vs good stomacks. Herewithal he led Oriana by the hand into the castle. Now because wee will not digresse ouer far from that which happened to king Lifuart, we will leaue Oriana and her company at Msrefleur, to tell you what happened vnto his Maiesty and Galaor, 25 Princesse down, and they told her they returned from the faire Forlorne, before they came back vnro Denmarke were on the other fide the citty. For a yong Damofell did meete them, who deliuered voto each one of them a letter, tent from Vreandathe Vnknewne, and without faying any other thing vnto when they were at the top of the them, the turned her horse toward that way from whence sliee came. Wherefore the king opened his Letter which contayned this that ensueth. Vnto you Lisuart king of great Brittaine, such health & happinesse as beseemeth your Royall Maicfly. I Vreanda the Vnknowne. your humble teruant, doe certific you, that the battell which is appointed betwixt you and king Cildadan shalbe one of the most dangerous and cruellest that ever was seene, in the which the faire Fordame, I never had greater dire to lorne, who hath newly given fuch great hope vnto your Maiesty shal lose his name, & by one blow that he shall give, all his valiant decdes uered, the Damosell & I had been shall be quite forgotten, and then shall you bee in the greatest extremity that ever you were: for many good knigts shall lose their lines, and you your felfe shal fall into the like danger, at that fame instant when the faire Forlorne shall draw blood from you, neuerthelesse by three blowes which hee thall give, those on his side thall remaine will not flick to shedde for you as conquerors.

And beyour Maiestyassured that done teares, when so every ou have without doubt all this shall happen neede of me, but I pray if you have thereore provide for al your affairs

with good adulfe. After that the king had read this letter, although that he was a stout prince, valiant, and of a couragious heart, yet (knowing Vrzanda worthie to bee beleeved in all her prophesies) he was afraid, doubting least the faire Foriorne in whom he most trusted, would revolt vnto the fide of the Ireland king, and knowing also what danger was likely to enfue, hee nevertheless: dissembled the matter whatfocuer he though there. of. And after liee had a long while mused thereupon, he declared the whole circumstance of it vnto Galaor, faying vnto him. My faithfull friend, I doe wholly determine to impart this secret vnto you, and to none other, that I may understand what is your adusse therein. Beleeue me, if it like your Maiesty answered he, considering what Vrganda hath written vnto me,I haue more neede of counsell my selfe. then to counsell another, and if it were possible to conclude a peace betwixt you and the king of Ire-Isna (provided that your nonour were not thereby to be impared) me thinks it should be for the best, or at least if that cannot be, it were good that you should not bee present in the battaile. For I do see in this Letter two strange accidents likely to fall out, the one is that the faire Forlorne, shal wound you fo cruelly, that he shall shed your blood vpon the ground, and the other that by three blowes which he shall give, those on his side shal remaine conquerors, and by this aduertisement it seemethahat hee eth. shall be against you. Trucky said the king I am so throughly assured of your good will that I know you doctaithfully and louingly aduite me, so as if my trust were not in God (who hitherto hath bestowed

innumerable favours mon me, as in chusing mee king ouer his people) or if I did not stedfaftly believe that no living man is able to withstand his divine determination, I should have great reason to bee in doubt, but you know that the hearts & discretson of kings ought to bee answerable vnto the greatnesse of their estate and calling, endeauouring as well to preserve their subjects in safety, as to pronide for their owne security. And therefore I determine to remit all into the hands of my God, and patiently to endure what locuer danger he shal lay vpon me for in him only remaineth the disposition of things to come, for which cause my good friend, I affure you, that I will bee present in this battaile, for because I would be partaker of all the good, honor, or burt that may happen vnto those which shall accopany me. Greatly did Galar like of the kings magnanimous determinations and answered him, beleeve me it is not for nothing that your Maiesty is estemed the most vertuous and valiantest Prince of the world, and if all kings could as well represse the counsell of those who diffwade them from their haughtie enterprises, none durft be once so bold as to say any thing vnto them, but that which should bee for their honour and glory, but now your Maiesty may bee pleased to see what Freanda hath written vnto me. Herewithall he began to reade his Letter, wherein was contained this which enfu-

Vnto you Don Galact of Gaule, most valiant and hardie Knight, I Vrganda the Vnknowne, doc fend all hearty falutations, as she who both loueth and esteemeth you,& I will that you should understand.

Chap. 15.

that which must happen vnto you, Bon' Mer, and the other Branfil his in this cruell battell betweene the two kings, Lifuert and Cildadan. If you be there be you fure that in the end thereof, your large and strong members, shall want power to asfist your inuincible heart, & at the departure from the Combat your head shall bee in his power, who with the three blowes that he shall Arike shall remaine conqueror. In faith said the king, if the contents of the Letter be true, and that you beeinthis conflice, you see your Arch of loyall louers, the which death prepared, which should bee a great losse considering your valiant beginning in deeds of armes, therefore I shall so order the matter, as at this time you shall be excused from thence. It may please your Maiesty, answered Galaer. I now do very wel perceive, that the countell which cuen now I deliuered vnto you, hath displeased your Maiesty, when seeing mee found and able of body, you would perfwade me to a matter fo greatly to my dishonour, God forbid that I should herein obey you. Gentle cause if it would please your highfriend said the king, you speake nesse to doe vs this honor that we both vertuously, and valiantly, for the which I thanke you: and for this time, let vs leave off this talke, and my advice is, that none do see our Letters, for (it may bee) they may cause some seare & astonishment even in the hearts of those most hardy and valiant. By this time they were come so neere vnto the Citty, that they entred vnder the gate thereof, & as the king looked behinde, he beheld two horles were ouer-trauelled & weary, and their armour all to broken, in such fort that it was very easy to be perceived that they had been at some bickering. One was Brunco de

308

brother, who came of purpole vn. to king Liswart, to be of the number of those hundred knights which should bee in the battaile, if it pleased him to accept of them. But by the way Brunco had beene advertised, how the adventure of the Sword was atchieued, wherewith he was meruailous displeased that he came no sooner, because hee would have tried his fortune therein, as he had done under the he had passed, and for the firm and constant love that he did beare vnto Melicia fister unto Amadis, hec did verily beleeve that no such like adventure might eleape him: thefe two knights being come neer, did their dutie vnto the king, who received the very courteously. Then said Brunes, it may please your Maiesty we have beene advertised of a battell which you have agreed to be executed by a few knights, & fo much the rather ought they to be selected and chosen men. For this might be of the same number your Maiesty may bee assured that wee would bee very desirous to serue you. The King who had many times beene aduertised of the prowesse of these twaine, especially of the valour of Don Bruneo (who that doe thinke themselves to bee for a yong knight, was as much esteemed as any other that might be found) accepted of them very willingly, and thanked them for their good will.

Now did not Braneo as yet know knights armed at all points, whose Galaor, but at the same instant they entred into such acquaintance and familiarity together, that vntill the Battell was finished, they parted not alunder.

> And as the king entred into his lodg

lodging, Enil came before him, with the head of Lindoreg which did hang by the hayre at the paitrill of his horse, and he had in his hand the shield and fingers of Arcaleus the Enchanter, by meanes whereof before he was come neer the Palace, a great number of people did follow hun, to know what newes he did bring. Afterwards being come into the kinges presence, hee declared vnto him the message that the faire Forlorne had fent by him, wherewith he was no lesse glad, then amased at so many good and bleffed chanfes that eucry day happened and proceeded from this strange knight, and hee remained a great while praising & extolling him without ceafing. In like fort Filspinel who had been to giue defiance vnto the Giants, at the same instant approched, & he recited the names and firnames of those which were appointed to be in the battell of king Cildadan, 2mongst whom there were found many strong Giants, and other knights of great worth, who were all embarked already, and how before that foure dayes were past, they would all take landing in the bay of Vega, where the battell was to be foughten, then hee told the king how he had found at the burning Lake(which stands in the Isle of Mongasa)king Arban of North Wales, and Ameriotta d'Estravaux prisoners vnto Grumadaca wife vnto Famongomad: who caused them to suffer infinit miseries and calamities, whipping them euery day most cruelly to that their bodies were wounded all ouer, and they wrote a letter vnto the king, which Filipinel delivered vnto him, the tenure whereof ensueth. Vnto the most high and mighty Prince Lifwart king of great Brittaine, and to

all our Friends and Allies within his Dominions. We when once king of North wales, and Angrices d'Estravaux, now detained in dolorous prison, doe let you know that our misfortune, more cruell then death it selfe, hath brought vs. into the power of the most pittilesse Grumadaca wife to Famongomad, who in revenge of the death of her Husband and Sonne, doth daily cause vs to bee tortured with fo many and strange torments, that it is impossible to bee imagined, so as every boure wee desire the abridging of our daies, that thereby we might bee released of our dolors. But this mischieuous woma, the more to lengthen our paine, deferreth our death as much as the may, the which with our owne hands we had effected. but that the feare of the losse of our soules withheld vs.

And for as much as we are at this present so extreamely wounded, that wee are no longer able to refist our deaths, we send you this Letter, written with our blood by the which wee befeech God both to grant you the victory against these traitors, that have in such inhumane fort tormented vs, and also that he will be pleased to have mercy woon our foules. Great forrow and compassion had the King for the losse of these 2. knights, neuerthelesse seeing that for the prefent hee could in no fort remedie their misfortun, he dissembled his griefe, thewing as good a countenance as hee could, & because he would in no fort discourage the other Gentlemen there present, he let before their eyes the accidents whereinto many others had fallen, for the maintenance of their Honour of Knighthood, from the which many times they have with

But affine you my friends, said the mee, let them bee ready to mor-King, that if wee doe gaine the row, for I will depart to goe meete Battaile, I will take such revenge hereof, that the rumor thereof as it was appointed so was all pershall fill the eares of all the people formed. in the World. Therefore they

great glory and honour escaped. Who are appointed to goe with mine enemies. And according

CHAP. XVI.

How that after the Faire Forlorne had brought Oriana back againe to Mirefleur be departed, that be might be in the battel with King Lifuart, and what happened unto him.

IN

foreing fifter Colon

faire Forlorne remain with Oriana after the gayning of the fword and Kerchiefe, and

the fourth day following about midnight hee tooke his leave of her, and being armed at all points, he rode all the night long. Now had hee commanded End to goe and flay for him at a Castle scituated at the foote of a Hill, necre vnto the which the Battaile was to be foughten, and it belonged vnto an ancient knight named Abreden: for in his house were all aduentrous knights often-times honoured and ferued, when they came thither to lodge. And the fame night did the faire Fortone passe hard by king Listant his Campe not being perceived at all, afterwards hee rode so long that vpon the 5.day following he came vaco Abradas his house, where he found Emil which was there arised but a little before: greatly was the faire Forlerne scassed by his Host, and as they were talking together, there entred in two of his nepheus that were returned from the place where the combat should be who assured them that already King Cildadas and his troop, were there

Hree dayes did the arrived, and had fet vp their Tents and Pauillions hard by the sea side. In like fort Don Grumeda and Giontes Nephew to king Lismart were there come, with whom a Truce was concluded vpon eyther part, to bee holden untill the day of the battaile, and that neyther of the two Princes should enter into the Combat with any more then one hundred knights in his company, according as it was promised and sworne by them. Nephewes, said the host, what do you thinke of the Irith-men, whom God confound? Vack answered one of them, they have with them so many Giants, that if God doe not miraculously affist our good king, beleeue me it is impossible for him to withstand them. Herewithall the teares fell from their Vncles eies, and he said, I hope that God will protect the best and rustest king in the world, from falling into thehands of such wicked people. Mine host, answered the faire Forlorne, be not afraid as yet, for it happeneth out very often that courage and equity ouerthroweth the pride and presumption of the strongest. But I pray you goe vnto the king, and tell him that there is lodged in your house a knight called the Faire Forlorne, and that hee desireth his Maiesty to send word by you, when the day of the battaile thall be What fayd the olde man, are you hee that of late did send Don Quedragant vnto his Court, and flew Famongomad and his fon, when they had taken my Lady Lenor and her knights? beleeue mee Sir, if euer I did any pleasure vnto aduenturous knights, I doe euen at this present acknowledge me throughly to be recompenced, my house beeing now honoured with your presence, and I will not faile to accomplish that which it hath pleased you to command me. Then he mounted vpon his horse, and tooke with him his two Nephewes, and rode untill hee came where king Lissart was encamped, within halfe a league of his enemies, vnto whom he declared the message of the Faire Forlorne, at the which all the company did greatly reioyce. And the King answered: seeing that we have the Faire l'orlorne on our side, I doc also hope that weeshall have the honor of the our enterprise. And now see the number of one hundred knights very well furnished, had wee but one knight more. It may pleate vour Maiesty said Grumedan, you now have the advantage, for the Faire Forlorne is well worth fine. This speech did nothing at all please Galaor, Florestan, nor Agraies, for they hated the Faire Forlorne unto death, for the wrong which they thought he did vnto Amades, neuerthelesse they held their peace, and Abradan hauing received his aniwere of the King, returned to his gaest, vnio whom he recited the pleasure that euery one received at the newes that he brought from him, and of the hundred knights there was no

more then one missing, but that they were all affembled. The which beeing understood by Enil, hee did so much that he found his Master apart and falling downe vpon his knees, he fayd vnto him: My Lord, aithough my feruice vnto you hath not beene such as it should, and therefore haue I nothing at all deserved, yet am I so ! bolde at this time to request one gift of you, which I beleech you most humbly to graunt vnto mee. Demand it saydhee, and rise vp. My Lord fayd Entl, I pray you the make mee knight, to the end that I may goe vnto the King to entreat his Maiesty that hee wili bee pleafed to accept of mee for the last knight of his number. Friend Enil fayd the Faire Forlorne, me thinkes that thou shouldst beginne to try thy prowesse in a place lesse dangerous then this battaile will bee, notabecause I would deferre to make thee knight, but in that I know it is too waighty a charge for thee. My Lord sayde Enil, I knowe that in all my life I cannot haue a better meanes to gaine honour: for if I die amongst so many men of worth, my reputation shall bee thereby encreased, and if I may escape, my renowne shall be perpetuall, hauing been one in number with a hundred of the best knights in the world. The Faire Forlorne hearing Enil speake so vertuously, with a kind pittie that he had of him, he ruminated these words to himselfe. Thou dost well shew thy selfe to bee a kinsman vnto the good knight Gandales my second father. Then hee answered Enil, if thou have so great a desire to proue thy self such a one as thou sayest, I will no longer disswade thee. And therewishall he present. ly went vnto his hoft, and entrea-

Of Amadis de Gaule.



his Esquire, who defired to bee made a knight, the which he granted, wherefore Enil according to the custome, watched all night in the Chappell, and the next morning about the breake of day, after service was ended, hee received the order of knighthood by the Faire Forlorne, which done they companie of Abradan and his two their Esquires. In the end they arrived whereking Lifuars had already ordered his battaile, being ready to goe meete his enemies, who stayed his comming in a plaine field, but when the King beheld the Faire Forlorne, hee was exceeding joyfull, and there was not any in the company, whose courage was not increased at his comming. Then hee approached neer vnto the king, vnto whom he fayd, it may please your Maiesty, I am come to accomplish my promise, and also I do bring another knight with me, for I was advertised that your number was not full, wherewithall the king gaue him most hearty thanks, and although there was not any one of the hundred knights, who were not all approomen, and effected amongst the best, yet king Liswart (after he had ordered his battallion, seeing his enemies aproached) beganne to make this Oration vnto his armic. My fellowes, louing friends and countriemen, 1 am sure there is not any one amongst you, who knoweth not very well, how wee haue undertaken this battaile with great right, especially for the defence of the honour and reputation of the Realme of Great Brittaine, which king Coldadan and those of Ireland would abase, in

112

Chap. 16. Chap. 16. sed him to give him an armour for denying vnto vs the tribute which they have time out of minde paid vnto our predecessors, for the acknowledgement of the fauours that in times past they have receiued at their hands. Moreouer I am throughly affured that there is not any of you all, whose heart is not both valiant and inuincible, for which cause there is no need that all mounted on horse-back, in the you should bee further animated, or incouraged, against those with Nephewes, who serued them for whom you are to encounter, hauing your honor before your eyes, which I knowe you doe more esteeme then an hundred lives, (if it were possible that so many you might haue) one after another. Therefore then my deere friends let vs boldly marchon, not respeding a small number of cruell and bloody minded Gyants, that are in their troupe, for a man is not to be esteemed the valianter by the outward appearance of his great, strong, and huge members, but by the magnanimious & couragious heart that remaineth within him: you doe oftentimes behold the dogge to master the bull, and the sparrow hawke or hobbie to beate the kite. Our enemies trust in the force of these monsters, without having any respect vnto the wrong that they maintaine, and wee onely put our trust in God, who being the righter of all injuries, will give vino vs fufficient strength to vanquish them, by the dexterity of our persons & our owne endeauours. Let vs boldly then march on my friends, enery one bearing this minde, that hee is able both to combate and conquer the proudest of their troupe, assuring you it this day we gaine the honour of the battaile, that besides the honour and glory that thalbe spread of vs thorow the

whole

Brittaine dare once hereafter be so bold as to lift vp his head to doe vs the least iniury that may bee. Thus didking Lifuart incourage his knights: and king Cildadan on the other fide did the like vnto his, for he went from ranke to ranke to animate them, faying vnto them: Gentleknights of Ireland, if you vnderstand vpon what occasion you goe to fight, there is not one of you that will not blame his predecessor, for being so slacke in the vndertaking of so glorious an enterprise. The kings of Great Britsaine, Viurpers and Tyrants (not onely towardes their subie &s, but also vpon their neighbours) naue heretofore without any right, exacted vpon their ancestors such a tribute, as is very well known hath often beene payd, and for this cause wee haue made this assembly, and are come vnto this place to defend our liberty, which cannot bee paid by any treasure. It is your cause, tis your right, and not yours one white your childrens, who virul this present time have beeneheld, and reputed by those whom you ice determined likewife to make you feruants and flaues. Will you then alwayes liue in this fort? Will you continue this yoake vnto your successors? are you of lesse courage, or of lesse substance then your neighbours? Ah if wee are conquerours they shall restore that which they have had of vs. I am very fure that Fortune doth sauour vs, for you sce what men of worth are come vnto our ayde, knowing our great right. Let vs relist them, let vs refit them valiant knights. I fee King Lefware and his troupe now in feare & ready to turne their backs vnto vs. They are as they lay, accustomed

whole world, neuer enemy to great to vanquish, but wee will teach them to accustome themselves to be vanquished. One thing I would aduise you, that every one helpe his fellow, keeping you as close together as possibly you may. And longer would hee have continued his Oration, if hee had not seene King Lisuars prepared to joyne with him. Wherefore he retyred into the midst of his squadron, and fayd very loud, Now have at them, fince they will care, give them cold iron enough.

113

At this cry enery man prepared to receive his enemy, thewing by their countenance that they were men most hardy, and couragious. And formost of all did march the Faire Forlorne, accompanied with Enil, as alto Galarr, Florestan, Agraies, Gandalae the Gyant (who Itole Galaer away when he was bur two yeares olde) and his two lons Bramandill, and Gasnus, whom Galast had newly made knights. After them Nicoran de Pont Craintif; Dragonis, Palemir, Vinorant, Gionses (Nephew to the King) the most renowmed Brunnio de Bonne Mer, his brother Branfill, and Guillan. the Pensif, who all marched after old Grumedan, (a knight of honour belonging to the Queene) who' carried King Lifuars his standard.

On King Cildadan his side the Gyants made the front of the battaile, with twenty knights all neere akinneviito the King, who (like a provident Generall) appointed that Mandafabull the Gyant of the Isle of the Vermillio Tower, should remayne vpon the top of a hule hill, with ten of the best knights in their troupe, comanding them not to flir from thence, vntill they should perceive assuredly soward the end of the battell that the most

vali-

valiant knights of Knig Lifeerts whose lives had passed by the edge fide should be scattered and weary, and that then they should rush in vpon them, without spearing any from the beginning seen the great man, sauing the Kings person. Whom they should take prisoner, and if they should perceive any great refistance to be made, they should kill him if they could not termined either to dye, or to make carry him vnto their ships. Thus the two battailes approched so neere one to another, that they came to the joining together:there inight you have seene Lances broken, armour clattering, armes stroken off, some crying, others breaking the ranks of their enemies fo that this day might be well called a sorrowfull and dismall day, for daque of the inuincible mountaine, those that were in this conflict, the which continued so long, vntill the most part of the day was past, yet none of them had to much time as once to breath, and yet it was so hot, that there was reftan had given him, whereby hee neither horse nor Knight that was not weary, & extreamly travailed: for some lay vpon the ground, and the most part of the rest (in little a blowe vpon the head, that hee better case) were so weake, that cleft his helmet, and the sword they could scant sit vpon their horfes. At the same time the Faire Forlorne fearing least the losse should fall vpon their fide begato shew al his force and strength, and he ligh himselfe disfurnished of his weated vpon neuer an Irishman nor giant, but that hee drew the blood from his body. Close by his side tookehim up from his horse, crudid King Lisart ride, who did well shew the great proweffe that remained in him, and hee was not igend of this battaile was, for loofing the victory thereof, he loft his dignity, his life and honor, by meanes whereof without sparing his perenemies, having his right arme

of his sword. On the other side, Mgraies, Galaer, Florestan, hauing forceand high Knight-hood that the Faire Forlerne had executed vpon his enemies, they who of long time did malignehim, deknowne vnto enery one, that they could also fight as well or better then hee, so that this emulation was partly the cause of the animating of them fo far, that they all had likely to have loft their lives, for Galaer chafed like a Lion that is purlued, came rushing in among the Giants, and encountred Cartawho already with his battaile axe, had ouerthrown at his feete fix of king Lifuarts knights, although that hee was wounded vpon the shoulder, with a blowe that Flolost much of his blood, then Galaor camevnto him, and with all his strength, hee gave him so great paffing down along cut of his earc, and the helue of his axe close vnto

W herefore the Giant finding pon, ran vpon Galaer, and lifted him vp with fuch force, that hee shing him betweene his armes so fireightly, that one might eafily haue heard his bones cracke. Nemorant of what consequence the uerthelesse, the Gyant could not sit so sure in his saddle, but that hee was forced to fal to the groud with his burthe, wherfore Galaer (which yet held his fword in his hand) foud fon, hee was entred in among his the meanes to thrust him in the beuer of his helmet, and it entred fo all dyed with the blood of those, farre into his head, that hee there withall

Galast was so tyred, that after hee was gotten vp from vnder Cartadaque he had not power to pull his fword from the place wherein hee had thrusted it, and (that which was worst) he was so crouded with the presse of people, that hee was likely to have died under the horses feet, for many good knights both of the one and of the other fide, (having seene the encounter betweene him and the Gyant, and the perill of them both) were approached, of purpose to succour them, by meanes whereof the battaile was then very great and maruailous hot, for King Cildadan fuddenly came to that place, who ouerthrew all those hee found in his way, and had not the Faire Forlerne beene (who with one blowe of his sworde stroke him off his horse) Galaer had there surely died or beene taken, but when hee beheld King Cildadan on foot beside him, he princely seased his sword which hee held, and began to defend himfelfe, and that so valiantly as mauger all his enemies, hee made them gine him roome. Notwithstanding hee had overchased himselte so much in this last bickering, that hee was quite out of breath, and hee fell downe flat vpon the earth. There was the Gyant Gandalac, who had fostered him up in his infancy, hee seeing him fall, was fo angry that with great rage hee buckled with Albadanor another Gyant, and so many strokes they gaue vnto each other with their clubs, that they & their horses were ouerthrowne, wherewith Albadaner had his arme broken and Gandalae his legge. But they were not alone that were thus ill intreated, for one might have seene more then six score knights

withall yeelded up the Ghost. But lying upon the ground, and yet was not halfe the day spent. Then Mandafabull the Gyant of the Isle of the red Tower, who had beene appointed not to depart from the little hill wheee hee remayned vntill the extreamity of the battaile, feeing so many knights dead, feattered and wounded, thought that he might well end this enterprise, and that it were very case for them to defeate the rest, by meanes whereof hee began to runne right vnto that place where was the greatest presse, crying vnto his knights: Take heed that none efcape away aliue, let all passe by the edge of the fword, as for mee, I have vowed to take King Lifuars in hand, for hee is mine dead or aline. This cry was heard of energy one, especially of the Faire Forlorne, who returned from taking of a fresh horse, which one of the nephewes vnto his host had referued for him, and fearing that the Gyant would doe as hee said, hee came and stepped before the King, with Agraies, Florestan, Bruneo de Bonne Mer, Branfil, Guillan the Penfif and Enil, who had all day long behaued himfelfe so valiantly, that hee was had in very great reputation. Now was Mondasabull better seconded then he thought, for as hee approached neere vnto the esquadron of King Lafuart, Sarmadan the Leonnois, Vncle to King Ciladan, one of the best knights of his stocke, came foorth of the troupe, and running against the Faste Forlorne, he hit him so right a blow through his shield, that he wounded him, yet not very much, and in passing by, the Farre Forlorn did hit him fuch a thwartblow with his (word vpon the bener of his helme, that he cut both his eyes and the halte of his vilage off, throw-L 3

Chap. 15.

throwing him downe starke dead

vpon the ground. Herewithall Mandafaball and those that were with him beeing mad angry, entered pell mell 2mong King Lisuart his knights with fuch furie, that mauger their resistance, Manda'abull took hold of the King by the coller, and lifted him from his horse, carrying him vnder his armes right vnto his shippes. But the faire Forlorne was ware of it, who ran after him and overtooke the Gyant, hitting him to fercibly with his tworde vpon the arme, that hee cut it off hard by the elbow, and the blowe fliding downe, wounded the King in such sort, that the blood sell downe vpon the ground. Then Mandafabull with the great griefe that hee felt, gaue a loud cry, and without going any further, he fell downe dead in the place, whereupon the Faire Forlorne seeing that his blow had so well profited, as fuch a Gyant, and delivered the King in like fort, hee began to cry aloud Gaule, Gaule, here is Amadis who is yet aliue. So saying hee entred amongst the thickest of his enemies, who had in a manner lost their hearts, by seeing two of the fort to be flaine, especially knowing that Amedia (whom they long before thought to bee dead) was present to their consustion. And strongest Gyants in their troupe encouraged them againe, they had then furely turned their backs, but hee valiantly made head against his enemies, which being perceito reuenge his brother Galacr, be thrust himselte amongst his e-

Chap.15. nemies, and entred into the thickest of the presse, so farre that there he had remained, without the ayd which King Lifuart brought vnto him, who had recovered his horse, and there were in his companie Brunco, Florestan, Guillan, Lagasin, Galuanes, Olinas, and Don Grumedan, who carryed his standard, which was cut asunder betweene his armes. All those seeing Amadis in so great danger (although the most part of them were very forely wounded) had fuch exceeding ioy when they knewe that it was hee, that they bestirred them in such fort, as notwithstanding all the relistance that these Irishmen could make, they gaue ayde vnto Amadis, and passing on further they found Agraies, Palomir, Branfil and Dragonis, manfully fighting on foote against those that had throwne them downe. Yet they were so neerely driven, that they could not any longer withstand that therewithall hee had flaine the force of their enemies, although they had already flaine more then fixe, as well Gyants as Irishmen which would have overrunne them, and without doubt they had beene so handled had not these succours come vnto them. So that they which would have principallest of their army in that forced them, had enough to doe to defend themselves, because that Amadis (in spight of them) made them to recoyle backe, and that in fuch fort as with the ayde of his had not Gandaturiell one of the troupe bee was the meane that his Colen Gerues and his fellowes did remount their horses. Then the forces of King Lisuart encreased, and the Irish troupes decreased, who dispairing of all helpe, ued by Amadis, who was desirous had recourse vnto their vessels which were affoate hard by the whom hee imagined to bee dead, shoare to saue their booty if Fortune had not contradicted them:

but Amadis pursuing the victory, chased them with such sury, that the most part of the vanquished, desired rather to be buried amidst the waves of the Sea, then on the shoare, which was so died and watered with their blood. The which Gandaturiell perceiving (being efeare at all of his death, which hee saw ready prepared for him, desiring before the end of his dayes to bee reuenged, bearing his head fomewhat lowe, and holding his sharp sword in his hand, he would Florestan stepped before him, who hit him so sound a knock with his fword vpon the Helmet, that hee made it flie from his head, and the King who was hard at hand, seeing him bare, divided his pate into yet hearing them speak of his brotwo parts. Then was there a great there health, hee determined (seeflaughter of the Irishmen, for they were all now ouerthrowne by Amadis, Florestan, and Agrases: who persued them euen into the Sea, where they were swallowed vp with waves, wherewith king Lifwart and his people retyred. And because that amadis had marked the place where hee had seene Galaor (Iroken downe, hee prayed his Colon Agraies & others that they would helpe him to finde him amongst the dead. Neuerthelesse may not, and yet for your sake wee they had not found him without the helpe of Florestan: who knew him by a greene fleeue which hee did weare, wrought full of white flowers, but hee was so couered with blood & dust that they could scant knowe him. And I doe not knowe so hard a heart which had then scene the mone that Amadis did make for him, that would not haue burst forth into teares, for he beholding him in this estate, sell

down all along vpon him Whereby his wounds did open, against which the congealed blood was already fetled, and I thinke that 4. madis had died vpon him if twelve Damosels had not by chaunce come thither suddenly, who were very richly attyred, and had causteemed amongst all the Gyants sted a rich bed to bee brought by one of the stoutest) without any their Esquires, these finding Amadis so desperate, sayde vnto him: My Lord wee are come hither to seeke your brother Galaor, and if you will euer see him aliue, suffer vs to carry him presently away, otherwise there is no Chyrurgion haue stroken at king Lisuart, but in all Great Brittaine that is able to heale him.

Herewithall Amadis was greatly ashamed, because the Damosels had found him in that order, and although that hee knew them not, ing the extreame perill wherein he was) not to refule their request, though it was to his extreame griefe. And therefore he answered them, my faire gentlewomen, may in please you to tell vs whither you will carry him. Not now faid they, but if you will desire to have him liue, giue him vnto vs without any longer delay, otherwise wee will be gone. Alas answered he, I pray let mee followe you. You are cotent that Ardan the Dwarffe and his Esquire shall accompanie him. Then they layd him vpon the bed (all armed as hee was) & they caused him forthwith to be carried into the ship from whence they were come, which was yet close to the shoare. Afterwards they returned againe voto king Lisurt, to entreate him that hee would give them king Cildadan, who lay among the dead, and to induce him

118

chercunto, they shewed voto him that although Fortune had fauouzed him in this exployt, yet hee Mould not exted his cruelty spon his enemy. The which the King considering, permitted them to carry him away dead or aliue, wherefore the Damosels took him vp and carried him away with Galaer, and so soone as they came into the ship they set sayle, having the winde so faire, that suddenly they were out of all mens fight.

Thus king Lisuart remayned coquerour ouer his enemies, going quite through the field to find out as well fuch of his owne people as those of his enemics, that were not yet thoroughly dead, to cause them carefully to bee looked vnto by skilfull Surgeons. And as hee went from one place to another, hee met with Amadis, whose face was all to be blubbered with tears, vnto whom he had not as yet spoken fince his returne, and seeing him to heavy, after he had knowne the cause of his mone, hee shewed an euident figne of the forrow that he luftay ned for Galaers lake, who hee loued as dearely as himselfe, one of his knights, he alwaies ferued him faithfully, neuer forfaking him for any warre or debate that Amadis, as hereafter shall beerehearfed vnto you. But the King desirous to manifest the force of was, lighted from his horse to imbrace Amadis, who kneeled down My decre friend fayd king Lifuars. syde the realme of Great Brittaine the olde mans sworde, beleeuing

had beene in no small danger, and I pray you be not so heavy for the losse of your brother, seeing that the Damosels haue affured you of his health.

In this force want king Lifuart comforting of Amadis, whom hee caused to mount on horse-backe. and afterwards hee brought him into his tent where there was brought somewhat for them to eat, & because he would depart the next day, he appointed ouer night that the dead should bee buried in a Monestarie hard by the place where the battaile was given, vppon the which place hee had be-Howed great riches, to cause them to pray for him. In like forthee dispatched a knight to goe in haste to advertise the Queene of the victory that hee gad gotten ouer his enemies, and the next morning he tooke his way toward the Citty of Genata (which was about foure leagues off) where hee remayned vntill he and his people were healed. While these things were in doing, the Queene Brislania got leaue of Queene Brisena, that she might goe to Mirefleur to visit O-& not without cause, for from the riana, hauing a great desire to see first day that hee received him for her, because she was renowmed through all the world for her most excellent beauty. Of whose comming Oriana being aduertised, she happened betweene his maiesty & caused the place to bee decked vp as well as possibly it might be, and the received her most honorably, but when she beheld her to bee so his vertue, the better to comfort faire, the suspition that thee had his knights, all wounded as hee conceived against Amadis, was not so thoroughly mortified but that it somewhat reviued againe in to shew his duty vnto his Maicsty. her, notwithstanding all the proof that the had had of him, eyther by you are most happily met, I know his passing thorough the Arch of now very well, that without your loyall louers, or by his winning of

possible that any man could be so constant as hee might forbeare from louing a creature so beautifull as Briolania was. On the other fide Briolania verily thought that the testimony which the image of the often fighes of Amades in her presence, proceeded of no other cause, but the affection which hee did beare vnto Oriana: for shee was the most rare Princesse and of the sweetest grace that ever shee had seene. Thus were these two Ladies suspitious one of another, and they remayned together difcourling of dinerle matters agreeable to their affections, especially of the vertues and perfections of Amadis. But Oriana (the better to dive into the thought of Briolavia) sayde vnto her, I doe much maruaile gentle Cosen, considering the bond wherein you are tyed vnto Amadis, (as also seeing that hee is declended from Emperours, and the sonne vnto the king of Gaule) that you have not chosen him for your husband. Madame answered Brislania, beleeue me I should have thought my self most happy if the same might haue beene brought to passe, but the Faire Forlerne was Amadis of yet of one thing I can affure you. the which I pray you to keepe as secret as it deserveth. Many times did I motion such a matter vnto him, but his continuall fighes did presently yeeldeme an answere in his behalfe, yet could I never vnderstand in what place his love meanes whereof Brislania did ofwas so settled, so couert and secret ten times say thus vaco them: is hee in all his affections: neuerthelesse let him be whatsoener hee will be, he shall dispose of me, and all that inine is for ever, as he shall thinke good. Exceeding glad was Oriana to understand these newes, by the which thee appeared her

new conceived icalouse against

affuredly that it was a thing im- America, and layd voto Brislands, d doe greatly maruaile what shee as whom hee loueth as you say, and there is no doubt but that he is one of the number of these louers, by the enchanted Arch hath declared of him, for according vnto that which hath been recited vnto me, it thewed more for him then ever it did for any that there before had passed. He loueth without doubt answered Briolania, but it is so secret that non may knowe what, or where she is.

In this fort did the two Princelles passe away their time, still talking of Amadis during their aboad in the Castle of Mirefleur, from whence within a fewe dayes after they departed to go towards Femula to see the Queene Brisena, where she stayed for King Lisuart, who was very glad to fee her daugter returne in so good health. There they had newes of the victory that the King had against the Prince of Ireland, wherewith their ioy redoubled, and God was highly praised: but when Queen Briolanie knew that he which was called Gand neuer was there woman more ioyful then she. And although that Oriana and Mabila knew the cause thereof very well (as you have heard) yet did they dissemble the matter, and seemed to wonder thereat no lesse then the rest, by would you ever have suspected that Amadis would have thus difguised himselfe, & caken a firance name amongst his decreationers, defiring thereby to extinguish his owne renowne by the great prowesse that hee performed under the title of a Branger? By my faith,

Chap.17.

Chap.17.

with the King, wee must know of him wherefore hee did it, and also what shee was that gained the ker- he will willingly tell vs.

answered Oriana, if bee returne chiefe with him. I affure you faid Brislania that we will not Ricke to demand it of him, and I beleeve

CHAP. XVII.

How King Cildadan and Galaor were vnawares to themselves, carried away by twelve Damosels, and one of them was put into a strong Tower inuironed with the Sea, and the other in a garden inclosed with high wals, where they thought they had beene in prison, and of that which bappened there unto them.



taynement that was made vnto King Cildadan and Galaer,

whom the Gentlewomen had put into the ship, and they were carried and so well looked vnto, that the third day following they began to amend, for vntill then they had loft all manner of feeling and remembrance. And Galaer found himselfe to bee layd in a chamber (within a garden) furnished in the most sumpruous order that ever he had feene, the which was fupported vp with foure Marble pillers, inuironed notwithstanding with great gates of iron, through the which he might easily see from his bed where hee lay, all the circuit of the garden, the which was closed about with high walles, not having any entrance into it but one little dore covered over with plates of iron, whereby he thought that hee was in prison. Then did he begin to feele such great griefe in his wounds, that hee hoped for nothing but death. Then did hee remember that hee had beene in the battaile, but he knew not who had either brought him away, or layd him in a place so strange as shis was. And no leff cabalhed was

Ow wee will rehearfe king Cildadan to see that hee was passed about with the maine Sea. although that the chamber wherein hee remayned was most richly hanged, and he laid in a good bed. Neuerthelesse hee was alone, and he thought that he did heare some people talking right under the vault, but hee could neither perceiue doore, nor place where thorough any body might enter into his chamber. Wherefore he rose vp, and put his head foorth at the window, and he could fee nothing but the Sea, whose waves did beat against the place wherein hee remayned thut vp, the which was built vpon the top of a most steep and hard Rocke, neither did hee know how hee was brought from the place where hee was smitten downe among the presse of people. Notwithstanding hee knew very vell seeing hee was in such a place that he had lost the battaile, and that his knights were either all dead, or taken, but yet he comforted himselfe as well as he could, & layd him downe againe vpon his bed, bewaying greatly the griefe which hee did feele in his wounds. Thus was Galeer lying sicke on the other fide, as hath beene recited, who heard the little doore of the garden

garden open: which caused him to rife from his bed, as well as hee could, and hee perceived a faire Gentlewoman comming vnto him being very richly attired, the which did bring with her a knight so olde and crooked, that it was wonder how hee could bee able to stand. These approching nere vnto Galaor, sayd to him through the grates of yron, without opening the chamber dore. Knight, prouide for your foules health, for we will not henceforth warrant you. Then the Damofell tooke forth, two littleboxes, one of iron, and the other of filuer: and shewing them vnto Galaor, the fayd vnto him. Knight, the party which hath caused you to come hither, will not that you should die, before she doe knowe whether you will accomplish her will or no, and in the meane season the will cause your wounds to bee cured. Gentlewoman, answered Galaer, if thee defire that I should do any thing contrary to mine honour, I had rather die. You may doe, fayd the, as you lift, although it is your choyce either to live or die. Herewithall the olde man opened the gate, and so soonas they were entred into the chamber, the the Gentlewoman presently gaue vnto him the yron boxe, willing him to step back, the which he did. Afterwards she sayde unto Galaer. My Lord, I am so forry for your sicknesse, that for to save your life, I will hazard mine owne death and I will declare that which I was put in charge to doe. Which is, that I should fill these two boxes, the one with poylon, and the other with oyntment to make you sleepe, to the end that when you did awake, you might seele such extreame paine, shat with the rage thereof, you might cruely end your life, but

I have done cleane contrary, for I have filled them with fuch a falue, that if you vie it but seven dayes together, you shall finde your selfe whole, found, and able to mount on horse-backe. Then she rubbed his wounds with the oynement, the which was of fuch vertue, that at the same instant his paine was appeased, and hee felt such ease, that he sayde vnto the Damosell. Faire Gentlewoman, you doe binde me so greatly vnto you, that if ever I come forth from hence, you may bee fure that neuer any Gentlewoman was better recompenced by any knight, then you shall be by me. neuerthelesse, if you have not the meanes to deliuer mee, I beseech you at the least, doe so much that Vrgandathe unknowne may beaducreised thereof, for I have evermore had a great confidence in her. The Gentlewoman began to laugh, and answered him. What? doe you make such account of Vrgenda, seeing that hitherto she hath been so carelesse of your wealth or woe? I know well, fayd he, that as the knoweth the fecretchoughts of men, to is thee not ignorant how much my defire is to ferue her. Neuer care you for any other France (answered she) then me, and have only a good hope, endeuouring to haften your health, taking vnto you the courage of a valiant man, such as you have alwaies bin effected. sceing that youknow that manhood and valour, is not onely requifit at combats and dangerous encounters, but in other accidents tharmay suddainly happen, like as at this present the case standeth. And for the recompence of the perill that I doe undertake, to heale you and deliuer you from hence, I pray you grant vitto me one gift, which shall neither behurtfull nor disho-

dishonurable vnto you. Trust me ping in the day time, so that Galacr Damosell sayd hee, you shall have of mee even whatfoever you shall please, if it may well and lawfully be performed. Goeto, then answered shee, let this suffice you now, vntill it bee time for mee to returne againe to dresse you, in the meane feafon couer you, and feigne as if you flept foundly, the which hee did. Then the Gentlewoman called the olde man, and fayd vnto him, see how the knight fleepeth, the poyson doth now worke vpon him. All the better, answered the olde man, hee which hath brought him hither, so farre as I fee shall be sufficiently revenged vpon him, and feeing that you hane so well obeyed that which you were commanded, I am content henceforth that you doe come without any guard at all to visite him. But vse him after this manner fifteene dayes together, for at that time they shall come hither, who (for the injurie that hee hath done vnto them) shall take fuch satisfaction of him, as they please. Galaor heard all their talke, and hee knewe very well that the old man was his mortall enemie, neuerthelesse hee had some hope in the Damosels promise, who had affored him that hee should be healed in feauen dayes, hoping (if fo thee did) that hee might eafily saue himselse from their hands. Damosell departed: but shee tar-Histories, to keepe him from flee- in perill of death. Galaer did sweare

1122

being greatly comforted by the Damosels kinde entertaynement, was thoroughly affured that thee would helpe him as shee had promifed, and fo shutting the gate, the departed & left the two yong Gentlewomen discoursing with him. Farre otherwise did it happen vnto king Cildadan, who beeing shut vp within a Tower, and layd vpon his bed, did see a doore of stone to open (the which was close fastened in the wall, that it seemed as if it had beene the wall it selfe) by the which there entred in a gentlewoman of middle age, accompanied with two armed knights, the which came close to his bed fide. The King saluted them, but they answered not, the gentlewoman lifted vp the couering that he had vpon, and looking vpon his wounds, she dressed the, asterwards the gaue him fomewhat to care, & returned both the and the knights the same way they came, not once speaking vnto him. When the king beheld their maner of behaviour, he beleeved that he was in the prifon of such a one where his life was in no great safety, neuertheles he took as good comfort vnto him as he could, not being able otherwife to remedy his mishap. But the gentlewoman that looked vnto Galaer sceing that it was time to dresse him went vnto him, and as-Hereupon the olde man and the ked him how he fared. Passing wel answered Galacr, & I hope (seeing ried not long before hee did see the good beginning of my amendher returne with two other young men) that I may be healed within virgins, exceeding faire, who the time that you have promifed. brought viauals vnto Galair, and There is no doubt thereoffaid she, caused him to eate. This done the therefore I will that you promise Damosell commanded the other meas you are a loyall knight, not two to keepe him company, and to depart from hence without my to reade before him some pleasant leaue, otherwise your life may bec

unto her so to doe, beseeching her sayd Galaor, was Amadis in this aswas called. But the answered him. know my name? Truely now I am greatly deceived confidering the services that heeretofore I have done for you, when you are so forgetfuil of me? I am cailed, The wife among the wilett: faying fo, thee went forth of the chamber fayning to beevery angry, and pulled the dore rudely after her. Wherewith Galaer remained more pensiue then before, and hee remembred him of the faire fivord that Vrganda had given vnto him, when his brother Amadis made him knight. whereby hee suspected that it was she her selfe, neuerthelesse, hee was in some doubt, because that when he sawher first, she seemed to bee young, faire, and in good liking. And as he was in this study not being able to fleepe, hee turned his head toward the place, where the your dentlewomen were accuflomed to lit in keeping him company, but in flead of them he percouled Galauel his elquire, and Ardan the Dwarffe of Amadis: at which he was no leffe abashed then invfull, and he called them because that they slept. Who at their awaking, seeing their Maister, they becameno lesse amated then he, and they rose vp doing their duty vnto him, and hee demanded how they were come thicher, who answered, that Amades, Florestan and Agrases, had commanded them to follow him. They further declared vnto shall be declared vnto you. him, in what estate the Damosels tooke him vp, for which cause Amades leeing in what extremity you remained, permitted them to carry you away, together with King Coldadan. What do you say?

most instantly to tell him how she sembly? My Lord, sayd Gasanel, it was hee that was called the Faire Hownow Galaer, doe you not yet Forlerne, by whose strength and courage the battaile was gayned, Then he recited vnto him the manner how he deliuered the King, and killed Mandafabull, and that there he made himselfe knowne, crying Gaul with a loude voyce. Thou als lest me wonders, sayde Galaer, bur by my faith, he was too blame to hide himselfe from mee. This was the citate wherein Galaor and Cildidan remained, who in few dayes telt lo great cale of their wounds, that they began to walke about the chamber. Wherefore Vrganda (in whose power they remained in her vnknowne Island) made her felfeknowne vnto them faying vnto them. That the feare wherein olde and crooked, and this was shee had put them, had beene the meanes to effect their health the sooner, otherwise they had beene in danger of their lives. Afterwards she commanded her two Nieces to be fetched to keepe them company, which were daughters vnto King Falangres, brother vnto King Lifuart, who had begotten vpon them the fifter of Vrganda, one of them was called Inlianda (whome Galaor did shortly after beget with childe of a son, that was named Talanqua, and afterwards proued a valuant Knight) and the other was called Solesa, who also had by King Cildadan Manely the Discreete. And these two Knights staied with these two Damosels, till Vrganda let them at liberty, as hereafter it

In the meane time King Lifuart, Amadis, and the other Knights staied at Gonata, and after they were healed of their wounds, they determined to goe visit the Ladyes which staied for them in the Cirtie of Fenusa, of whom they were receited with great joy. But during their aboad there, as Amadis talked with Queen Briolania (in the company of Oriana) the fayd vnto him. My Lord, I affure you I was to forrowfull when it was told mee that you were lost, that I can in no fort expresse vi to you the displeasure that I received therewith, and at the last seeing that you staied so long before you returned. I determined to come vnto this Court, with a hundred of my Knights, to cause the search of you to begin, according to the appointment of my Lords your bretheren. Neuerthelesse by meanes of the battaile which the King had appointed with King Cildadan, my enterprise was stated and that in a good houre, seeing that it pleased God fo foon to bring you home againe. Therefore adulte you now (if it please you) what you will that I shall doe for you, for I will obey you all my life long. Madame, answered Amadis, it you were in any perplexity for mee, you had great reason, for I am well assured, that there is no knight in the world more ready to do you feruice then is Amadis of Ganl. But seeing that it pleaseth you to refer all your affaires vpon me, I pray you to tarry yet in this Court eight or tenne some newes from my brother Galast, in the meane time you shall haue the pastime of a Combate, which my brother Florestan must performe against Laudin, and afterwards I will conduct you home into your Countrey, and from thence I will take my way vnto the Firme-Island, where I must needs be. I will do, faide Briolania whatsoeuer it shall please you, prouided that you doe tell vnto vs the

124

wonders and nouelties that you haue there seene. And as he would haue excused him, Oriana tooke him by the hand, and faide vnto him. My Lord Amades, you have some-what to doe, for we will not leaue you in peace, before you have tolde vs something. In faith my Ladics, answered bee, although I take in hand to recite the parriculatities of the whole, yet do I finde it impossible : neuerrhelesse, I may truely tell you that the toibidden chamberisthen offture & richeft in all the world, and if it beenot gained by one of you two, I verily beleeve that to leng as we live, neuer may any other fer footing therein. Briolania remained a while without at twering him, in the end she said vnto Amadis: truly I doe not thinke that I may deferue to finish such an aduenture, yet notwithstanding (such as I am) if it werenot to bee reputed a folly in me, I would willingly make proofe thereof. Madame, answered he, it is not to bee counted a prefumption, to trie that wherein all others haue failed untill this present, because they were not faire enough, and you which are one of the most excellent creatures in the earth, should doe so much amisseto deferre this singularity, as your feare might turne you greatly vnto daies longer, vntill we may heare blame, in not performing your endeuour. Amades did suddainly per ceine by her countenance that Oriana was not greatly pleafed with this discourse, and although hee thought that hee had faid nothing, but what might redound vnto her honor, yet did it greatly repet him that he had spoken so much, for he had seene the old image of Grimanesa, and he knew very welthar Briolania was in no sort equall vnto her in beauty, therefore could the

not attaine vnto that glory, the which you say of my dolin, and not which hee made no doubt at all in Oriana. But Oriana iudged farre otherwise, for shee imagined that anger you, seeing that you may there was not any thing in the beaffured that he neuer imagined world that Briolania might not accomplish, if by beauty it might bee conquered, and dissembling before cient witnesse you have; in the her the malice that she now had coceiued against her, shee praied her as well in your presence as in your that if shee entred into the forbidden chäber, that she would vouchsafe to lend her news thereof. Then shee rose vp, and went to seeke out Mabila, whom whe she had found, the recited all the conference that is so wholly yours, abusing your had passed betwixt Amadis and Briolania, (in her presence) saying vnto her. By my faith your Cosin doth very often giue mee the like alarmes, although hee bee affured that I take no pleasure at all in any thing, but onely in that wherein I may best please and obey him, without respect of mine honour, feare of God, or obedience to my parents. But he knoweth that hee hath ful power ouer me, which caufeth him now to dispise me, for the which I may onely blame that priuate familiarity which I have thewed vnto him, thinking that I had done all for the best. In vitering these her supposed wrongs, aboundance of teares fell from her eyes, which Mabila perceiuing (as being very discreete) she bethought her of a present Antidote to expell this poison. And therefore saining to bee exceeding angry, with the injury that Orians offered vnto Amadis, the answered her very sharply and shrewdly: Madame, I doe greatly wonder at you, and your manner of behauiour, for so soon as one mischiese hath forsaken you, another doth presently follow you, and you ought (methinkes) to take better regarde vnto that

to bee perswaded that he hath spdken either one thing or another to to offer you any offence, either in word or deede. And liceteof fuffi. proofes & triall that he hath made, absence, but I see well what your meaning is, you would have mee know (being weary of my company) that you would put inte away vnder the coullour that my cofin selfe with the bondage wherein he is subjected vnto you. Neuerthelesse, when you shall have foffaken me, it will be no great matter, fo that your Amadis (for Yours that I call him) be not worse vied. For you know very well affd fallo, that the least displicative he shalltake at your griefe, will bee fufficient to causehis death, therefore I marvaile what pleasure you take to torment him so often, hee aduenturing himselfe for you as much as is possible to bee done for any other Lady liulng. Doc you not confider, that Aptiden willed the proofe of the forbidden thambet should be comon to all the world? What a great error should my Cosin then commit, to difwade Briolania that thee should not lied as iffuch as others? Tuely I believe that neither you not the are yet faire enough to performe that, which all the fairest during these hundred veeres could neuer obtaine. Therefore I am throughly affored, that this new icalousie proceedeth not from any fault which he hath committed, whose minde is wholly dicted to obey you. Moreouch his mil-fortune hath so much ouermaistered him, that to please M 2

you hee hath not onely forgotten ouercharged, that her speech faihimselse, (but also regarded none but you) hee hath quite disdayned all his kindred, and hath accounted them as meere strangers, not knowing them at all, nor any other but you whom hee adoreth as his God, and yet you would by your folly procure his ouerthrow. Ay mee, the dangers and euident perill wherein hee and his have oftentimes beene brought fed my secrets vnto you (having vnto for your fake, as well against Arcalans as in this last battaile, are very ill acknowledged by you, feeing that now in satisfaction thereof you desire the destruction of the chiefe and principallest of my kindred. Is this the favour and recompence for the services that I hauedone vnto you? Truely my hope is now greatly deceived, feeing before mine eyes, a complot is layd for the ruine and fall of a wight whom I doe most love in the world, and hee that is yours more then his owne, notwith han, ding (if it please God) it shall not beso, nor shall such a missorrune happen so neere vnto mee. For I will intreate my brother Agraics and my Vncle Galuanes to carry mee into Scotland, whereby they shall doe mee a great pleasure to takeme away from your company who are so vngratefull. Herewithall thee wept to extreamely, as though shee would have drowned het selse with teares. Alas sayd she God grant that the cruelty which you commit against your Amades. light not vpon your owne head, to satisfie all his kindred, who shall not lose so much (in his lacke) as you alone shall doe, although it that could happen vato vs. When Oriana did heare Mabila speake in such choller, her heart was so

126

led vntill shee had a little while rested her, when bursting out into teares, shee mainely cryed out, ah mee poore soule, aboue all desolate and forrowfull women, most wretched: who would ever have imagined this which you have now made manifest vnto mee. could euer haue proceeded forth of your heart? Alas I have discloabout me no other worthy to vnderstand my forrowes) to have counsel & comfort at your hands, but you discomfort mee, and vse mee worse then I have deserued, reputing me to be farre otherwise then I am, or ever shall be so long as breath remayneth within my forrowfull heart, which maketh mee to prefume that nought but my misfortune hath brought vpon meethis vnhappy vsage, seeing that you have taken in such ill part that which I did tell you for the best. And let God neuer helpe mee if I did thinke dayes of my life vpon that wherewith you doe blame and accuse mee, for I have so great confidence in your Coien, that I study upon nothing so much, as how to content him: yet thus much I must tell you, that I had rather die then any other but my felfe should gaine the honour of the forbidden Chamber. Iudge you then what griefe it would be to me if Briolania (who goeth before to make proofe thereof) should accomplish it, notwithstanding my good Colen & deere friend, I pray you to pardon mee, and (if it please you) deserre not to aduise me what you think is best should be the greatest missortune for mee to doe. For your Cosen might bee very angry if hee did know that which I have suspected of him. Madame, answered Ma-

bila, seeing you acknowledge to this honour, the which my Layour fault, you must be better aduised hereaster. You haue had experience enough, by that which is past, what inconvenience may happen vpon so light occasions, take heed henceforth then, how you commit the like errors. Thus were these two Ladies reconciled together as before, neuerthelesse florely after Mabila came vnto Amades, vinto who in the declared all the talke that Oreans had with her, reproouing hin fharpely for that which he had laid to Briolania before her, knowing that already she had been suspitious of them both. Therefore my good Colen favde Mabila, endeauour henceforth not to give her any farther occasion to vse you ill, speaking hereafter more discreetely then you have done, especially before my Lady, for it is a very hard matter wholly to banish and extinguish lealousie from a woman after it is much. rooted in her mind, and had it not beene for my fharpe answer vero her, by my faith thee had passed Tell'ys then sayd Oriana, what is the bounds of reason. Sweet Cosen answered Amadis, I doe much maruaile at the phantasie of my Lady, but yet I doe giue you exceeding great thankes, for the countell that you giue voto mee, although I doc sweare vnto you that whatsoeuer I did speake, I thought was wholy for her aduantage. And I will tell you how euery one knoweth that Briefinia is reputed one of the faired Ladies in the world, so as one would thinke her sufficient to enter into the forbidden chamber, but this thought is falle: for I have seene the Image of Grimanesa, vnto whole beauty Briolania in no foric

dieshall obtaine without any difficultie. Neuerthelesse if it were first before Briolania had made her tryall therein, one might fay afterward, If the had begun before Oriana, that then thee had first atchieued the aduenture: by means whereof I was fo bold (in the presence of my Lady) to give her that counsell which you have heard, Mabila liked well this excute of Amadis, and tolde Orzana thereof, who did greatly repent her that fliee had spoken so much, tearing least Amidis would haue been offended with her, and to make amends for this fault which the had committed, she tenthim word by Mabela, that he foould come to fee her in her lodging, where the and Briolania stayd for him, the which he did. At his coming the Ladies tooke him by the hand, and made him sir betweene them, then they peayed him to tell them the truth of what which they would demand of his wherunto he cdiscoended. the Ladie that gained the kerchief with the flowers, when you cohquered the burning fword? Amades perceined well that he was not onely onerraken, but allo constrained to tell the truth, for which cause he answered Oriana: In faith Madame I know no more what she was then you doe, although I remained in her company fixe daies together. But thus much did I fee in her, that the had the fairest haire that any Lady or Damofell could possibly haue, and thee is besides most beautifull, and of a most excellent grace, for the rest you know as much as I doe. By my faith said Orians, if shee got the comes neere, wherefore it is most kerchiefe with great honour, it had sure that thee thall neuer attaine bin like afterward to haue cost her

without your assistance Arcalans the enchanter and his Nephew Lindoraq had taken it from her, & also done her some villany. It was not hee answered Briolania (if hee be Amadis) but another who was called the Faire Forlorne, from whom wee must not derogate the honour to attribute it vnto another. And although I am greatly bound vnto Amadis, yet will I not let to speake the truth of the Faire Forlorne, because if the one haue surmounted Apolihiman exceeding great reputatiby manifesting his loyalty, it seemeth in like fore that the Faire Foris not reason to take away the honout from the Faire Forlorne, and without desert to give it vnto Amadis, seeing that both in prowthinke) equall one another. And as they were in these pleasant discourses, a Damosell came and told Amades that the King asked for him, because that Don Quedragant and Landin his Nephew were before him to acquire them of the ly perceive that fortune is wholly

128

Chap. 17. very deereas it was tolde mee, for promise that they had made by the meanes whereof Amadis was constrained to leave the Lady, and to goe vnto the Court. By the way hee met with Bruneo and Branfil, who followed him, & they found that Quedragant had begunne his speech vnto the King, saying: It may please your Maiesty, I haue stayed heere for Amadis of Gaule, according to the cournant that I made with the Faire Forlorne, and now that hee is in the Court I will discharge me of my promise True it is that by force of armes, I was don in prowesse by winning of the constrained to graunt vinto the Firme-Island, the same being vnto Faire Forlorn that I should not depart from your company, vntill Aon, so in like sorre was the other madis were returned, and then hee worthy of no lesse praise, who in being come before your highone onely day ouerthrew tenne of nesse, I should cease all quarrels the best knights in Great Brittain, that I had enterprised against him, and slew the most redoubted Gy- for the death of king Abies of Ireant Famongomad, and Basigant his land my brother, and neuer after sonne : it Amadis did passe voder to demand any thing at his hands, the Arch of loyali louers, in whose therefore and in like fore that I fauour the Images of copper did should neuer hereaster beare arms sound a more melodious tune, against your Maiesty, or any of then it did for any other that euer yours. Which matter hath fince proued the same aduenture, there- grieued me more then one would thinke, because I could not be present at the battaile, the which you lorne had as great an aduantage in had vndertaken against king Cilgaining the the burning sword, the dadan and his followers, of the which for the space of threescore number of whome I thought to years no other could draw forth of haue beene, but fortune was fo his scabbard. Therfore Madame, it contrary that my intent was turned farre otherwise then I had purposed, for the hate which I did beare vnto Amadis, is converted into a most great amity, thowhich esse and loyalty they may (as I lam determined to holde inniolable with him, if he think it good being affured that I was ouercome by him, vnder the name of the Faire Forlorne, the which he had taken because hee would notbe knowne. So that I doe manifest-

determined to aduance him, as the the force which hee did shew in this last battaile can sufficiently witnesse, the honour whereof ought wholly to bee yeelded vnto him and to no other. For this cause it may please your Maiesty, feeing my Lord Amadis is heere present, that first you will discharge mee of that which I haue promised vnto him vnder a contrary name, and as for him I remit all the euill will that I did beare lour and prowesse. vnto him, for the death of my late deceased brother king Abies, and & how much the Court had here-I doe further intreate him to accept mee for his companion and perpetuall friend. Sir Quedragant answered the King, you speake like having not forgotten the miserie a prudent and wife knight, for what prowesse or courage soeuer a Gentleman hath, if hee bee not gouerned by counsell & reason, he is not worthy that any man should make account of him. You are better to effect the same, hee defufficiently knowne for one of the best knights in the world, yet you may be assured that the sellowship which you demand of Amadis shall in no sort deminish your prasse & renowne, you two continuing in mutuall amity together: and you may beleeue that hee will bee very glad to accept of the offer which you doe make visto him. Is it not true gentle friend? sayd the King vnto Amadis. If it like your Maiesty ar swered he, Quedragantis so worthy a knight-that his fame is spread abroad in many places, and feeing that it pleaseth him to chuse mee for his consort, I doe thankefully accept his kind offer. Herewithall they embraced, and so long did their friendshippe thenceforth continue, that it was neuer seperated but by death. At the same time was Florestan & Lan-

Chap. 17.

their leave to enter into the field, according to their appointed agreement (a good while before) in maintenance of Amadis his quarrell against Quedragant : but when they saw them friends their combate was finished, and their hatred converted into amity, wherewith Landin was exceeding glad, for hee had already proued Florestan in the journey against king Cildadan, and seene his va-

Thus were these quarrels ended, tofore been troubled, by fo much was the ioy and passime thereof increased, neuerthelesse the King whereinking Arban of Northwales and Angricta de Estrauaux remayned, (atter he had some sew dayes stayed with the Ladies) he vndertooke their deliuerance, and the termined to passe into the Isle of Mongaza, to set them at liberty, wherewith hee made his knights acquainted. Then Amedis answered him, your Maiesty doth know that my brother Galaor hath beene lost in your service, therefore I besech you to excuse mee from accompaning your grace in this voyage, for it God pleatemy cofins and I will goe seeke him as it is reason, and so soone as we have found him, I affure your Maiesty that incontinently wee will follow vnto that place where wee shall heare your grace abideth. Friend Amadis, answered the King, I promife you of my faith, that I my felfe would willingly accompany you, lo forry am I for Galaor : but you know the present affaires that I have, whereby I am in truth so bee excused, yet neuerthelesse I din besore the King, purchasing am well pleased with your depar-

turc,

Chap.18.

ture, both when you lift, and with hardly may we undertake a worknights, who did all sweare the the next morning. search of Galaer. For saide they,

fuch companie as you like. Here- thier or more strange aduenture: withall there rose vp more then a & they preuailed with the King so hundred of the most approoued much that they got leave to depart

CHAP. XVIII.

How the evening ensuing, the King being rifen from the table, walking about the galleries of his Pallace, he beheld two great fires upon the Sea, that came directly towards the Cittie.



fires vpon the Sea, which came with great swiftnesse directly towards the Cittie. Wherewith he was greatly amased, because hee thought it very difficult that water and fire should continue to gether, especially when hee beheld in the midft of these fires, a galley, at the mast whereof were many great burning torches, fo that one would have judged the vessell had beene all on fire. This wonder did aftonish the people son uch that in a manner they came all forth of the Cittie, prefuming that seeing she Sea was not able to quench this fire, it was impossible to defend the Cittie from being burnt ches, which burned voon the mast to ashes, if the same once tooke hold thereof, wherefore the King as fearfull as the rest mounted vpon his horse, and came forth with them upon the fands. And as hee came neere the water side, he did fee that the most part of all the knights were already arrived, and amongst the rest was dwads, E. mil, and Guillan, who were at that a chaplet of roles vpon their head, time so neere the galley, which

Ow it happened the was hard at shore, that he thought fame day after the it impossible for them to escape King had supped, as from the fire thereof. Hereupon hee walked along a he set ipurres to his horse, because hee tooke on exceedingly with the gallerie, being almost hee tooke on exceedingly with the bed-time, hee beheld two strange noyse that was made, and whether hee would or no hee brought him close to the galley sido: vpon the which shortly after he saw a cloth lifted vp which couered it, and a Damoiell appeared clothed in white silke, that held a small Cofer of gold in her hand, which she opened, then shee tooke out of it a burning taper which the cast into the Sea, and presently the two great fires vanished away so suddenly, that it was not perceived what was become of them. Wherwith all the people were maruailous glad, seeing that they were out of danger, for there remained no more light then that of the torof the galley, with the brightnesse whereof all the shoare received light. Then the galley was plainly perceived which was decked with many garlands of floures, & instrumets began to found very sweetly. Herewithal there apeared vpo the poupetwelue Damosels richly apparelled, enery one of the having and a rod of gold in their hands.

And

that had throwne the taper into the Sea, who comming ashoare did her duty vnto the King, and he received her very kindely, faying vnto her: Madame in satissaction of the feare wherewith your fire affrighted vs, tell vs if you please who you are, although wee alreadie surmise that we know you well enough. Your Maiestie answered she, is of such a valiant courage, that it is impossible to terrifie you with so small a thing, yet the fires which you have scene were ordayned to no other ende but for the fafety of my women and me when we are determined to goe by Sea. For the rest if you thinke mee to bee Vrganda the unknowne, your thought is true, and I am expresly come into these parts to visit you, as the best Prince in the earth, and the Queenealfo, who is one of the wisest Ladies that liueth. Then free called Amadis saying vnto him. My Lord Amadis come neer and I will tell you, (to eafe you of the trauaile that you bould have in seeking of Galaer) that your brother is well, and so throughly healed, that you shall see him heere very shortly, therefore leave off your determined search of him, for hee is in such a place as all the men in the world can neuer finde him. Madame answered Amadis, when hee was demanded of me by the Damosels that carried him away, I imagined that he should be saued by you, and that no other but Vrganda would haue vndertaken such an enterprise, which hath euersiace put mee in good hope, without the which I thinke I had beene dead. For this one thing I am sure of, that there is no knight in the world more bound to Lady or gentlewoman then I am to you,

And the marched forth first of all for the which I am not able to yeeld you fuch condigne thanks as I doe owe, and you deserve, but you know very well, that Amadis his life shall neuer be spared to do you service. Madame said the king, will it please you to come and rest you in my Pallace? Your Maiesty aniwered Vrganda, ihall pardon me, for I will remayne this night in my galley, and to morrow I wil doe whatsoeuer it shal please you, but Amadis, Agraies, Brunco, and Guillan shall keepe mee companie, because I knowe they are as amorous as my selfe, and their companie will be a meanes to drive away all melanchollie. Doe what you will said the King, for you shall be obeyed. Then he caused the people to returne vnto the Citty, and he himself (bidding Vrganda good night) departed, leauing for her guard a number of archers vpon the fands: the next morning the Queene sent vnto Vrganda twelue of her owne hacknies richly trapped, vpon the which thee and her women entred into the Cittie, and Vrganda rode in the midst of the foure knights which she had ouernigh detained to keep her compa-4 nie. They intertained her with diuerfe discourses by the way, wherein she tooke so great pleasure that shee said vnto them, Beleeue mee, it would bee a long time before I should be wearie of so good companie as this of yours is: for I afsure you that I finde you all soure so agreeable to my nature, that you are particularly euen all one with my selse, for it I bee in louc, you are no lesse, holding Ladies in most great estimation. And this saide Vrganda, beeause that shee languished with extreame loue which shee did beare vnto the faire Knight, of whom in out

first booke wee have mentioned vnto you. Their conference was no sooner ended, when they approached neere vnto the Pallace, but the King who there had flaied, came forth to meete them, and as hee embraced Preanda (bidding her heartily welcome) the looked round about her vpon the companie, and beheld a great number of knights, in each place. Whereuppon she sayd, me thinks your Maiesty is now royally accompanied, not onely for the multitude of great personages that are with you, but especially for the love which I am fure they do beare vnto you, for which you ought greatly to praise God. For the Prince that is beloued of his subieas, may be fure to maintaine his your Maiesty must endeauour to entertame and vse them Kingly, that your fortune (which hitherto hath fauoured you) do not forlake you if you doe otherwise: and aboue all things take heede of false reports, seeing that it is the very poylon and ruine of fuch Princes as give credit vnto them. And as to her chamber, she said vnto him: may it please your Maiesty that I may first goe and doe my duty to the Queene? I with all my heart gentle Lady answered hee, I am fure that shee will be most glad to fee you, as shee that hath greatly desired to honour and please you. Herewithall hee conducted her where the Ladies were, and so soone as the Queene did see her, she rose vp and kissed her, saying, that the was exceeding welcome: then thee made her fit downe betweene Oriana & Briolania, whom Freands had neuer yet seene: and thee found that Briefania was the

Chap. 18. Chap. 18. fairest Lady in they world, if Oriand by her excellency had not blemished her beauty, and to speake truth there was great difference betweene them two. Then Vrganda sayde vnto the Queene: Madame, I doe now finde that true which I have euer heard reported: Which is, that the King was more accompanied with worthy knights then any other Christian Prince, and you also attended vpon by the fairest Ladies on the earth, for hee which conquered the Firm-Island (being a better knight then Apolidon) & the famous victory which so lately hath beene obtayned against King Cildadan, by the effufion of the blood of so many Gyants as there dyed, are sufficient witnesses of the one, and I am estate in great safety, therefore sure (to proue the other) it will eafily be granted vnto me, that vnder the firmament it is not possible to finde fairer Ladies then these two heere, pointing to Oriana and Briolania: but if your Court hath this preheminence, it is yet honoured for one thing and farre more recommendable, which is the loyalty wherein loue is there mainthe King would have brought her tayned, sa well to be seene by the proofe of the burning fword, and the kerchiefe beset with flowers, which aduenture was performed in your presence. When Oriana heard her goe so farre in her talke, her heart beganne to tremble, and she became forry and pensiue, searing least Vrganda would speake more, in disclosing the secrefie betweene Amadis and her. But A. madis who was prefent, knowing the wifedome of her that knew all things, and the doubt of Oriana, hee approached vnto her, whifpering thus in her eare, I affure you Madame, that Vrganda is over difcreese to speake any thing foolish-

ly or vnaduisedly. And therewith- and that the Queen answered: truall hee turned vnto the Queene, faying vnto her, Madame, your gracemay demaund (if it please you) of Vrganda what she was that gained the kerchiefe. I pray you favd the Queene, tell vs that. By my faith answered Vrganda, there is great cause why Amadis should know better what thee was then I, for thee followed him, and afterward hee delinered her from the hands of Arcalaus the enchanter, and from Lindoran his Nephew, not without creat daunger of his ; erfin. Madame favd Amadis it was impossible that I should either knowher or my felte, better then you did feeing that you knowe that thee defiring to remaine vnknowne would neuer vneouer her jace before me, vet from you nothing may bee so well concealed, that is not at your pleasure renealed. Truely answered Vrganda, for your fake I will prefently declare vnto vou as much as I know. The Danotell (whose loyalty is so knowne) is no maide, for thee is a taire wite. aboue all others moit excellent: and for the lame cause d d Merconquer the kerchiefe fo renowmed, especially through the constant love which the did beare vinto her Lord. She is by buth, of the Kings countrev, by her Motheran Alien, and her continuall abiding is in this Realme, where thee liveth to aboundantly, that it the wanteth any thing, it is onely when thee pleafeth) enioy him what the is by me. Oreana who teewas not wel contented, (doubting) leaft thee thould have proceeded turther) virtil ince held her peace,

ly gentle Ladie you have so cunningly deciphered her vnto vs. that there is not any heere, in my opinion, the better for her knowledge, fauing onely that wee did thinkeher a maide, and you affure vs that shee is a wife. A time will come said she, that you shalknow her better. Herewithall the King who was minded to feast Vrganda. came to seeke her, that hee might lead her to dinner: hee made her fit clote beside him, & afrerwards they spent the rest of the day in foorting & making good cleare, vitill it was time to goe to reft. Then Viganda came vinto the Queene, to entreate her that flice would be pleased to infler her to lie in Oriana her chaber, the which thee willingly did grant vnto her. Neverthelesse sayd the Queene, I feare that her youthfull behaviour will somewhat disquiet you. In faith Madame answered shee, her beauty shall be more hurtful vnto many good knights, whose prowessecannot be so great as that it may defend them from fundry pe. rils, which they are likely to fall into forher love, for that their deaths will hardly be eschewed, if they do not wifely preuent it. The Queene could not refraine from laughter, and laide voto Frganda. Hitherto illemay be pardoned for any fuch danger that thee hith as yerbrought those vnto of whom you speake; and therefore for this because shee cannot sat all times time I bid you good night. Hereupon the Queene departed, and whom thee loueth better then her Frganda was brought vnto the selte, turther thall you not knowe. Pancesse her lodging, where shee found the Queene Briolania, and ling he telte touched by Fraanda, Mabila, that kept her companie, with whom flie discoursed to long of diverse pleasant matters, vntill ouercome of fleep, they were con-Atrainca

they were all foure lodged in one chamber together, notwithstanding Vrganda perceiuing Briolania and Mabila to be fast asseepe, and Oriana awake, shee sayd vnto her, your rest for thinking upon him, that day and night doth wake for your loue, your quiet and his are both alike. I knowe not what you meane answered Oriana, but sure I am, that love neuer hindered me from sleepe. Vrganda knew very well that she made her this answer, because shee would not that Briolanea should vuderstand the love betwixt her and Imades, wherefore the favd unto her: affure you that I am to carefull that your fecrets be not disclosed, as I will not offend you with any thing that I fpcak, for I know what is needfull for you better then your selte. Niadanie answered Oriana, you may waken the Gentlewomen that are in this chamber. Let me alone for that fayd Frganda, I will rid you Araight of this feare. Therewithall shee tooke forth a booke which was so little one might have covered it with his hand, and after the had read therein a little while, the fayd vnto Oriana, let this suffice you, that now wee may speake in safety, for what noyse seer we make, they shall not stirre, vntill I awake them, and it any doe enter into this chamber, they shall fall downe upon the floute in as found a fleepe as they, and harke how they fnortalready. Heereat Orsana began to laugh, and rifing forth of her bed thee came vnto Atabila and Brielania, whole armes the pulled very rudely, but for all that euer she could doe, they stirred no more then a stone, will you yet see sayd Vrganda the pastime

134

strained to lay them downe. Now of those that shall come ouer the threshold of your chamber doore? call the Damosell of Denmarke who is in this wardrobe, which Oriana did. And as the Damosell had set her soote in the chamber, Madame, if you now doe not take the fell downe vpon the floure, & beganne to sleepe and snort more foundly then either Mabila or Briolania. W herefore Oriana went & layd her downe by Vrganda, and sayde vnto her: Madame, seeing that you know so much of my affaires, I beleech you to tell mee what must happen vinto me. How? answered Vrgana, do you think the sooner to escape that which is predestined vnto you by being aduertifed thereof aforehand? You may beleeue that it is not in the power of any mortall man to alter that which God hath appointed vnto him, bee it good or bad, vnlesse it be by his free will and grace: neuerthelesse since you so greatly desie to know your fortune, I am content, afterwards make your profit thereof as you can. Harken now then, at such time as your heaunesse shall bee at the highest, many good knights thall perish fryourlove. Then thest, oug Lion accompanied with his beafts thall come forth of his denne, & with his loud to aring & cries, thal in such fort astonish those than shall have you in keeping, that mauger all their force you thall remaine in the pawes of that royall beast, who shall throwe from your head the rich crowne that shallno more bee yours. Afterwardes this famished beast having your body in his power, shalbeare you into his caue, where hee shall feede in such sort, as his extreame hunger shall be slaked. Therefore my daughter take heed what you do, for this which I have forefold

you shall without doubt come to palle. By my faith answered Oriase, I could have beene well content to have forborne this curiosity, for the forrowfull end that is prepared for mee doth trouble all my spicits. Faire Lady, saide Prganda, another time bee leffe curious to vnderstand that which is beyond your capasitie: neuerthelesse, ofcenrimes such things as are misticall and searefull, doe for the most part turne into ioy, pleasure, and profit, therefore be not you discomforted in any fort, seeing that you are daughter vnto the bestking & most vertuous Queene that liueth vpon the earth, beeing endued with fuch excellent beauty, that your renowne is spreade ouer all countreies, and moreouer you are beloued of him, who is honoured and effectived more then any other Knight. You know as well as I that hee loueth you, by the experience not onely of that which hath beene tolde you, and you have made knowne vnto him, but also by the adventures which hee hath brought to passe in your presence: therefore you ought to thinke your selfe happy aboue all those that are best beloued, being mistresse of him, that deserveth (by his chivalrie) to be Lord of all the world. Now it is time to wake the Ladies, & end our discousse. Herewithall thee began to read againe inher booke, and aethat instant the Ladies that were afleepe, began to breath as if they had beene ouerwearied, and shortly after they rose vp, but when the Damosell of Denmarke perceived, that shee was laied in such fort naked in the middest of the chamber, there was neuer woman more amaled then the, the which when Orians perceived, thee demanded (smiling to her

felfe) if thee were come thisher to seche fresh aire. By my faith Madame, answered the, I know neither who brought me hither, nor can I remember how I came hither. Whereat they all began to laugh: and after they were ready they went vnto the Kings lodging, whome they foud together with the Queen in the church: and fo toone as feruice was ended, the Krag came vnto Frganda, and bid her good morrow, and shee after her duty done vnto his Maiestie, saide, that is it were his pleasure to cause the Knights and Ladies in his Court to affemble together, that before her departure (which should bee very thortly) thee would declare fomething before them that thold happen vnto him, heereupon the King appointed a large hall to bee made ready, in the which the nexe morning a great number of Lords and Ladies were come. Then Fr. gands beeing in the midft of them all, addressing her speech unto the King, thee faide voto him. Seeing that your Maiestie hath kept the letters which I did write voto you and Galair, prefently after the Pair . Forlorne had obtained the burning fword, and the Damofell the kercheife with flowres, it may please you now to canfe them so be read, that every one may plainely know that I am not ignorant of things before they happen. Heereupon hee fent for them, and they were read before al the alliftance, whereby it plainely appeared that thee had wholly foretold the manner of the battaile, euen as it happened out, and they all greatly wondred thereat, especially at the stout heart of the King, that would be in a battaile so dangerous, when hee was before hand threatnes fo rigoroufly by his letter. In like fore was it

certainly known that the Faire Forbine had been the cause of the victory, by the three blowes that hee gaue. The first when he cast King Csidadan 2t Galaors feet, the second in killing Sarmadan the Leonnois, and the third when hee succoured the king, whom the stout Mandafabal of the virmillion tower did carty vnto his ships, whose arme hee cut off close by the elbow, which was the cause of his present death. And in like fort that which she had faid of Galaor was come to passe, for his head was certainly at the mercy of the Faire Forlorne, at that time when the Damosels demanded to carry him away. But now, faid Freanda, I will tell you in or der that which must happen, great contention shall arise between the mighty screent & the strong Lion, which shall be aided by many cruell beafts, they shall come with fuch fury, that a great number of shem shall suffer most cruel death. The subtill Roman foxe shall bee wounded with the clawes of the strong Lyon, and his skin shall be eruelly torne, wherewith the mighty serpent shall bee brought into the mecke sheepe couered with blacke wooll, shall come into the midst of them, who by his great humilitie and pittifull bleatings, shal pacific the pride and fierceneffe of their courages, causing them to depart one from the other, but prefently the started wolves shall discend from she steepe mountaines against the mighty serpent, who being by them put to fight with a great part of his traine, shall bee choled up in one of his dens. The render licorne putting his mouth to the eare of the fierce Lion, shall awake him out of his found fleepe wish his loud crye, making him

Chap. 18 chap. 19. afterwards to take part of his beafts, with the which hee shall speedily goe to the fuccour of the mighty serpent, whom they shall finde so bitten and wounded by these starued wolves, that his blood shall bee aboundantly shed vpon the earth, at the same time shall he be deliuered from the teeth of the wolues, and they be cut in pieces. Then the life of the mighty ferpent being restored (leauing within his den all the poyson of his entrails) he shall bee contented to put himfelfe betweene the clawes of the strong Lyon, and the white hind, who in the dreadfull Forrest did lift vp her greeues to Heauen, shall bee taken from thence and called home againe. Wherefore noble King, may it please your Maiestie to cause this to bee written, which before all this company I have vttered, for there is no doubt but all this shall come to passe. I will so doe, answered hee, seeing it pleafeth you, but I beleeve there is not any of vs that at the prefent vnderstands this prophesie. Assure you, saide shee, that a time will come when it shall be manifested voto all wonderfull perplexitie. In this time of you. So saying the cast her eies vpon Amades, whom the perceived to be maruailous pensiue, andsaid vnto him. My Lord Amedis, you muse vpon that which cannot auaile you, wherefore expel this fancy from your minde, and harken vnto a maich that you shall make, wherein you shall get little gaine. At such time as you shal be wonnded to death in the defence of anothers life, the smartbeing yours, and the profit his, the recompence that you shall reape thereby, shall beawonderfull discortent, and a banishment from that whereunto you shall most defire to approach. Then shall your good

your bones, and in so many places I know well said Prgande that it is wound your flesh, that with the more easie to draw the Sea drie, losse of your blood you shall become very feeble, and moreover you shall bee so sharpely pursued, that if halfe the world were yours, you would giue it, that your sword were cast into the bottom of some deepelake, from whence it could neuer be taken forth againe, therefore bethinke you of your destiny, which thall be fuch as I have foretold you. Amadis sceing that cuery one had their eyes fixed vpon him, looked vp with a finiling countenance and answered Vrganda, Madame, by the things that are already come to passe wherof you foretold vs, we may wel credit and beleeue that which now you tell vs, and knowing that I am mortal, I am very fure that my life shall not be prolonged one minute longer then it pleaseth God, and therfore whilst I may, I will endeauour to gaine some reputation, rather then seeke to conserue my life, Notwithstanding if any perill were to be doubted, I should have more occasion to seare those that doe hourely happen vnto mee, then

rich and sharpe Sword so bruise such as are hidden & yet to come. then afright your vndaunted and magnanimious courage with any further dread of danger. And because if it please your Maiesty (said shee to the king) that I must prefently take my leaue of you, remember I besech vou what I haue advertised you of, before this great and honourable company, as shee that desireth the honour and profit of your Maiesty, and stop your eares henceforth from those, whose words you shall know to be vniust and peruerse. Herewithall the arose from her place and al the company in like fort, and thortly after the tooke leave of the King, and of the rest of his court, which done the returned into her galley, accompanied onely with the fourd knights that had conducted her to the Court, who having seene her embarked, returned backe to the Citty, but they had no sooner turned their backs, when a thicke and great Cloude so ouershaddowed the ship, that presently they lost the fight thereof.

137

CHAP. XIX.

How after the departure of Vrganda, the king being ready to mount on horse back, to execute the enterprise which be had determined to make upon the burning lake, there came before him a Damofell Giantesse, to understand whether his Masefy would be pleased to referre the quarrell that he pretended in this voyage, upon the combat betwixt Ardan Canila, and Amadis of Gaule, with such conditions as shall bee declared unto you.



ganda, king Lisuart walking vpon the fea fand confulting with

his knights about the voiage which

Ome sew dayes after hee determined to make vnto the the departure of Vr- lile of Mongaza, to set at liberty king Arban, and Angriores, they beheld a shippe making towards the shoare which cast anchor hard by them. Whereupon they all approched N 2

newes it had brought, when fuddainely they perceived two Esquires waiting vpon a Damosell, comming forth thereof, who was no sooner landed but shee demanded for the king. Those vnto whom the spake, answered that he was there: but they did all wonder at her greatnesse, for there was not a man in all the Court whom the exceeded not in height a hand breadth: for the rest, shee was indifferent saire, and well apparrelled. Then she approched neer vnto the king, to whom she said, if it please your Maiesty, I am hither come to let you understand that which I am commanded to declare vnto you in the behalfe of some great personages, but if it pleased your highnesse, I would haue the Queene present. Herewithall the king tooke her by the hand, and brought her to the Pal-Jace, and afterward he sent sorthe Queene and her Ladies, that they might heare what the Damofell would fay, they being all come, the Damofell enquired if Amadis of Gaule (lately called the Faire Forlorne) were in this company or no. And Amadis (vnto whom by chace The spake) answered her, that hee was the man, ready to doe her any pleasure if the would imploy him: potwithstanding, for all his courteous speech, the Damosell looking upon him with a sterne countenance began to raile at him, faying the leffe do I esteeme thee:for thou wast neuer ought worth, nor neuer shall be, and by the effect of shis my message all this company may know whether there bee any heart or courage at all in thee: then the tooke forth two Letters of credit dealed each of them with a feale of Gold, the one of them the pre-

Chap.19 Chap.19. proched to know who or what sented to the king, the other to the Queene. But lo soone as the king had red his letter, he commanded her to declare what somer the plea. sed.Wherefore shee spake aloude and said, It may please your Maiefty, Grumadaca the giant of the burning lake, and the faire Madasima, with the most redoubted Ardan Canila (who is at this present with them, to protect and defend them against you) haue knowne for certaine, that you determine to passe into their country to affaile them, and because the same cannot bee done without the losse of many worthy men on eyther fide, they haue deuised a meanes (if your maiefly think good to avoid the effufion of blood, & the losse of divers valiant knights, which is this, that the combat of two persons onely shall determine the quarrell betweene you and them, vpon the victory of him that shall win the field, the one is the valiant and famous Ardan Canila, the other Amadis of Gaule here prefent : vpon this condition, that if Amadis bee ouercome, Ardan may freely cut off his head and carry it with him, to the burning lake vnto Madasima, and also if fortune proue contrary to the faid Ardan, & that Amadis remaine conqueror, the land & the countrie that you intend to conquer, shal without contradiction be yeelded vp into your hands. And moreouer my Lady thall in like fort presently set at liberty king Arban of North Wales, and Sugriste d'Eftreneux, who hath beene a long time her prisoners, as you know. Therefore if Amadis do loue them as they thinks and doe imagaine he doth, let him presently condificend vnto this Combat for the liberty of two fuch great friends of his otherwise he may be

affured.

affored that Arden to despight him the more, will fend their heads vuto him for a present, very shortly. Damosell answered Amadis, if I agree to this combat, what security Thall the king haue for the performance of this your promise? I will tell you said the, The faire Madasime accompanied with twelve Gentlewomen of great birth, shall bee sent as hostages and become the Queenes prisoners, under this condition, that if this which I have saidbe not wholly accomplished, the king may cause them all to die in what sort hee pleaseth, and as touching you, I demand no other assurance, then this, that if you be vanquithed Madasims may afterward haus your head without contradiction. And to let you know that they from whom I bring this message, will not gainesay that which I haue promised, I will yet further cause Andangel the old giant, with his two fons, and nine of the chiefest knights of the countrie, to enter into the king his prison, as pledges for the performance of the former couenats. Truly answered Amadis, if the king and Queene haue these persons which you speake of in their power, the security is sufficient, but yet you shall have no answere of me, vnlesseyou first grant to dine with me in my lodging, with thefe two Esquires that attend vpon you. I do greatly wonder said shee, what moueth thee so instantly to intreate and invite me to dine in thy company, seeing that I hate thee more then any man that I know. I am forry for that said he, for I loue you, and will willingly doc you all the honour and service that I am able, but if you will have an answere, grant mee that which I de-

Damosell, more to take away all occasion from thee to deserve the combat, then for any defire that I haue to remaine in thy company. I thanke you answered Amades, and because it is reason that I aduentur my person, not onely to saue two of my best companions & friends from death, but also doc my best for the enlarging of the limits and authority of the king, and his Realme, I accept the combatagainst Ardan, and let the bostages come when it shall please you, because for my part, so glorious an enterprise ihall not be foreslowed. Certainly said the Damosell, thou hast greatly satisfied me, neuerthelesse I feare mee thou hast said this eyther in choller, or to avoide the shame that otherwise thou mightst incut before so many valiant men. and therefore it may please the king to assure me, that if thou flie before the fight, hee will not syde thee at any time against the kindred of Famangomad. Damolel answered the king, I promise you I will not. Now let vs goe to dinner said Amadis, for considering the lourney which you have made you must needes have a good appetite to your meate. Truely answeredshe, I will go more contented then I hoped for, and seeing it hath pleased the king to grant mee that which I requested, I assure you that without faile Madasima and her Gentlewomen with the knights, shall yeelde themselues prisoners vnto his Maiesty and the Queene, so that also hee will bee pleased to warrant wirden from all the rest of his Court, except Amadis, from whom I hope he shall carry away the head. When Dos Ermes heard this, hee answered the Damosell , I have many mand of you. I do grant it, said the times seene one make account of 200- N_3

another mans head when hee hat h lost his owne, and the like may happen vnto Ardan, whom you fo much exalt. Gentle friendsaid A. madis, I pray you let this Gentlewoman speake at her pleasure, for one like vnto her selfe, for she and fuch as refemble her, haue liberty to say what they lift, and oftentimes more then they know. What are you fir ? answered the Gentlewomanivnto Bruneo, that so well can pleade for Amadis? I am, said he, a knight that would willingly beare a part in this enterprise, if Ardan Canila had a companion with him. By my faith, answered the, I beleeve that if you did think to bee received you would not speake so proudly, but you have already heard that Ardan and Amadis must bee alone without any more, which maketh you to speak so haughtily, neuerthelesse ifyou be such a one as you say; I am assured that the combat of them two. shall be no sooner ended, but that I will bring before you a brother of mine that shall teach you to that hee is as great an enemy vnto Amadis as you professe to bee his firend. He shall be very welcome. and better entertained faid he, and tell him hardly that he forget none of his Armour behinde him at his lodging, for be he neuer fo valiant k will be all little enough for him. Herewithall hee threw downe his gloue. See here faid he my gage, take it vp for your brother, if hee will alow you to do it, and will accept the combat that you have vn. dertaken for him. The Damosell tooke up the glove, and afterward vntying from about her head a carquener of Gold, the faid vinto the king, Ifitlike your Maiesty, Iaccombat for my brother a-

gainst this knight in his absence, in witnesse whereof, your grace may keepe (if it pleafe you) these two pledges, the which shee gaue vnto him, and the king received them, although hee would willingly have remitted this quarrell, for hee already doubted the other, for that he had heard of the valiant deedes of Ardan Canila, who never did meete (as it was faide) with any knight in foure yeeres before, that durst combat him. When the Damosell perceived that she had executed her commission, according vnto her desire, she tooke leaue of the Court, and went with Amadis, who brought her vnto his lodging but it had been better for him that he had beene at that time a fleepe, for the courtesie which hee did shew vnto her, turned him to so great displeasure, that shortly after he was in great danger to haue lost his life. Because that he would the more honour this Damosel, he brought her into that Chamber wherein Gandalin did bestow his Armour. But shee had no sooner hold your peace, and I assure you fet her soote in the same, but shee cast her eyes vpon Amadis his good Sword, which shee thought was of so strange a fashion, that from that time forth, the determined to steale it, if thee might finde themeanes, and to doe the same more cleanly, she walked so long about the chamber, that as Amadis and his people had their backs towards her, the flily drew the fword forth of the scabbard, and held it vp close under her cloake. Afterwards shee presently went forth of the chamber, and taking aside one of the Esquires (in whom shee most trusted) she gave it vnto him, faying: doeft thou know whatthou shalt dorran quickly into my ship, and hide me this Sword under the

ballast in such sort that none doe see it voon thy life. The Esquire was diligent and departed. Then Amades entred into talke with the Damosell, demanding of her at what houre Madasima would arrive in the Court. I beleeve answered the, that you may fee her, and tocake with her before the king have dined: but what moves you saire sir to enquire so much after her? Because said Amadis I would go meete her vpon the way to doe her honour and service, to the end that if shee have received any displeasure by mee, I may make her fuch mends as the shall demand of me. I know answered she, that if thourun not away, Ardan Canila shall be he that shall make thee an-Iwere the wrong that thou hast done vnto her, with the losse of thy head, the which hee shall pre-Sent vnto her, for other satisfaction the desireth not to accept. I will keepe them both fasting without that (if God please) said Amadis, neuerthelesse if shee will have any other thing of mee, I sweare vnto thee, by my faith Damfel, that she shall haueit, as sheewhose good will and fauour I doe most desire. Then were the Tables couered, & dinner was brought in, wherefore Amadis causing her to sit downe, desirous to leaue her alone, said vnto her, that the king had sent for him, and that shee in the meane time should make good cheere, for hee would returne presently 2gaine. The Damosell shewed by her countenance that this deparand fearing least her thest should be perceived, the made as short a dinneras the could. Which ended, she rose from the Table, and

him no thankes at al for the enterisinemenethat he hath thewed me. thinking thereby to do me honor. and affure him that I am thee that wil purchale(as long as the breath remaineth in my Body) his death and veter destruction. So God me helpe, answered Emil. I beleeve it well, and according to that which you have already manifested. in my opinion you are the most injurious woman that I have feene in all my life. Whatfoeuer I am, faid she. I care not for thee, and leffe for him, and if thou thinkest mee iniurious, yet is it not fo much as I would be both towards him and thee, and for the paines that thou hast taken in seruing mee this day at dinner, I would in recompence thereof, that I had seene you both twaine hanged. Saying to, the departed and got into her thip, very foyful of the Sword which the had Boine, which so soone as shee was returned back vnto Arden. Thee presented voto him, letting him know and Mulafrica allo, how Mmadis had conferred vato the combat which the bad demanded of him. Is it true! answered Andan. let me neuer bee accounted a knight of thy worth, if I doe not then bring back agains my Lady to her honour and reputation, delivering henceforth her countrey from the antempts of king Lifust. and if I take not the head of Amadis from off his shoulders in lesse time then the bell footeman in the world may haucrun halfe a league, I am content (said he voto Medature of his did not a little please her fine) not to deserue your love so long as I live. But thee hearing him speake so tashly, held her peace: and although the greately defired to be revenged of him for faid vnto those that setued her, the death of her Father, and broyou may tell Amadis that I give ther whom Amadis had flaine, yet N 4

Chap. 19.

did (be to extreamely abborte Ardan that shee a great deale rather withed his death then his life, because hee pretended to marry her. For the was exceeding faire, and he a deformed villaine and voide of all humanity, and this combat was not practifed by her meanes, but by the perswasson of her Mother, who had sent for him, for the defence of her Countrie vpon this condition, that if he revenged the death of her husband and sonne. she would give it vnto him, and her daughter Madasima in marriage, for hee was so teared and had in such reputation, that shee thought she could not bestow her daughter better. And to let you know his manners and perfections, hee was descended from the race of giants, borne in a Province called Canila, the which was in a manner wholly inhabited by fuch kinde of people, notwithstanding hee was somewhat lesse of body then they, but not in strength: his Choulders were narrow, his necke and brest vnreasonable thicke, his hands and thighes large, his legs long and crooked his eyes holow, flat nosed like an Ape, his nostrels wide and lothsome, his lips great, his haire red and thicke brittelled in that fort, as very hardly might it be cutled. To conclude, he was so beset with freckles and blacke spots, that his face seemed as though it had been of fundry forts of flesh, hee was of the age of thirty yeeres or thereabout, bold and expert in armes, furious, spitefull, and as vncourteous as might bee. And yet since hee was twenty and five yeeres of age, he never tought with any Giant or other knight, eyther a foote, a horseback, or at wrestling, that was able to resist him, & whom he did easily not o-

uercom: such was the beauty, fashion, and gentle behaviour of Ardan Canila. When the iniurious D2. mosell heard Arden make such large promises vnto Madasima, & perceived that shee made no account thereof, she tooke vpon her to speake in her behalfe, me thinks my Lord that you should thinke the victory very fure on your fide, seeing that Fortune is so fauourablevnto you, and so contrary vnto your enemy, as you may well perceiue, in that shee hath caused him to lose the best part of his armes. And this shee said in respect of the sword which she had stolne. By my Gods, said Ardan. I am more glad of his displeasure for the want thereof, then for any good that I hope to receive thereby, for although smadis had the force of three such as hee is, yet were hee not able to withstand the Attength of my arme, accustomed to tame his betters. The next morping very early hee departed, accompanied with Madasima, and and the rest which should be deliuered vp as hostages, according to the promise that the Damosell had made vnto king Lifuart before the Combat was agreed vpon, and Canila did affuredly hope, that he should easily obtaine the victory. By meanes whereof hee departed with great ioy, saying vnto those that were with him, Amadis is famouled for one of the best knights in the world, neuerthelesse I will have his head, if he dare enter into the lifts against me, and by that meanes my glory shal be the more increased in the overcomming of him, my Lady shall rest well revenged, and I remaine her husband and louer. And because he would know before hee entred into the court, whether Amadis had repen-

ted him or not, hee sent the iniuri- elected a companion massist mee ous Damolell before, to aduertise the King of their comming, and in the meane season hee caused his tents to be set vp, somewhat neere the Cittie where King Lisuart did remaine. But you must know, that incontinently after the Damofell was departed from Amades his lodging, Enil told him thereof: therethings necessary for his enterprise. ber, accompanied with some of swere, then that which was agreehis most privat friends, and in like fort there came at that instant vnto him, Florestan, Agraies, Galuanes without land, and Guillan the penfine, who were altogether ignorant of the enterprise of this new combate. But when they were advertifed thereof, thinking that it should haue beene performed with a greater number of knights, ther was not any of the who were not displeased with Amadis, in that he had not sho se the to assist him therein, especially Guillan who greatly defired to proue his man-hood against Arda Canila, for hehad heard that he was esteemed for one of the strongest Knights in all the West. And as he was aboutto reprou Amadis in forgetting him, Floresta preveted him, faying vnto his brother. So God helpe me, my Lord, I now doe very wel perceive, the little love and the small account that you doe make of me, in that you would not fend for me to be with you in this combate. In faith, answered Agraics, if hee had thought mee any thing worth, he would not have left mee behinde, and what of me? said Galmanes. My Lords, answered Amadis, I befeech you all to holde mee exculed, and not to bee displeased with mee, affuring you that if it had beene in my choyse to have

in this encounter (feeing the great prowesse wherewith you are all endued) I could not tell which of you to chuse. But Ardan desired to fight with mee alone, for the hate hee beareth vnto mee, and the love he hath to Madasima, and feeing that hee hath fo required it, I neither could, nor ought to refore because he would prouideall fuse it, without shewing my selfe to be a recreant and a coward, nor hee withdrew him vnto his cham- I could not make any other anable to his demand. And when he flould have comprised any more Knights with him, where doe you thinke I would have fought for aid and succour but with you, beeing my friends? feeing you know how my strength is redoubled when we are together. In this fortdid Amadis excuse himselfe, praying the all to beare him company the next day, so go meete Madasima, both to receive her, & shew her as much honor as they might deuise. Whetunto they all agreed: so that the day following (knowing that the was necreathand) Amadis accompanied with eight of the best knights in King Lifnerts Court. mounted on Horse-backe in very good order. But they had not long ridden when they did behold her afarre off, comming with Arden Capila, who did load her, & she was apparrelled all in black, mourning as yet for the death of her father, who Amedia had flain, This fad apparrell did so much grace her, that although of her felfe (without any other helpe) the was effectived one of the fairest that might be seen, yes was her beauty much more encreafed by this mourning weede, with the which the linely whitenesse of ber face wasche more manifested, by the grace which this blacke coullour

Chaps 9.

uer I am answered Amedis, yet do I desire to serve her, notwithstanding your threats, for although I am not of that worth as I would be, yet shall not the affection that I beare vnto her, be e abated by thy malapert boldnesse. But sir, vou that are so lusty, who would make me know my duty & depart from her, for whom willingly I would employ my best meanes, tell mee what you are? Ardan Canila exceeding angry beholding Amadis with a sterne and scornefull countenance answered him, I am Ardan, who am better able to increase her welfare and honour in one day, then thou canst with the best meanes thou hast, doe her seruice in all thy life. It may very well be said Amadis, notwithstanding I know that this whereof thou vantest shall never by thee bee executed, so indifcreete and spightfull art thou.

And because that thou greatly defirest to know whether I am a fufficient man or not, know thou that my name is Amadis of Gaule, against whom thou defirest to fight: and if this Lady be displeased with ought that I have said vnto her, I wil make her such amends therefore as shee shall please to command at my hands. By my Gods, answered Ardan Canila, if thou tarrieft the combat, the fatiffa&10 which the shall take shall be thy head. That would displease me meruzilously, said Amadis, but I will give her a head that shall bee more welcom to her (if the please) breaking the marriage of you two, being so far vnsit one for another: for the is faire, wife, and of courteous behauiour, & thou deformed foolish & churlish, Hereat Madasigreat familiarity with a woman of me & the Gentlewomen began all to laugh & Ardan to be extreame-Jy angry, that to behold his countenance and the rage wherein hee was, one might cafily have hadged the little good that hee wished to Amadis, vato whom hee answered not one word more, yet he ceafed not grumbling and gnashing his teeth untill hee came before the king. Then very indifcreetely he began to say, King Lisart behold here the knights that must now enter into your prison, according to the promise which yesterday a gentlewoman made vnto you, in my behalfe. Wherefore if Amadis dare be so bold to do as he hath boasted, I am here ready to breake his head. What will you doe answered Amadis? Thinkest thou my heart to weake or my right fo small that I cannot abare the pride of a man so audacious as Ardan is? I affure thee char akhough I had not vndemaken it, yet would I combat thee onely to hinder the marriage betweenether and Madasima. And therefore deferte not to deliner vp these hostages which thou doest brag off, for I verily hope to reuenge the good and valiant King Arban, & Ameriotta, for the great wrong they have received, during their imprisoment, I have brought them along with me, said Araun, knowing that you would demand them, but I am in good hope to reflore them agains into the pow! er of the trire Madalima, and to give her therewithall the mold of thy cap, to testifie that it become methnot fuch a gallant as thou art to yie mee with fuch proude and spightfull tearmes, and that (no the executing therof) the may receive the greater pleasure, it may please your king to appoint that the may he fet in a place hard at hand, to the end that the may both plainely

fee the reasonge that triball take of theci and alio state the Land where with thou finite attack Australia fame inflant the pledges come brought, and the fuite Mudafinia together, with hors welve Gentle women came to deetheit hunible duties vnto the Queenequand by her fide was the old Grant, his two fons, and the nine knights, who all fell vpon their knees before the King. At the fame time every one did attentiuely beholde the faire Madasima, who shewed such an humble countenance, that free was greatly effeemed, yet could not Oriana cast one good looke vpon her, thinking that shee (ofher owne will) did procure the ruine of Amadis, for the which none 4928 more forrowfull then thee. But Mubila who was in like for negrely touched with the matter, I put her in hope that God would avide him, and that her Conn might as cafily ouer throw and vanquish ardan canila, as hee did the promote Dardan, and many other knights? both valiant and stout. The pledges then being received as the eufrom was, both the knights regired each of them to the place appoint red for them, staying viill the time that they should enter into the field, the which the king had commanded to bee divided in with pales. Then Gandalin Went to feet his masters Armour - And as her would have taken it downe he perceived that some one had stoln his good fword forth of the scabbard! which had almost made him de for anger, feeing the fault that hoe had done vnto Amadir towasdes whom he rame, and at the belief himself, he cryed. My Lord, I have fo much & fo greenously offended you, that you have great reasones kill me forthwith. Why man wered Amadis,

amader, art thou foolish or med. My Late Gid Tandalin, it had beens hence for you shat I had died ten yeers ago, so much I have deceined you in your neede, for I have let your good sword to bee loft, the which some body hath stolne since yesterday, leaving only the scabbard where it did hang. Is this all thou makest this great thir for? answered Amadis believe me I hought (in hearing thee rage in this fort) that some body had beene carrying thy Father to his grave. Go, go, never care thou, for I care not so much for the goodnesse thereof, but onely became I did win it so honourably as every one knoweth, and by the meanes of my constancy in loue. Yet see thou tell no body thereof, but go vnto the Queene and tell her that I intrease her grace, if thee have yet that sword which Guillan found at the fountaine with my armour, that the will bee pleased to fend it vnto me-And if thou meeteft Oriens by chance, tell her also that I defire her to let her selse in fuch a place where I may behold her at my ease, when I shall bee in fighting, for I shall receive by her **light more force** by far, the the being absent I should. So Gandalin departed. who did wifely accomwhich all that his master had commanded him. And as he returned vaso him, he mer with the Queene Briolegie together with Olivde. who called him and faid vnto him. friend Gandalin, what doest thou shinke thy mafter will docagainst this deuil that will fight with him? what answered he, my Ladies doe you doubt that he shall not do wel enough with him? I am fore that I have some him escape far greater dangers then this which now hee vadertaketh. God grant hee may

144

said the Ladies. Herewithall bee came unto Amades that Stayed for him, who having the Sword that the Queene did fend ynto him and being throughly well armed, he mountedon horseback. And as hee would have entred into the field, the king met him, and faid vnto him, how now my most deer friend, this day doe I hope to see some part of your courage, to the cost of Ardan Canila. In faith if it like your Maiesty auswered hee, there is a great mischance happened vnto me, some one hath robbed me of the best sword that euer knight did weare. Is it possible faid the king? Who hath done you this shrewd turne? I know not answered Amedis, but who soeuer hath done it, sure I am he is not my friend. Truly faid the king, that is likely, but take you no thought therefore, for although that I have made an oath neuer to lend mine in any combat that is made by two knights in my court, yet am I content for this time to stretch my conscience so far as to giue it you. Nay if it like your Maicsty, God forbid that the oath of the best king in the world, should be broaken for my sake. What will you then do faid the king? The Queen answered Amadis, hath done so much for me as to keep that fword which I left at the fountaine of the plaine field, the which Guillan did bring with the rest of my Armour, when I became a Hermit. And it is the very selfe same which I had, when I was cast into the Sea, which is so fit for the scabbard of the other which is stolne, that it seemeth to bee the very same. By the faith that I owe vnto God, answered the king, I am very glad, for by the vertue of this scabbard that is left, you shall bee both defended

from ouermuch heat, or too great cold, neuerthelesse the difference is great betweene the two blades. but God shall supply this default if it be his pleasure. And because it is already very late, and that the night approacheth, it were better to deferre the combate vntill to morrow morning. I will fayde Amadis doe whatsoeuer shall please your Maiesty, so that Ardan bee content. I will goe fend vnto him answered the King, whereunto Ardan did easily agree, and returned ynto his tents to vnarme himselfe, afterwards he caused diverse lorts of instrumens of musicke to bee brought, & all the night long both he and his neuer ceased from dancing, feasting, & royalting. But all that while was smadis in the Church deuoutly praying. After hee had like a Christian confessed his sinnes, he befeeched God to asfift and fuccour him, in fuch fort continued hee votill about day breake, when he withdrew him to his lodging, where shortly after the King came vnto him with a great troop of knights. Who after they had bidden him good morrow, they armed him, and brought him with great triumph vnto the Cathedrall Church to heare feruice, & at his returne from thence Florestan presented him with an excellent faire courser, which Corilanda had sent vnto him not long before. Then euery one got to horsebacke to accompanie him to the field. And Florestan carried Amadis his Launce, Brunco his helmet, and Agraies his thield, before the did the King ride with a white truncheon in his hand, he rode on a Spanish lenner, beeing as fine a made horse & as proudly paced as any could be seene. The Inhabitants of the City, and many liran-

gers were already standing all along the bartiers, & the gentlewomen and Damosels placed in the windowes. In this fort did Amadis enter into the field, into the which he was no fooner come but that he did his dutie vnto the Ladies, and amongst them all he spied out Oriana, who the more toencrease his courage did put her head forth of the window. And fmiling kindely vpon him, the made a signe vnto him that he should somethings do for her love, wher with Amades did imagine that all the force in the world was at that instant placed. round about his heart, and hee thought that Ardan Canila Rayed too long before hee came. In the meane time he buckled on his helmet & retyred to that part of the field where they appointed ludges were seated, which were Don Grumedan, Quedragant, & Brandoinas. And shortly after came Ardan in richly armed, mounted vpon a great strong horie, and hee had about his neck a shield of fine steele shining as bright as burning glasse. At his side did hang the good sworde of Amades, holding in his hand a great huge Launce, the which he weelded fo strongly, that notwithstanding the thicknesse thereof, hee shaked it with such force, that he made it double in his fift. Whereat Oriana, Mabila, and the other Ladies beholding the sterne countenance of Ardan (25 it often happeneth in those things which one feareth to to lose) they begame to bee in doubt of him whom they all favoured, so as Oriana sayd: Alas if God take not pittie vpon Amadis, this day will behis last. But Mabila presently reproued her faying: Madam, if you shew not a pleasant countenance voto my Colen, hee shall be easily

Trust

vanquished although Ardan strike never a Aroke. Hereupon the trumpets founded. Then Awadis beholding Oriana, set spurres vnto his horse, and they both met so rudely, that their Launces were broken into shivers, encountring together with their shieldes & bodies to forcibly, that Ardan his horse sell down dead in the place, and the other of Amadis had his shoulder broken, neuerthelesse Ameais with great lightnesse rose vp, although the truncheon of his enemies Lance remained sticking in his vambraces, the which hee presently pulled forth, and drawing out his sword, hee valuantly marched against Ardan Canila, who in like fort with great paine was rifen vp. And as hee stayed to mend his helmet which was somewhat shaken with his fall, seeing head against him, and there began betweene them so cruell an encounter, as there was not any man present that did not greatly wonder thereat, for with the sparkles stroakes from their helmets, they feemed to bee all on fire, and by their waighty blowes which with great prowesse were bestowed, they manifested the hate which they did beare vnto each other, for there was not one blowe finitren but the blood followed, neuerthelesse it seemed that Ardan had the aduantage ouer his enemy, as well because of the shield of steele which he had, as also for the hurt which hee did with the sword of Amadis, which the iniurious Damofell had given him. But yet A. mades followed him so neare, as oftentimes hee brought him out of breath, wherewith Ardan was much abashed, and hee verly

thought that in all his life hee had not found a knight that handled him forudely, especially hee imagined his enemies force to beeredoubled when most of all his impaired. Whereat as it were disdaining that hee should so long continue, covering him with his shield, hee ran vpon Amades, who had all his armour and fhield in fuch fort hacked and broken, that he could not wel tel wherewith to defend him any more, because that Ardan neuer sastened blowe vpon him but that his flesh felt it, whereby every one judged that he would carry away the victory. Then was Madasima very forry hereat, for the was a woman of to fout a heart that she would rather have lost her land and herselse then to marry him, and fo long these two knights maintained the his enemy approach, hee made combate, that every one did maruaile how they were able to continue. But Oriana feeing the pittious estate of Amades and the danger whereunto hee was brought, by the reason that his armour was of fire which preceded by their fo broken, the was likely to have founded, & she became very pale and out of heart, vntill Mabile perceiuing it, fayd vnto her. Madame it is no time now to leave Amadis in this perill, feeing that if you turne your backe, you haften his end, and depriue him of his victory, at the least if you cannot beholde him, turne your face quite from him. At that time was Amades to forely pressed by Arden, that Brandeinas one of the judges fayd vnto Grumenan, and Quedraeant, Truely my Lord Amades is in great necessity for want of good armour, see how his shield is hacked, & his haubert so broken, that in a maner he bath not wherewithall to defend one blowe.

Trust mee you say true answered Grumedan, and I am very forry for it. Of my faith fayd Quedragant, I haue produed Amadis when I fought with him, but the longer he fighteth, the stronger and more inuincible hee waxeth, so that it feemeth each houre his force increafeth, the which is not so with Ardan, as by proofe you may now fce by his vnweeldinesse, & more shall you see before the battaile be ended. This speech was heard by Oriana and Mabila, wherewith they were greatly comforted, and because he had seene Oriana almost ready to depart from the window, not daining any longer to behold him, hee thought thee was displeased, for that hee deserred so long to get the victorie of fend himselse, he began to rememhis enemy. Whereat hee was fo grieued, that griping his sworde told him, which was that if hee fast in his fist, hee stroke so sound 2 blow vpon the helmet of Ardan, that hee made him bowe one knee his sworde were in the bottom of to the ground, but by mischance his fword broke in three peeces, the least whereof remained in his hand. Then did hee thinke his life in very great danger, & there was not any of the beholders that did not suppose hi n vanquithed, and Ardan victor: who began to lift vp his arme, faying fo loud that euery one did heare: behold Amadis the good sworde which with wrong thou gottest, by the which thou thalt receive a shamefull death. See gentle Ladies see, look forth of your windowes, to behold my Lady Madasima reuenged, and fay whether I am not worthy of her loue. When Madasima heard Arden make this bragge, and seeing that without doubt fortune fauoured him, so as according to the promise which her mother had made vnto him, she should be con-

strained to take him for her hufband, thee came and caft herfelfe at the feete of the Queene, befeeching her most humbly that it would please her grace to hinder this marriage, the which she might iustly doe, because that Ardan had fayd vnto her that if hee got not the victory of Amadis in lesse space then the best lackie in the world could run halfe a league, that he was cotent that the should neuer loue him so long as she lined, and that now it was more then foure houres since the combate began. Gentle Lady answered the Queen, I will doe that which shall be reasonable. In the meanetime Amadis was much aftonished, and feeing that heehad no meanes to deber that which Vreanda had forewere Lord of halfe the world, hee would give it vpon condition that some deepe lake. Moreouer looking vp towards Oriana, he perceined that to encourage 1 fm shee was come againe to the waldow, whom when hee had beheld hee thought that hee had recounted new force and helpe. By meanes whereof, hee either determined to die speedily, or to be revenged vppon his enemy suddenly, and the better to execute his determination, heeleaped vnto his enemy fo lightly, that before Ardan could strike him, hee pulled the shield from his necke, and then stepping alittle aside, he took vp a truncheon of a Lance, that lay in the field, and hee thought to have thrust it thorough the fight of Arden his helmet: but hee went backe, and lifting up his sworde hee stroke so streat a blowe within the shield which Amades did hold, that although although it was of fine steele, yet set before his eyes his vnhappy great hand breadth. And as hee firiued to pull it forth, Amadis thrust the head of the truncheon through his arme, wherewith hee felt such extreme grief, that he forfooke the sword which hee held, on the which Amades presently fastened his hand, & pulled it forth, thanking God for ading him in his greatest need. When Mabila beheld the case thus altered, shee called Oriana, who having feen her friend in such extreamity, was newly layd downe vpon a bed, studying with her selfe what death the might chuse for the speediest, if Amadis were vanquished. And Mabila sayd vnto her, Madame, come see how God hath holpe vs, Ardan (without doubt) is ouercome. The great toy which Orianarcceiued at these newes made her suddenly to start vp, and looking out of the window, shee perceiued how Amades had stroken his enemy. So mighty a blow vpon the shather, that hee separated it from no necke, wherewith he felt fuct renguish, that hee turned his ba oe, but hee ran not farrebefore . sadis stroke him againe, and he pursued him so sharpely, as that hee made him recoyle backe euen Ardan Canila brough between two extreamities, for on the one side the deepe and vnmercifull waves vnderitand.

Chap. 19. Chap. 20. did it enter therein more then a end, on the other side hee perceiued the sharpe sword of his enemy which did no lesse terrifie him. Who purfued him fo close, that he pulled his helmet from his head, and lifting vp his arme hee wounded him most cruelly, so that hee fell from the top of the Rocke downe into the Sea, and was neuer after seene. For the which many praised God, especiall king Arban of Northmales, and Angriotta de Estrauaux, because they had seen Amadis in such daunger that they greatly stood in feare of his safety. Heerewithall Amadis wiping his sword did put it vp into his scabbard, and came whereas the King and the other knights were, who in great triumph brought him into his lodging, and the more to honour him, hee was led between thosewhom hee had deliuered fro cruell prison, that is to say by Arban King of Northwales, and Angriotta de Estravaux. And because they were leane, pale, and almost spent, as well with the cuill vsage which they had received during their imprisonement, as also with the griefe and melancholly that they had taken, Amadis was desirous that they should lodge in his chamber, where they were fo to the top of a Rocke, against the well tended and dyeted, by the aid which the Sea did beat, fo that he of expert Physitions and cunning could goe no farther. Then was Surgeons, that they did shortly after recouer their health, as by the sequell of our History you may

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

How Bruneo de Bonne Mer did fight with Madamaine the ambition, brother to the Damosell iniurious, and of the accusations that were made by some of the enemies of Amadis unto the King, for which cause bee and many others (that were desirous to follow him) departed from the Court:



He next day after the combate was ended between Amadis and
Ardan (as bash basas

related heretofore) the iniurious Damosell came and presented herselse before the king, beseeching his Maiesty to send him that should fight with her brother, whom according vnto promise sheehad caused to come thither. For (sayd the Damosell) although my brother be conquerour and cannot take that revenge of his enemies as the friends of Ardan may rest satisfied for his death, yet will it bee some small comforth vinto them notwithstanding. Now Brunco, was there prefent, who (without making stay, answered to the rash speeches of the foolish woman) said vnto the the King. If it like your Maiesty, I am the man she speaketh of, and seeing that her brother is come pleasure and his will, wee shall quickly know if hee be such a galwhich the King condifcended. Wherefore they both went immediatly to arme them, and anon after they entred into the field, whither they were accompanied with certaine knights their friends. They beeing then in the place affigned for that purpofe, the Trumpets founded to warne them to begin the combate. Forthwith they sharged their Launces, and set-

ting spurres to their horses, they ranne the one against the other fuch force that their Launces flew into shiuers, & encountring each other with their shieldes and bodies, Madamain lost his stirrops, and was vnhorfed, & Brunco wounded in the lest side. Notwithstanding so soone as hee had finished his carreer, hee turned himselfe to his enemy, and law that he had already recouered his feet, and held his sword in his hand in a readines to defend himselse: but as Brunes drew neere to charge him, he fayd to him: Sir knight alight, or else affire you that I will kill your horse. Truely sayd Brunco, at your choyce bee it, for it is all one to me, to onercome you on foote or on horsebacke. When Madamain faw that his wish came to a good end, being as he thouhgt stronger then his enemy, who was but little; and himselfe in a manner a Gyant, hither as shee saith, if it be your he was most glad thereof, and sayd to Brunes, It were better for you to alight, and then you thould lant as hee vaunteth. Unto the soon make profe whether you were able to effect that which you make brags of: well quoth Branco, & for withdrawing himselfe he alighted & left his horse, then he tooke his shield & set hand to his sword, approaching vnto Madamain, who like a valiant & stout knight réceiued him coragiously. They began to lay on load the one at the other both of the prerending to get the victory, which was the cause that O 3

neither shield nor armour of how good temper socuer, was able to withstand their blowes, for they hacked them to peeces, so that the field in many places was couered with peeces of their shields. Now if the knights did affaile one another with great hardinesse, their horses did no lesse, for they set vppon one another, and with their feete and teeth fighting together, they did ioyne in such fort, that the most part of the lookers on, were more intentiue to the combate of the beafts, then the fight of the knights. Notwithstanding Madamain his horse in the ende had the worse, being constrained to leape ouer the barriers, and to run away. This gaue a great presumption to enery man to imagine that Brunce should obtaine the vi&ory, and so it fell out, for hee pursued Madamain so neere, and brought him to that extreamity, that being almost out of breath, he sayd vnto Brunce. I doe beleeue considering the rage thou art in, that thou imaginest the day will not beelong enough to end our quarrell. Howbeit, if thou doest consider, that thy armour is almost variuited, thou shalt finde that it were better for thee to rest thy selfe, then to affaile mee so vndiscreetly as thou docst, and therefore I being vnwilling to vie thee so rigourously as thou deseruest, I am content to give thee leave to take breath, that we may afterwards begin the fight more hotly then before. Brunee answered, thou declarest in plaine tearmes that which is needfull for thy selfe. Wherefore I pray thee as lustic as thou art, not to spare mee a whit. Art thou ignorant of the occasion of our combate? Knowest thou not that either thy head or mine must ceale

this strife? I doe assure thee that I am no more determined to listen vnto thy preaching: wherefore if thou determine not to dy presently, looke to thine ownerdefence, better then thou hast done heretofore. Immediately without any further disputations hee assailed Madamain afresh, but hee was already so weake (as not being able so much as to defend Bruneo his blowes) hee drew himselse by little and little to the top of a Rock, cuen to the place where Amadis had cast the body of Ardan into the Sea. And there Bruneo thrust him so rudely downe, that he sent him to be buried in the Sea, but before hee came to the bottome, his body was torne in twenty seuerall peeces. Which the injurious Damosell perceiving, she entred into fuch fury and dispaire, that as a mad woman thee ranne vnto the place where Ardan and Madamain were throwne downe headlond, where finding Madamain his sword, she set it to her breast, crying so loud that all the companie heard her, Seeing that Ardan the flower of chiualrie, & my brother haue chosen their grave in this raging Sea, I will beare them companio And so casting herselfe downe headlong, she was immediately covered with the water. Then Brunce (mounting on horsebacke againe) was conducted by the King and many other knights to the lodging of Amadis, where hee desired to keep him company, in whole honour hee had vndertaken the combate. And because that the Queene Briolania perceiued that camadis was not like to be cured in a short space, nor to accompany her as hee had promifed, the tooke her leave of him to goe fee the fingularities of the FirmeFirme-Island, wherefore Amadis commanded Enil to conduct her. and to defire Isania the Gouernor thereof, to doe her all the honour, and give her the best entertainement hee could deuise. So Briolania departed, bidding Oriana farcwell, affuring ber that she should be aduertised what happened vnto her in trying the adventures of the Island, but shee was no sooner gone from the Court, when it feemed that Fortune endeauoured the ruine of the kingdom of great Brittaine, which had so long time liued in happinesse. Yea euen king Lisuare himselfe, who (forgetting not onely the seruices hee had receiued of Amadis, of his kindred and friends, but especially the aduice and counsell of Vrganda) listened to flatterers, two ancient knights of his house, to whom (vnder the colour of the long education they had received, as well of the King Palangris his eldest brother, as of himfelfe) hee gaue credit, beleeuing their vntrothes which he ought not to have done, as you thall presently understand. These two of whom I speake as welby reason of their ancient age, as of a kinde of hypocrifie, cloaked with wisedome, tooke more paines to seeme good and vertuous, then to bee so in deede, by meanes whereof they entred into great authority, and were oftentimes called and made privile to the most secret affaires of their Lord, one of them was named Brocadan, and the other Gandandell. This Gandandell had two sonnes,

ther, did abate the renowne of those whom I speake of. Whereat their father was fo displeased. that forgetting the feare of God. the faith which hee ought to his Prince, and the honour which all men of honesty ought to be endued withall, determined not onely to accuse Amadis, but likewise all those whom hee esteemed as his friends, and did conuerse withall, hoping to build his treason in such fort, that by the ruine of fo many good knights, he would worke his owne & his friends profit. Wherefore finding the King on a time at leasure, hee vsed speeches of like substance vnto him. It may please your Maiesty, I have all my life long desired to bee faithfull vnto you, as to my King and naturall Lord, euen as my duty bindeth mee, and will yet continue, if it please God, for besides the oath of fidelity which I have fworne vnto you, you have of your gracious tauour heaped so many benefitea vpon mee, that if I should not counsell you, in that which did concerne wour royall Maiesty, I should commit a great fault both towardes God and men. In confideration whereof if it like your Maiesty, after I had long weighed with my felfe that which I will declare vnto you, I haue often repented that I deferred the matter fo long, not for any malice I beare vnto any man (as God is my witnesse) but onely for the damage which I fee ready to enfue, if your Maiesty do not speedily and wisely seeke remedy to preuent it. Your who before the comming of Ame- Maiesty knoweth that of long time des and of his followers into great there hath beene great controuer-Brittaine, were esteemed two of sie betweene the kingdomes of the most hardiest knights in all the Gaule and great Brittaine, because countrey, notwithstanding the that the Kings your predeceffors, prowesseand dexteritie of the o- haue alwaies pretended title of foucbeit that for some time this quarrell hath line dead, norwithstanding it is likely that these of that Countrey (calling to minde the warres and domages they have endured by your subsects) hauesecretly determined to take reuenge thereof. And in my opinion, Amamis who is chiefe and principallamongst them all, is not come into this Countrey, but to practife and gaine your people: who (ioyned with the forces which he may easily land heere) will fo trouble you, that it will be hard for you to resist them. And I befeech you to confider whither the likelyhood thereof bee not already very apparent. Moreouer your Maiestie may bee pleased to consider that he of who I speake, and those of his aliance likewise, haue done mee so much honour and pleasure, that both I and my children are greatly bounden vnto them, and were it not that you are my foueraigne Lord, I would in no wife pleake againft Amadis, but in those things which concerne your person, let mee rather receive death, then that I spare any man living were he mine own sonne. You have received Amadis with so great number of his parents and other strangers into your Court (like a good and liberall Prince as you are) that in the end, their traine will become greater then your owne, wherefore it it like your Maiesty, it were good to foresee this marter before the fire bee kindled any further. When the King heard Gandandel speake in this fort, he became very pensiue, and afterwards aniwered him: In faith louing friend, I beleeue that you aducttife mee as a good and faithfull subiect, neuerthelesse fee-

Chap. 20. Chap. 20. soueraigntie thereunto. And al- you speake haue done vnto me, I cannot be perswaded in my mind, that they would procure or imagine any treason against me. May it please your Maiesty, answered he, that is it which decciueth you, for if they had heretofore offended you, you would haue beene ware of them as of your enemies, but they can wifely cloake their pretended treason, colouring it with an humble speech, accompanied with some small services, wherein they have employed themselves. watching a time of more fit opertunity. The King turned his head on the one fide without answering any farther, because there came some Gentlemen vnto him, neuerthelesse Gandandel being as yet ignorant how the King had taken his aduertisement, he practised with Brocadan, and drew him vnto his league, declaring vnto him the whole discourse which he had with the King, affuring him that if they might banish amedis and his alies, that from thenceforth they two alone should gouerne the king and his Realme peacebly. Brocadan receiving this counfell for good, did afterwards imprint in the King his minde so great icalosie, and sufpition against Amadis and his fellowes, as from that day hee hated them in so strange a fort, that hee could not in a manner abide to fee them, forgetting the great services performed by them, as well when he and Oriana were deliucred from the hands of Arcalaus, as afterwards in the battaile against King Cildadan, and in many other places heretofore recited. Truely if this King had well remembred the counsell and aduise which hee had received of Vrgands, heehad not to farre digiessed from the ing the feruices that they of whom bounds of reason, although that

the like malady doth often haunt the made vnto them, praying eneal Princes, when they take not heed offalling into the like accidents and danger as King Liswart did. Who giving credit to the deceitfull words of these traitors, did neuer afterwards visit (as hee was accustomed) Amades and the others that were wounded, whereat they were not a little abashed, but to doe them the more dispite he sent for Madasima and other pledges, vnto whom he sayde, that if within eight dayes the Isle of Mongaza were not yeelded vnto him according to their promise, that then hee would fuddainly cause their heads to be smitten off. When Maaixima heard this rigorous conftraint, neuer was woman more atraid, considering, that in performing the will of the King, thee should remaine poore and veterly disherered, and on the other side, sima had known him of long time, denying to satisfie his behest, shee & the was affured that he was one did ice her death prepared, so that the was in such perplexitie, as not being able to answere him, she had recourse vnto her teares. Wherefore Andaugell the old Gyant answered the King, saying. If it please your Maiestic, I will go with those whom you shall appoint to send, vnto the mother of Madasima, and I will deale with her in that fort, as thee shall accomplish your will, veelding the Countrey and places which you demand, otherwise your Maiestie may doe your pleafure with vs. This the King liked well of, and even that day he fent him with the Ecarle Latin, and caused Madalima and her women to bee carryed back to their accustobrought by diuers Gentlemen. Whom the moued greatly to pit-

ry one of them particularly to labour in her behalfe vnto the King. fo that there was not one amongst themall, who promised not to doe for her as much as poffibly they could, especially Don Galusnes, who at that time held her by the arme, beholding her with such an eve, as hee became of her enamoured, and said vnto her: Madame, Iamsure that if it would please vou to accept mee for vour husband, the King would freely beflow vpon vsall the right that he pretendethin your Countrey. I beeleeue also that von are not ignorant of my nobility, being brother to the King of Scotlani, and that by meyour authornie shall notbe deminished. For the rest. affure your selfe that I will vie you as you are worthy. Now Madaof the best Knights in the world. Wherefore accepting the offers of Galvanes, thee fell downe at his feete, most humbly thanking him for the good and honour which he did offer vnto her, and even then was the marriage betweene them agreed vpon, the which afterward Galnanes laboured to effect to his vitermost power. And the better to accomplish it, some tew dayes after he came vnto Amaais and Agrates, making them acquainted with that which you have heard, and Agraies faid vnto him: Vnkle, I know very well that loue hath no respect of persons, sparing neither young nor olde, and seeing that you are become, one of his submed prison, whether they were ieas, we will be seach the Kingso much in your behalfe, that you shall enioy your desired loue, ticher estate, by the complaints therefore determine to behaue and forrowfull lamentation that your selfe like a lusty champion for Mada siMadasima is a woman, not likely to bee pleased with a kisse onely By my faith (answered Amadis) my Lord Galuanes, the King in my opinion, will not refuse vs, and I promise you that so soone as I am able to walke, your Nephew and I will goe vnto his Maiesty to entreat that which you demand. But you must understand that whilest these things were in doing, Gadandell the better to couer & dissemble the treason which he had conspired, did goe oftentimes to see and visit Amadis, so that one time amongst the rest hee sayd to him: my Lord, it is long fince you faw the King. What is the cause thereof answered Amadis? Because faide Gandandel, by his countenance it seemeth hee beareth you no great good will. I know not answered Amadis, yet to my knowledge I neuer offended him. For this time they passed no farther, vntill at another instant this traytour came againe to fee him, shewing vnto him a better countenance then he was accustomed, faying: my Lord, I told you the ospeeches which I heard the King speake of you, that his friendship was wont to be, and because that I and mine are so greatly bound vnto you, for the pleasures which you haue done vnto vs, I will truly let you vnderstand how the King hath a very bad opinion of you, and therefore looke vnto it. So many times did hee repeat this and the like matter vnto Amadis, that hee began to suspect least hee had lay d some soare to entrap him in, whereby the King might conceiue some cuill opinion of him. And therefore one day when Gandandel perseuered in his aduertise-

Chap. 20. Chap. 20. ments, Amadis being very angry, answered him: My Lord Gandandel, I doe greatly wonder what mooneth you to vie this speech so often vnto me, seeing that I did neuer thinke vpen any thing but onely wherein I might doe the King service? And I cannot beleeue that a Prince so vertuous as hee is, would euer suspect mee for a thing which I neuer committed. Wherefore neuer breake my head more with fuch follies, for I take no pleasure therein. For this cause Gandandel durst neuer after that speake any more thereof vnto him, vntill that Amadis beeing healed, went vnto the Court, but to toone as the King beheld him hee turned his head from him & his fellowes, not vouchsafing so much as once to looke vpon them. Then Gandandel who was hard by them feeing the Kings countenance, came to embrace Amades, saying voto him, that hee was glad of his recourry. But by my faith sayd he, I am very fory that the king vieth you no bet ter, notwithstanding now you may know whether the aduertiscinents ther day, that I thought by the that I gaue you were false or not. Amadis answered him not one word, but came vnto Angricta & was not so firme vnto you as it Brunes, who thinking that hee had not marked the coutenance which the King shewed vnto them, aduertised him thereof. There is no cause answered Amadis, that you should take it in ill part, seeing that very often a man is intentiue vnto fome thing whereon his minde is set, that hee taketh no heed vnto that which others doe, it may be that the king mused vppon some other matter when wee taluted him, therefore let vs returne and speake vnto his Maiesty for that which Galuanes entreated vs. Herewithall they approached

anto

vnto him, aud Amadis (ayde vnto the King. Although, if it please your Maiestie, that I haue not heretofore done you that service that I desire, yet haue I presumed (trusting in your good bounty) to request one gift of your highnesse, which can not but turne greatly to your honour, moreouer you thall binde these vnto your Maiestie, whom you may pleasnre with your gacious grant. At this time was Gandandel present, who playing the hypociite (as he was accustomed) very malapertly took vpon him to speake, and answered Amadis. Truly if it bee so as you say, the King ought not to denie your suce. If it likeyourhighnesse, saide Amadis, the gift which I and my fellowes here present, do besech your highto grant vnto vs, is, that it would please you to bestow vpon the Lord Galuanes the Isle of Mongaza, for the which he shall yeeld you fealty and homage, in marying with Mauasima, by the which fauour your grace shall both advance a poore Prince, and extend your pitty vnto one of the fairest Gentlewonten in the world. W. hen Brocadan and Gandandel heard this demand, they looked voon the King, should not grant it to them. Yet neuerthelesse it was a great while before hee spake, confidering the deferts of Don Galuanes, and the fervices which hee had received of him in many places, especially how that Amadis had conquered with the price of his blood, the land which he required for another, neuerthelesse hee gaue no care vnto him, although by verture hee was bounden to condiscend vnto a reanswered Ameais.

questeth a thing that cannot bee granted. Ispeake this because of you my Lord Amadis, who doe entreate mee for that which within these fine dayes I have bestowed, as a gift vpon my youngest daughter Leonor. This excule had the King fayned of fet purpose to refule Galuanes, whereupon Amadis who was greatly difcontented with the slender entertainment that he shewed vnto them, knowing that this was but an excuse, hee could not fo much command himselfe as to hold his peace, but that he said vnto the King. Your Maiestie doth very well manifest that the feruices which for you we have done, hane beene little pleasing vnto you, and lette proficable for vs. And therefore (if these my companions will be ruled by me) wee will hence-forth bethinke vs what to doe. Beleeue me my Nephew, answered Galuanes, you lay true, and those services are very ill imployed, which are done vnto thole that have no desire to acknowledge them, and therefore euery man of courage ought to beware for whom he adventure himselfc. My Lords, answered Amadis. blame not the King for not granmaking a figne vnto him that hee ting that which hee hath promifed voto another, and let vs onely entreat him that he will be pleafed to permit that Galuanes may marry with Madasima. And if he grant this fauour, I will give vnto him the Firme-Island. Madasima (an-(wered the King) is my prisoner, and if the deliver not vnto mee the land which the hath promised me, fliee shall lose her head before the moneth be paft.

By my faith, saide Amadis, had quest to resonable, yet hee thus your Maiestie answered vs more kindly, you had done vs no wrong That man is ill aduised who re- at all, if at the least you had a destire ond

Kin

lccu

hcd

W

mo

no

Gan

ipc

Vat

WC

del

cm

tha

Bu

lor

ter

knd

tha

wa

no

thd

Cad

fnd

tha

Madasima is a woman, not likely to bee pleased with a kisse onely By my faith (answered Amadis) my Lord Galuanes, the King in my opinion, will not refuse vs, and I promise you that so soone as I am able to walke, your Nephew and I will goe vnto his Maiesty to entreat that which you demand. But you must understand that whilest thefe things were in doing, Gadandell the better to couer & dissemble the treason which he had conspired, did goe oftentimes to see and visit Amadis, so that one time amongst the rest hee sayd to him: my Lord, it is long fince you faw the King. What is the cause thereof answered Amadis? Because faide Gandandel, by his countenance it seemeth hee beareth you no great good will. I know not answered Amadis, yet to my knowledge I neuer offended him. For this time they passed no farther, vntill at another instant this traytour came againe to see him, Thewing vnto him a better countenance then he was accustomed. faying: my Lord, I told you the other day, that I thought by the speeches which I heard the King speake of you, that his friendship was not so firme vnto you as it was wont to be, and because that I and mine are so greatly bound vnto you, for the pleasures which you have done vnto vs, I will truly let you vnderstand how the King hath a very bad opinion of you, and therefore looke vnto it. So many times did hee repeat this and the like matter vnto Amadis, that hee began to susped least hee had layd some soare to entrap him in, whereby the King might conceiue some euill opinion of him. And therefore one day when Gandandel perseuered in his advertise-

mentalistayde viito anive ough, if it please del, at I have not heremodethat ferrice that I ofte prolumed (multneu d house · : c-: Ie, to) all ur 125 hc ∍ ::d) 1997.2 115 . C. . . 3 3 . 18. is chatters letting vising he chicot Mongaza. Chair cole you fegenerative granth tie which i lour , bana dance a Bextend Garrie he piech Genileorid. Minen B . salel board this leed voor the King, vato him that hee attothen Ver 10s a great while Deonfidering the lezies, and toolete had received of wed enarongly bow Vnk d conquered with min blood, the land heel d tos modier, crate no care vi to pon ov verture ide v **as** talu 100 00 00 to 18 100 CULTR Not had thus for t ill admited where-

questeth a thing that cannot bee granted. I speake this because of you my Lord Amadis, who doe entreatemee for that which within these fine dayes I have bestowed, as a gift vpon my youngest daughter Leonor. This excule had the King fayned of let purpose to refule Galuanes, whereupon Amadis who was greatly discontented with the slender entertainment that he thewed vnto them, knowing that this was but an excuse, hee could not fo much command himselfe as to hold his peace, but that Le faid vnto the King. Your Maiestie doth very well manifest that the teruices which for you we have done, hane beene little pleasing vnto you, and leffe proficable for vs. And therefore (if these my companions will be ruled by me) wee will hence-forth bethinke vs what to doe. Beleeve me my Nephew, answered Galuanes, you say true, and those services are very ill imployed, which are done vnto thole that have no defire to acknowledge them, and therefore euery man of courage ought to beware for whom he aduenture himselfc. My Lords, answered Amadis, blame not the King for not granring that which hee bath promised voto another, and let vs onely entreat him that he will be pleased to permit that Galuanes may marry with Madasima. And if he grant this fauour, I will give vnto him the Firme-Island. Madasima (an-(wered the King) is my prisoner, and if the deliver not vinto meethe land which the hath promised me, thee thall lose her head before the moneth be palt.

By my faith, faide Amadis, had your Maiestie answered vs more kindly, you had done vs no wrong at all, if at the least you had a destire vs. If my entertainement like you

not answered the King, the world

is large enough to finde out some

other, that may vse you better.

Truely this word hardly digested,

turned afterward into a greater

consequence, then the King

thought it would, who perceived

Thortly after by Brocadan and his

companion, how hurtfull a thing,

hatefull and vncourteous speech

is, as the forgetting of good and

his honour, is oftentimes the o-

uerthrow both of a king and realm

Amadis was so displeased with this

farewell, that he faid vnto the king.

If it like your Maiesty, I haue hi-

therto thought that there was nei-

ther King nor Prince in the world

more indued with vertuous and

honourable qualities then you, ne-

uerthelesse we now by proofe per-

ceiue the contrary. Therefore see-

ingyou have changed your anci-

life. Do answered the king, what

you will, for you know my minde.

Saying to, hee rofe vp in a great

rage, and went vnto the Queene,

vnto whom he imparted the whole

discourse that he had with Amadis

and his companions, and how hee

was dispatched of them, where-

with hee was very glad. I am in

great doubt said the Queene, least

first day that Amadis and his con-

federats entred into your service,

how your affaires have alwayes

prospered better and better, so as

if you consider that which they

Chap. 20 Chap. 20. them. Besides when it shall bee defire in any fort to thinke well of manifest vnto others what they both haue done and can doe, and the little account you doe make of them for their deferts, they may hereafter hope for no better at your handes, and therefore will they defist to employ themselues for you, reputing them fooles, that shall do but the least service for so vngratefull a man. Tellmee no more of it said the king, for it is done, but if they make their complaint vnto you, tel them that long fince I haue giuen that land which they required of me to our daughter Leonor, as I did tell them. I will doe it answered the Queene, sceing it is your pleasure, and God grant that all may turne to the ent good custome, by the adulfe of some latter bad counsell, wee will goe feeke out another manner of

But you must vnderstand, that after Amadis and those in his company had seene in what fort the King had left them, they went forth of the Palace, and as they went to their lodging they concluded to fay nothing thereof vnto their friends vntill the next morning, against which time they would pray them all to meete together, and that then they would take counsell what was best to be done. And at the same instant Smadis sent Durin to tell the Princesse Mabila that he would (if it were possiblc) the night following speake with Oriana about some matter of this your pleasure doe not hereaf- 'importance newly fallen out. In ter turne you to displeasure, for this sort the day passed, and the you are not ignorant, from the night approched, being alreadie apparrelled in his sable weede: wherefore at fuch time as every one was in their soundest sleepe, Amadis called Gandalin, and came vnto that place by the which hee haue done for you, you shall finde commonly entred into the chamber of Oriana, who stayed for him according to the message which

being arrived, without acquainting her at the first with any thing that might displease her, after they had a little while discoursed pleafantly together, Mabila & the Damosell of Denmark (who were desirous to sleep, or it may be not being able to endure that hear wherewith loue did pricke them, seeing the kissings & embracings wherewith these two louers entertained one another) fayd vnto them, the bed is bigge enough for you two, and the darknesse fit for your defires, it is now late, lie you downe if it please you, and afterwardes talke together as much as you wil-Madame said Amadis vnto Oriana, by my faith their counsell is very good. It is best for vs then to beleeue them answered shee, and therewithall hauing nothing vpon her but a cloake cast about her, she had quickly gotten her in between a paire of theets, and as thee layd her downe close in her bed, hee lent so neere vnto her ouer the beds side, that after the curtains were drawne (not to encrease his passion, but to redouble his pleafure) a wax taper being onely lighted vp in the chamber, they began to kiffe and embrace each other fo incessantly, that remaining in this great case, their spirits entertained a double delight, by the sweet sollace which their metamorphosed soules did mutially receive from the outward parts of their lippes, being brought at the same instant

thereby vnable to speake one

Denmarke (thinking that Amadis

had beene asleepe) pulled him

by the garment, saying. My Lord

fhee had received by Durin, where With this waking as it were forth of a found sleepe, hee setched a deepe figh. Alas deare loue fayd the Princesse, should you not be as well at your ease if you were laid downe in the bed by mee, as to take so much paine and hurt your selfe. Madame (answered he) seeing it pleaseth you so to command me, I will not make it daintie to straine a little curtesse with

No sooner had hee sayde these wordes, but that hee threwe himselse starke naked betweene the Princesse her armes, then begunne they againe their amorous sports, performing with cotentment that thing which every one in the like delight doth most desire: asterwardes they began to conferre of divers matters, vntill that Oriana demaded of him wherefore he had sent her word by Durin that he had somewhat of great importance to tell her. Madam answered he, I wil declare it vnto you, seing that you defire to know it, although I am fure it will be both strange & grieuous vnto you, neuertheles I must of necessity advertise you thereof, because it is of so great cosequece. You must vnderstand therefore Madame, that the King your father yesterday did speake vnto Agraies, Galuanes, & me in such discurteous fort, that thereby we wel perceived little good hee wisheth vs, afterwards he recited vnto her word by word, of all that had happened, & how in the end the king into such an extasse, that they were rising vp in a great rage, told them that the worlde was large enough worde, vntill the Damosell of forthem to goeseeke some other place where they might bee better requited then of him. And for this cause Madame sayde Amadis, you may lightly take colde, get wee must of force doe what hee you into the bed if it please you. hath commaunded, otherwise

that they have deserved no such answere as you have made vnto

Thc

wee should greatly prejudice our your presence. Therefore will I honours, remaining against his wil in his service, seeing that he might cause I am sure that in what place presume that wee had no other place to goe vnto, where we might be entertained, therefore I beseech you not to be offended, if in obeying him I am constrained to leave and yet moreover, my father in you for a feafon. You know what power you have over mee, and that that he shall have left, what he hath I am as much yours as you can wish, more-ouer I know very well that if I should gaine any bad reputation, you are she that would bee lesse then the redemption of mine most offended therewith, so much am I sure that you doe love and esteeme mee, which maketh mee againe to entreate you to allow of hee ought to preferre it before my departure, and to give mee his owne life. In like fort Madam, leave, vsing your accustomed conthee, my decre loue, what doe you tell me? Madame, if it please God the King hecreafter will acknowledge the wrong that he hath done vnto vs, and I shall bee as well welcome vnto him as euer I haue bin. Gentle friend, answered the Princesse, you do much amisse to complaine of my father, for if he hath recoined any good from you, it was for my loue, & by the commandement that I gaue vnto you, and not feeing the day constrained him to for his sake, for I alone did bring you hither, and was the cause that rose vp, leaving her so ful of sorrow you remained with him. And therefore it is not hee that mult recompence you, but I, vnto whom you belong. It is very true that hee hath alwaies thought otherwise, blamed for answering you so vn-

Chap. 20. Chap. 20. frame my will to your liking, besoeuer you shall bee, your heart (which is mine) shall remaine with mee, as pledge of the power which you haue giuen me ouer your selfe, losing you shall know by those few lost by you. Madame, said Amadis, the fauour which you shew vnto me is so great, that I effeeme it no ownelise. For you know that euery vertuous man ought to haue his honour in such estimation, that seeing that to conserue it I must of stancy and vertue. Alas, answered force depart from you, doe thus much if it please you for mee, as (during my absece) to let me heare very often from you: And to hold mee alwaies in your good fauour, as he who was neuer borne but only to obay and serue you. And truely whosoeuer had seene the Princesse then, when Amais took this forrowfull farwell, he might eafily haue bin witnes of the paffio which she indured. Neuerthelesse Amadis depart (in kiffing her sweetly) hee & heavines, that although thee diffembled as well as shee could, this her extreame greefe, yet had shee not se much power ouer her selfe, but that shee awaked Mabila and for which hee is the more to bee the Damosell of Denmarke with her loud lighes, who thinking her discreetly. And although that your to bee taken with some new disease departure is the most gricuous came hastily vnto her, and found thing that could happen to me (be- that Amedia was already apparreling a matter of constraint) I am led. Then they demanded of him, content to sortific my selfe, and to what moved Orians in such expreser reason besore the delights treame sort to complaine. Amadis and pleasures which I receive by tolde them the whole discourse in

what fort hee was constrained to I am'sure, that my Lord Galuanes forfake the court, and the service of the king, wherefore my louing friends said he, I pray you to go & comfortmy Lady. Which said he sooke his leaue of them, and departed, leaving al the three Ladies accompanied onely with forrow, and extreame passion. Now you must know that so soon as Agraies and Galuanes were come vnto Amadis his lodging, they fent vnto all their friends particularly, to intreate them to meet there the next morning, the which they accordingly performed, then they went altogether to the Church to heare scruice, at their returne from whence, they all walking in a great field, Amadis began to speake vnto them in this manner: My Lords because that some one may wrongfully blame my Lord Galnanes, Agraies, mc, & some others here prefent, for leaving the king his feruice (as wee are determined to do) they and I have thought good to let you understand what is the occasion thereof. I believe that there is not any in this company that knoweth not whether fince our arrivall in great Brittaine the authority of a Prince bee increased or diminished. Wherfore without spending the time in rehearfing the services which wee haue done vnto him, for the which we had great hope to have receiued (besides his good will) a great reward, I will declare unto you particularly, with what ingratirude he vied vs yester day, & eue as, fortune which is mutable & inconstant, doth often times overthrow all things, so hath hee changed his conditions, eyther by some bad counsaile which he hath received, or for some sleight occasion wherof weare ignorant. But this much

did desire vs to bee a meanes for him vnto his Maiesty not past 5 eight or ten daies since, that hee would bee pleased to permit him to marry with Madasima, and in so doing, to suffer him likewise to inioy her lands, vpon this condition that he should hold them of him, and of his Crowne, by fealty and homage, the which wee promifed to performe. By meanes wherof, fo soone as I was able to goe, I and others in this company did make this request vnto him, but he without any regard evither vnto vs that were lutors, or vnto him for whom we fued, who is (as eucry on knoweth) brother vnto the King of Scotland, as valiant and hardy a knight as possible may be, & such a one as in the late battell against king Cildadan hath not spared his life, but hath done as much as any other that was there, he hath not only refused our requests, but also given vs fuch iniurious words, as were far vnfit and vnworthy fuch a king. And notwithstanding at the beginning wee made small account thereof, vntill hee faid vnto vs all (as we showed vnto him some reafons for our request) that we shold goe seeke else where for such a one as would acknowledge, and better esteeme of vs then he did, and that the world was wide enough, without importuning him any further-Therefore my fellows and friends fince that being in his service, wee haue beene euer dutifull vnto him. fo for my part I am yet very well content in this case not to displease him and to get mee forth of his countrie.

But because it seemeth vnto mee that this his licence to depart doth not onely touch mee, and those vnto whom hee spake, Chap.11

bolde to maintaine the reason of their wicked parents. Ah my Lord Angrietta, answered Amadis. I should bee very forry that you should hazard your body in a matter so vncertaine. By my faith, answered Angriotta, 1 am very sure thereof, and I have perceived it of long time, so that if the king would bee pleased to tell but what hee knoweth, hee would affirme them to be such as I say. I pray you Genrle friend, said Amades, deferre it yet for this time, to the end, that the king may have no cause to bee discontented, for if those whom you speake of (who have alwaies shewed to mee a friendly countenance) haue beene so malicious as to play falle play behinde my backe, affure you that at length their wickednes shall bee discourred, and their defert recompensed, then shall you haue reason to accuse them. Well, answered Ameriotta, although this is against my will, yet I am content to deserre it, but beleeue mee that heereafter I shall both complaine, and bee reuenged of them well enough.

For the rest, my good friends, saide'Amadis, if it pleased the King and Queene to vouchlase to fee mee, I am determined to goe forthwith and take my leave of them, and fo to retire vato the Firme-Island, in hope that those which will follow mee, shall wholly bee pertakers with mee, in all the good and pleafure which there I shall haue. And as you doe know the Countrey is pleasant and wealthy, full of faire women, store of forrests, and many rivers divers as well of our acquaina sonne which of long time have tance as of Arangers, wit come and shall want any aide, and that king Lisuart will attempt any enterprise against vs we shall bee supported by my father, from the Countrey of little Brittaine and from Scotland, especially from the Realm of Sobradisa, the which the Queene Briolania will whol'y yeelde into our hands, at all times when wee shall please. Seeing that you are in these tearmes answered Quedragant, now may you know those which do loue your copany, from those which doe not. By my faith faid Amadis, I am of the opinion if

any loue his owne particular pro-

fit, that hee should not for sake so

visit vs : besides, in our neede is we good 2 Master, yet those which will follow mee shall neither fare better nor worse then mine owne selse. And as they thus consulted in the meddow the king happened to come by them, accompanied with Gandandell and many other knights, and seeing them together he did passe on, making as though he saw them not.

Then caused he a cast of lackes or Hobbies to belet flie at a Larke, and after hee had a while solaced himielfe with this pastime, heereturned backe vnto the Citty, without speaking eyther to Amedis or any other in his compa-

CHAP. XXI.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

How Amadis with many others his confederats for soke the service of King Lisuart, and went as well to proue the aducutures of the Arch of loyall Lowers, as also of the forbidden chamber.



that the king perseuc-red still in the euill opinion which he had conceiued against

him and his, according to his former determination at his coming forth of the meddow, he went vnto the court and he found the king ready to fit downe to dinner. Then approching vnto him he faid, may it please your Maiesty if in any thing I have offended your grace, God and jour selse can witnesse, affuring you, that although the feruices which I haue done vnto you haue beene very small, yet the will which I have had to acknowledge the benefits and honour which it hath pleased you to bestow vpon mee hath beene exceeding great. You tell me that I should seeke abroad for one that would better requite me then you, giving me ther-

Hen Amadis did see by to vnderstand the small desire you have, that I should obey you, not that I will depart from you as my liege Lord and Soueraign, for I was neuer subiect to you, nor any other Prince(God only excepted) but I take leave of you as of him who hath done me great good and honour, and vnto whom I doe beare affectionate loue and desire of service. Scant had hee spoke this word when suddenly these in like fort did take their leaues viz. Galmanes, Agraies, Dragonis, Palemir, Brunce de Bon Mer, Branfill his brother, Angrietta d'Estrausux, Grindenan his brother, Pinores his Cosin, and Don Quedragant who stepped before all the rest, saying vnto the King.

Your Maiesty knoweth that I neuer had come nor remayned in your Court but at the instance and request of smedie,

P 3

friend for euer, and seeing that by his occasion I became yours, by the like reason will I now leave your service, and hereafter for sake you, for what hope may I have that my small services shall beeregarded, when his being so many and great, are so badl / requited, without remembrance how greately you are indebted vnto him, in delivering you from the handes of Mandafabull, and for the victory also which you have obtained of king Cildadan, with the price of his blood and other of his kindred. I could well remember you of the good turne which he did vnto you when hee deliucted you and your daughter Oriana (as I haue many times heard it faid) from the hands of Arcalaus, and now of late my Lady Leoner, whom Famangomad and Basigant his sonne the crullest giants in the world had taken prifoner, with intent to put her to death, for which cause the ingratitude which now you shew vnto him is so great, that it quite depriueth you from all knowledge of the truth. And therefore he ought to make no lesse account of this his short farewell then of the flow reward hee hath received for the services past. As for me, lam determined to follow him and to forfake your court togither with him. Whereunto the king replied, Don Quedragant your tongue doth well declare the little love you beare thinks you are not so tied not aliyou should excuse him as you do: but your thought is otherwise, you say more then you thinke. Your Maiesty may speake what you pleale, said Quedragant, like a mighty Lordas you are, neuerthe-

764

Chap.11 willing and defirous to bee his leffe you much mistake mee in thinking me to be a diffembler or a counterfeiter of leasings, as a number of others about you are, by whom I am fure that in the end you shall finde your selfe but badly ferued. Moreouer before many dayes be past, you shall perceine who are the friends of Amadis. W hich said, heeretired, and Lan. denstepped forth, saying to the king, may it please vour Maiestie, I haue not found one in all your court, that was able to give any ayde or comfort to my wronge, but onely my Lord Amadis, whom I now do see ready to depart from your seruice, for the wrong that you have done vnto him, for which cause not desiring to forfake him, nor my Vncle Don Quedragant alfo, I do take my leave of you. Truly Landin answered the king, so far as: I perceiue wee are affured that henceforth you have no defire to remaine with vs. Beleeue mee if it like your Maiesty said he, looke what they are fo will I bec, for during my life will lobey them. At that instant there stood in a corner of the hall (whifpering together) Don Brian of Moniasta, 2 most renowned knight, fonne to King Ladasan, and to one of the fifters to king Person of Gaule, Vrlandin, fon to the Earle of Orlanda, Grandores, and Madanfiel of Pont d'argent, Listeran of the white Tower, Ledan of Fryarqua, Tantilies the haughty, and Don Grauat de Val Craintif. vnto me, yet notwithstanding mee All these came vnto the king and faid. Your Maiesty may be pleaed vnto Amades, as in accusing me sed to vnderstand that the occasion of our comming hither was to see Amadis and his brethren, and to be their friends, if it were poffible. And euen as they were cause of the service that you have receiuedotvs, they also shall bee the

meanes that we will forfake you, and principall Leader. Oriana was to keepe thein company. When the king perceived that hee was fo suddenely forsaken of such a great take his leaue of the Queene, who (as much as in her lay) did wholy oppose her selfe against the counsell of Gandandell and his companion. And therefore Amadis in-Giumedan to make his excuse vnto her Maiesty. Asterwards taking his leave of the king with great reverence, he retired vnto his lodging with his friends and companions, where they found their dinner reahim, and they trouped altogether so great, as they were thought to be five hundred knights and more, the most part of them being Sons vnto kings, dukes or earles. Afterwards in very good order they all passed along hard by the Queenes lodging. Then Mabila being in one of the windows called Oriana who was laid vpon her bed as meyour heavinesse, and come see how many knights you have at your commandement. All the while my cosin was in the seruice of the king no sooner is he departed from him Prince and mighty Lord, as you

and we do take leave of your grace fo greatly comforted with this fight, that euer after she was more merry and at better hearts ease. In this fort did Amades and his folnumber of good knights, hee was lowers passe through the Citty, highly displeased, for very spight he and there accompanied them king would not permit Amadis to goe Arban of North Wales, Grumedan, a knight of honour belonging to the Queene, Brandoinas, Queuorant Giontes Nephew to the King, and Listoran the good jouster. All these were very forry for the departure treated the auncient knight Don of so many good knights, especially for Amadis, who prayed them that in any matter wherein his honour might bee blemished, they would show themselves to be such friends for him, as hee effeemed them. And although the king dy, and as foone as the Table was (without any occasion) had contaken vp, euery one went to arme ceiued a hate against him, yet they should not cease for all that to be in a place where Oriana might be- his friends, without fortaking the hold them, and their number was feruice of so good a prince, and they answered him that excepting their service and loyalty in the which they were by duty bounds vnto the king, they would bee ready to pleasure him at all times and places, when and where he would employ them, for the which hee heartilie thanked them. Afterwards hee faide vnto them, If you lancholy as might be, faying vnto finde the king fit to be spoken vnher, Madame, I pray you torget to, you may advertise him that which Vreama's declared to mee in his presence is now accomplished, for shee told mee that the recompencewhich I should have in gayyour father, he was accounted but ning Dominions for another, as a simple wandring knight, but should be hate, anger, and banishment from that place where most when hee sheweth that hee is a Idesired to remaine. I have conquered as euery one knoweth with may now behold, and if you have the edg of my fword, and the loffe power ouer him, by greater rea- of my blood, the life of Mongaza, Ion have you power over all his thereby enlarging the limits of the troope, of whom hee is the chiefe realme of great Brittaine, and notwith-

Chap. 21.

Chap.21

to his deserts. I will not faile to let the King know as much as you have fayde. And curled be Vrganda for propheling so right, which saide, they embraced one another and tooke their rant when he should see her again) leave, but Guillan the pensit whose that he knew not in what fort to diseyes were full of teares, said vnto Amades. My Lord, you know my occasion, and how I cannot of my so the will of another, for whose fake I suffer and endure strange cause that I cannot follow you, for which I am very forry and ashamed, so great a desire haue I to acknowledge the fauour and honour that I have received of you, being in your company, befeeching you most humbly at this time to holde me excused Now did madis vnderstand in what subjection love did holde him, and hee knew very well by himselte what paine hee might fuffer, by meanes whereof he answered him: My Lord Guillan, God forbid that by my occasion you should commit any offence vnto the Lady whom you love fo constantly, but I rather counsell you to be obedient vnto her, and to serve her as hitherto you have done, and the King likewife being fure that your honour saued, you wil be vnto me in all places a faithfull friend and louing companion. Heerewithall he embraced him, & taking his leave, Guillan and his tellowes returned vnto the Cittle, and way to the Firme-Island, vntill at the last they arrived along by a riuer, upon the fide whereof Amadis other thing to trouble you, neither

and Pauillions to be armed and fee had so happily been warned of the By my faith, answered Grumedan, Kings ingratitude, with whom if they had remained any longer, space, they had but lost their time. But Amadis was so heavie for his banishment from Oriana (ignosemble his malancholie, and thus they passed away the night untill the next morning, that they had selse doe any thing, being subject rode forward on their way. In the meane time King Lifuart was in his Pallace, who after the departure of greefes and anguishes, which is the lo great a number of Knights, perceiued that he now was but meanly accompanied. Then he began to acknowledge the fault which he had committed, and to repent him greatly for the words which he faid vnto Amadis. At the very selfe same time, Gandandel and Brocadan were aduertised what Angriotta had said of them , whereat they were maruailously abashed, searing least the King and the rest should diflike of the bad counfell, which they had gived vnto him, nevertheleffe, fince there was no remedy: they determined to passe it ouer, and to worke luch meanes that neuer any of those Knights who were departed should enter into the King his fauour againe. And the better to bring it to passe, they both came vnto him, faying. Your Maiestic ought greatly to praise God, that you are so honestly rid of those men who might have wrought you much mischiefe, for your highnesse knoweth there is Amades and his tollowed on their nothing more dangerous then 2 secret enemy.

> Wherefore you have now no neede

affaires, because that wee two will take order, and warily prouide for your good Grace. And the hach any perili that may happen to this Realme. When the king heard them speake so audaciously, hee looked vpon them with a fowre countenance, and answered them: I do much meruaile how you dare bee so presumptuous to perswade methat I should leave vnto you the government, not onely of my house, but also of my whole realm, knowing that you are nothing fit, nor sufficient for such a charge. Doe you imagine that the Princes and Lords of this monarchie will obay you, knowing the place from whence you are descended? And if you thinke to play the good hutbands, defiring to enrich meeby sparing of my treasure, vpon whom Goe you thinke that I may better imploy it, then upon tuch Gentlemen and knights as are in my feruice? Seeing that the Prince cannotbenamed a king, but only because hee harh many at his commandement. And if in times past I have shewed my selfe liberall vnto those whom at your instance I haue driven away, even by them was I maintained, feared, and redoubted, and therefore content you with that you have done, without any farther diffembling & of, thee came vnto one of the corforging of matters, otherwise you shalknow that you nothing please darke and deepe, that none durst me therewith.

bashed at these wordes, and hee mounted on horsebackero goe chase a hart which his hunters told him was inclosed within his toiles. As these things were in doing, there arrived at the Court a Damosell that was sent from Queene Briolania vnto Oriana, who after thee had done her duty, faid vnto

neede you take any care for your her, Madame the Queene my Mistresse hath her commended to expressy sent me vnto you, to declare vnto you at large how shee hath beene in the firme Island, and what happened vnto her in prouing the aduentures which there she found.

God keepe so good a Queene from mischiese, answered Oriana, and you also that have taken so much paine. Then all the Ladies and Gentlewomen desirous to heare newes, came round about her, and the Damofell begannete rehearfe that which the had feene, faying. Madam, at the departing from this Court, the Queene my Mistresse and her companie, arriued the fift day following in the Firme-Island, where so soone as the was come, the was demanded if it pleased her to prooue theforbidden Chamber or the Arch of loyall Louers, but shee answered that shee would first see the other maruailes of the place. And for that cause Isania caused her to bee conducted to a most saire house, scituated halfe a league or thereabout, from the principall Palace of Apolidon, in the which after the had a little while walked, beholding the excellent building thereners of a Parke which was very approch vnto the same, so feare-Saying to he left them, much a- full a thing was it. Afterward my Lady was brought into a most fair Tower, well furnished with windowes, from whence thee might ice all the waies round about her, and there we were so well served and entreated as might bee. And as the second service was brought in, wee did see come forth of that deepe ditch, 2 great serpent, which from her eyes and eares, as from her throate, who came and entred into this Tower, shewing a countenance so furious, that the stoutest in the company trembled with great feare, after him there suddenly followed two Lions, who in like fort came forth of this ditch, they came leaping in and affailed the Scrpent, herewithall there began a battaile betweene them, the cruelest that may possibly be seene betweene brute beasts, and it lasted halfe an houre and more, and fo long continued it, that the two Lionsbecame so wearie as they fell downe in the place as if they had been dead, & the Serpent likewise so out of breath, that hee remayned a great while lying upon the ground. In the end having rested a little, hee rose vp and swallowed one of the Lions down his throat. and carried him into the ditch, and presently after he returned, & did the like viito the second, and were no more seene all the day after. Those of the life (accustomed to fuch wonders) beholding our feare laughed at vs, affuring vs that all the day long wee should see no other nouelty. Whereupon webegan to laugh at our folly, reproching one another, for the affright that had happened vnto vs, & thus we passed all the asternoone vntill it was bed time, that my Lady and wee her women were brought into a chamber richly hanged, in the which were were all layed. But about midnight, wee did heare our chamber doore open with so great feare thereof, and therewithall we faw entring in a Hart, one fide of whom was as white as fnow, and the other side more blacke then a rauen: hauing vpon his head thir-

Chap. 21. did cast fire and smoake as well tie hornes, vpon euery one of which there was a burning candle, which gaue so great a light, that one might haue scene as plaine within the chamber, as if it had beene broad day. The Hart entred in running with great force, for hee was purfued by a cry of swife hounds, that laboured to ouertake him, and incourage them thereunto, there was heard an Iuory horne founding after the beaft, who in the ende was so hardly pursued, that after hee had long turned about the chamber, hee leaped vpon our beds even thorough the midst of vs. The feare whereof made vs to cry, and fuddenly to rise vp, all naked as wee were, some of vs ran under the beds, others vnder the benches, but the more we thought to faue our selues, the more were we purfued by the Hart and hounds that followed him, till at the last hee ran towarde the windowes, afterwardes being a little better assured, we took vp our aparell which was fallen downe vpon the ground, and wee began to chat of the feare which we had. And as wee were in these tearmes, there came a Damofell, accompanied with two other women, who asked vs what mooned vs to rife so earely. By my faith sayde my Lady, we have had fuch an alarme, that my heart yet trembleth with feare. This Damosell sinyled and sayde vnto her, that shee and wee might fleep in fafety, for we should haue no more stirre all the night after. Whereupon wee layd vs downe in our bed, and there wee noyse, that wee awaked with great remained untill it was indifferent late the next morning, when my Lady caused vs to rise vp, and after wee had heard feruice, as thee walked in a great meddow watered with many pleasant brookes going

through

through a pleasant and delectable sed Isania to be called, and tolde wood where we found at the end thereof many pleasant orchards, and a house very round, set vpon twelue pillars of Marble, so artisicially wrought, that in stead of stone and morter, the walls therethe which they that were within, inight eatily fee those without, and And (that which was most admirable) there was about it many Images of copper, made in the likenesse of Giants, each of them holding in their hands a bended bow, and an arrow therein, the head whereof was of fuch a burning brightnes, that it seemed fire came out therof. And it was told vs that no fooner was any to hardy to enter therein, but presently he shold bee flaine by the arrows which by them are shor, whereupon my thereof, by a Horse and two Apes, who being put into the Chamber pany mounted on horseback, and were prefently confumed by the fire, proceeding from these Arrows that compassed them about. And there was grauen upon the portall these words. Let no man nor woman be to hardy as to fer toote within this Palace, except it behe or thee that loueth as con-Stantly as Grimanesa and Apolidon, that made this enchantment. And they must of necessity enter in both together for the first time, otherwise let them be affured to die most cruelly, and this enchauntment shall last, and all the rest of though they had been aliue. And this Island, virtill that the knight & from thence thee came vinto the Lady (who do surpasse in loyalty those that made the defences of the forbidden Chamber) bec entred in, and there have taken their bradisa, is the third Damosell that pleasure. Hereupon my Lady cau-

him the was glad that the had feen these wonders, but shee would ver fee the Arch of loyall Louers, and the chamber for enouned, and in the meane leaton, the defired him to tell her what was meant by the of were of fine Christall, through Harr, Serpent, Dogs and Lions, Madame answered Isania, Iknow no other thing thereof, but that ethere was neuer a doore thereof uery day at those houres and plawhich was not of Gold or Silver. ces that you did fee them, the combats of the beafts are made and the Hart doth alwaies leape downe from the window, and the Dogs after, who pursue himinto a Lake not far from hence, where they are hidden and seene no more vntill the next day and houre that the chase beginneth againe, as you haue seene it this night past. Bur thus much you shall know, that if you were one whole yeere in this Island, yet should you not have time enough to see all the won-Lady was desirous to make proofe derfull things which there are. For this cause my Lady and her comwe came vnto the Palace of Apolidon to see the arch of loyall Louers and the forbidden Chamber. Whereunto my Lady was no fooner come but the alighted, and approched vnto the Image of copper (as the that had neuer falfified her loue) and passing vnder, there was heard the most sweete, and melodious tune in all the world, and the Queene passed through euen viito the place where the portraitures of Apolidon and Grimanesucre, which seemed vnto her as piller of lasper, where she saw written these wordes. Briolania the daughter to Tagadan king of Sedid euerenter into this place. But



seruice all vpon one occasion: and thinke thereof. You doe all contherefore it is reason that all of vs should succor him that hath most need of helpe. And although wee had no defire to aide Don Galuanes heere present, yet are wee bound to favour Ladies in all that we can, and amongst other Madasima and hers, assuring you that through my fault they shall neither have hurt nor displeasure. By my faith said Quedragant, you speak vertuously, and according to good reason, for doing otherwise we should be vnworthy of the name of knights, and although I were my felfe alone yet would I seeke aide to execute that which you hade determined: knowing that the poore Madasima (fortaken of euery one) hath freely yeelded her seite into the King his prisons, not by her owne will, but by the dutifull obedience which thee defired to thew vnto her mother. For which cause if the king pretend any right vnto the lands of the lile of Mongaea, Isay hee doth wrong. My Lords answered Amadis, those things which are debated by found deliberation, doe affuredly come vnto good end, & you need not doubt that enterprifing this which you determine, you shall persorme it vnto your honour, yea although it were more dangerous and diffi-

clude (so farre as I see) to set at liberty the twelue Damosels now priloners with king Lifuart. Therefore I am of the opinion that twelue of you without any more should undertake this enterprise, fo every one of you shall have one of them, and the twelue gentlewomen shall bee particularly bound vnto twelve knights, and the rest of this company shall spare themselves, and tarry heere eo preuent such inconueniencies as may happen.

The second Bocke

Mee thinkes that Galuanes vnto whom this matter doth chiefly apperraine, deserueth well to be the first man that shall be named, next Agrases his nephewe, Florester, my brother, Valomir, Dragonis, Brian, Nicoran, Orlandid, Garnat, Imosil brother to the Duke of Burgoine, Madanfil, and Eaderin. You twelue are fuch valiant knights as you may answere twelue others whatsocuer they bee, and King Lifust canno: dery the combate although it should bee against the chiefest of his Realme, considering the houses from which you are descended. This counsaile was to well allowed of all, that about mid-night following, the twelue knights mounted on horsebacke, taking their way vnto the cult then it is, neuerthelesse (if it Citie of Thassillana, in the which please you) I will declare what I the King soiourned.



CHAP. XXII.

How Oriana remayned in great perplexity, not onely for the departure of Amadis, but also because she felt her selfe great with childe: and of that which happened to the twelve Knights that were departed from the Firme-Island, to deliuer Madasima and ber Damosels.



Little before it hath vndone. Much abashed were these beene tolde vnto Myou, how Amadis remained eight daies in Mirefleur with O-

riana, contenting their affections and desires to the full: in such fort as two moneths after, or there about, the Princesse doubted that the was with childe, neuerthelesse for the little experience that she had in such matters, she made no account thereof, vntill after the departure of Amadis, whe the linely coulour in her face beganne to tade and decay, and her stomack waxed very bad, and weake, fo that this doubt was turned into a certaintie, wherefore shee determined to acquaint Mabile and the Damofell of Denmarke therewith, 25 vato those whom she esteemed the true treasurers of her secrets. For which cause beeing one day withdrawne into her closet, haning her eyes full of teares, and her heart oppressed with griese, sheesayd vnto them: Alas my deare friends and louing counsellors, I do now well perceive that Fortune wil wholy work my ruine and ouerthrowe: You have feene what inconvenience hath happened of late vnto the person whom I doe n'ost loue in the world, and now (that which is worst of all) the thing which I have most feared and doubted, is lighted vpon mee: For certainely I am with child, and I know not what I shall doe, that I be not discouered and

two Damosels at this: neuertheleffe (as those which were wise & well aduited) they dissembled that which they thought thereof. And Mabila answered Oriana; Take no care Madame, God shall provide well enough for you, (if it please him) but by my faith, (said thee in smiling) I alwaies doub ted that vnto fuch a Saint such an offering would be brought. Orisna finiled to see with what a prettiegrace Mabila deliuered this pleasant speech, & answered her: For the honour of God doe you both aduise to giue mee some remedy, and then you shall see if I cannot requite your frumps. As for meel thinke it best, that wee find the meanes to retyre vnto Mirefleur, or elsewhere fro the Court, staying the time, vntill it shall please God to regard me in pitty: for I feele my belly to rise, and I fee my face already waxen leane. Madame sayde the Damosell of Denmarke, it is an casic matter to preuent an inconuenience, when it is foreseene besore it happen: I will tell you answered the Princesse) whereupon I haue bethought mee: It is necessarie that you (Damosell) doe hazard your life for the fauing of my honour. You see that I doe put more trust in you, then in any other person that liueth. Madame sayde shee, you knowe (or at the least you thould know mee to well) that I haue neither life nor honour which Q_2

176

grietta de Estranaux (being in louwith one of the Neeces of Broquadan) was by chance hidden behind the Tapestrie of the same chamber, staying for some signe or watch word, which was to be giuen vnto him by his louing Mistresse, hee I say heard all their counsaile, whereat hee was wonderfull abashed. For which cause incontinently after the traytours were departed, hee came foorth from his place, where hee had almost all that day beene hidden: and the next morning hee armed him, and as if he had beene come fome farre iourney, he entred into the Pallace where the king was; vnto whom he came and fayd: If it may please your Maiesty, I am none of your subject nor liege man, but in requitall of the bringing vp and education that I have had in your Court, I am bound to preferre and defend the honous, of your Maiesty. Wherefore your highnesse may be pleased, to bee advertised that within these three dayes, I was in such a place, where I heard that Brogmedan and Gandandel did not only then conspire (but already had committed agreatest treason that might be imagined. It is sure that they deyou to put Madesime and her genwickednes shalbe wholy laid open & proued vnto you. And because that in maintayning fuch traitors, you have of late banished my good knights from your copany, I am not determined to stay any

Chap.u named Sarquiles, Cosen vnto An- I take my leaue of your grace, to goe fecke out my Vnele Angriotta, whom (if God please) you shall see in these parts, and I with him, determined to anouch by force of armes against these two traytors, their vniust conspiracies. God be with you (answered the king) seeing that you have so great haste. Herewithall Sarquiles rose vp, leauing the king alone very penfiue for the wordes which hee had faid vnto him, and some few dayes after he arrived in the Firme-Island, as Amadis, Angriotta, Branco, and others were walking by the Sea side, causing certaine ships to be prepared and rigged, to passe into Gaule: where king Perion had fent vnto Amadis that he should come for certaine affaires which were lately happened vnto him. When Augriotta beheld his Nephew Sarquiles, he wondred thereat, inquiring of him why hee had left king Lisuart. My Lord, answered Sarquiles, it is for a matter whereat you & all this copanie wil greatly admire, Hereupon hee recited vnto them the whole discourse of the practises and counsailes that Brequadan and Gandandel had held vpon the accusation of Amadis & gainst God and your grace) the his companions. Well answered Angristta, I did alwaies thinke so of them. And you my Lord, faid termined to counsell & perswade hee vnto Amadis, doe now finde that to be true which I have heretlewomen to death, and for the tofore told you: But feeing it is rest I hope if it like your Maiesty, so, I protest they shall repent their before ten dayes be past, that their treacherie : for I will depart hence to morrowe morning to goe and fight with them, and make them acknowledge their villany. Gentle friend answered Amadis, the Lord Amadis, and many other matter being so certaine as it is, you have no reason to descrie the execution of your enterprise: and longer with you, and therefore if you had any sooner performed

had beene (perchance) with leffe assurance then you now have. And after many other discourses they went vnto their lodging, vntill the next morning that Angrietta took his leave of Amadis, and accompanied with his Nephew Sarquiles, tooke the right way towards great Brittaine, where within few dayes after he arrived. Nowyou must vnderstand that euer since the departure of Amadis, king Lifuart was so melancholly as no man could be more, and hee spent all the day long in studying with hunselse: whereof one time aboue all the should forbid fro my Court those rest, Broquadan and Gandandel sceing him alone very pensiue, came vnto him and fayd. May it please your Maiesty, it seemeth vnto vs, that the ouer great care which you take in these your affaires, depriueth you of your wonted manner of life, and you take matters more to heart then you neede. It may wel be answered the king, but what meane you to tell me so? Is it (if it like your Maiesty) sayd they, for doubt of those that come from the Firme-Island, in the defence of Madasima and her Damosels? by the faith wee owe vnto God, if it please your grace to credit our counsell, you and your estate shall be hencesorth in greater security then ever yet it hath beene. And to bring that to passe, commaund the heades of those pledges which you haue, this day to bee smitten off: Then afterwardes send vnto Galuanes and the rest of his compapanie (your enemies) that vpon their lines they be not once so hardy as to enter into your countries, and if by chance they be already arrived, command them foorthwith to depart, or otherwise you will cause them to bee cut in pec-

that which you now determine, it ces. When the King heard this wicked speech, and vngodly counfaile of theirs, hee remembred that which Sarquiles had toldevnto him, & therwithall he knew that without doubt these two traytors did with wrong procure the death of these Damosels: notwithstanding because he would not at that time amase them, hee onely answered this. You counsaile mee to things farre vofitting my estate: the one that I should without processe or order of lustice. put Madasima and her Damosels to death: and the other, that I knights that are minded to come thither. But if I should doe this which you say, I might beegrieuously reproued for it before God, who hath by his great bounty and mercy instituted mee King, to administer Iustice vnto euery one 2like: therefore the counsell which: you doe giue vnto mee, is wicked and vnworthy to be received. Let it suffice you therefore that I have already listned vnto you in the accusation which you have contriued against Amadis, whereof I doe greatly repent mee: for I neuer received of him, nor any of his, but all honor, pleasure, & seruice, wherefore I charge you spon your lives, that you moove me no more

Saying so he rose vp, shewing by his countenance that hee was very angry, whereat Gandandel and Broquadan were greatly abashed, and they were constrained to departe vnto their lodging, to determine what was best for the to be done, sceing that already fortune had maruailously crossed them, & they came not in the King his presence all that day after untill the next morning, when they attended **vpon**

fields. The King beeing halfea league from the Cittie, he behelde comming toward him the knights of the Firme-Island, for the delivery of Madasima and her Damosels, being come somewhat neere they all did their duties to his Maicstie. Then Galmanes who marched tormost, took vpon him to speake for all his fellowes, saying vnto the King. If it like your Maiestie, wee (being all of vs well affured of your accustomed vertue) are come to demand iustice of your grace for Madasima and her Damosels, and to defend their right if by force of armes it is desensible. My friends, already fet vp your Tents in this place, if you thinke good you may heere abide for this day, and to morrow you may come vnto mee, your highnesse, said Brian of Moniasta, wee all are assured that accorto your, ancient royall behaviour, iustice shall not bee denied vnto vs, and if wee finde it othermy service (as you have done) nei-

Chap.22. vpon him as hee rode into the haueforsaken you, saving thereuerence of your Maiestie I did neuer forsake you, for I neuer did belong vnto you: but I onely came into your house to sceke my cofin omadis, who so long as hee was yours, to long had I a defire to ferue you, and never did I whilft I there remained offend you, Well, well, answered the King, wee will debate of this another time more at large. Which faid, he bad them goodnight, and departed: for it was already somewhar late. Heeretofore you have heard how the King had the day before, after dinner, taken vp Gandandel and Broquadan, who beeing very heavie, answered hee, seeing that you have did consult a great while how they might with honour finish theyr wicked enterprise, for the next morning the twelve Knights of the F.rme-Island met the King at to adusse vpon that which thall be Church, who after service was enreasonable to bee done. If it please ded, called Broqueden and Gandandel, vnto whom he laid. You have ot long time counfailed meto put Madasima and her Damosels to death, beeing our prifoners, and that in their behalfe I should heare wife, it is rather by the counsaile no iust fication whatsoeuer. Thereof some wicked traitors that area- fore you must now make answere bout you, then any of your owne vnto that which these 12 Knights motion. Brian, Brian, saide the will maintaine. Then Imosell of King, I am well affured that if you Purgoine stepped forth, saiying vnhad beleeued your father, you to the King-If it like your Maiestie, would neither have departed from I and my fellowes are come into your Court to beseech you most ther would you in this fort have humble, that you would extend helde argument against mee. The your instice and mercy to Madasiargument which I do hold against ma and her Damosels. Whereupyour Maiestie, said Brian, is not for on Gandandel stepped forth and any il will, or that I would not per- answered: My Lord Imosel, you forme any dutifull service for your request that instice should bee exgrace, for I know well that in tended to Madasima, and so farre time you will acknowledge that as I perceiue, you twelue wil mainwhich I say true. And where your taine, that they ought to be heard Maiestie doth tell me that if I had in their iustifications, but by the beleeved my father, I would not faith that I owe vnto the King, if he confent

consent thereunto he doth amisse, confidering vnder what condition they are entred into his prison.

Beleeue me Gandandel said Imesel, had you held your peace you had done but your duty, for the king hath not yet commanded you to speak, & also because you know that by the custome of great Brittaine no woman ought to suffer death, except it bee in two cases, the one for Leze matestie, the other for treason. But there is not any in this company, who knoweth not how these poore women were brought into the king his hands, more by compulsion then their owne consent. Therefore we beseech your Maiesty and you my Lords all to consider of the matter, for reason and pittie are most fit to be vsed therein. You are to blame answered Gandandel, to requesta thing so vnreasonable, and feeing it hath pleased the king to heare vs both, let him order the matter as to his maiesty shall seem most convenient. Then the king caused euery one to depart, & called some of the most principall of the realme vnto him, and amongst others his Vncle the Earle Argamont, an auncient & mostvertuous Prince, vnto whom he said, Good Vncle, I pray you and all the rest also, to counsell me vpon this controuersie. But there was not any that would speake their opinion, before they had heard the king. Seeing it is so sayde theking, you shal presently know mine opinion, It seemeth vnto me Imosel of Burgondie hath both reasonable and wisely spoken, and that the Damoscls ought to be heard, what they they can say in their own desence. Truely if it like your Maiesty, sayd the old Earle, you speak like a vertuous king, and it is not possible to

giue a righter iudgement, of which opinion they wore all. Wherefore he commanded Gandandel 800roquadan to bee sent for, and in the presence of the knights of the Firme-Island, hee gaue the same fentence, for the which they humbly thanked his maiesty, beseeching him that Madasima & her women might be set at liberty. For we hope faid they, to have them acquited either by reason or arms. It is well faide answered the king, who sent for the Damosels to come vnto him, and afterward said vnto them, Looke vp Ladies, behold these Gentlemen which will defend your right, will you be cotent to put your quarrell and aduenture your lines vpo their force. Alas if it like your Maicsty answered Madasima, seeing it pleaseth them to affoord vs this good, wee doe put our lives into their hands, and your good mercy. Truk mee Madame saide Imosel; If there bee any heere which will gainefay that you are not deliuered and set at liberty, behold me ready to proue the contrarie, & if there be twelve together of the like opinion, wee are twelve likewise that wil hazard our lives for yours. Therewithall the king did call his eyes vpon GZdandel and Broquedan, and he perceived that they hanged downe their heads, looking vpon the ground, so much amased, that they were notable to answer one word, wherefore the king faide vnto the knights of the Isle. My Lords, I pray you to withdraw your felues for this day, and to morrow you shall have answere of those with whom you are to deale. Whereupon they all departed, and profently after the king called apart Broqueden & Gandandel, vnto who he said, come hither, you knowe that

to death, perswading mee that it was just and reason so to doe, and that if need were you & your fons would maintain this counsaile vnto the death. You have heard what Impfel and his fellowes have faide vnto mee, which I doe thinke to be that you determine what to do. For by the faith that I owe vnto God, I will not permit that any other of my knights shall fight with them, & if you look not vnto it, you shall bee answerable sor all, and the Damosels deliuered. If it please your Maiesty, answered they, to morrow we will be ready to maintain whatsoeuer we haue saide. And for that customed liberality, you should time they departed to their lodging, greatly troubled for that shewing thereby an example to all which they were to do. Neuertheleffe, seeing that now there was no remedy, they determined to perfeuer in their daurned opinion by ar- Damosels are at liberty, for I gument of words onely, without cannot revoke the gift which putting themselves or their children in danger: knowing affuredly that they were not able to relist any of those that were come from the Firme-Island, But it happened out so well for them, as the very same night newes came vnto the King, that Gramedasa the olde Giantesse was dead, and that a little besore her death, shee had yeelded vp her strong places into the hands of the kings people, befeeching him to have pitty vpon her daughter Madasima.

180

Whereupon the next morning at their returne from church, hee caused the twelve knights of the Firme-Island to bee called, vnto whom he faid. My friends, you may carry away with you the Damosel's which you demand, when it shall please you, for I set them at liberty,

that many times you have solicited because that this night the Earle me to put these poore Damosels Latin hath written vnto me, that he hath the Me of Mongaza in his hands, and that the olde Giantesse is deceased. If any were glad hereof, you may believe that the two traitors Broquedan and Gandandel were nothing forry, for as much as they did perceive that if this had good & right, wherefore it is time not happened, their treason had bid discouered. The Imosel answered the king. If your Maiestie doe but Madasima right, shee must not remaine poor nor disinherited, seeing your grace knoweth that children are bound to obey their parents as shee hath done, more by feare then free will. And so if it please your Maiesty, vsing your acshewe her some grace and fauour, other vertuous and couragious Princes to do the like. Imosel, layde the king, let it suffice you that the I have made to my daughter Leener, of the land which you demand. I most humbly beseech your Maiestie, answered Galuanes, to have pitty vpon her and mee, who at this preset ought to hold the place descended fro her ancestors, of whom shee is the lawfull inheretrix, especially of the land which you doe take from her : and if it please your highnesse, in remembrance of the feruices' which I have done vnto you, you may restore them vnto vs to hold them of your grace by fealty and homage. I have faid enough my Lord Galvanes, answered the king, that which is done, cannot be vndone. Trust me, answered he, secing I can neither haue right nor reason of you, I will trie if I may, get it some other way. Doe what you can, said theking, I am in good

hope feeing I have won if fro greater then you, to desend it against those that are lesse the they. Sir, an-Iwered Galaanes, he which got it for you, hath bin very badly recopensed therefore. Care not you for that, faide the King, if he of whom you speake dare but adventure to aide you, I dare bee so bolde as to withstand him, and to make him beshrew himfelfe. Agraies hearing these threats, was exceeding angry, and in great choller answered: Sir, although my Lord Amadis was neuer other the a wadring knight, yet did he that good for you which as yet you neuer recompensed, for he hath many times defended you, and delivered you from death.Florestanded well perceine that Agraies entred into farther tearmes then was fit hee should, for which cause he a little pulled him back, and said vnto the king. Sir, although you be a king and a great Lord, yet it may beyou shall finde somewhat to do, to vie my Lord Amadis in fuch fort as you threaten him. By my faith, Said Brean, Amades hath done you too many services to be thus badly requited especially he being sonne Vnto a Prince as worthy as your selfe. Soft and faire Don Brian, saide the king, we know wel enough that you are one of his friends. I am and so ought to be, said Brian, for euery one knoweth that I am his cosin german, and therefore it were a Chame not to succour him in his neede. Truely, answered the King, for the same cause doe I hold you excused. And as they were in these tearmes, Angriotta de Estravaux, & Sarqueles his Nephew came before the King, who beeing armed at all points, did their duty vnto his Maseltie: but when the knights of the Firme-Island did beholde them, they greatly wondred, for they

knew nothing at al of this their enterprisé. Then Augriotta with a loud voice began his speech in this manner. May it please your Maiestie, my Nephew and I hecreprelet, do befeech your grace to cause two traitors that are in your Court. Broquedan and Gandandel, to appeare before your Maiestie, vnto whom I will declare the treason which they have done against you. Much affrighted was Broquadam and his companion, hearing Angriotte speake after this manner, who continuing his speech saide: If it like your highnesse, these two wieked persons of whom I speake, without respect or searc of God or men, haue faiffy accused my Lord Amadis & other of a matter wherein they never so much as in thoghe offended By means whereof I dare. well say, that you have banished from you the best Knights that euer entered into Great Brittaine. therefore if those traitours dare maintaine that they be not such as I tearme them, I alone, by the help! of God, and the edge of my sword will make them confesse it. And if they ought to bee excused by reafon of their age, there is neither of them both which hath not a sonne of long time bearing armes, and well enough effectived of amongst the Knights of your court, against whom I will fight if they will maintain the quarrell of their wicked fathers. Most mighty soueraigne, answered Gandandel, doth not your grace see the boldnes of this proud injurious fellow, who is come into this countrey to no other end, but onely to shame the Gentlemen of your court? By my faith if your Maiestie would have beleeved me long agoc, so soone as hee had entred into your Realme, hee should haue bin hanged vp, vpon the first

Of Amadis de Gaule.

Chap, 22,

tree that he had come vuto, but seeing that your grace doth suffer him, you must not hereaster be abashed if Amadis in his owne person doe come euen hither to iniurie your much I protest, that by the living God, if I were as young now as when I began to enter into the feruice of the late deceased king your brother, vnto whom I have done many great services, I am well asfured that Angriotta durst not so much as have dreamed to vitter halfe these iniurious words of me, as hee hath professed now before your Maiesty. But the gallant doth well know that I am olde and crafed, as well by the great number of my aged yeeres, as by the infinit wounds which I have received in a manner in all the parts of my body, in the warres of your predecesfors, witnes wher of are yet these relikes. Saying so he opned his breaft, vpon the which were many fearres apparrantly to be seene. Villaine, said Angriotta, thou doest thinke to defend thee with the cloquence of thy tongue. But by the faith of a Knight, if the King do but inflice vnto vs both, hee shall apparrantly perceive thy great treason. Therewithall Sarquiles stepped forth and kneeling downe, hee faid vnto the King: It is long fince I did advertise your Maiestie, that so soone as my Lord Angriotta heere present, should come vnto your Court, I would let you vnderstand that, which with my two cares I did hear spoken by the mouth of these two traitors: hecreupon hee recited word by word, the whole confultations which he had heard, whereat al they that were present did great. ly wonder to heare such conspiracies repeated. And for as much if

as they can in no fort excuse themselves, my Lord Angricts and I will combate with their three fons, if they dare maintaine the contrary. Now were they present of who owne selfe. Notwithstanding, thus they spake, who seeing the injury that was done vnto their aged fathers, and that every one gave credit to the words of Sarquiles, in a great rage they thrust through the prease, and falling on their knees before the King, they faid : May it please your Maiestie, Angriotta and Sarquiles have most falsly and wickedly lied in the words which they haue saide besore your Maiestie, and wherefocuer, or whenfocuer they doe say so they shall lie, and therfore it may please you presently to grant vnto vs the combate which they have demanded. Truely, answered the King, it is now very late, but I am content that to morrow after service you shall do that which you can, as well on the one part as on the other. Then Demas one of the fonnes of Broquadan by the fifter of Gandandel, a valiant and expert man at arms (but wholly adicted to villany) stepped forth faying vnto the King. Sauing the reverence of your Maiestie, Sarquiles hath vniuftly and leaudly lied in all that he hath faid, and I shall be one of them that will maintaine it against him. By my faith, answered Ameriotsa, if there were a fourth here too, he should be as wel handled as I hope thou shalt. Go too then, saide the King, depart youall for this day, and to morrow thinks vpon your businesse.

Afterwards hee called Grumedan and Giontes his Nephewe, and after hee had consulted with them a little while, hee commanded Gandandel and Broquadan to come before him, vnto whom it like your Maicstie, said Serquiles, hee sayde : Come hether, you

haue to many times declared vnto me, that Amadis and his affociates had determined to betray me, and to viurpe vpon mee the land of Great Brittaine, yet neuersue, you excuse your selues from the combate, fetting your fons to maintaine your wickednesse, who cannot doe therewithall, notwith-I do owe vnto him, it is very lewdeuer haue thought you fuch as you are. May it please your Maiesty feeing vs too flow in our instification, put themselues forward to maintaine the honour of their fa thers. They had reason sayd Gru recovered any other, & no doubt Lances in their rests, they set spurs but you are men of little worth, or reputation, for the Diuell could force one against another, that Coneuer haue invented such wickedif the King should cause a thoufand such as you are to be hanged, yet could hee not holde him fatiffied for the treacherie which you haue done vnto him, but your children shall beare the punishment his brother ouerthrowne, came for you. My Lord Grumedan said shall it not haphen so, if God please: for our sonnes delivering vs from shame, shall obtaine the victoric with honour. You shall see sayd Grumedan what the issue continued longer then the King liked, hee fent every man vnto his lodging. And the same night those which the next morning were to performe the combate, did looke that nothing might be wanting in their armour, especially Angriotta and his Nephew, who withdrewe them vnto a Chappell where they

continued in prayer vntill the day breake. And because the King had received injurious speeches by the twelue knights of the Island, they went vnto their tents, with Madatheleffe when it is come to an if- sima and her Damosels, where they remained all that night. But the day appearing, they all mc uted on horseback, & came to accompany their fellowes Angriotta and Sarstanding God is just, & by all that quiles, vnto the place of combate. there were already arrived the ly spoken of you, neuer would I King, Princes, and Lords, with the Queen & the other Ladies. Thus the combatants entred into the answered Gandandel, our children field, Angriotta and Sarquiles on the one side, Tarin, Corian and Damas on the other side. Then the trumpets sounded, whereupon each of the pulled downe the beamedan, for hardly could you have uer of his helmet, and with their to their horses, running with such rian and Tarin brake upon Angrinesse as you have set abroach, so as otta, & Damas vpon Sarquiles: but Angriotta hit Corian so sound a stroke with his Launce that he vnhorsed him. Then turning his face. he law Tarin ready with his sword in his hand: who beholding with great rage against Ameriotta; they, although you with it so, yet & thinking to strike him vpon the top of the helmet, the blow fell shore, and lighted upon the head of his horse, wherewith hee was grieuously wounded. Notwithstanding Angriotta finding that will bee. And because this talke he was neere his enemy, he hit him to foundly with his sworde, that with the stroke hee vnhorsed him. and at the same instant he himselfe perceived his horse waxed faint, with the wound hee had received vpon his head, forfooke him and leaped on the ground. Then with his shield on his arme, he came against him whom he had first ouerspro: auc.

throwne, who was already rifen vp and his companion, who were in a & marched against Angriotta. And the two, where shortly after came Tarin in like sorte, and Angriotta was to answere them both: neuerthelesse he did make knowne, that he was not to seeke in such an extreamity: for hee had led them so roundly that hee gaue them not fo much leasure as to take their breath, so that in lesse space then an houre, their armour was hacked in peeces, & they so wounded that the blood ran downe on all parts. I beleeue there is none of you all that doth heare this History, who vnderstandeth not well enough, that Ameriotta could not defend himselse so well, but that hee selt fome part of the strokes, for he was fore wounded in many places, yet was it nothing in respect of the others. In the meane time Sarquiles, whom Damas had in hand, began to be ashamed with the ouer great refistance that his enemy made vnto him, and for the same cause setting spurs vnto his horse, he sound the meanes to buckle with his enemy: and as they were strugling together and striuing who should fall first, Angriotta doubting that his Nephew would have the worst, drew towards him, but before hee came neer vnto him, Sarquiles and Damas fell down one vpo another: By this means was their incounter re-enforced, because that Angristra endeauoured to succour his Nephew,& the others to relieve their kinsman: Who being vnder Sarquiles could by no meanes rife vp, tor Sarquiles held him so short, that pulling off his helmer, hee thrust his fword into his throat, then seeing his enemy dead hee left him there,& came running vpon Tarin

manner out of breath, & ready to thus began the combate betweene yeeld, or to aske mercy. The which the King, Broquadan & Gandandel perceiuing, they were fo fory that they departed. Notwithstanding although they were displeased with this fight, yet all the rest of the Court there present, tooke pleasure to behold it, for the love which they did beare vnto Amadis & his friends. And more gladder yet were they when they faw them brought to the extreamity of their vnhappy end. For scant had the King turned his head fio the window, but that Angriotta did hit Corian so forcible a blow, that hee quite cut off all his right shoulder: with the extreame griefe whereof, giuing a signe of his death, he fell downe kiffing the ground with his nose, after whom Tarin staied not long before he did as much.

Thus were the sons of these traitors slaine, for the which Madasima, Oriana, and many others did greatly reioyce. Then Angriotta & his Nephewes tooke the bodies of the vanquished, and dragged them forth of the fields, afterwards they demaunded of the ludges if they had performed as much as was requisite, who answered that they had. Whereupon they both retyred in great triumph, & accompanied with their friends, they came vnto the tents of their fellowes, coducting with them Madasima and her women, because they knew affuredly that King Lifuart was very angry for the good fortune which had hapned vnto the fo much hurt did he wish vnto Amadis, notwithstading that he wel perceived how his affairs prospered very badly euer fince he had driven him away, & the Freeb knights of his copany.

A Table of the Chapters contained in this Second Booke.

CHAPTER I. Island. who made the ingreat riches which were found in the plaine field.

Chap. 2. How Amadis, Galaor, Florestan and Agraies, hauing taken leane of the faire Briolania, to returne unto King Lifuart, were carried into the Firme-Illand to prooue the arch of Loyallicuers, and the o-

Chap. 3. How Durin departed to goe towards Amadis, unto whom he delivered the Letters from Oriana, and what hurt hapmed thereby F.14.

Chap. 4. How Gandalin and Durin followed the same way that Amadis bad taken, brought the rest of his armour which hee had left behinde, then found him sleeping, and how he fought against a Knight who hee aid ouer come. Fol. 18.

Chap. 5. Who was the Knight vanquisbea by Amadis, and what happened unto him, before be fought with him. Fol.2 3.

Chap. 6. How Don Galaor, Florestan and Agraies, undertooke the search of Amadis: who bauing left his armour, changed his name, and withdrew himselfe to an Hermitage, in the company of a very olde Hermite. There to line folitary. F. 27.

Chap. 7. How Durin returned unto the Princesse Oriana, unto whom hee declared the sorrowfull newes of Amadis: and of the great forrow which she made, after she vnaerstood of his dispaire. Fol. 35.

Pensive did bring unto the Court of He description of the Firme- King Liluart, the shield, armour and (word of Amadis, which hee had chantments, and placed those found lying by the fountaine of the

Chap. 9. How the Faire Forlorne beeing in the Rocke with the Hermite, there arrived a (hip, in the which was Corilanda, who fought for ber friend Florestan, and of that which happened unto them. Fol.46.

Chap. 10. How the Gentlewoman ther adventures in the same. Fol.6. 1 of Denmarke going in search of Amanis, after long trausile coasting along many strange Islands, by chance be arrived in the poore Rocke, where Amadis was, who was called the Faire Forlorne, whom she knew, & how they returned together towards

Chap. 11. How Galaor, Florestan and Agraics, departed from the Firme-Island, to goe seeke Amadis, of whom they could heare no tydines at all, wherepon they alreturned unto the Court of King Lifuart. Fol. 60.

Chap. 12. How King Lifuart being set at the Table, there came before him a strange Knight armed, at all points, who defied bim: The conference that Florestan bad with him and how Oriana was comforted with the good news that she received from Amadis. Fol. 71.

Chap. 13. How the Faire Forlorne sent Enil his Esquire unto London, to cause a new armour to be made for him, & what admensure chanced unto bim in going to Mire-Fol. 78.

Chap. 14. How that after the Chap. 8. How Don Guillan the Faire Forlorne had ended his ad-

HERS WITC.

The Table.

of the three Channels: from thence he tooke his way to Mircficur, where he found Oriana, with whom he re- wards the Citie. mained eight dayes together: and at she same some there arrived in the Court of King L luart an auncient Gentleman, bringing with bim tros Jewels of fingular vertue, whereby she faithfull louer, from the fained might betryed, the which Amadis & Oriana, determine to make proofe of, in such secret manner, that they would neither be knowne of the King nor any other. Fol.90.

Chap. 15. How the Damofell of Denmarke was sent unto London, so know what answer Enil had reseiurd from the King, touching the safe conduct which was demanded by the Faire Torlorne, who did afterwards bring Oriana thither 10 proue the strange iewels. Fol.99.

Chap. 16. How after the Faire Forlorne had brought Oriana backe againe to Mircfluer, he departed, that be might be in the battell with King Lisuare: and what happened vinto Fol. 11c.

Chap. 17. How King Cildadan and Galaor were unawares to them-(elucs, carried away by twelue Damofels, and one of them was put into a A ong Tower, environed with the Sea, and the other in a Garden enclosed with high walles, where they shought they had beene in prison. & of that which bappened there water sbem. Fol.120.

Chap. 18 How the evening en-Saing, the King being rifen from the

menture, be went unto the fountaine Table, walking about the galleries of his Pallace, be beheld two great fires upon the Sea, that came directly to-

Chap. 19. How after the departure of Vrganda, the King beeine readie to mount on horsebacke, toexcente the enterprise which he had determined to make apon the lurning Lake there came before him a Damfel Gyant fetounder stand whether his Maiesty would bee pleased to referre the quarrell that hee presended in his voyage, upon the combate betwixt Ardan Canila, and Amadis of Gaule, with such conditions as shall be declared unto you.

Chap. 20. How Bruneo de bonne Mer did fight with Madamine the ambitious, brother to the Damofel iniurious and of the accusations that were made by some of the enemies of Amadis wate the King, for which cause be and many others (that were desirons to follow him) a parted from Fol. 151.

Chap. 21. How Amadi, with many others his confeder ses for fook the service of King Lituars, and ment as well to proue the aunertures of the Archeflorall luners as alfoof the forbidden chamb r. Fol. 163.

Chap. 22. How Oriana remained in great scrplexitie, not onely for the departure of Amadis, but al-Jobecause sho felt berselfe great with childe: and of that which bappened to the twelve Knights if at were departea from the Firme-istina, to deliner Madasima and ber Damosels.

Fol.173.

THE THIRD BOOKE Of Amadis de Gaule.

CONTAINING THE DISCORDS

and warres which befell in Great Brittaine, and there about, occasioned by the bad counsell, which

King Lifuart received from Gandandell and Brocadan, against Amadis and his followers: whereby many good Knights (afterward on either side) cruelly concluded their Lives.

Written in French by the Lord of Esfars, Nicho-

las de Herberay, Commissarie in Ordinarie for the Kings Artillerie, and his Lieutenant in the Countrie and Gouernement of Picardie, vnder Monsieur de Briffac : Great Master and Captaine Generall of the said Artillerie.

Translated into English by A. M.



LONDON, Printed by NICHOLAS OKES, dwelling in Foster-lane. 1618.



NORABLE, SIR PHILLIP HERBERT, Knight, Earle of Montgomerie, Knight of the most Noble order of the Garter, &c.



Ight honourable, according to the saying of Cicero, M.T. Cicemriting in the commendation of Histories, he auou- 10, in Fpist. Ge cheth them to be the Treasure of things past; the an Planc. patterne of those that are to come, the picture of mans life; the touch-Itone of our actions, and the full perfecter of our honour. And

Marcus Varro saith: They are the witnesse of Times, the light of Warro in Truth; the life of Memoric; the Mistresse of life; and the Messenger Lib.de Hist. of Antiquitie. And in very deede (Noble Lord) Histories cause ps Cap. 16. to see those things without danger, which millions of men haue experimented with lose of their lines, honour and goods: making many maninific wise by others perill, and exciting imitation of precedent mens ver- iuuabis. tues, only to reach the like height of their vnconquerable happinesse.

Wisdome wonne by experience, proues oftentimes very perillous, Reading of and (questionlesse) is so long in the comming, that a man may die before hee can come neere it: so that a second life were necessarily requi- are the enred, and all in imployment only about it. It is therefore to be hast ened fireders to forward, by the search of passed examples, whereof Historie assor- nesse. deth the greatest plentie.

Warranted then by so worthie prefidents, but more especially, by an honourable Ladies earnest importunitie, for these two labours by mee undertaken, and now (after longer delay then was intended) fully concluded: I am bolde to present your honour with these two Bookes, or parts of Amadis de Gau'e, the Third and the Fourth, neuer extant before in our English, and which long fince had been with your Honor;

but that I had a purpose (according to my promise to that most Noble Ladie) to baue published the whole first sine volumes together, whereof three baue formerly (though very corruptly) beene translated and printed, but the se not till now.

May it please your Honour to accept these two in the meane time. and, to make amends for so long injuring your worthie expectation: in Michaelmas Terme next ensuing, the two former parts, the First and Second (somewhat better suted then before) will come to kisse your Noble hand: And then the Fift and Sixt shall immediately followe, with all the speed conveniently may be vsed, and so successively the other

volumes of the Historie, if time will give leave to finish them all. So, humbly crauing pardon of your Honour, for this my present boldnesse, and, but such kinde acceptation of my good will, as may encourage mee to goe on with the rest: Among them that are fairliest affeeted to your continual Noble and flour ishing happinesse, and wish it to eternall perpetuity:

Remainch your Honors

in all dutie:

A. M.



THIRD BOOKE OF AMADIS DE GAVLE.

Contayning the discords and warres which befell in Great Brittaine and there about, occasioned by the bad councell, which king Listuart received from Gandandell and Brocadan, against Amadis and his fellowers: whereby, many good Knights (afterward, on either fine) cruelly concluded their lines.

C 1: A P. 1.



Chap.1.

(as you have formerly heard) ouercome, the Knights of the Enclosed Island

came to sceke Angriete and his Nephew and (with great ioy) conducted them into their Pauillions. But King Lisuart (some small while before this victorie) had with-drawne himselfe into his Chamber; not for any good that he wished to the vanquished, knowing alreadic the Trea-Ion of their wicked Fathers, but because hee would behold nothing, that might redound to the gloric of Amadis, whom hee held in so great hatred, as to let him the more familliarly vnderstand it: he would hardly admit leisure to the two Conquerors, to have their wounds respected. But very hastily sent commaund vnto them, that they should depart out of his Country, neuer prefuming af-

HE sonnes of terward to enter it againe, least they Gandandeil and would have worte welcome then Brocadan, being stood with their liking, which newes were to displeasing to them, that instantly they complayned to Dan' Gra- ... medan, Brian de Monsaste, and Other. Gentlemen, who often vsed to visite. them. And to them they faid 3 "that feeing the King (forgetting thehelfer- :: mer teruices done vnto him) held his fauours to far off, and in such strange manner from them : that himselfe : likewise should not count it strange ... (having thus forfaken them) if they fought to displesse him to their vtmost power. Suddenly therefore arming themselves, and mounting on horse-backe, both they and their companions rode toward the Enclosed Island, and the third day following, arrived at an Hermitage, where they found the Neece to Brocadan, the friend of Sarquiles, by whose meanes the treason had beene before discoucac red: and because her Vnele had. threamed her, shee secretly absented her selfe from the Court, when.

beholding Sarquiles, shee came and embraced him and prevailed to fairelie with her, as to leade her along with them.

soone after Angriete and his associares were departed; Grumedan (who had beene their Conductor) came to . King Liquars, and acquainted him with all that he had heard of Angriote: whereon when hee had long confidered, he thus answered.

a vertue highly to bee commended, and beneficiall: Neuerthelesse, often times of a slender euill, it beget-" teth 2 most mightie ruine. For proofe whereof, if I had (at the first) thewen such countenance to Angriete & the rest, as I should have done, and not entertained them so kindely as I have done: it may bee they had neuer entred into such boldnesse, ,, not onely to vie threatnings against ", me, but alfo to enter my Country so , preuily. Notwithstanding, having done according as reason perswaded me, God(with his owne good liking) ", will allow it, and it will (no doubt) re-"dound wholly to my honour, and ,, their confusion, which that it may bee 3) the better knowne vnto them, it is my will (without any longer tempo-" rizing) to fend defiance to them, and p especially to Amadis, who is the so onely Authors of all this cuill; and so fo much the rather, that by the very sa lame meanes their pride may be cha-32 stifed.

At this very instant, Arban, King of North-wales, one of the wifeth and most vertuous Princes in all the Land, was there present, who looking with discretion on this so asine enterprise in the King, spake thus vnto him.

Sir, I am of the minde, that (before you doe what you have intended) » youwouldviethe admiseof the chie-

doe very well know, that Amadis and " they of his line, are good and valiant " Enights, admired for their power, " and not neglected by their friends. " But you must vnderstaud, that Moreoner, there is no man ignorant, " how falfely they have been accused " to your Maiestie, as the victorie " which Angriote and Sarquiles enjoyed " A lately against the accolors, bath " deliuered sufficient testimony for, " had not right and truth supported " their cause, although they are good " Iknowright well, that patience is and approued Knights indeed : yet " could they not so easily have gone " cleere from the sonnes of Gandanaell, " nor of Damas, whereby sufficiently " appeareth, that the hand of heaven " was powerfull in maintayning their " iustification. And therefore Sir, were " you so pleased, as to forget your con- " cerned displeasure gone out against " them, and make a repeale of them to " your service: in my poore opinion it " would be for the best, considering, " it hath neuer past with any honoura-" ble allowance, that a King should " warre with them, whom hee may easi. " ly, and with his no meane dignitie, " commaind to yeeld him both love " and service: whereas in doing other-" wise, oft times it producth to the " losse of his people, extreame expences, and weakening his authoritie, " a matter so daungerous, as (vpon such " aduantage) inciteth neighbouring " Commanders, to thirst in desire o" nouell attempts, to hurle off awe and " subjection, and to winne more liber- " tiethen they could formerly aime at. " And therefore, 2 wise Prince, if pos-" fible it may be, thould neuer giue oc- " casion to his subjects, to runne from " that feare and reverence which in du-" ty they owe vnto him: but rather " ought to essay by all meanes, that his " government may rellith of tempe-" rate discretion, winning their hearts " and willes rather by cordial loue, then " the least sauour of vigour and tyranse fest men in your Kingdome, for you nie, as a faithfull Sheepheard re-"

()cach

quisite to quench the fire already indled, before it get head to a full ine of deuouring: for often times, ster an errour is perfectly knowen, the remedy falls out to be too farre uie complaint vnto them, concerning off. Amadis is so humble minded, fend to recall him, you may quickly haue him, and all they that follow him, of whom you may dispose to haue beene.

vour aduise is verie good, but they lay not in my power to grant them, to my daughter Leonora. And I and vie no defence against it know withall, that their strength is no way equal to mine, wherefore, against Anadis and his allies, and inforbeare to proceed herein with me stantly he called Cendill de Ganete, sayany further, but prepare you and the ing thus voto him. Goe to the Ento defie them all in the Enclosed

your Maiestie, answered King Arban, who perceiuing the Kings anger with him no longer : but without any shew of discontentment, retired into his owne lodging. But you must vnderstand, that Gandandell and Brocadan, perceiuing their Treason to be so apparrantly published by the death of their fonnes, and waxing weary of living any longer among people of vertue and honeilie : caused the dead bodies to be had thence, and afterward, they and their adherents embarked themselues in a Shippe, and fayling away, arrived in a small sland, where they finished the remainder of their wretched lines, wherefore our History will make no more mention of them.

Let vs now returne to King Lifwart, who, after hee had a long while ioyfull, knowing the time of her de-

his flocke. Wherefore Sir, it is re- considered on the message sent him by Angriote, and what speeches had beenevrged to him by King Arban: fummoned a great companie of his Knights together, and began a hea-Amadis and his followers, declaring and so much yours; as if you but the bold speeches and insolent tearmes, which Angriote had sent him by Grunedan. Wherefore, my louing friends (quoth he) I pray yee to counbe much better serued, then euer you sell me, how I shall gouerne my selfe in this case. For if I endure this in-Iknow well (replied the King) that iurie, it will redound no lesse to your dithonour, then mine owne disadviged mee with such a demaunde, as uantage: considering, that a Prince cannot bee wronged, without great hauing made promise thereof before blame to the Subiects, if they suffer it,

Hereupon, warre was concluded rest to keepe mee company: for to closed Island, where you shall finde Amorrow, Cenaill de Ganote, shall goe madis, and tell him, that hence forward neither henor any of his frieds may attempt the boldnesse (vpon any You may doe as seemeth best to occasion whatsoeuer) to enter my Countries: for if any of them may be taken there, I stall in such sortbeto be highly prouoked, would contest stow them, as they will hardly escape againe with ease. Turthermore make this addition, that I doe defie them, and let them rest assuredly perswaded, that I will be their vtter destruction both in body and goods, wherefoeuer I can meete with them. And because they make vaunt of avding Galuanes against me: I am determined to goe in person, and will take possession of the Isle de Mongaza, whether if they dare presume to come, I will cause them to be surprized and hanged.

In this manner departed Cendill de Ganote, and the same day the King dislodged, to solourne in the Citic of Gracedonia, and there also to affemble his Army: whereof Oriana was most liucry B 2

Chap.I.

Chap.1.

speake what soeuer them pleased.

Sir, replyed Gandales, here is Sada-,, mon, who hath charge from all the , Knights now abiding in the Enclosed , island, to acquaint you with their , ioynt deliberation. As concerning , my selfe, I am sent particularly to "you, as I stall make knowen to you " from my Lord Amades, if it may " please you to let me haue a sight of " your Queene, as one that desireth to " doeher most humble service, and to " your selse, mine honor reserved. Be-"leene me Gandales my good fr end, ,, answered the King, I am not offended ,, that you should take part with Ama-, dis, for I am perswaded, that you ac-,, count him as your owne fonne. And ,, whereas you defire to fee the Queen, , I am well pleafed therewith; onely ,, for your loues take, hauing fokindly " entreated her daughter Oriana, du-,, ring the time thee totourned in Scot-,, land. In the meane while, seeing Sa-"damon is the principall Ambassador, ,, in the businesse for which you are , both sent hither, he hath permission ,, to speake his pleasure.

Then Sadamon advanced himselfe, and with a manly countenance began his speech, declaring first to the King, the wrong that he had done to Galuanes and Madasima, and generally to the kinred and friends of Amadis. From whom (quoth he) King Lifuit, that Gandales and Sadamon should "Ibring thee defiance, and here pro-" nounce, that they are and will be thy " deadly enemies, fo long as thou pic-" tendest any right to the Isle of Mon- Knights, to whom for their deeds of " gaza, which (with fliame) confirmined - prowelle, the King dayly affoorded · " ly you emoy. Afterward, particular- no means honours, which incited " ly he deliucted all the reft, not omit- many to imitete their vertues, in hope " ting the least particle of his charge. to reac the heighlief their fortunes. " What (replyed the King) doe niev Dinner being ended, Gandales was thinke to feare mee with men-ces? conducted to the Queene, and hee " No, no, they thall not enjoy a jote of contred into her Chamber, euen as " their demaind, much lesse any peace Or and and Mabels were conferring " withme. And the better to mani- with her bour him. Doing his " fest their folly, I am well contented, humble reverence, and comming to

lifetime, nor thinke my felfeworthy " the name of King, except I can pre-se uaile against their ouer-much bold- «

Sir, answered Sadamon, you know & the greater part of them, and are acquainted sufficiently with what they a can doe: therefore, if you coi fider a well thereon, you will finde them a not to be so easily onercome, as (ver- a haps) in rath conjecture you may a imagine. And Sir (quoch Ganesting) to my Lord Amadis galeme charge, to a deliuer from himsfelfe onely, as much a as Sadamon hath faid voto yee: One. " ly he fends you word, that he will not # be seene in the Isle of Mongaza, for a feeing hee onely conquered it for " you, hee will be no occasion of your a loffe thereof, neither will appeare in " any other place, whereat the Queene @ may take the least dislike, all which " he doth onely in honour of her, and se for her sake. Let him doe as hee " pleafeth(replyed the King) it shalnot " heate my bloud ouer-much, whether " hebeethere or no. A'beit inflant'y " (and before so many) hee appeared to " make no account of this Loneste fier: " yethis minde and focce has were farre of different, and there was not one man " in the whole company, but made " most high esteeme of Analis.

So the King arose, commanding dine in the Hall, accompanied with Gientes and his Nephew Gu Han, with force other of the bett effected not to weare any Crowne during my the Queene, hee killed her hand, and

afterward shee caused him to sit with the Queene Elisenna, and Medowne by her, when shewing him Oriana, shee said, Friend Gandales, know you this Lady, to whom (sometime) you have done so many seruices? Madame (quoth he) if I haue don "her any service at all, I hold my selse very happy therein, and when I can compas with occasion, am ready to do "as much both to you and her. I " dianke you (quoth thee) and what "newes bring you vs from Anadio " Madame, replied Gandal's, he expres-" ly commanded mee to fee you, if possibly I magice, and to present his med humble falunous to your graciensacceptance, cerufying you moreouer, that it is no meane motive to his high discontentment, to beethus enforced to abandon your service. As much faid my Lord Agrayes to me, who entreateth you, that in regard both hee and Dun Galuanes his "Vnckle, are in such displeasure with the King: you would bee pleased to " fend him his Sister, for he is verily "pertweded, that they ft inding to farre em of fauour, her prefence can hard-, ybee well taken in this Court.

When Orders heard these words, "neuer was woman more heartly eiflifted, because, ouer and beside the love thee baretier, thee onely was , Middle beholding the terres in her him that hee woold not finier her (as " ,, eyes, closed forthy with her in this yet) to be fundered from Oriana, but, a "ronner. Beleute me Madame, it the Without respect of the discords hap- a , King should offer mee to much peningbetweenehim and her kinred, " " wrong, as to make a seperation be- the might fill remaine in his graci-" ,, tweene you and mee, it would bee enstanour; which mooned the King " , smally against my minde. Why to such compassion, that he returned " " (quoth Gardales) wherein should it her this answere. , be to offenfine to you? cannot your " entertainment be as gracious, in the that for any difference betweene «

licia your Cousin, all of them being so desirous to see you?

Truit me Gandales, Gid the Queene, 64 Agraves doth mee no little displea." fure, in making this demaund for his Sifter, and before I meane to fend her to him, I will speake with the King, " who it he will follow mine aduite, the " shall not depart hence with you, if " Ler felte take liking to continue with " vs Modame, answered Candales, let " me then have my d'spatch so soone as may bee, because I must endure no a long tarving here. As he delinered a these words, the King entited the st Chamber, when Oreanz going to him, " with the trains trilling downe her c'eckes, efed thet. i, webes.

Sir, full well you know, the good ... entertainment and preat honour, a that the King and Queene of Scots is affoorded mee, during the time " you left mee in their guard, and " fuch affiance they repoted in you, " that to keepe me company, they fent ? their doughter higher with mer and ic now if von primit l'er to bee talen a from meant is not pelled for me to a inclusively out for long more " then in anyother, lith in laucead " A cieur made folia. A plantation. All which so with handay, her Bro the chiefe gardin of her moit inti- ther Agross would have her come? mate secrets; and withall, knowing to him, correcting the Quiene by " her childing time to be foncere, it Graid estat the 1917 be felt hence. " made a double addition to her for- Orezen making there of cit, and Ma- " row; for loofing ber, the ficod vitedy to riveling in prefer the befell at the " I firture of confidence in any. But Kings tector mon in ... I beforehing "

Faire Cousine, doc you conceite, " " Court of King Person your Vnckle, them and me, I can grow forgetfull of "

for better proofe of himselfe against quest let me make vnto yee, that no of him.

they awayted apt and convenient time, to shippe themselves for passage to the lile of Mongaza: and while they thus consulted together, the Mariners and went to take farewell of Madalicame and gaue them warning; that except they meant to lofe oportunity in their enterprise, they must now away, because the winde stood commodiously, which made enery man hasten to get him aboard, the Trumpets and Clarions chearefully founding. Now, as they were ready to weigh Anker, Amadis, who intended not to passe along with them, put him selfe into a Skiffe with Druneo, & went from Ship to Ship to take farewell of die landing. For they well knew, that his friends, perswading them to doe the Count Latin was there, with a their deuoire. And let mee entreate yee (quoth hee) my deare esteemed of the place, and notwithstanding all companions, to be affishant one to another, and consider well with your selues, that you goe against a powerfull king; in which respect if you chance to fight, your fame and honor willbe the greater. For I am notignorant that there is no one man among yee, but hath beene tryed for a bold and worthy knight, which gives landing, the other for withstanding; perswasion to my hopes, that the hand of Heauen assisting, and right in the cause you vndertake; you shal replant a poore Lady, in those goods and lands whereof thee hath bin too long difinherited.

The entring into the Ship, where Were Galuanes, Queuragant, Florestan, Brian and Agraves together; the teares trilled downehis cheekes, and embracing them each after other, hee faid; I was neuer in all my life to grieued, to forgoe such good company, as I am at this inftant, but I know you will justly hold me excused; and I would it had pleased God, that occasion had minifired some other meanes, then thus to enforce our separation. But one re-

king Lisart, that makes such account discord may happen among yee; but liue together like louing friends and During the space of eight dayes, companions, for otherwise (assure your selues) the losse and ruine will be yours. And thus speaking, he committed them to Heauens protection, ma, who sare in her Ship conferring with her Ladies, and thence returning to his Skiffe, the Mariners hoyled their Sayles, whereon the windes bestowed their breath so bountifully, as they soone lost fight of the Enclosed Island, and on the fixt day following. about day-breake in the morning, they arrived at the Burning Lake, where they secretly prepared Bridges and Boates, for their easier and specgreattroupe of Knights for defence their diligence, they were discourred by the watch, and intelligence was quickly carried to the Counte, and Galdar de Rascuil, who instantly armed their men, & came to encounter their enemies on the Sea-shore.

> At their meeting, there fel an hard conflict on either side, the one for and doe what they could, the knights of the Enclosed Isle were beaten back to their Shippes. Which being noted by Florestan, Galuanes, Merajes, Orlandin and some others of them: they leaped forth into the water, and in despight of the Countes people, they got landing. For they were followed by their friends with such fury, as the other side retired, falling into a confused rout. Which the Counteperceiuing, he drew backe faire & foftly, not doubting but to enter the Towne at his owne pleasure. But immediatly newes were brought him that the inhabitants had revolted, and that but one Port onely was kept for him. Beside, that Dandasida, Sonne to the

aged Giancesse (which the day before had beene brought prisoner into the Castle) with about twenty other Gentlemen of the Towne, had broken open the prisons, as the guards laboured to supply the fight at the Sea-side, and they have (quoth hee that brought the tidings) broken all in peeces, striking vp an Alarum in the Towne; where the inhabitants have flaine all them that you left to defend it.

Chap.I. Chap.I.

This report was so dreadfull to the Count Latin and all his followers, that they intended to turne backe, and flie into the mountaines: but confidering at length, that they might saue themselves by the Port, keptyet purposely for them, and so fall to some composition with their enemies; they resolved on that course, and made their retreate. Whereupon, Galusnes would not pursuc them any further, but caused his people to drawbacke, attending till the rest of the army might bee safely landed. And as hee was taking order for his campe, a Knight came to him, being sent from Dandaside, to advertise him, that (without all further question) he and his should bee Lords of the towne and Castle, if they pleased to come with their imedeat succour. For the Count and his troupes held no more but one fillie Port, where they contended to recover what they had loft, and might easily bee disposed of at his pleasure.

Galuanes wanted no dilligence vpon this advantage, but setting on with his Armie, marched directly towards the Towne, conducts my Maand spirit in his Subjects, who came to welcome them with all honour and reverence. Thus the Knights of the Enclosed Island made their entrance, and while the Ladies were convaied to the Castle; Galvanes cal-

ced a Councell, for bener direction of what was further to be done, and viter expelling all his enemies, because it appeared that they endeuous red to fortefic their Port which they. held. Agrayes spake first, saying. If my aduise bee worthy allowance, I would not admit them the least leisure to repaire their decaied fortune: but presently begin our assaut so liuely, that not a man should possibly escape. My Lord Agrayes (answered Florestan) wee shall doe much better, if it like all our company, without any further hazard of our men, to fend them a funmons of yeelding themselucs to vs: which (perhaps) they wil gladly accept, and it will redound more to our honour, then if we proceeded otherwise.

This opinion was generally commended, and Augrice and Granate appointed as messengers to the Couut, where giving him to vaderstand what they had in charge, and assuring him withall, that if he did not sodainely yeeld, that was the very day of assault, and none would then bee admitted to mercie: the Count was soone perswaded to submission, especially all the rest that tooke part with him, beholding their present condition of daunger, no meane number of their fellowes being cruelly wounded, and the whole Country already revolted from them. Therefore, they rather chose to embrace the men cie of such worthy Knights, then fondly to stand on the strength of our poore Port, or further to tempt their fortune; by secking safety abroade among Country Boores and Pea zants. This also was well liked by dasima all the way, to quicken loue the Knights of the Isle, for they were almost all wounded, or so shreedly shaken in the fight, (which lasted all the day) that few were able to endure their Armes. Howbeit, this ioy was of no long continuance, because (well neere in the same instant (newes estate

aged

12

13

that King Arban of Worthwailes, and ring to fight, vntill they had recouc-Gasquilan, King of Swetta, were en- red better ability. But because wee tred on the lile, with more then a would not stray too far from Amadis, thousand Knights, on the behalfe of King Lisart, which fell out to their turne to the Enclosed Island with no little amazement. Neuerthelesse, Bruneo: wee will leaue these Galthey concluded to stand upon their lants in expectation of their enebest desence, maintayning the place mies, to tell you that which next sucwith their vtmost power, and forbea- ceeded.

and what enfued to him, at his re-

CHAP. II.

How Amadis being in the Enclosed Island, enquired of Gandales tidings concerning the Court of King Lifuart, determining to passe into Gaule with Brunco, to sbake off his melancholly. And of those aduentures which happened to him by a tempest, that threw him upon the Sad Mland.



I fight of them; hee and Bruneo returned into

had no leisure to enquire of Gandales, newes from the Court of King Lifsurt, by reason of his friends so sodaine departing: the very same day, walking alone in the garden, hee called Gandales vnto him, and entreated him to tell him, if he saw the Queene to send scorth sighes in stead of and his Cousine Mabila. Beleeue words. Hereupon, hee purposed to me Sir (answered Gandales) Ispake with them both, & for ought I could perceiue, they beare you very kinde dalin to prouide shipping for affection: especially the Queene, who defires you (by all possible meanes) make your peace with the King. Then presenting him the Letter charge, so that the day sollowing they which Mabila had written, he further set to sea, with a prosperous gale at said. Madame Oriana, and your the beginning : but at length it Cousine Mabila commend them-Telues very louingly to you, and are that they were throwen vpon an much grieued, at the hard opinion Island, which appeared very pleasing the King holds of you, and Madame to them, by the plentic of goodly Oriena praies yee, to remember what trees therein planted. And because kindnesse and respect you some times they were much wearied with long

Fter that the Army by
Sea had set saile, and
Then Amadis turning his backe on
Gandales, doubting the alteration of his countenance, opened the Letter, and saw that his linage encreased, the Enchsed Island, and because hee Oriana being so neere the time of child-birth, then which, nothing could more content him. Notwithstanding, his enforced absence from her, bred in him such extremity of affliction, as his spirits forsooke their ordinary functions, and caused him goe visite his father King Perion, and passe into Gaule: commanding Ganhim, for on the morrow he would away in the company of Bruneo. Gandalin very diligently fulfilled his grew fo tempestuous and turbulent, found in the Court of the King her being at sea, Bruneo said to Amadis: father, and the Letter sent yee by Behold Sir, here is a pleasant resting your Cousine, will acquaint yee place, after our tedious trauaile, if aduentures.

I am well content, answered A. madis, and commanded the Patrone to make to the land. Marie God defend ye (quoth he) from so great ancuill. And why? quoth Amadis. Because ye are but dead men, replyed the Patrone, if you take landing heere, for this is the Sad Isle, where the cruell Gyant Madraque liueth, who is the bloodiest Tyrant in all the Isles about this Sca: and let me tellyce, that for the space of fifteene yeares, neither knight or damosell, hath entred heere, but either they suffered a piteous death, or else were detayned in shamefull imprisonment. When Amadis and Bruneo heard this, it was no meane motiue to enflame courage in them, their maine desire ayming at the destruction of such damnable customes: and therefore they said to the Patrone, that he should take no care for landing them there, which if hee would not willingly yeeld to, they meant to enforce it. So arming themselues, and mounting on horseback, without any other company then their Squires Gandalin and Salinde, they rode on into the Isle, giving them charge, that if they chanced to be affayled by any other to their power.

So long they iourneyed, til comming vpon a plain, they discouered aCastell, which appeared to them very faire and goodly, and directing their course thither, they heard a horne so strongly winded, that the whole Isle made report thereof. I remember, quoth Bruneo, that the Patrone of the Ship told vs, when such a horne sounded, the Gyant resistance, said to Brunco. Louing went abroad from his fortreffe, to

you like thereof fo well as I do, and not conquer, and his fury is often perhaps wee may meete with some times so extreame, that every man dieth he can meete withall, yea, and his owne followers may not escape

Let vs on then, said Amadis, to finde out this deuill; and they had not gone any great way of ground, but they heard a great noise of men, and blowes betweene them, which caused their greater haste, to defend any that were injuriously assayled. At last they espyed two knights very violently purfued by a great number of horsemen, but on soote were they thus cruelly oppressed, very neere breathlesse: for their horses had beene slaine vi der them, and yet they defended themselues couragiously. Now, as they approched necrer to them, Ardan the dwarfe, knew Amades by his Shield, whereupon he cryed out aloud: Ah my Lord, helpe your brother Galacr and the King Cildadan his intimate friend. Amadis and Brunce astonished at these newes, without returning any answer to Ardan, put spurs to their horses in their rescue. But instantly they espied Madrague making towards them, mounted on a. great blacke horse, very thick couered ouer with plates of yron. In his hand hee held a Speare of fuch weight, as hardly could any knight thenknights, they should assist them life it vp from the ground. Threatning his owne men, he faid: Ye vile dogges, are ye fo many, and can yee not foyle two poore tyred knights? Giue place ve Catines, and let mee delight my selfe with fluiding the blood out of their bodies.

Amadis seeing him make towards his brother and the King Cildadan, with more then an ordinary kind of furie, and doubting their ability of companion, succour you my Brofight with such as his people could ther, and let me alone to encounter Madrague

which vnfortunately tooke the the ran over-thwart the Island, and thigh of Brunce, and paffing quite thorow, brake afterward in pieces against the Orelope. And so vehemently did she labour in sending more Darts to them, that her feete flipping, shee fell downe from the Rocke into the sea, making such a dreadfull noise inher fall, as if some huge Tower had beene battered in ched foorth into the test. pieces, they in the shippe verily supposing hee had beene drowned. But afterward, they beheld her to fwim to nimbly, and to cut through no fish could performe it more actively: but out of the shippe they let flie Arrowes at her, and wounded her in three seuerall places. All which notwithstanding, so soone as the recovered landing; the fled fo.fwiftly among the thickets, as if the diuell had borne her on his wings, or a whirle-winde hurried her away.

Shee was covered with the skin of a blacke Beare, and appeared for hideous and dreadfull to beholdthat thee might eafily have beene reputed some maine monster, or diabolic. phantalma, to affrighting them in looking on her, that Lifuart, I would have gone my they bleffed thefelues with the figne felfe in person : but I much rather of the Crasse. Now, because Bruneo lost much bloud by this vnhappie hurt, they committed him to the Charurgions care and attendance, who opening the wound to fee the daunger thereof: the Gyantesse shewed her selfe againe aloft on the Rocke, crying to them with a loude voyce, You damned dogges, doeyee thinke me to be a divell, that yee make such crossing fignes? No, no, I am Andadone, who will doeyee all the mischiese I can, what should moone him thus to not sparing all possible paine & trauaile to performe it. They shooting

fo they all lott light of her. But if Bruneo had not beene to ill, they would have purfued her, and taken her, if they possibly could, to have punished her as she well deferued: but fearing least w. the mist eberall him, the griefe of his wound would grow to more extremity, they laun-

Chap.2 Chap.2.

And now had . Amairs leifure, to acquaint his Broth, r with all that had happened in the Court of King Lisuri, since the time he had beene the wanes with such agility, that there, especially, how hee, and the great part of his kinted and triends, had left Great Brutan, as well in regard of the Kings resulall to Don Galuanes, concerning the Itle of Mongaza; as alto the outrageous speeches hee sent them. And beleeue me Brother (quoth he) he will vndoubtedly repent it, for within these sisteene dayes, a great Armie hath past the burning Lake, conducted by Galanes . Agrine, Florestan and Lucdingast, all pripofing to bring the itle valer obecience to Madahma, according as reason suffly requireth. And had not I made conqueft of it for King defire to vilite Gan'e, having no hopearall of feelights Courtany

It greatly grieued Gilter to heare these newes, confidering what harme might entue thereby in time: And on the other fide, hee had continually beene for affected to the service of King Lisuart, as hee could not forfake him, notwithstanding his love to Amazis, or any other, and being vnable to conceiue, eltrange himselfe, from the place he fometime to highly effectived; hee two or three Arrowes more at her, desired to understand the cause. Brother,

may well think I doe it vpon vrgent occasion, and I would to God I could no more remember it, seeing the thought thereof is death to me, and therefore (I pray yee) spare any further speech in this case. Whereto Galaer gladly yeelded, and finding discourse on contrary matters, they arrived at Monstrel, where they went on thoare, because they vnderstood that King Perion soiourned there, for it was the neerest Towne that he had in Great Brittaine, and there he made expresselv his aboad, to heare tidings of his Sonnes Amiais and Galaer.

Ship put into the Port, but hee fent to know who were in it, and the Messenger deliuering his errand to Amaais, was answered, that King Cildadan and Bruneo were come thither, onely to doc their duty to the King, who was not a little ioyfull of the newes, hoping that they would informe him, in what he further defired. So mounting on horseback, they rode on to the Court: but Amadis and Galaer went another way, for they defired first to see their mother, to trye if thee would acknowledge them, or no. So, as the King came forth of the Towne, they entred the Castell, where they mer an Esquire, to whom they said. Friend, we wou'd inticate (if you were fo pleased) to acquaint the Queene, that two knights of her kinred, defire to doe her renerance, and to fee tainement fitting his defert. Trust her. The Squire was quick in deliuering the meffage, and brought them answere, that they might enter. Heere you must obserue, that sake, as for vour faire affection tothe had not feene Galaor, fince fuch time as hee was carried away by the Gyant, being then but two yeares old. Neverthelesse, so soone as that shee shall bee carefull of his

Brother, answered Amadis, you Amadis; instantly she presumed the other to be Galaer, and was so rapt with extremity of ioy, that as shee was about to embrace their, the fell forward on them, as entraunced. being vnable (a long while) to speak vnto them, at last the said. Ahblesfed Virgin Mary, what do I behold? deare ioyes, hath Heatten to fauoured mee, as to let mee see you both together. So she swouned againe betweene their armes, but shee was quickly recourred by her Ladies, and then came to Melicia, who had no meane part in this nouell joy.

17

Thus the Queene had now her three children with her, and called No fooner did hee behold the to mind her passed missortunes, not onely in respect of Amaiis, but also of Galacr, the one eleaping the dreadfull shipwrack on the Sea, the other from the hands of the Gyant Albadan: and now, what with forrow past, and in presence, so strong a warre fought with her affections, that her chearefull countenance became quite changed. Notwithstanding, after she had recouered her spirits, and some ordinary discourse past betweene them; shee demaunded if they came alone into Gaule.

Madame, answered Amadis, King Cildadan came with vs in the Ship, and Brunco also in company who(by great misfortune) chaunced to bee wounded some sew dayes since. He is a good knight, valiant and hardy, and inv defire is, he may find enterme Sonne (quoth she) he shal haue heere all the honor and respect may heft be deuised, as well for his owne wardshim. And I will command vour Sister (who knowes right well how to cure all kinde of wounds) they came before her, beholding health. Sister, saide Galaer, I ioyne \mathbf{C}_3

Chap.2.

with my Mother in this suit to you, for he is worthy of all helpe, and I know no Gentleman liuing, more him, and the Queene gaue him most forward then hee in the service of faire Ladies. Witnesse the Arke of loyall Louers, where he made proof Daughter (quoth the) right skilfull of his loue to one, that well may esteeme her selse most fortunate, to be honoured with the service of so loyall a man, as neuer could be tax-

ed with any disloyalty. of her brother Galaor, in behalfe of him, whom the loued as dearely as her ownelife; she could not avoid bluthing: neuerthelesse, being discreetly wife, the modeftly excused this alteration, and said to her Browell with the lyking of you and my Mother; heere I promise yee, that I will vie my very best endeauour in did him humble reuerence. Enfoul-Liswart. You say very true Sir, replyed Amadis, and so began to difcourse, how he and Bruneo arrived Cildadan, can we talke becre of Bru-(answered the Queene) there is nowound, then coldness of the water. will be the ending of my dayes. And therefore instantly commaunded, that hee should be conueyed what effect this answere tended : yet into one of the best Chambers in would thee not seeme to yeeld any

done forthwith.

Then came the Ladies to visite gracious welcome, defitting him to be of good cheere: For heere is my in the Art of Chirurgerie, that meanes to bee your often visitant. But Bruneo tooke these words otherwise then the Queene meant them, because (as formerly harh beene re-When Melicia heard these words lated) he affected Melicia with his soules bestimtegritie, and for her loue onely, and none other, had approoued and ended part of the aducrtures of the Enclosed Hland. Neuerthelesse, at this time he knew how to governe his passions, thankther Galaor. Sir, fince it stands so ing the Queene most highly for this herkinde and gracious offer. So fie withdrawing, left her Daughter, and some other of her Ladies, to prohis service. At this pause entred uide such things as were needfull the Kings Cildadan and Perion, who for him. By this advantage of time (as yet) had not heard othis Sonnes and place, Melicia feated her selfe arrivall, that kneeled downe, and fo apparantly in his eve; as he might pertectiv apprehend the rarmy of ding them louingly in his armes, he her beauty, which ted his layes demaded, what fortune had broght with such ease and has pines, that he them thus together, confidering coucted no recoucty of his new rethe generall report, that Galaer was ceined wound, feeling the fmart of lost on the day of battaile, which the olde ore, and a uen him by loue King Cildadan had against King so long agoc. And no little comfort did he receive, by the sweete speeches of the fane young Princefie, who gave him affurance, that in veat the Sad Isle. Alas (quoth King ry thort time his wounds would be cured; prouided, that he performed ace, and wrong him fo much, as wholly what the appointed him: leave him to long a while in the For otherwife (quo h the vou may Ship, when it were much better for tall into farre greater danger. I trust him to bee on land? In sadnesse Madame (quoth he) not to disobey any countell that comes from you; thing more contrary to a greene because if I thould doe otherwite, it

Well understood Melieix, to the Castell, which accordingly was apparant note thereof, but having

concluded his first dressing, sayd my Lord Brunes, for my fake (1 pray vee) receive a little sustenance, and asterward take some rest if you can. Then calling for such foode as thee knew meetest for him, and with a hand (more white then Alablaster) making it ready for his eating: the quickened fuch delicate apprehenfarre bevond his appetite. So, hane promifed mee, that you will effay fome repose, let me see how obedient you will be herein, till fuch time as I come to vifite you againe: Then her felte departing the called Lasinde, Bruncos Esquire, and said vnto him. Friend, you know (better went forthwith, and acquainted his then any other) your Maisters conditions, make demaund therefore of had past betweene him and the Infuch things as you thinke fittest for fanta Melicia: wherewith hee was him.

learne, what entercourse of affection had passed betweene them, and therefore, prefuming more boldly in his owne wit, then one leffe skil-Madame, I wish no worse to my worthy Maister, then that good first of all, they should apply helpe him. to the place principally offended. Which kinde of Physick instruct- Galaer and King Cildadan walking ethme, to entreate vour pittie to together, Galaor perceiuing the nere my poore Maister, who endureth, approch of King Perion, hee went not so much paine by the hurt so vinto him with these words. Sir, lately received; as by a difease of I most humbly entreate your greater antiquity, and you that are Princely aduise, in a matter somethe onely cause, can best minister thing questionable with mine owne

shee) I can tell how to helpe an infirmity wherewith I am acquainted, but secret soares are quite out of my curing. Trust me Madame, replied the Squire, if the one seeme plaine to you, the other is no lesse apparrant, for you are not ignorant, that the extremitie of his affection to you, was the maine motiue, why sions in his soule, that his eve went he went to behold the Images of Apolidon and Grimanese in the Encommanding every one to depart closed Island. Lasinde (quoth shee) the Chamber, thit the least novse they that become sicke by such a might norosfrind him, she said. You strange meanes, had neede haue much time to compasse their amendment; without vrging any other remedy, then that which experience thall repute most neces-

And so she lest the Squire, who Lord with all the conference, that not any way displeased, perswading The Squire was not now to himselse, that she had thus discreetly answered, reposing (as yet) but slender confidence in the Squire. And like as true louers often vse to doc, he converted all to his owne full, hee returned her this answere. best aduantage; being much better contented then euer heretofore, and thanking God, that Andadones fortune would conduct him to hurting him, had fanoured him fome fuch place, where he might with fuch an extraordinary felicity. make acknowledgement of the fa- For, under the happie fortune of nours you affoord him. But it ap. this wound, he oftentimes enioyed peares to me, that such as are desi- her gracious companie, without rous to recouer a wounded body, whom, life was most tedious to

Some few dayes after, Anadis, the mittigation. Friend (quoth indgement. Youknow(my Lord)

Chap. 3.

quoth hee to his Brother Amadis, that you gave me to King Lisnart, commanding me to ferue him, and that I should be wholy his, whereof I made him faithfull promise, and you likewise. Now, beholding how great a differece hath happened betweene you two, during the time of my absence: I finde my selfe very strangely perplexed, considering, whaterrour I may commit, by taking part with him against you, as alfo, how inftly I may be blamed by him, torsaking him in a time of such vigent necessity. Wherefore most opinion in this case, to preuent my dishonour on either side, and that reason may bee preferred before end) make him know, what wrong mine owne will.

Sonne, answered King Perion, you may not fayle to follow your Brother, against a King so head-strong and vngratefull, for if you gaue your selfe to his service against all men : yet your brothers cause caries an exception herein, in which respect, you may well torgoe your attendance on him, not onely because hee declares himselfe to Amadis (in his owne person) a deadly enemy, but also to all his kinred and to hold the prime place. Sir, replied Galacr, it appeares to me (vnder correction) that I thall greatly forget my felfe, and runne into no meane blamefull imputation, by withdrawing my feruice from him, before his owne permission to that purpole: for sleeing (in the times of peace) hee gaue mee honour and good entertainment; what will be noyled abroade of mee, to forfake befall him?

speeches of Galacr aimed, and that hee had no will to keepe him com-

pany: wherefore, formalizing himselfe answerable to his Brothers fantasie, hee thus answered him. Brother, although we both stand highly obliged, to obey the councell and commaund of the King our father: vet I will humbly desire his pardon, in telling my minde concerning your intention. Seeing you are so carnestly addicted to returne into Great Brittan, and to continue in the service of King Listuart; it likes mee well that you should doe so. For, in the case that concerneth our difference, I doubt Royall father, I humbly craueyour not, but how many good Knights soeuer thall come to attend him; God, who is a just Judge, will fin the he hath done vs, and his ouer-great ingratitude, especially to mee, that hauehonoured him with fo many well deserving services. Therefore, may it so please our Kingly sather; hee may licence your departure, for I am contented with it. Why then (quoth the King) God beyour guide, and I will reft in this hope, that you may (one day' be the meanes, of compounding peace in to vnhappy a warre.

Thus Galaur obtained his defire friends, amongst whom you ought for departure, and because King Ciliadan would shape some honest excuse to goe along with him slice began in this manner. My Lords, it is sufficiently knowen to you all, to what issue the battaile came, which Thad against King Lifuart, who only(by your meanes) got the glorie of the day, to my no little disaduantange: for such honor as (in Iustice) appertained to mee, converted to my great confusion, in regard, that him when affaires of importance by the conenants on either side concluded before. I was constrai-Well knew Amadis, whereto the ned (for a limitted time) to acknowledge him as my Commander, and to ferue him in person with all my Kaightes

knights, which was no meane griefe king themselues in a good Ship, in me to accomplish. But valuing mine honor much dearer then life, I yeelded to controule and checke mine owne will, and (according to my promise) to bring him a number fummons, and no later then this very morning; for at the ending of Maffe, I received Letters from him to that effect. Wherefore my good Lords, in doing no more then mine honor bindethine to, let me goe ayou please, replyed King Person, albeit I am periwaded, that in the end, whole affembly in the Forrest, he will be as little courteous to you, as to others catheered out of his pared for him. Great delight had fauour.

that wayted there for them, and the windes fitting prosperously for their departing. So weighing Anker, they sayled into Great Brittaine towards King Lifuart; who (the very of my subjects in his assistance, same day) had tydings of the Count whereof already he hath giuen mee Latins ouerthrow and his men. Wherear he conceived such displeasure, that without attending his lested Army, he purposed to part thence, with so few knights as were then in his Court. Neuerthelesse, he concluded first to hunt the Hart, long to limit with my hiendly com- with all the Ladies in his company; panion Galaer. You may doe as wherefore mounting earely the next morning on horfebacke; he met the where his Tents were readily prethey in hunting, but hee hunfelfe At the ending of these speeches, could not forget the iniurie, receithey withdrew to their Chambers, ued by the knights of the Enclosed where they continued till such time Island at the Burning Lake, minding as they went to rest, and in the mor- nothing more, then how he might ning came to take their leaue of be reuenged on them, according as King Perion and Amagis, embar- heereafter you shall heare declared.

CHAT. III.

How King Cildadan and Galaor, in transpling towards the Court of King Lisuart, met with twelve Knights, and a Lady, who conducled a young Gentleman, that entreated the King to make him Knight.



On Galaer and King Forrest. On the next morning as Cilaid in arriving in they were ready to mount on horse-B Great Erittaine, im- backe, they heard (not farre off) the mediatly heard newes, Bell of some hermitage and inaking that King Lifuart pre- thitherward to heare Mafferat their pared his Army for paffage to the entrance into the Chappell, they be. lile of Mongaza, and that his depar- held twelue greene Shields, each ture would be speedily in regard hauing a golden Tower painted in whereof, they made all the haste the midst, all set in order about the they might to bee with him before. Altar, and by them flood another he diflodged thence, and comming Shield, wholly white, garnified neere to the place of his abiding, with fine Gold, and enriched with they refled in the midst of a great many precious stones, whereat they

were somwhat amazed, because they saw no knights to whom they appertained. Notwithstanding, as they kneeled at their prayers, a Squire entred, of whom Galaer demanded, who had placed those shields there? Sir(quoth the Squire) your request may not now bee answered: but if you goe to the Court of King Lifwart, giere you will quickly know some buckies.

Now as they were issuing foorth, there entred twelve knights; each of them guiding a Damofell by the hand, the fairest and best formed that possibly could be seene, all of them holding conference with a Gentlewoman more auncient in yeares. that seemed as a conductres to the rest. Well perceiued Galaor and King Cildadan (by her habit) that The was a stranger, and maruailed the more what she should be: but they deferred any further enquiry for that time, because they beheld the Hermite readily habited to fay Masse. Which was no sooner ended, but the elder Damofell addreffed her felfe towards King Cildadan and Galacr, demanning of them. whether they were of King Lisuarts Court, or no. Why aske ye?answered the King. Because (quoth the Damosell) we earnestly desire your conduct thither, so please it you to affoord vs such fauour. For wee are advertised that he is in this Forrest, accompanied with his Queene, and a goodly troupe of Ladies, where he runneth the Hart. Beleeue mee Damosell, replyed Galaor, so please it you, we will keepe you company. Sir, quoth the, a thousand thankes, and feeing wee finde you so gently disposed, and are (as wee imagine) some of his followers: our func to you is, that you would entreat him, to bestow knighthood on this young Squire heere present with vs, assu-

ring yee, that he is derived offo high birth, as/he well deserueth to have that honour, and much greater, if possible it might be.

Truely Damosell, answered Galaor, I shall very gladly doe it, and am perswaded, that a King so good and gracious, will not deny me a request to reasonable. Let vs presently then, replyed the Damoseil, set forward to him, while our Gentleman (according to commendable custome) shall performe his deuotions heere in this Chappell. So mounting on horsebacke, the rode on alone in the company of Galacr and King Ciladan, and as they descended downe an hill, they espied the King crosfing the Valley, who perceining two knights armed in that manner, imagined that they made their abode there, to Iouste with any other that should first passe by. And albeit he had thirty knights in his company as his guard, and each man ready for any such encounter: yet (at that time) he was not willing to hane any fuch tryall of the Launce; but fent Grumedan towards Galast and his company, to request their instant repaire to the King, which accordingly heedid: and so soone as Galaor perceived his neerer approch, he presently knew him, and thewing him to King Citded in faid. This is old Grumedan (quoth he) who bare King Lisuartes Ensigne in the battell against you. By my faith (answered King Cildadan) he is a very worthy man; for on that day, I contended more against him, then any other in the whole band. And I well remember, that wee grew (at last) to hand-gripes, when I stroue to wrest his weapon from him: but it was a matter beyond my power, and yet I brake it in the handle, 25 himselse fast held it.

Their helmets were off, in regard

meanes Grumedan quickly knew Galaor; and giving his horse the source, he rode to embracehim, faving. My Noble Lord, you are welcome, behold the King, who hath fent me to yee, imagining you to bee otherwise then you are indeed, and therefore defireth you to comespeake with him. Lord Grumedan, auswered Galaor, king Cildadan is here with me, and wee both will goe to talute his Maiefly. In good taith (quoth Grumedan) hee will be very joyfull for your returne, and if you pleate, I will ride before to acquaint him therewith. Doe fo, replied Galaor, and wee will follow yee. Grumedan returning, and the king having observed his long conference with the two knights, demanded (at his arrivall) who they were. Sir, answered Grumedan, the one is my Lord Galacr, who hath brought yee king Cildadan in his company. How ? quoth replied Grumedan. It is, said the king, the highest good happe that could now befall me, let vs therfore by both sides. goe and kindely welcome them. As he made towards them, heebeheld Galaor and king Cilaadan, difmounted from their horles to doe him reuerence, whereupon, he embraced them with so cheerefull a countenance, that it might eafilv be noted by the whole company, how pleasing their arrivall was to him.

His next demaund, was concerthe auncient Damofell that came thither with them. Sir, answered Galaor, we tound her (a while fince) in an Hermitage neere adioyning, accompanied with twelve Kousts and a young Gentleman, the goodhelt person that hath beene seene, who (as is given me to vnderstand)

of the heates extremitic, by which hath trauailed from a far off Countrie, expressely to receive his Knight-hood, so it stood with your liking to bestow it on him, for hee will not have it of any other as he faith himselfe. Wherefore King Cildadan and I doc entreate yee, most humbly, that you would grant it him : in regard, that his lookes and behausour doe speake no lesse. but that he is well and worthily defcended. The King never vsed to affoord fuch an honour, but where heknewit to bee especially deserued, wherefore, hearing this request made by Galaor (leaning vpon King Cildadans thoulder) he stood penfinely along while, without any anfwere: because, that by denying them, he imagined they would take it offenfluely, and in yeelding to their motion, it appeared viscouth vnto him, and irregulare to his wonted custome. Neuerthelesse, hee demaunded of the Damosell, whose some hee was? Sir, quoth the king, is it possible? Yes verily, she, you may not know that as yet: but I dare sweare upon my soule, that he is extracted of Royallifeede

What thinke you then my deare friend, gouth the King to Galaer, may wee make him Knight? You may very well doe it Sir (answered he without standing longer on any excute, for I pretume he wil prooue of no meane ment. On Gods name then be it for replied the King: veri would have the Queene and her Ladies witheises thereof, and therefore goe you before to them, and cause them to meete vs at the place where heeremaineth, for bee well affored, they all will be right ioyfull to fee yee. So the King tooke he way towards the Hermitage, and Galaor, with King Cilaadan, went to finde the Queene: where you may well perfuade your

selues, that neuer did men meete you may make choise of any in this with more gracious welcome, especially by the Princesses Oriana and Mabila, for their hope was (by them) to heare some newes of A. madis, and that they would worke his meanes, for recovering the thing that my foule most longeth Kings fauour againe. Hauing finished their best salutations on all I will solicite her on your behalfe, fides, Galaor told them, that the King hadient for them, and vpon what occasion, to their no little joy and contentment: for every one was desirous to see the yong gallant, of let mee entreate yee, not to denie whom Galaor had given such high him. commendations.

ing all mounted, made fuch speed to the Hermitage, that they alighted there, even as the King was entring into the Chappell, wherebeholding the twelve Shields, placed that a most amiable blush mounted about that which was altogether vp in to her cheekes. Yet taking white, and the young Gentleman the Sword presented to her, shee very denoutly at his prayers: he appeared so pleasing in their eyes, that visuall maner. Then spake the anthe former report came far short of cient Damosell to the King, so low their present opinion of him, for, in their best of judgement, they had her. Sir (quoth thee) feeing you neuerbeheld a more comely creature, nor of a more settled and assured countenance. He seeing such a so pleased) in your service, with goodly company of Ladics and Knights, arose, and gaue them most humble reuerence. Then the King tooke him by the hand, and demanded if he would bee a Knight. Sir, quoth he, for nothing else haue I iourneyed from so farre a Country, but to craue it at your hand, so pleased it you so much to honour mee. not be denied, and he falling on his knees, the King gave him the Acthen vsed in Knight-hood, saying vnto him; Bea Knight in the name her words And because he doubtof God, and so tooke him vp. Now, ed, that the Letter might containe

company, that stands fayrest in your owneliking. Sir, replied our new made knight, I desire then, that Madame Oriana may doeit, for if the performe it, I hauethe after. Is it euen so? said the King, and stepping to the Princes, thus preceeded. You heare how defirous the knight is, that you would bestow such an honour on him:

Now, the faire young Princesse. The Queene and her Ladies be- to whom (neuer till then) any fuch request had beene made, neither knew what might be his reason that made the motion : had so little power ouer her present condition, guided it to the knight, after the as none but himfelte could heare have done such honour to our knight, he shall remaine (if you be these twelve other knigh s, that hitherro haue kept him company. And because dutie commandeth so much in me, as to returne againeto her that sent mee hither: I must entreate your fauour for my departure, first letting you know, that he is named Norande!, and is more yours then you imagine as you shal Trust me said the King, you shall further vnderstand by this Letter; which having verie closely conveied into his hand, the tooke her colade, according to the ceremonie leave, and rode on her journey, leaving him penfinely perplexed at quoth he, for receiuing your Sword; some more important matter: hee feigned

feigned, as it hee would returne to hold of you for ener, as being wholly the Letter where himselse pleased: to reconduct the Ladies backe to time) would kill a Hart. But if I fulc (quoth he) in comming to din-So setting onward to the chase, and finding himfelfe accompanied but with few: hee opened the Letfelloweth.

The Letter from the Infanta Celinda, to King Lisuart.

Most mighty and excellent Prince, by reading this Letter, it may be, you will remember, that when you trauersed strange Countries, and a Knight errant, gining end to many great adinto the kingdome of my Father, who was intely before decenssed, and you found me retired to one of my Castels, called the Great Rosier; where Antiton le braue kept me besieged, because I distained to toyne with him in marriage, he being noway equall to me mony of the faithfull promise youthen in nobility, and a much lesse friend to a critic. As he made good proofe thereof, ir by force and tyrannie he vsurped owrme (apoore young Ladie) the grea- fic. ter part of all my Countries, when at y ur arrivall yen effered him the Com-Late, in desence of my right: which re-read ouer this Letter, word by he accosting, as trusting more to the firength of his owne arme, then aver all that the Princesse had there set sustice in his quarrell. And therein downe, albeitit was long time be-Leauen declared instrudgment; for von forc his solourning in thekingdome bring farre inferiour to bim in compe- of Denmarke, where (as a wandring Stron of boar, but much exceeding him Knight) he performed fuch actions inmagnavimitie ef ceurage, prenailed of Armes, as he wonne the loue of ezainst him. Er meanes whereef, I the Infanta Brifenna, whom afterwas Coone after restored to my rights, ward he married, according as for ellmitich Imust and dee confesse, to merly hath beene declared. Nor

his huntimen, the better to reade yours, and my selfe also. And you plea. sed then to honour mee so much with desiring Galaor and king Cildadan, your presence, that you came into my Great Rosier, where wee conferring their Tents, awayting there the together in the delightfull Arbours: houre of dianer, while he (in meane you gathered the floure of my virginity, as wee were sporting in cropping Invect Roses whereas the place was (and per, expect me not till supper time. yet is) most plentifully abounding. Neither am I able to fay, whether louc would have it so, or my beauty product the maine occasion: but well wet, your ter, which contained as hereafter command was so potent ouer me, and I so feeble in resistance; that before 70% departed hence, you left me conceined of this young Gentleman, endued with such faire forme and feature, as it appeared, that Nature was well pleased, to compleate himperfect in all excellence, thereby to deface all remembrance of our sinne committed. wherefore Sir receiue bim as your owne, being of Royall seede both by you and my uentures : Fortune directed your course Selfe, which verily perswadeth me, that he will prooue a valiant man, as retayning in him part of your famous prowa effe, and part of the exceeding love whereinhe was conceined, at such time as you gave me this Ring, which I fend ze beere enclosed likewise, in the testimade to sour humble seruant Celinda, Daughter to King Hegide, who kiffeth the hand of your Royall Maie-

> When King Lifuart hadread and word, he perfectly called to minde,

Chap. Chap. 3.

withstanding, hee determined to in Armes. Nor let the concealment make no account at all of Norandell hecreof be irkesome to ye, because (though he knew him to be his naturall Sonne) vntill hee perceiued how he would beare himselse, and descrued by his deedes, to prooue fuch a one as he defired. As he continued in these private considerations, agoodly Hart, pursued by a ful cry of Hounds, passed hard by him, and the Huntsmen followed on so closely, that there the Deere lost you trouble your selfe with a Boy, his life. In regard whereof the King was willing to give ouer further sporting, and commaunded the Hentsmen cobeare the Hart to the Queenes Tent.

Afterward, being fet at the Table. Galaur and King Cildadan keeping him company; all dinner while hee had but little conference with them, for thinking still on Celinda, and her Letter sent him. Dinner being ended, he tooke Galser aside, and as they walked, thus discoursed with doe I relye vpon your fidelitie and loue, as I hold you to bee the onely make knowne my very intimate secrets. And setting aside those mat-(during the time of your absence course, the Queene came in, which haue happened to me: I will onely acquaint yee with an especiall accident this day befalne me. So, delinering him the Letter which Celinda had sent, hee willed him to peruse rence together, till Galaer entred inwhat it contained. Galaer reading to thes speeches. it ouer admifedly, perceived therby, that Werandeli was Sonne to the stome heere vsed in this kingdome King, whereat conceining no little ioy, he returned this answere. Asfuredly Sir, if you tooke such paines for your faire friend, in mine opinion, the is no way behinde ye in honorable recompence, hauing broght wherefore doe you mone this are ye such a goodly Son, as will prove stion? Because Sir, teplyed (127).

when you shall please to make it knowen, it will redound to your great ioy and honour. And if it agreed with your good liking, to let me enioy him as my companion; what services hecreaster I shall doe for you, I will account to bee most worthily imployed.

What? quoth the King, would affoording him (at the first) so great an honour, not knowing histomper, or how he will carry hundelfe? It is well knowne, that there is not any knight in Great Brittaine, but he will repute himself much happy, to have fuch grace as you offer him. Sir, (quoth Galaor) it is the full request that ever I made to yee, and I hom bly defire that I may not be denied. On my faith (quotht he King) it you honor him so much, you shal highly oblige him to you, and doe me alhim. My worthy friend, so much so an especiall fauour. And no mean glory to my felfe, replyed Galander he being Son to fo famous a Father. man in the world, to whom I dare cannot faile to bee one of the best knights in the world. Doe then (quoth the King) as thall I ke you ters of no meaneimportance, which best. And as they held on this date made them breake off, and il.cebeing accompanied with King Chitdan, Norandell, and many other knights, continued familiar cente-

Sir, you know that by the cu of Great Brittaine, no new made knight ought to refule any knight Lady or Damosell, the first demand they shall make vnto him. You say very true Sir, answered the Kingshot a worthy man, and a valiant knight am a knight, and I would entreare

whole yeare) he and I may be fellowes, and companions, not any way to be fundered or denided, except death or imprisonment thall enforce it. When Norandell heard this hee was no lesse amazed then well pleased: for he very well knew, that Galaor was esteemed one of the best knights in that Court, and that the king affoorded much more honour to him, then any other that, kept him company, and thereupon he thus replied. My Lord Galaor it may easily bee discerned by your demaind, in how many obligations of dutic you would have mee bound vnto you, in withing that grace to mee, which I much rather ought to have begged of you. And this I dare affure yee, that not onely doe I graunt what you have defired, namely, my company: but also I give my felfe wholly yours, and require, that in that nature you would receiue and accept me. Beleeue me, quoth king Cildadan, you have both reason in these severall requelts : you Lord Galaor, in vrging fuch a fauour, and you likewife yong Nerandell, in granting it: for isheauen bee pleased therewith, as we need not vse any doubt, it will of either.

At this very instant, the King receined intelligence, that his Army was to depart very speedily, wherefere the next morning hee rode to the City, and riding alone by himselfe he called Galaor to him, telling him. He was well contented, that his daughter Oriana should know Noranded to be his fonne, and her Brother, because thee thould the better loue and respect him; but

Norandell, to graunt what I shall re- Galaor, I am perswaded, that it will quire of him, to wit, that (for one not a little please her, and therefore (if possibly I may) I will acquaint her therewith before wee cometo Court. Doe to, quoth the king; Galaor riding backward, came to the Princesse, and to him (after some other conference had together) she spake in this manner. Sir Galaor, I am perswaded, that the Gentleman who was yesterday made knight, hath beene a long while knowne to you, in regarde you made choife of him as your affo... ciate and companion: for I know not any knight in this Court, but would thinke himfelfe highly honored, to be so graced by you, yea, though it were your brother Amadis.

Madame, replied Galaor, your comparison of mee with my Brother, is so vnequall, as the like specches may be spoken of heaven and earth: confidering, that (in respect of me) he may be e tearmed heauen, and I (compared to him) farre inferiour to the lower element. And therefore, I repute it great prefumption in any knight whatfocuer, to thinke himfelfe his fecond: for is plainly appeareth, that fortune fauoured his election, to hold the primarie place in valour, feature. redound to the honour and benefit and all other gracious gifts required in a Gentleman. Full gladly did Oriana listen to these praises ofher Amadis, while inwardly shee thus spake to her selfe. Alas poore Lady, thy misfortune were vnmatchable, if in being thus seuered from the presence of thy friend, thou shouldst bee as farre distant from his intire affection: in good sadnesse, death would be a thousand times more welcome to mee, then such a deepe discomfost. But Gayet hee weed, have it renealed to last purposing a longer contiher very secretly. Sir, answered nuance of his discourse, thus procceded

28

Madame, said Galaor, the secret were very important, that I would not impart to you, and vpon faithfull promise of your privacie, I will discouer it. Rett boldly assured thereof, replied the Princesse. Vnderstand then Madame, quoth Galaor, that Norandellis sonne to the Kingyour father and your Brother. And so declared, how hee (on the fift day following) they dishad read the Letter from the Infan- couered the Isle of Mongaza: ta Celinda, and the king likewise where they landed, neere to the which she had sent to the king, with all the other speeches passed be- camped and fortified, awayting for tweenethem. In good faith, an- their fuccourand topply. Focuot sweredthe Princesse, I am highly pleased, to know this new affinity Lake had made a f. liy foorth vpon betweene Norandell and me: and them, and purfued them forviolettnow Igiue you thankes withall my heart, for the worthy honour you wonne the toppe of the mountaine, haue done him, in accepting him to they could not have avoided difbe your companion. For, in being comfiture. with you, hee cannot faile of proouing to bee a good man, and a famous knight: whereas, should hee hood, for, meeting with Galquelon, be otherwise addicted, yet such a bad nature would be quite altered, only by keeping your company, as hee hath faithfully promifed. Madame, quoth Galaer, you have forwardly into the throng, with tull power to say of me whatsoeuer you please, as of him, that is a most humble servant both to the king and your self, when and how it shall like side, many good knights were you to imploy me.

lodging, where Galaer difmounting the Princesse, and having conducted her to her Chamber : hee departed thence with his new companion, vntill the next morning their going to the king, who told them, that hee purposed that night to fleepe aboord his Ships, and the day following to fet faile away, giuing order for every mans being in readmesse. The Drummes and Trumpets summoning all fouldiours to their collours, they weighed Ankors on the morrow, and had the winde fo auspicious for them, as quickly they loft the fight of Great Brittan: but soone after arose a shrewde Tempest, which made them very doubtfull of perishing. Notwithstanding, it calmed so fauorably in the end, that place where king Arban lay enlong before, they at the Immust ly: as it king Arbius men had not

There did Florest in make good acknowledgement of his manking of Swetis, hee wounded him fo daungeroutly, as energy one reputed him for dead. Neuerthelesse, Brian ae Montafte (aduenturing ouet intent to charge King Arban) was taken prisoner, being no way able to helpe himselfe, so that on extrec wounded, and layde along on the So breaking off this enterpar- ground. All which king Lifuart lance, they rode to the Quoenes heard at his arrivall, whereat hee

be more, concluding to bee reuenged on them. Which the better to performe, hee gaue commandement thorow his Campe, that no one should presume into the field, without licence thereto first obtayned, hoping that the enemie would come againe to assaile King Arban, as formerly he was wont to doe before his comming thither. But the other side had intelligence of this fresh succour, in regard whereof holding the Infant in her armes, and they had retired themselves, atten-

ding further fortune. By this time, the houre drewe neere, when the Princesse Oriana should bee deliuered of her childe. and her Fathers departure fitted it very well: for, within a day or two after his shipping thence, the paines and throwes of child birth grew lo extreamely on her, that (about midnight) shee expected death cuery minute. Therefore she caused Ma. bila to rise, as also the Damosellos Denmarke, who had (long before) prouided all things in readinesse, to bee required in such a necessitie. They being come to her, found her fo ouercome with paine and anguish (not daring to crye or vse any complaint) that shee was vnable to hold out any longer. But Heauen pittying her oppressions, before the breake of day, requited her forrowes with the birth of a goodly Boy, which the Damosel of Denmarkereceiued, while Mabila gaue further attendance on the Mother. As thee was making it ready in the fwadling clothes, she discerned seauen Caracters under either little teate, some as red as blood, and the other as white as snow: whereat being not a little abashed, shee called Mabila. and shewed them to her. But neither of them had the skill to reade them; for they were all Greeke Letters, thee, shall be to make thee a Shep-

was so displeased, as no man could composed in Latin words, in which report, they forbare (as then) to acquaint the Mother therewith. wrapping it vp in the clothes, and laying it by the Mother, till shee gaue order for conveighing is thence, according as formerly hath beene determined, which being done, the Damosell of Denmarke departed to call her brother Du-

> In the meane while the Princesse bestowing many sweete kisses vpon it, spake in this manner. Alas little Creature, Heauen enlarge such blessings on thee, that thou mays proue to be as good and vertuous aknight as thy Father, and make the beginning of thy fortunes more prosperous then his hath beene. A. las, I am enforced to forgoe thee, and showe my selfe towards thee more cruell, then any Tiger or Leopard to their young ones. For I know not whether theu goest, nor when I shall see thee againe, which filleth my foule with fuch affliction, as Fortune cannot affoord thee the very least danger, but I shall finde it presented before mine owne eyes. Oh that I could but know the Nurse that shall give thee sucke; I would entreate her to bee very carefull of thee. For it may so come to passe, that she will be so negligent of thee, that before thou canst be able to helpe thy felfe: she may many times leave thee in the danger of wilde beafts, while the attendeth on flighter affairs, or else sit gossipping with her neighbours, telling vaine tales and fruitlesse fables. Neither can I therein much condemne her, because both she (and many more befide) may judge thee to be the fonne of some filly woman; and perhaps the best fauour they will bestow on \mathbf{D}_{3} heard,

heard, or some other flock-keeper in the field, who cannot alwayes be breake they arrived to a goodly provident in their paines, but (euen andespight of their vimost diligence) the Wolfe or Lyon paffing by, may make spoyle and bloody zwine.

Thesewords were accompanied with inundations of teares, and yet the purposed their longer continuentring the Chamber, said. Madam, it will foone be day, therefore expedition is more fitting for vs, then ber, what we have (long fince) conthe Infant as we shall let it downe. I Mothers Armes, thee was ready to Mabila spake somewhat angerly to her, she would have risen to follow it; but she said vnto her. Madame, ded. if you grow fo forgeifull of your selse, we will forsake ye to: therefore unfrequented, that a Lyonnesse did fuffer what must of necessity bee done, and (by the grace of God)all will goewell. So putting the child astrong corde thereto, they let it dogges, and as duely would hee where Durin attended to receive it. Afterward the Damosel descended, Durin had brought thither: they mounted on them, taking their iour- his sase protection : because conthey would not meete with any body.

So long they rode, till about day Fountaine or Spring, which issued forth of an high Rocke, and vnder it was a Valley to obscure, as well in regard of the depth thereof, as also the plentie of huge great Bushes and Trees, that it was alm oft impossible to discerne bright day, as men passed along thorowit, and ance, till the Damosell of Denmarke continually it was haunted with Wolues, Lyons and fuch like cruell beafts. From time of all antiquity in a remote corner of this Valey, stood vnthrifty delay Alas (quoth the a small Hermitage, wherein lived a Princesse) what intend yee to doe? holy man, named Nascian, of whom What? said the Damosell, marie it was enery where reported, that to saue your honour, and the life of his life was so acceptable in Gods your childe: doe not you remem= fight, as he was oftentimes fed with heauenly food, when earthly fustecluded together? And let me tell nance grew scant and sayled. All the ye, my Brother Durin waitethbe- company he had, was a young Lad neath under the window, to receive his Nephew, who went abroad to get their daylie sustentation, and feare, (quoth the Princesse) that you himselse (in person) would diverse will kill it in the descent. Let our times drue his Asse before him, care be your warrant, answered the and yet no fauage beafts offer once Damosell. So taking it out of the to touch him, albeit they met him vfualy on the way; but rather would fwoune with griefe; and but that humble themselves to the good old man, making him what mirthfull sport their rude natures affoor-

This place was fo folitary and there yearely bring foorth her yong ones, and they would viualy and printly visite Nascian, euen as if into a wicker Basker, and fastening they had beene his houshold little downeat the window, to the place walke to see them in their denne. Whereinto, so some as the Lyonnesse saw him enter, shee would and finding the horses there, which wander abroade to seeke her prey, as seeming to leaue her whelpes in ney through the Forrest, because tinually hee haunted thither twise or thrice each day, fuch was his delight in feeing them play with one

another. Now, by such timeas the owne, shee said vnto him: Good Damosell drew neere to the fountaine, the prime of the mornings clearnesse beganne to appeare, and the found her selfe so spent with travaile, which all the night time she had endured, that shee said to Durin. I pray vee Brother, let vs refresh our selues a while in this place.

Chap. 3.

Hereupon, they alighted from their horses, hee taking the Infant from his Silter, to lay it at the roote of a tree neere the fountaine, while he received her downe in his armes. The Lyonnesse then walking in the depth of the valley began to fend foorth such dreadfull roarings, that the lorse whereon the Damofell roade (being fearefull at his noise) ranne swiftly away with her before Durin had scarcely layde downethe child, and doe whatfoeuer shee could to the contrarie, carried her ouer-thwart the Forrest, shee not having any power to descend. Durins horse also ranne away in the like manner, whereat he stood as confounded with amazement; for hee saw his Sister in danger, heard her crie and call to him for helpe, and yet hee could not lend her any, because hee was on foote, laying downe the childethat ilept full sweetly. At length, perceiving no present signe of perill to the Infant, hee concluded to tollow the Damofell, and therefore ran that way which the horse had taken: finding him in a thicker of almost deprined of hersences.

Hauing holpen her vp, he prayed her to sit there a while, vntill he had recouered their horses, and casting his eve aside, espied hers to farre entred into a quicklet, that he cafily tooke him, and brought him to

Brother, goe first to the childe, and bring it hither to mee, for if the bloudy beast finde it, farewell all hope of life. I will goe fetch it. quoth Durin, therefore stay you my returne in this place; And as hee offred to mount vp on her horse, the perswaded him to the contrary, least meeting with the Lyonnesse. or hearing her cry againe, worse might befall him. Durin tollowed her aduise, and departing thence without any longer delay, went directly towards the fountaine. But some small while before hee could get thither, the Lyonnesse had pasfed by, and taken up the Infant with his teeth, not doing it any harme at all. By this time the morning was so farre growen on, that Nascian (having fung his Masse) walked abroade (according to his wonted custome) before the denne of the young Lyons, and beholding the Lyonnesse to bring them such an vnusuall kinde of prey: stepped iust in her way of passage, not a little wondring where and how shee had found it. Approching neerer to her, in threatning manner, hee thus spake to her. Cruell beast, who made thee so bold, to offer iniurie to a creature, fent by God into the world, to doe him feruice and honour? It is no food for thee, or thy whelpes.

The Lyonnesse seemed to bee fearefull, and (even as if the had vnderstood the commaund of Nasvoung trees, and the falne downe, cian) couched downe prefently on the ground, and moouing her cares and taile in louing manner, layde downethe infant, and beganne to lick it. Then the good olde man tooke it vp in his armes, and in bleffing it, said, Alas little Babe, thy mother that hath thus vnmercifully her. As he intended to pursue his lest thee, is well worthy to be curf-

sed of God. The childebeganne Neuerthelesse, he so earnestly ento cry, and make much moane, deuoured, to know what was bewhich mooned the aged man to fuch compassion, that the teares Areamed aboundantly downe his reuerend beard. And not knowing how to quiet it with any present sustenance, concluded in the end, to drive the Lyonnesse into her denne, and there to fuckle it among her whelpes; which as hee did, hee said. I commande thee by the power of God, to whom all things living doe owe obedience; fort; wretch that I am, quoth the, that thou give nourishment to his what shall I doe? where shall I becreature, and to bee as carefull of it stow my selfe? what answere shall as to any of thine owne. The Ly- I make to my Lady, when thee onnesse made no refusall, but suffred the child to fuck folong as it listed: and then the Hermit taking it from her, carried it a long with him louingly to his Hermitage.

to come to him, to adulfe what should be done with the child, and his young Nephew was dilligent yong as thou) beganne to proue the in the businesse: but fortune was so contrarie, that hee found not his mother at home, because the day sed to preserue him. But thy misbefore, shee and her husband was gon to a village somewhat farre off, fo as they could not be returned in the space of eight whole dayes. During which time, Nascian found terward did foster him, as euery one himselse much encombred, for hee was but badly acquainted with the office of a Nursse, and therefore, finding no other remedie: till they pitty then his owne nature gouerwere returned, he made his best ned, and so didst thou finish thy meanes by the byonnesse, as also a faire Ewe, that had newly eaned, and these holpe to softer our poore forsaken infant.

Chap. Chap. 3. come of it; that at last, he found the tracke of the Lyonnesse which had carried it thence, and prefuming that she had deuoured it, in mournfull teares he returned to his Sister. She understanding this haplesse fortune, fell downe as one entranced, and breathing forth many pittifull lamentations : arfled the houre of her owne birth, hauing lost thus all her hope and comheares of this misfortune? O deare God, wouldst thou permit so yong a creature to perish, that neuer in it selse offended thee? It is I that am iustly worthy of the seuearest punishment, and I would that this Presently hee sent for his Sister mishap had salne vpon my selfe, for life is now but loathsome to mee. Sweet Babe, thy Father (euen as dangers of this world: and yet our Lord (in his great goodnesse) pleafortune is much more strange then his because when he was lest to the mercie of the waues, Gandales (in a happy houre) met with him, and afwell knoweth. But alas, little darling, thou didst fall into the mercy of a brute beast, that had no more dayes, before they were (welneere)

These lamentations were sleeped in many floods of teares, Durin be-But returning now to Durin, ing no way able to comfort her, bethinking to finde the child at the cause (for a long while) death more sountaine, where he had lest it : he appeared in her, then life. Notwithwas greatly astonished, when he städing, he knew so wel how to maperceiued his purpose deseated. nage arguments of reason, that ha-

uing somewhat preuailed oner her it vp, till it bee capable of such learpaffion, he thus spake to her. Sister, it may to fall out, that heaven hath beene gracious to him in pitty, for many other haue beene borne away by wilde beaits, and yet afterward attained to great perfection. Therefore, the best way is, to comfort mite brought her where the Infant vour felf: for you may doe yet many services to the Princesse, and to Lord Amalis, who, in loofing you, fliall futtime a double loffe. What would you adulte me (quoth thee) to do? marie this, auswered Durin, that we mounting both vpon your hories, ride honce to Mirefleure, and following there two or three dayes, before wee doe returne to Court. And when your Lady enquireth concerning her childe, you may tell her (liftening formwhat to the counsell of Mabila) that he is in the gouernment of a very good Nurse. This aduice being allowed for good, they departed thence, taking the direct roade way to Mirefleure, where they remained for a time, before they would returne to the Court, and there let vs leave them, we going backe againe to the good olde Heimite.

About tenne dayes after hee had fent for his Sifter, thee came voto him, accompanied onely with her hutband. Then he declared to her, how and in what manner he did find the childe, in the denouring mouth of the Lyonelle, carying it as food forher young ones: but by Gods permission hee recovered it from her, and awaying for the time of her comming to him, the Lyonneffe fuch comely shape and growth, and an Ewe had fuckled and nouriflied it. Wherefore Sifter (quoth he) questionlesse our Lord hathreferued it for his feruice, preferuing it from such dreadfull danger: in which respect. let me entreate vou to provide for it hereafter, and bring

ning as I will teach him. And if it be the will of Heruen to blesse him with long life, I make no doubt but he will produc a worthy man, and acknowledge the good which wee shall doe for him. Then the Herlay sleeping vpon a bedde of leaues and mosse, and thee no sooner saw him, but his very appearance pleafed her beyond measure, and she asked of him, what was his name. In troth, quoth he, that is (as vet) vnknowne to me, but to cleare vs of all doubt. I will presently baptize him. And to hee willed her to vnfwaddle him; and she cloving the Carasters under his brests, the wed them to the Hermite. He bestowed such paines to viderstand them, that hee found this word Esplandian in Latine letters, but his skill reached not so far as the Grecke. Hereupon perswading himselfe, that he brought his name from his mothers wombe, hee would not rob him of it, but confirmed it by Baptisme, naming him Esplandian, and so was he afterward knowne in many strange Countries, where he broght to end many great aduentures as we shall reade heere-

But for the present, wee spare to speake of them, let it therefore suffiseve, that the child being christened, and committed to the care ofhis Nurse and her husband: they returned home to their house, where they tended him with tuch louing respect, that time brought him to that every cye delighted to look on him. Thus as their owne Sonne they nursed and provided for him, votill such time as they returned him againe to the Hermite, according to his former appoint.

CHAP-

CHAP. IIII.

How King Lisuart fought a Battell against the Knights of the Enclosed Island, whom he vanquished. And of the great liberalitie he vsed af. terward to Galuanes, in restoring him to all the lands and Seignen. ries belonging to Madasima.



Eeretofore you haue heard, how King Lifuart and his Army landed in the Isle of Mon.

King Arban fortified in the mountaines, doubtfull of Galuanes and his Brittaine, and this Country which forces, who twife or thrife had given is ours; as is most notoriously mahim shrewd repulses. Now you are nifest, by our agreements made to understand, that after they were thus met together, the King gaue command to raisehis Campe, and passe thence to the plaine Champian ground : for hee had aduertisement, that the knights of the Enclofed Island were departed from the Burning Lake, as purposing to bid him battaile. So marched on these two Armies each against other, and had given charge the very fame day, but that night preuented them; and therefore they were constrained to deferre it till the next morning. Then arming themselves, King Lifwart ordayned his forces into three will beate vs hence, even home to battallions; the first led by Galaor and five hundred knights, among whom were Norandeil, Guillan the order them and vs by their own dif-Pensine, Ladefin and Cendile. The second was guided by King Cildadan, with seuen hundred other knights, having in their company Ganides, lived, and the hand of Heaven (I am Brandoynas and Philippinell. The affuredly perswaded) will not suffer third, King Irban of Northwales had charge of, with Don Grumedan, and manyo her knights beside both bold and valiant, appointed as guard for the person of King Lisuart; who before he meant to enterfight, be- and detested shame. And such per-

neere him, gaue these speeches to al his followers.

My worthie friends, you haue heere present before your eyes, the reason that mooned vs to crosse the Seas, to defend the honor of Great with Ardan Canile, an ouched by Madasima, & the aged Giantes her Mother. And yet notwithstanding, vn. der what couller or pretence I know not, they have dared to make their entrance, and (by treason) have surprized both the Towne and Castell of the Burning Lake, where wee planted the Count Latin as our Vicegerent, whom they yet detaine as prisoner, and many more with him. This hath raifed their courage to fuch a height of arrogancie, that they hold Fortune to be onely their Goddesse, and that she (with them) our owne houses, whereto it appeareth they will likewife lay claime, to position. But you shall see it sall out quite contrary; for, the reputation wherein wee have fo long time vs to be difgraced by them. For I dare engadge mine honour, that there is no oneman among ye, but will rather dye with credit and vertuous repute, then liue in obloquie holding his enemies approach fo feet acknowledgement I have had

of you for many yeares together; foeuer, is, to have one fole Head or meane occasion both to love and highly esteeme ye. And it I had reit cannot be denied, but that from the very houre of my birth, Fortune Arictly engadged me to yee all: as well in regard of the fidelitie, euermore continued by ye to your former Princes, as also for the manifold fernices done by yee to me in diners places. Especially against Earlinar, when he delivered me into the hands of Arealous to make himfeete King: And lattiv, in the battell which I lad warmt King Cildalan, fufficient'y knowen to enery one. All which restons have grounded this beliefe in me, that, without respect to some particulars, who have entred into rebellion against vs, being heeretofore our friends, and now coucting the best and dearest blood in your bodies: you will declare such zeale in dutie, (according to your auncient vertue and faithfumelle' that we shall let them soon perceive, how fondly they have oppoted themselues against vs. And that thall we very eafily doe, being farre aboue them in number, and that which is beyond all things elic, the right being on our side: So let for vectee how torward they are to the field.

While the King was thus bufied fide but being in the midth of his battalions, went from ranke to tank, perfuading his knightsto fight manfully, & vfing these or the like specches to them.

Vnderstand, my deare friends and nes, that can be in any Army what the further collarged, having enter-

that I must iustly confesse, I have no Commaunder, whose wisedome in ordinances, and counsell in things requisite to bee done, may compasse ceiued no such knowledge of ye, yet obedience for the execution of his command. Now, it is apparent that yee haue not heere one Captaine onely, and fuch a man as I have noted to yez: but two or three, yea, more then twentie, who are all so sweetly linked together, as if it were but one will, one heart, and one adnice. Seeing then, that this prime felicity is not wanting to vs; let vs appropriate our selues to the second, and helpe forward my fortune, in ayding vs against a King, the most ingratefull man of the world: who makethfull account to ruinate our goods and lines with a great and powerfull Army brought hither against vs, onely to impouerith, and exterminate the right of a filly Gentlewoman. But he may come short in his account; for we will aide and maintaine her cause, so long as life remaineth in our bodies; according to our oath and promise, whereto we obliged our felues when we received the order of knighthood. But if we drewith this attempt, it shall be ro vs immortall glory, that weehad to just occasion to fight against him, who ought to defend the vs boldly marche on to meet them; right of all Ladies. So that, that which (in many men) may be tearmed rashnes or prelumption, invs will be truely filed vertue and magin their remonstrances; Galuanes nanimitie of courage. Proceed we face not idlely downe on the other on then bolely, and enter the field, not dreading death or any danger whattocuer.honour being the onely obiect before our eyes. For in such martiall actions, Fortune admitteth neither feare or doubt. And if wee come off with victory, they to farre companions in Armes, that the outgoing vs in number, our glory chiefe and most soueraigne happi- will bee the greater, and our same

prised, with such height of spirit, a ther in this manner. For them of matter almost incredible to men.

Such were the words of the gentle knight Galuanes to his followers; which animated them so sprightful- beside Quearagant, Angriote and ly, as they imagined the time ouer- : Sarquiles; among whom also was tardied, till they were at fight. But Gasinan, bearing a goodly great En-Quedragant required a little longer signe, wherein were figured twelue respit; And in the mean while (quoth he) I hold it very expedient, that we should send to King Lisuart, and aduise him, that if hee expect any ho- men, and resolued to fight. nour in fighting with vs: that hee would withdraw his Archers, as we will doe ours, by which meanes, it chearefully, that the agre returned will be the fairest forme of battell among knights, that euer was scene. were vpon ioyning, Galaor, who led This aduice was well liked by the the vauward for King Lifuart, thewwhole company, and Elian the Dcliberate had the charge of this mesfage. Whereupon he went to the Campe of King Lifuart, Eminghis figne afarre off, that he can te to conferre. Galaor, who ledde the auantguard, sent a Gentleman to meete him, and conduct him furely. Being brought to the King, he made knowen what the knights of the Enclofed Island had commaunded him. In good footh, answered the King, I am very well pleased with their motion, and bidde them not faile in doing their vttermost. So Elian returned, and informed Galuanes, who had likewise divided his Army into slew a mighty Serpent, and therfore two parts.

of the Kings power, which confifted of fix times as many men more, and yet they were not daunted or difmayed. Only they grieued for the fes, they entred pell mell. The first want of Brian de Moniaste, who was this Norandell encountred, was Gartaken prisoner on the day that they assayled King Arban; and for Agray. esalfo, who was gone to levie men, and make provision of victuals from little Brittaine. These two battailes being ranged, and ready for

the Enclosed Island, the anantguard was led by Florestan, accompanied with two hundred and fifty knights, Ladies. Next marched Galuanes, Palomir, Dragonis, Listoran, and foure hundred other knights, all worthy

Then Drummes, Trumpets and Clarions sounded on either side so backe as gallant an eccho: & as they ing to Norandell, Florestan, Quedragant, Angriote, and Garnate, faide. My friendly companion, marke well these soure first that marche hitherward so brauely, affure your selfe, that they are reputed among the best knights in the world. Hee that beares his Shielde Gules, with three Lyons Argent, is my Brother Florestan. The other that beares as zure, seamed with Floures and Lyons Ore, is Quedragant. The third that beares Azure, with so many floures Argent, is Angricte. And the fourth who beareth all Sinople, is Garnate of the Dreadfull Dale: hec was that name imposed on him. Let But they were ouer few, in respect vs therefore charge them boldly, without any thought of difference. So placing their Launces in their rests, and giving spur to their hornate of the Dreadful Dale, to whom he gaue such a salutation with his Launce, that his Saddle girts breaking, he fell downe backward with the Saddle. This was the first bold aduenture that ever Norandel made. fight, they marched each against o- which cansed his estimation afterwas the next to him, against whom ran Quedragant, and met each other with such maine violence, that they and their horses vpon them.

Chap.4. Chap.4.

Then began the fight to be dreadfull & cruell, and fuch was the noise of strokes deliuered on either side, the found of Trumpets, and the outcrys of mens that it was a mater most the rescue of king Cildadan) they set strange & fearefull to heare. Knights him on his horse againe. In which lay ouerthrowen & wounded on the time Citadadan retired, for he was fore earth, in heapes together; and they that had beheld the fight betweene that Dragonis gauchim with a sword. Galser and Quedragant, after they once recoursed footing, might ea- beganne to haue the worst, so that fily haue indged, how little favour the most part of them turned their they meant to each other. And as backs, and took themselves to flight: so did Norandel, Guillan and the rest meanes to stay them. Neuerthesuch sort, as neither of them could Gramedan; Shall all the honour of which was more; meanes was made weakned, by a poor handful of spent was in the midth of the croud, laying on all fides fo valiantly about him; that he wel descrued, to be ranked afor heperformd such deeds of arms, as all were glad to give him way.

Now as he continued his trauerfing among the rankes, he chanced to meete with King Cildadan, who made much hauocke among his folhim fast about the body, purposing to lay him along on the ground, but the other held firme footing, and

ward to be the more glorious. Galaer they stroue together so extreamely, that the fall hapned equall to them both. Notwithstanding, they were vp againe quickly, with their swords lay bothouer thrown on the ground, fastened in their hands, and as they hacked and hewed each other, Angriote d'Estranaux, and Enill came in to them, and gave affishance to Fiorestan, that in despight of Galacr and Norandel, (who seemed to come to wounded on the head, with a stroke

At this time King Lisuarts men they declared themselves worthy but they met the king and his guard, renowne for deedes of Armes, euen that came to assist them, and hemade make good the like: But A griote lesse, beholding this disorder, he beand Florestan resisted each other in came so amazed, that hee said to gaine the least iote of aduantage, &, Great Brittaine, be now shaken and to remount Quedragant, while the & tired men? So clasping down the other withdrew Galaer out of the bener of his Helmer, and conering throng. Then came in king Cilda- himself with his Shield, he gaue the dan with his troups, who did fet the spur to his horse, crying aloud to his all to fuch scrious imployment, as if men. Is this a time for flight? follow Galuanes had not bin fuddenly fuc- me, follow me men of courage, & let coured, there had bin no means for vs rather dy together, then fly to our further resistance. And yet Florestan own shame. So entred he among the, thickest of his enemies, & the first he met withall was Galuanes, to whom hee gaue fuch a shocke with a short mong the best knights of the world; Lance, that he made himbend in the back, & drawing forth his fword like an angry Lyon, he entred the prease, performing such deeds of arme 5, 25 no knight could do more. But Quedragant, Florestan, Angriote & Gar. nate came, who offerthrew him, and lowers: in regard wherof, he caught beat back his people couragioutly.

Now beganne King Lifuire to imagine, th t Fortune turned her backe vpon him, and meeting with Arban,

Chap.4. Chap.4

Arban, Grumedan and Gasquilan, hee taine, so that they which before fied said vnto them. I feare that heauen intendeth punishment vpon vs: but I had rather be tearmed a dead King with honour, then (being foyled) to line with shame. And so he entred into the wood, where seeing what spoyle was made by Quedra. gant and his men, hee charged him to retire: for euen Galuanes himself with all his might, and gaue him was so grieuously wounded, as hee such a wound on the head, that the was no longer able to sit on horseblood ran downe all about his face. backe. Neuerthelesse, like a dis-And furely, hee had beene in very great danger of life, but for Angriote and Florestan, who thrust in betweene them; and as they laboured in his defence, king Lisuarts Sword entred the flanke of Florestans horse, soners : And had it not beene for fo that hee fell downe dead under Dragonis, who forcibly recoursed him. But Florestan quickly reuen- Galuanes, he had remained among ged this injury, for in recoucring himselfe, he so hought king Lisuarts horse, that he was glad to forgo his Stirrops, and in difmounting, gaue such a stroake to Florestan on the him in his power, became enemy to head, that both astouned, & shreudly wounded him. Notwithtlanding', Florestan was not thus to bee have no man to let slip advantage king ready againe to charge him her backe, and frowne at his folly, as with his Sword, he under-ranne the she did to Florestan. For if hee had owne harme.

Galaer beholding the king in fo great danger, rushed suddenly in, and without respect to brother, ingvery circumspectly al the wayes or any other kinfman, behaued himselse so boldly, that in despight of ded the retreat to be sounded, and Florestan, he recouered the king out pitched his Tents in the same place of his hands, and remounted him on where hee had wonne the victory. horsebacke againe, by the helpe of But as Gallior returned from pursuit Norandell, Grumedan, and some o- of his enemy, hee espeed his Brothers, which gaue fresh encourage- ther Florestan and Quedragant lying

away with feare, flood to it now more resoluedly then euer. So turning head vpon their enemies, who (having lost Florestan and Quedragant, that were among the dead bodies) became so weakened in their strength, as they were constrained creete and hardie knight, vntill his people had gained the hill, he stood vpon his best guard, with Palemir, Elian, Branfill, Enill, and Sarguiles, who were all (in the end) taken prithe rest.

Thus the king obtayned the vi-Aory, by vertue of his courage, and the fauour of Florestan, who having his ownegood fortune. For the is fuch an inconstant Mistresse, as will discouraged, but beholding the against his contrarie, lest shee turne blow; and catching him about the flaine king Lifuart, when in heate of midle, seazed his Sword, by which blood (with tollerable excuse) hee meanes he might eafily haue flaine might haue done it; the honor of the him if he would, but he refused that day had salne to him and his triends aduantage so freely offered him, assuredly, which therefore thus hee which afterward prooued to his lost, to their thame and confusion, as formerly hath beene related.

Galuanes & his affociats, being retired among the mountaines, keep-& passages: king Lifuart commanment to the knights of Great Brit- among the flaughtered bodies: whereat whereat he conceived such inward griefe, that he was ready to fall beside his horse. Being alighted, and perceiuing in them no motion of life at all; his complaints were so pitifull and extreame, that every eye did much compassionatehim, and the King was made acquainted with his heavy case. Whereupon, immediatly hee mounted on horseback, not for any good-will to Florestan or Quearagant, but onely to comfort Galaer, whom hee loued most intirely. And yet notwithstanding all his malice, he considered, as he rode along, what daunger Florestan did thrust himselfe into, on the day of battaile against King Cildagan, and that (but for him) he had beene wounded to death by Gandacuricl, as already hath beene at large declared. In remembrance whereof, he desired to saue his life, if possible it might be; and therefore, so soone as he came to them, he commanded their bodies to be carried into one ofhis Tents, and that his own Phisitions and Chirnrgions, should look diligently to their wounds.

Vpon fight and fearch made, according to their skill and experience, they found their hurts to bee very dangerous, but not deadly: for at their first dressing a they found such hopefull signes of recovery, that they undertook (within certain dayes) to warrant their cure. Galaor on this comfortable perswassion, left them to their rest and quiet, and went to the King, who was fet in Councell, demanding the opinion of his knights, what further was to be done against his enemies, declaring what daunge, might enfue, by admitting them to gather fresh supply and strength, and that it would be both honour and profit, to hold on still the pursuit of victory. For, quoth hee, I am very cer-

taine, that Agrayes is gone to leuie men in little Brittaine, and that hee will come quickly with new affistance: wherefore I hold it most necessary, speedily to follow on them, not fuffering them to take harr or breathing; and having now so good meanes to doe, let vs take the benefit of so apt an oportunity.

To this aduice all the knights condiscended without contradiction in any one; and hercupon it was resolued, that each man should bee in readines the next morning, so soone as the Trumpet gaue forth fummons, which was performed accordingly, But they met with stouter resistance then they expected: for Dragonis, with so small a company of men as he had with him, had so fortified the passage, and maintained it so manfully, that a great number of them were fore wounded, before they could get the least meanes of entrance. Notwithstanding, in the end, he was faine to leave it, and secke for sasety in the Fortresse of the Burning Lake: but thither he was purfued, and there belieged both by Sea and land, to keep them off the Towne from issuing forth, and to cut off all hope of succour, which they continually awayted from little Brittaine.

But because it would be a matter too prolixe and tedious, to report all the skirmishes and attempts which they had against each other during the fiege, and it being a thing very litle appertaining to out history, which tendeth onely to the actions of Amadis, who remained now in Gaule with his Father King Perion: Let it suffise yee, that alter the siege had continued 3. moneths and more, two things were the cause of bringing them to accorde. The one because they of the

Towns

Towne had received Letters from Agrages, that hee lay sicke in little such power in all the knights there Brittaine, by which meanes he could not leuy competent forces to their expectation. The other, because King Lisuart reciued aduertisement from his Vncle Count Argament, that seuen of his neighbour Kings, had made great prouision for the inuading of his kingdome, which required such care, as needfully therto belonged. This aduice likewise gaue further intelligence, that Archalaus the Enchanter, was the onely meanes heereof: because he had perswaded them to this attempt, vpon the aduantage of King Lisuarts abtence at the Burning Lake, and the small store of knights remaining then in Great Brittaine.

When King Lisuart heard these newes, hee consulted with his thoughts, what was best to be done; and after much discourse with his owne minde, he concluded, to take composition with Galuanes, if hee would but propound it. And it fell out so fortunatly, that the very same day, desire of conserence was vrged by the other side, with offer of rendring the place. Prouided, that the king would permit him and his people freely to depart, and such prisoners as hee deteyned, with an agreement of truce for two whole yeares, if he liked to allow thereof. Vpon many entercourses passing on either side; the offer was accepted, and truce concluded, fo that the King (the very fame day) entred the

And as Madasima presented him the keyes, humblic casting her selfe at his feete, teares streaming abundantly from her eyes, she said. Alas Sir, if euer pitty found place in your Princely brest, let it now appeare, and take compassion on a poore disinherited Lady.

This humiliation of hers, wonne present, as there was no one of them but gladly made tender of his feruice in her behalfe. Especially Galaor, who vindertook the mater for her fpeaking thus to the King. Vpon my faith Sir , respect in this case is very needfully required, and if ever in my life I did yee any acceptable service, let me now humbly entreate, and to my vecermos possibility, that (for my sake) you would be gracious to her. Trust me Galaor, answered the King, if I should recompence your high deservings, the Exchequer of all my vttermost, were not able to doeit. So calling Galuanes. hee thus proceeded. Galuanes, at the request of Galaor; and hoping withell, that heereafter you wil acknowledge the fauour I afford ye: I giue this Country to you and Madasima, which (against my liking) you haue vsurped, and now (against your will) is to me rendred. See therfore, that hereafter you declare your selves tobee better aduised, & both you & yours to vse homage & fidelity to me, according as you ought to do in duty.

Most humbly did Galuanes giue thankes to the King, swearing instantly the oath of alleageance; and the Army having taken refreining for the space of seuen or eight daies, the King commanded preparation to depart thence. So on the Sunday following, earely in the morning after Masse, they went aboord their Shippes, accompanied with Galuanes, and many more to take their farewell. Ankers being weighed, & their sayles hoysed, they set forth to the maine Sea; the windes feruing them so prosperously, that in sewe, dayes (without any disaster) they arrived in the Porte and hauen of Gratedonia, where the Queene and Ladies wayted and attendea

attended in expectation of their declare what happened to Amadis, returne. And there (for this time) will we leave them together, and

who abode in Ganle, to heare tydings from them.

CHAP. V.

How Amadis, being with his Father King Perion, found himselfe subiect to ouermuch melancholy, to be so farre sundered from his Oriana. And contrarywise, Bruneo was highly contented, having so apt occasi. sion to see and conferre with his Melicia, at what time himselfe pleased: and of their severall enterprises, to satisfie their owne humours and fancies.



Free that King Cildadan and Galaor had left Amadis in Gaule, he became much more folitary then cuer hee had

beene: for the company of Brunco was nowgrown incopatible to him, being so diversly intreated in their affections. Because Brunes enioyed (almost) what oeuer his soule desired, beholding daylie the Princesse Melicia, whom he so dearely affe-Acd, that all things else flipt beside his remembrance. On the contrary, Amadis being so far distant from his Oriana, all pleasures whatsoeuer were to him irkesome and tedious: which caused him to refraine all company, the better to conforme himselse to solitude. It chanced on aday, being walking alone, (his Squire onely excepted) in the Forrest, and neare to the Sea side : hee cast his eye towards Great Brittain, and espyed a Ship making into the Port, which Ship hee supposed to come from London; whereupon hee presently commanded Gandalin, to goe know of whence it was, and hee seated himself (in the meane while) vnder a spreading Tree, to enter into his wonted lamentations. Leaning his head vpon his left arme, and fending a pittious looke towards the Country, where formerly

he had found such sweete enterrainment: breathing foorth a vehement sigh, thus he began.

Poore vnfortunate Amadis, is it possible forthee to continue long in this torment? Alas, if Loue heeretoforewas fauourable to thee, he now makes thee pay too deare viury for it. What said I? Loue? O meritis not Loue, nor is Loue the cause thereof: but mine owne misfortune, that being enuious of thy sweete ease and felicity, forged and enforced the Kingsdiscontentment, therby to be thy vtter ruine, by losse of her fight, on whom depended thy life and onely happines, which is a burden more vnfupportable for thee to beare, then if a thousand deathes were imposed on theetogea ther. But no beatitude is destinied to me, and I may well bee ashamed to wishe it, considering, Oriana would be too much offended thereby. Why then shall I couet any such euill, she neuer affoording mee bus grace and fauour? For the very least sadnesse that I can suffer, shee feeles it euen as fenfibly as mine owne soule. These complaints were accompanied with such floods of teares, that maine riuolets ranne downe his cheekes, leaving him vnable (along while) to veter foorth E 3

Cbap. 5.

As hee continued in these passions, a dart flewe hard by his eare, whereof hee tooke no care, so much was his minde addicted elsewhere. Bus Gandalin returning then towards him, espied (in a bushie thic-g, grieue so little as possible may be in ket) a Giantesse of immeasurable stature, preparing to let flye another dart at his Master: whereupon hee cryed out aloud to him; and Amadis suddenly starting, demanded the reason of his clamour. Why Master, quoth he, doe yee not see yonder deuil, that endeauors to wound yee. And so shewed him the Giantesse, towards whom Amadis directed his steppes; but she fled away thwart the Forrest, running as swiftly as a Hart, and (in her flight)recouered Imadis his horse, whereon mounting her selfe, she thus cryed out. Know Amadis, that I am thine ancient enemy Andadone, the Giantesse of the Sad Isle: who tels thee plainely, that if I cannot compasse mine intent, yet time shall let thee know how much I loue thee.

When Amadis perceived, that it was a woman whom hee had purfued, he would follow her no further: Gandalin returned, who had flaine but commaunded Gandalin to doe ît, and to kill her if he could. Gandalin obeyed his Lords command, and laboured earnestly till he ouertooke her. In which time, as Amadis was, fitting downe againe under the tree, withintent to recommence his former complaints: hee espyed Enill, otherwise called Darin, whom Gandalin had found abord the Ship, that his Master had sent before to enquire of. Whereupon Amadis ranne and embraced him, demaunding what good newes hee had brought from Great Brittaine. My Lord, (quoth he,) Madame Oriana most kindly commends her selse to ye, and sends ye this Letter; which instantly he deliuered to him. Ama-

dis perceiuing that she reposed trust in Enill, bade him discouer what she had further commaunded him. My Lord (answered Enill) she intirely entreateth you, that you would this Country, and not to depart hence, vntill you shall heare further tydings from her. And the also certifies you by me, that your linage is encreased, by the birth of a gallant sweet Sonne, which my Sister and I haue conveyed to fafe nurfing: but he was wary enough in discouering the maner of his losse. Great was the ioy and comfort of Amadis, to vnderstand such pleasing newes from Oriana, howbeit, her command that he should not part thence, was somewhat irksome to him: because it might bee presumed by sinister iudgments, that either neglect, or lack of courage, had driven him to this retired kinde of life. Neuerthelesse, happen whatsoeuer might to him, hee concluded, not to transgresse a iote of her charge and command.

As Exill had ended his discourse, the Giantesse, and brought her head hanging at his saddle bow. Amadis was very glad to behold it, and desired to know in what manner he had done it. My Lord, quoth Gandalin, I pursuing her very closely, and shee gallopping on the horse which she had stollen from you, as hoping to shippe her selse before I should ouertakeher: the poore horse was so weake in the backe, being ouercharged with the loade of so huge a deuill; as I imagined, hee had broken his neck with falling downe vnder her. At which aps opportunity, I instantly arrived, and before she had power to recouer her selfe, I was her deaths-man, as this testimony thereof may well witnesse to ye. By my troth, troth, said Amadis, this will bee a goodly present for Brunes; therfore wee will returne to the Court, and there shalt thou haue the honour of deliuering it. As for thee, my deare friend Enill, without being feene any where else, I would have thee returne to my gracious Princesse, and giue her to know, that I most humbly thanke her for her Letter, as also forthy further message from her. But yet I entreate her to take some pitty and respect on mine honor, in compelling me to leade an idle life here: Neuerthelesse, I will be obedient to her in any thing, and all my dayes are dedicated folely to her seruice. And yet I very well know, that no man can (by vertue) winne himselfe such renowne and reputation; but time and mens malice, will difgrace him on the very least occasion offered. Goe then in Gods Name, to whose safe protection I commend thee, and doe my humble duty to

my sacred Goddesse.

So returned Enill to his Shippe, and Amadis to the Court to his friend Bruneo, who was much better healed of his late received hurt, then of his old loue-sicke languishing, the fire whereof still more and more encreased the flame of his torment. Which he well perceiuing, and that he could not (as yet) reach the height of his intent, without much losse of time and hard endeauour.as a purgation to such slothful negligence, and the better to enlarge his knighthoods reputation, herefolued to visite strange Countries, in search of aduentures, and to accomplish such actions of Armes, that his fame might speake it selfe in all places. Hereupon, so soone as the Giantesse head had bin shewen him, Amadis and he walking aside together, he thus spake. Trust me my Lord, the youth of my yeares, and

the flender esteem whereinto I have hitherto liued, especially among knights of fame and merit, doth instantly incite meno forfake this loytring life of ease and pleasure, and vndergoe another more painful, yet profitable, to ranke my selse with men of so high estimatio. And therforel humbly besech you, that if you haue any disposition to seeke after aduentures, you would be pleased to accept of my company, or else to licence my departure alone, for I must bee gone to morrow morning very carely.

When Amadis heard these words, and remembred the iniunction, fo strictly imposed on him by the Letter from Oriana, which Enill formerly had brought him; he grew extreamely offended: yet both difsembling his distemper, and excufing himselfe to Brunes, he thus answered. Beleeueme (deare Friend) I haue (all my life-time) beenedefirous of fuch company as yours; being well affired, that nothing but honour and happines could then happen to me. But the conference I have had so lately with the King, and his firice imposition, for my not Icauing his Country as yer, abridge ethme of your affociation, then which nothing can be more displeafing to me. Wherefore I define you to hold me excused, not doubting, but that the hand of Heauen will every where defend ye.

Bruneo seeing himselfe thus dis parched by Amadis, went to vifite Melicia, whom he acquainted with the reason of his sudden departing: entreating her to continue gracious vnto him, because heepreferred her fauour before all things else whatsoeier, Melicia discreetly anfwered him, that thee must wholly encline her will, according as pleased the King and Queena to

dispose

dispose of her: affuring him neuer. thelesse, that he was the Gentleman, whom (before all other) shee could willingly accept as ber husband, if so be it flood as well with their liking. Ashe and thee continued this conference, taking gracious and amiable farewells of each other: the king entred, to whom Bruneo addressing himselse, he declared the occasion ofhis departure. Which the King allowed to bee both good and reasonable; and because it grew somewhat late, and a feafonable houre for rest and repose: all was referred till the next morning, for more ample parting discourse. Bright day no sooner beganne to appeare, but Brunee armed himselfe at all points, afterward, going to heare Masse deuoutely. And as hee was ready to mounte on horsebacke, the King and Amadis came to him, conduaing him forth of the Citie, where they committed him to God and all good fortune: wherein it seemed he prooned so prosperous, that (in short time) hee finished so many rare aduentures, as would require larger scope then heere is limited; belide it is not materiall to the purpose which wee labour to contipuc.

Returne we therefore to Amadis, who having already foiourned in Gaule three moneths and an halfe, while King Lifuers made his warre in the Isle of Mongaza, and hisreputation being much diminished, by his discontinuance from Armes, so that every tongue babled to his difaduantage: especially Ladies and Damosels, who came from all parts in quest of him, and not finding him, returned so highly discontented, that they laide on him many blamefull imputations, which came continually to his eare. Neuerthelesse, for any respect in the world whatso-

euer he would not disobey the command of the Princesse Oriana: but rather chose to vndergo those taxations of difgrace, till King Lisuart returned into Great Brittaine again. Who received tydings at his arriuall, that his enemies were already passed into the Isle of Lionine, and euen vpon entrance into his Country. Now, albeit he appeared to make small reckoning thereof before his own people, as being fearefull to distaste them; yet asterward, his minde was farre otherwise busied. But especially the Queene was much moued, greatly bemoaning the absence of Amadis, and those that went away with him, speaking it publikely; that if the King had them now in his seruice, and as ready at his command, as they were wont to be; he might assure himselfe

of the victory.

And if the Queene were so discontented, what shall wee thinke of Oriana and Mabila? who as they sate deuising together, spake of the knights then ablent from the Kings fernice, onely through his wrongs done to Amadis and his followers, fo that Mabila said to the Princesse. Madame, although the King hath runne into an errour, it followes not, that you should doe the like, especially in matters so much importing you. Me thinks you should rather fend to my Cousin, and preuent all occasions that may offend him, earnestly entreating him, that if he will not stand for the King; yet (at least) he will not be against him, in the hope you have one day to be his heire and Ladie of his Countries, which then may succeede to him by your coniunction in marriage. Send therefore some message that may content him, and if hee be displeased at his so long abiding in Ganle, let him elsewhere recreate his Mirits, spirits, till time and fortune send a season more fit for your desires.

Oriana liked well this friendly aduice, and wrote immediatly to Amadis (by a Damosell)) that newly had brought her diuers presents from the Queene Elisena) all that the and Mabila had concluded together, and by her Letter fully acquainted him therewith. Whereat he was not a little ioyfull, being now at liberty to go where himselse listed. And yet he was in some perplexitie, not knowing readily what to determine. For it was the wil of Orians, that hee should not serue against King Lisuart, and to lend him any affistance, was as much against his own minde. To reconcile these two extreames, heerefolued to vse the advice of King Perion, & finding him one day at conuenient leisure, walking along by the Sea side; as they were entring into the purposed discourse: they espyed (afarre off) a knight ryding towards them, mounted vpon a bay Courser, but so spentand wearie, that hee was scarceable to endure any trauaile. The knights Armour, Shield and Coate of Armes, were bruised and battered, that it was (almost) imposfible to take knowledge of him: and yet King Perion gathered by his outward appearance, that he was some knight errant, wherefore he stepped forward to welcome him, and Amadis looking aduisedly on him, knew him to bee his brother Florestan, whereupon he said to the King(who had neuer seene him.) Sir, know you not this knight? hee is one of the best in all the world, and your Son. My Son? answered the King. Yes truely (quoth Amadis) it is Florestan, of whom I have remembred you many times.

Florestan beholding Amadis, began to coniecture, that the other

was King Perion: wherefore diff. mounting fuddenly from his hotfe. the King came to embrace him, and he kneeled downe to kille his feere. but King Perion would not permit it, taking him vp louingly in his armes, faying, he was most heartily welcome. Then taking him by the hand, they walked on towards the Castell to the Queene: who gave him most gracious entertainment, as well for the Kings fake, as for his renowned fame thorow all Countries. And as they conferred together on the fortunes of King Lifwart, king Perion said vnto him, Son, haue ye heard of his enemies enterprise against him? I have Sir (replyed Florestan) and for ought I can collect to the contrary, their power is so strong, as, if heaven be not fauourable, impossible is the vttermost of his resistance, whereat wee haue little reason to be sorry, considering how matters have been past. Sonne, quoth the king, I can eafily beleeve, that king Lifuart hath fayled in some occasions; neuerthelesse, I have often heard him commended for divers good vertues ? which perswadeth me, that this bufines may fall out as succeffefull for him, as many others heeretofore haue done. Moreouer, it ill becommeth any king, to wish or desire the ruine of another, except he make warre against him, vpon some vniust occasion.

It began now to waxe somewhat late, and the Tables were couered for Supper, wherefore the king said to Amadis: Sonne, conduct your Brother, and see him disarmed, then bring him to suppe with vs. So Amades and Florestan withdrew themselues, and being alone, Florestan thus spake. My Lord, the maine and principall occasion that drew me into Gaule, was to aduertise you

of the wrong which you doe not onely to your selfe, but likewise to all your race and kinred, continuing so long a time stanfull, and carelesse of Armes, whereby many tongues are liberall in your difgrace, and iudge (that being become faint-hearted) you are growen altogether negligent. In good faith, answered Amadis, they may judge as they please: but I hope heereaster, to cause them alter their bad opinion of me. As they held on this difcourse, the King came, and had them with him into the Haule, where refreshing themselues with variety of viandes, the Tables were at length with-drawen, and a due houre came to goe to rest; Amadis and

King for that night.

46

But Amadis being vnable to sleep, his thoughts laboured continually, how he might recouer the credit he had loft: concluding with himselfe to runne a contrary bias, to the rash speeches rumorde out against him. And that he might the better attain thereto, one while hee determined to goe against king Liswart: but suddealy (remembring the prohibition of his Lady Oriena) hee became quite changed, not knowing (on either side) how to make his ele-&ion. Till after a long combate with his private cogitations, hee thought it best to forget the iniuries done him in Great Brittaine, and to take part with the King, as well in regard that his side was the weaker, as also, if he should sustain the foile, Oriana might lose all hope of cuer being his, or he hers. Heereupon, hee rose very earely the next morning, and being accompanied with Florestan, entred the Kings Chamber, where finding him awake, they gaue him the good morrow, and Amadis spake thus.

Sir, all this night my minde hath endured much trauaile, about your conference with my Brother Floreftan, the last evening, and concerning the daunger whereinto King Lisuart may fall, thorow the want of fuccour. In these meditations I remembred also that duty, which (as you then said euery vertuous Prince stands obliged vnto, to maintaine the rightfull liberties of another Prince, being wrongfully, and (vpon no iustoccasion) inuaded. In regard whereof, I am determined, if you thinke it convenient, and will thereto licence me; goe into Great Brittaine, and without any regard of the wrongs I have sustayned, not onely to affift King Lisuart, but his Florestan taking their leave of the subjects also, who stand no way guilty in his offence. And trust me Sir, I vse not these speeches to yee, but vpon vrgent occasion; for heere is my brother, who knowes what reproches are spred abroad of me; for having a while absented my selfe from Armes: whereby it appeareth to many, that I am growne cold in the pursuite of aduentures, for the dangers elsewhere hapning, whereof I neuer dreamed. Therefore, that cuery one may take true notice of me; if heaven be so pleased, I will in such affaires make such reall apparance of my duty, that my renown (which seemeth to lye buried) shall reuiue it selse againe, and with much more glory then cuer it yet

Sonne (quoth the king) you well know, that I haue euer beene a louer of good men and goodnesse, and perceiuing king Lisuart to bee one of that number. I have just cause to affoord him any ayde and fanour, wherefocuer I am able to compasse the meanes. And if I should deferre it this instant; the cause is easily knowen, onely the difference betweene him and you. But seeing that your intention is changed, and that you will make one in so worthy a busines: I will goe along with yee for company: grieuing at nothing else, but that the time is too short for leuying our people. For if I had the leysure to prepare an Army; assure your selfe, I would leade along with me a Royall assembly. But that desect shall not stay my present purpose. I will onely take such knights as are readiestiorme, and so away vpon my iourney.

When Florestan heard this deliberation; hee stood silent a long while, as vnable to vtter a word, but atlast; he said to the King. By my faith, Sir, when I consider the cruelry of king Lisuart, which (but for the fauour shewen to vs by Lord Galaor, in the Isle of Mongaza) had cost the deare price of all our lives: I hold it impossible for me, to doe or wishe him any good. Your Highnesse is notignorant, how long a time (before then) he deadly hated vs, many times making his vaunt, to bee the vtter ruine and extirpation of heere you behold. vs all. Neuerthelesse, seeing matters stand on such tearmes as now they doe: I am wel contented, both in the honor of you, and for you are thereto so nobly affected, to forget all injuries at this time, and will follow you, as it is my duty to doe. Moreouer, by our agreement made at the Burning Lake, for the space of two yeares, I may beare no armes against him, whereby I stand partly bound, that if I will bee seene at all him.

that we can take then, is closely to pursue our enterprise, without any other company, then we three onely. For if our number should be

greater, what so euer we can doe, will but deserue the latest welcome: and therefore (if it were possible) in mine opinion, wer would not willingly be knowne of any. Let it be fo then, replied the king, I like the motion well, and I have three Armours alike in all respects, very apt and proper to our intent, for our better knowledge and affisting of one Inother; let vs goe presently, and make proofe of them. So leauing the Chamber, they descended downe into the Court, where presently entred before them, a Damofell very richly attired, mounted on abeautifull Palfray, shee being accompanied with three Squires onely, each bearing a goodly square. Chest before her, and the king thinking she demaunded for him, went towards her with Amadis and Florestan, saluting her courteously, and demaunding if shee would speake with the Queene. No Sir, quoth she, my errand is onely to you, and these two knights, to whom I am fent by the Lady of the Vnknowne Isle, with these three presents which

Then cauting the chests to be set downe an a opened, three Shieldes, three Helmets, and three Coat-Armours, were taken out of them. The Shields were Siluer, seamed all ouer with golden Serpents, so artificially wrought, that they appeared neere to life. The Coat-Armours were all alike, but the Helmets differed; for one was white, the other greene, and the third gold. The white was presented by the Damoin the action, I must needes bee for sell to the king, and the Coate-Armour thereto belonging; the green Sir, said Amadis, the best course to Florestan, and the gold to Ima. dis, with these words. Sir, my Lady hath sent you these Armes, and defires you by me, that you will heeres after imploy them better, and your

Chap.

Chap. 7.

selfe also, then (for too long a time) you have done heere. Amadis hearing her so forward in speech, stood infeare, lest his love affaires with Oriana thould be discouered: therefore, to breake her off from any further language in that kinde, hee answered. Faire Damosell, I pray yee most humbly thanke your Lady on my behalfe, and tell her; I make much lesse account of her counsell fent me, then I doe of her present, which I will imploy according to

my power. My Lords, replyed the Damosel, she hath sent armes to you all three, to the end, that you may know, and helpe one another (if need bee) in King Lifuarts warre. How? quoth felues with King Lifuart. And to the King, doth your Mistresse know that we meane to be there, and wee where their Squires erected them a our selues (within lesse space then an houre) did not so much as dream thereon? I know not that, answered the Damosell, but she assured mee, that (at this very houre) I should finde yee all heere, and in this very place, further commanding me, that or, by whom they gaue him to vnafter I had delivered ye these Arms, derstand, that they were in Gaule. I should passe hence into Great And the Squire had expresse charge Brittaine, whither she hath likewise to tell him, that he lest them al three sent mee; wherefore beth. nke your felues, if you will command me any seruice. Now trust me Damosell, (replyed the King) you shall not depart hence, vntill you have dined. And so conducted her further into the Castel, where the best entertainment that could be deuised, was bestowed on her. Hauing sustayned Nature, and taken leave of her three knights, the fet onward on her way to the Sea-side, and instantly imbarked her selfe.

After her departure, Amadis considered with himselfe, that the day

gard whereof, his defire grew much more earnest to be there, then formerly it had done: and therefore to hasten the enterprise, he caused Gandalin (secretly) to prouide Shipping, wherewith acquainting both the King and Florestan, they resolued to fet away, the night ensuing Being all aboord, the winde fate to conucniently for them, that, vnespied by any, they launched forth into the maine Sea, coasting about the Isle of Great Brittaine: where, very soon after, they landed so neere as possibly they might, to the place where the scauen Kings lay encamped : hoping, after they had once noted their disposition, to ioyne themthat intent, they entred a Forrest, Pauillion, and where they attended more ample newes of the: Army: fending daylie one of their followers to the enemies Campe, to enquire when the day of battel should be. Also they sent another, to Galatogether, and earnestly desired, that (after the victory) hee would write to them, concerning his owne good health, and their other friends.

Wisely did the Squires fulfill the charge committed to their trust, so that on the third day following, the first returned to them, and reported, that the Army of the seauen Kings was very great and strong, by reason of infinit numbers of strangers, who were lately there arrived, and that they layed sharpe siege to a Castell, which was said to belong to certain ofbattell was not farre off, and that 'Ladies. And albeit it was very (not without great cause) Vrganda strong, and almost impregnable by had sent them those Armes: in re- power of Armes; yet they were in

great danger of yeelding it, because food and sustemance greatly fayled therein. And further (quoth the Squire) as I crossed thorow the Campe, I heard Archalaus the Enchanter conferre with two of the Kings, faying, as hee walked along with them, that within fixe dayes they would bid thebattel, because no further order should bee taken, for hringing them in any!victuals by Sea, and that their munition began to fayle them also. Yet all goes well (answered Amadis) in the meane while, we shall have good leisure to refresh and recreate our selves.

Squire (fent to the Campe of King Lisuart) returned likewise, who declared, that he met with Galaor, and what countenance hee shewed in reading the Letter. And trust mee (quoth he) very hardly could he refraine from teares, when he vnderstood, that you were all three in Gaule: forhe made a setted assurance of the victory, if the King could haue enjoyed yee in his company. Moreover, he sends ye word by me, that if hee escape with life from the field, he wil forthwith make haste to fee ye. But what (quoth Amadis) is thine opinion of their Army. Trust me my Lord, (answered the Squire) so few fighting men as they be, yet are they al marthalled in exceeding good order, and divers worthy knights are said to be among them: but they are all over few, in regard of the others mighty multitude. Notwithstanding, King Lisuart is not daunted a iote:but intendeth(25 I heard it credibly reported) within two dayes to meete them, or else the Castell of Ladies will be constrayned to yeeld it selfe, having no supply of men nor meate. Well, said Amadis, we shall see what will ensue on this busines.

Thus they continued in the Forrest, vntill such time as they had intelligence, that the two Armies prepared to ioyne: whereupon they dislodged, and drew neerer to the Campe of King Lifuart, which was seated on the ridge of an hill, and so neere to the enemy, that but a little River divided them, running thorow the plaine, where King Aranigne (earnestly desirous of fight) had passed his men. This King last mentioned to ye, was chosen the chiefe; and Coronall of the whole Army: belonging to the seauen Kings, and to him all the principall The very same day, the other Captaines of the band, had made solemne oath and promise the day before, to obey him without any contradiction. For he desired nothing else (as he said) neither could haue any iote more; but onely the honour of the enterprise: referring all the spoyle and booty to his companions, & the common Souldiers. And that he might the better accoplish his intent, he ordained nine battalions, in each of which hee appointed twelue thousand knights: reserving to his owne charge, fifteen hundred, and more, commaunding on the mortow (by breake of day) the Trumpcts & Clarions to giue summons, for all to set themselues in order, and bee in readinesse. Before he would dislodge, seeing his men forward to their deuoire: for their enconsagement, he thus spake.

What need it (Gentlemen) that I should vse any great perswasion for your bold fighting:considering you are the only authors of this war, and wherein you have elected mee for your chiefe conducter? And that is the only reaso mouing me to speak, to the end, you may the more heedfully fixe before your eyes, the cause why you are assembled in so great a multitude. Resolucyour sclus

that it is not to defend your Coun- them to march in good order totry.your liberty, your wives, chil- ward their enemies: who likewife dren, nor your goods. But it is to marched in maine battell on the hill conquer and subdue a nation, the top, making such a glittering radimost proud and arrogant people ancewith their Armes, that it was a this day living; who make of vs most goodly sight to beheld. And (dwelling somewhat farre from they; were divided into fine squathem) so small esteeme, as of nothing lesse. Neuerthelesse, as neere as they are. I hardly thinke that they dare abide vs; for though they carry a kinde of fury in their marching: vet if you note well their lookes, there appeares an apparant testimonv of doubt and difficulty in dealing with vs, which may moue & giue ye more heart to fight, then all the wo.ds of joing men can do; yea, although ve were then ill ordered, & h lie tired. We are heere, the very floure & ful strength of most part of the Ocean Islands, & in such a gallant number, that it were (almost) a fin to make any doubt of our certain victory. And for our further asfurance, let vs remember, that wee are in a strange Country, a large & long distance from our own, not among our louers and friends, but euen in the very midst of our enemies, that cuery houre expect our ruine & death. A matter which we cannot avoid, if we be once broken & diffeuered. For they have worthy horfe-men, by whom we are certain to be purfued, without any meanes of returng to our flips; wherefore, because the necessity wherein wee do his duty; and I make no doubt, but before darke night do check our forwardnesse, we that i be Lords and Maisters of the whole Country, and thereby be held dreadfull in other parts of the world.

50

couraged his Souldiers, heceaused thatwe are nonew learners, how to

Chap. 5. Chap. 5. drons; the first being guided by Bri. an de Moniaste, with a thousand knights of Spaine. The second, by King Cildadan, with the like number of knights. The third by Galuanes. The fourth by Giontes: And the Lit, by King Lifuart, accompanied with Galaer, and two thousand hardie knights: who seeing to great a mailtitude come marching against him, began to be very doubtful of the victory. Neuerthelesse, like a prudent and magnanimious Prince, he were from battation to battalion, to perswade his Cheualiers, to fight brauely. And for their better encitation thereto be gaue them to understand that (with great shame) he was thus assayled by these enemies, without any quarrell at all against them; but onely through the perswaffon and procurement of Archalags, the molt difloyall traytour and villaine that ever lived, they were thus entred his Country, with an absolute hope of conquest. And therfore my louing friends (quoth he) right being on ourside, God (who is most iuft, & in whose hand are all victories) wil vndoubtedly affiftys. It they we must resolue to conquer or dye, say, that they war thus upon vs, in reuenge of them that last innaded this are, is much rather to be feared then kingdo with K. Cildadan, affure your their power. Let each man therfore selues, they may well account to be therein deceived. For in weening (vnder confidence of power) to reuengetheir injuries, their Chame Thall thereby be encreased, and a miferable conclusion of their lines, voluntarily enforced, and fought by King Aranigne hauing thus en- themselues. Full well you know,

be seene in such conslicts as these: on perceiving it, said to Amadis and but old and well tryed Souldiers, fo experimented and approoued by themselues; and so (Thope) at this time they shall finde vs. Their imaginarie victory, is grounded onely on the huge multitude of men in their Campe, a base and rascal breed ofpeople, collected from many infamous places, the most part of the without order, obedience or discipline. The very fight of our well-directed approach, will strike amazement in their foules; yea, before we shall have leyfure to vaile our launces: and let vs but once enforce them to disorder wee have as much as we can defire. Marche we on then vndauntedly, and let vs make them know, that they are no meete companions for our company: Onely, that our ground will be fastened in being their graves, and our hungerstarued wolues satisfied with their carrion, as three or four etimes already, fuch as they, have beene ouerthrown in scueral battailes, by the vertue and magnanimity of you and your auncestors.

Such were the words of this gentle King to his knights, who perceiuing their enemies making towards them, marchedin a well ordered part to meet them. King Perion, Amadis & Florestan, lay hard by, closely ambushed, with no intent to stir themselues, till they saw how the fight would speed on either side. Perceiuing Brian and his troupe to coutche their launces, they beheld them forthwith among their enemics; mony good knights layed along on the earth, and as many flain outright. But King Targadan, who led the first battallion of King Aranigne, was suddenly succoured by Absadan, with 1200. knights, by which meanes Brian was constrayned to give backe againe. King Peri-

Florestan. Me thinkes, it is now high time to showe our selues; for neuer can we looke for fitter occasion, see. ing the enemy hath to much aduand tage ouer King Lisuarts people. On then Sir (quoth they)in Gods name

let vs go helpe them.

Thus speaking; they gaue the spur to their horses, & the first that King Perion met, was king Targadan, who before had not charged any knight, but downe hee went to the ground. But King Person gaue him such a welcome with his Launce, that it piercedhis Shield & armor, and so passed on quite thorow his body, that hee fell downe dead to the ground. If this encounter proued fo hard to him, no leffe was that of Absadan the Braue: for Amadis met him with such might, that hee gaue his soule present passage out of his body. The enemies became so daunted hereat, that their hearts failed them, and Brian and his followers pressed fore upon them. Florestan made his aime at King Cardueil, in whom confisted (well neere) all their hope,& met him at such apt aduantage, that he cast him quite out of his Saddle, and down he fell between his horfes feere. Now began a most dreadfull conflict between the two armies, be. cause they strone with mainest violence, which should most offend the other: & they that had seen Amadis cut the way thorow the crouds, wold haue thought him no fuch maner of man, as lay flothfully idle fix months together; for he neuer stroke, but it cither flew outright, or most cruelly wounded, notwithstanding all theirstour resistances. For they of Great Brittaine fought for their liberty & safety: whereas K. Aranigne & his men, labored only to conquer anothers country, thereby to enrich théselucs; thus each side contended F 2

52

who should doe best, in bearing thence the honour of the day. Amades had his horse slain under him; but hee was speedily succoured, by Such ayde as King Lisuart, King Perion and his followers sent him: who did all perfourme such incredible deedes of Armes in enery place as their enemies fell into confusion; & King Araniene was so fore wounded, that, being past any hope of life; hee fled to his Shippes, and the greater part of his people after him likewise.

As the other fide pursued 'them very valiantly, Brutaxat, one of the best knights in the whole Army of the seauen Kings, beholding this faint-hearted flight, and foule diforder: thrust in with his followers, & made stay of them that chased King Aranigne, beginning as bloody a fight againe, as formerly had bin. In which space, they that most feared the fights successe, got into their ting you to hold them excused, Ships, & many were fo laned: but Amades entring among them, affayled Brutaxat with fuch a powerfull stroke, that down fel heon the earth. This, much augmented the terror of the enemy, so that, for their easie means of flight, they threw downe their weapons & armor in the field; Iome running to the Sea, others to the woods & rocks, euenas Fortune could best conduct them. And although King Lisuart & his knights, foes in the beginning: yet cuery ey took particular observation of wonders done that day, by three knights, bearing Scrpents in their armes, fo that the King himfelf often spake a loud, taying: Either these are Amadiffes, or three deuils in their likenes. Notwithstanding, when he considethen fell into a contrary perswasion.

Thus King Lifuart remained vi-

ctorious, and encamped himself (for that day) in the same place where he conquered his enemies: and as he disarmed himselse, he questioned, what was become of the knights of the Serpents? No other answere could then be ereturned, but that they were seene gallopping towards the forrest, with all the swiftest speed their horses could make. On my faith (quoth the King) I am not a little displeased, that they would not remaine with me: for he that hath three fuch knights in his company, mry boldly boafte of secure affistance. Sir (answered a Squier, that met them ryding to the Forrest) all three of them spake to me, and gaue me charge to cell ye, that they were constrained to leave your Army, & bestow their trauails in far countries where they may chance to fall into his power, that means to shew them but little mercy: humbly entreathat they gave you not due reuerence before their departing.

Vindoubtedly, these words prooued truer, then Amadis expected when he spake them: but the Squier, continuing on his message, surther said. Sir, moreouer they desire you, that if any part of bootie be fit for them: it may be given to thole Ladies, that defended their Castell foworthily for you, that so they may receive some recompence for found worke enough against their the iniuries done to them. Before God I sweare, answered the King, their request shal be accomplished. But fair Sir (quoth he to Galaer) doe not you imagine your brother Amadis to be one of the three? No furely Sir, said Galaor, because I receiued Letters (some few dayes since) from him, whereby he gaue me to vnderred, what iniury hehad done him, he stand, that neither he, nor Florestan would stirre out of Gaule, vntill they heard some newes from me. I cannot chuse then, replyed the King, but maruaile, of whence, and what they are. I know not, i(quoth Galaor) but whatfoeuer they are, heaven shreld them from any il successe; for (neuer in my life) did I looke on more braue and worthie Knights, or men that could doe more for you, then this day they haue done.

So spent they out the rest of the day, in no other discourse (almost) but onely concerning the knights of the Serpents. And raising their Campe on the morrow, they went to Gandale, where the Queene and Ladies awayted the Kings comming: there also hee brake vp his Atmy, discharging euery man to his owne home.

CHAP. VI.

How the three Knights of the Serpents, returning homeward into Gaule, were (by contrary fortune) cast on the place where Archalaus the Enchanter dwelt, who resolved on their death, and what afterward befell



Chap. Chap. 6.

Hree whole dayes together; King Perion & his two Sonnes kept thesclues closely hidthésclues closely hidden in the Forrest: as

well for ease and refreshing after so greattoyle, as in expectation of a convenient winde for shipping, which on the fourth day fortunatly happened; & so they set sayle, with a purposed intent for returning home into Gaule. Butit fell out farre otherwise with them; for hardly had they attained into the maine Sea, but it began to swel and rise in such dreadfull manner (being stirde and enraged with contrary windes) as if Heauen and earth had contended together, and the Ship was fo hurried by impetuositie of the waves, that, notwithstanding all the paines and endeauours of the Mariners, they were constrained and driuen backe againe, towardes the coast of Great Brittaine, & to land farre enough from the place where they tooke shipping. There the threeknights went on thore, and mounting on their horses; without any Squire to attend them; they would needs feek after some aduen-

ture syntill the Sea should be better fetled, hauing left expresse command with their men, not to depart thence still their returne.

They had not ridden any great length of ground, but descending downea Rocke to a goodly plaine, they with a Lady, attended by three Squires, and two Damosels, each carrying a Falcon on their fift, as if they intended an hourely flight. The Lady beholding them, made way with her Palfray towards them, deliuering mosti gracious gesture for their happy meeting: and vling ceremony of kinde saluration, gaue them to vnderstand by apparant signes, that she was bereft of speech, and dumbe. Most louely and faire the appeared to the knights, which mouedthem to compaffionat greatly her hard fortune; and the going to him that had the golden Helmet; making fignes of embraces, and offers to kisse his hand, gaue outward notice both to him and the rest, of request to have them accept alodging in her castel, which was at hand. And left the knights should mistake her meaning: she made the like signs to her Squires, who fully acquainted

them with her defire, entreeting comfort. But continuing on, in this them (at their Ladies motion) to accept of one nights entertainment in her Castell.

54

The knights being somewhat crazie, and wearied with the rough tempest endured on the Sea, imagined that her will accorded with their words, and that no treason lay hid vnder this honest out-side; yeelded to hers and their request, riding fostly on with her, and entring into a pleasant seated Castel, where they were most graciously entertained, and conducted to a very goodly Chamber, and there they vnarmed themsclues. When they were set downe at the Table for Supper, diuers Damosels came, each of them having an instrument, and began to play most melodiously: passing the time away in these plearest drew neere. Then withdrew the Musicians, and the three knights, being lest all alone, layed thrm where (foone after) they fell aof repose.

Bed wherein the knightslay, was fixed vpon a vice or screw, to bee let downe and mounted againe (without any noyse at all) into a dungeon of twenty fathome deepe: and there the knights found themselves in the morning at their awaking, & whereat they were not a little ama-. zed, perceiving themselves to bee to Amadis) is the knight that wore betrayed, for they could not difcerne any light at all; nor deuile how they should bee transported thither. At length, they arose to or doore for passage to get forth, but all was in vaine, no likely hood appeared anywhere of opening, or not come into the tenants, but only

doubtfull maze, they could heare the steppes and treadings of pcople ouer their heads, and about seauen or eight houres after, they saw a window opened vp aloft, and a knight (but meanely aged) putting thorow his head, demaunding (very vnmanerly) what new-come guests came so willingly to looke for good entertainment there? By my faith, lustic Roisters ('quoth hee') since I have gotten hold of yee, I shall bee foundly reuenged of the wrongs ye have done me; but that your lines is not any part of fufficient payment. I am not now to learn, that you are they, which caused the ouerthrow of Aranigne and his Army, maintaining the quarrell of that wicked Lisuart: and let me now tell ye, that you are in the power of Arfing recreations, vntill the houre for chalaus, who will soone enough makeknowne what loue hee beares yee. Looke well upon mee, and if you neuer saw mee before this indowne in one bedde together; stant: take good notice of me now, to know me againe, if you can leape Acepe, as menthat had some neede from me. Oh how glad a man should I bee, if that villaine Amadis Heere yee are to observe, that the de Gaule were one among yee? By my foulc, I would not fleepe, till I had cut off both his note and hands, and put him to the most cruel death that cuer was denised.

Presently came the Lady, who (the day before) connterfeitedher felfe to be dumbe, and faid. Vncle, vonder youngest man (pointing the golden Helmet, who (you faid) had to brauely behaued himselfe in Armes. This Lady we now speake of, was the daughter to Ardan Cafinde either some wind ow for aire, nile, naming her selle De area, the most malicious and subtile woman that those times affoorded; and had that might yeeld them the smallest to take Amazis, and procure his fon why she dissembled herselse to be dumbe. No sooner had she vt. tered these words, but Archalaus went frem the window, and shutting it againe in most churlish manner, said to the knights. Be as merry as seeing we are not in case to dispose yee may; for before night, I wil haue your heads cut off; and then Ile send them to king Aranigne, in satisfa &ion of the iniuries hee received by

your meanes. Much more amazed now, then euer, was King Perion and his sonnes, to see themselues thus in the power of Archalaus; and perceining so palpably, that (vnder the counterfaited thew of dumbnes) the Lady whom they meant al good to) had thus deceiued them. But ther which redoubled the forrowes of Amadis and Florestan, was, to behold their aged Father in such danger, now vpon the very ending of his dayes; this mooued them to such compassion, as they could not refrain from weeping. Neuerthelesse, hee being 2 wise and vertuous Prince, beganne not onely to be of courage, but also to comfort them, in this manner. How now my Sonnes? are yee fo soone daunted at the dissemblings of Fortune? are yee now to learne her mutabilities (vpon my faith) I did euer hold ye to be more strong and constant. Let mee entreate one fauour from yee, to lay no more affliction on me, then I am possessed of already. For, your extremity of sadnesse doth so ouer.weigh my soule, as that is sufficient onely to be my death. Therefore, resume your wonted courage, and let vs put our trust in God: he is almighty, and able to free vs from this place, committing all care to him, and resting perswaded of his proui-

But who could cuer haue imagi-

death, which was the principall rea- ned, that, escaping the dangers in so bloody a Battaile: we should fall into such an accident, by the persuafions onely of a filly woman, and vnder the couller of such a dumbe deuice? Therefore, louing Sonnes, of our selues; setting apart all naturall pitty and compassion, which either you can have of me, or I of you: let vs be patient, and not mislike our fortune, which we are not able any way to mend. Amadis and Florestan, hearing their Father speake with such a chearefull and constant resolution; it appeared to them, that they were disburdened of the heauiest load of their disaster; and therfore concluded, to reioyce in all tribulations whatfocuer should hap. pen vnto them. And so they spent all the rest of the day, without receiuing either meat or drinke, till somewhat late in the cuening: at which time Archalaus came to them againe, and opened the window, accompanied with Danarda, and two auncient knights, bearing in their hands faire lighted Torches, and calling to his prisoners, he said:

Knights, you that sleep so found ly atease, is not your appetite yet stirring, to eate some good meate, if you could come by it? Sir, answer red Florestan, if you were pleased to giue vs any. By my foule, replyed Archalaus, I haue no will to giuc yee any, but rather to take meate from ye, if ye had it. Notwithstanding, because ye shall not bee altogether discomforted, to delight ye a little,I haue some good tidings to tell yee, whereof (perhaps) you will be wyfull. This evening, two Squires and a dwarfe came hither, making enquiry after certaine knights, bearing Armes of Scrpents: them have I also taken into my custody, and allowed them as faire a lodging as

yours

morrow morning, of whence and what you are, you cannot imagine a death more cruell, then that I will put them to. Heerein, Archalaus did not dissemble with them; for they in the Shippe, perceiuing that not any of them returned againe, fent forth Gandalin, the Dwarfe, and Orpheus, the Arras-weauer, to vnderstand what was become of them, arriving (by chance) at the same Cawere imprisoned.

newes, were greatly discontented, and not without especiall cause: for they stood in doubt, lest torment, or some other meanes, should cause them disclesse, what they would have concealed. Yet Amadis, making no outward shew thereof, returned this answere to Archalaus. Trust me, Sir, when you shall know of whence, and what we are, I am well affured, that you will allow vs better welcome, then hitherto you have done: For your selfe being a knight, as wee are, and (perhaps) heretofore, falme into the trecheries of Fortune, as of a friend, as we could affoord the like to you, stood you in the like necessity as we do. And if any mater of manhood be invs, methinks, that might well instruct yee (aboue all things clie) to offer vs no wrong. How now Sir (answered Archalaus) haue yee learnde to prate so boldiy? you thall finde, who it is that holdes your comfort, that like fauous as I would vic to Amadis de Gaute, were he in my power, the very same, and no other will I extend to you.

Vncle said Dinarda, if you meane to send their heades to King Aranigne, doc it not, vntill seuerity of

yours is; but is they tell me not to samine haue caused their death: sor, fuffering them to live somewhile in misery, death will then appeare the more welcome to them. Beleeue me Nicce (quoth he) it is well aduised, and I am content to allow thereof: whereupon, hee faid vnto them, that they should have some small mater of feding; provided, they must resolue him, whether hunger or thirst most offend them : answere therefore (on your faith) which is stell, where their Lords and Maisters the most irkesome to yee? Seeing, (faid King Perion) you coniure vs The three knights hearing these fo powerfully; I could like well to haue meate, but thirst doth afflict vs in much extreamer manner. So, (quoth Archalaus) I haue a piece of fat Lard, which hath lien in powder aboue these three moneths; that (I am sure) will quenche your thirst. Presently it was brought, and hee hurling it in atthe grate, said. There, take it friends, make good cheare with it, and fay not now, but you are kindly entertained. So they departed, leaving a Damosell at the window, to listen what speeches should passe betweene them. Much talke had the heard concerning the feanow we are; would finde the fauour ture of person and manly prowesse, of him that wore the golden Helmet; especially, that in the late battell against King Aranignel, hee had declared such deeds of Armes, as no knight else could performe the like. This raised (in her) great picty and compassion, and for his take, the provided a Flagon of wine and water, which letting down fostdispute with ye, and whether I offer ly to them, the said. Gentlemen, be ye wrong or right. And let this bee feeret in this fauour I send ye, and (as I may) I will defend ye from perithing. The knights returned her most Larrie thankes : so shutting fait the window, the bade them go to such rest, as that foule place would affoord them.

> Now, concerning the entertainment

Chap.6. Chap.6. ment of Gandalin, and the two other, that lought after King Perion and his company, being faine into the hands of Archalaus, as hath bin faid already: be it knowne to yee, that they were suddenly shut vp in where the supposed dumbe Lady had formerly lodged their Matters. Therethey found two knights and a Damosell, wife to the elder of the knights, who had long time beene kept there as prisoners: who declared to the Squires, that by the window of their prison, they saw three knights (bearing Armes of Serpents) brought in thither, and very worthy welcome given them at the first. Neuerthelesse (quoth one of them) at length they were let down into a deepe Dungeon, by the most horrid treason that euer was heard of: for the Bedde wherein they lay, was fixed on a screw or giuing vise; which easily, and without the least noyse, conveyed them about twenty fathome in depth, they being in a sound sleepe, dreading no harme at all.

Full well knew Gandalin and the other, that these knights were their Maisters, thus betrayed: notwithstanding, they made no outward apparance thereof; but (as if they had neuer seene or knowne them) Gandalin thus answered. For ought I can perceiue, most vnhappily came we hither, where fuch worthy men are so cruelly handled, of whom we haue heard much fame and faire report. But is there no way or means whereby to fuccourand helpe them? I am vndoubtedly perswaded, that if they were deliuered, our abiding heere would not be long. Let mee telve (answered the ancient knight) the maine butte or end of the vice, which supportesh the bed wherein they lye, is viider the plancher of

this Chamber, and heere you may behold it. If all our strength & labor will serue to turne it about, and remount the bed vp againe to his former place: they may easily get forth, because the doore is neuer shut; and a darke vault, ouer the Chamber moreouer, the Guardes or Keepers of the Castell, are now all in their deadest sleepe. Let vs try (quoth Gandalin) what we can do; so euery one set to their hand.

57

Such was their painfull labour & endeauour, that the screw of the vice turning by little and little, the bed beganne to rise: and King Perion (being then not able to sleepe) felt how it mooued: wherefore, awaking Amadis and Florestan, hee said vnto them- Doe not you seele that we are remounting vp aloft? Assure your selues, the villaine Archalaus will keepe promise with vs, for (doubtlesse) wee are discouered

I know not (said Amadis) what may be his meaning: but hee that first laves hold on me to do me outrage, thall pay the reckoning for all the rest. While thus they conferred; by little and little the bedde drew vp neere to the plancher, and attained to fixing in his first place. Then our knights, leaping lightly on their seete, drew forth their Swords, looking all about them, to fee who had thus raifed them again. But they could not see any body, to their no little maruaile, and they found their Armes in the same place where they had lefte them, before they went to rest, wherewith they armed themselves immediatly. Afterward, they issued forth so fecretly, that seazing the Guards, they hewed and fliced them in pieces, before any cy could take notice thereof, vntill such time, as, by the great noise they made, in breaking the bolts and barres of the gates,

and sharpe assayling such as they met withall : Archalaus awaked, and heard Amadis cry with a loude voyce. For Gaule, for Gaule, this Castell is ours.

In great affrightment he rose, and hauing no leyfure to arme himselfe, heran into a strong Tower, mounting to the top thereof, and drawing vp the Ladder after him; where seeing himselfe in safety, putting his head out at a window, he called to his people so loud as he could. In the meane while, our three knights had made way to Gandalin and the rest, freeing them from the slavery of Archalaus: whom they espied bawling aloft on the Tower, with fome other, for their better safety. And because they could by no possible meanes come at them, they made a great fire, and smoakt them in such fort, as they were glad to descend into-helowest vaults, where they were likewise almost smothred with smoke.

At length, the knights, seeing the Castellall engirt with fire; commanded their horses to bee led forth; where mounting on them, they comended Archalaus to all his denils; and the Dwarfe cryed out, Archala. us, Archalaus, remember how kindly thou didst vse me, when thou riedst me fast by the feetesin the Castel of Valderin, where I was as well perfum'd, as thou art now. The dwarfe delinered these words to angerly. & with such a strange gesture as made them all to laugh hartily. And when they were somewhat further off, they looked behind them, and beheld the Castel! staming gallantly: perswading themselues, that they were sufficiently reuenged on Archalans, and that he could no way escape with life.

By this time, bright day appeared, and they arrived at the place

where they left their Ship; & there, the Gentlewoman that had bin delivered with the reft, remembring the words of Amadis in the Castell, when he cryed, For Gaule, for Gaule: defired to know of Gindain, which of them was the man. Gandalin pointing her to Amades; shee went and fell at his feete, desiring pardon of him. For (quoth thee) I am Dari. oletta, that committed your life to the mercy of the Sea, euen the very same day that you were borne. But beleeueme, my Lord, I did it to saue the honour of the Queen your Mother, who otherwise had bin put to death: for no one did know, but my felfe onely, that the King your Father (who is heere prefent with yee) was as then married to her. Amaais; was much amazed heereat, for he had never heard the cause, wherefore he was left in such forsaken manner: fo, taking Darioletta by the hand, he said into her. Faire Friend, I pardon ye, perceining it was done upon so just an occasion: and (heretofore) Galuanes hath oftentold me, that he found me floating on the Sea; but, till this instant, I was veterly ignorant, how it came to passe. Then she related all from point to point (without omitting any thing) euch from the beginning of King Perions loue, to his Queene Elisena, and the successe of cuery accident: wherein the king tooke no little delight, and often entreated Darioletta to repeat the fweet pleafures of his youth.

But while this company were thus in quiet and contenument, the case of Archaiaus carried no correspondencie therewith: for hee and hir, remained inthedeep vault vnder his Tower, where he was as well fauouredly sinoakt and persumed, as euer Rasnard the Foxe was in his vnderground kennel. And it his Niece

Dinarda, and some others had not two thus sent for by Archalans, were fuccoured him; hee had there miferably ended his dayes. But they were gone, finding him to suffocared and ouercome, as he was not ableto stirre either hand or socte. Taking him forth of that smothering vault, they threw vineger and a(ter) he began to breathe, and opeon a flame. Then heavily fighing euen as if his heart would have split in funder, hefaid. Viletraviour A-Law how many injuries hast thou dong me fince the birth. Be well afimed therefore, that if I can catch. the I will be reuenged to mine own hearts contenument. In the despight (talling into my power)aboue one night, but he shall dye the death; to as now (much against my minde) thouh ift done.

Chap. Chap. C.

So calling for his Litter, he wold prefently bee thence conuayed to Mount Aldan. For (quoth he) it vexeth my very foul, to beheld the ruin of to beautifull a place, without any meanes in me to helpeit. As they rode on the way, at the entrance of while. ancere neighbouring Forrest; they espied two knights, resteshing themselves by the brim of a goodly Spring or Fountaine; who feeing the Litter attended by five knights, and two Damosels: they imagined, that some wounded body was therin; whereupon, they made toward it to be refolded: which, when Archalaus perceined, he faid. Go, bid yonder high-way toies come to me, and if they make any deniall, hew them in pieces: but be carefull, that you doe not tel them who I am, lest they five away with feare.

Galaer, and his companion Nerandel; to who v hen the other knights came to him fo foone as the knights came, fiercely they commaunded them to lay downe their Armes, and come speake with him that was in the Litter. What faucie Sir is hee, faid Galaor, that would have vs difarme our felues, and then come to cold water in his face, to that (foon him? You shall know no more then you doe, replyed one of the other ninghis eves, beheld his Castellall knights: but it yee vse any longer contesting, we wil make ye come to him with cudgelling. I would laugh at tha(tfaid Norandel) I am fure you meane not as you fay. That thal abpeare (quoth they) and for ranne against them : but Galacr and Norandel vnhorfed the first two they met withall, albeit they all fine gane the of thee I will neuer keep any knight encounter together, and yet could not stirre them in their saddles. The fight grew fell and fierce betweene make him fure for scaping from me, them; but the knights belonging to Archalaus, were notable to endure the blowes of the other two, who tooke such order with them, that three of them were flaine outright, and the other fled into the wood to faue themselves, whom they resused to follow, left he in the Litter thould get away from them in the meane

To the Litter they came. & found Archalaus lest all alone : because they that kepthim company, had quite forfaken him, vpon the foile & flight of the fluc knights; only there was a Boy remaining, who guided the horses of the Latter. Archalaus was not a little amazed, to see himselfe in the power of strangers, who might well be reuenged on him, for the outrage done them: neuertheleffe, bethinking himselfe on a sudden sabeile shift, he saluted them in very humble manner. But they (being justly moved with choller)com-Heere you must note, that these ming neere, and offering to strike him.

him, said. Treacherous thiefe, is this Traytour, which first of all you flew, thy maner of behaviour to knights errant, seeking their death, that neuer offended thee? I sweare by heaven this is the last outrage thou shalt doe to any man living. Galaer hauing spoken these words, lifted vp his arme to smite him: but Archalans (in great feare) cryed out. Alas my Lords, for Gods fake mercy. Mercy (quoth Galaer) If Grumedan judge thee worthy of mercy, thou mayest perhaps haue it, otherwise not: for to him shalt thou goe, and by him shall thy villany be sentenced. Worthy Lords, answered Archalaus, you cannot doe me a greater pleasure, then bring mee to me to bee another manner of man, your view. then you imagine me. It is not vnknowne to him, that (at all times) I them divers skarres and hurts. And haue laboured, serued and honored Knights errant, such as I now per- seare, lest I should escape scothem, ceiuc you are.

60

When Galaer and Norandel heard him speake so honestly, and named Grumedan to be his kinseman, they were halfe offended with themselus, that they had given him fuch rough language, and answered him thus. What moued you then to fend vs such an injurious command by your ble to endure trauaile on horsemen? In good faith my Lords quothhe, if you please but to heare me, I will acquaint you with the friendship and helpe of my honouwhole truth.

fince) crossing the For estof the Black Lake, I met with a Damolell, who made complaint vnto me of a great wrong done her by a knight, which my duty and order binding ding to her direction, and entring maner. the Combate with him, before the it chanced afterward, as I returned

accopanied with two other knights, who lay closely ambushed to entrap me; watching their fittest oportunity, did all set vpon me, and would forcibly compellme, to make them Lords and Commanders of mine ownedwelling. What shall I more fay to ye. They followed mee with fuch violence, as notwithstanding, all I could doe in my best desence: they tooke me, and led me prisoner to a Fortresse not farre hence, where they long time detayned mee, in the most injurious manner could be deuised, not permitting somuch as the dressing of such wounds, as I had received in fight against my Cousin Grumedan, who knowes them, and are heere apparant to

Chap. 6. Chap. 6.

With these words, hee shewed because (quoth he) they stood in and go to the Court of good King Liluart, there to require ayde and inflice, of the gentle knight Amadis de Gaule, or of his noble Brother Galaer, by the furtherance of my Cousin Don Grumedan: this vory day, they had me along with them in this Litter (because I was not aback) purposing to carry me, God knowes whether: doubting the rable kinfinen, that laboured to re-Know then, that as I f not long leafer mee out of their thraldome fome few dayes fince. In which respect, they no sooner espied you, but thinking you to lye in waite for the same occasion, they made no conscience in abusing you, as they me to repair: e I pursued him accor- had done mee in most rigorous

Worthy Sir (replied Galacr) on Count of Ganceste, soyled him. But the faith of a knight, by this discours of yours, they were truely villaines. hometo my Castell, that villaine For, you being kinsman to one of

entreat you, to tell vs your name, whence and what you were. I am welcome. named (quoth Archalans) Branfi. heard of me heeretofore or no. Yes that I have, and understand your merit among the very best sanswered Galser) in doing all honorable time soeuer you can compasse the meanes, as Don Grumedan himselfe hath many times told me. I am glad of it (quoth Archalaus,) and seeing you have received knowledge of me, let me in kindnesse obtaine so much fauburat your hands, as to me your names, that I may returne thankes to my Cousin Grumedan, for your extraordinary curtesie.

This knight (saide Galaor) my deare friend and companion, is called Norandel, and he is Sonne to King Lifuart. And I am Galaor, brother to Amadis de Gaule. Happy man that I am (answered Archalaus (diffemblingly lifting vp his eyes to heaven) could any greater felicined with two of the best knights in the world. This conference he conand observation of them, that if chands, he might be the better reuenged on them. And my good Lords (quothhe) command me what fertice shall like you best, for I contelle my life to be onely yours: affuring ve on my faith, that if you at any time come where I may entertaine ye, you shall effectually finde les, answered Galaor, good successe tainly, whether any knights were

the best-deserving men in the attendye: but if you please, we will world, your wrongs haue bin too ride along with ye, for your better great and vnsufferable. But let me security. I hartily thanke ye, replyed Archalaus, but this day I shall neede and to pardon the iniurie wee haue no further desence, I am so necre to likewise done ye, being ignorant of a Castell, where I am assured of kind

So he departed from them, not a les, and know not whether you have little glad, that he was so well rid of them; for if they had knowen him, he had not easily escaped from them: wherefore, he commaunded him that guided the Litter, to make courtestes to knights errant, at what all the haste he possibly might, and to take the most vnfrequeted waies, lest they should pursue and recouer him again. By this time it waxed for late, that the Moon shone brightly: wherefore Galaor (seeing no other helpe) concluded on their byding that night by the Fountain, whereto take off your Helmets, and to tell Norandel was as willing as he. As they disarmed themselves, one of their Squires told them, that they should have better cheare then they expected. How shall we have it? quoth Galaor. It is ready enough for ye (answered the Squire: for, while you were fighting with the 5.knights they that remained with Branfiles. forfook him alfo, and left a horfe loden with victuals, wherof I took the charge, while the 2 damofels, which ty befall me, then to bee thus relie- accopanied the litter, entred among yander old ruines of houses, from whence (as yet) they are not gone, tinued the longer, taking good note because I haue obserued them warily. So much the better, answered Nouer they should happen into his randel, conduct me where they are, that they may have part in this booty

Galaor went with him and the Squire, who stiewed the place where they had hid themselues, which was an old Caue: in regard whereof, the Damosels had falue so deepely into it, as they could not by any meanes get out againe. Now, bewhat loue I beare ye. Friend Branfi. cause the Squire knew not cer-

in their company or no, the entrance of the Caue being so vnaccustomed, and neither Galaor or Norandel had their Armes about them: hee would proceede no further, but with a loud voyce called vnto them, saying. Come foorth Ladies, come foorth, and give mee not occasion to fetch ye foorth, lest perhaps you repent it. Twise or thrise he thus called to them, and they appeared not to heare him: when Norandel growing offended thereat, aduised Galaor, that fire should be made at the caues mouth, and so to smoake them forth, whe- kisses, and kinde embraces, as forther they would or no.

The Third Docke

Dinarda hearing these wordes, waxed very fearefull, and cryed out aloud, saying. Alas Gentlemen, take pitty vpon vs, and we will presently come forth vnto ye. Dispatch then said Galaor, and come away quickly, for we may not attend your leysure. Beleeue it Gentlemen (quoth shee) vnfaynedly, that wee are not able to come vnto yee, without your helpe, we are falne so deepevnder the ground, and further she is as willing to be alone, as you (perhaps) then you will beleeue. Hecreupon, Norandel went in himfelfe, and holpe them out each after other; when, perceiuing them to be fuch beautifull creatures: I know not which of them was the forwardest, to entertaine a faire friend, so that Galaor pleaded possession of Dinaraa; and Norandel of the other. Then fending the Squire to prepare their Supper, meane while, they wandred somewhat further into the wood; where you may well conceiue, that having a place so conuenient, and being furnished with fuch provision, as such your yeares and wanton defires could wish for: neither of the knights was so dull spirited, but knew well enough how to entertain his amorous Mistresse.

Which dalliances being ended, the knights conducted them to the Fountaine, where they friendly fupt together, with such food as the men of Archalaus had left behind them; vsing such conference all the time of Supper, as doubtlesse was not any way displeasing. By meanes whereof, the Damosels, who (at the first encountring) seemed strange, and halfe angry, were now become so gentle, milde, and tractable; that Supper was no sooner ended, but they went into the wood againe with the knights, as familiar in their merly they had beene to Galacr and Norandel. In which pleasures they continued til the break of day, when Norandels Lady thus spake vnto him. In good sadnesse Sir, I seare lest Madame Dinarda will be offended with me, because I have absented my selfe so long time from her. Neuer thinkeyou so (quoth he) for she needes none of your presence, being so well accompanied as thee is: And I dare make it good, that are or can be. But resolue me in one thing I pray ye; is not this Dinarda, the daughter to Ardan Canice, who (not long fince) came into this Country, to aske the counsel of Archalaus, how she might be reuenged on Amadis de Gaule, and compasse his death? I am not acquainted (said the) with the cause of her comming hither; but well I wot, shee is the daughter to Ardan Canile, and in my poore opinion, he that hath beene pleased with her company this night past, may well boast of his happines & good fortune: for he hath wonne that, which many great perfos could neuer gaine so much as a sight of.

Heere let me tell ye, as heeretofore I have done, that this Dinarda was both cunning and malicious,

exprel-

ward shew of loue and intire affection, as if her foule and behauiour truely consented together. And so farre was his beliefe abuted by her, that, notwithstanding his advertifing by Norandel, what speech had past betweene him and his nightcommodity, yethee made no account at all thereof, but declared as faire friendship to her, as before, not wanting in his very best curtesies to her. Butat length, he demaunded ofher, if the knew the knight that was carried in the Litter? Full well (quadrific.) and did not you know him to be Archalaus the Enchanter? Archalaus? (answered Galaor.) Had I but knowne to much before, hee should have felt the keene edge of my Sword. Is he not dead? (replyed Dinarda.) No (quoth Galaor,) my ignorance (for this once) hath priviledged his life:but if euer hereafter we channe to meet againe, he thall well finde, that a debt delaved, is not payed, another day will ferue the turne.

Right glid was Dinarda, to heare that her Vncle had escaped with lite: notwithflanding, wifely flice dissembled her contentment, and returned this answere. Trust me, Sir, it is no long while since I hazarded my life for the fafety of his: but now finding my felte to farre interrested in your faire affection, assure your selte, it is one of my greatest gricnances, that you did not kill him for there is not a heavier enemy in the world, to the life of you and your brother Amadis. I know it too well, (replied Gaixor) and follong a for. bearance, thould now have found a full discharge for all his trecheries, but that his fubrilty outwent my honest simplicity, which will be quickly footed when time shal serue.

expressing to Galaor such an out- uate conferences, they mounted on horsebacke with the Damosels: who tooke no great pleasure in their company, though they bare it out with notable dissembling. But that which most offended Dinarda, was the report of Galaor, that he had left the Court of King Lisuart, onely to finde his Brother Amadis de Gaule, whom she hated more then any man liuing. So long they journeyed together, that on the third day following, they came to a Fortresse, the gates whereof stood wide open. In they rode, not meeting with any body whom they might speake to: but soone after came the Lord of the place, named Ambades, attended with some of his seruants, on whom (beholding this new come company) he looked angerly, because they had not drawen the Bridge before their arrivall. Neuerthelesse, considering, that now it could not bee holpen, he madea shew of courteous entertainment, & much against his minde. For he was neere kinfman to Archalaus, and enery way as wicked as he, quickly taking knowledge of his Niece Dinarda: by who hee vnderstood the fortunes of his Cousin; and Dinarda also perswaded him, that the and the other Damosell had bin violently deslowred by Galaor and Norandel.

Hereathe grew so incensed with fury, that instantly he would have affayled them: but Dinarda willed him to bebetter aduised, because they two onely had foyled fine knights, that had the conduct of her Vncle, and might producas powerfull ouer him and his. Therefore Sir, quoth she, as yet it is hest to conceale your discontentment, till their departing hence to morrow morning, when I and this Damofell will guide'the forth: then letting down Broad day breaking off these pri- the Port-cullies of the gate, we shall





befure to tarry with yee in the secu- If ever they were yours, (replied rer safety.

64

counsell, but went to Supper with better thus to take them from yee, the Knights and Ladies, betaking themselues (afterward) to rest in their appointed lodgings; and the that luftfully, and meerely against next morning, being risen, their hoste came to them, saying. Gentlemen, when it shall please you to depart, I will be eyour guide, thus ar- vie ye as I doe; thame then to quarmed as I am: for so am I vsed to rell any further in this maner, con. doe, with any that accept of enter- fidering how much they detest ye. tertainmentheere; and before my returne backe againe, I take delight (quoth Galaor) to vs, and we shall in the search of aduentures, accor-quickly get vs gone. ding as other knights errant do. My kinde Hoste (answered Galaor) wee heartily thanke yee for your great the wall, whereupon, Galaer spake curtesie. So, their horses being brought, first they holpe to mounte the Damosels, and themselues: but they gaue way to Galaor and Norandel to ride out foremost, the women comming flowly after with Ambades. No sooner were the knights beyond the gate, but downe fell cassons that have past betweene the Port-cullies, and he (with the vs. Damosels) were now out of their power.

wall ouer the gate, and feeing the for my affectiow as never to earnest knights looke backe for the Damofels comming after, he cryed out to them. Villaines, hell be your confusion, before you get them againe your company. in your possession. Goe dwell amongall the deuils, and let them vic you, as ye haucdone these poore Ladies'; who dare venter no further with such base-minded men, but man, whom (aboue all other) chuse rather willingly to abide here I have most cause to detest and with me. Is it possible mine hoste hate? (aniwered Galacr) that after such ho. nour, and honest entertainment, affoorded by your felfe to vs in your Castell; you should expresse such lacke of manhood, as to robbe vs of fince our late begun familiarity, hath our faire friends, so treacherously ?

Ambades, or gaue themselves to ye Ambades did not mislike this without constraint: it likes mee the as thinking it may the more vexe and molest yee. But I am assured, their mindes, you have purfued and enjoyed them; and therefore, at their earnest request made to me. I Let them but fay fo much themselus

> Dinarda, who (all this while) had hid her felfe, began to appeare upon thus vnto her.

Faire Mistresse, this Knight wold gladly make vs beleeue, that willingly you remaine with him, and that our company is offenfine to ye: We can hardly credit any trueth in his speeches, remembring some oc-

Then I perceive (answered Dinarda) that foolith credulity be-Forthwith, they mounted on the trayed your best judgement in me; towards ye, but I had rather behold your head parted from your shoulders, then to enjoy one minute of

> Fond, and ydle-headed'knight, didst not thou know that I am Daughter to Ardan Canile, and that thy Brother Amadis is the

> How then couldst thou dreame, that any good inclination remained in me towardes thee : confidering, that thy greatest famour to mee, aimed at no other end, but for

conneying me to Gaule, there to behold him whom I least desire to see? You may therefore depart hence at your pleasure, and forget not to asfureyour selfe, that in being perswaded I most faithfully affected you, you doe, and shall find me the most deadlicst enemy you have.

It I had given ye any fuch occasion, (answered Galaor) yet I am well assured, the sweete satisfaction you received so latel s from me, and to your no meane contentment (as Iimagined) did well deserue more louely language. But I can easily aime at your intention; you would giadly borrow as much friendthip or another man, as fearing that I was notable to pleafure ye any further: wherein truely, now vpon better confideration with my felfe, you at all to mislike it.

For ouer and beside that generall discase, incident to all women of your witty disposition, to affect change and nouclty: I ought to have remembred how difficult a thing it is, from so badde a stocke as is worth just nothing, that any good finit can bee expected. For thou art Niece to the onely vyle wretch in the world, and thou must needs resemble him in all kind of villainy.

But Madame, faid Norandel, I hope my amorous Mistresie, hath no fuch cause to complaine of me : for neuer woman was better entertayned by her friend, then (for fo long time together) shee was by mee, and that I dare referre to her owne re-

As he spake these wordes, he espied her peeping oner the others thoulder; whereupon hee called to her, faying. How fay

It is so true (quoth shee) that if I could compasse the like power or uer thee, as (when time was) thou hadft over me; I thould eafily make knowne, with what affection I endured whatfocuer thou didst to me, which pleafed me fo well, that I referre thee to the deuils recompence.

The deuill (faid Norandel) cares not for my company, hee likes yours fo well, and that villaine that is with ye. By Sain& Mary (an-Iwered Ambades) you doe mee wrong, to thinke so badly of mee, holding you in fuch reputation, that if I could have conquered two fuch as you are, I could vaunt thereof among the best knights in the world; for I hold ye to be but a couple of base Groomes. These hauereason so to doe, and I none words mooued Norandel to such choller, that he presently replied, Base Gromes: Hast thou any such in thy pay or wages? If thou holdest vs in no better esteeme, come downe from thy Castell wall, and thou thalt soone see, that a Groom of my breeding, can knocke a bigger knaue then thou art. Bue if thou conquerest mee, then boldly make thy vaunt, to hauc foyled one of the greatest enemies, that eyther thou or Archalaus can

Gentle words (answered Ambades) have not I tolde thee already, that I meane not to meddle with any fuch paltry companions? what honour then can be had by to base conquest ? Tell not me of thy hatred to my Coufin Archalaus; thou art vieworthy to speake of a man of his merit; who, as he cares not for thy lone or kindnesse, so he dares thee to the vitermost malice against him. So, bending a Turkishe Bowe, hee let slye you freet heart; is it not true? three or four arrowes at them, which cauled G_{3}

Chap.6. Chap.6.

caused Galaor and Noranael to part in the battels at the Burning Lake, thinkes, they lik't their wine so well, thereof, when they remember vs. And howfoeuer they have beguiled our expectation, yet I can bee well content to be mockt so againe, haue done.

66

They rode on still thus merily icsting, till about some three or sourc. his arrivall, and for his Sufer Oriadayes after, they came to the Port of Arfill, where they found a Barke ready bound for Gaule, whereinto they entred, and the winde fate for fitting for them, that (without hinderance or impeachment, they landed where King Perion then folourned. At that instant, Amadis was walking on the Sea-shore; accompanied with his Brother Florestan, & heremembring his Oriana, sent madon,

Barke to cast Anker in the Port, hee my long abiding heere with you, & faid to his Brother Florestan. Let vs hither to take landing, if they can quaintance. So walking downe to the Shoare, Amades saw Galacral-Norandel following him; wherether-

As yet hee had no knowledge of your owne pleafure. Norandel, but Florestan had formerly feen him, telling him, that he was the bastard Sonne to King Lisuart, and companion to Gaiaer, as a for

thence, finyling heartily to them- where many men of marke ended selves, that they had bin so decei- their lives. Neverthelesse, he was ued by two treacherous women. then fearcely knowen to bee the And yet (quoth Norandel) mee Kings Sonne, neither would his Father make any anoughment of as they will grieue for the misse him, vntill the ouerthrow of King Aranigne: but there he performed fuch deeds of Armes, that the King himtelfe greatly gloried, he had begotten so famous a knight; & there paying no dearer charges then weed fore cared not (that day) who tooke knowledge of him.

Notalittle glad was Amadis of naes take, hee gaue him the more kind and gracious welcome, fending prefently to King Person, to aduertite him of their landing, who came to meete them, and embraced Norandel in most louing manner, feasting them royally and magnificently three dayes together. On the fourth day following, Amadis (who formerly had refolued on his departure from Gaule, to pursue the search ny a longing looke towardes Lon- of strange aduentures / finding the King at fitte and convenient lev-But so soone as hee beheld the sure, he thus spake vato him. Sir, differentiation continue of goe learne of them, who are come Armes, hath bin the cause of a weh lauish language to my disgrace. tell vs any happy tidings. Goe we Wherefore I hunbly enticate your then (replyed Florestan, for perhaps Maiesty, to licence my departure to we may meete with some of our ac-morrow morning. Sonne, answered the King, I hold your honour in fuch precious esteem, that notwithready come forth of the Ship, and standing paternall love and offestion which well may make me loth to ponhe went and embraced his bro-leaue your company. I am content, that you il all part hence at

By my faith (quoth Galaer) were it not for one quell whereto I and my companion Norunaet haue teligroufly bound our felues by 'oath; one of the beliknights of his age, & no occasion what scuer could diso he did worthily declare himselse; uide vs from your company. But we ny worthy personages, and to continue our trauaile one whole yeare together; as nothing must hinder vs from that we feeke for. And what m w bee the ground (faid the King) of this lerious inquilition? Sir, anfivered Caltor, in King Lifuarts battills with the seaven Island Kings, three knights (viterly viknowen to vs) came and tooke our part, all armed alike, except their Helmets: for one was white, another greene, and il other gold, and had no difference, but their Shieldes emblazed with Sarvents.

Thefothree of whom I makereport vice ye, performed fuch admitable deeds of proweffe, that the King numberio, and all his knight, with confirmation of the whole army beside ascribed the cause of our victory onely to headen and them: much did he in the white Helmet, allo he in greene: but (aboue all) the golden Gallant might not bec mared. And because none of vs could attaine to the knowledge of ting thence vpon our victory: my companion and I have folemnely vowed and promifed, according to the custome of Great Brittaine, to found one whole years in the quest of them before we give over, or vndertake any other enterprise. Sonne (find the King) when heaven plea-1eth, you may have newes of those

So spent they out the day, differ tranaile. corfing on many things, till the due houre furnmoned them to reft. The next morning, Amades being armed, went to heare Masse; and hauing taken leaue of the King, mounted on horieback, accompanied only with Gandalin and the Dwarfe.

knights, and fooner then you look

have vowed the same before so ma- needes bring him somewhat on the way, out of the Citty; and as they rode together, Amadis thus spake. Sir, you know what trauaile my brother and Norandel have bound thefelues to by yow, which will bee paines without any profit, except you please therein to ease them: for, by no meanes possible can they compasse their intent, but one of vs three must end their toyle. Wherefore, I thinke it expedient, if your Highnesse were so pleased, that when you haueforfaken my company, you would tell them the whole discourse, and what we did in the service of King Lisuars. Since you will have it fo (replyed the King) it shall be done. From fran was very defirous to have ridden along with Amadis, but hee would not permit it: becaute in tranapling alone, hee had the more free passage for his confiderations concerning Oriana: and beside, he aymell at aduentures of no meane perill, the honor where of thould be his owne onely.

Anadu being gone, as Fortune them by reason of their sudden par- best pleased to direct him, and the King with his company returned home to the Court: he called for Galacr and No anael, with whom he discomfed in this maner. You have betaken your felues to a strange kinde of quest, wherein (I am certaine) you will have but flender fuccelle, except it be in this kingdome. And therefore, account your comming hither to be fortunate, in that I can shorten your long-intended

Know then, that the knights you fecke after, were none other then Amades, Florestan and my selfe. So he declared the whole manner of their enterprise, and how at the very inthant of their proceeding, Viganda the Vinknowen, fent them the coate Notwithstanding, the King would Armours, with the Serpents, the

golden Helmet for Amadis, the Armes of them, that perfourmed for Florestan: shewing all instantly to them, and what harme had happened to them in the battel.

whole world beside (in extinguish-

Then he reported to them, how they chanced to bee imprisoned by Archalans, and in what vingentle manner he vsed them. That villain, (answered Galaor) not long after escaped out of my hands, by a most least omission, to the great contentqueint and cunning treachery.Relating at large, how they met with him, their courtesse to the Damothe Castell of Imbades.

them to his owne Chamber, where all the Armours were, whereof ous and most magnanimious they had spoken: which they pre- Prince. sently knew, as having well obserued them in the battell, Norandel dan) his Sonnes come not behind importuning the King so earnestly, him in any of his best parts. These that he frankly gaue him them. At- words were hardly pleafing to the terward, hauing remained there a- King, though hee made no outward their quest.

white for himselse, and the greene such worthy seruice for you, and in fuch a time of vigent necessity. This white Helmet was then worne by King Person, and your file faw Sir, said Galaer, heauen hath bin him in the place, where it cost many very fauourable to vs , considering the price of their lues. This greene our long-intended time of trauaile: Helmet belonged to the centie onely to enter the Combate with knight Florestan, who well declared them, and make knowne to the how hardily hee could handle his Sword. And this of gold appertuiing their glory) that one of vs de- ned to Amadis, who indeeds of 2:ms serueth asmuch as the best of them. cannot be seconded by any : for by Yea (quoth the King) but it is much his affistance, the benent of the batbetter to fall out thus, as now it taile redounded to you; but the honour thereof to his immortal glory. How could they (queth in their returning from the battell, the King) come to conveniently to helpe vs?

Heereupon Norandel discoursed from point to point, how every thing had happened, without the ment of all the hearers. Beleeve me, faid the King, I perceive that King Person hath bin long time your fasels, and their treason afterward at uourer, and him I neuer saw out of his Armes, albeit I greatly defire to The King walked thence with knowhim. You finall then know (answered Norandel) a wife venu-

And on my faith (quoth Grumebout the space of fourteene dayes, shew thereof: but falling from this they obtayned leaue to part thence; maner of discourse, hee departed and passing into Great Brittaine, ar- thence, leaving Galaor and Noranriued at the Court of King Lisuart: del, to whom Oriana and Mabila who, not a little glad of their com- instantly comming, they delinered ming, instantly sent for them, to vn- most kinde commendations to derstand what had befalne them in them, both from Queene Elisens and the Princesse Mabila. Decla-Sir, (said Norandel) wee have ring afterward, that Amadis was brought ye happy newes, and an- departed from Gaule into farre diswerable to your owne desire. In te- stant Countreves, to seeke after stimony whereof, behold heere the straunge aduentures, which ty-

newes of him in a long while dings made them very forrowfull, because they seared to heare no after.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

CHAP. VII.

How Esplandian was neurishea by the old Hermite Nascian. And what aduentures happened to Amadis in the meane while, changing his knowne name, and calling himselfe, the Knight with the greene Sword:



attayned to the age of foure yeares, or thereabout; Nascian well knowing, that now it was fit time,

to begin his instruction in vertuous exercises: sent to his Sister, that the should bring the childe to him, which thee accordingly did. The Hermit perceiuing his growth, to be beyond the ordinary stature of such young yeares, besides his beauty and commendable forme: conceiued in his minde, that heauen had thus preserved him to some especiall end: so that, if formerly hee presumed of his suture happines; he gaue more credit now thereto then cuer he had done; endeauouring by all meanes possible, to have him taught all commendable qualities, fit for the knowledge of a Gentleman; embracing, kiffing, and vang him, as if he had bin his owne natutall Sonne.

And furely it was not without great reason, because the childe had alwayes declared, as apparant fignes of love to him, and rather more, then to his Nurse, whose brests hee fuckt. In regard whereof, Nascian concluded to keep him still, fending his Sister home to her owne house: yet requiring the company of one ofher Sonnes, that might beeas a play-fellow to Esplandian, who had tuckt with him of the fame milke,

Splandian having whereto shee willingly condiscen-

From that time forward, the Hermit was their sole guide and gouernour, they living there in the nature ofbrethien; and for their dayly delight and exercise, he would send them to hunt in the Forrest; so that at one time (among other) they rifing earely in the morning to finde some game, Esplandian waxing faint and weary, fate downe by a River side, and fell asleepe. The Lyonnesse (whereof we haue sormerly spoken) comming thither, and finding this new kind of prey, finelling at his face, began to fawne and moue his taile pleasingly, euen as if Nature had made an especiall interdiction, of touching, or doing any harmeto the creature, which her selse had before bin partly a Nurse vnto. And appeared to know him fo perfectly, that had bin a while fuckled with her mi ke: as instantly, without offering the least violence, she couched cown at his feete, sinelling, and licking his hands and garments. Which, when his wakingcompanion perceived, being overcome with seare, he ranne home to the Hermit, crying to him, that he had left his brother with a great dogge, that would earehim, as hee lay ileeping on the banke of a River, henothating any power to wake

The holy Hermite, deare'y affe-

Aing Esplandian, grew doubtfull of houshold scruzne. his fafety; and commaunded his young Nephew, to bring him where fuch familiarity with her, that they he left him; which presently he did. Drawing neere to the place, he beheld the Boy and the Lyonnesse playing together: when Esplandian beholding the Hermite, saide vnto him. Father, doth this goodly dog belong to vs. Sonne, answered Nascian, shee is sent of God, to whom onely all things appertaineth.

70

Truely Father, replyed Esplandiand. I should well like his abyding with vs, and would make vse of him in our hunting. When the reuerent man heard him speake so confidently, he grew as resolute in perfwasion, and going neerer to E/planaian, saw him kisse the Lyonnesse,euen as familiarly, as shee had bin a knight with the greene Sword, or, Spaniell.

Heereupon the Hermite said vnto him. Sonne, would you give her somewhat to cate? Yea Father, answered Esplandian, if I had any thing Island, not hearing any tydings mit tooke out of his Scrip the legge ry greatest assistion, because hee sowed on him, and giving it to the Lad, hethrew it to the Lyonnesse, faying. Heere Dogge, eate this-The Lyonnesse tooke it; and while shee was feeding on it, Esplandian played with her eares, pawes and taile, cuen as familiarly as himselfe pleased, the beast offering him no other diflyking, then it hee had bin one of her whelpes. Such perfect knowledge did she take of him, and (cuen by naturall instinct) loued him so dearely, as she followed him thence to the Hermitage, and (from that time forward) would neuer willingly leave his company, except when the went to feeke tome prev. which the would also bring home with her, euen as if she had beene a

And both the Laddes grew into would leade her oftentimes in a Leasse on hunting with them, as if the had bin a Greyhound for game. Which Nascian well noting, prouided them Bowes fit for their thiegeh, wherewith they continually vsed to kill Harts, Hindes, Roe-bucks, and fuch like, sending still the Lyonnesse after fuch game as they had woun-

Chap.7. Chap.7.

But heere wee purpose now to leauethem for a while; returning to Amadis, who being departed from Gaule, entred the Country of Allemaigne, wherehe perfourmed fuch rare actions of Chinalry, that cuery tongue talked onely of him, and there he was commonly called, the the knight of the Dwarfe, because ardan still attended on him, and there he spent source whole yeares, before he returned to the Enclosed to give her. With that, the Her- from his Oriana, which was his veof a Deere, which a Hunter had be- found no pains, labor or ill successei, any way comparable to the want of her presence.

> So long he trauailed from one part to another, that about the beginning of the Spring-time, he arriued in Bohemia, neere to King Tafinor, on whom Patin the Emperour of Rome made tharpe warre: who hated Amadis more then any man else, for the reason formerly declared in the second Booke. Hee ryding purposely toward the camp, King Tafinor, who for a time, had taken truce with his enemy, was then flying his Gerfaulcon at a Heron, which sell at the horse seete of A-

Now, because none of the horsemen could come at her, in regard hindering them, the knight of the greene Sword alighted, and tooke hervp, demaunding the Falconers, if they were displeased thereat: And they answered no. Soon after came the King, who had coasted all along the River for passage, and seeing the knight so compleatly armed, stood in some suspition of himself; till he further noted the greene scabberd of his Sword, being the same which he had in lone of the ancient knight, as hath bin formerly declared.

The King had many times heard much fame of his proweffe, and was to well pleased with his happy arriuall, that he entreated his company to the City, which Amadis denied him not; but ryding along with him, the King thus spake. Sir, I haue a long while defired, that I might be thee fo long as I liue. but worthy of fuch a companion as you seeme to be. My Lord (anfivered Amadis,) the liberal renown of you and your bounty, which makes you famous in many kingdomes, drewe mehither, onely to offer you my service, if any way it taking offence at any thing they may be acceptable to yee, because I say, in regard they come to yee as haucheard, that you are warred on Ambassadours from the Emperour by a potent Prince, that gives ye no their Maister. meane molestation. You say very true (replied the King;)but I trust in heaven, and by the meanes of your helpe, to see a thort issue out of these troubles 5 Fortune having fo conveniently guided you hither.

By this time they were arrived at the Palace, where the King commanded he should be lodged, and Grasander his Sonne to keepehim company. Now, in regard that the truce taken betweene the two Armics, was upon the point of ending: each side stood on their best desence, and the seuerall Campes pre-

of the moist and marshie ground pared for all attempts whatsoe-

King Tafinor walking one day abroade, to vinderstand some tydings from the enemy, hee beheld afarre off twelve knights come riding towards him; and as they drew nee. rer, he knew the Shield of Garadan, borne by his Squire, himselfe being anecre kinfman to the Emperour; and they came not to fight, but to parlee. The King bare little affection to this Garadan, because hee procured and raised this warre, and well he knew, that his comming was but to occasion some fresh grieuance; which made stearne anger mount vp into his face, so that hee could not forbeare, but said. Ah trecherous villaine, thou hast already done me so many mischieses, that I have just occasion to hate

Sir, (answered the Knight of the greene Sword,) it may be, he commeth to yee for some good end: therefore, it shall well become ye, now to dissemble all passion, entertayning them with good lookes, not

Kinde friend (quoth the King) I allow of your good aduice, and wil be directed thereby; though it is no meane griefe to me, to haue lo greae an enemy neere me. Scarcely were these words ended, but Garadan and his troupe saluted the King, who gave them kinde welcome defiring them, that before any speeches palfed, they would goe along with him to him to his Palace. But Garadan made refusall, shewing himselfe as brauely proud and prefumptuous, as formerly he was wont to do, speaking thus.

King Tafiner, thou must vnder-

Chap. 7.

stand the occasion of our comming to thee, and before thou partest from this place, thou must make vs answere, such as shall seeme best to thy felfe, without aduice or confulting with any one but thy felfe. For in the onely lyeth the conclusion of two things, wherewith I am to acquaint thee from the Emperour: otherwise, assure thy self, before three dayes can be passed ouer, the battel will fall out to be so cruell and bloody, as it exceedeth all possibility, but thou and thy Country will bee vtterly lost.

With these wordes he deliuered him a Missiue of credence, for further confirmation of his speeches. Beleeue me Lord Garadan, (answered the King,) I hope that the Emperour, and you, wilbe more kinde to me, then appeareth by your message: wherefore, deferre no further your Commission, that I may yeeld you fatisfaction to my

power. Garadan hearing the King to answere so mildely, began somewhat to qualifie his owne choller, replyed thus. King Tafinor, the Emperour my Maister, hauing power sufficiently to preuaile against, yea, & vtterly to ruinate a more potent in the Kings presence, hee maruay-Prince then you are, being desirous to make an end of this warre, to prouide for other his more necessary occasions, makes tender to you of two conditions, whereby you may enioy peace if you please, or else not.

First, if Combate may be performed of an hundred of your knights, against as many of his; or a thoufand to a thousand, the conquerors leaving the vanquished in such case, as to them shall seeme best. Or, if you finde this demaund to be ouergreat, hee is content to allow of

twelve against twelve, of which number I meane my selse to be one. who doe thinke my selfe able to fight with fixe of your knights, although your felfe made one in person. Therefore, of these two elections, chuse which shall appeare the easiest to you: for otherwise. be well assured, that, setting aside all other affaires, his Army shall never part from this Country, till you be wholly vanquished, which will be very speedily, because you are notable long to withstand his potent proceedings.

Don Garadan (answered the knight of the greene Sword) were you to speake to a King of much lesse merit, yet descruing more respect and reverence, mee thinkes you should bee more mindfull of your owne behauiour, in vsing such proud threatnings concerning your time, but deliuer the remainder of selse, ill beseeming a Gentleman, appertayning to fo great a Prince. Notwithstanding, he may make you what answere shall like him: albeit, in mine opinion, he should first vnderstand, what assurance you can make of your seuerall offers, if hee consent to your demaunds. When Garadan heard the knight of the greene Sword speake so resolutely led greatly what he should be, and looking on him with a disdainfull eye, he said.

Beleeue me knight, it appeareth well by your language, but much more by your boldnes, that you are not onely a stranger in these parts, but also to all honour and civility. And it amazeth me, that the King will fiiffer yee to speake so sottishly in his presence. Neuerthelesse, if his opinion of you be so good, as not to disallow what you have said, let him first consent to my demaunds, and then I will answere him as I see oc-

calion.

casion. Goe you on, quoth the King, with the rest of your message: for whatfocuer, the knight of the greene Sword hath spoken on my behalfe, shall bee maintayned, if in our power it lye to persourme

Garadan became now more amazed, then formerly he had beene; perceiuing, that the man whom he had inburied in wordes, was the knight with the greene Sword, whose renowne had already spred it selfe thorow all Countries, and made his flout heart somewhat to tremble: Neuerthelesse, heheld it as his chiefest happinesse, that hee should have now so apt an ocvictory, which afterward fell to his enemy. And waxing more chollericke then before, he returthe greene Sword.

fuch power and authority, why refufall. are yee so flow in electing the knight of the Dwarfe) it is a matter of such importance, as well deserveth to have the advice of the Princes and Ladies of this kingdome.

And it would highly content mee, if the King pleased so much to honour mee, as to entertaine seemeth to deliuer. me for one of the twelue hundred, or thousand, that are to bee appointed for this fight: for no

you, on whom I would not one ly aduenture my best blood, but ferue for him in any place, where he shall please to imploy mee. My deare friend, (replyed the King,) I most heartily thanke you, and will not resuse the offer you have made me : but doe request withall, that you would make election of the fights in my behalfe, according as you shall judge it best, and for our most aduan-

tage. In good footh Sir, (replyed the knight of the green Sword) therein you shall pardon mee, (if youplease;) for you have about yee so many good knights, all casion to consbate with him; for, louing and respectfull of your he was so ouer-weening and vaine- honour, that if you demaund glorious, that he made no doubt of their aduice in this case, their preuayling against him, and that counsell will be both faithfull and very easily. Which ydle fond o- honourable. Neuerthelesse, bepinion, caused him to lose all the fore you shall faile in this, or honour and high reputation, any other matter that Garadan wherein he had lived till that time, can vrge; presume vpon my promising himselse an assurance of loyalty and ready seruice. Onely let me entreate your Maiesty, to demaund, what power he hathreceiued from his Maister, to warned this answere to the knight of rant the offers already proposed: and accordingly you may shape Seeing that the King giues you your answere, for the acceptance or

Saucie companion, (answered fight? Because (answered the Garadan,) I know thy meaning well enough, as feeking how to shrinke backe, and shunne all the offers made for fight. If you knewe mee well, (faid the knight of the Dwarfe) it may be, you would hold better estimation of me, then rathly your rath opinion

And doe not thinke it straunge, that I gave such advice to the King, as you have heard: for if man can bee more desirous then your seuerall offers should af-I am, to doe any seruice against terward bee disallowed or dis-H

claimed,

claymed; they may bee the cause of stearner warre then yet hath beene, in steed of a milder purchafing peace.

Garadan could no longer forbeare, but drew a Letter forth of his fleeue, sealed with thirty faire Seales, in the middest of all which swere because the seuerall opinions Seales, stood that, that belonged to the Emperour: And deliuering it to the King, he bade him to consider on a speedie answere. By my faith, (quoth the King,) seeing you cumstances that had passed among are in such great haste, you shall be them without omission of the least answered before you part from this place. So, withdrawing thence, & greene Sword returned him this calling some of the chiefest Lords of the company: he entreated them to aduife him particularly what ently vnderstand, that the end were best to be done in this vigent necessity. Then each man deliuered his opinion, which fell out to be different and contrary, because fome approved the fight of an hundred against an hundred, and others of twelue to twelue; but the greater number temporized, and gaue lity. the like counfell, for continuance of warre, in manner and forme as it had beene begunne. For '(quoth they) to hazard a kingdome vpon the strength of so few men, is a matter very dangerous. And moreouer, it appeareth by Garadans owne words, that the Emperour himselfe first beginneth to grow weary of this warre, and (it may be) is so ouerpressed in other places, as he will be (thereby) enforced to withdraw his forces, and leave vs in peace a- Lords (speaking to the other gainst his owne will.

Sir, said Count Galtines, it were very expedient (in my minde) to craue the counsell of the knight of the greene Sword. Now, was not he present at this affembly, and therefore hee was immediatly fent for; and being come, the King thus spake vnto him.

My worthy Friend, you have heard at large the speeches of Don Garadan to mee, fo comman. ded (as he faith) by his Maister the Emperour: let me therefore entreate yee, faire Sir, to aduise vs what you thinke meetest for our anof our Lords heere present, are so different, as wee know not which to elect for our best course. Then he related to him (in order) all cirparticle, and the knight of the answere.

Sir, I am sure you can suffici. and issue of such attempts, are onely in the hand of Heauen, and not guided or directed by the iudgment of man; but in regard you would have mine opinion in this case, I will acquaint yee with my very vttermost power and abi-

If then Sir, I had but one Castell onely, and an hundred knights at my commaund, and were besieged by fuch an enemy, whose power twife exceeded mine. If heauen affoorded mee so much happinesse, to cause him condiscend to a peacefull conclusion, vnder haxard of mine owne strength, I should confesse my self beholding to him.

Neuerthelesse, honourable Barons and knights there prefent) whatsoeuer I preferre as best in this case: forbeare not you to counfell the King, according to the fidelity wherein you stand bound and obliged to him. Onely my most humble request is, that hee would so much honor mee, as to ranke mee among their fight.

Let me tell you Sir, (replyed the King,) that I now call to minde, what I heard once reported, concerning King Perion of Ganie, having the like occasion in hand, as ours now is, against King Abres of Ireland, who forcibly had taken from him a great part of his kingdome. Hee was deliuered by a fingle Combate, which a young knight (not aged fully eighteen yeares) vindertooke against the faid King Abies, who was reckoned among the very best and boldest knights in the whole world: yetwas he flaine, and King Person merly loft.

But aboue all, as a matter most deferuing note, hee then knew him to be his owne Sonne, that had wonne for him that worthy victory: then tearmed the Gentleman of the Sca, and afterward called Amadis de Gaule. Thus our Lord (in one day) bestowed on him two mightyblessings, by the recovery both of his kingdome and Son. Whereforethen (in the like case) should not I imitate fo worthy a man as King Perion, and essay to deliver my people out of those great tribulations, as have alflicted them by awarre so long and tedious? Well thus. may I graunt the Combat of twelue the enemy: in regard that I am perswaded of them, as by the help of heaven, and the right of Iustice being on our fide, they will beare away the honour of victory. What is your opinion, Knight of the greene Sword?

Sir, answered he, I neuer had knowledge of that Amadis; yet I long time frequented the Country of Gaute, where it hath beene as ready, as those that aduen.

number that shall be appointed for my good happe to see two of his brethren, who are noway inferior to him in prowesse, and I have heard likewise, that according as you have declared, so it fortuned to King Perion.

Now, as concerning the fight of twelve to twelve, whereas your Maiesty hath resolued: before God I speake it, had I beene in your place, I thould have done

Nay, morconer Sir, if Garadan had demaunded a much lesse number, let him be now assured, he should not have beene denyed, were it to the adventuring mine owne person against his. And if put in possession of all hee had for- it pleased you but to tell him as much, I would willingly hazard my life, to abate his pride, that prates so contemptibly of all men else, presuming vpon his owne vaine glory.

I hold it better, (quoth the King,) that you should be twelve equally in number; and therefore I will bethinke my selfe, to finde out cleuen of the best knights in mykingdome, that may accompanie you in this attempt. For which, the knight of the greene Sword thanked him.

This being done, the King returned to Garadan, and spake

Lord Garadan, you have deof my knights, against as many of maunded the Combate of twelue to twelve, and I have yeelded thereunto, vnder those conditions before offered, and to morrow is the day, if you are as ready as wee will be.

By my soule Sir, answered Garadan, you yeeld mee the greatest contentment that euer could happen to me, and I could with (if it were possible) that your men were

H 2

ture for the Emperour. Gara- ther with such violence, that the dan, (replied the knight of the knight of the greene Sword was greene Sword) fo the King were fo halfe amazed. pleased, and you possessed with the like desire of the Combate, as heere so farre lost in himselse, that hee you appeare to make shew of: I would answere your heate this very either hand or foote, for the launce instant houre.

thou doubt that I will flye from anguish. thee? were I sure to be Emperour of Rome; I would refuse that digni- Sword, perceiuing him in such a ty, rather then the offer thou hast made me. For, if I haue not man- his horse, to see whether hee were hood sufficient, whereby to ouercome thee, and take thy head from him, Garadan being restored from thy shoulders before it be night, I will willingly forfeite mine owne inghand to his Sword, as if he had in the Field. The like hope of tuc- felt no harme at all. cesse (replyed the knight of the Dwarfe) haue I ouer thee : let vs cruell battaile betweene them, and then without longer trifling the it could not easily be judged, which time) see whom Fortune will allow side had the better, because each the best fauour vnto. .

armethemselues, returning againe the beholders. And had it not within a stort while after; and to beene for Garadans much enscethe knights that accompanied Garadan, thus he spake. If ever you beheld a braue encourer at the launce, doe but observe, with what skill and dexterious iudgment, Ishall giue trouble and daunger, then as now entertaine to this bold companion, that dare make tryall of his poore flate. fortune against me; and repute me neuer to weare Helmet on my head, if I doe not deliuer his head to the breath, hee thus spake voto him. Emperour, and leave the Country quiet, not suffering any of you to lay Sword, in regard that I now hand to weapon.

brauing speeches, the knight of the to ye then before. greene Sword, being at the other

But Garadan fell to the ground, lay a long while; vnable to moue had pierced thorow his arme, What? (quoth Garadan) doest which did put him to intollerable

Then the knight of the greene strange perplexitie, alighted from dead orno; and as hee came neere his trance, flarted vp quickly, lay-

Now beganne a very fierce and stood so stiffely to the other, as it So both withdrew thence to mooued no meane admiration in bling, by the great abundance of blood iffuing from the wound receiued in his arme, hee had giuen his enemie more occasion of hee could doe in so weake an e-

At length he found himselse so fpent and weary, that to recouer Beleeue mee Knight of the greene know yee better then ever I did, I While Garadan held on these haue iuster reason of wishing worse

Notwithstanding, because it apend of the Field, cryedout aloud peares to mee, that you beginne to him to defend himselfe. Then to waxe faint, I am well contencouering themselues with their ted, to suffer yee (for a while) to Shields, couching their Launces, rest and ease your selse. How? and giving spurre to their Cour- (replyed Amadis) coest thou now fers: they ranne against each o- talke of rest, and madest vanne not long fince to have my head so lightly? Assure thy selfe, thou shalt take no rest, nor I neither, till one of vs two rest in death on the ground; and therefore looke to thy selfe I would aduite thee. Thus speaking, hee charged him sierce, and fiercer, and at last let fall such a weightie blow on the toppe of his Helmet, as cleft quite thorow the steele, head and braine together, fo that he fell downe dead in the field. Whereat the Knight of the greene Sword was not a little glad, not so much for the ill-will hebare him, as for the displeasure he imagined to have done the Emperour, and especiall contentment of King Tafinor.

So wiping his Sword, he put it vp into the sheathe, rendring thankes to GOD for the victory

he had given him.

Then came the King, and (embracing him) demaunded how hee fared. So well my Lord, answered Amadis, as I have no wound at all to hinder mee, from entring a fresh fight to morrow morning, with whomsoeuer you shall please to appoint mec. Nay, by my faith (quoth the King) you have Then was hee conducted into the Citty, with the greatest triumphe that possibly could bee.

In the meane while, the Romanes carried thence the body of Garadan, so dannted with his fighting was veterly lost: but concluded together, to tell the Emperour, that their companion had engadged them (in meere delpight, and his owne rathnes) to decide this difference by Armes: wherein he would needes (ouer deiperatly) aduenture himselfe alone,

and so lost the day.

No one was against this determination, but a young knight, named Arquifil, a neere kinsman to the Emperour, who perceiuing the bad disposition of the rest, and the iniury they not onely thould doc to the Emperout Patin, and to themselues, but likewise to the whole Empire, spake thus vnto them. How now Lords? will you thus forget your felues, and lose the reputation of our Empire? Shall it bea bruited abroade, that eleven Romane knights (thorow feare of death) were so cowardly-minded, as not to combate with twelue Allemaignes, grosse-headed fellowes, and very flenderly experienced in Armes? So helpe me God, put me alone vpon the enterprise, and if you stand in doubt of him that hath foyled Garadan, leauehim onely to me, and settle your selues to the other; for I dare assure yee, if our hearts bee good, wee cannot but speed succeffefully, and recouer that blemish, to our honour, which the misfortune of our friendes hath throwen vpon vs.

Let vs fight then, and die eucdone enough for this businesse. ry man of vs, rather then deferre it any longer: considering, we rather ought to make choice of a death to honourable, then liue hereafter in perpetuall shame, or so wretched a condition of life, as ours must needs be.

Assuredly, the valiant words of death, that all desire of farther this young Prince, preuayled so farre vpon the others pufillanimity, and made them fo confounded with shame, as they all resolued to tempt their fortunes, and euen prostitute their liues to any perill, ra. ther then to depart thence, with such dishonour.

They were not so prompt and H 3

ready for the Combate; but the next morning, when the King came all floth and negligence) was as forward to moue the King therein, defiring, that the next morning hee faid. would appoint the other knights to be in readines, acording to promise, & they would accompany them to the field. But the King would faine haue deferred it longer, in regard of the woundes he received by Garadan: and being vnable to preuaile the greene Sword, you have alreacan demand of mee. And feeing you will needs have an end of this controuersie, my Sonne Grasandor shallbeare you company; for in a better occasion he can neuer aduenture his life, nor with a man of grea-

ter merit.

Sir, answered Amadis, you should referue him for a more scrious businesse; without hazarding him in so meane a matter, and where there is foslender need. Ah Sirknight, reelse can doe? By the faith I beare to my King and Father, if I had fo much power ouer you, as I freely graunt you haue on me: I would me, as that I might keepe you company all my life-time; and I could rather with that I had neuer beene borne, then not to make one in this pleasure (quoth theknight of the made no retusall. greene Sword) and that you will needs be one in the fight, I make no doubt but God will affeit vs; for being in your company, it cannot chuse but wee all thall speede the better.

knight of the greene Sword (hating to see his knight, whom hee found ready armed; and perceiving his Armour to be greatly impaired, he

My worthy Friend, I think it not fit, that you should enter into so dangerous a fight, so slenderly prouided as you are. Wherefore, let me entreat ye to take other Armes, which in my iudgement will bee more convenient for ye, both in sewith him, he thus spake. Knight of curity, easeand aptnes. Heereupon, he sent for an Armour, which hee dy done so much for me, as I dare had kept (a long while) for one of not well deny you any thing you the best in the world, and presenting it to the knight of the greene Sword, said. Essay Sir, whether it will fit ye or no, and (for my fake) arme your felfe therewith, which I bestow on yee with as good a hart, as euer I kist Lady in my life. Most humbly did Amadis give him thankes; and looking on the Sword, perceining it so well appointed, he drew it forth of the theathe, when it appeared to fair and goodly to him, as he said to himselfe, that he neuer plyed Grasandor, would you offer saw one of more persection, then me a greater wrong then any man that belonging to King Lifuart, and his owne, which he dearely affected, aswell for the goodnes thereof, as because he wonne it by the power of loue, as we have formerly declathen entreat you so farre to honour red in the second Booke, in which respect, he would not leave it for the best in the world. But seeing that this other weapon did well deserue, to come to the hand of some worelected number, and in a case of thy knight: he entreated the Prince fuch importance. Seeing it is your Grafandor to accept it, whereof he

As they were beholding the rest of the ... rmour , newes was brought them, that the elenen Romaine knights were in the field, and there attended their comming In regard whereof, each man quickly armed So every one withdrew vntill the himselse, and the twelve knights

King, and many other: but when Arquifil beheld them approaching neere, he thus spake to his companions.

Chap.7. Chap. 7.

Lords, friends and kinde companions, let me entreate ye to remember, that we go to fight; not onely to winne land for the Emperour, or to maintaine the promise made by Garadan, but for the honour of the whole Romane Empire. Moreouer, I haue spoke it, and once again him, who yesterday had the victory of our associat. I see him come foremost, and he shall be the first (I hope) ouerthrowen: prepare then

So taking their shields, they marched directly against their enemies; who perceiving them to come nere, placed their launces, as they ought, charging manfully one another. Arquisil met the knight of the green Sword, fo full forward, that he brake his Launce vpon him in many shiuers: but if himselfe had not quickly caught hold by the mayne of his horse, the knight had layde him along on the ground; for he met him with such a direct opposition, as he lost his stirrops, and was quite out of his saddle. Afterward, perfecting his carriere, he met with one of the other, to whom he gaue so sound a falutation on the height of his Helmet, as he disarmed him thereof. At the lame instant he was fresh charged by two together, and wounded to grieuously in the thigh, as he was neere falling: whereat hee grew for offended, that clasping hand to his Sword.he gaue so great a stroke to him that was neerest him, as if hee had not received it at his best advantage, he had beene immediatly Saine thereby. But the blow slyding

rodeforth, accompanied with the by, lighted on the horses neck, and on the legge of his rider, bearing them both together vnto the ground.

When Arquisil saw that, he came

behindehim, and gauehim such a stroke on the Helmet, as made his eyes to sparkle fire: notwithstanding, hee knew fo well how to reuenge himselfe, that he cut off his lest arme iust at the shoulder. Then began the fight to bee more fierce then before, because they all came do vrge it, to permit me to combate together pell mell; and although Arquisit felt great pain by his so late received wound, and lost his blood fo extraordinarily; yet for all that, he gaue the by-standers apparant teto meete them, and make spare of stimony, that his heart was vnconquerable, and he stil maintained the fight, continuing as fresh and couragious as any of the rest. Neuer. thelesse, at length both he and his companions were so shreudly handled, as the most part of them lay along on the earth, and himselfe found no meanes, for enduring the sharpe assaults of the knight of the greene Sword, who followed on him still so incessantly, not permitring him the least minutes space of breathing, as he was well neere vnable to hold out any longer. Then Grasandor buckled with him, and charged him so mainely with all his might, that he instantly fell downe in a swounc. Whereupon he alighted from his horse, making shewe as if he meant to smite off his head. But the knight of the greene Sword perswaded him to the contrary, and going to him, tooke off his Helmer, that he might receive ayre: when comming to himselfe againe, he seemed not a little terrified, when hee perceived his death so nere; whereupon he craued mercy of him. On my fairh (quoth the knight) thou dyest, except thou yeeld thy selfe.

Alas,

Alas, (said hee) I submit to your grew weary of longer tarrying with mercy.

him affurance of life. At which very instant came King Tafinor, who being ioyfull of so happy a victory, are now in peace, and our of all demaunded of the knight of the Dwarfe, how hee fared, & whether he were wounded or no. Sir, quoth he, I haue no wound so offensive to me, but I count it worthily receiued, in regard that you are so honorably ferued. So mounting all on But thus Sir affure your felfe, that horseback, they returned into the wheresoeuer I shall abide, so long Citty, where the people stood in mighty crowds along the streetes, crying out aloud. Bleffed bee this good knight, by whom (if God bce so pleased) we shall have peace, and a finall conclusion of warre. In this manner, they followed him to the came to visit him, assuring him (vpon their lives) that in very few daies they would enable him to fit ion nic. horsebacke, if he would be ordered by their aduice.

Now, in regard that all the Romaine knights lay flaine in the field. except Arquifil, who was brought in as a prisoner: he entreated the knight of the greene Sword, to suffer by no meanes can permit it. The him to depart thence vpon his faith, that he might carry home his dead fon to detayne him against his will, companions, vpon condition, that faid. To morrow morning I will he would return to him at all times, tell ye more; first, wee will heare and as often as heepleased to com- Massetogether, and then if it shall mand him.

are a Gentleman, and I am perswa- shall therein do me a singular pleayou haue promised: goe, & returne haue such power in command ouer hither againe so speedily as you can. tell yee, that within some sew dayes me. after, the knight of the green Sword, finding his hurts fully healed, and So, falling into other discourse, and

Tafinor, and finding him at conveni-Then he tooke him vp, and gaue ent leifure, he spake vnto him in this manner.

Chap.7 Chap. 7.

Sir, thankes be to our Lord, you troublesome annoyances; wherfore let my departure be with your good lyking: for I am determined to set forward to morrow morning, in pursuit of such good fortune, as my fairest starres shall assigne vnto me. as I liue I am your humble seruant, as the fauour and honour you have done me, doth iustly binde me. How Sirknight (answered the King) will you leaue me? Are you weary of this Country, whereof you onely may dispose, and of my selse also. I Kings lodgings, where Chirurgions befeech you Sir, to accept it as your owne by due desert, and let mee for cuer bee happy by your compa-

Sir, (faid the knight) I humbly entreat you to pardon me, and to beleeue, that if it consisted in my power, (my carnest desire to doe you any seruice confidered) I would yeeld to your request; but my heart King knowing that it was small realike you to graunt me one request, Irquisil (answered Amadis) you which I am to demaund of ye, you ded, that you will performe what sure. Sir (answered the knight) you me, as (inine owne especiall in-So departed Arquisil, of whom our tention reserved) I will not gaine-History now ceasseth to speake, to say whatsoeuer you shall vige vnto

I thank ye Sir, (quoth the King.) his body able to beare Armour, hee night drawing on, the knight of the

departing thence the next morning by breake of day. But as hee had a purpose ro repose himself a while, Oriana ouertook him in his private meditations, pressing him with extraordinary passions, as he had no power to refraine from teares, speaking thus to himselfe. Alas sweet friend, when shall I see the time, that I may once more be so happy, as to embrace you in mine armes? Loue, thouhalt lifted mee to the highest felicity, that euer loyall hart could attaine vnto. But how? looke how much my glory is vnmatchable in fauour, the like height it carrieth in tribulation and torment; for the more desirous I am to fee ye, the further of Itill my cruellstarres doe send me. And that which is my greatest hell of all, is a grounded scare, that my absence shall either berray me to forgetfulnesse, or bring you to the entertainment of a new loue.

Then suddenly he beganne to reprehend himselte, saying. Whence should this idle opinion proceede in me? Deare sweete, I haue found you so firme and constant, that I doe commit a finne in thinking amiffe of you.

of your fidelitie, that the smallest sinister doubt, is but mine owne shame. For well I know, that as my whole life is dedicated to your iust occasion to wish me ill, or couet any vnkinde reuenge on me, except you take your selfe to be offended, in being more intirely and con-Itantly affected by me, then any man I cannot tell, whether Loue be desirous to punish me, because in dis-

greene Sword, commaunded Gan- daining all other, I made my selse dalin to make all things ready, for fo wholly yours, as many haucbeen by me neglected, and discourteous ly refused.

But well I wor, that my thoughts the remembrance of his Princesse are so familiar in your heart, and your matchlesse beauty so divinely caractred and engraven in mysoulc, as I may assuredly resolue, that time will fet a period to all oppressions. either by my end, or your accustomed loyaltie.

> Spending thus the night in fighs and teares, even vntill the morning appeared, he commaunded Gandalin to rife, and being armed, hee went to Church, where he found the King at his denotions. Haning heard Masse, the King tooke him by the hand, and leading him fom what aside, said.

> My dearest friend, seeing you stand resolued to part from me, let me first tell yee, that ye have a King and a kingdome wholly at your command, and heereof take knowledge wheresoeuer you shall come. Me thinkes you thould deferre no longer, to let me know of whence and what you are; promising you, vpon the faith and word of a King, that by me you shall not any way be discouered, except it may bee done with your consent.

Sir (answered the knight;) let me And such is the assured proofe entreate yee heerein not to wrong me, for I am minded neuer to disclose my selfe to any one, except by force I shall be thereto compelled. Then you doe me a great displeaobedience, so you can neuer have sure quoth the King. God shield me replyed the knight, from offending fo good and gracious a Prince: I will rather ditpense with my vow, and tell ye. Sir, I am that Amadis of Gaule, Sonne to King Perion, else in the world can doe. And yet whose name you remembred, when vou agreed to the Combate of twelue knights to twelue. By the

faith I bearc to God, (said the King) my heart did alwayes perswade me so, and rest your selfe assured, that this knowledge of you is more acceptable to me, then any thing else whatsoeuer in the world can bee. Blessedbe the Father and Mother, that have yeelded the world so worthy a man, by whom so many people haue receiued both profite and pleasure.

Now was the King much more him.

desirous of his longer stay: but that *Amadis* most instantly vrged the contrary, whereto he durst not make refutall. Wherefore, mounting on horsebacke, by a goodly company he was conducted forth of the Citty, and there being commended to all good successe: hee tookehis way towards Remania, seeking after strange aduen. tures, as Fortune pleased to direct

CHAP. VIII.

How King Lisuart hunting in the Forrest, where hee had left the Ladies, accidentally met with a young Damofell, who shemed him the way to the Hermitage, where the good Hermite Nascian made his abyding: And how the infant (long time after) was knowne to beethe Sonne of Amadis and Oriana.

N the gay season of Mayes flourishing moneth, King Lisuart ha-uing long soiourned in one place, was entrea-

ted by the Ladies, that hee would guide them forth on hunting:wherto he very willingly condifcended, and presently commaunded his huntimen to prepare their toyles in the next adjoyning Forrest, and to erect their Tents by the Fountaine of the seauen Beech trees, which was the most pleasing place in all the wood, and best agreeing with the time. Not farre off thence was the Hermitage, where Nascian the holy man nourished Esplandian, as already hath beene declared to y cc.

It happened on the same day, when the King had left the Ladies in their Pauilions, hee so long purfued a Hart, fore hunted and escaped from the toyles, that he was enforced to take vp into the highest

of the Forrest, all along the side of a great hill, very well coucred with brakes and buthes. So foone as he had attayned to the toppe thereof, on the other fide he espied a young Gentleman descending hastily, aged (as it might bee) about fine or fixe yeeres, leading a Lyonnesse in a leasthe; who seeing the Hartio hotly chased, hee let her loofe after him, and thee pursued with such speed, that she tooke him downe before the King. The young youth, glad of so good successe, ran apace to the fall of the Deere, and another childe that was his companion, where feazing on the veneson, hee tooke out a knife to cut his throate.

Then winding a horne very loud, two little Bratches, which ordinarily vsed to follow him, came prefently to him, and both they and the Lyonnesse, had their fees of the game. This done, hee tooke and coupled them in a leashe; and ha-

umg done the like to the Lyonnesse, crossed again ouerthwart the wood.

Chap & Lep. 8.

haste away from him, was very defirous to know what they were, and comming forth of the place, where he had hid himselfe, to note the behauiour of these children, called to the young Gentleman, who instantly stayed, untill such time as the King came to him, vling these words. Prettie childe, I pray thee tell me what thou art, and where is thy dwelling.

Sir knight (answered the youth, Nascian the Hermite hath hitherto nursed me, and (as I thinke) is father both to me, and this my companion. This answere made the King very pensiue, for he could not comprehend in his thoughts, that Nascian (being aged and decrepit, as also reputed for a man of most fanctified life) should or could haue a childe so young and goodly: wherefore, as one couctous of further information, hee demaunded where the Hermitage stood. It stands (quoth the youth) on the top of this Rocke, and thewing him a littly path, lest him, faying. If it shall please yee to follow this tract, needs after my fellow to the Fountaine, where wee must dresse the ve-

Then the King left him, and afcending up the Rocke, espied on the height thereof, the poore dwelling of Nastian, so environed with great bushes, as well witnessed the wonderfull folitude of the good Hermite. Alighting from his horse, knees, clothed in a religious habit, and reading in a Booke of denoti-

morning.

on, which hee gaue not ouer at his arrivali : but having finished his prayers, hee arole, demaunding of The King, Yeeing them make the King what he fought for. Father, quoth he, not long fince, as I crossed the Forrest, I met with a goodly childe, leading a Lyonnesse in a leashe, I pray ye (for courtesies fake) to tell me what he is: for, at the very first sight of him, my minde gave me, that he is islued from some good place.

While the King continued on this speech, the Hermite so heedfully observed him, that hee knew him: as being the man to whom he had done many feruices, during the time that he followed Armes. In regard whereof, falling down humbly vpon his knees, hee craued pardon for his error, in not giving him such entertainment, as beseemed fo great a Maiestie. But the King rayling him vp, tooke him by the hand, faying. Good Father, iwill you not resolue me concerning the young childe which I mentioned to ye? Affure your selfe (vpon my faith) that the knowledge you may giue meof him, cannot but redound to his great benefit. Sir, answered the Hermite, our Lord hath hitherto shewen great signes of love to it will guide yee thither: for I must that childe; and seeing hee hath so carefully kept him, as I shall relate vnto ye, it stands with good reason, nison, which wee haue gotten this that you (as a King) should love & defend him in such sort, as no harme or displeasure should bee offered

You have (as appeareth by your fpeeches) an carnest desire to know whatheis. In trueth Sir, duringthe time that I have nourished him, he may be rearmed mine: albeit, it he entred into the first room, where is not yet fully fixe yeares, since I hee found the holy man vpon his tooke him from the teeth of 2 Lyonnesse, that was carrying him to her whelpes. Wherein our Lord ap-

11

parantly declared, that hee is the Beeches, where I shall be with my preserver of all his creatures, because the beast neuer did him Ladies. Bring Esplandian, the Lyharme, but onely suckled it among onnesse, and your young Nephew her yong ones, so that by the milke with you, to whom I intend some ofher, and of a little Ewe, which then I had, I compassed the meanes of fostring him for more then a moneth: In expectation still of mine owne Sister, Mother to the other yong Lad that keepes him compa. nie, who afterward comming to glory. me, she became so good a Nurse and Gouernesse to him, that morrow, rode thence, and arrived (thankes be giuen to our Lord for athis Tents about midday. Now, it) I am perswaded, he is one of because none there knew what was

letter vnder his right pappe as side, (directly against his heart) birth (itseemes) he brought with him into the world, I have ever-Esplandian, accordingly.

fort as you say, it is to be presuppo-

Queenc, and a goodly company of good, for his Father Sergils fake, whom I somtime knew to be a good knight. Sir, replyed the holy man, I am bound to doe what you have enioyned mee, and defire of God, that all may be to his honour and

The King giving him the good the goodliest creatures this day li- become of him, each man was diligent in enquiry after him: and (al-And one thing (more strange though his most intimatefamiliars then all therest) I am to tell yee: desired to know where hee had bin, vnderstand Sir, that as I was about yet would he reueale nothing, but to baptize him, my Sister hauing commaunded to couer for dinner. taken off very rich clothes, wherein As he was ready to fit downe at the he was swadled, shee shewed me a Table, Grumedan came to tell him, that the Queene entreated him to white as snow, contaying the see her Tent before dinner, about word Esplandian; and on the other fome nouell occurrences lately happening. Whereupon hee went were other carracters as redde as thence to her, and being alone by blood, which I could neuer vnder- themselues, shee told him, that as stand, because they are neither La- they came ryding from the Citty, tine, nor of our language. Now in avery beautifull Damosell, mounregard of that name, which at his ted vpon a light ambling Hobbie, and conducted onely by a Dwarfe, presented her selse before her. And more since, caused him to be called she being very sumptuous in her apparell, rode by all my Ladies, and In good faith Father, saide the women, (squoth the Queene,) not King, you haue tolde me wonders: vouchsafing oneword to them, vntil but seeing you found him in such such time as she came before mee: when the gaue me this Letter, telsed verily, that he was borne not far ling me, that you and I must reade offfrom this Countrie. That know it this day before dinner, because not I, answered Nascian, neither co- thereby wee should bee acquainted uet I to vnderstand more, then what with admirable matters. And no our Lord hath permitted. Well sooner had shee spoken that word, then, quoth the King, to morrow but she rode away from me so fast as good Father, I pray you meete me her horse could gallop, without perat the Fountaine of the seauen mitting me the least leysure of any

Letter, sealed with an Emerauld the best. chased in golde, with these words engrauen about it; This is the Seale of Viganda the unknowne. Then opening the Letter, the King read the contents following.

Chapte hap. 8.

The Letter of Vrganda the vn. knowne to the mightic King Lisuart.

Most high and powerfull Prince, Vrganda the vnkuowne, who loues and desires to doe you any service, doth aduise and councell you to your great benefit: that at such time as a Gentleman (nourished bythree divers Nurses) shall appeare before your Maiestie: you would embrace, entertaine, loue and dearely respect bim; for he is the cause of your quiet, by delinering you from the greatest danger wherein encryon were. He is derived from blood royall on both sides, and partaketh (somewhat) in the natures of those creatures that gave him sucke. By the first of them, be shall be so strong and magnanimous, as bee will darken all the valour of the very best Knights that have gone before: being (neuerthelesse) so milde and gentle, that hee presence. will be loved and esteemed of all men, occasioned by the nourishment received from his second Nurse. As for the third, beleene it Sir, that never was Gentleman of better (pirit, more Casholique, and complease in all good conditions: so that he ball addict himself to actions pleasing to God, anogding ail vaine affaires, wherein the most of other Knights doe commonly spend their time. And that which exceedeshall she rest; he will produc the onely cause, of planting immortall peace betweene you, Amadis, and all his Linage. Therefore good King accept

answere. So she gaue the King the mr counsell, and you wall finde it for

Yours in all services, Vrganda the vnknowne.

These newes droue the King to no little admiration, and but for the high esteeme hee made of Frgands the unknowen, he should have given slender credite thereto. But prefently he called to minde, that this might be the childe which he found with the Lyonnesse: wherevponhe fayd to the Queene; I dare assure ye Madam, that this day I haue spoken with him, of whom Vrganda writes vnto vs : and to morrow he will be heere with the good Hermit Nascian, who hath reuealed strange mat-

Then he reported, in what manner he met him, and all that he had heard of the Hermit: whereof the good Queene was not a little joyfull, as well because shee should see the childe; as to have some conference with the holyman, in cases of Conscience, and to be consessed by him. Neuerthelesse Madame, (quoth the King) I desire that you would not disclose this to any one, untill such time as hee bee in our

Afterward, they went and fate downe to dinner, talking of nothing all that while, but what goodly Harts and Hindes they had seene in the Forrest. Then came Galacr and Norandell with their venilon, perswading the King to be earely sturring the next morning: for they had fayled in the pursuit of a wilds Boare, the most huge and strangest that ever they had feene. But hee made them answere, that he had receiued certaine letters from Viganaa, which he would impart to them the day following, and prayed them therefore therfore in the meane space to che-ters reading, as also to the Kings rish well the Houndes, till all were speeches, who demanded of Galacr, persourmed as he had determined. to know his opinion.

Chap. Stap. 8.

morrow. pace, and the weather was so extraordinary warme, that the Queene commaunded the sides of her tents to bee turned vp, for better receiuing the fresh coole ayre. Then could the difcerne a goodly company of Ladies, flocking together beneath the toyles; in whose prefence the King being arrived (the Ladies and knights conferring on what they best affected) he drewe Vreandaes Letter forth of his sleene, Hare, and two Partridges hanging which hee had received the day before, thus speaking to Galaor and the rest. Now will I show you an aduertisement, that was sent vnto mee a leashe, fattened with a little cord, yesterday, whereat (I thinke) you will no lesse wonder, then I my selfe already have done. Then he read it out so loud among them, that cue. ry one might cafily heare it. Neuerthelesse, they could not prefume what this happy childe should bee, to whom destiny had promised such gether. gracious bleffings: onely the Princesse Oriana excepted, whom it touched neerer then any of the rest, not having (in so long time) heard of her lost Sonne. This was a notice to raise suspition in her, that dismayed for he that is maister ouer this might be her child; wherupon, fuch ambiguous perswassions ouertooke her thoughts, that about ten times the changed colour: vet vndifferenced of any there present: for

Then rifing from the Table, the

Ladies, so spending all the rest of

the day, vntill the houre of repose

approached, when each one with-

drew to their lodgings: and on the

next morning, having heard Masse,

Sir, (faid he) seeing that Vrzands King went and conversed with the hath sent it to yee, we may well beleeue that it will fall out so, considering the trueth of those things, which fo many times heeretofore flie hath foretold, and no doubt but God will sopermit it; for it wold be each saluted other with the good the greatest to mee, that ener can happen in all my life-time, to fee to The day beganne to grow on a- faire a peace betweene you, my Lord Amadis, and all the rest of our friends and kindred. Welcomebe it, (quoth the King,) and as the will of our Lord is, so let all bee done. As he ended these words, afarre off he espied the good Hermite comming, the two young Laddes E/plandian and Sergil, with two vanaffours, kinsemento olde Nascian, in such order as I shall describe vnto ye. Esplandian had a great on his shoulder, which he had thin with his Bowe by the way as hee came. Sergil led the Lyonnetle in and these followed Nascian, and the two other: the one of them carrying the Hart, which the Lyonnelle had kilde the day before; as formerly hath bin related, and the other ledde the two Braches (belonging to E/plandian) coupled to-

When the Ladies faw the Lyonnesse so slenderly guarded, they were so afraid, that they came all & face about the king: who for their more assurance, said. Let none be this Lyonnes in power, will defend vs from a more daungerous bealt then this is. Iknownot, said Galaer, who hath most commaund ouer the beast : but if shee once they were all attention to the Let- waxe displeased, the Huntsman

reines ouer weake, to tule and controule her at his pleasure. Why, (quoth the King,) the is in the conquer of the holy man Nascian, therfore boldly let vs goe meere him. So each one arofe, and the King went and embraced the Hermite, faving, hee was most heartily welcome. Then taking the olde man fon. by the one hand, and Efplandian by the other, hee presented them both to the Queene. Beholde Madame, the very goodliest Gentleman that euer you law. Then Esplandian (enen mas faire forwardnesse, as if all his life-time he had bin brought vp inthe Court) made her a very gracious renerence, and prefenting her his owne carriage, said. See heere Madame, what hunting sport wee haue had by theway, which you may dispose as best you please. Pretty youth, faid the King, that power remaines in you onely. No Sir, answered Esplandian, rather in you, or this Lady, to whom I have already giuen it. Nay, quoth the King, the had much rather, that you wold duide it among her Ladies, according to your owne understanding; then, if any remaine, we will expect our part.

As the King spake these wordes, the Hermite cast his eye vpon the childe; who fearing that hee had committed some errour in his talking, bluthed to sweetly, that very pleatingly it became him to behold, and pointing to the Hart, crauing pardon of the King for his offence, faid. My Lord, I humbly befeech you, to accept this Hart as your Hare: but these Partridges are for the tother Lady standing by her. This hee spake of Orianahis Mother, who darted fuch a louing look at him, as is easier for you to ima-

that leades her, will finde those gine, then me to viter. How prettv Sir? said the King, will you give nothing to these Gentlemen ? I haue no more to giue, replyed the childe, but if I come hither againe to morrow, I will bring them thus, fuch as I can get: in the mean while it voube so pleased, you may let them bee partakers of your veni-

All this young discourse was delivered with 10 good a grace, and fuch pleafing lite of gesture by Efflandian, that it procured much loue and admiration enterchanged with finiles and amiable regardes. In good ladnesse, said the King, his gentle nature is not to be wondered at: for, by that which hath bin declared to me, by him who hitherto was his foster-father, faire destiny hathmade large promises to him. Therefore good Father quoth he to Nascian, to the end that every one heere present, may vnderstand the trueth of his rare fortune: I pray you once more to discourse, that wherewith you acquainted me vesterday. Sir, answered the Hermite, it is now more then five years, fince I found the childe in the mouth of this Lyonnesse, carrying it to her young ones newly whelpt: and I am verily perswaded, that hee was not then fully a naturall day old. Then heedeelared the manner of his swadling clothes; what countenance the Lyonnesse expressed, when she first gave him fucke, and the care hee had all the while of his thus nourithing, in expectation of his Sifters comming.

All this discourse was diligently owne, and my Lady shall haue this listened vinto by Oriana, Atabila, and the Damosell of Denmarke, well knowing (by the Hermites relation; that E/plandean was (viidoubtedly) the Son to Amadis & the Princeffe; which caused such pleasing

pleasing contentment in them all, time hee continued with her, vnthat they knew not well how to difsemble it. Old Father, (quoth the King to the Hermite) you told me yesterday, that seeing our Lord had hitherto so graciously preserued the childe, I ought to have care of him in his following-dayes: wherefore, if it like you to leave him with me, and his young companion likewise, I will cause them to bee so commendably educated, that (if Godbe so pleased) they shall both proue worthy men, & good knights; and I desire that I may preuaile with you in this request. Sir (answered the Hermite) they are yours, seeing you are so desirous to haue them: and I will heartily pray vnto our Lord God, to endue them with fuch

some acceptable service. Then he gaue them his bleffing, with these words. My Sonnes seeing the King hath done ye so much honour, to allow yee entertainment in his Court, take paines to be ogood olde man shed teares in great

grace, as they may hereafter do you

abundance, during the time of this fhort sweete counsell: when the King said vnto him: Graue Father, make no doubt but I wil fo gouerne them, that they shall become such well satisfied, accounting the ofmen as I haue promifed ye. Then

Ibeseech ye Sir, (said the Queene to the King) that you would referre them to my direction, till they bee more fitting for your feruice: and

your Daughter mall haue Esplandi-48, and my felfe will have care of Sergil. Bee it as you please Ma:

dame (answered the King) I commit them both to your disposition.

Thus the childe was delinered into his owne mothers governing, who acceptedhim more gladly, then any gift in the world that elfe could haue beene giuen her: and long

Chap. hap. 9. knowen to any, but those Ladies that were best acquainted with her most prinate occasions. Now, before Nascian departed thence, she would needes be confessed by him: whernpon (vnder firift) if e gave him to understand, that Espiandian was fonne to her and Amadis, and in what manner hee was loft, by his carriage to nurse. Beleeue mice Daughter (auswered the Hermite) our Lord must needes be offended with you, in offering fuch mivry to your owne toule, thorow an inords. nate and voluptuous desire : especially you being borne of fo creat parents, and ought to be a mirrour and example to all the other people, aboue whom it hathpleafed him to aduance yee. Deare Father, (quoth she,) I know wel, that I have most gricuously sinned : notwithstanding, that which I have done, was as a woman to her husband; for at the instant, we affianced our fouls mutually together. Heereupon the bedient and pleasing to him. The reported how Archalaus had led her away, and how thee was after fuccoured by Amadis, according as already hath beene related, in the precedent History.

Then the Hermit was reasonably sence so much the lesse, being vn. dergone with fo good a condition: for after this confession, the effect followed, because by this meanes, (though some long while before) N ascian made peace with the King and Amasis, being on the very point of entring into a sharpe and cruell battaile, as you shall understand more at large in the fourth Book following. But Oriana having done pennance, according as Na/cian had appointed her : he tooke leave of the King and the whole Court, to returne home to his along with him, and the King went there for his surther assaires.

Hermitage, taking the Lyonnesse back to the Citty, to take order

CHAP. IX.

How the knight of the greene Sword, being dentited from King Tafinot of Bohemia, came into the marches of Romania, where hee met with Grafinda in the fieldes , accompanied with many Gentlemen, Ladies and Damofels: Especially with a Knight named Brandasidell, who would compell him (by force of Armes) to come speake with the Ladie Grasinda, and of the Combate they fought together.



Ou haue heeretosore heard how the knight of the greene Sword, leparting from King Tafinor, tooke his way

towardes the parts of Romania, where hee made his abode no long time, but had perfourmed fo many worthy deedes of Armes, that every Province was filde with his praises. But it was not without mighty sufferance of melancholy, by continual thinking on his Princesse Oriana. Ithappened vpon one day among others, that croffing the Country, hee arined at a Port or Hanen of the Sca, whereupon was planted a Towne, in the most pleasingmanner of situation that euer hee had seene, it being called Sar-

And because the houres of the day were not sufficiently speat, he would not (as yet I make entrance: but turned his course on every lide, to make the better difenuerv at his owne best advantage; where observing the Sea coaste, hee beganne to remember Gault, from whence it was now about two yeares, fince he parted; which proved fuch an encreasing of his forrowes, that the reares trickled

downe his cheekes amaine.

As hee continued in this penfine humour, he cloved a troupe of knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen comming towardes him: among whom there was one more beautifulland goodly, (as it seemed to him) then any of the rest: for ouer her head was borne a Canopie of white taffata, fastened to foureroddes of yron, to keepe her from the heate of the Sun, which was then very piercing and violent.

But because hee tooke no delight at that time, to bee feene in fuch companie, being so denoutly addicted to solitude: he kept off to farre as hee could from all refort, that hee might (with better dispofition) thinke on the former fanours he had received in Great Bri-

Beholding this troupe to draw necrer and neerer, hee wandred aloofc off: vet was he not strayed so faire; but hee perceived a comely Damosell comming after him, accompanied with a knight, that held a great Launce in his hand, which he thaked to rudely, as if hee intended to breake it. The Damofell being hard at hand, made her palfray get before him , leaning

the other knight her guide, behind, Lady, whom I imagine you have taken little note of, hath fent me to yee, desiring that you would come speake with her, for your owne

(replyed our sad knight,) albeit I haueno further knowledge of her. But tell me Lady I pray yee, what would this knight have that came hither with you? Sir, (quoth she) let him no way procure your diftafte : onely doe what I have desired, and well will come of it. Affuredly, (faid he) if you will not tell me, I shall faile in fulfilling what you would haue. Sceing you are to earnest Sir (quoih shee) you shal be satisfied, although it is much against my minde. Vnderstand then Sir, that when my Lady had espyed you, and this Dwarfe attending on you, because it hath beene told her, that there was a straunge knight in ble for thee. this Country, who performed such actions of Armes, as no man possibly can doe more, and goes alwaics accompanied as now you are: shee is halfe perswaded that you are the man. In which respect, she would gladly doe you all honorable seruices she can deuise, and discouer an especiall secret to ye, which (as yet) the hath not reuealed to any person

Now Sir, as concerning this knight, when hee heard my Ladies motion, he made her answere, that he would cause you to come to her by force or faire meanes, which is very easie for him to doe, in regard of the high chiualry remaining in him; for his equal is not to be found in all these Countries: wherefore I would counsell you to credit me,& goe along with me.

Friendly Damosell, answered vsing these words to the knight of Amadis, I would gladly doe more the Dwarfe. Sir knight, yonder for your Mistresse then this : but I must first trye, whether this knight can accomplish his promise, or no. By my faith Sir, quoth the, I am the more sorry for ye; because, lo sarre as my weake judgment can reache, God desend her from al harmes, you appeare to bee a most courteous knight. So the turned her palfray, and the knight of the dwarfe followed on his way, as before hee had done.

> When the other knight faw that, he cryed out fo loud as hee could. Cowardly and faint harted knight, alight from thy horse, and lead him backward, vfing his taile in stead of a bridle. Then come so, and prefent thy selfe to my Lady, humbly crauing her mercy, because thou didst not follow her Damosell; otherwise, I shall smite off thy head from thy shoulders; therefore make choice of these two offers, which thou doest imagine most honoura-

> Beleeue me Sir, answered the knight of the Dwarfe, fuch feruice is better beseeming you, then mee; fall to it therefore, when you pleafe. Is it even so Sir ? (faid the other;) then He make yee doe it, whether you will or no. So placing his Launce in his rest, hee made no doubt of foyling him, as hee had done many before. Neuerthelesse, our knight of the dwarfe, omitting not the least moment of readinesse to receiue him, gaue the spurs to his horse, and met the other (who was named Brandasidel) so full in the carriere, that he cast him quite out of his faddle, and hee lay in a trance vpon the ground; but himselsewas hurta little in the throate, and finishing his course, he turned bridle againe for a fresh encounter.

Chap.9 Chap.9. When hee saw Brandasidel lye so his head like a micher, rode thence long vpor the earth, he said to Gandalin. Alight, and looke if he bee dead or not, and take from him his Shield and Helmer. So Gaudalin came to him; and as hee was difarming him, Brandasidel recovered from his traunce; whereupon the knight of the Dwarfe called to him, faving. Villaine, thou art dead, except thou performe that which thou wouldit haue compelled mee to done, a man vtterly vnknowen to thee: for, seeing thy selfe wouldst ma'e such a Law, it is convenient that thou flouldst keepeit. As Branà d'act opened his eves, hec behelde th knight of the Dwarfe, holding his drawen weapon against his throate, looking stedfastly on him, and not vetering one word. How? quoth our knight, hast thou not the heart to speake? By the faith I beare formed by you in these our marto God, thy head then shall giue ches: I was made acquainted (not me a better reason. So dismounting from his horse, and lifting vp his Sword to strike; Brandasidel crved vnto him. Hold your hand Sir knight, for I will accomplish your command, rather then dye in this vile maner. Rise then, replyed the you (so farre as my poore power knight of the Dwarfe, and let mee may preuaile with you) to accept a have it done immediatly. Then Brandasiael arose, and called his Squires to helpe him vp on horsebacke, according as the knight of the Dwarfe had appointed him, fitting with his face backward, and holding his horse taile in steed of a bridle, turning his Shield also the in side outward. In this maner rode he to Grasinda, who iceing him come so honourably, could not refraine from laughing, nor any in her company, to feelim thus worthily corrected with his ownerodde. In which regard he it-

was to ashamed of himselfe, that he

durit not look vp; but holding down

away into the Towne.

Now, the Damosell that was sent from this Lady to our knight of the Dwarfe, heard the wordes which passed betweene the two knights, and obterued the manner of their encounter, whereof as thee was making report to her Miltresse, the knight of the Dwaife came thither, where humbly faluting Grasinda, he thus spake.

Madame, by that which one of your women told mee, you have a defire to speake with mee. Indeed Sir knight, (quoth shee) shee told you nothing but trueth'; and feeing it hath pleased you to doe mee so much honour, you are most respechinely welcome. For, oner and belide those miracles of manhood, which I have heard (for trueth) perlong fince) with the extraordinarie fauour, which King Tafinor of Bobemia (my Cousin) received by your meanes. In which respect, I must contesse my selfe to stand obliged to you, and doe therefore entreate lodging in my Palace, where your hurt may bee diligently attended: thus affuring your felfe, that to no place vou can be better welcome, nor receiue speedier cure. Madame, (laid he) perceiuing in what kinde manner you have entreated me, let me perswade you to rest resolued, that I will make no spare of my selfe in all perils of the world, to doe you any service: and therefore, reason strictly bindeth me, not to refuse your most gracious offer, mine owne necessity so much requiring

Thus rode they on towardes the Towne, conferring very kindly toChap.9.

gether: and Grasinda seeing him to (vpon your faith to God, and your beso goodly and compleate a perfon, instantly fell into amorous affection. And let me tell ve, shee was a Lady of most exquisite beauty, young, delicate, well-spoken, affable, in the gayetie of her time, nes, vntill it please our Lord to perworthy of the chiefest liking, as any Lady else could be, having lived in marriage not fully a yeare, being king, he fell into such a melancholy now a widow, and without any childe. But the knight of the of his eyes, whereof he was much a. Dwarfe had his thoughts elfewhere busied, the Idea of his Oriana being continually before his shewed a more chearefull countereyes, by whose absence he endured extreame passions: and yet notwithstanding, he knew so well how to conceale them, as the cunningst you may, and I trust in God, in veucry.

90

As they entred into the Towne, the inhabitants (who had already one another as heepassed along: Lady, if thee might have this man to nor of greater valour. Being come to the Palace, and conducted into a very sumptuous Chamber, he was there vnarmed.

Then came Maister Elisabet, avery excellent Chirorgion, who hauing scene the wound which he had received in his throate, faide vnto him. Sir, you are wounded in a very dangerous place, and haue person will be in great hazard. Very words, and faid to Maister Elisabet.

Mistresse,)that so soone as you shall see me in disposition, to endure trauaile, you will not faile to tell mee, because whatsoeuer I doe, it is impossible for me to rett in any quietmit, that I may bee where my heart desireth to soiourne. Thus speafitte, as teares issued abundantly our shamed: neuerthelesse, restrayning them so couertly as he could, hee nance then before. And Maister Elisabet said vnto him: I pray you Sir, vse as little sadnesse as possibly eye could hardly make any disco- ry short while to see you safely curcd.

Then were the Tables commanded to be couered, and Grasinda her heard of the successe betweene him selfe served in person, perswading and brandasiael, who before had bin him very earnestly to be merry: and reputed the toughest knight in all supper being ended, they betooke that Countrie,) thronged thorow themselves severally to rest; but in the streetes to see him, saying to steed of sleeping, he saccording to his wonted manner) beganne to re-This were a happy fortune to our member his Oriana, in whom was his sole delight and pleasure, enterbee her husband; for a more good- mixing (notwithstanding) those coly person is no where to bee sound, gitations with extreame torments and passions, which combatted continually one against another, so that in the midst of this travaile, at length he fell asleepe. But if loue preuayled so powerfully in him, hee was of no lesse might in our new Loue Grasinda, who being withdrawen into her Chamber, soone after, betooke her selse to bed: when (suddenly) the comely graces and need of long rest: otherwise, your seature of our knight of the greene Sword, in lively conceit pretented forry was our knight to heare these themselues before her, which helde so strict a commaund over her affe-I will doe what soeuer, you will have cions, as she had no ability to conme, prouided, that you promiseme, tradict those impressions, to that the fell to this conference with her state he found himselfe? Well selfe.

many times folemacly purposed, soill? neuer more to come in subjection this newe-come thranger (who perhaps, makes no account of mey hath I, whether his affections have anowhatsoeuer may happen, I will tell him my loues intention, and then (it But whence might enfue that extraordinary inductie, which enforced teares from his eyes fo abundantly, when Maister Elisabet told him, that fudde dy, as he fent it. his hurt would cause his long aby. it, his Squire would therein refolue me and (perhaps) prone the means, that the more differently I may reach the heighth of my purpole. To n unow I will attempt it, if I can il ide him at conuenient levfarc.

Thus from the the night, without any other refting. But when day cane, thee fent one of her women, to know how her new Guelt fared, and whether he had taken good rest, or no: word being returned her, that hee was now awake.

Madame, I thanke God and you, Alas, whence should proceede (quoth he.) In troth Sir, (faid she) this idle fancie? The death of my this night have I taken the worst late husband, did fo farre estraunge rest, that ever I did. How Lady, mee from this behaulour, as I have (replyed our knight,) have you bin

Now, as the purposed to disclose to any man living. Nevertheletle, her hearts oppressions, feare and shame, inter-mixed with that modett bashfulnesse, which euermore made fuch flealth of my former held foneraigne dominion over freedome, that I feele my felfe to be her, had so closely lockt up her lips, more his, then mine owne. And yet that the fate vnable to make him anot with flanding, if to faire a felici- ny answere. But the fent him such tymight betall me, that hee would a heart-fue king looke, as made her n Rebimblike Lord of mee and my fairs complexion to alter, which our Country, neuerwas woman more knight of the Dwarfe well observed, b bolding to Fortune; the rare chi-but unagining this weakeneffe to wally and rich vertues remaining in proceed from tome other occasion, him, confidered. But what know he thus spake. Madame, seeing your disposition hath bin so displeather obiect, or no? Let come fing to yee, methinkes I should not milcounfell yee, to goe and lye downe againe, and sleep may come may be) he will take pitty on mee. spon ye better, then before. Let me tell vo Sir answered Grasinda,) this discate is too frequent with me, and will passe away (by Gods leave) as

She spake this, to prevent all ocding heere? If I could so compasse casion of leaving his company, wherein thee spent the whole day, taking fuch delight in looking on him, as thee had almost forgother Selfe sthat it was now a due houre to command her absence. Wherefore, graing him the good night, the returned to her bed, where, if the precedent night shee tooke little rest. this that enfued, was much more injurious to her, because incessantly the turned from one fide to another, by reason of this fiery love totment in her. So that, setting afideals other cares, the concluded (with. Whereupon, the went to his cham-out any further delaying) the very ber, and having given him the bon- next morning, to let the knight vn-1911, demaunded, how & in what e- deritand her marryrdome. And questionlesse, had he not bin woun- the fidelitie of our duty, in knowing ded, so violent was her extreamity; no more then he thinkes fit for vs. that instantly shee would have gone But thus much I dare tell yee, that to his bed. For, those delights and wee have already seene such valour solaces, which (for lesse then a in him, as you may well credit withveares space) shee had with her late out all question, that he is the best husband, added fresh suell to her knight in the world. flame, and was as tinder to her oppressing passions: which at length ample relation of his Maisters for. so over-wearied her, as shee fell afleepe, and so continued till it was broad day.

94

Being vp and ready; according to her viuall custome, shee went to fee how her knight did, more fearefull then ever before thee had bin; had resolued to acquaint him with her disquiet, Day had put her on fuch a Robe of shame, as quite altered her determination. Thus for continued in these agonies, till one day among other, meeting with Gandalin at apt leylure, she thus bespake him.

Friendly Squire, in the lone that you beare to God & your Maister, let me entreate to moone one question to ye, concerning him, which cannot but returne to his great honour and profit, and by mee thall not bee discouered to any living. Madame (quoth Gandalin) if your motion be within the compasse of my capacity, affure your felfe that I will resolute ye. Tell me then, sweet Friend, (said Grasinas,) doe you know of his affection to any woman, that may contradict his loue to another, it it should grow to such a purpose? Madame (quoth he) it is but a little while as yet, fince the Dwaife and I became his fernants; whereto nothing more incited vs. then hisradmired vertues and re-

Now, as Gandalin made a more tunes, the held her eves fixed on the ground, and (in fighing) showed herselfe so pensiue, that hee easily perceived the love thee bare to his Lord. But tell me then Sir, I pray ye, (quoth the, why did hee fall aweeping the other day in our preand whereas in her night fittes, thee fence. Truely Madame, faid he, is is a matter continually happening to him, and so often doth hee fight both by day and night, that I maruaile much how he can line. Yet I more then a moneths space shee know him to be such a man, and of fo great spirit, that this proceedeth not from any dread of peril, or from any hazardous enterprise he can vndertake: whereby it may bee eafily prefumed, that it is entire love and affection, which he beareth to fome Lady that I know not. So God help me, (replyed Grasinda) I do beleeue as much, and highly thanke vee for this courtefie. Now, you may go to him, when you please, and heaven fend him as speedie a remedie for his hurts, as I could willingly with to minc.

Hauing thus spoken, shee withdrew thence into her Chamber, perfwading her felfe affuredly, that the was prenented in her hopes: whereupon, the promifed by all difereete meanes to quenche the fire already too much kindled. Neuerthelesse, Loue still gaue a maine opposition, and fed her imaginations with iele conceit, that (in time) shee should nowne: And he hath expressely for- hit the marke the aymed at. But it bid vs, to enquire either of his name, fell out otherwife; for so soone as or any of his affaires: but to declare our knight felt himselse able for to make all things ready, because he In the meane while, let me entreate meantro ride away the next mor-

Chap.9. Chap.9.

At that very instant Grasinda came into his Chamber, where talking together as they were wont to doe, and falling from one discourse to 2nother, the knight of the Dwarle at last spake thus. Madame, I feele my telfe so exceedingly well recouered (thankes be to God and you) as I am purposed, so you beenot therewith displeased, to part from hence very earely to morrow morning: coueting nothing more in my defices, then to study how I may (during my life-time) best acknowledge the good and honor you have done me. Therefore Madame, I most humbly entreate you, to consider with your selfe, if there be any feruice that you shal please to command me, my imployment therein shall stretch so farre as my lifes extreamity.

When Grasinda heard these wordes, she fell into such a heauinesse, as the could not returne him any answere: neuerthelesse, at length she thus replyed. Knight of the greene Sword, I make no doubt, but that your heart and tongue are relatines, the one agreeing with the others intention, as well for the good which you fay, you have received in my house, as for a matter of farre higher moment, which neither the time, nor your forward intent, will now permit to be discour-

Therfore, when the happy houre stall come best fitting mee to vrge my recompence, affure your selte, I will demaind it to fecretly of you, (without either blushing, feare or she.) shame) as you shall well perceive it to be a marter, which I have hithertokept concealed in my heart, and

Armes, he commann ded Gandalin neuer revealed to any one living. you to tell me, which way you purpose to direct your trauaile ? Beleene me Madame, answered our knight, I hope in thort time to bee in Greece, as well to see the country, as the Emperour, of whom I have heard many good reports.

Truely Sir, (replyed Grasinda,) I wishe all happy successe to attend yee; and I meane to provide a Ship for ye, and to furnish ye in such fort, as your voyage shall be the easier perfourmed. Moreouer, I will giue ve Maister Elisabet for your health and welfare, when any difaster or inconvenience shall befall ye: with this promise, that if you finde your body apt and able, you shall come againe hither to mee within a yeares compasse. Our knight had small reason to refuse fo great kindnes; but in returning Grasinda most harry thankes, said. Madame, I were the most abie& wretch in the world, and no way worthy the name of knight, if I should not endeauour to acknowledge so many gracious fauours, as you have bestowed vpon me; and I should think the wearing of Armes farre vnfit for me, if either by dread of death, or any other accident whatsoever, I should deserve the fulfilling of what you have inioyned me. What I desire (quoth the) to have you doe for me, thalbe respitted till your backe returne, and it is no other thing, but what shalbe for your honor and aduantage. Madame(faid he) fuch ismy confidence in your true appearing vertues, that you will not vie me in any other fetuice. No vpon my faith, (quoth

Then she sent for Maister Elisabet, to whom the gane charge for providing a good Ship in readines, and all necessaries else sit for tra- the King her Father. Vpon the annaile, during the knights voyage to Constantinople. Which the accomplished with such care and diligence, as (the fift day following) our knight taking leave of Grasinda, went aboord with Maister Elisabet. Hoysing their sayles, they passed many Islands of Romania, in the more part whereof he performed such rare deedes of prowesse; that signified to him by Durin, brother to his fame flew (in short while) through the whole Country. But by reason he had no more then a yeares limitation, for his returne to Grasinda, the Mariners importuned him to more speedines: giuing him to vnderstand, that it was impossible for him (making so many de- in the head : in regard whercof, he layes by the way) to finish the voy- returned to Rome, without going age so soone: Whereupon he concluded, to land no more till he came into Greece; and therefore launched forth into the maine: where (for this time) wee will leave him to speake of matters happening in Great Brittaine, during the long his life, leaving him sole heire to voyage of Amadis.

no more then a meane knight, without any great estate or possession, lived onely in hope; to bee heereafdeath of his brother happened, who dy. This perswassion, in respect of his love to the Queene Sardami-74, whom he most intirely affected, made him vndertake the voyage of Great Brittaine, where he was most honourably entertained by King Lisure, especially after hoknew him graces of the Princesse Oriana, whom he requested in mariage of large shall be related to you.

swere made him, he determined to shewe himselfe among the most valiant spirits, in searche of straunge aduentures, and combatting all errant knights he should meet withall. Croffing through the Forrest, whereas then Amadis was, despairing of ever seeing his Oriana any more (in regard of his banishment, the Damosell of Denmarke) he beganne to fing the praifes of the Princesse, and to glorifie himselse in the love she bare him in his opinion. At which time, Amadis and he fought together, where Patin was conquered, and fore wounded backe to King Lisuarts Court, leauing his marriage in suspence till some other time.

But it fell out so well for him, that so soone as he was there arriued, the Emperour his brother left the Empire. Whereupon, he had It hath bin tolde yee in the se- far greater desire then before, to sicond Booke, that Passu, being then nich the affection he had begunne: hoping, by reason of the great dignity whereto he was now aduanced, he should the more easily comter Emperour of Rome, when the passe his long-desired marriage. Which, the sooner to effect, he sent had no procreated heire of his bo- Ambassadours to King Lisuart, with a new request of his daughter in marriage: hecreto were appointed Saluste Quide, Prince of Calabria, Brondariel de Roce, the great Mailter, the Archbishop of Tarente, and the Queene Sardamira, accompanied with a gallant troupe of knights, to be the Emperors brother. There Ladies and Gentlewomen, to bring he grew forgetfull of his first loue, home the Princesse Oriana, as they beholding the beauty and comely hoped. But matters happened to another end, as heereafter more at CHAP. X.

How within some while after the Knight of the greene Sword had hoy. sed saile into the maine Sea, and had quite left the Islands of Romania: By hard fortune, he was cast upon the Deuils Island, where he fought with a Monster, named Endriagus.

(et their sayles, with full intent for Constantinople; so soone as they had lost fight of

the Isles of Romania, the Sea exalted it selfe in such fort, and grew to such a dreadfull tempest, that, notwithstanding all paines the Mariners could take, for best guiding and gouerning the Ship, it was so tost with contrary windes and waues, as very many times they were in manifest peril of shipwrack. And being out of all further hope, fafety not appearing fo much as in a glimple of affurance: they attended onely the mercy of God, and continued in this extreamity the space of 8, dayes, without knowing where, or in what part they were. For the tempest of winde, haile and raine, was so thick and continuall, as it seemed that heaven and earth and the Sea would meete together. But at length, the Ship was throwen on Shoare about two houres before day, and with such violence, as they seared it would be split; for it was driuen out of the Sea on drye land.

Notwithstanding, they sustayned no harme at all, which gate them better hope then formerly they had, so that when bright day appeated, they knew themselves to bee in the deuils Island, which by reason of a strainge Monster there abyding, was so dispeopled, as no liuing creature repayred thither. Then a new feare feazed on them, and now they despaired of their liues more then before, so that they

He Mariners having were even ready to throw themfelues into the deepe: when the knight of the greene Sword demanded of them, what might be the reafon of this terror?

Alas Sir, (quoth they,) where doe you imagine wee are landed? what gulfe, what shipwrack could have beene worfe to vs then this? Now wee are in compasse of the Denils power, who in the forme of a cruell Monster, rumates all this Country. How? faid the knight, I fee nothing yet that should thus amaze ye: therefore tell me I pray ye, what denill or Monster is it, that workes this great despaire in yet?

Then Maister Elisabet (lesse difmayed then any of the rest) spake for them al, (aying. Vnderstand Sir, that this Island, wheron our disaster hath brought vs, was not long fince in the possession of a Giant, the most bloody Tyrant that lived in all the Isles. he had to wife an honourable Lady, as wife, milde and vertuous, as hee was wicked and cruell: of whom he begot a daughter, named Brasdaginda, that was (in her time) one of the goodliest Ladies in the world: And although many great Lords, and men of high merite, would gladly have enjoyed her in marriage: yet notwithstanding, the rigour of the Giant was so extreme, as he still kept them off, because by no meanes lice would have her to marty. In regard whereof, this Mayden encreasing in yeares, and those desires that would faine experiment, what happinesse it was to live with a man,

knowing withall, that her father clawes so piercing, like to them of a had set downe his resolution, neuer to bestow her as a wife on any man: preuailed so much by infinuating blandishments, and incestuous demonstrances, that she drew him to affe& her, and had his company car. nally. But that which was much worse, shee machinated the death of her owne mother, that the more boldly, and without feare, she might liue still in this horrid incest, wherto the Giant gaue quick consent. This Mayde that was, perceiuing her felfe to grow great with childe: one day, as her mother and shee walked together in an Orchard, passing by a deepe Well, she thrust her therein so rudely, as she brake her neck in the fall.

to murmure, the Giant told them, that he vnderstood by three of his gods (one in the likenesse of a Griffon, the other as a Lyon, and the third in the shape of a man) that of sed euery one to flye & shunne him. him and his daughter, should bee borne a creature, so much to be respected and seared through all the Countrie, that none of his neighbours should dare to attempt any harme against him. And vnder this colour, he openly married his wicked daughter, who within no long time after, was deliuered of a Monster, in such manner as I shall shew vnto ye. It was so full of haire nature. on the face, feete and hands, as it ap. peared to be a Beare, all the rest of the body was couered ouer with scailes, so hard and strong, as no arrounot from a Bow could pierce then beside, they were so broad & great, that they extended quite ouer the backe, defending it like fo many Shields, so that no instrument had in such sort alienated naturall of yron could enter thorow them. From vnder them came forth arms, hands, legs & feete, with nailes and

mighty strong Lyon. His eyes seemed properly like two burning coales, or brands, so red and spark. ling, that in the night feafon they seemed like two shining starres. And that which was much more, his teeth were so huge & sharp, that they would bite through & breake the best made Armour of steele.

By all these meanes, he did so many harmes and mischiefes, that hebrought this Isle to be disinhabitable; especially because he could mount, leape and run fo speedily, 25 the very nimblest Hart in the world. And if at any time he grew langry or offended (as it happened very often) in fighting with Beares, Lyons and wilde Boares, he would fend foorth Now, because the people began such a dreadfull smoake from his nostrils, as plainly appeared to be a duskie flame of fire, to loathfomly stinking, as no living creature could escape insedion therby, which cau-When he yelled or howled, hemade such a fearefull cry or noyle, grating his teeth in so strange manner, and clapping his wings fo hideoufly; as, to the very boldest courage, nothing could be more dauntable. The people of this Sea, commonly called him Endriagus; as being held and reputed by them, to be rather a deuill, then any beast produced by

Much amazed was our knight of the greene Sword, to heare Maister Elisabet make this strange description; nor being able to comprehend any possibility, that so horridathing could be engendred betweene man &woman. Except the ponderous weight of a finne so monstrous, disposition: that the soule siend tooke the place of a reasonable soulc, and so caused this hellish

maunded, why he was suffred to liue fo long, and whether (as yer)he breathed there or no? I will tell yee Sir, answered Master Elisabet, all such as haue attempted his destruction, haue fayled and finished theirlines most cruelly, Furthermore, you must know, that the Emwhose subjection this Island alwaies hath bin, hath sent hither the greaterpart of his power, but all hath proued to no purpose. I maruaile, (said our knight) why they did not kill him so soone as he was borne?

Elisabet, that Brandaginda perceiuing her self to be great with child, the Giant her Father was not a litle proud thereof, as hoping to have such issue as his gods had promised him. And hecreupon, he caused three or foure Nurses to be diligently fought for; conceiuing with himselse, that seeing the infant should be so strong; reason required, that his nourishing should be answerable thereto. But the mothers time of deliuering growing neere, shee began to seele the most bitter anguishes in the world. Notwithstanding, the Giant and shee tooke all in good part, perswading themselues that those paines proceeded onely from vigour of the childe: who at the time appointed) came so dreadfully forth of themothers wombe, as all the women then present were amazed thereat. Neuerthelesse, standing in teare of the Giant, they swadled it vp in rich clothes, and gaue it to one of the Nurses to sucke: at whose brest it drew so strongly, and without any intermission, as, notwitstanding all her loud cryes, he sucked the very heart blood out of her body, so that thee fell downe dead on the floore.

procreation. Whereupon hee de- The likedid the second, & the third, all of the Nurses instantly dying, not only by the poyson issuing fro him, but also by the violence he did vnto them. These tydings being sent to the Giant, in no little amazement, he went to his gods, and having offered facrifice according to his custome, he demaunded of them, why perour of Constantinople, vnder they had given him such a monstrous linage? He that carried the resemblance of a man, answered. It is necessary he should be such a one, that as my workes are straunge and admirable, so should his be, & conformable to mine, especially to de-Vnderstand Sir, freplyed Maister stroy all Christians: therefore hee hath some semblance of a man, to whom all things owe obedience. And I, (quoth the other) in fauour of thee, have given him the stregth of a Lyon to resemble mee therein. That which mooued me, said the third, to arme him with wings, and sharpe-piercing tallents or clawes, was in imitation of my selfe, that as I partake in a Griffons nature, so he should bee Master & controuler of all creatures hee can meet withall. And let this suffice thee, without further for ow for the three womens death, that gaue him fuck but hence forward let him bee nourished with the milke of thy flocks and heardes, untill it be the space of a yeare; at which time, hee will be so well formed, as he shal resemble vs al three. In the meane while, take heed (vpon perill of thy life) that thou, thy wife, or any other then flie that must tend him, doe see him; for else great harme will happen to thee.

For this caule, the Giant (willing to obey the command of his gods) provided diligently for al that they had appointed him; and so this deuilish Monster (for a whole yeares limitation) was nourished and kept in a very close Chamber. Which

time K 3

pro-

timebeing accomplished, and the this Isle again with people, that may mother vinderstanding by her who had him in governing, that hee was growne great and strong, beyond all naturall capacity, had such an earnest desire to see him, as shee caused the Giant to yeeld consent. Entring both into the Chamber where hee was nourished, and he seeing his mother; suddenly leapt about her sters houering ouer the Island, and shoulders, and caught such hold about her neck, that before his father could lend any help, he cruelly kilde her. Whereat the Giant grew so enraged, that he ran on him to kilhim, & in casting a blow at him with all his might, the Sword rebounded backe vpon his owne leg, wounding it so deep, as in the extreme anguish he felt thereby, he fell downe to the ground, and there breathed his last. At the very same instant, the Monster, being named Endriagus, finding the doore of the Chamber to stand open, slew thence into the mountaines, leaving all them in the Castellinfe&ed to death with his poyson. Afterward, he did so many harmes in enery place, that al the inhabitants were glad to forfake the Country, or else to dye the death. Thus you have heard, how this Isle hath remained defart for the space of forty yeres, and so long is it since this hellith Monster hath heere liued in this manner.

By my faith, answered our knight, you haue told me wonders, wherein our Lord hath plainely declared, what long patience he hath vsed, in said. expecting amendment for the sinnes of men; but finding them obstinate & too hard-hearted, he hath continued this seuerity of vengeance. Neuerthelesse, I am notto part away from this place, vntill I have fought with this Endriagus: hoping assuredly, to revenge the wrongs he

religiously serue God. And because the day was well neere spent, he put off his purpose till the morning, his company being minded not to leave the Ship, because their seare stil continued, beholding the sea & tempest nothing appeased, but rather encrease more and more, by the Monespecially by the place where the Ship ancred. Night being ouerpast, & the bright morning appearing, he called for his Armes, and afterward beard Masse denoutly: then summo. ning them of the Ship about him, he thus spake. Louing friends, I will go directly to the Castel to seek the Monster:where (if it so please God) I may have the victory over him. And because it appeares to me, that in two or three dayes we shal hardly put to Sea againe. I intend, if I finde the Castel as yet habitable, to come again hither for ye, that you mayremain in safe security, vntill the weather be more calme. So mounting on horseback, and taking none but Gandalin in his company, they asceded vp the Rock, where presently they espied the Fortresse, and ryding thither toit, found neither man or beast liuing in it. Heereupon after they had thorowly visited it, and found it to bee strong & wel-defenced, they returned to them in the ship, and causing them to bring victuals thither for three dayes, commending them all to God, he

Stand vpon your guard so well as you can, for I must goe to effe& mine enterprise : thus aduising you, that if I have good successe, Gandalin shal winde his Horne to ye,& gine you affurance thereby, that Endriagus is dead, and I living. But if the contrary happen to me, hath done to so many, & to replant there shall be no need of any signall to ye, because you will know it soon enough. In the meane while, pray to GOD both for mee and your selues.

Chap. 10.

Sosetting on his way, hee left them sad and mourning, for the small hope they had of his returning. But their griefe could not be compared to that of Ardan the Dwarfe, who being compelled to leave his knight, by a seueare command imposed on him, made such ruefull in but thinking of her, as I haue told moane, as euery man tooke compassion on him. Alas, (quoth Ardan,) am not I the most miserable wretchin the world, that when I have most occasion to follow my Master, neuer hauing forsaken him before in all my life, he should now forbid and prohibite mee, as if I were a meere stranger to him? Then Maister Elisabet called them all to prayer, while our knight and Gandelin were thwarting the Isle among brakes and bushes, and finding nothing. But Gandalin was so pensiue, as his Maister, perceiving him to weepe, said vnto him. Ah Gandalin, it appeareth by thy countenance, that being with me, thou 2:t astraid to dye: I pray thee, kinde Squire, returne backe to the rest,& there expect what shall become of me. If these teares proceede from any doubt in thee, that I cannot preuaile against the Monster, assure thy selse, that the hope I have in the mercy of God, & the remembrance of my Lady, who now (euen at this very instant) presents her selse before mine eyes, doth arme me with fuch strength, as I am able to fight with the deuill himselse, if I could finde him. For my minde perswades me, that I see her in the daunger of Endriagus, and that I am come hither to defend her: Ah Gandalin, canst thou imagine, that I would suffer her to bee offended or outra-

ged, considering, that on her, my life & helt happines doth only depend?

101

So pauling awhile, he then began againe thus. Doest not thou know (my louing Squire) that shee hath caused all the teares which have bin flied by mee, and greater perils already past, then this can be? Belecue me, Gandalin, I feele my forccs newly redoubled, and my hopes a thousand times more encreased, thee. Then fer aside all scare, and cry and call as loude as thou canst, that Endriagus may heare thee, and come hither to vs quickly, if hee be in those parts. And one thing I doe most earnestly entreate thee, to wit, that if I dye in this attempt, thou wouldst compasse some meanes, to carry my heart to my Lady, which is intirely hers, and tell her I sent it, that we appearing before God, hee may judge, that I present her nothing, but what is her owne as well as mine.

When Gandalin heard these words, his heart was shut vp in sorrow, as hee was ready to fall in a swoule: desirous rather of his own death, then (with paine) to accomplish what his Master had command ded him. And as they infifted vpon these tearmes, they saw Endriagus come forth of a hollow Rocke, casting from his eyes & throte sames & sinoke so noysome, as all the ayre thereabout was infeded therewith. So soon as he had espied them, hee came towardes them, hilling & Inoring in most admirable maner: notwithstanding, it could not daunt our knight a iote, but he boldly marched to meete him, while Gandalin ran to hide himselse, sully perswaded, that his Maister could neuer scape from fuch a furious beaft. Our knight perceiving that hee could by no means cause his horse to come nere him i K 3

him; quickly dismounted on foot, he meerely laboured in vaine: for the Launce so strongly, as, intending to breake it between his teeth, aduantage, by aduancing it forward as occasion serued, hee wounded him both in the tongue and throat, which proved to no purpose; for he sound thereof. might as well strike on a rocke or anuile. Endriagus got hold of the in the Castell, they perswaded Sword with his teeth; but by reason of the sharpe steele, and part of the knight was then at the Combate: Launce troubling his throate, hee could not keepe it as hee intended. well-desenced Fort, yet the best And that which hindred him most of all, was his great effusion of blood, which ranne in such aboun- feare. ding measure downe his throate, as he was scarcely able to draw any breath.

Atlength, he rent our knights Shield from about his neck fo rudely, as his hands were his best helpes, to keepe him from the ground; and as he stroue to breake it in pieces, taine. our Knight hauing recovered himhis hands, smote on the top of his head but it entred no more then into a mount of Adamant.

and taking his Launce in both his he saw no place else where to hurt hands, aymed therewith so coura- him, but in the other eye, which giously at Endriagus, that (by great with great care) hekept and defengood fortune) he gaue him a thrust ded. Heereupon our knight made in the left eye, and put it quite out. all his aime at that side, and proued Then Endringus gaue a horrible so happy in his blow, that lighting dreadfull crye, and arising vp on on his snout, it entred into one of his hindmost pawes, caught hold on his nostrils, (which were great and wide staring) so farre, that it pierced the braine extreamely. This made he tooke it so farre into his mouth, Endriagus so mad, that hee got our that our knight espying so apt an knight sast about the body, and with hissharpe-pointed clawes, tore his coate of maile, yea, and entred through the flesh to the bone: when and lest a part or tronchion thereof questionlesse he had quite kild him, sticking fast betweene his teeth. Ne- but that his owne blood so overuerthelesse, hee gaue a great leape, stissed his stomacke, that, letting purposing thereby to surprize the loose his hold, he sell downebackknight: but hee auoyded it by step- ward. And as he rendred his spirit, ping aside, and drawing forth his the deuill came out of his body, Sword, gaue him a mansull stroke causing such a clap of thunder, as all therewith on the right shoulder, the whole Island shooke with the

This noyse being heard by them themselves thereby, that their and albeit they were in a fafe and and boldest man of them all, was ouercome with extraordinary

Endringus being thus vanquished, our knight rose very faintly; and purposing to goe finde Gandalin, (who was then comming towards him) hee fell downe againe in a swoune, by a little perling brooke, that descended from the moun-

Then Gandalin (imagining his selse, taking his Sword fast in both Maister to bee dead) sell into most dolefull lamentations: but comming neere him, he beheld him to breath: wherupon he vnarmed him-Then he perswaded himself, that Then recouring his spirits, called to except Heaven gaue him assistance, Gandalin, saying. My deare Friend

Gandalin, now thou shalt see the lost so much blood, as hee is not a ending of my dayes; let me entreate thee, by the kinde nourishing which I received from thy father and mother, that as thou half been loyall to me in my life, thou wilt continue fo in death, and fo foone as my vitall spirits haue sorsaken me, to take out my heart, and beare it to my dearest Mitresse. Tell her Gandalen, that as it veelded it selfe hers the same day I first saw her, and ever since hath continued better and better in her fernice, while it was lockt up in this brest, or sad habitation, neuer wearied in any obedience to her: that flee would be pleated fo to receive it now, in remembrance of him that kept it for her; and in so doing, Ibeleeve that my foule shall have the having wholly vnarmed him, Maihappier rest in another world.

As hee meant to speake more, words fayled him, and againe hee swonded. Then Gandalin (without staying to answere him) mounted on the top of the Rocke, and winded the horne which he caryed (to giue signall of the death of Endriagus) so loude, that Ardan the dwraff, who was then on the highest of one of the Castle Towers, easily heard it. Wherevpon heerannedowne low voyce, he thus spake. presently, to acquaint Maister Eli-Sabet therwith; defiring him to make haste to his Maister, who (perhaps) stood in great neede of his helpe. Maister Elisabet, having all things in a readinesse, mounted on horsebacke, directing his courfe as tast as hee could ride, towards the place earth. Truely Sir, answered Maiwherehee still heard the found of the Horne. Not long had he journeyed, but he espyed Gandalin, who comming to meete him, cryed out afarre off: Alas Maister Elisabet, Endriagus is dead: but if you prouide not the sooner for my Lord, hee is him vp gently in their armes: congonlikewise. How man quoth he? naved him thence to the Castle; Alas, said Gandalin, he hath already where laying him in his bed, he was

ble to speake a word.

Very sadde and sorrowfull was Maister Elifabet at these newes, and ran quickly to the place where the Knight lay, so weake and ouer spent as hee had no motion of his pulle: yet his eyes were wide open, wherefore to comfort him, Maister Elisabet sayd. How Sir Kinght? will you declare such debilitie of courage, having brought to end so great and glorious an interprise? doc yec not know, that I am heare to make you found and well againe, fo foone as pleaseth God. When the Knight heard him, hee stroue to make answere, but could not. Then they laydhim foftly vpon a cloake, and fter Elisabet viewed his wounds: which he found to be so many, and dangerous, as hee stood in great doubt of his recovery? Neverthelesse, hee resolued to performe so much as possibly he could, and instantly applied to soueraigne vnguents: as both Nanched his bleeding; and so assawaged all vigour of paine, that his speech came to him againe, when with a very feeble and

Oh, my Lord God, who to redeeme mee tooke humaine fleth, in the bleffed Virgins wombe, and afterward didst suffer a most dolorous and paincfull Passion: take piticon my foule, for I well knowe, that my bodie is no better then ster Elisabet, you have good reason to recomend your felf to him, confidering that (by his affiftance), you shall receive the speedierhelpe. As he ended these words, there arrived divers of the Marriners, who taking fovoyd of all his sences, as hee felt you may goe aboard your shippe: Thus he continued all night, complayning continually, as one that endured much, yet without vttering day he fell afleepe.

Hereupon, Maister Elisabet commanded all to anoyd the chamber, to prevent any noise for offending him, and fate downe close by him, till hee heard him wake, and cry: Gandalin, Gandalin, shield thy selfe from this deuill, so cruell and daungerous. In good faith, Sir, replyed Maister Elisabet; if you had been as safely shielded as hee, your health were the furer, and your recoucrie the lesser.

Elisabet, said vnto him; Oh, Maister, where are we? Where? quoth hee, acknowledge it to be yours. in such a place, where you shall doe And perceiuing his Feauer to haue lest him, hee brought him food to count my selse the happiest of all eate, & was so diligent in care ouer other professing my Art; that vnder him, that (before night) hee recouered his memoric perfectly, and beganne to know and speake to eucry onc.

ger to be well quallified; both hee, and all the rest gaue thanks to God for it, and continued still so respe-Eine of him, as hee grewe hourely better and better: notwithstanding for twentie dayes hee kept his bed, without any habilitie of rifing. At without any hope. Therefore Ibelength, Maister Elisabet perceiuing that (without any great perill to the his person) heemight endure the Sea, especially his Feauers beginning to forfake him:one day as they fate denifing together, he fayd, My Lord, thankes be to God, you are foundly recoucred, and (in mine opinion) when best shall please you,

not any thing was done to him. whereto (I so much the rather counfell you) because our victuals growe so short, that if wee dislodge not hence the sooner, we shall be quite any one worde, till about breake of emptied. My louing friend, answered our Knight, I may justly say, that next vnto God, you are the man to whom I am most beholding, deliuering mee from the great daunger wherein I was. And let mee assure yee, that so long as my soule liveth as a guest in this bodie, you have a Knight ready to bee employed for you, without reservation of hazard or perill whatsoeuer: for you have done so much for me, (I being none other then a filly knight, destitute of all meanes, my best meanes consi-At these words, our Knight ope- sting in a poore, broken and battened his eyes, and knowing Maister redarmour:) that while I shall enioy a day of life, you may worthily

My Lord, answered Maister Eliwell enough, by the grace of God. [abet, you say what pleaseth you of your selse, but howsoeuer, I ac-Gods assistaunce, I have saved the life of the best Knight that ever backt a Courfer: which I dare publiquely auouch; you hauing attemp-Maister Elisabet seeing all dan- ted and finished matters incredible to common judgements. So that I am well affured, from this time foreward, many that have endured shames and injuries, must expect helpe by our means, whereas otherwife, they shall remaine miserably ing borne to be the poore occasion of fo great a bleffing; doe accompt my trauell more liberally recompenced, then if I had all the wealthy treasures of the world together.

Worthy Friend, quoth our Knight, leaue these commendations to some other, on whom (happily) they may be more deseruedly bestowed

bestowed; and councell me I desire ve in the busines I have vndertaken, 25 I shall make it further knowen to veryou are not ignorant, that in no meane griefe and heavinesse, we parted from the Isle of Romania, and by importunity of the Mariners only: wee let layle for further passage. as purposely bound for Constantinople, but that windes and tempests haue quite altered our course. All which not with standing, for any perill I finde in my felfe, my minde varies not a jote from my first deter-

mination: fo that if you can alleage no contradiction, I am more ready then euer, to aduenture the Sea for Greece, where I would gladly fee the Emperour, and some singularities of the Countrie, which are no common matters to our knights of Gaule.

Therefore, if you be as well contented, let vs away for that part: our returne to Grasinda alwayes remembred, at all times, when you please, and according to promise at our parting.

CHAP. XI.

How the Knight of the greene Sword made knowen to the Emperour of Constantinople, (to whom the Island appertained, where he slew the Andriagus) the great fortune and victory he there obtained : And of matters happening to him afterward.



Chap.10 hap.11.

Hen Maister Elosabet the heard the minde of our knight of the greene Sword, which euermore was bent

towardes Constantinople, he said. Trust me my Lord, I thinke it expedient then, that you should first write a Letter, to giue aduertisement, that by your meanes; but more especially, the grace of our Lord affitting, you have delivered this Country from the deuils flauery and subjection.

Deare Friend (quoth the knight) Ivnderstand, that you have beene knowen to him a long time, but me he hath neuer seene: therefore doe you write such a Letter, and according as your selfe shall best deuise it. Whereto Maister Elisabet willingly consented, and instantly wrote at large to the Emperour, all the adventures happening to our knight, since they departed from

Grasinda: especially (how miraculoufly) he had fought with, and conquered Endriagus, a Monster more diabolicall then humane. Desiring him, in the knights name, to fend people to replant, so desart a place, and to let it be called thence-forward, Saint Mary Island,

So giving the Letter to a Squire his kinseman, hee commaunded him to goe to the Emperour, and to returne againe so soone as possibly hee could with prouision to revictuall their Ship.

Being imbarked, the winde fate so prosperously for him, that on the third day following, he arrived at Constantinople, where the Emperour then being: after such reuerence done as best befeemed, hee presented him the Letter from Maister Elisabet, say-

Sir, Master Elisabet your most huble and affectionate servant, hath hope) you will receive no meane contentment. Then the Emperour tooke and read it, being mightily amazed, to vnderstand that Endriagus was vanquished, which caused him to speake thus out aloud Before GOD, here are very strange tydings. In the presence then (among many others) were two Princes his most familiars, the one named Gastelles, sonne to the Dutchesse of Garastra, his sister; a Knight esteemed among the best, and Count Salender, Brother to the faire Grasinda: taking them aside, hee shewed them the Letter

from Maister Elisabet. After much admiration among them all, the Emperour sayd. The Knight of the Greene Sword, of whom so many high prayses are reported, hath slaine the monster Endriagus in single fight: and because this messengers owne eyes are witnesses thereof, I pray you let him make relation of what he knoweth. Vpon my faith, answered Gastilles, verily, it is a matter hardly to be credited, that a mortall man should combate a Deuill with a Sworde: I thinke it was neuer read nor heard of before. Wherefore if it be so, as Maister Elisabet hath written to ye, & that fuch a man hath fo much honoured yee, by comming into your Countrey, you ought to give reason of his long sicknes: yet our him the best entertainment can bee Emperour, what I have determined. I thinke it not much amisse, that you, and Count Salender should first goe to him, euen to the Island where (as yet) hee remaineth fickly, and conduct him in the best maner you can imagine: taking along with you fuch viduals and other necessaries, as is convenient for such a purpose. But aboue all the rest, sorget not to

sent you this Letter, whereby (I you, to draw in naturall figure that horrible beast: because there is no possibilitie of bringing him hither, yet we would have his proportion so neere to the life as may be. For it is my purpose, where he hath been conquered, to erect a high Pillar of brasse; on the top whereof thall be advanced the Knights Figure that fought with him, and the Monsters also, in lively shape: with so ample a discription in golden Charracters engrauen thereon: that all succee. ding times may know this famous Action. In which respect, I pray ye to vse your speediest diligence, for I shall neuer rest in quiet, vntill herein I am fully fatisfied.

The two Princes, knowing the Emperours will, tooke so good order for their shipping, as very early the next morning they were embarked: when hoyfing Saile, with apt and prosperous windes, in sew dayes they landed in the Isle, Saint Marie: so newly called, at therequest of the Knight of the Greene Sword. Hee being aductifed of their arrivall, went to meete them; doing them all the honour that the time and place could permit: especially to Count Salender, knowing him to be brother to the beautifull Grasinda. And although he looked somewhat wanne and meagre, by Grecians reputed him to be one of deuised. Let me tell ye, quoth the the most compleat Cheualiers, that euer they had seene. Wherevpon, aster ceremonious welcoms ended on all sides, Gastelles taking him by the hand sayd: Sir Knight, Mine Vncle, the Emperonr, hath sent vs ... expressy to you, to thanke you (in his behalfe) for the great good you haue done to this whole Countrey, which hath fo long time layen wast and ruined. Moreouer, for the eartake some excellent Painter with nest desire hee hath to see you; hee cutres.

what convenient speede you may) powards Constantinople, where hee will welcome you according to your due merit.

Chapata.

Lord Gastilles, answered our Knight, I have so often heard of the their eyes were reall witnesse. Emperours goodnesse and magnisicce, that although I neuer saw him: setam I earnestly desirous to doe him any service: and to be employedashee shall please to command me. I must further entreate you, said custiles, to let vs see the Monster Endriagus, that his lively portraimemay be taken by an expert painter, which for the same purpose, is sent hither with vs. Here is Maister Elifabet, said our Knight, and Gandahimy trusty Squire also, who was pident whe I fought with the beaft; they can easily condust ye where he lith. But I feare his body is so instaious, as you will hardly becable to come neere it. Let vs make triall ofthat, replyed Count Salender, to gue the better report to others, how, and in what manner we found him. Our Knight perceiuing their vinlerable desire, praied Maister E-Whet to guide them to the place wherehee was assailed, and to let them know the truth of all.

So they mounted on horse-backe, foritwas somewhat farre from the Gyants Castle, and (by the way) Guidalin reported to them, the manner of the fights beginning, the coubt hee had of it, and little hope Orexpectation of his Maisters retume. And in this time of conferecethey were come to the place, Where Endriagus lay so stinking; as Maister Elisabet had not formerly guen them excellent preseruatives, they had beene in great danger of their health. But by this meanes they might come the neerer to him; while the Painter drewe his Figure

entreateth you by vs, to passe (with so artificially, as nothing was wanting but life it selfe. But the more they observed him, the more they found the aduenture to be: fo that no iust comprehension could have been made of the substance, except

Afterward, they returned back to the castle again, and soiourned there with our knight three dayes, visiting the Isle in euery part: and the day following, they tooke shipping thence, with so good a gale of wind, that they took landing in the porte of Constantinople not long after.

The Emperour hauing intelligence thereof, sent Chariots and horses, for the Knights more honorable convoye to his Court: and himselse, accompanied with a goodly Traine of Princes, and great Lords, rode in person to meete him. Our Knight offred to kisse his hand; but the Emperour embraced him, telling him, that hee was heartily welcome, as he that iustly deserued by his valour, to hold ranke among the greatest Lords of the world. For if I (quoth he) and fuch as refemble me, are constituted in the preeminence and authoritie of Emperours of Kings: it comes to vs by the meanes of our Predecessors, who got and conserued such fortune for vs: but you having performed such rare deeds of Chiualrie, are not only worthy of an Empire, but euen of the Monarchie of the whole world, and that meetly by merit.

You have power, mighty Prince, answered our Knight, to paint me in what coulours you pleafe: notwithding, all that I am or can bee, is no more then your humble vassaile and seruant; & would it pleased God to afford such means, as might expresse my earnest loue to you, in any serious or importat service. So ceasing, the Emperour walked along with

him to a chamber which he had caufed to be prepared for his lodging: being so taire & sumpruously furnished, as neuer had the like bin seen: except that belonging to Apolidon, in the Firme Island. The Emperour of the world) and that with such as. with-drawing, left him accompanied with Gastilles, and Count Salender, & went to the Empresse giving her to vnderstand; that the Knight selfe, to acknowledge this fauour by of the Greene sword (so much renowned through the world) was come to Court: To whom he purposed all the kinde entertainment could be denifed.

And therefore Madame (quoth he) be not sparing towardes him in the very best graces may be affoorded: commanding your Ladyes fo to decke and adorne themselues, that it may mooue his desire to continuein our Court. For beside his repute and estimation, of being the very best Knight in the world, and bringing vnder awe and obedience, that goodly Island, follong time dispeopled: I am vndoubtedly perswaded, that hee can bee none other, then some great Lord difguised, for his better veiwe of strange Princes estates; therefore let mee commend him to your very choycest respect. My Lord (quoth she) sceing it is your pleasure; I will not fayle in effectuall performing what you have commanded me.

By this time it waxed and grew somewhat late, and our Knight finding himselse not halse currant, after his fayling on the Sea: departed not out of his chamber till the next morning, when having bin with the Emperour at Masse, he brought him afterward to see the Ladyes, allos them giving him most gracious welcome, Especially the Empresse. Buthee sell on his knee before her, to kisse her hand, and as shee tooke him vp, hee faid: Madame, among

all the bleffings of heaven bestowed vpon mee, I effecte this one of the chiefest, to have the meanes of see. ing the magnificence of the Empe. rours Court (famous in all places fable lookes and entertainment, as I take no little care, how, or which way my power can euer stretch it any dutions fernice. And I would I could telly ou in good Greeke Lan. guage, how much I am, and defices be, whoily yours, but the flencer power I have in this countrey, may excuse my ilispeaking, and referre to full effect any thing wherein you please to command mee, and that shall best witnesse my good will. Knight of the Greene Sword, faid the, the Emperour hath long time desired to haue your company, &w.fh. eth with al his heart, that your mind were answerable to his, for your co. tinuance still heere with him.

So falling out of one discourse into another, the Empresse beeing wife, and curious in understanding all Nouelties, especially the qualities and fashions of strange remote Countries, enquired many matters of him; whereunto he knew how to answere, with so good a grace and discretion : that the fayd within her felfe, it is impossible, but hee must be of as great prowesse as prudence. All this while the Emperour entertained the Queene Mener. Is, and other of the principall Ladyes, to whom hee faid: Can you give fuch welcome to our newe Knight, as, may make him ours alwayes heere after? It may be sweete Ladies, that therein you thould performe to famous a conquest, as neuer any beauties did the like: for I have credibly heard, that infinite dangers of death can neuerdaunt him, to maintaine all their rights that request it of him.

In good faith, answered the Dutchesse, mother to Gastilles, we are all then highly beholding to him, feeing he is so ready to vse his Sword, and stand as defence for all such as arein need: no doubt, but Heauen will be his helpe, in defending him from all harme, and encreasing his great renowne.

hap. 11.

Then came Leonorina, the onely daughter to the Emperor, with the two danghters to Barandel, King of Hungarie) who was so rich in beauty, and all choyce perfections, that the feemed a rare pearle among the very fairest Princesses of the world. And that which most of all did illustrate her rarities, was her extraordinary wisedome, and delicate carriage: in regard whereof, euery one tooke delight to behold her, but much more to keepe her company. Hauing done a gracious reuerence to the Emperour, and afdown at her feet. Then our Knight looking on her, remembred when Oriana was left by King Lisuart in SCOTLAND, being then about her age, at which time, Loue depriued him of his liberty, and gaue him wholly as her servant. Immediatly, all the fauours of amitie, & gracious entertainments, since their first acquaintance, presented themselues to the eyes of his foule, and his affection being no way weakened or im-Paired, (either by length of time, or distance of place I but rather much more encreased, threw such a sudden amorous assistion voon him, that he was wonderfully pensive, & in this melancholy fit, he thus spake to himselfe silently.

Oh happy prison, which (by good reason) tooke my spirit captine, for moreadmittance into greater libertie! Oh sweet death, occasion of a double life! Oh quick remébrance,

that canst keepe such an affordionat loue lo couert! Poote Amaden farre off from thy louely felicity, what canst thou hope for heereafter? wouldst thou hinder the issue of thy life, whereby thou may it be rid of fo many miseries? Ah Oriana the true exemplary of all vertue, thy absence is so grieuous to me, as I can neuer

hope to recouer ioy.

With the conclusion of this priuate imparlance, he breathed fords a loud-speaking figh; which the Emperour perceiving, became full of maruaile, thinking some strange accident had befalne him. But instantly, they noted a chearefull renining of his spirits, and his lookes to bee as fresh and faire as before: yetas ashamed of his soules sudden rapture in this kinde, to lay his pathons so open to every eye, the new tin-Aure in his countenance gauceuil dent testimony. This raised a more terward to her Mother, shee sate carnest desire in the Emperor, then before, so know whence such a sudden vnexspected mutation should proceed virging the opinion of Gastilles therein. Trust me Sir (quoth he) I amnotable to judge in this case, but ratherstand as one confounded, to fee, that such a man as he is, should declare so little discretion in such an assembly. Assure your selfe (replyed the Emperour.) this passion proceeded from some intimat affectio, to her that hath the highest command over him. It may be so, answered Gastilles, but to clear all doubt, let M. Elisabet be questio. ned in this case. Then was he called, & the Emperor said to him. Elisabet my long-loued friend, I am defirous to know one thing of you, which I charge ye (by the faith you beare to God) to resolue mee in if you can. And I sweare to you vpon my soule, that by mee it shall neuer bee disconered. Sir, answered Malte:

Maister Elisatet, you may well perfwade your selfe, that I will not lye to a personage of your greatnesse, but will tell you freely any thing I know. Can you (quoth the Emperour) yeold a reason, why our newcome knight both fighed and wept fo lately: I desire you not to conceale it from me; for if hee stand in need of any thing whatfocuer, affure your selfe, hee shall be supplied in such good fort, as he shall have just cause to shake off all melancholy. Sir (replyed Elisabet) heerein I can fay nothing to you; for he is fuch a man, the very closest in such maters, as he will not have manifested, as I neuer saw the like. No man can better dissemble his private fantasies, & yet I have often seene him in fuch extremities, that if a man might gather judgment by fighing, I have imagined, that his heart must needs split in sunder, yet neuer was it possible for me to know the cause. But thus much I verily conceiue, that it must needs be the controulling power of love, which torments him in such tyrannicall maner, being (perhaps) far off from her who he affecth. I iumpe with you in opinion (said the Emperour) and I could well wish, that his love were to some Lady of this country; for I would be so liberall in bountie to him, as there is neither King, Prince or Lord so potent, but might repute himselfe happy, to match his daughter in marriage with him, that thereby we might be the more certaine of his company. And if you Maister Ebishet, (my hearts true friend) can worke this mater out of him byyour wit, rest thus resolued, that you shall well understand my acceptation of the seruice, which you may doe in this kinde; and therefore, let me perswade you to pursue it. Sir (quoth he) you shall perceive that I wil do

: 110

my vttermost heerein. So the Em. peror rising, went to the Empresse, & taking heraside, said. Madame, you have lately feen (as wel as my selfe) what sadnes our knight of the greene Sword anddenly fell into, & we cannot gatherwhat should moue him thereto: therfore I entreat you. to deuise some meanes, wherby we may know it: & likewise, it heewill consent to stay here still with me. I wil not be sparing to him in any demaund whatsoeuer. My Lord, said she, it were best (in my judgement) that to morrow we should attempt this enterprise: for I will take him at such apt oportunitie, as he shal haue work enough to deny me. In the meane while, I will allow fuch gracious fauours towards him, as both you and I will prevaile in that wee would have.

So they spent out the whole day, entertaining the knight, beyond all compast and on the morrow, after Dinner, the Emperour caused the Ladies to meet there againe, where, at the first encounter, hee was chargod by the Empresse, who, the better to gaine her intent, smyling, & as it wereby way of deuising, said. Sir Knight, fince you came into this Court, I wel remember, that a mightie melancholy fitte seazed on you suddenly', and it is no longer since then yesterday: let me entreate ye (fair Sir) to tel me whence it should proceede; fot if it were occasioned by any injurie, either done heere, or any-where else within the Emperors commaund, bee well affuredi, that you shall bee righted. And it it might stand with your good liking, to abide heere with my Lord the Emperor, no knight in all his house can find better welcome . & I would perluade you thereto, if I might. Madam, (quoth he) if I had so much power as to commaund my felfe, I to have so gracious an offer: but being compelde to obey mine owne hearts affections, (.which no way may permit it) I humbly entreate your Maiesty to hold me excused.

By this the Empresse well vnderflood, that the could neuer compas her intention; wherfore the gaue a figne to the Emperor, that he thould come to them: which being done, the began again thus. My Lord, I hope you will make good what I haue promised to this Knight: my request to him, is, that he would remaine here in your Court, vnder this assurance, that heeshall be respected aboue any knight you have, and yet no more then his owne due merite. Beleeue me Madame answered the Emperor, if hee graunt me this one fauour, I am as ready to afford him another: for, hee cannot aske meany thing that I will deny him. Sir, (replyed our knight,) you haue already done me so much honor, that I thinke my whole time cannot extend it selfe, to performe your liberall fauors doe descruedly challenge. Neuerthelesse, I have bin tolong a while out of mine owne liberry, by being subjected to the comand of one only: as I neither can. nor willingly would offend there, to please any-where else. For I am certainly assured, that in doing otherwile, death wold not log fuffer meto beyour seruant, nor to cotinue that duty, where I stand bound to pay it.

This answere was delinered with such vehemencie of passion, as testified sufficiently to the Emperour, that Loue was foueraigne Lord ouer his affections: therfore he wold no further importune him, but entred into some other discourse. While thus they held on conference, the faire Princesse Leonorina

hould thinke it a happines for me, came in, carying two most rich Crowns, the one vpon her head, and the other between her hands | & gos ing to the Knight of the Greene Sword, spake thus. Sir knight, I neuer yet begd any gift, but of the Emperor my Father: notwithstanding. I now presume vpon such boldnes, as to request one of you, if you pleafed to grant it me. How Madame? (quoth he) can any Gentleman bee found so hard-hearted, that dare refuse so faire a Lady, in any motion the shall make vnto him? As for my selfe, I promise to obey you, in any matter you please to command me.

The yong Princesse thanked him most affectionarly, and taking the Crown fro off her head, said to him: I pray you Sir, sceing you promise to doe so much for me, to present this Crown to the very fairest Gentlewoman you know, & faluting her on my behalfe, to entreate her to afford me so kind fauor, as to acquaine me with some tydings from her, eyther by writing, or word of mouth. The Knight took the Crowne, & as any fuch fernice, as the very least of he was about to answer, the preuented him, continuing on her speech in this manner. And this other Crowne, / not a lote lesse richer then the first) (halbe for the most excellent Lady that you know, to who, if you be so pleased, do from me the like message. Yet my loging is such; as I pray you tell me prefently, what they are to whom you mean to give them. Madame (quoth he) by the faith I beare to God, your own selfe' must have the first, and none other; for you are the very fairest Gentlewomā that I know. As hethus spake; he placed the Crown again vp6 her head, & (looking about him, Vaid: If there be any knight that dare maintaine the contrary, I am ready to combate him.

Great pleasure tooke the Empa-

rour, and the whole company to behold Leonorina vielo gallanta grace to the Knight: neuerthelesse, because shee was the maine object of euery eye, the began to bluth, which made her appeare much more beautifull. Then the Empresse tooke occasion to speake, saying: You speake whereof it appeares you tooke too your pleasure Sir, of this Gentlewoman: but I had rather haue those Knights to doe me service, whom you have conquered in Armes, then those that she hath won by herbeauty. But he returned her no answere, because Leonorina presented herself such an vnnecessary motion", I again, saying: I confesse Sir, that you haue done much more for me, then I know how to deserue: and yet this cannot with-hold me, from coniuring you (by the thing you most would, and what he most desires to dearely affect, aboue all other in the keepe concealed. Neuertheles, since world) to tell me, why you wept yesterday, and what the Ladie is, to

whom your heart is most engadged

in obedience.

When our Knight saw so seuere an iniun aion imposed vpon him, to difclose that which he most coueted to conceale, he stood in doubt, that the Infanta was enforced to do this by the Emperor, or elfe some other, that would know more then he was willing they should. Whereupon, his colour changed in such fort, as euery one did plainly perceive it: & taking a long pause before he spake, at last he thus proceeded. Madame, I most humbly befeech you, to accept some other service of me, & to quit me of this request. You know Sir (quoth she) what you have promised, & I as wel know likewise, that if you breake not your word, you must rell me what I desire to know. Why then Madame (faid he) I will doe it, sceing you enforce me to it. When I beheld you first, faire Princesse, I called to mind, that about the time & age wherin you are Fortune

presented mee with gracious entertainment, by louing a Lady wholly like to you. So that my heart then being far distant from his true felicity gaue testimony (by mine eyes) of his piercing pattions, fomewhat to allay the extremity of his torments, much notice.

Now, in regard of the aduantage you tooke of my word, being desirous to know what she is, to whom (at this instant) I stand most obliged: if you would please to forbeare should esteem your prudence more intire then I doe, inplaying thus on the poore discretion of a silly errant Knight, to disclose more then hee I must needs passe on further in this affliction, I sweare to you Madame, by my faith, that it is shee to whom you have fent this other Crowne, who is (as I thinke) the very fairest Lady that euer was, or euer shall be among the most perfect. Now content your selfe, faire Princesse, without forcing me any further. Vpon my word, replyed the Emperor, she shall not, and so far our knowledge is enlarged by your relation, that we are euen as wise now, as when we began. And yet (answered our Knight) I haue said more now, then euer I did before: whereto I was more wikling, because Madame Leonorina should well perceiue, how ready I am to doe any seruice for her. You may wel Sir, quoth the Emperor, be allowed to keepe secrets, when your greatst reuealings are mere ridls to vs: & therfore seeing she hath offended you, reason requires that shee make amends. Pardon me my Lord, said our knight, in your betteropinion, for is she haue offended, let her be rankt among the, that can induce

and perswade such demaunds to a poore knight errant, who (as yet) is so slenderly acquainted with the Greeke tongue, that, when he offers to speake, he may well be laught at, for his foolish babbling. Indeed Sir, (quoth the Emperour) I onely am the cause of all this contending; and therefore we must needs make an end together. Theamends, said our knight, is too much made already my Lord: prouided, that I may remaine in your good conceit, and that you will remember me hereafter. Let me tell ye Sit, answered the Emperor, that heereof you cannot fail, nor in any satisfaction that I can make ye, although you should stand obstinat against the permissio.

Now, albeit the Emperour spake these words in iest, yet followed a time, that they fell out to good earnest, as you will finde more at large in the fourth Booke following. Sir knight, said Leonorina, I know that I have done you wrong; and feeing it is not in my power, at this present, to make you a sufficient amends: I beseech you to accept this Ring, euen with as good a heart, as I was desirous to know of you all that I demaunded. Taking it from off her finger, he stepped forward to give ithim but in steed of the Iewell, he tooke her by the hand, saying. Madame, this white and delicate hand, is more worthy to be kissed, then any other that I have seene within this yeares compasse: and the Ring may well repute it selfe happy, to be circled with so high an honor; thertore pardon me, I pray ye, and fuffer me to kisse it. All this Sir, (quoth the) cannot hinder the Ring to bee yours, & so she presented it to him again whereof he durst make no refusall, but in setting one knee to the ground, took it, & sweetly kissed her hand. Affureyour selfe Sir, said she,

that you have so excellent a stone; as I esteeme it to beethe onely one of that kinde: albeit I have the very. like in the Crowne which you gand me backe againe, which two stones (indeed) should be but one. So help me God, replied our knight, it is not to be admired, that a thing so rare, should bee in the power of the worlds choycest Lady: for, like as fuch a precious Iewell is not eafily come by; as hardly (I think) can all the East yeeld another to go beyond you, either in wisdome, knowledge, and all good graces else; therefore this Iewell is only fit for you, before any other. With that the Emperot Stept in, saying. Let metell ye Sir, when you know from whence it came, you wil make much greater estimation of it: & if you observe the excellency of the Ring, you will find it worthy of right good keeping: For it is (of an Emerauld) as faire as possible can be: and the rest is a Rubie of two colours by nature, the one red as blood, the other white as fnow. Then know Sir, that Apolidor my Grand-father, (whose renown hath long time circled the whole earth, though I know not whether as yet it came to your ears) holding the place that now I doe, among many other fingular things given him by Filipane, King of India: he sent him twelue Crownes, the very richest that could be seene: And although they were of ineffimable value, yet there was one to be prized aboue all the rest; and that is it which my daughter presented you first, wherin the stone (being whole was then enchased. But Apoliada finding it to be so strange, caused it to be cut in twain, leauing one of the parts in the Crowne, which he gaue to his Queen & wife Grimenesa, who heloued so dearely, as more loyall louers were neuer heard of: & kept £ 3

the other moitie for himfelfe, which wisc. hee wore so long as he lived in this Ring, and which, I pray you keepe for her sake, that gave it you with so good a heart. And if at any time you have occasion to part with it, let it be to some one of your kinred, to the end, that if Fortune conduct him into these parts, hee may know and serve the Lady that gave it you, if the stand in need thereof.

E 114

And so it came to passe afterward; for it fell into the power of Esplandian, who for the love of her, (some short while after) performed many deedes of Chiualry, as you nour and respect vpon me, as I can shall vnderstand in the fift Booke. come in no place wheretoeuer, but Sir, answered our knight, I have often heard speech of that Apoliaon, who builded the Arche of loyall commaunds, as often as you mall Louers in the Firme I Jand, where I my self haue bin, trauailing through I intend shortly to bee in the marthe country of Great Brittaine: there ches of Romania, according ro a foalso I saw the figures of him and his lemne promise made, I most humfaire Grimenesa, with many other bly beseech you to licence my desingularities, which are there at this parture. Worthy Friend (answerpresent.

rour.) you know the knight that biding heere, you might doeine an conquered the Enchanted Palace, infinite pleasure : but seeing your whereof I heard so much report. promise hath so strictly engadged Sir, said he, I haue divers times spo- you, God forbid, that I should cause ken with him, and hee cals himselse you, or any other, to falsifie your Amadis, Sonne to King Person of word. Gaule, who is talked of in many places. It is he that was found floting on the water, whereupon hee was tearmed the Gentleman of the Sea. In a plaine field of battell, he van- sabet; therefore I entreat you to dequithed Abies, the most potent King tame mee no longer. Well then, of ircland, and there the King his (quoth the Emperour) I am confather and his mother knew him to tented: prouided, that without abe their Sonne. On my soule, ny contradiction, you graunt mee (said the Emperour,) but that I am three dayes longer stay. Your will perswaded, that so great a Lord bee done Sir, saide our knight, would not undertake so long a iour- seeing it is your pleasure to haue ney, I should thinke it were your it so. felie that you speake of, and I

Our knight made him no aunfwere at all, but changing into other conference, at length they brake off, and fixe whole dayes he remayned in Constantinople, during which time, neuer had man more honourable entertainment. And because the time drew neere of his promised returne to Grasinda againe, he purposed to take his leave, causin; his Ship to be in a readinesse, and finding the Emperour at conuenient leyfure, hee thus closed with him, Sir, you have bestowed so much hoyou may boldly fay, that I am your feruant, ready to obey all your please to imploy me. Anabecause ced the Emperour,) if it were possi-Perhaps then (quoth the Empe- ble, that you could afford longer a-

Sir, (said our knight) I dare asfure you, that my honour will bee highly wrongd in doing otherwife, as it is well knowne to Master Eli-

The faire Princesse Leonorina not should hardly bee altered other- being present at this parlie, thee

fent for him into her chamber, and being in the midst of her Ladies, graunted the Emperour (as I am enformed) three dayes more to keepe him company: Faire Knight, let me entreate ve to afford me two daves belide his, during which time, you mall be dayly (if you please) with me and my Gentlewomen, because without any impeachement, wee may the better gouerne you. Therefore adulfe your felte, with a good heart, we having you heere among vs, will compell you thereto

Chap. 11.

perforce, As thee thus spake, shee made a signe to her Gentlewomen, to lay hold on him. Seeing himtelfe thus engire by them all, what amiable graces, and milde forces they feazed him with, by a voluntary importunity, he promised to obey them, in this, or what elfe they would command him; and fmyling, heethus spake unto the Princesse Leonorina. Why Madame, being vnable to cscape to sharpe an imprisonment, as is heere presented to my face, doe you imagine that I dare any way controdict vou or yours? In good faith Sir, answered one of the Genyou did the contrary, you would be in greater daunger, then when you fought with the Monster Endrea-

Truely Ladies, (quoth he) I beleeue ye assuredly, considering it is certaine, that a man thall have more labour in offending such Angels, then if he contended against twenty worse Deuils then he was. Wherefore, I had much rather attempt againe fuch another like warre as

carefull in keeping it.

Thus our knight continued in she said vnto him. Sir, you have Constantinople five dayes longer then he purposed, during all which time, he was a good companion among the Ladies and Gentlewomen: who neuer ceased to enquire of him, concerning the fingularities of the Firme Island, the Defended Chamber, the Arche of lorall Louers, and also the Portraitures of Apolidos and Grimene/a. Likewise concerning the Ladies of King Lifuarts. Court, the fashion of their garments, their manner of behaulour: and a thousand other things, such as ouer curious women most commonly couct to know. And as hee made answere stil to his best power, in cates of this nature; he confide. red with himselfe, that if his Oriana could have made one in this faire company, he should have thought, that all the bright beauties in the world were there congregated together. At last, he grew ib distracted in his foule, that words began to faile him, and he stood as falne into a traunce. Which the Queene Ostenoresta (Lady of the life Gaban fla) perceiving, thee held him fo strongly by the arme, that immetlewomen, vou doc the wifer; for if diatly hee came to himselfe againe.

Then he well perceived, that hee had favled in some one kinde or other; wherefore, in excuse of himselfe, he said vnto them. I beseech ve Ladies, thinke it not ftrange, that having before mine eyes to many admirable beauties, wherewith both God and Nature hath bountcoufly enriched you all: I should finde my sences quite transported from their viual courle, by remembring one, of whom I did sometimes receive that, then fall into the perill of your formany gracious fauours, that findispleasure. Remember then Sir, ding my selse now to bee farre off Inswered Leonorina, what you have from her; I endure a torment worse fromised, and locke that you bee then death, my spirit being rapt out

of my body, and living in her, to ferue vs all, as need shall require Wherefore, Loue being to blame, for the fault wherein I haue offended before you; should deservedly receiue the punishment, and not I, whom heer tormenteth with too much rigour.

Great compassion tooke all the Ladies and Gentlewomen on the affliction, which they beheld our Knight continually to fuffer, and eucry one stroue to comfort him so well as she could. But the day being come, when he must needes take leave for imbarquing himselfe: the Queene Menoressa, (who bare him an intire secret affection) said vnto him. Sir Knight, by something that I know, your long absence hence will feareely be well taken: but feeing wee must needes endure your losse, I pray yee to accept a gift of me, which I am very defirous to beflow vpon you. Then shee called for fixe Swords, the very fairest and best tempered that cuer were seene: desiring him to furnish his friends with them, and not to be viimindfull of her.

Madame, (quoth the Knight,) your gift is fuch, that for your take(they shall come to the hands of fixe knights, the best (in mine opinion) this day living, and of whom you may and shall dispose at all times, and in all affaires you will please to command them. That is the matter, (said the Princesse Leonorina,) which wee all together moue vnto you. By my faith, Madame, quoth he, all my life-time, I shall be yours, ready in obeisance, when you please to imploy me. I thanke you Sir, replyed the Princesse, and doe moreouer entreate you, that you would please so much to honour vs, as to fend hither someone of your linage, to remaine particularly ours, and to

Chap.11. Chap.12. serve and obey her as I ought to do. Madame (quoth hec,) I make no doubt, but, before any long time, to fend you a neere kinteman of mine: who being in your feruice. you may well vaunt, that you have one of the best knights in the world.

> This he spake, as thinking of his Brother Galace, whom he intended to cause to come and serve the bare perour, both for the augmentation of his renowne, and the higher honour of the Princesse. But it selout otherwise; for in steed of Galagr. Elplandian arrived there some while after, who for the lone of the I'rin ceste Leonorina, tought many abrauc fight, as you shall understand when we come to speake thereof. Let u fusifie vs now, that the knight of the greene Sword was shipt as that day, and setting sayle with Master Elisabet, launched forth into the maine, bound with prosperous gales for his returne to Remanta. Wherefore we will be a while filent of him to tely c, that much about this season, the Prince Saluste Quide, & the Queene Sardamira, with their traine, arrived in Great Brittaine, to conclude with King Lisuart, the marriage of the Emperour and Oriana. And perswading themselves, that the voyage thould answere their owne intention, they published in all places as they passed along, that they should shortly returne backe with the Empresse. But GOD, (in whose hand all things are) declared heerein, that hee doth oftentimes dispose matters, quite contrary to the opinion of men, who neither loue or repole any confidence in him: but thinke to command both times and the starres, according as it commeth into their owne braine. Wherein they finde themselves both mockt

were entertained with the grea- them.

mockt and deceived, seven as test triumphes and honour, that these Ambassadours did, who the King could possibly make

CHAP. XII.

How the Knight of the greene Sword departed from Constantinople, to satisfie the promise which hee formerly had made to the faire Grasinda: And of that which afterward happened to



Sword being on Shipfrom the Port of Con- bc. stantinople; as alrea-

dy hath beene related to yee: the windes were so fauourable to him, that in lesse then twenty dayes liee arrined at the place, where the faire

from Great Brittaine, yet notwithstanding, finding himselfe approaching towards the place, that gaue his heart best life and encourage. ment, his hopes did so heighten themselues, and his spirits were so gracioutly cheared, as not anything feemed now impossible to his apprehension, though (in side yeares felt the heavenly agre of Great Britaine, his foule laboured with an infinity of discourse, concerning what things he was to performe, & what meanes he should compasse, to: winne but a fight of his O-71171.

Now, long before his landing, Grafinda had heard by many, what worthy deeds of Chivalrie he had cone in all the Islands of Romania: wherefore, being certified of his arrivall, accompanied with many

Vr knight of the green knights, Ladies, and Gentlewomen of the Country, shee went to welboord, and let foorth come him as honourably as might

Then conducting him to her Palace, there wanted no entertainment that best could expresse her affection towards him, and thus she spake. Beleeue me Sir Knight, if Grasinda liued in exspectation of formerly I held a good opinion of you, at this present it is much more And albeit hee was yet farre off encreased, considering how saithfully you have kept promise with me, in being returned from your long voyage, before a yeare is fully compleated. Which armeth mee with a pertect perswafion, that hauing not fayled in the first, you will doe the like in the next, which (according to some conterence passed betweene vs, a little before your absence The had endured a world of embarquing for Greece) I purposed offlictions. And now cuen as if he to acquaint you with all at your returne.

Madame (quoth he) God forbid, that during almy life-time, I thould any way shew my selfe vnthankfull to you: for you have fo farre obliged me to you, that I must in dutie confesse, that (next vinder God and Master Elisabet) who by your command hath kept mee company) I meerely hold my life by your meanes: and therefore you may difpole of me, as shee that wholly hath power ouer me. Surely Sir,

said shee, if hee haue done you any accident that can happen) she will acceptable service, I repute it as mine, and take it in as kind part, as is it were performed to mine owne I had rather dye an hundred thouselfe.

Now, because Supper-time drew neere, and the whole day had beene fomewhat contagiously hot, shee commanded the Tables to be couered in a most delightfull Arbour, where all varieties of possible pleafures were plenteoutly to be feene, and all delicate viands fo fumptuoully ferued in, as it exceeded the compasse of any expression. Supper being ended, they went discoursing together so long about the saire walkes, that night ouer-took them: which caused Grasinda to conduct him to his Chamber, where in honorable manner she tooke leaue of him.

Our Knight being in bed, in steed of sleeping, he fell into his accustomed melancholy; and, as if Oriana had bin there present, hee thus discoursed with himselse: Alas, faire Friend, my long abience from your person, hath loaded my soule with fo many dolorous passions, that, but for searc of displeasing you, Death had long fince wrapt mee vp in my graue, and deprined me of my onely happines, which confisteth in the fight of you. Oh mine eyes, are you not ashamed to exhauste (by throwing forth teares) the scarcitic of humour, wherein my stad heart nourisheth it selfe, in exspectation of my returne towards her; for whose seruice onely, my spirit contents it self to breathe in this toyling body? Alas, the more hope you have of fceing her againe, the higher do you attaine to happines, by fuch fauouts as shehath extended to you, farre beyond your merit. Moreover, voti may well remaine affured, that her loyaltic is so constant, as, (by any

neuer varie, understanding my fidelity in her owne soule to be such, as sand times, then to lose the least glimpse of her kind fanour.

Chap.12 hap. 12.

These words were so loudly deliuered by our Knight, that Gindalin (who flept foundly) awaking at the noyse, started vp, and asked if hee would commaund him any service. Alas Gandalin, quoth he, I pray thee take no heed of name vnruly passions, but rest contented, that I must suffer them, seeing Loue hath brought mee into this extremity. You are a strange man, replyed Gandalin, thus to afflict your selfe, when you should be most comforted and cheared in heart, confidering, that we are well on-ward in the way, of returning to your Lady Oriana, for whose sake you suffer all these torments. And methinks you should docwell to throw off these disturbing passions, which present incuitable perill of life, and draw on danger of ficknes, when you should haue most need of health: for, grief begets ouer-hasty infirmities, which will hardly be a noided at the largest leysure; therefore good Sir, take iest ityou can. How? quoth hee, canst thou talke of rest, or returning to Oriana: considering what a promise I have made to Grafinaa, which may commaund me further off from her, then hitherto I haue

I cannot thinke so Sir, answered Gandalin, but am rather perswaded, that her motió may draw you nerer to her, then you can imagine. What fayst thou Gandalin? replyed our Knight, doest thou thinke that Fortune can be so faucurable to mee? Assure thy selfe, if so great a good might befall me, I could bee well content, to forgineall her former

vpon the Sea, the hath infinit wayes imposed on me. And if euer I happen to such a place, where I may compasse any meanes for sending thee to Oriana, wilt thou doe so much for me, to carry her immediatetydings of me, and make mee once more as happy, as when thou wentst first to her, at my returne from Gaule? How sayst thou? doest thouremember it? That doe I Sir, (aid Gandelin, and can as well speake to her, and make discourse of all your life, as euer I did, if you dare repole to much trust in mee; for I know both the Saint and shrine she is denoted to; and therefore, in the meane while Sir, let me entreat you tobe of good courage.

of the night, denifing together on fuch attempts, as might happen by Brittaine. Earely the next morning our Knight arose, and went to finde the Ladies, who were hearing Masse; which being ended, Grasinda tooke him by the hand, and leading him somewhat aside, began in this manner.

Vnderstand Sir knight, that about a yeare before you came into this Country, I happened into an affembly, procured by the Duke of Balile, whereto al the faire Ladies and Gentle-women of these parts were fummoned. As we were in the chiefest of our good cheare, I knownot by what occasion, but my Brother the Marquesse Salender (a man whom you well know, and in whose custodie I then was I spake out aloude before all there prefent, that my beauty was so highly excelling, as no one in all the company might be compared with me; and if any Knight durst maintain the contraiy, hee was there ready to enter

cruelties; which, since I was cast Combate with him. Notwithstanding, either because he was valiant, and therefore much feared; or whether the whole affembly ioyned with him in opinion, there was no one would contradict him. By which meanes, I bare away the fupreme honour, from all the fayrest Ladies in Romania, to my no finall pleasure and contentinent, as is very eafie for you to imagine. And now Sir, if (by your meanes) I might attaine to a further passage, and reach to that heighth, which my heart hath euer fince aymed at, and defired, I should account my selfe the happiest Lady in the world. Madame (quoth he) commaund mee what you please, and if it be in my power to performe, bee well asu-Thus spent they out the most part red, you shall finde mee ready in obedience.

Hecreupon she thus proceeded. the way in their returne to Great My Lord, I have heard, that in the Court of King Lifuart, are the onely bright beauties, not to be matched: if you please to conduct me thither, and there to auouch as much forme, either by Armes, or otherwise, that I may have the honour aboue them, as already I enloy ouer those of this Country, Ishall confesse my selfe more beholding to you, then to all the other Knights in the world: for I have no other motion then this to make vnto you; and which most earnestly I beseech youto graunt. Whereto if you condiscend, I haue resolued on a speedie parting hence, and to be attended with fuch a company, as shall highly honor so good a knight as you are. And this may the more encourage you, because in the presence of the King of Great Brittain, and all the Lords and Ladies of his Court, you must maintaine, that the Lady you have brought thither, (which in all bee my selfe) is fairer then

cruc!-

then any Maiden there to be found, which, if any one dare gainfay, by force of Armes you will compell him to deny it.

glory of the Conquerour, you shall weare a Crown vpon your Helmet, which I will cary along with me, and he against whom you contend, shall have another, that the conquerour (in figne of triumph) may also weare that of the conquered. Wherein if Fortune stand fauourable to vs, and that you finish this enthen I must further entreate you, to conduct mee into the Firme Island, where (as I have heard) is an enchanted Chamber, that no Lady or Gentle-woman can enter into, except shee excell Grimenesa in beauty, who neuer could be equalled by any. Then will my chiefest desires beaccomplished, and you discharged of your promise made mee: therefore, aduise well with your selse, whether you intend to deny me, or no.

When our Knight had heard this discourse, he suddenly changed colour, and thus replyed. Alas Madame, you haue vndoneme, in vrging a mater fo far out of my power, and have even strooke me dead with your words. This he spake, considering what wrong he should sinda. offer Oriana, in attempting a labour fo highly to her dishonour. And on the other side, he was well assured to finde an infinite number of good Knights in King Lisuarts Court, who, by any perill that might happen, would not endure so deepe an indignitie: beside, this was the readiest way, whereby he might fall into his Ladies dif-fauour, and (perhaps) procure his owne death by this meanes.

In consideration of all these in-

conveniences, he called to minde also, his kinde entertainments receiued by Grasinda, what a helpe she had beene to him in so vrgentane-And for further enlarging the cessity, and how he had bound himselfe to her by voluntary promise: these contended so mainly with his other cogitations, that when his seruice to Orsana, checkt him from pursuing this enterprise, reason rerequired, and enforced him to the contrary. Heereupon, he fell into fuch a perplexitie, that he wished hee had neuer beene borne, terprise according to my minde, and cursed Fortune, who was so contrary to him in all occasi-

Then fuddenly he called to mind, that Oriana was no Maide, but a troth-plighted wife, having had a child, as Mabila had sent him word: and therefore, he that should maintaine a fairer Maide, then Grasinds was a faire wife, should receive shame, and so by good reason, he might enter the Combate with him. Which either before, or afterward, (as he found time, place and oportunitie to fauour him) he would make knowen to the Princesse: And therfore, as one awaked out of a serious studie, or escaped from some melancholy dungeon, he began to cleuate his spirits, and with a smyling countenance, thus he spake to Gra-

Madaine, most humbly I beseech you to pardon the fault wherein I haue offended, which proceeded not from any feare, to vindertake the very greatest matter that you can command me, or the most difficult danger wherein you please to imploy me: but my heart hauing sole soueraignty ouer mee, sought to make vie of me elsewhere, had not the obligation, wherein I standmost strictly bound to you (for so many high and gracefull fauors done me)

prevailed against him, in craving leaue to obey your disposition, which I am ready ro performe conditionally, that, without any regard of my indifcreete answere, you will youchsafe to remit this errour. In good faith Sir knight, answered your refusall of such a matter, as cannot but redound to your honor, are now in so good a deliberation, I prav you to continue it: being afalready wonne from the Ladies of Forrest. Rominia, and that I may (afterward) iustiy weare the two Crownes, as having gotten the prime place of spent with running, made backe abeauty by conquest.

our Knight, the way you pur- ed a Hart, which had escaped from pose to passe, is greatly to be doub- the toyles, both hee and Gandalin ted, and you must needes goe were strayed so far into the woods, through so many straunge Coun- as they were enforced to spend the tries, as trauaile may be very offen- whole night there, by not knowing flue to you, and diminish much of how to recouer against heir way of that goodly feature, and lively co-entrance. And as they traced lour, wherewith Nature hathmost from one side to another, at length liberally enriched you. So that they came neere to a very beautiby gaining in the one, you may full Fountaine environed round a-(perhaps) lose in the other; where- bout with trees of such heighth, as fore, consideration is very requi- it was impossible (almost) to meet site, before repentance ensue too with taller. There they resolved to 2-

dytaken, and my resolution certainely set downe : for, notwithstanding whatfoeuer may happen, graze. I am not able to be altered, without any way enfuing. And whereas many strange Lands; the Sea (in this case) can best relecue vs, as I have learned by Maister Elisabet.

Wellthen Madame (quoth he) take order for your other affaires, and let vs part hence when you please. That shall be (said she) so foone as wee may; in the meane while, beeno way iniurious to your selfe, but passe the time as pleasant= Grasinda, I was much amazed, to see ly as you can: tor I have Hawkes, your sudden alteration, and heare Hounds and Huntimen to yeeld you pleafure; and therefore I would aduiteyou, this day to chase the and my glory. But perceiving you Harr, Hinde, or nimble Roc, or any other game that may best delight you. Whereto hee willingly gaue fured, that (by your meanes) I shall consent, so that after dinner, our gaine the like honour ouer the Knight, accompanied with many may des of Great Brittaine, as I haue Lords and Gentlinen, rode into the

There they met with great store of wilde beatts, who being well nere gaine vpon the purluing Houndes. Beleeue me Madame, answered But as our Knight earnestly followbide till the next morning 3 where-Sir, faid shee, counsell is alrea- fore, alighting from their horses, they first watered them, and after tooke off their bridles to let them

And because our Knight could spare of gold, silver, paine or perill not so soone betake himselse to rest, hee walked along under the you say, that we must passe through saire spreading trees, and discerned somewhat neere him a white horselve dead, all couered with fresh-bleeding woundes, which hee had lately received. Moreover, Chap.12 Chap.12.

he heard the voyce of a man complayning very lamentably, as one that felt intollerable paine and anguish: but being vnable to discerne from whence it proceeded, by reafon that the night was fo darke and cloudie, he drew as necre to the clamour as he could, to listen the cause why he thus complayned. Then the voyce seemed louder to his attention then before, and he could easily vnderstand the delivery of these speeches.

Ab miserable man, vnfortunate Bruneo de bonne Me: now thou dost too plainly perceive, that thou art enforced to finish thy dayes, and all thy affectionate desires, wherewith thy loyall heart hath beene follong time afflicted. Ah Amadis de Gaule, my worthy Lord, neuer more shalt thou see thy faithfull companion Branco: for in the quest of thee, according as thy well-beloued Sifter Melicia commanded me; I fell into the hands of Traytours, who have wrought my death, without the ayd or succour of any friend to helpe sently proceeded on againe thus. me. O vnkinde Fortune, vtter e- Alas, this commaund was the very nemy to my felicity, thou hast first that euer she did put me in trust throwen me so farre off from all remedy, as I have not to much as the meanes, whereby I might make Whereby I feele a double torment: knowen my disaster to any one, that for, if I could have had the meanes should revenge my wrongs, which were no meane comfort to mee, in this wofull case, and the more contentedly would my poore foule part out of this wretched world. Ah Melicia, floure and mirrour of all vertuous persections, this night thou losest the most loyall seruant that euer Lady or Gentleman had, for my whole life-time was denoutly dedicated, onely to obey and please you in all faithfull scruices.

And vpon my foule, if you well consider it, perhaps you will finde

this lesse extreame for you, being assured, that you shall neuer meete with any other, so constant to you, as your Bruneo: Now doth the lampe of my life beginne to burne dimbe, and my afficted heart lofeth all his forces, wherewith (by your remembrance onely) I have heeretofore performed many manly deedes of Armes and Chiual-

Now therefore, I must needes recommend it to you, entreating you so to fauour and respect it, as neuer finning against you in loyaltie. Death, that hath seazed on me, thou shewest thy selfe too sharp and rigorous to me, in robbing me of all my happines, all my iou and pleasure in one instant. Nor doe I expressely blame thee, for depriuing me of my life:but because thou couldst not permit mee before my death, to accomplish the charge imposed by Melicia on me, which was, to find out her brother Amadis.

Heere he pauled awhile but prewithall; and now (as I too plainly perceiue) must bee the last also. to latisfie her heerein, my trauaile, (though ending in death) I should haue esteemed happy. And that, (deare Mistresse) is my chiefest affliction, that my dayes are cut off, before I had the power to acknowledge the infinitie of gracious fauours by you bestowed on me: but rest you well assured, and on my soul I protest it, that I never stood in feare of death, in whose face I have oftentimes hazarded my fortunes; but grieue to finithe my life thus, in louing you too affectionately.

Then a heart-breaking figh in-(ctrup.

terrupted his speech, which yet a- sent her the right sleeve of my thire. gaine he quickly recouered laving: Ah my deare friend Angriote Estrauaux, where art thou now? how haft thou forfaken me? Thou hast maintained this quest with mee a long time together, and now (in need) hast left me, not affording mee any comfort or succour. And yet I haue little reason to blame thee; beour separation this day, to both our great misfortunes, that fundered vs from ever meeting any more.

Then began he to figh extremely, and the coldnesse of his stomack breaking tourth many hickocks among innumerable fighes, made a ftrange contufien of his words hollowly vitered. In regard whereof our Knight, who had well vnderstood all these worull complaints, could not refrain from teares: neuerthelesse, going (at last) to the place where he lay, he thus spake to him. My kind friend Bruneo, what difinall mithap hath thus befalne thee? I pray thee be of good cheare, and put thy trust in our Lord God, thee and me, as to conduct mee to

thus tincturde in my true heartblood, and seauen letters foulded vo therein, which I have alwayes hitherto kept as carefully, as mine own life. And because strength sayleth me, doe thou supply out the rest that thould be faid, afturing her, that the griefe the will conceive for my misfortune, by thinking her selfe to caute my felfe was the meanes of be the caufe thereof, fending me in search of her Brother Amadis, did more torment me, then any torture elle could doc.

123

Why, how now deare friend? answered our knight, doest thou thinke me to be Lasinde thy Squire? why man, I am thy companion Amadis, for whole take thou art falne into this great danger. Therefore, take heart man, be of good comfort, and I will bring thee to fo worthy a man, as shall restore thee to health againe very speedily. Now, albeit Bruneo was to weake, by the great aboundance of blood which he had lott, as hee was no longer able to speake. vet knowing Amadis by his voyce, and feeing him fo who hath done so much both for necrehim, hee 'sweetly embraced him, as he accordingly did the like this place, where I will compasse to him, entermingling the teares fome meanes to helpe thee. Bru- together that fell from their eyes; neo conceipted in himselfe, that which was performed in such fort, these wordes came from his Squire—as they that had beheld them, would La/inde, whom he had fent to fecke have thought, they had feene one fome Religious man, by whom here foule dissided, betweene two most might be confelt before his death; Jouing and intimate friends. And as wherefore he thus answered. Alas they were thus compatitionating my deare Lasinae, thou halt tarried each other, Gandalin (who had all too long, for I feele my fainting in this while heard their refounding of such forwardnesse, that I cannot act their words) came thicker, to whom complish now what I purposed, our Knight of the Greene Sword, Therefore, let me entreate thee, land. Contain come neere and helpe that to foone as my foule nath for- me to vnarme my kinde compasaken this her sad habitation, thou who brune: which Gandalin did, wouldstreturneinto Gaule, to faire both perfourning it to gently as Melicia: whom when thou hait acre they could, and his Armour being quainted with my michance, pies oil, they by a him fortly yoon the Imegr Chap.12 hap.12.

sweet hearbs at more ease.

By this time the breake of day beganne to appeare, and our knight commaunded Gandalin, to go finde Maister Elisabet with all possible speed: beside, to entreate Madame Grasinda, to send thither (with him) a soft horse-litter, for conveying Bruneo to her Palace. Gandalin heerein was so diligent, that hee made a very speedie returne, bringing Master Elisabet thither with newes of my good Master, who lies him: who seeing the two friendes slaine in this Forrest? thus disconsolate, and making much moane each to other, he said: most pittifull lamentation, and then Good my Lords, feare not any thing; for, by the grace and helpe of God, I wil prouide what socuer is needfull. Then visiting the wounds of Bruneo, he found them thut and closed, by reason of the nights extreame coldnes: notwithstanding, hee applied such excellent ointments to them, as before they parted thence, his paine was well appealed, and he fell fast asleep, which gaue vindoubted hope to Maister sent them to my Lord if hee wereli-Elisabet, that the worst of daunger was palt; whereof when he had aduertised our knight, no newes could world might witnesse iust reuenge be more comfortable to him.

ficke friends awaking, they espied a his hand all bloody. He seeing so Sword knowing him to be Lafinde, the loyall Squire to Don Brunco, arole, (accompanied onely with tell thee. Gandalin) to meete him. This made the Squire much more timorous, and perceiuing them thus comming towards him, he turned bridle to fly bottome or vallie, where the thick- niand me.

nes of the brakes & bushes, hindred him from fight of the Squire, wherfore he cryed so loud as hee could. Whither fliest thou Lasinde? stay man, for I am one of thy friends. When Lasinde heard himselse named, he turned his face, and present. ly knew Amadis: wherefore, alighting from his horse, most humbly he saluted him, saying. Alas my Lord, doe not you know the heavy

At speaking these words, he made began again thus. Surely Sir, you wil not thinke what trauaile he hath endured, onely in the fearch of you, so earnest was his desire to find you; which would to God he had done, before this great misfortune befell him, by the villainous treachery of two traytors, whose heades you may heere behold, not long fince deliuered mee by Angriote Estrauaux. He gaue me expresse command, to preuing: if not, to lay them fo necre to his dead body as I could, that the taken onthem. Lasinde, answered our As thus they fate expecting their Knight, he is living, thankes bee giuen to God for it, and Hefthim man comming towards them, cary- vnder yonder trees, in better dispoing the heades of two Knights at his fition then thou imaginest. Notsaddle bow, and holding an Axe in withstanding, hee is yet so feeble, by his great expence of blood, as many fit there together, grew feare- he could not declare how, or by full: but our Knight of the Greene whom hee was thus wronged: and if thou wilt followme, thou shalt findehim in no worse estate then I

But beware (vpon thy life) that before any whofocuer, thou call nie none other, then the Knight of the Greene Sword. It shall away. After him followed our bee done Sir, quoth the Squire, Knight, running into a very deepe feeting it is vour pleasure to to comcharge.

Away goes our Knight, leaving Gandalin and Lasinde together, returning towardes Bruneo, where (soone after) both the Squires arriued also. Lasinde made a low reuerence to the Knight of the Greene him, said: Blessed be the houre (my happily, to meete with my good his extremitie. Friend Lasinde, an. he shall be most kindly welcome. fwered our Knight, thou art welfortune drew him and thee hither, and by whom came hee thus wounded? My Lord, that you shall first to speake to him.

Now was Bruneo awaked from kinde companion Angriete Estrauaux, hathsent you the two Trayhee will make no long abyding,

Come thou then with Gandalin, re- estranged from all refort? Sir, said plyed our Knight, and I will hafte the Squire, Angriote commanded thither before, because I would me, to goe directly to that part of have no man to know, that I have the wood, where I should discerne fooken with thee, therefore re- the taulest trees: because hee ynmember what thou hast in derstood by the Traytours themsolves, that there they had wounded you to death, which vrged him to fuch extreme forrow, as no mans could be more.

Before God, replyed the Knight of the Greene Sword, it were great pitty, that Angriote should suffer a-Sword; and, as if he had neuer feene by wrong: for he is a man of elpeciall merit, and one that I would Lord) that conducted you hither to very gladly fee. Therefore Lafinde, conduct mee (if thou canst) Matter Bruneo, who in the quest of where hee is, while Gandalin, and you, hath beene so abused, as now these other, conucy thy Maiyour owne eyes are testimonies of ster to such a place, where I know

So they layed him gently in the come, and I pray thee tell me, what Litter, and our Knight put on the Armes of Bruneo, bruifed and batteredasthey were, and he rode with the Squire into the Forrest, where know presently: giue mebut leaue they had not trauailed long together but they espied Averiote come ryding towardes them, with his his found fleepe, and felt himselse lookes deiected to the ground, like in indifferent disposition: where- to a man very sad and melancholly. fore they admitted Lasinde to come Behind him they saw source knights neere him, speaking thus. Sir, your also, making haste after him, all well armed and mounted, pursuing amaine upon the spurre, and crying tours heads, whom he fought with- out folloud as they could: Turne, all, and flew, knowing what initive terrethee Traytour, for thou must they had done to you. And he is leave thy head behinde thee, in regone to a Monastery of Ladies in uenge of both theirs, whom thou this Forrest, to stenche the blee- hast treacherously slaine, being ding of a wound, which hee recei- men of much more desert then thy ued in his right legge, and there selfe. At this crye, angriote turned backe, and prepared for his but intendeth to see you aline, or owne defence; which our Knight of the Greene Sword perceiuing I pray GOD (quoth Bruneo) he gauchis horse the spurre, and, bethat hee will defend him from alle- fore any blow was imitten, came uill: but how couldst thou finde among them, saying to Angriote, me out in this Desart place, so farre who had not till then seene him;

To them, my noble companion, to beheld Imadis returning towards them, and feare not, but heaven will defend thee in all extreamiries.

126

Much amazed, but yet greatly comforted was Angriote, seeing the stretching forth his armes, louingly Knight of the Green Sword, whom (by notice of his Armes) he imagined to be Bruneo; and as he purpo- me to meet you so luckily: considefed to make him answer; our knight ring, that but by your affistance, I ranne against his enemies, meeting had doubtlesse bin dead. By my first with Brandasidel, (hee that for- faith Sir (quoth our Knight) you merly would have forced him, to owe many thankes to Lasinde, who ride with his face backward, to the was the cause of our happy meehorse tayle, & compellhim tolcome ting for he perswaded me, that you to Grasinda, who thought him to be the most absolute Knight in al the Monasterie, for cure of a wound re-Islands of Romania, as already you ceiued in your legge. Indeed Sir, haue heard;) but his Launce gaue (faid Angriote) fuch was my deterhim such a sound salutation be- mination, and thitherward I went, tweene his Helmet and the Cuirats, till these Traytours came to assaile as caried him quite out of his fadle, me: But know you what is become and there hee lay entranced on the of Brunco? I am perswaded, hee is Angriote all together, against whom he maintained his cause so stoutly, as his courage gaue persect test perill is past : for I lately lest ganne the fight betweene two to Chirurgions in the world. three, manfully performed on either side: but in the end, our knight of he found him, and what complaints the greene Sword, and Angriote had he made, exspecting nothing else such aduantage, as they were glad but death; whereby I perfectly vnbest man among them all, fell down trauailes you both haue endured, of heart; and flying thwart the Forrest, as Fortune best guided them, ccs.

to follow his companion, whom light to me. still hee conceined to be Brunco: albeithis throakes and rare Chivaliv

him, who had then put off his Helmet to take the aire, by which means Angriete knew him. Then, as one much amazed, he rode to him, and embraced him, faying. My worthy Lord what high good happe befell were gone to a neere adjoyning ground. The other three charged either dead, or in very great daunger. Be of good cheare man (replyed our Knight) I hope his greaapparance of it selfe. And now be- him, in the case of one of the best

Then he reported in what maner to turne their backes, because the derstand (quothhee) what tedious to the ground. Which the other onely in the fearch of me, for which two beholding, they were quite out (while I line) I stand highly obliged to you. I would it were in my power (quoth Angriote) to let you theone chaunced into a marifhe, know how much more I could find where hee was drowned, while in my heart to doe for you; then Angriote hewed the other in pie- should you well perceiue, that this which you please to terme trauzile, This being done, hee purposed is nothing else but pleasure and de-

And let me tell you, that I live not but onely by your meanes: for vrgeda contrary suspition, and hee you holpe me to the wife, which I bnew not what to imagine, till hee haue now married, without whose comfort I had no longer breathed. Leaue we this talke, faid our knight, till some fitter time, and let vs goe see, whether yonder dismounted varlets bee dead or no, or else to

Chap. 12.

put them out of their paine. So they returned to the place of encounter, and found one of them offering to rife: but the Knight of the Green Sword going neere him, made a proffer to smite him, saying. produc it true, I lett him with him, came to feeke fuccour for their Sister (as they said) that should bee trealon to me, in returning from a was defired to deliuer the Son of an nioue any limbe. ancient Knight, who was kept pridid, fetting him at libertie, and imprisoning the other in his steed; by fundered, whom fince I neuer faw. hee answered not a word, lying ground.

Greene Sword called to Lastaze, fently difmounted, and as he lifted vp his arme to strike, the other cried haue him to be. Then (by litle and litle) hee began to relate what had happened, faying.

Vnderstand my Lords, I and my companions being aduertifed, that two Knights errant, were newly arrived in this Country, to enquire after the knight of the Greene Sword, we resolved to kill them, as thinking by that meanes, to doe displeasure to him whom they defired to finde, Travterous villaine, how durst thou because we hate him deadly. And (vpon no occasion) assault any in regard wee seared to set on them Knight errant, that neuer did thee both together, we deuised to funder the least displeasure? Confesse them, by misinforming them, as altruth, or else thou diest. Before ready you haue heard. But when God Sir, (inswered Angricte) this we came to the Fountaine of the is one of them, that fo cruelly high Beeches, he whom we conduwounded our friend Brunco, and to cled, in pretence of delivering the condemned Lady, suffered his horse and two other Knights beside, that to water there: and as heelet loofe the revnes of his bridle, we ran vpon him, giving him so many hurts with burned most thamefully. But them- our Swords and Axes, before hee selves (afterward) confessed the had the least meanes of desending himselse) that he fell down dead, as place, where (at the same instant) I we supposed, for he appeared not to

Villame, (answered Amadis) foner by divers villaines. Which I durst thou commit such detestable treason, under colour of thy hatred to me? How Sir, quoth the other, which occasion, I and Brunes were are you the Knight of the Greene Sword? Looke villaine, said Ama-Is not this true? speake wretch: but ais, and see it heere hanging by my fide. Then Sir, quoth the other, you full, with his eyes fast fixed on the may partly hold me excused, beconfe what I have done, was by the Heereupon, the Knight of the pertuation of a kinfeman of mine, whom you hauctlaine, and heere saying; Alight from thy horse, and you may behold him lying at my Imite off his head. Lasinde pre- feete. A yeare is not yet fully expired, fince he received by you, the greatest shame that any man could out. Alas Sir, for Godstake take have, and his name was Brandafidel, pitty on me, and I will tell you the whom I know not whether your etrueth instantly. Make haste then, member at vet, orno. You made (laid Angriote) or another thall bee him mount upon his horfe, with his haltier with thee, then thou wouldst face backward and to hold the taile

129

in fleed of a bridle, with his Shield renuerled, and so presented him to Gralinda.

Heereat hee conceived such displeasure, that in meere malice to you, he enuied all other knights errant, as wee did the like in love to him. Thus have I declared the whole truth to you, and humbly entreate you, (without any respect to mine offence) to graunt mee mercy, beyond all merit.

passionate, answering. The 'mercy thoushalt have, is not to abridge the punishment thou hast justly deserued: but in hope that thou wilt doe. become an honester man hereaster, then hitherto thou hast bin, in this regard thy life is spared. But if thou fall to thine old byas, affure ther? Since our departure from thy selfe, time will fitte me with a sharper reuenge, r then now I can or we neuer abandoned one anothers will take on thee, So leaving him, they rode directly towardes the Towne: and falling from one difcourse to another, our knight demanded of Angriote, what newes he had brought out of Great Brittaine? He resolued him all things that hee could, and told him (among other matters) that a reverend Hermite, named' Nascian, had given King Lisuart one of the very goodliest how, and in what maner you fought young Gentlemen, that euer was together. seene: whom he recourred (in his fwadling clothes) out of the teeth of a Lionnesse, carying him for food to her young ones: Also how the Queene had given him to the Princesse Oraina, to serue her (quoth he) with my Sonne Ambor: but there is very great difference betweene them, because Ambor is mightily deformed, and the other an incomparable creature. You may (quoth Amadis) report of your Sonne 25 you please, but if hee carry resemblance with his Father, he wil proue

aman of extraordinary merit. To women let vs leaue beauty and faire feature, who are curious and inquisitiue after such nicities : & would to God your Sonne were of age to follow me, then should I require him of you, and that very earnestly, to keepe company with Gandalin, on whom I purpose to bestow knighthood, so soone as I shall returne into Gaule. Trust mee Sir, faid Angriote, Gandalin doth well Our Knight beganne to be com- deserve much at your hands, and if my Sonne were so happy as you with him, my hopes would mount farre higher, then as yet they can

Falling from this, into other talke, Amadis demaunded, how long fince he and Brunes had iourneyed toge-Great Brittaine, answered Angriote, company, for any fight or Combat whatfoeuer could happen, till yesterday: and yet notwithstanding, we have ended many straunge and dangerous aduentures, albeit (all of them) inferiour to your high fortune, against that deuilish Monster Endriagus, according as wee haue thereof bin aduertised. Wherfore I beseech you to let me vnderstand,

We must referre that, replyed Amadis, till some more apt and conuenient leyfure, because we now are neere to the Towne, and that will require a much larger discourse, then the shortnesse of the way will permit vs.

By this time they were arrived at Gransidaes Palace, who having heard tydings of their comming, came very kindly to welcome them, conducting them to the Chamber where Bruneo lay, who beganneto finde himselse better and better, by fuch good meanes as Master Elifabet had vsed to him. But when hee faw them all three so well met together, he was not a little ioyfull, praifing God for such a fortunate successe.

Chap. 13.

And as they parled on their pafsed adventures, our Knight of the Greene Sword, declared to them, the promise which he had made to Grasinda, and what shipping shee prepared for passage into Great Brittaine: whereof they were all exceeding ioyfull, in regard of their

long-defired teturne thicker. In the meane while, Bruses grew to able strength, and being in disposition to endure the Seas; all shings weare readily fitted for the voyage. Grasuda and they going aborde, with fugh a convenient company as was thought meet.

So hoyfing sayle, they launched foorth into the Deepe, where they were so assisted by successefull windes, as (in very few dayes) they loft all fight of the Islands of Romania.

CHAP. XIII.

How the Queene Sardamira, with the other Embassadours from the Emperour Patin, arrived at the Court of King Lifuart a bon ping (at their returne) to beare thence the Princesse Oriana with them : And of that which happened to vertaine Romane Knights, offering insury to a Knight errant.

He Embassadors from the Emperour Patin, being come to King Listuarts Court: they were entertayned by

him most honourably, having vnderstood the occasion, that drew them from Italie into Great Brittaine. After audience graunted to their Embassie, he told them, that he would call a Councell of all his Lords together, and then they should have an answere: vet hee gauethem this comfort, that hee made no doubt, but they should returne to the Emperour their Ma. sters contentment. At this time was not Oriana in the Court; for, having vnderstood the cause of their comming, the feigned her felfe fick, to anoyde all meanes of speaking with them, and therfore was retired to Mirefleur.

The Queene Sardamira, vpon this hopefull procrastination, determi-

ned to go see the Princesse, making her intention knowen to the King: who liked well the cof, and for her better conuoy, gave the good olde Knight Grumedan charge of her. On the morrow following, thee fee forth from the Court, to let the Princesse vnderstand, how the Emperour affected her dearely, how honourably hee would receive her, and what rare fingularities free thould see in Rome. But herein the was much deceived, because her very meere remembrance of Amadis, gave her more sweete content in foule, then any thing elle in the world could doe.

Now was the season of the years exceedingly hot, in which regard, the Queene (for her better refreshing on the way) sent divers of her servants before, to pitch her Tans neere a little River, that ran along within three miles of Mirefleure. There she alighted, accompanied

with

130 with Grumedan, and many Lords, Ladies and Gentlewomen of her Launce, regarding the Ladies very owne country; among whom were five Romaine Knights, who imagined so well of themselves, as none in Great Brittaine could come neere them. Being within their speake somewhat roughly to him, Tents, their five Shields were hangod without at the entrance, and their Launces likewise leaning against them: which was a fignall thus boldly before so many great (according to the custome obser- Ladies as are heere present, not ued among Knights errant or trauayling) that no one might passe by before them, without triall of hung vp, called you hether, to dethe Combate, and these enstructions they received from Grumedan. To whom they made answere, that they would essay themselves against those of Great Brittaine, to let them well know: that they had

worke enough to doe.

course, they espied (a farre off) a Knight comming, which was the gentle Prince Florestan, who (in vaine) had trauayled through many countries, to finde his Brother Amadis. And now (very penfiuely) hee was riding to King Lisuarts Court, hoping to heare some betternews, by the Romaines that so lately came thether, as had beene told him by the way: and feeing the Tents there erected, he rod toward them, to vnderstand who was within them. He happened to a Pauilwithin, who fate denifing together on pretty and pleasing purposes. them afterward in Rome, whether

Florestan fat leaning vppon his earnestly, yet not deliuering so much as one word because his thoughts were otherwise busied: which caused one of the Ladies to in this manner. Beleeue mee, Sir Knight, me thinkes you shew your selse very vomannerly, to appeare vsing any reverence at all to them. But perhaps there Shieldes heere clare more duty towards their Maisters, then you would seeme to owe tovs. In good faith, Gentlewo. man (answered Florestan) you have great reason thus to check me: and yet let me tell yee, mine eyes were better skill then they, both in brea- fo feriously busied in behoulding king a Launce, and handling a fuch bright beauties, as quite be-Sword. We shall see (replied Gru- rest my bodies faculties, and made medan) how it will goe with you: them fall into this offence. Thereand yet I dare assure yee, there may fore, most humbly I entreat you all some such passei,, as will finde yee together, to pardon this great neglect in mee, for which I will make As thus they held on their dif- amends as you shall please to appoint me.

The Ladie would not so give him ouer, but said, pardon is to be desired, after the mends is made, and not before, with all my heart Lady (aunswered he) prouided, that you interdict not my jousting against your Knights, or else command them, to hang vp their Shields within your Tent. How Sir (quoth she) doc you imagine, that they hang heere vpon no stronger condition, but to be taken downe so lightly? Perswade your lion, the linnen walls whereof selse, besore their Maisters can be were high exalted, that the coole- thereto viged, they are absolutely nesse of the fresh ayre, might the determined; to conquer other, better be conuayed to the Ladies from such errant Knights as shall passe this way, to triumph ouer

they intend to beare them, with combate fine against one Knight their names vpon them, to whom they appearained. (Wherefore, if you thunne falling into fuch incuitable daunger: let me pei swade you to depart hence, with so much hast as possibly you can make. In good sadnesse Madame, sunswered Florestan, although I finde little friendship, and haue farre lesse knowledge of you : yet will I not follow your councell, nor stand in feare of the shame you speake of. But in steed of my Shield, which they may hope to beare with them to Rome: I will have all theirs, and fend them to the Firme or Enclosed lile, to beautifie the place, among many other that are there

already.

Chap. 13.

As thus he spake, hee made an humble reuerence to the Ladies, and so rod towards the other Pauillions. Grumedan had heard all this discourse betweene the Knight and the Ladies, which made him suddenly presume, that he was some kinsman to noble Anadis: and it mounted his spirits very iocondly, with a hopefull perswassion, that he would qualifie the ouer daring pride of the Romaines, who (vpon opinion of their owne worthinesse) contemned all other nations in the world. Comming forth of his Tent, he beheld him to handle the Shildes each after the other, and that in fuch manner, as daring their Maisters to come to the loust: afterward he with drew thence, croffing ouer the little riuer, in expectation of them that had any quarell against him. The hue Romaine Knights mounted on to set vpon him: but Grumedan stayed them in this manner, saying.

How Lords? would you offer to breake honorable custome, and

onely? you ought to goe one after another, according as your Shields haue beene touched & and remember your felues well, for by the Knights outward appearance, hee will not easilie be put to disgrace. Lord Grumedan, answered Gradamor, wee Romaines differ very farre from you, because you commend, before the deed be done, and we, after it is effected: and let me tell yee, you will hardly finde any Knight equall to vs. I know not (replied Grumedan) what they are whom you talke of. and hold in fuch high estimation: but if I were to deale with any of you, that offered me the very least iniury: I should hope to loofe no honour thereby. Grumedan, Grumedan, answered Gradamer, you have a good conceite of your selfe, and I could wish (though it did cost me my fayrest fortune) that we two were now as ready one for another: as I (hall quickely be for him, that is so boldly come hether to seeke hisowne shame. And yet I seare it will neuer fall to my turne; because hee whose Shield he first handled, will handle him with such seuere chastisement, as I shall not need to display mine arme against him.

Hereat Grumedan smiled, saying. Well Sir. take heed you hap not into the hazard, for many times is comes to passe; that they who thinke to vanquith others, are disfauoured and foyled themselves by fortune, who neuer was friend to the presumptuous. I vnderstand you well (faid Grademor) and that thus we may contest heere till it be night. horsebacke, intending all together. So, going to him whose Shield was first toucht, he said. Goe my deare companion, and make it apparantly knowne, what difference there is betweene well speaking, and bad

doing.

doing. Be confident in me, replied the other, I am not made for prating enterparlaunce, and neuer let any account be had of me: if (at our very first shock) I make him not meafure his length on the ground; except he deliver me his Shield, and his horse to you Lord Grumedan, which I perceive is very faire and goodly. So crossing the river, and placing his Launce in his rest, hee ran against Florestan, and Florestan against him, but fayled of breaking their Launces: neuerthelesse, they met with their Shields and bodies together fo mainely, as the Romaine (being lesse expert then the other) was cast downe from his fall, lay all along so am azedly con. founded, as hee was able to moue neither hand or foore.

to his owne Squires, to stay the to the Enclosed Isle, as he said, nor to horse, which ran about the field, and and to take the Shield from about the Knights neck and hang it vp vp. he began his course, he attended for a second man, to succour his companion, who very soone after preother met with one much worse. for Florestan gaue him such a welcome with his Launce: that it entred quite through his Shield, coate of Maile; and pierced farre into the ed hartely, and nodding his head flesh, so that his girts braking, by strength of the encounter, he tumbled ouer and ouer, with the horses faddle betweene his legges, and hauing persected his race, Florestan turned backagaine, faying. By my faith, Knight, the Saddle shall be shut in) I shall make you to repent yours, butthe horse mine, vpon them. I heare you say so, answered condition: that (hereafter) you Grumedan: but hee that hath begun

toll of Rome, in what manner you attempted, and how you sped.

These words were so audibly de. livered, as the Ladies might eafily vnderstand them: which pleased Gramedan so highly, that hee said to the other Knights. If you speed no better then your companions haue done: I am of the mind, that at your returne to Rome, they need not breake downe any part of the walls, to let in the glory of your triumph. Beleeue it Sir , answered Gradamer, before the sport is ended, you shall see a contrary turne of chaunce, to his disadvantage that you make so much account of, who accidentally hath ouer-throwne horse, and breaking his arme in the two of our friendes. I know not (said Grumedun) what may happen, but (for ought I yet see) he meanes to defend his Shield manfully, and Herevpon, Florestan cryed out conquer yours : for cariage of them be placed in ranke of those belonging to lovell loouers, but among fuch Knights, as leit their armes on a tree, where hee poynted him. more vpon compuliion, then with Then returning to the place where their owne good wills. Therefore, it stands you now vpon, and that very needfully, to display the strength of your arme, that I be not sented himselse. But if the first troubled to day to arme my selse, found a curst entertainement; this to defend the honor of our knights, on whom you have throwne such foule aspertions, and scandalous imputations.

At these words Gradamer laugh-(as in derission) replied Lord Grumedan, it likes you to be pleasant, and to imagine mee of no more might or courage, then to combate against your brauing speeches: bewell assured, that (before day light publish your prowesse in the Capi- to seast your sellowes will dresse a

better dish for you before it bee plinde vonder sucievempanione night, very much offended was the Queene Sardamira, to heareiGrademor contest thus vpon no occasion. In this time, Florestan had recovered the downe-cast Knights horse, and hung his Shield vp by theother. Then returning to his first place, and taking a new Lance, hee stayed the comming of another.

Then came forth the thirdknight, who, with a stearne countenance, shooke his staffe so strongly, as if he would have doubled it together, and giving the spurres to his horse, ranne against Floristan. But Flo. restan (who was one of the most a-Aine Knights in the world) met him with fuch direct encounter on head; and the shocke was so violent, as, if he had not quickly caught hold about his horse necke, hee had falne to the ground. Then turning budle, he tooke his Launce by the steele head, intending to smite him turned afide from the blow, couering himfelfe with his Shield, wheron Florestan caught such fast hold, that he tore it from his neck, beating him so often about the pate, as hee was enforced to fall downe. Where Florestan lest him, crying out, that tuery one might heare him. By my hith Knight, it was ill done of you, to beginne so badly, with triumphing ouer our Shields at Rome, when yours must keepe company with theirs, that I must send to the enclofed Me. The like successe beself to the fourth man, who, in falling from his horse, brake his legge.

Now, there remained none but Gradamer, who continuing still his presumptuous speeches, laid to Grumedan: See you bee ready to answereme, so soone as I have disci-

in whose behalfe you halm spoken. somewhat too liberally this day; and I if I doe not make you to make you hour words, let me neuer berehftbrbacken a horse that may bee worthy any thing. That will appears by and by , replyed Gramedan; But I daren beleeue nothing till I fee it : and if you come fairly off from the farange Knights entertainement, you and Li shall have leyfure to talke together! the better.

Gradamer would then petirine no? answere, but in a great rage passedi ouer the River , and cryed to the Knight, to guard himselfe. Then Florestan ranne against him; and the shocke was to violent betweenen them both, that Greekende bended: the Helmet, that it fell off from his his Shield together sibele. Floreflan tooke him at fuch appladuantage that hee threw hich quite out of his Saddle, into a quagmine, fullios flinking soyle and thire Nows dare sweare, said Gramedan (spoau king then to the Queene) for ought with the great end thereof: but hee I yet know, I shall have leysure en nough to breathe my feife, while Gradamor haue made: cleane : bist Armour, and recovered another! borie to deale with med.

Beleeue me Sir (quoth she) hath but badly inhintained those great words which he fpake to your but hee did like them, to whom de ! served chastisement it due y and therefore you may well hold him excused.

All this while, Gradamor labous red very painfully, to get himselfe out of the filthy bogge, wherein he feared lest he should bee drowned's but at last: , hee came very fowlly forth, loathamed of his misfortunes as death could have bin more walcome to him. Then moke he offhis Helmet, for he was almost poisoned with the finell of the puddle, he

being no way able to endure it. reuenge his iniury very sufficiently.

Chaput p. 13.

And as hestood to recover breath Florestan (in a mocking manner) faid to him. Knight, thou that canst skill fo well , of threatning men that thou knowest not: if thou canst handle thy Sword no better then thy Launce, thou art not the man that must carry my Shield to Rome, as of late thou madit thy brag to doc.

Before God, answered Gradamor, mine arme is yet strong, and my Sword keeue enough, to take reuenge on thee, and the very boldest Knight in all Great Brittaine if hee offer mee any iniury : as thou shalt presently perceive, if thou darste maintaine the custome of this coun-

tty against mee. with much better acquainted, then Oredemer could be, yet he demaunded of him what it was? It is conuenient (quoth hee) and agreeing with the order of Armes, that thou shouldsteither restorememy horse, Grumedan) this shame and perill or else alight on foote, that our manner of fight may be equall: then, he that shall gaine the better, let him deal with his enemy as likes him best without any admission of

mercy. Trust me, replied Florestan, I will fulfill thine owne defire: although I am well affured, that thou wouldst norshew such courteste to mee, if thou hadft mee at the like aduantage, as now I have thee. But becanse it were very vnreasonable, that so goodly a Romaine Knight, beeing foylde with such filth and dirt. (hould make his horsein as bad a case as hee is himselfe: I will dismounte from mine, at thine entreatie. So he alighted on foote, and coverieg himselfe with his Shield, merched boldly against Gradamer, who made no doubt now, but to

The fight began, and continued (for some while betweene them) very (harply and cruell: notwithstanding, it lasted not long; for Florestan (who was one of the most skilfull Knights then living brought his enemic to fuch extremity, that hee drew him so farre as to the Queenes Pauilion, where he fell downe, by reason of a mighty stroke delinered on the toppe of his Helmet, and lay so bereft of al his sences, as he could stirre neither hand nor foote. Then Florestan set his foote vpon him, and raking him by the legge, dragde him a long to the miry puddle, whereinto he fell at the first: but the Laces of his Helmet chaunced to breake. so that it sell off from his head, and Now, albeit Florestan was there the fresh ayre driving away his trance, gaue him fight of his imminent danger, which made him craue pardon of Florestan, and cry out to the Queene for helpe.

> By my faith (quoth shee to is justly falne upon him: for by the same Law which he made himselfe, he must now receive his ena-Aed punishment.

Flerestan looking angerly on Gradamor, saide vnto him. Canst thou craue mercie, considering what couenanthath past betweene vs, and on an edict willingly set downe by thy selfe? Looke for none other fauor, then what I am bound to, by thy owne conditions. Wretch that I am then, answered Gradamor, there now remaines no hope or comfort. No, (quoth Florestan) and so affure thy selfe, except thou doest two things that I shall command thee. Alas Sir, saide Gradamer, I am ready to obey you, and to doe what soeuer you shal enioyne mee. Write then presently, replyed Florestan,

nions, with thine owne blood, vpon these Shieldes, and afterward, thou shaltknow the rest of my will. Gradamer was in such feare, as hee seemed rather dead then aliue: for Florestan stood with his Sword still ouer him, ready (at a word) to smite off his head. Whereupon, he called for one of his servants, to bring him a Penner speedily, and taking foorth a penne, filled it with his owne blood, and fo perfourmed the commaund of Florestan.

presently, and taking a strong Launce from one of his Squires, returned againe to Gradamor, saying: Base Knight, this Launce was neuer made, but for their reuenge, whom thou hast hitherto cowardly and in- them. iuriously abused: thou diest thereon instantly, except Grumedan entreate mee to faue thy life. Alas Sir, quoth Gradamor, hee will neuer doe it.

words, but Florestan made a prosser to thrust it in his throate: which made him fearefully crye out: Ah gentle Knight Grumedun, entreate some fauour for mee. At this crye Grumedan came necre, and returned him this answere. Beleeue mee knight, your great presumption hath brought you into this daungerous estate: and if he whom you so audaciously threatned, should smite your head off from your shoulders, hee did no more then you haue iustly deserued. Neuerthelesse, for this time, I will deyou.

Then Florestan, turning to Grumedan, said. Lord Grumedan, vou haue power to commaund me: and

thy name, and those of thy compa- line, I am contented to remit him. And therefore, thou Romaine Knight, thanke him for the life, and remember withall, that so soone as thou art come to Reme, thou report in the open Senate, what honour all of you have wonne, against the Knights of Great Brittaine, whom (in your common talke) you contemne and despise. And if your Emperour take delight to heare youspeake, beenotneglect, in telling him it often. Because (for my part) I will make knowen to the Knights of the Entlosed Isle, the On horse backe mounted hee great liberalitie of you Romaines in this Countrey, by parting for lightly with your Armes, Horses and Shieldes, to men that you know not, and when you are no longer able to defend

135

All these wordes vetered by Florestan, could not procure the least answere from Gradamor: but he held downe his head in no meane rage, to see himselfe so flouted and Scarcely had hee finished these scornde. Which Florestan well perceiuing, to torment him the more, thus againe hee procee-

For ought I see (gentle Cheualier, you may carrie home to your huge Cittie, the huger ouer-weening you brought with you hither: because wee sillie Knights errant, haue no other care, but of out honest and courteous behaviour, which you abhorre by birth and custome. Yet if thereby you would compasse the affection of your faire friends, let me perswade you, to transple to the Arch of loyall Lofire him to pardon and forgine wers, to make it apparantly knowen, whether you have as much looue as valour. Perhappes you may thereby winne fuch honour and glory, as will make you the sceingit is your will that hee shall more esteemed of your Countrie Chap. Esp. 13.

men, and encrease favour for yee a felfe all this day. mong your gracious Mistresses; who knowing your former approbation, if they bee women of found iudgement, they will not (all their life time) chaunge you for easily conteuted, when they heare Worfe.

conference, nothing could better content him, then to see these proud Romanes thus difgraced by one Knight onely. On the other side, Gradamor was in such tormenting affliction: as (without returning any answere to Florestan) hee said to Grumedan. I pray you Sir, let mee be carried into one of the Tents: for I feele my selfe so ill, as it is not possible for mee to live any long while. Selfe doe, selfe haue, replyed Grumedan; commaunding the Squires to beare him in, returning afterward to Florestan, say-

Sir Knight, if it agreed with your him. good liking, I would gladly know of whence, and what you are, confessing my selfe therein the more beholding to you; and so much the men were of your minde, treason rather, because a man of your esteem and merit, ought not to conceale his name among his friends. Lord Grumedan (quoth he) you must needes pardon me, because I haue so highly offended the Queene, and these him to Gods protection, and Gru-Ladies heere present this day, as I would not by any means be known, although their excelling beauties were the onely cause thereof. For, seeing them all so faire, my sences were so transported, as I sate gazing on them, not vsing any salutation to . them.

pray them to pardon me, or else to take such satisfaction of me, as shall be liking to themselues: then send me answere to the round Hermi-

Assure your selfe Sir , answered Grumedan, for your sake, I will pre. uaile with them fo fage as I may, and I donbt not, but they will bee how honest an offer you make Grumedan having heard all this them. I pray you Sir, till me, replied Florestan, doe you heare any tidings of Lord Amadis? Heere you must obserue, that Grumedan loued Amadis as dearely, as any man could doe, and the meere remembrance of him, caused the teares to trickle downe his reverend beard, and thus he replyed to Florestan: So God mee helpe (sentle Knight) fince the time that he parted from Gaule, with the King his Father, wee neuer heard what became of him: and be you fure, that if I could have knowen anything of him, I should take no small pleasure in telling it to you, or any that is a friend to

> In good faith, answered Flore-(lan) I make no doubt of it; for I know you to be so lovall, as if all or villanie could finde no entertainment among men, as now adayes they doe, and that too commonly.

Thus speaking, hee commended medan returned backe to the Ladies : but very soone after , hee cspied one of Florestans Squires comming towards him, who faluted him from his Master, in this man-

Lord Grumedan, my Lord Florestan (with whom you conferred Therefore, I entreate you to so lately) hath sent you this Horse, belonging yer while to Gradamor, which he thinkes fit for your feruice. And these source other horses beside, hee prayes you to present tage, where I intend to repose my them (as his gift) to the Lady,

athis arrivall first at these Tents. Very joyfull was Grumedan of this present, because it was wonne from the menacing Romaine, but much more iocund in foul, when he knew him, that fent it: to whom hee bare most intimat affection, as well in regard of his love to Amadis, as for the manly valour remaining in him. So, he conducted the Squire, where the Lady was, to whom he thus spake. Faire Lady, the Knight that was this day contemned by you, in too many seuerall disgracefull kindes, onely for carrying overgood opinion of your vanquithed Romaines, haue sent you their foure horses, and desires you to bestow then on whom you please.

The Lady shaping her answere to the Squire, replyed thus. Honest Friend, thanke your Master, and tell him, he had better please mee in fending his owne horse, then all these, conquered against my minde. Madame, I beleeue you, answered the Squire: but they that couet to winneany thing from him, must be more bolde and hardy Knights then these, of whom, their successe more, then I doe your Masters, whom I know not, neither euer faw before this day: Neuerthelesse, now I have behelde his manly difpolition. I grieve that I have spowill make amends for my rath- the reason of his spleene? nesse, whensoeuer hee shall please.

her and Grumedan, returning to- es, who is his Brother, and wards his Maitter, that awayted his conquered the enelosed Me, concomming, to whom becrecounted cluding all the straunge aduenall the discourse betweene him and tures there. Which the Emthe Lady: whereat Florestan laugh- perour had reserved for himed heartily. And causing them selie: but Amadis preuented him;

with whom he had some parlance, to take thence the conquered Romaines Shields, hee tooke his way to the Hermitage, determining to stay in no place more then one night, untill he arrived at the Enchsied Iste; where hee hoped to finde Galuanes, who kept it during the ablence of Amadis, and there hee would leave the Romanes Armes, according as he had formerly promised them.

Heere you are to inderstand, that so Toone as the Squire parted from the Lady, Grumedan went to conuerse with the Queene Sardamira, to whom he made knowen, that he who had vanquished her Knights, was Florestan , brother to Amadis, and tolde her (beside) what tokens hee had sent. How Sir? (quoth thee) was this Florestan, Sonne to King Person of Gaule, and the bright Countesse of Salaaria? Yes truely Madame, answered Grumedan, and one of the very worthiest Knights that I know. I knownor (said she) how hee hath carried himselse in this Countrie; but heretofore the fons of the Marquesse of Ancona (among whom he frequented in Romania, for the space makes too pittifull mention. Squire of three yeares together) hane affu-(quoth the) thinke not much, that red mee, that they neuer faw a more I wishe their honour and profite active Knight. Neuerthelesse, they durst not (for their lines) speake one word of him before the Emperour, who neuer loued him, neither would endure to heare any thing in his commendation. Maken any thing to his diflyking, and dame, taid Grumedan, do you know

That I doc (quoth thee) it is The Squire tooke his leane of onely out of his harred to Ama-

N3 whereat

whereathe conceived such displeafure, as hee would very gladly any way contriue his death.

Grumedan smyling at these words vttered by the Queene, replyed: By my faith Madame, if the Emperor were so well aduised as hee'might be, hee hath more reason to loue and respect him, in saving him from the dishonour that he might there haue falne into, as many more did, that essayed those aduentures, yet none but the good Knight Amadis, could have the glory of finishing them.

Bnt credite me Madame, this is not the cause of his malice to Ama-

dis; but another matter, which I knew long fince. If you be akinde Knight, (quoth she) conceale it not from me.

Then he declared, what had happened to the Emperour, finging his supposed Loues praises, when he found Amadis layed vnder the Tree in the Forrest, and what words they had together, till it drew on the Combate, as hath beene rehearfed in the fecond Booke. Why then (said the Queene) I well perceiue, that the occasion of their hatred is not small, but of much greater nature then I tooke it to be.

CHAP. XIIII.

How the Queene Sardamira sent to entreate Florestan, to be ber conduct to Mirefleure, to Oriana: Because bee had so curfily bandled the Knights that kept her company, as they were able to follow her no further.



ned to the Emperour

Patin, who under pretence of loue to her then in those dayes, passed from Italie into great Brittaine, to approve his manhood against all Knights errant, and to maintaine withall, that her beauty farre exceeded Orianaes, and all other Princes ses in the world: At last he fell into the discourse, (whereof all this while he had beene filent) how Amadis handled him in the Forrest, which the Queene had no little delight in, to heare it thus discourred by Grumedan. Among other varietie of talke; at last, hee said voto her: Madame, what message will you fend to Flore flam?

S thus the Queene and Grumedan were confidered with her felfe, she thus answered Sir, you see in what estate my Knights are, as they are neither able to guard themselves normes. able to guard themselues, nor mee: therefore I doe earnestly desire, that you and Florestan would bee my guides, till such time as I might arrine at Mirefleure. Madaine, replyed Grumedan, Florestan is so ab ? folute a man, and discreetly aduised, as hee did neuer deny Lady or Gentlewoman, any thing that they could demaund of him. By much greater reason (then) will hee not forget himselse to you, considering, it will be pleasure to him to doe you any service: and so much the rather now, because hee craues pardon of you, for the fault wherein (hethinkes) hee hath offended you. Let me entreat you then good The Queene heereat was very Sir, answered the Queene, to lend

mee one of your Squires, for conduct of this Gentlewoman to him, by whom I will give him to vnderstand my will.

Chap. 14.

Heereto Grumedan condiscended, and presently they departed importing the pleasure of her Mistresse. So long rode shee and the Squire together, that they came to the Hermitage, where they found Florestan, who instantly took knowledge of the Gentlewoman: for it Queenes Pauillion; neuerthelesse, he welcomde her very graciously, and the (in faluting him) yied to morrow morning wee will be fo these words. Sir Knight, at a certaine houre of this day, I little there all night. Doe (faid the thought of any command, to come Gentlewoman,) as seemes best to and finde you in this place, as imagining then, that matters would haue falne out farre otherwise then eate, and they supr together, deuithey did, betweene our Knights and you. Gentlewoman (quoth he) your selfe doth sufficiently know, that the fault proceeded from themselves, in demaunding such a matter of me, as I could no way yeeld to, but with mine owne went to repote himselfe vnder the deepe dishonour. But tell mee I pray you, did the Queene (your Mistresse) abide there all this day, in the same place where I lest her? took their way towards the Queen, Behold Sir (quoth the Gentlewo- who continually exspected when man) a Letter which thee hath they would come. Being arrived fent you: And killing it . thee at the Vents, Florestan entred that, humbly presented it to his hand.

merly told you) credence was abformestage. My Lord, quoth thee, feevnderstand: the Queene my Me- the very wifelt Princesses I have e-

you would be her guide to Mirefleure, where she hopes to finde the Princesse Oriana, with whom shee hath especiall occasion of confe-

Truely Gentlewoman / answethence with Letters of credence, red Florestan, I should be very forry, to deny so goodly a Lady as your Queene is, in any thing the pleafeth to command of me, and most humbly I thanke her, for the high honour the doth me, in chusing me to her conduct: but now the day is so was the that to checkt him at the farre spent, and the Sunne declining to his rest, that I thinke it necessary to tarry till the breake of day, and carely with her, as if we had rested your selfe.

Then food was brought them to fing on divers things, vntill it was a fit houre for rest. Now, because, beside the place where the old Hermite flept himselse, there was but another very small Cell. Florestan lest ir to the Gentle-woman, and Trees, vntill the houre of dislodging thence. Being armed, he called for the Gentle-woman, and fo they belonging to Grumedan: who met Now, because (as I have for- him with kind embraces, not a little noviall of his presence. And after lurely committed to her charge: diners speeches passed betweene Florestan desired her, to declare her them, Grumedan saide vnto him: My Lord Florestan, me thinkes the ing you have disabled the Knights, Queene hach suits ynedno losse, finthat had the charge of her conduct, ding to good a change of you for and the way (which the must passe her owne Knights: and thus much by) is not safe, as shee is genen to let me affure you, that thee is one of stresse doth earnestly desire you, that ner seene, highly deserting to bee

honoured and serued. Vpon'my faith Lord Grumedan, answered Florestan, I account my selfe happy, if I may accomplish any thing liking to

140

So walking vp and downe within the Tent; with a louing embrace, Grumedan said. Tell me Sir, I pray you, what have you done with the Shields you caried hence yesterday? Why Sir (quoth hee) I have fent them all to your deare friend Galwanes, who now is at the Enclosed Isle, because he may there rank them according to their merite. And if any other Knights of Rome defire to re-obtaine them, as in revenge of their fellowes shame, they may there also compasse the meanes, by triall, how well they descrue at the Arch of loyall Louers.

In the speaking of these wordes, the Queene Sardamira entred into Grumedans Tent: which caused Florestanto be silent; and meeting her with humble reuerence, fell on his knee to kisse her hand. But the Queene stayed him by the arme, and raising him vp gently from the ground, said, that he was most heartily welcome. Madame (quoth he, I have all my life time bin a feruant to Ladies: by a much stronger obligation (then ever) doe I now standengadged, to imploy my very vitermost paines for you, whose merit reacheth beyond them all. In good faith Sir, replied the Queene, great paines you have taken; and feeing you are fo ready to make amends, for the fault wherein my Knights have offended: reason re- them. quires that I should likewise pardon you, for any error against me or my women.

Me thinkes Madame (answered Florestan) that I can scele no paine or trauaile by obeying you: in re-

gard that your admired beautie doth well deserve the conduct of a farre better Knight then Iam. But in affording me this honour, you bind me to ye, in more then I shalbe able to satisfie.

Let vs breake off this talke, said the Queene, and tell me; shall wee now set forward on our journey? When you please Madame, answered Florestan. First, quoth Grumedan. I hold it meere, to convey these wounded Knights, to a Towne nor farre hence, where they may be well attended, vntill they bee able to mount on horsebacke. Let it bee fo, faid she. Then was a goodly white palfray brought her, whereon being fafely feated, thee fet onward with her Ladies and Gentlewomen, being guided by Florestan and Grumedan, who entertained the time with fuch good discourse, as the way seemed neither long or tedi-

Heere I must tell vez, that the Princesse Oriana had (long before) heard of the Queenes comming to Mirefleure, onely to feeher, which grieued her very greatly, knowing the would talke with her concerning the Emperour, whose very name was hatefull to her. But when The vinderstood withall, that Gramedan and Florestan came in bet company, her forrow was indifferently asswaged, hoping to heare (by them) some tidings of Amadis. I must needes thanke you, for the And as thee was butied in these thoughts, newes came, that they were alighted at the gate; wherevpon shepresently went to welcome

The Queen Sardamira going formost, made a low reuerence to the Princesse, with a proffer of kissing her hand : but the tooke her by the arme, and ledde her into a goodly Haule, expretfely prepared for her entertainment. There they fate thus replied. Madame, God being downe each by other, and the two Knights neere vnto them; and as they were in talke together, Oriana (perceiving the Queene Sardamsra lend an attentiue care, to a private discourse betweene her and Grumedan) softly spake thus to Florestan aside.

In good sadnesse Lord Florestan, it is a very long time fince wee faw you in this Countrie, to my no litle discontentment: as well in regard of the good-will I cuerbare you, as for the great losse many a poore by the Queene Sardamira, and perfoule hath fustayned, who were wont to finde helpe by you . your brother Amadis, and many other of your followers. But cursed be they that caused this so long separation, and I beleeve that I speake it not, but vpon vrgent occasion: for I know a poore Damosell, in daunger of disinheriting, because sheehath no man to right the wrong offered

againe, and so many more as are too farre off absent : shee might well asfure her selfe, that that which is hers in iustice, should not so easily be taken from her; whereas by reason of their absence, she hath now no better hope or comforr, then onely in death. Oriana continuing on these speeches, teares issued abundantly from her faire eyes, as fore-feeing her vnfortunate end, if the King should so much forget himselfe, to deliuer her to the Romanes. And the had folemnely vowed betweene God and her foule, that the thould be no fooner on Ship-bord, but she would throwe her selfe into the Sea, and this was her finall conclufion.

Very well understood Florestan,

all made of mercy, will never bee vnmindefull of them that put their trust in him: for (2s yet) bee never did, and doubtlesse, he will not now beginne with so desolate a Damosell. As for my Lord Amadis, asfure your selfe, that he is in perse& health, continually in quest of strange adventures: so that his famous deeds in farre distant Countries, renownes his name in all parts of the world,

All these words were ouer-heard ceiving that they spake of Amadis, she said to Oriana. God keepehim from the Emperours fingers: for hee is the onely man in the world that he hateth most, next to another Knight, who soiourned some while in the Court of King Taffiner of Bohemia. This Knight I now speake of, not much about a yeare fince, ouer-came (in open field) the most gentle Knight Garadan, the But if Amadis were heere once onely man in all the Romaine Armie: except the noble Prince Saluste Quide, who is now come into this Countrie to the King your Father, to conclude a marriage betweene his Lord and you. And hee beares him this hatred, for causing the ouerthrow of cleuen other Knights beside: whose hope was to renenge the injurie done to their friend on the day following the Combate with the first knight, being appointed so many to so many. This misadventure so dismayed the whole Romaine Armie, that the Emperor was compelled (according to a former-made couenant) to raile his Campe, and to render back to King Taffiner, what soeuer he had conquered from him.

Afterward, so briefly as she could, that this close-couched Enigma the Queene reported, the whole concerned her selfe; whereupon he manner of the seuerall fights, and to

heard already at large. So helpe to be Amadis. me God, Madame, answered Floshould neuer looue him, yet there are many other worthy men, that wishe him all true happinesse and honour: and (in my poore opinion) Lord Amadis needes not care for his malice.

Notwithstanding, make knowen to vs (faire Queene) if you can, the name of the man so much commended by your selfe. Understand Sir, (quoth she) one while he cals himselfe, the Knight with the Greene Sword, and another while, the Knight of the Dwarfe: albeit I am verily perswaded, that neither the one or the other is his true name indeed. But because hee weares a greene colour, and a Dwarfe doth hence. ordinarily attend on him: these fed on him, and viually he makes answere to them.

wordes, he was very joyfull, knowing for a certaintie, that it was Amadis: the like did Oriana, who had noted the same reportes before that is about all fortunes what soeby many. And because shee was now somehinderance to her, that The could not have any longer priuate conserence; shee arose, thus speaking to the Queene Sardamira. Madaine, in regard of your tedious repose is more convenient for you. Then shee conducted her into a goodly Chamber, and there leaving her to her owne desseignes, went downe into the Garden, accompanied with Mabila and the Damosell of Denmarke, to whom singe declared all her former intelligence,

what issue they forted, as you have Sword, whom they knew assuredly

On my faith Madame, said Mabireftan, although your Emperour la, if it be so, let mee tell you the Dreame which I had this last night past. Me thought that wee were in a Chamber close thut vp, and that we heard a great tumultuous noise without, which made vs fearefull beyond measure: but your Amades suddenly comming thither, brake the doore, calling for you out aloud. Then I shewing you to him, me thought hee tooke you by the hand, and so brought vs forth, placing vs in a very strong Tower, faying to vs : Abide heere, without any dread or terror, and therewishall I happened to wake. This makes mee verily beleeue, that hee will fet you at libertie, and free you from Sword, that hath a scabberd of their power, that hope to haue you

Deare Friend and Cousin, annames haue therefore beene impo- swered Orsana, you give mee great hope and comfort; and if I were worthy of fuch a happinesse, I could When Florestan heard these desire our Lord to heare your good wishes: otherwise, that wee might both dye in one instant. Forbeare fuch words, replyed Mabila; for he uer, will fend you (at his good plea. sure) a better issue out of all troubles, then you can wish or imagine. But conferre with Florestan, and earnestly desire him and his friends, to doe their best endeauour, to iourney this day, you cannot chuse breake the Kings intention, that no but be weary; wherefore a place of such conclusion may passe for cur-

Now, let me tell you, that Galacr had already done to much as was possible for him, not by any aduertisement or entreaty viged to him on the Princesses behalfe: but because he plainely perceived, what shame would ensue by disinheriting concerning the knight of the Green Oriana, for the aduancement of her Silter

two before Florestans arrivall at Mirefleure, King Lisuart being returned from hunting, tooke Galaor aside, as they rode on the way, thus speaking to him. My louing friend, I haue euermore found such fidelitie in you, and reposed such trust in your counsell, as I neuer intend to conclude any mater of importance, without imparting it first to you. You vnderstand what honour the Emperour hath done me, and his embassage so lately sent me, requesting to have my daughter Oriana as his wife: wherein (as I conceiue)our Lord hath wrought most graciously both for her and me, because heis the onely potent and redoubted Prince, at this day living in all Christendome.

In which respect, hee being thus allied with me, I shall neuer haue any neighbour or enemy, that dare presume any way to offend me, and Ishalbe more respected and dreaded, then euer any King of Great my minde. Brittaine hecretofore hath beene. Moreouer, it is a matter almost impossible, to seeke any better prouision for her; for thee being wife to fo mightie an Emperour, Leonora shall afterward remaine sole Lady of my Dominions, which otherwise may happen to be divided, to our no little detriment and danger. And yet let me tell you, I purpose not to doe any thing in this case, without the aduice of the Lords and Knights of my Court: but more especially of you, whom I coniure (by the loue and affection you have alwayes borneme) to tell me freely your opinion, and without any diffimulation.

Much amazed was Galaor, to heare the King vse such language, perceiuing apparantly hecreby, that he meant wholly to disinherite

Sister Leonora. For, some day or his eldest Daughter and right heire, to aduantage the second. For this cause, he stood a long while very pensiue, without answering so much as a word, till the King began again thus to rouse him. Come Sir, 2. wake your filent cogitation, and tell me truely what you think. Sir (quoth he) I besecch you to hold me excused, for I finde my capacitie ouer feeble, to yeeld you any faithfull counsell in a case so important. Morcouer, you are minded to congregate the chiefest Lords of your Land, to commune with them in fo ferious a businesse: and they (no doubt) like loya!! subiccts, will direct you as becomes a King. But yet (quoth the King) I would gladly first haue your adurce, else you will giue mee cause to misconceite you. God shield me Sir, said Galaor, from to doing: rather I will liberally lay my heart open to you, according to mine owne poore iudgment, and the true integrity of

Sir, faid he, whereas you fay, that in marrying your Daughter Oriana with the Emperour, there remaines no possibility of a fairer fortune: furely, I am of a quite contrary opinion; for, she being your principall Heire, and sent into so remote a Country, to lose a kingdome already prouided for her, you shall leaue her poore without meanes, and subiect to a people, but slenderly agreeing with the manners, and conditions of this Nation. And whereas you conceite, that in being wife to an Emperour, and dignified with the name of an Empresse, her authoritie and renowne is the furer afterward : before God Sir, let mee plainely tell you, that you wrong both your iudgement and reason therein. Fore-thinke what may enfue, and fay thee have heires male

136

affliction. by his alliance and fauour, you are fure to be succoured, and much feared. Surely Sir, I must tell you, for it) you have so many true friends, and trusty Knights at your command, as (without any helpe of the Romaines) you may eafily extend your limites when you please.

And I am perswaded, that in exspectation of support from them, they will rather feeke to ruinate and destroy you, then surnish you with any luch affiltance as you may imagine, scorning all equality, or any to bee greater then themselues. Moreover, it is most certaine, that they can couet no better meanes, then by compassing some apt occasion, to register you downe in their Chronicles, to your shame and their glory, vnder the shadow of some sleight fauour, irregularly affoorded; then which, no greater mischiefe can happen to you and yours.

And alas Sir, what reason have

uance the Princesse Leonora, who is her yonger Sister ? · By my soule, of a most vpright and vnpartiali King, renowned through the wide world for the Authour of luftice: you will procure the greatest scandall to your reputation, and wound your vntainted honour so deepely, asneuer powerfull Prince or King

But I hope that Heauen will better direct your judgement, and fettle more surer cogitations in your foule, which I (as the very meanest Knight in your Court) doe hartily desire. And beleeve it Sir, that I durst neuer haue beene so bold, to And whereas you alleage, that tell you the free censure of my soul, but that you pleased so expressely to command me, and I (as a loyall feruant) could doe no lesse. And let that (thankes be given to our Lord sthis be your perswasion of me, that during my life time, I will keepe my promise, faith and fidelity to you, as one that stands much obliged to you, for infinite good turnes and fauors done me.

Well declared King Lifuart by his countenance, that he was scarle ly pleased with Galacrs remonstrance: and he likewise as quickely apprehended it : wherefore, continuing on his speech, he said. Sir, King Perion my Father, hath commaunded mine attendance on him in Gaule, so soone as possibly I can: and because I meane to set hence to morow morning, to theend youmay not conceive, but that I have counselled you faithfully; if you bee so pleased, what soeuer I haue spoken, I will fet downe in writing, that you may acquaint them with it, whom you intend to assemble together. I pray you doe so, answered the King. And at these wordes, they were made them alter their discourse.

Being alighted, the King betook himselse to his Chamber, where he fate downe very sad and pensiue, and would not all that day be seene sed ifle, she tooke him aside, declain any company. The next morning, Galaer tooke shipping, according to his former determination: for h. sould not beepresent at the resolution of this mariage, as knowing certainly, that the King would not bee altered from his purpose, notwithstanding all aduice and councell to the contrary. Moreouer, he knew some part of the priuacies betweene Amadis and Oriama, who all this while remooned not from Mirefleure, whither the Queen Sardamira came to see her, as you have heard already, finding her to be the onely fairest Princesse in the world. What would shee then have thought, if the had feene her in . her former condition, before this continuall melancholy seized her, for the absence of her Amadis, and this new purpole for marriage, which grieuously oppressed her? Being now somewhat meagre, pale and pensive: yet she appeared, as if Nature had studied all her life-time. to make her the mirrour of choicest persection.

The Queene finding the day no way fauourable, to acquaint Oriana with the cause of her comming, deferred it till the next morning; when reforting agains to fee her; and hauing first heard Masse together, they walked along the allies of the Garden, and proceeded fo farre into the businesse, that she told her, how dearely the Emperour affected her, What pursuite he made to enjoy her ashis wife, and what supreme felicity attended her, onely by this ma-

But the answere of Uriana was so

come neere vnto the City, which vntuneable, as the Queene durst proceede no further with her: but in the interim, Florestan came to them, who purposing to take his leave. that he might returne to the Enclering, what infinite afflictions houre. ly encompassed her, & how shamefully the King her father dealt with her, by compelling her to marry into astraunge Country, and to the onely man of the world, whom she least respected.

But beleeue it Sir, (quoth she) if he continue in this humour, the first newes he shall heare of me, after my departure hence, will be my death. For come what may, if he funder me from this Country. Death, and the Sea shall divide me also.

For it is my full intent, to drowne all my disasters in the waves: who (for euer) shall remaine wimesses of my forrowes, and in them I exspect to find more compassion, then in mine owne kinred, countrie, friendes and servants. And therefore, honourable Lord Florestan, I humbly befeech you, for Gods fake) to imploy some paines for dissipation dissip on: otherwise (vpon my faith) it will be a great clogge of conscience to him, and the very straungest mis-fortune, wherein a poore disinherited Lady can fall, being forfaken of God and

Thus speaking, she wept so extremely, that Florestan (although he was one of the greatest-spirited men in the world) could not refraine from teares, having his heart so confounded with compassion towards her, as hee was not able to vtter 2 word. Notwithstanding, 2t last he got the maistrie of this op. preffing passion, and said. Madamo, Chap. 15.

146

you shall doe me great wrong, if you hold not this conceit of me, that I am wholly yours, ready to obey you in any feruice till death. But to speake to the King your father, as you would have me, it is a matter beyond all possibility: for you your selse do know, what hatred hebeares to me, onely in the despight of my Lord Amadis, forgetfull of so many high and worthy feruices, as both he and all his linage haue euermore done to him. And if he have received any from me, hee neuer needs to thank me for it: confidering, I neuer did any for his sake, but onely by the commaund of him, who hath soueraigne power ouer me, and whom I will not contradictatany time. And that was the reason, for my being in the last warre of the seuen Kings, not as any helpe to them of Great Brittaine: but onely for preservation of your servant, and so I pray you to aciust title and right thereto, as shee count of me. In good saith Sir, leaue) bee Lady and Queene offer, may welbe reputed but poore thereof.

Presume also Madame, that you haue this interest in me, that this which you have told to mee, I will thinke on and make knowen to King Perion, and other good friends, to procure some remedy for you in this distresse. And I make no doubt, but he will prouide thankes with all my heart. for you in such fort, as you shall haue occasion to rest contented. Nor purpose I to soiourne in any place, vntill I come to the Enclosed Isle, where I shall finde the Prince Agraies, who is very defirous to doe power. Butknow you certainely, me. So taking leaue of her, Mabile,

(quoth Oriana) that Agraies is, or will be there? Yes Madame, said he, as Lord Grumedan hath affured me, as hee received instruction by one of his Squires, that came thence within these sew dayes. I beseech you then, replied Oriana, to relate vnto him amply, what confidence I do repose in him: And if you heare any newes of your Brother Amadis, faile not to acquaint me therewith so soon as possibly you may. Thereof assure your selfe Madame, answered Florestan.

With these wordes, he tooke his leaue of her, kiffing her lillie-white hand, and returning to the Queene Sardamira, spake thus. Madame, I am constrained by force to leave you, and elie-where to seeke after my further fortunes: but wherefoeuer I shall bestow my selfe, be bold, that I am alwayes your knight and that shall one day, (by Gods said she, they that resuse so faire an in judgment : because I am perswaded, that you are held to be one of the best and most courteous knights this day living. And God shield me from such a onstrous ingratitude, to deny a servant of such honor and worth: rather most louingly I accept your kindnes, and returne you

Florestan, looking on her with an affectionate eye, and beholding her to be so amiably faire, said: Madame, Ibeseech our Lord, (who hath enriched you with such rare beautie) to grant your own hearts you any seruice, as your selfe doth best desires : and thankefully I take well know, especially for the loue of your most gracious answere, behis Sister Mabila. There shall wee cause now I can doe nothing else consult together, what course is best for you, but remaine in ready to be taken in this case, without willingnesse of seruice, wheresoespare of any thing remaining in our uer you shall please to commaund on horsebacke : desiring Lord Gramedan, that if he received any tydings of Amadis, he would let him orher associates.

and the other Ladies, he mounted vnderstand thereof so soone as he could, at the Enclosed ifle, whether he now went, to see Agraies and his

CHAP. XV.

How the Knight of the greene Sword, (who afterward stiled himselfe the Greeke Knight) Bruneo de bonne Mer, and Angriote d'Eltrauaux, embarked them felues in the company of the faire Grafinda, and of that which happened to them afterward:



Aster Elisabet hauing taken good order for Shipping, with all fuch necessaries, answerable

to the enterprise of Grasinda, the windes also sitting faire and auspicious: she went aboord, attended by the Knight of the Greene Sword, Brunes, Angriote, and many other Knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen, as partly hath beene reported already. Hauing weighed their Ankers, and put forth into the large and spacious Seas, sometimes be calmed, and otherwhiles tempestuously afflicted: at length, by fauour of Heauen, and the great diligence of Master Elisabet (an extraordinary skilfull Pilot) they passed by so many straites and Islandes, that they discouered the coaste of Great Britsaine.

Then the Knight with the Greene Sword, beholding the Country, where he hoped to finde his best happinesse and comfort, became exceeding joyfull. And because he would by no meanes be discouered, he desired Grasinda, and all the rest in his company, to entithe him no other thence-forward, but the Greeke Knight. Then hee commanded Gardalin, to bring the are Swords, which the Queene Menoressa had given him, at his do-

parture from Coustantinople. two of them he gaue to Bruneo and Angriore, and himself guirded on one, because he intended not to be knowen by that which hee viually woare, having a greene scabbaid, as oftentimes hath beene before remem-

Comming neete to the place, where King Lisuars then made his aboade, Grasinda and hee being with-drawen aside, he began to het in this manner. Madame, by gracious fauour of the Heavens, wee are now very neere the Countrie, whereto your heart hath alwayes pretended a most earnest desire: and I dare assure ye, that without spare of life or any trauaile, I will endeauour to make knowen, what bountifull graces you have from time to time affoorded me. Worthy Greeke knight (quoth the) fuch is my trust in God, that he will not take his mercies from me, and as he hath provided mee of so good a knight to be my guide, so hee will bleffe me with the hope I aime at. But I pray you Sir, seeing wee are so neere to land, let vs gue on shoare, you, Angriote, Branco, and my selfe, without any more; and there wee may privately conferre together, what is first to bee done, before I present my selfe to the Ladies of this Country. Then

Chap, Thap. 15.

149

a Skiffe, which instantly was broght, whereinto they entred: and as they made towards the Shoare, they cfspied a Ship lying at Anker. Herevpon our Greeke Knight, being defirous to know who was in it, commaunded the Mariners to get neere it, which being done, Angriote called to them in the Shippe, demaunding whence they were, whether they were bound, and who was aboord. Surely Sir, replyed our Patrone, our Shippe is come from the Enclosed Isle, and heere are two Knights aboord, who will gladly tell ye, what you defire to know. When our Greeke Knight heard speech of the place, whereto he was so much affected, and that two of his companions were there, his heart leapt vntill we finde the men wee speake with ioy; and Angriote continuing his questions, desired the Patrone, to cause the two Knights to come sakes, I will gladly enquire of our vp on the Deck, and (in the meane while) to tell him, how they were named. That may not I doe, anfwered the Patrone, left they should grow discontented with me; but I will call them vp to you; and performed his word accordingly.

lop; and Angriote saluting them, demanded, if they knew where King Lisuart lay? Trust me Sir, answered one of them, wee will gladly instruct you in any thing we can; but first we would entreate you, to rein your power) for which wee haue vndertaken this voyage, and purposenot to soioume in any place, untill wee can be therein satisfied. If weeknow it, said Angriote, you may be well affured, that we will not conceale it from you.

Sir Knights, (quoth the other) have you heard any newes of a Knight, named Amadis de Gasle, in

Then Master Elisabet called for search of whom, many of his friends haue endured much paines and trauaile, and have left few places without enquirie?

These wordes did so touch our Greeke Knight with ioy and compassion, that hee could not refraine from teares: considering, what affection fo many worthy men did beare him, and what forrowes they suffered for his sake. First tell me. faid Angriote, what, and who you are, and afterward, you shall understand so much as I know. Then the other, who (all this while) had bin filent, stepping forward, said: Such as know me, call me Dragonis, and this my companion is named Enill, both resolued to ore run the whole Ocean, and question Port by Port, of. Gentlemen (quoth Angriote,) God be your speed, and for your Shippes, wherein are straungers of many Nations, what they can fay to this demand of yours. Our Greeke knight vrged him to this answer, because hee would not be knowen so soone, Angriote then began again, faying: I pray you Sir, where may Then they came up on the Ore- we finde King Lisuart, and what newes is in his Court? Sir, answered Dragonis, he is now in a certain City of his, called Tagades, an excellent Port of the Sea, confronting 2 ormandie. And there is a great alsembly of his knights, sitting in cousolue vs in one matter (if it consist sell, about a motion made by the Emperour of Rome, to enjoy his Daughter Oriana in mariage, wherto no one will give consent. Already there are arrived many Romanes to conu her thence with them , 2mong whom is the Prince Salafia Quide, Duke of Calabria, & other the greatest Lordsofthe Empire, beside a worthy traine of Ladies and Gentlewomen; and flice is (already) should be so much as talked of.

We may well imagine, that this was more then Greek to our Greek Knight: for neuer was man strooken into such an assonishment; especially, understanding the great regrates and grieuances of the Princesse. Notwithstanding, his spirits recouering chearefull vigour, and being resolued withall, that it was quite against her consent, and contrary to the liking of the Lords of Great Brittaine : hee might the then he owed to her, without whose grace and fauour hee could not liue one houre, as he was verily perswaded in his soule. And highly thanked God, for vouchsafing his arriinto his power, and without any blame by her) and to ouercome all his misfortunes together. And here Ladie, discoursing his bitter sufferings and languishments, the paines the time he saw her last, and now, the catastrophe of all contentment, after a more then Herculean labour.

Now, said Augriote to Dragonis, you are fure that the Romaines are already come about this businesse? On my faith (quoth he) it is yet but toure dayes, fince wee parted from day, there arrived Quedragant, Lan-Dreaafuil Dale, Mandacian of the Silver Bridge, and Helye the Delibe-

called Empresse of Rome. But she rate, who came to know of Florestan mournes incessantly; for it is much & Agraies, when they should begin against her mind, that this marriage the quest of Amadis de Gaule. And because Quedragant purposed to send to the Court of King Lifuart, to videritand there some tidings by strangers : Florestan made him answere, that it wold be but lost labor. in regard, that himselfe had made the like question, & could know nothing. But wee heard by one of his Squires, that there happened some difference between them, which he corrected in such fort, as he is much commended in all places for it. I pray you Sir (quoth Angriote) tel vs. more easily helpe her by Sea or what is that Florestan? He is (answe-Land, wherein hee would not faile red Dragonis) one of the sons of king the very meanest Gentle-woman in Perion of Gaule, who sufficiently rethe world. Much greater duty sembleth the goodnes and worth of his two other brethren.

Hereupon, at large he recited the contention between him & the Romanes, in presence of the Queene Sardamira, & how his Squire (afteruall in a time so opportune, that hee ward) came to the Enclosed Isle with might doe her any seruice. As not their Shields, wheron (in bloody cadoubting but to compasse the racters) was written each mans height of his attempt, (getting her name. And because they were so shreudly handled by Florestan, the Queene sent after to entreate him to be her conduct to Mirefleure, whe-(in his foule)he read a lecture to his ther thee went to see the Princesse Oriana. These newes were highly pleasing to the Greeke Knight & his and perils by him endured, fince associates, neuerthelesse, when he heard him name Mirefleure: his hare began to tremble, remebring what delight and pleasure hee had there formime received. Wherfore, withdrawing himselfaside, he called Gandalin to him, faying. My friend Gamdalin, thou hearest (as wel as I) these tidings concerning Oriana, & doest the Enclosed Isle, & on the very same known ithal, that if they should take effect I could not liue one houre afdin his Nephew, Garnate of the ter: therefore let me preuaile with thee, to doe one thing which I will aduile thee, and this it is.

Chap. k Thep. 15.

Goe thou with Ardan, to Grasinde, and tell her, that you two, (with these other Knights heere present) will travaile to finde out Amadis de Gaste. Being come to the Knights, and defire them (with thee) to returne to the Enclosed Isle. Finding there Quadragant, and Agrayes, entreate them from me, to keep themselves there together, vntil the time ofmy arrivall, which shall be (by little more or lesse. Say also to my Gandales, that I would have them to take order, for prouiding so many Shippes, and other Vessels in a readinesse, as they can procure. For I purpose to be seene (shortly) in a place, where (if they be so pleased) I would gladly request their compa-Gandalin: what diligence is required King Lisuart kept his Court. in a case so important as this is; wherefore, once more I defire thee, not to bee flow or tardie heerein. Then he called the Dwarfe to him, and laid: Ardan, goe with Gandalin, and follow those instructions, which he shall give thee from

150

So Gandalin, according to his Masters commaund, went to Grasinda, in this maner. Madame, quoth the Greeke Knight, and goe abord this Shippe, because wee would trauaile along with thefe two Knights, with your felfe, if you have any fernice to comand vs: returning you most humble thankes, for your manifold fattours done vs, without any merite at all on our behalfe. The like they faid to the Greeke Knight, aboorde the Shippe to Dragonis.

Heere I must tell ye, that Angriotewas made acquainted with this intention: wherefore, to palliate and conceale it the more cleanely. he called to Dragonis, faying: Sir secretly tell them, that I am heere, Knight, this Squire and Dwarfe are desirous to keepe you company, in your quest of Amadis de Gaule: because (as themselves say) they somtime served him. Dragonis and E. nill knew them immediatly, which made them the more willing to Gods helpe) within eight dayes, accept their company, entertaining them with very kinde and louing re-Brother Florestan, and to thy father spect: but much more welcome were they, when they vnderstood what Gandalin tolde them, which made them weigh Anker presently, and set on towards the Enclosed ifle. The like did our Greeke Knight and his company, hoping that day to take harbour, in the neerest Hauen ny: and thou knowest sufficiently to Tagades, where (as then)

Heete were affembled with him, most of the worthiest Lords in his kingdome, whom purposely he had called together, to conclude the marriage of his Daughter Oriana with the Emperour. But they, respecting the good and welfare of the Realme, as it became loyall and true Counsellers to doe, were all of a quite contrary opinion, shewing himby many found and probable he, we two are determined to leaue reasons, that hee went against all right and equitie, committing his chiese Heire, into the subjection of a presumptuous and giddie-headed in the searche for Amadis ae Gaule. Stranger, who sas they approved by Therefore, good Madame, confider precedent examples) might 28 quickly grow in hatred to her, as he was haire-brained in his ouer-fudden affection. All which notwithwanding, the King would not listen to, but alleage still such peremptoriereasons, meete and convenient Angriete and Bruneo; and so went for such a Prince, as will allow not like any aduice but his owne.

In which regard, Count Argament absented himselse from this meeting, to a Castell of his owne, which was some two dayes iourney from the Court: notwithstanding, he was fent for againe and againe, and so much importuned, as he was heire to the Countries, which God brought thither in a Litter, hee being so weake and impotent by age, backe.

comming neere the Court, mounted on horsebacke to meet him, and the next day hee sate in councell a. sufficiently acquainted with the asyonare. occasion, why I have called together this great affembly, which were) hence, to plant my Niece plainly is, for mariage of my daugh- Leonora in her place, confidering, ter with the Emperour of Rome, a shee neuer offended you, to our matter by him most earnestly labo- knowledge? And if you thinke, red and desired. Wherefore', let that by marrying her to the Empemee entreate you first, to tell mee rour Patin, you shall thereby make whatyou conceite thereof: to the hera greater Princesse, and most end, that these Lords may the more happily prouided for in your imagifreely afterward, acquaint mee with nation: Beleeue me my Lord, you their seuerall opinions. A long come very farre short of your acwhile the old Earle excused him- count. For you are not ignoratif, selfe, till being vrged thereto by the that if they have children together, Kings expresse commaund, after some alligations for his owne defence, he spake as followeth.

sure, that I should speak my minde dome. in this noble affembly, concerning the Emperours marriage with the Princesse Oriana: I most humbly beseech you, to receive in good part what I shall say. I know it to be treason in as high a degree, to dissemble with a Prince in matter of good counsell, as otherwise to offend against his royall person:and therefore, without any clouding or

dissembling, credit what I speake in my poore advice, albeit I have often enough told it you before. Sir. you know, that Madame Oriana (your eldest Danghter) ought to succeede you, and by iust reason, is and Fortune hath given to your charge; whereto, by the right of Naas hee, was not able to sit on horse- ture, the hath more true title, then eueryouhad, or could pretend. The Kingbeing aduertised of his For it sell to you, onely by the death of King Falaugris, who was but your Brother, and shee is your owne Daughter, and the eldest. Theremong his Lords, deliuering diuers fore, consider with your selfe, that considerations, formaintenance of if the like had beene done to you, his former opinion, till at length which now you purpose to the (speaking to Argamont) thus hee Princesse Oriana, you could not said. Honorable Vncke, you are haue bin(at this day) so great a Lord

Why should you exile her (as it she surviving the Emperour, shall but simply remaine Dowager of Rome, in steed of being (after you) My Lord, seeing it is your plea- Lady and Queene of this king-

Nay, which is much more, doe you thinke that your Subjects will cuer agree thereto? I am perswaded in my soule, if they should say, yea, it were against the Religion of their soules. And therefore, Heauen fore-fend, that I should tell you otherwise, then my conscience asfures me to be true: albeit I know (to my no litle griefe) that, let vs alleage

whatsoeuer we can, you will be gonemde by your own fancie. Wherfore, most humbly I desire you, to pardon what I have said, being compeld thereto by your seuere iniunction, against which may beeno

gain-saying. Then he sate silent, and the King gaue order, that every man should deliuer his minde : but they all agreed with the opinion of Count issue of mine enterprise: so that you Argamont, which the King perceiuing, he thus replyed: My Lords, I haue fully vnderstood your seueral iudgements: all which notwithstanding, how can I (with mine honour) renocate what I have already promised to the Emperours Ambassadours? Therein (quoth the Count please, for wee have discharged our

dutic. By this time, the day being faire, and the Sea calme, our Greeke Knight and his company coasting along: the Mariners had descryed the mountaine, whereof the Towne Tagades tooke his name; and where King Lisuart as then resided, as formerly hath bin related. Some of ning in me. them also went to Grasinda, and asfured her, that if the winde chaunged not, they would land her in the Hauen within an houre, or leffe; and our Knights walking aloft on the Deck of the Shippe, declared themselues thankfull to our Lord, for escaping such infinite perils and shipwrackes, as every minute was incident to them.

But who focuer had the greatest caule of contentment, was farre inseriour in ioy to our Greek Knight, who fince hee fet eye on the Country, wherein lived all his hope, happinesse, and support of life, was so delighted in his foule, as no mans felicity could be answerable to his: neither had he power to looke off we will deliver her a Letter, which

that long-wished land. Notwithstading, fearing lest his folly should be too plainly perceived, he went downe into the Ship, and going to Grasinda, said.

Madame, wee are now (as your selfe may see) at the place which you so much desired, and where I hope (by the perfection of beautie abyding in you) to attaine the full shall safely returne home into your Country, with fuch honour as is iustly due to you. For right and reason being both on my side. God (who is a most vpright Iudge) will wholly maintaine the cause for you and me.

Now, albeit Grasinda stood in and the rest) you may doe as you some doubt of her successe; yet perceiving thee was come to neere to the point, where shee must either winne or lose what she much coue ted shee made a manifest shew of a resolued assurance, answering the Knight in this manner. Beleeue me Sir, my hope and perswasion is greater in your manhood and good fortune, then all the beautie remay-

> But one thing let mee most humbly entreate you, that when you are in the chiefest heate of your businesyou would fixe before your eyes, that you neuer attempted any conquest, but you brought it to 2 full and finall effect. In so doing, your renowne will highly enlarge it felfe, and my ioy likewife, whereby I may the more justly stile my selfe, the only happy Lady now living.

It is very expedient (replied our Greeke Knight) that we now consider what is to be done. You have a Gentle-woman attending on you, who hath a quicke and apprehenfine spirit, being named Gons [e] a, and the speakes French very perfectly:

Chap. 15. shee shall present to King Lisart, and his Queene Brisena, who doe (both of them) well understand, and speake that language. Expresse charge must bee giuen to the Gentlewoman, that the make no answer to any question demaunded of her, but in French onely. After she hath concluded with them, hee shall returne hither againe to vs, because we purpose to stay in this place for

her comming backe.

Grasinda liked this motion exceeding well; wherefore, without any longer delay, the Gentlewoman was called, and the Letter given her: then shee entred into a small Barke, with her father, and two other Knights, that were her brethren. Not much differing from the same instant, the Greeke knight gaue order to Lasinde, Bruneves Squire, to follow after her, (without her knowledge thereof) for a more certaine observation of her entertainment in the Court, and what speeches should bee vsed to her, after her leaue taken of the King.

And the better to colour his presencethere, hee had expresse command, to pretend a diligent inquisition for his Master, saying to such as demaunded any newes concerning him, that he saw him not, since hee left him sicke in Gaule, when he vnder-tooke the quest of Amadis, meaning to returne to him againe, so soone as he could.

So departed Lasinde, hoping right well to accomplish his cuter. prise. Soone after, the Gentlewoman arrived at the Town, where the was heedfully observed by euery one, as well in regard of her beautie, as for her commendable manner of attendance. Passing from Arcete to streete, enquiring where thee might finde the King: shee

chanced to meete Esplandian with two Merlinson his fift, which he was going to flye in the field. He petceiuing the Gentle-woman making towards him, went and met her, demaunding if thee would command him any service. Faire youth (quoth the) I feeke for the Kings lodging, whither I pray you to be my guide. That will I Lady (quoth he) and gladly shall I shew it you, if you do not know it. A thousand thankes sweete youth, answered the Gentle. woman.

Then Esplandian tooke hold on the reines of her Palfray, and serued her as a Squire, leading her Palfray to the Palace, where after she was dismounted, hee conducted her to the King, whom they found walking in a Gallerie, with the chiefest Ambassadours of Rome, according for the marriage of his Daughter so

the Emperour. The Gentle-woman falling on her knees before him, humbly saluted him with these words. Sir, if it might so please you, that the Queen and all her Ladies were here in presence, I should then deliuer 2 mesfage to you, from her that hath sent me hither to you. And if it so fall out, that any of them doe finde her selseinteressed, by such matter as I am to let them all understand : she must essay (isshe thinke good) to finde out one to defend her, against a good knight, who purpofeth to be heerevery speedily: prouided, that your Maiesty do graunt him sass conduct.

Truely Damosell, answered the King, wee will not hinder you in your charge. Whereupon, immediarly he sent Count Argament, his Vnkle, and Arban, king of Northwates, for the Queene, who flayed not long, but came thither with her Ladies. Then the ftrange Gentlewoman, shall soone see the most gentle whom he shall combate. And if hee

cesse in the world, of whom hee second, yea, third fourth, and fift, or so

manded the Letter to be publikely the courage to contend against me and

Chap.15. any Knight, that in his lone to any particular beautie, or in the behalfe of all together, will contradict mee, he must resolue himselfe on two things. First. for Combate against the Grieke way straunge to you, you have the Knight: And next, that hee bring a lesse reason for it, considering, that Crowne with him from his Lady, according as I my seife will weare anoworld ouer, for the very greatest ther, to the end, that the Conquerour meruais, and rarietie of aduentures (in signe of triumph and victory) may make a present thereof to his Mistresse. fo haue knowen for truth, and that for whom hee wedertooke this triall. And if you bee pleased Sir, to graunt this my humble request, then I likewise desire you to send a safe conduct by my that I shall finde no lesse fauour Gentleweman, for me, aud all my comfo. heere, then others formerly have pany; but especially for the Greeke Knight, that hee may receive no other

The Letter sent from Grasinda. to the Potent King Lif-MATT.

read, that every one might heare my Knight.

woman, kissing her hand, and ma-

king a low obey sance, spake thus.

Madame, if that which I have in

charge to deliuer, from her who

hath tent me hither, shall seeme any

this Court is renowned all the

heere happening, which my selfe al-

neuer any knight, Lady or Damosel,

returned hence discontented. And

thereby I am resolutely perswaded,

done: wherefore, receiue this Let-

ter, and if you please to allow of the

contents therein set downe, you

Greeke knight, and the fairest Prin-

hath charge. Then the King com-

what it contained.

MOST high and magnatimens
Prince, I Grasinda, fairest of all the cheycest beauties in Romania, doe give you to under stand, that I am nexely arrived in your land, under the quard and conduct of a Greek Knight, onely upon this occasion: that as I have already bin precisely judged, and confessed, sor the fairest woman of al them in Romania: so, for the maintenance of this glory, which hath affoorded my fonle no meane contentment, I would be beere in like case reputed, aboue all the Maides in your Court; for otherwife my minde can neuer be fatisfied, ether) I most desire. And if there be haue the accomplishment of her

Your Maiesties in all services elle to bee commanded.

discourtesse or out-rage, except such

as may happen to him from them with

chance to vanquish the first, then let a

many (one after another) as shall baue

GRASINDA

Before God (quoth the King) the Lady must needes be extraordinary faire, and the knight bold and valiant, that vndertakes so greatan enterprise: the end whereof will not be easie in the attayning, because fuch fortunes are full of danger, and opinions (in this case) as divers. Notwithstanding, Damosell and faire friend, you may returne when you please; and while we attend for your Ladies arrivall heere: safe condud thall bee published according to her owne defire; and if thee fit de none to gain-tay her challenge for because it is the thing shat (bezond all beauty, sheeshall (in my minde)

Gentlewoman, you speake like a good and gracious King, as euermore you haue bin esteemed. The Greeke Knight hath two Knights more in his company, who are determined likewise to combate for the love of their Ladies, against all fuch as dare encounter with them, and they defire also security from your Highnes, for their safe comming and returning. Faire friend, answered the King, you shall have all that you can request, and I am

selse assured, that you shall see them all here to morrow morning, in the company of her, who thinkes her selfe to be the onely beauty in the world. Wherefore Madame (said she to the Queene,) cause your choycest Ladies, to put on their richest accourrements, and not to forget any thing that may illustrate their persections, if they hope to gaine any glory from her.

So, taking her leaue, she mounted on her Palfray, and returned directly the same way she came; where finding the Barke awayting for her, shewent aboord, and had the winde fo fitting for her, that the was quickly with Grasinda, to whom at large shee reported, all that had passed betweene King Lisuart and her, who had graunted all that she requested. Hereupon, the Greeke knight was minded to have their Tents and Pauilions forth-with erected fo neere to the Towne 2s might be; and therefore concluded, that both he and all his company would goe on land the day following. But such strange adventures happen in heere I must tell ye, that so soone as their Courts, whereby their renown the Damosell messenger was departed from the Court, the Prince

owne desires. Sir, replyed the at the whole conference, and heard what answere was made her, stepped forth with other Romaine Knights, and falling on his knee before the King, saide as follow-

155

Sir, we that are Romaines, and strangers here in your Country, do most humbly beg one boone, which we must needs craue of your Maiesty, redounding highly to your honour and benefit. Truely Sir, answered the King, there is no reason then, that it should be denyed you. well pleased that it should bee Allos them gaue him most hearty thankes, and then the Prince pro. Sir then (quothshe) rest your ceeded on thus. Let it then bee pleasing to your Highnes, that we strangers may maintaine the cause for so many faire Maides, as are here present in your Court. And if Heauen be as fauourable to vs, as equity and reason shall shew themselves gracious in our attempt: we make no doubt, but to effect this busines much better, then any of your Knights can doe, because our long acquaintance with the Greeks manhood, hath sufficiently instructed vs, how to deale with them, being men commonly ouercome by vs, as our manifold encounters can well witnesse, and their very name shall more renowne our chiualry, then any effect whatsoeuer can ensue by them, to the men of this Country, although they were all to grapple with them.

Don Grumedan hearing the prefumption of the Romane, and with what audaciousnes he spake, could not endure it, but rising vp, thus hee faid to the King. Albeit Sir, it is very high honour to Princes, when and magnificence may be themore augmented : yet notwithstanding, Saluste Quide, who had bin present many times they returne to their **icandall**

Chap. Lap. 15.

not embraced with such discretion I hope to winne the honor for these and reverence, as is ever more re- Ladies, and to overcome the Greek quired in all potent Kings. I speake Knight in Combate, of whom you these words Sir, for the Greeke make so great account. And be-Knight, who is so lately come into your land, vnder hope of performing such matters as hee hath acquainted you withall: wherein if uen to vaderstand: I am well pleahe shall prevaile, and conquer them that would contend against him, you if you have any wil to take their though the danger will be theirs, yet the shame and dishonour must be yours. Wherefore, if you were so pleased, all should be deferred till the comming of Galasr and Norandell, who will be heere within foure equall, of three Romaines, against or fiue daies, as I am credibly en- two Greekes and a Knight of great formed by some Knights that have Brittaine. seene them. And by that time also, Guillan the Pensiue will be recouered, and able to beare Armes: which (in mine opinion) would fall out better for you, because they are meetest men to confront any challenger, and to defend the honor and reputation of your Court, with all the beauties therein aby-

replied. This may not be graunted, because my promise is already past to the Prince Saluste Quide, and these other Gentlemen his compaanswere a more high and daungerous enterprise, then this is or can be.It may be so, said Grume dan: but I am well assured, that none of our Ladies or Damosells will consent thereto. Let it suffice then (quoth the King) that I will graunt to nothing else for them, then as alreadie I haue determined, and my word past for it. Hereupon, Saluste Quide thanking the king most humbly, addressed himself to Grumedan,

scandall and disgrace, if they be say what please you: neuerthelesse. cause there are two other Knights in his company, of no lesse valour and prowesse then hee, as I am gifed to Combat against them, and part: prouided, that two of my companions may joyne with mee. By this meanes it will be apparantly discerned, to whom the honour of victory shall fall: the fight being

Grumedan smiling at the Princes pride, returned this answer. It were shame for me to make refusall, therfore I accept your offer I, and those two that shall take my part. Thus speaking, he drew a Ring from off his finger, and making a low reuerence to the King, said. Behould Sir, here is my gage, which most humbly I beseech you to receive, The King suddenly starting vp, on the behalfe of mee and my companions; as in inflice you can doe little lesse, the Prince Saluste having challenged the combat, as you your selfe haue heard; nions, who must be the protectours otherwise, hee must either vniay of our best beauties, and are able to his words, or yeeld him selfe vanquished. By God, said Saluste, tooner shall the Seas be dryed vp, then the word of a Romaine beretracted, or the leath injury done to his honour. And I doe much meruaile Grumedan, that you dare speak words so voyd of reason: but if age haue made your sences faile you, your body must instly pay the penance in combate, for specches lo indifcreetly delivered. Surely Sir, answered Grumedan, I am yet yong saying. Lord Grumeaan, you may enough, to bring mine enterprise from you, which you imagine to get ouer-easily from me. And let you nor stand in searc of his anger? me plainly tell you, that mine age hath taught me more experience, you now to learne, that when thee then euer young pride or presumption could leatne, as I hope is sufficiently seene in you, by the proud perswasion you haue of your selfe, who rather appeares to be a Capperforme any matter indeed.

Arban, & more then thirty Knights beside, to take the cause in hand, & to maintaine what Grumedan had spoken : but the King imposed silence on them, commanding them (on perill of their lines) not to vie anymore fuch words in his presence. Wherupon, every man departed to his lodging, leaving Count Argament alone with the king, to whom if any remembrance remaine of he spake in this manner. Sir, haue you not observed the audacious insolence of these Romanes, and how vnreuerently they dare abuse the knights of your Court? In your own iudgement, they that are so mallepert here, what will they not doe in other places? In good faith Sir, feeing they declare so litle discretion, I greatly feare their behaviour to the Princosse Oriana, euen so soone Knights farre hence, as Amades, his as you shall have lost fight of her. And yet notwith standing (as I hear) you have already given them your grant for her, which makes mee to meruaile not a little, whence this strange fancie in you should proceed, considering, that never did 2ny Prince (so wile and & judicious asyou haue alwayes bin esteemed) to far forget himself, wherby plainly appeareth, that you are desirous to tempt your own good fortune, & to let loose the reines of diuers disatters, very ominous to this whole kingdome. Haue you forgotte, what the homage and duty I owe you,

to a good issue, and to gaine that especiall graces our Lord hath (in & maner Jheaped vpon you? And doe Fortune, is not the mutable ? Are growes weary of good turns to him whom the hath exalted, the wil chastife him afterward with many stripes, yee, with such cruel tortures, as are a thousand times worse then taine of Braggardsi, then aman to death? Pardon me Sir, I beseech you, if the faith I beare you, haue With these words arose vp King made me thus bold, to speake such words, as (perhaps) you like not: you are not ignorant i how transitory the matters of this world are, and that all the renowne & glory, which by long and tedious trauell can beet gotten in this life is is oftentimes quenched and quice buried, vpon a very small occasion, if Fortune doe but once distaste the person. So that mans former felicity, this blame will only live vpon him, that hee did not make vie of his precedent happines; but rather entertayned it with ant idle and negligent respect.

Paufing here a while, and hearing the King to returne no answere, hee began againe thus. Sir, doe bot thinke on the fault you sometime fell into, by banishing so many good breihren, kinred and friendes, by: whom you were feared, honoured and respected enery-where. And being scarcely freed from this mishap, will you voluntarily fall into a worse? Vndoubtedly I must needes imagine, that God and all good fuccesse hath forsaken you, because you haue first forsaken him. For, if it were otherwise, you would accept the counsell of them, that desire to liue no longer, then in loue & faithfull service to you. But seeing what I doe, I am content to discharge

owne territories: because I will auoyde (so much as possibly I may) the iust complaints and teares of your Daughter Oriana, at such time as you deliuer her, according to your promise, and the manifold miseries that will ensue thereon, to your dishonour, and woefull over-throw of this famous Re-

158

which is done, is done, were I to dye, I will not falsisie my word. But their due proceeding. This fell out I pray you to abide heere two or three dayes longer, to see what issue these new-attempted Combats will fort vnto: because I elect you as Iudge of these exploytes, with such beside as your self shal make choyse ok Heerein you shall yeeld mee great contentment, and such seruice as cannot be more acceptable, because we have no one heere, that understanderh the Greeke language better then you doe. Sir (quoth Count Argament) seeing such is your pleasure, farre be it from me to contradia it: yet vnder this condition, that afterward, you will difpense with my departure; for it will be impossible for me to abide among fuch grieuous mournings, as must needs succeed this heaty for-

So breaking off their discourse, by reason of the Prince Saluste Quides comming: Count Argament with-drew himselfe, leauing the King and Prince in prinate conference. Now, we may not bee vn-

and with-draw my selfe into mine mindfull of Lasinde, the Squire to Don Branco, who compassed to good meanes, that he attained to true intelligence, of all matters and confe. rence, since the Damosell-Messen. gers departure. Wherefore, see. ing the night fall hastening on, secretly he left the Court, and made his speedy passage by Boate to the Greeke knight, whom he acquainted with the Prince Saluftes request Vncle, replied the King, that to the King, the answere of Don Grumedan, and all things else in to his no little comfort; and so much the rather, because now hee knew he should meddle with none but Romanes: whereas he feared before, that either his brother Galaer, or some other as worthy a Knight of Great Brittsine, would steppe into his place on the Ladies behalfe. And then hee knew too well, that neuer could the fight be ended, ei ther without his death, or fome other of his dearest friends, or (it might be) of both together. But these doubts being somewhat asfwaged, he thought the time ouer long, till hee was at the combate; whereupon hee said to Grasinda. Madame, if you bee so pleased, to morrow morning wee will carely heare Masse in our Pauilions, and then take our way towardes King Lisuart, with such attendants as you shall appoint: and I make no question, but (by the helpe of heauen) you shall obtaine your longwithed defire. Whereto the readily condificended.

How the Greeke Knight and his confederates, conducted the faire Grafinda to the place where the Combates were to be perfourmed; And of that which enfued thereon.

Chapitan 16.

Ittle rest tooke Grasin. da all this night, and much lesse the Greeke Knight, in regard of

eithers earnest long. ing, to have this enterprise iuccelfinely accomplished. Wherefore by breake of day the next morning, they were conucyed ashoare, with the company appointed to attend ypon them: and after they had deuoutly heard Masse, they all mounted on horsebacke, shaping their coule to the Towne of Tagades, where King Lisuars with his Lords, exspected their arrivall. Now, you need not make any doubt, but that Grasinda was most rich and sumptuous in her attire and habit, as hoping (by the helpe of her Knight) to winne the like honour from the Maydes and Virgins of Great Brittaine, as thee had done from the fairest women of Romania. And perswade your selues beside, that if she were so respective of her owne adornements, the failed not in the like care for her followers : especially her Ladies and Gențlewomen, which gaue good testimony to all such as saw them, that their Mistris was a most rich and worthy Lady. And yet the more to embellish her beautie, the woare a coalily rich Crowne on her head, which had bin long before conquered for her, in the manifestation of ber beauty.

Close by her side rode the Greeke Knight, in very honoutable equipage, having on a rich Armour, couered with a coate of Armes of his owne colours. Next to him followed Brunco, bearing a Shield of

Sinople, in the midst whereof was figured a faire Damosell, with a Knight on his knees before her, 28 feeming to require mercy and fauor ofher, his Armour being all ouerwanie with gold. By him rode An. griose, mounted on a gallant Courfer, armed likewise with a costly Armour, all thicke seamed ouer with flowres of gold: and he guided the Damofell, that had bin Messenger to king Lifuart the day before. In this manner came Grasinda, to the place appointed by the King for this busines, in the midst wherof was raised a square base of black marble, containing the height of a man ! wherepon, he that intended to enter the Combat, was to fixe either his Helmer, Shield, Gauntlet, or else iome greene branch. The Greeke knight looking on all sides about him, beheld the King, and many knights of Great Brittaine, but most heobserued the Prince Salust Quide. in an Armor thick feamed with Serpents, which made him seeme so great of stature, and being mounted also on a Horscof huge advantage, that he appeared to be a Giant. The listing up his eies, he saw the Queen; & a faire troup of Ladies about her, each one wearing a rich Crowne on her head. But he could not see there his Oriana, which beganne to touch him somewhat in soule: wherefore he turned head to Grafinda, who hauing her eye fixed on the Prince Saluste Quide, he could easily gather thereby, that the was in great doubt of her luccesse, when smiling to him selse, he thus spake to her. It appeareth to me Madame, that the luge

tornic

forme of this Knight makes you fearefull of my fortune: notwithstanding, before he and I parthence, I shall let you plainly perceive, that although hee is higher mounted then I am, I hanc a heart as intire and able as his, and right confifting on our side, the victory must needs be ours. Heauen stand so fauourable for you, answered Grasinda.

Then the Knight took the Crown which she woare on her head, and ryding gently toward the square base, placed it thereon: afterward, returning to his Squire, who had three mighty strong Launces (each having a little Penon at the point, enriched with faire flottes of fine gold,) and taking which of them he best liked, rode afterward to the King, speaking thus to him in the Greeke tongue. Most excellent the qualified by this Greeian knight. King, I salute you as the onely absolute Prince on the earth. Know that I am a knight of a strange Nation, as my outward appearance makes manifest to you, and I by Prince Saluste Quide, already is encommaund of the Lady (who one- tred into the Lifts. And to speake ly hath power ouer me / am come into this Country, to approughy Court, so great is their fame and re-I can perceiue, my intent is wholly frustrated, and you have graunted that to Romanes, which I defired of your owne.

But seeing it is so, and that it may bee none otherwise: may it stand with your Highnes liking (without any further waste of time) to commaund him that first intends the combat, to take the Ladies Crown, whose cause hee meaneth to maintaine, and to place it on the Perrou,

Hauing spoken these words, hee gaue the spurre to his Courser, and

made him bound, curuet and carriere fo dexteriously before them. and with such a commendable plea. fing performance, as every eye took delight to behold him, with no meane praises aid commendati. ons. Afterward, hauing attained the length of the field, hee turned with anextraordinary gallant grace. exspecting who durft first present himselfe.

Now, the King knew not what all this while had beene spoken to him, because he vnderstood not the Greeke language: wherfore Count Argament, who stood neer it to him, interpreted all that had beene faid, with this addition of his owne. In good faith Sir, quoth he, it would highly please me, to see the ouerdaring pride of the Romanes, a lit-Before God, answered the king, wee shall annon behold one of the stearmest encounters, that euer was seene in this land: for I perceive the truely, he advanced himselfe very proudly entitious and much displeafortune against the knights of your sed, to heare what praises were generally given of the Greeke knight, nowne in all places. But for ought which made him rate and reuile the people, crying out against them, faying: Fye on ye foolish sottes, Idiots, and beetle headed Brittaines, what moones you to this tenceleffe admiration, of a blockish paltrie companion, that shewes all the wit and courage he hath, in tormenting a poore horse vpon no occasion? Before God, if he were a man of any wisdom, he would make more spare of him, for the benter defending him selse against me, or elle for his specaccording as alreadie I haue done dier flight, before he be therto compelled. Alas poore ignorant people, you expresse your great want of knowledge, concerning the name of

throughout all the East, as there is no Greeke Knight so hardie and aduenturous, that dare contend with 2 Knight of Rome. Alas, I see the death of this miserable vnfortunate fellow, whom I shal so boysterously ouer-throw at the first blow, that the very reines of his backe will flye in funder: and not onely the Crowne must be my boory, but the glorious Lady also, who hath taken so much paine and trauaile, to come hither into this Country, heere to receive perpetuall shame and infamie.

Speaking thus, he rode toward the Ladies; and addressing himselfe to Olinda, demaunded of her, if she pleased to deliuer him her Crowne, that thereby hee might defend her beautie. For, in mine opinion (quoth he) any man of good judgement will confesse, that iustly you ought to have that other Crowne, which the fond Greeke hath placed on the Perrou. Moreouer, I have made choyce of you, among all the rest, to be my best beloued; wherefore I beseech you grant me leaue, that I may begin the Combate for you, as the to whom I am vowed and dedicated. For, no sooner shall the Empresse have made her entrance into the great City of Rome: but there I meane to make you my me, and all my greatest fortunes.

Olinda, tired and much troubled with this idle talke of Salufte Quide, made him no answere; but turning her face another way, feigned a conference with one of her owne company: which the Prince perceiuing, as halfe in anger, thus he spake to her. It seemeth Madame, by your manner of behaviour, that I am a man vnable to execute what I haue spoken: but let mee neuer haue loue, or any esteeme of you,

2 Romaine, who is so dreaded is I doe not persourmemuch moré. Only this being granted, that my first encounter with the Launce. may have but your gracious looke. and that you turne not your face till it be done. This earnest importunity did so embellish the beautie of Olinda, by a most sweet and amiable blush: that she knew not how to bee rid of this vexation, making no account at all of his words. Which the Queene observing, she took the Crowne from her head, and fent it to the Prince Saluste: who receiving it very thankfully, went to the base or Perron, and fet it by that belonging to Grasinda.

1161

Afterward taking a strong Lance. he beganne to thake it in such fort, as if he meant to fnap it in funder: then ryding proudly to the King, with his Helmet on his head, and Shield about his necke, thus hee spake. King Lisuart, I shall soone let you see the difference, betweene vs that are Romanes, & the Knights of your Court : for this braue prefuming Greeke, that thinkes to combate with fo many one after another, that prefently receive the greatest thame that ever Knight did. And then, let his other two companions come if they please, to renenge his cause if they can: for this I dare promise you, that before I dewife, as sole Lady and gouernesse of part from hence, I will present you with their heads, insteed of Crowns.

So much offended was Grumedan, at these arrogant proud wordes of Sa uste; as he could hardly forbeare to smite him. Neuerthelesse, in regard of the Kings itrict countermaundes before, he dissembled his anger, and went to him only with this answere. Lord Salaste, you haue not yet forgot the Combate, that must bee betweene you and me, if (as you fay) you escape from the Greek, & come fairely off

soreplyed Prince Saluste, and your selse shall have good cause to remember it.

So closing his beauer, clasping close his Shield, and placing his Launce in the rest, he ranne mainly against the Greeke Knight, who met him with such force (neither of them failing in the attaint) that Salaste was vnhorsed : and our Greeke Knight finishing his race, found a truncheon of the Launces shaft Ricking in his Shield, whereby euery man thought that hee had beene wounded. But hee quickly declared, that there was no such matter, and snatching it out, threw it on the ground, turning againe to meete with his enemie, who moued neither hand nor foot, he was so daunted with the fall. And not without great cause, considering what a heighthe fell, and the heavy charge of his armour, so that his right arme was broken in twaine. And yet it not yet seene enough of these Rohappened farre worfe to him; for in falling downe, his left foot hung fast in the stirrop, and being vnable to his vnfashionable burden, gaue him fuch a blow with his foote on the

have performed this rare chivalry, quit her Crown from my Mistresse, fight. (who deserves it better then she, as excelling all in beautie) you lye Knight made shew of disarming Safairely for the losse of your head luste, for more easie smiting off his presently. But Salaste made him head from his shoulders : which the

My memorie is more perse then Knight rode to the King, thus speaking in Greeke to him: Sir, he that folately gaue perswasions to your people, to relye confidently in his manhood, will not now render his Ladies Crowne to my Mistresse, to whom (by the testimony of all prefent) it iustly appertaineth. Wherefore, may it please you (as an vpright Iudge) to doe me right: otherwise. I will smite off his head before this faire affembly. Then fuddenly turning bridle, and alighting from his horse, he went to Prince Saluste, making thewe, as if he meant to kill

Which Count Argamont seeing, faid to the King. Sir, you ought (in my minde to graunt the Greeke Knight what he demaundeth, and faue the life of the other, else you may heereafter bee blamed for it. And why?answerd Grumedan. I pray you Lord Argament, let Fortune deale as pleaseth her. Haue you maines saucinesse? I protest to you vpon my faith, that with their peremptorie audaciousnesse, they are get it forth, his horse offended at become as malicious as olde Monkies, and you shall perceine it by experience, if the Greeke Knight bee Helmet, that it fell off from his hindred from pursuing his victory. head, and he lay still as one entran- For although Saluste be so neere his ending, yet I dare giue you all my The Greeke Knight beholding lands and goods, if the King doe him in this pittifull condition, spake saue him: that he will justly say hereout so loud, as every one might after, he saved him from death, that hearehim. Beleeue me gentle Ro- will bee the greatest enemie to his maine, the Lady for whom you life. Therefore, I beseech you Sir, delay your sentence for 2 is wonderfully beholding to you: while, till it may be certainely knonotwithstanding, if you doe not wen, what will bee the issue of the

During this discourse, the Greek not any answere; whereupon the King fearing, prayed his Vnckle to Crowne which hee desired. Then the olde Earle arose, and tolde him in the Greek tongue, what the King had commanded him. Heereupon, the Knight stept backe, and putting his Sword vp into the sheath, spake to the Count in this manner. In honour of so good a King, and you, for once I will saue the life of this presumptuous Romane. Neuerthelesse, if any of his companions fall into the like danger, let them be well assured, that they must make amends for him. For I neuer heard of any vaine-glory like to theirs, wherein they have gotten an habite and custome, to condemne any Knight errant, in respect of their owne worthinesse.

Moreover Sir, I pray you tell the King, that for the much good I have heard of him, I shall neuer bee willing to yeeld him any discontent, or enter into any service hurtfull to him. But withall, I humbly entreate him, to favour me in the profecution of my victory, if others shall present themselves for the Combat: to the end, that hereafter they may not bee forward in despising other men, after the manner of the Emperor Patin; who hath great delight in threatning others, and yet beares away the blowes shamefully himselfe, like to these Bragadochiacs of his band.

So mounting on horsebacke, he rode to the square Perrou, whence he tooke the two Crownes, and carried them to Grasinda, who (you must needes prelume) was extraordinarily pleafed; and thanking the Knight heartily, prayed him to proceede on, since he had begunne so

Then calling for a new Launce, which speedily was brought him, he returned to the end of the Lists, at-

vige the stay, and to graunt him the tending when another should come offer himselfe. And seeing no man stirre, being wearie of so long wayting, he called for the Damosell Messenger, that brought the Letter to Court, saying thus to her. Faire friend, I pray you goe to the King, and tell him, that I most humbly defire him, if the Romanes will combate no more, that he suffer not any of his Court to supply their defect: for, ouer and beside the small honour they shall gaine, by vanquishing so filly a Knight as I am, yet at this time, I am not willing to meddle with them. But, if any of the other will reuenge their companions disgrace, I am heere ready to receive them all, one after another; yea, or two of the very best of them both together. The Damosell rode presently to the King, and deliuered all that the Greeke Knight had committed to her trust, whereto he answered: That hee was well pleased with his motion, considering the great imposition layde vpponhimby his Lady. And if hee liked to loue him, and be one of his followers, he would honour him as highly as any Knight of his Court. Moreouer (quoth the King) affure him from me, that he shall suffer iniury by Combate, against none other then the Romaines, who earnestly craued it at my hands. And he had great reason for this answer, because he had then no Knight able to contend with the Grecian: For all were absent stom the Court, in regard of the tempeltuous troubles, except Guillan le Pensif., who was then ficke, and Cendile de Ganote, who the day before (by an vnluckie accident) was shorthrough both his legges with an arrow, as the King came to the fall of a

This answere being understood

Gentlewoman, humbly thanked the King, saying further, thus. Sir, if the Greeke knight could so eafily haue beene entreated, the Emperour of Constantinople had not so soone lost him: but hee will neuer subiect himselse to any, as having more affected liberty, then all the goods and treasures of the world. And thus assure your selfe, that his onely defire and felicity, is, to defend the right of Ladies and Gentlewomen, in preserving them from wrong or abuse offered to them: in which honourable imployment', he bath wonne such immortall fame and renowne, in manifold difficult and dangerous attempts, as the feuerall reports would seeme incredible. So, with your answere I will returne to him, or any service else you please to commaund me : giuing you further to vnderstand, that, till it be midday, he will attend them that dare aduenture the Combate, but afterward he shall hardly stay, or admit any such ley-

Then the returned to the Greeke knight, who having heard the Kings answere, went to Grasinda, saying. For ought I can perceiue, Madame, the Crowne is your owne franke and free, and I clear'd from all further danger of the Romanes: neuerthelesse, in expression of my dutie to you, I will tarry yet a litle longer, to see if any of them have the heart to adventure his fortune. Hauing thus spoken, he called one of his Squires, and faid to him. Carry my Shield, and fet it on the Perrom then proclaime aloude, that if there be any other Romaine, who is willing to enter the Combate, let him come and advance his Shield by mine.

by the Damosel like a wise & discreet manded, yet (sfor all this) not a man of them would stirre, but stood looking one vpon another: especially Maganill, who (among the Romanes) was reputed for one of the best Knights in the world, yet being very fearefull of the Greeke, and willing to excuse himselfe, he thus spake to his other companions.

> You know, my friends, that yesterday the Prince Saluste Quide vndertooke the Combate against Grumedan, and I made him promise, that if he were vanquished by him, that I and my two brethren would reuenge his cause: therefore (of necessitie) I may not now aduenture. But I am much amazed at you all, to see you so voide of heart and courage, as to stand like men confounded in soule, at one onely encounter of the Launce perfourmed by the Greeke.

Then he called to Gradamor and Lazanor, two young Romaine Knights, of spirit enough, and said to them. Me thinkes you are too flow in aduenturing your fortunes. You see, the Greeke make proffet of combatting with any two among vs, and I am very certaine, that it you two will accept his challenge, hee shall finde it no easie matter to deale with you; let mee therefore perswade you to vndertake him.

These words did so puffe them vp with a vaine concert of themselves, as they called immediatly for their Armes, and entring into the Lists very boldly, depending more vpon prefumption, then any mannerly education, passed by beforethe king, without any offer of salutation, or seeming so much as to see him. Then ryding to the Perrou, Gradamanner) having his Sword drawen in his hand, smote with all his force at the The Squire did as hee was com- Greeke knights Shield aduaunced

there-

thrine, that fuffers any longer this sucie mates Armes to stand heere to proudly.

Chap.16.

When the Grecke Knight both heard and faw this iniurie, he grew to highly offended, that, without flaving to call for another Shield, he tooke a new Launce, and giving the spuries to his horse, met the two Romaine Knights fo couragioufly, that one of them was throwne to the ground so amazedly, as he knew not whether it was day or night. and enery man thought that his necke was broken, hee lay fo quictlv.

Launce was finnered in many pieces, he drew his Sword, and turning from his thoulders, but that the ohis face to Lazanor, loaded him with such mighty strokes, as, it hec had not caught fast hold on the maine of his horse, hee had salne to the earth. But as he lay thus bowine, the Grecke seized on his body. and by meere firength of arme (tearing the Shield from about his necke) hee threw him against the caught hold on his arme, and dragd ground. Neuerthelesse, quickly herezeiued footing, and went to helpe up his brother: In this time the Greeke was dismounted from his horse, which he seared to loose, because he ran about the fielde: but Grumeden, who hated them to the minding more his prefent busines, hee same pell mell vpon his enemics, laving to stearnely about him on curry fide, as they were no way able to endure him. Now gaue he good testimony of his valour, and that hee was no learner in such lives. extremities: but as one of the Ro. manes was running about the Perrou, and the other following speedily afterhim, onely to avoide the Greckeskeene edged Sword, hee gaue Lazanor luch a stroake on the of these two Knights, seeing they

thereon, and brake it in pieces, cry-right leg, as it was well neere cut in ing so loud as he could. Ill may be twaine, so that meere paine and anguith made him fall downe, and piteously he craued merey.

But the Greeke Knight precending, that either he heard or vnderstood him nor he set his foot on his breft, and so lest him stretcht out 2. long on the ground, returning to Gradamer, who fled to the king for warrantie of his life. All which would not serve his turne; for with his Sword, he did beat him backe againe to the Perron, where being quite out of breath, he fell downe all along: where the Greeke fetting toote on him, fmore formany blowes on his Helmet, that it fell off from Now, because our Greekes his head, which having now at so apraduantage, he purpoied to imite ther erved out to him. Ah genda knight, for Gods sake mercy, I am ready to doe whatfocuer you shall command mc.

Remoguing his foote from off him, he fuddenly looked back, and elpied Lazanor creeping on his knees to steale away: but he quickly him along to the Perrou, laving him close by his brother Gradamor; which made enery one imagine, that there he would imite off their headstogether. Whereupon Don death, spake out so loud, as cuery man might cafily heare him. Mcc thinkes the Greeke hath so well renenged the wrong done to his Shield, as Gradimor hath good caule to remember it while hee

As he spake these words, Esplandian came to him, and the Greeka demaunded what hee would haue. Sir, answered Esplandian, I besocht you (for my sake) spare the lines

yeeld themselues as vanquished. But he seigned as if hee vnderstood him not : wherfore Esplandian prayed Count Argament, to interprete for him, which he did. Trucly Sir, (quoth the Grecke) I will gladly bestow their lives on this sweet youth, prouided, that you will tell mee of whence, and what he is. Beleeue me Sir, replyed the Count, I know not any man in this Court, that heerein can resolue you, for he was brought hither almost by miracle. Then briefly he reported, how, and in what manner the aged Hermite found him.

the Greeke, in Romania, and that he is named Esplandian, by reason of certaine naturall letters or carracters under his brefts. You say true, answered the Count, and you shall see them presently, if you please. So he commanded Esplandingly he did: whereat the Knight youth, I pray God to blesse thee, bighest degree.

So mounting on horse-backeagaine, he left the Romaines with young Esplandian, and returned to Grasinda, saying. Beleeue me Madame, I haue beene ouer-troublefome to you, but I was compelled thereto (as your selfe hath seene) and could make no speedier dispatch.

Vponmy faith, answered she, you can never doe any thing, but I shall very thankfully accept it, let vs now then goe on-ward, if you pleafe. So getting forth of the crowd, they tooke the way to their Shippes, in so high content on all I have often heard of him, said sides, as possibly could be. Being come aboord, they commanded the Mariners, to set saile for the Enclosed iste. But because the Greeke Knight had some suspition, that Don Grumedan would stand in need of Knights helpe, to maintaine the Combat, which he had vndertaken, dian to shew his brests, as accor- if so be it should go forward, he defired Angriote and Bruneo, to stay benot a little meruayling, said. Faire hind, & succor him, & in the meane while to vnderstand some tydings and fend thee good fortune in the of Oriana, if any way they could attaine thereto.

CHAP. XVII.

How King Lisuart sent for his Daughter Oriana to the Court, that he might deliner ber to the Romanes. And of that which bappened to s Knight of the Enclosed Isle: But more especially, of the Combat which Don Grumedan had against them that defied him.



Lready hath beene declared to you, that the Princesse Oriana being at Mirefleure, the Queene Sardamira (by

the consent of King Lisuart) went thither to see her, and to acquaint her with the Emperours affection towards her, as also with what magnificence the should be wel-comed

to Rome. Now, in the profecution of our History, you must vnderstand, that after full conclusion was past with the Romanes, concerning her: the King would have her come to the Court, commanding his Nephew Giontes, to take two Knights more with him, & bring her thence away with all convenient speed. But he gaue him charge (vpon pe-

rill of his life) that none, but they any conference with her.

For execution of the Kings command, Giontes tooke Sadoce and Lazanor with him; who being come to Mirefleure, after they had acquainted her with her fathers purpose, they made ready a Litter for her,because otherwise shee was vnable to trauaile, she was so weake and sickly, by reason of her continual mourning; yet on the needes must, accompanied with the Queene Sardamira, and other Ladies. Betweene Mirefleure and Tagades, where the King soiourned, approaching nere to a goodly Fountaine, environed with divers young spreading trees, they espyed in a little groue, a Knight, ready prepared for Combate, bearing a Shield of Sinople, and a Launce, with a Banderole or Pennon of the same colour: who calling to one of his Squires, said. Goe, and tell them that guard Madame Oriana, that (in courtesse) Ientreate them, to let me speake aword with her; else, I will strive to doe it, whether they will or no. The Squire going to Giontes, told him as his Master had commanded him: whereathe beganne to laugh hartily, that he (being alone) should wherefore hee gaue them this answere: Friend, returne to the Knight, and tell him, that he cannot (at this time) speake with Madame Oriana: moreouer, that if hee contend violently to docit, he will not find it easie for him.

When Oriana heard these words, The tooke them very vikindly, and said to Giontes: Fair Sir, why should you be offended at any mans speaking with me? Perhaps he brings me such good newes, as may be vety pleasing to me. Madame, (quoth

he) the King hath commaunded vs of her owne company, thould have on our lives, that no one may come neere your person, much lesse speak with you, vntill you come to

167

The Squire returned his answere to his Master; in the meane while Giontes, inisdoubting that hee must needes try the Combate, made him ready for it. As readily came the Knight (who stiled himselfe the Greene Knight) into the fielde, and both giuing the spurre to their horses, met together so suriously, that their Launces slew in pieces, and Giontes his horse being shouldered, fell to the ground with his Maister vnder him, so that he could not readily recouer himselfe. Whereupon the Greene Knight trotting to him, desired him once more, that hee would permit him to speake with Orsana. By my faith Sir, answered Giontes, if you do, it is much against my will, and by this mif-fortune of my horse.

Hardly had he concluded these words, but the Greene knight heard Sadoce crying, that hee should stand vponhis guard. Wherefore, leauing Giontes, he ranne against the other, and failed in the attaint: which Sadoce did not, but met him to manfully, that his Launce flew in infinit send them such a threatning braue; pieces. The Greene knight, angry at his miffe, took another Lance, and giving his horse the spurre, met Sadore to powerfully, that hee cast him quite out of his faddle. Which Lazanor seeing, and hoping to bec revenged for his two companions, couched his Launce against the Greene Knight, with full perswasion to vnhorfehim: but they encountred to furiously with their bodies, that Lazanors arme was broken, and hee face fo amazedly on his horse, as hee had not the power to stay him, till hee had runne out his

whole

whole race, because the Greene whereby I may acknowledge this Knight (in his passage by him) had pluckt the bridle off his head, and seeing him runne in that con-

him. Then came he to Oriana, and humbly saluting her, shee imagined him to be Amadis: wherefore, rayfing her selse in the Litter, she welcoindehim very graciously. Then the Knight gaue her a Letter, speaking thus to her. Madame, Agrais and Florestan, doe dutcously commend themselues to your acceptance; and have expresly sent me to you, to bring you their mindes, contained in that writ. Wherefore, confider with your selfe, if you will command me any service to them: for I must returne to them with all possible speed, being well assured, that although I am a man of slender wor, that I neuer saw two worthivalour, yet they may stand in neede er knights, then this and Floreof my helpe, before their enterprise stan. will be ended.

may well faile of meeting with a better Knight then you are, witnes seemes that they met with one, who the paines you have taken to speake knew well enough how to chastise with me. But good Sir, iceing you have done so much for mee, vouchsafe to let me know who you two other came towards them, so are, to the end, that I the more much ashamed of themselves, as thankefully remember you heereafter, when better I may performe to looke them in the faces. But it.

Madame, they that know mee, said he, doe tearme me Garnate of the Dreadfull Dale, whose griefe is not a little, for your fathers vnkindnes and cruelty to you. Notwithstanding, hardly will he bring his purpole to passe, it will first cost the lines of many good Knights, who (for your (ske) will detend you to their vitermost power. Ah my deare friend Garnate, quoth the, I

wonderfull loyaltie. Madame, said he, I have all my life-time defired to doe you some service, as one that is fused manner, he fell a laughing at your most humble seruant, and now I must needes take my leave of you. Forhe law the Queene Sardamira comming neere, who beholding Oriana aduisedly, imagined her lookes to be more chearefull, and her present disposition much altered from the former, whereupon The faid.

Madame, I doe not know the Knight that spake with you, but he hath handled your guards as roughly, as Florestan did them that had the charge of me, fo that now they need not mocke one another. I know not, whether it be the milfortune of the way, or through their owne want of courage: but well I

Oriana faintly finyling, answered. Now trust me Sir, quoth she, they I saw not how yours were dealt withall: but as for these heere, it their harshnesse. As they held on this merry mocking, Giontes, and the they durst not hold up their heads, setting on toward Tagadis, Oriana called Mabila into the Litter to her, as desirous to have her company. So being together, they closely read the Letter, whereby Florestan aduertifed the Princesse, that Gandalin, and Ardan, the Dwarfe to Amadis, were both arrived at the Enclofed Ifle, where they exspected their Master within eight dayes following,according as hee had fent word thither; and Galuanes, Agraies, bepray GOD giuemee the meanes, side many more good Knights, ther; onely to lend her fuccour; fo soone as they thould have intellifent for Rome; wherefore, in the meanetime, the should comfort her selte, and be of good courage, as now the had no other cause.

Chap. 17 hap. 17.

These newes were so welcome to both the Ladies, as nothing else posfibly could be more; and they imagined, that either they were newly reuiued from death to life, or deliuered out of a darke dungeon, into an incomparable glorious light. And all the way as they rode along, they could finde no other argument of talke, neither so much as thinke on any thing elfe, but only to reade and re-reade the Letter ouer and ouer, which questionlesse they did an to the Court, new forrow ouer-mastered this iocund solace; fearing, left the Knights of the Enclosed Isle. enterprise. Now, so soone as Oriana was alighted; the went to her moued to much pity is him. ownlodgings, neuergoing to the the King receiving knowledge, hee went to see her, accompanied onely with Arban, King of North wales. No fooner was he entred the chamtect, and (even as it were) drowning her telfe in teares, with a trembling voyce, thus the spake.

·Gods sake remember your desolate daughter in compatition, and bee not leffe fauourable to her, then fal your life-time) you have beene to meane Ladies & Gentlewomen, in requiring your ayde and affiltance: Ah my worthy Lord and Father, when Archalaus led you away prilo-

were all purposely there met toge- ner, it was for the same bf your great goodnes, in helping her, that thereto vrged you. And can it be possigence of her thipping away, to bee ble, that now you should forget so rare a vertue, that enermore was most familiar with you? will you deale worse with me, then euer you did with any living body? I have heard that you will fend me to the Emperor of Rome, with intent that I should be his wife: But it you compell me thereto, you shall commit a most haynous sinne; for it must bee done in despight of my selfe; and I am certaine, that I shall sooner consent to mine owne death. Deare Daughter, answered the King, think you that I respect not your good & honor, as I ought to doe? Father, quoth the, I know not how you vnderstand my good & honor, but this hundred times. But being come I can affure you, that if you separate me from you, you will be an homicide to your owne blood. Then she fell into such sighes and teares, as thould not be able to execute their the King was enforced to forfake the Chamber, and leave her, thee

169

Then Arban King of Northwales Queenes her Mother, according as stept to her, and hoping to comfort the was wont to doe, making an ex- her, faid. Madame, you have alwayes cuse, that the was not wel. Whereof hitherto bin esteemed wife, & it appeares, that now you will wander from that good reputation. Do not you know that there is due remedie for all things? It may be the King ber: but thee throw herfelte at 1 is will better aduite himselse, if you knew which way he might be won thereto. Ah my rovail Cousin, aufwered the, feeing Fortune is foad-Alas my King and Fatter, for nerfe to me, & determines to worke her vttermost malice on me, depriuing you & many more of al means of luccouring me by force of arms, wherein you have past through infrnit dangers, to deliner at Aicted Ladies & Damofels from tribulations: let me then (at least) entreate you, to helpe me with your good word,

ing me such shame, except he intends to tempt God, and constraine that happinesse, (which alwayes to this instant hath attended on him) veterly to forsake and abandon him, leaving (in steed thereof) all mischiefe and misery. For Gods lake therefore, returne againe to him, and find some meanes to bring him bedience to you, onely by your selfe hither once more, with mine olde enforced. Next, of the difinall honoble Vncle Count Argamont, and Den Grumedan, to the end, that you three together may the better pre-

170

uaile with him. In vittering these words, the wofull Princesse was so grieuously afflicted, that she seemed rather dead then aliue, for she sell downe on the ground in a swoune: which he alone, but all such as shall heare King Arban seeing, he departed out of so lamentable a disaster. So that, of the Chamber, while Mabila and other Ladies (who were then about her) might minister some helpe to benigne, mercisuil, and vpright her in this extremity. He went to the King, and told him all that Oriana had faid to him: which moued him to such compassion, as his inward distraction might be very casivntill Count Argamont and olde held her former traunce as yet to continue: wherefore he went neerer to her, and taking her in his ly presence. armes, said: Deare Daughter speake to me; but the moved neither hand dead.

ger and cold water, her spirits came to her again, & the, breathing forth

in counselling the King from do- deare father, take pity on me. Sweet child (quoth he) what wouldst thou haue me do? Sir, said the, before you send me away from you, I beseech you consider what harmes will ensue. For neuer will I see Rome, rather shall the Sea deliner me from that hell, and fo shall you be the cause of two euils together. First, of my disomicide, which your daughter must and will acte vpon her selse. By which meanes, in thinking to combine alliance and loue with the Em perour, (heknowing my destruction wrought in the meere despight of him: The shall receive inth occasion of eternal hatred to you, and not looke how much you haue been renowned through the world, for a Prince: so much the more will you then bee condemned, for the most cruell, pittilesse and yron hearted man that ever lived. Pardon me, deare Sir, the extremity of my affile ly discerned. Notwithstanding, for ction, makes me speake what I doe, all the perswasions he could vrge which if you conceite to be vittered vnto bim, he would not goe to her: too vnreuerently, take such due vengeance on my indifcretion, as belt Grumedan were so earnest with him, shall like your selfe: for you can that at last he yeelded. And as they inflict no paine or torment on entredinto her Chamber, they be mee so grieuous, as that which already you have prepared for me, in deprining me of your father-

Daughter (quoth he) I vnderstand you very well, your mother nor foote, but lay as if the had bin shall tell you what I am determined to do, therfore, do not thus discom-At length, by the helpe of Vine- fort your felf, but be of good cheare, and (perhaps) you thall have your own defire. The King made her avehement sigh, able to breake a this promise, because his heart was strong heart in sunder, seeing her oppressed with sorrow, as he could Father sonere, said vnto him. An my not speak any longer. And indeed, the Queene then came in; who beholding her Daughter in fuch wofull condition, was much amazed thereat : for Oriana no sooner saw her Mother, but the fell into a swoun againe. In which time, the King left the Chamber, committing her to the care of women, who were not a little busie about her. After the was fomewhat recovered as the Queene demannded how the fared: the wofull Orians opening her eies, which (in a manner) were quite drown'd in teares, beganne to looke voyce meerely forced, said. Alas deare Mother, my present estate is (in heart) could with it: for Death now is my onely desire, and thereto my spirit foly inclineth, seeing my selse vtterly toriaken of the King &you. Your intent is, to fend me to Rome, but the voyage I shall make, will not be halfe fo far:because I will leaue you my body / whereof you haue disposed against all reason) & render my spirit to God, who wholly hath souerainge power ouer it.

much compassion, replyed thus. Sweet Daughter, the King loues vou so dearely, as he thinkes on nothing else, but what may be for your Princes. good and best aduantage: wherefore should you then thus torment your felfe? Why Madame Mother, answered Orizna, doe you think this banishment of mine, so advantageous for me? Why doe you fay, that the King my Father loues me, ihewing huntelfemore mercilcite to me, then cuerany fathendid to hischild?

Here you must vnderstand, that during this woefull conference, betweene the Queene and her Daughterathe King was walking in his Garden, accompanied with very few. Count Argoment feeing him very

pensiue and melancholy, considering on what the Princesse had said vnto him: conceited with himselfe. that now he was become better aduised; whereupon he went to him, faying. My Lord, I think my felfe a most happy man, that I can compasse any occasion; to tell you that, which duty bindeth me to doe: knowing you a wife and vertuous Prince, casie to vnderstand what good is got by cuill meanes. Neuerthelesse, my late commiseration of your Princely Daughters present evpon her very ruefully, and with a state, constrayneth me now to remember you, of that which I heeretofore have said concerning her. much better then it thould be, or I And I humbly befeech you, so much as a man may doe, that before you send her so farre hence; you would maturely confider it, and indge thereof without any partiall affection. For, as we commonly see, that a wise man seldome fals into any errour, when he is guided and led by reason: euen so we discerne the contrary, when he prefumeth fo much vpon himfelfe, that he will allow of no counfell, but out of his The Queene being moned with owne braine, then he falles into greater dangers, then all his 4fterwit can recouer,2s (by wofull experience) hath bin observed in many

You see my Lord, what extremitie your Daughter Oriana is in, and if you well consider thereon, you may cafilie iudge, what inconuenience may happen to her person, by an inward violent-conceived despaire, which afterward (all your lise-time) you may at leysure re-

Beyond all this, you will runne into an vnauoydable blame, not only of strangers; but even of your owne subjects, and therebyigrow hatefull to them, whereon must ncedes ensue many mis-fortunes.

There

173

Therefore beleeve the counsell of them, that solie desire the good, benefit and honour of you and your kingdome, whereby no perill whatsocuer can happen to you in so doing: but if it should fall out otherwise, yet you stand clearely excused, and they bound to prepare all possible remedies. These considerations (my royall Maister) do importune my foule, with endlesse imprecations, that you would vse a fatherly pitty, and please these Ambassadors by some other means, then the precious price of your daughters blood. Vncle (quoth the King,) these words have moved too much; therefore, if you meane to please me, vse no more of them. So, turning from him, he espied the Prince Saluste Quide, and Brandaiell enter the uered for dinner, in the midst wher-Garden; who being come neerer, called them to him, saying. Lords, my daughter is now come to court, and the is fomewhat fickly, but I trust she will be better amended to morrow. Sir, answered Brandasell, we gladly would have her delivered tovs, so soone as may stand with Prince Saluste, and we with him, do your liking, because the Emperour our Master, exspects her day by day, according as he hath written to you. Youknow, replyed the King, that I have conferred to his request, against the whole opinion of the knights of my Court, vea, and contrary to her will too. Notwithstanding, I have done it, in regard of the Emperors vertues; and the hope I haue, of her honorable respect and entertainment. In the meane while, forbeare a little, that the may forget what thee mult forfake, and prouide your thipping in a readines; for this next weeke enfuing, I will deliuer her to you fully furnished. My Lord, answered the Prince Saluste Quide, it is not to bee wondred at, if at the first the mourne

for parting from you: but I am well assured, that so soone as she shall be arrived at Rome (beholding fo many great Lords to give her obeysance, the triumphes prepared to welcome her, and (about all) the choyce love and respect of the Emperour to her) her ancient breeding will eafily bee forgotten. Morcouer, if you please, to grace Olinda with her company, I meane to make her my wife for foone as the comes there, because I findeher to be a wife and vertuous Lady. Beleeue me (quoth the King) I wishe it might bee so: And then he entred into a large discourse, of fuch especiall vertues remaining in her, as more could not be found in any Lady.

By this time the Tables were coof, they that intended to combate with Grumedan, came and presented themselves, speaking thus to King Lisuart. Sir, you know what words were vsed some sew dayes past, by Lord Grumedan, to the great difgrace of the Romanes, so that come to challenge him the combate. Because hee shall well know, that it ill becomes such anold dotard as he is, to make comparison with knights of Rome: therefore, if you be so pleased, it shall be performed to morrow, for it grieues vs, that he should remaine so long vn-

Don Grumedan hearing himselfe thus abused, beganne to change colour, and as hee was about to make answere, the king seeing him in choler, arose, and said to him. Grumeaun, you have euermore hitherto beene wife and temperate, especially in speech: let mee then request you, to conceale your displeature, and onely answere to the combat, which these Knights doe vrge you to. will, it shall be so, and to morrow I will not faile to meete them in the field, according to my promife, where I hope to reuenge the wrong they have done mee in your pre-

Chap.17 Chap.17.

and went into his Chamber with Grumedan, demaunding there of him, where were they whom he had chosen to take his part? Sir, said he, first I know the right on my side, and cient strength, to maintaine a quarif Galaor come to morrow (as I think rell of greater moment. Pardon he will) I am well assured, that hee will beare me companie : but if hee come not, then will I fight with them all three, one after another. That may not be, answered the king, for you have consented to three a- stranger, as him that is your familigainst three, and so the oath remaines before me recorded, which makes me stand in great doubt of you, because they are young and strong, you aged and weake, and without any to helpe you. Sir, said Grumedan, God who hateth pride and prefumption (wherewith they are too much enflated) can provide night, and went to his owne lodghelpe, when it is least looked for. But if the worlt should happen, I know two of mine owne kinsemen, that wil not deny to ayde me against them, were they farre better knights then they are.

The King pauling a while, fuddenly faid. I have confidered otherwise for you, I will disquise my felfe, and fecond you in the caute: for,assure your selfe, you and I iliall well hold out against them all three. God forbid Sir, answered Grumedan, that you should so endanger your royall person for me. Why? faid the King, in better place I can neuer doe it, and neuer else can I infly acknowledge the manifold services you have done for me, hazarding your life in so many scue-

Sir, said Grumedan, seeing it is yout rall dangers, onely for the desence of me, and my Realme. Sir (quoth he) the present demonstration of your gracious goodnes towardes me, hath so farre enlarged the obligation of my duty to you: that if I could dye a thousand deathes in So the King rose from the Table, your service, I should yet confesse my selse more indebted to you. Tut, neuer feare man, replyed the king, my heart hath yet courage enough, and this arme is endued with fuffime Sir, said Grumedan, neuer will I gine confent thereto, confidering what wrong you thall doe to your selfe, you being a king of vpright iuttice, thould deale as truely with a arfriend. Well (quoth the King) seeing you are so earnest, I will vrge it no further, although it goes much against my minde : goe then, and prouide for your busines; for you haue no time now of trifling delaying.

Grumedan gaue him the good ing, whether he lent for two knights his kinfmen, speaking thus to them. You know the Combate, which I haue vndertaken to morrow against three Romanes, and because you are they in whom I have most confidence: I would make choise of no other Knights then you, to second me in so good an action. They accepted this offer very joyfully, and reputed themselves highly honoured thereby: so they departed to make ready their Armes; and Grumedan entred into a Chappel, where hee remained in prayer till the next morning, and then went to make all things fit for him.

As he began to arme himfelf, the Damosell belonging to Grasinda; (ofwhom you have formerly heard) fudden-

174

hath heard of your vigent necessity, for two Knights to affist you in this fight: wherefore, he hath left two of his own associats, whom he reputes no way inferiour to himselfe, and prayes you (for his fake) to make vse of them, and not to imploy any other in this busines. Faire Damosell (quoth he) I humbly thanke both the Knight, and you, for the

great pains you have taken to bring

metheletydings, which are not a

little welcome to me.

presence.

So receiving the Sword, it seemed to him one of the best that cuerhe had seene; and guirding it on his thigh, he said to the Damosell. Truely, the Greek knight hath done much for me, confidering the imall knowledge we have together; and make amends for this fauor one way or other. His two friendly companions (quoth the) do attend you, flacke you no time, for I saw the good forwardnes to their owne dif-

found the two knights, that were come to helpe him; and they faluting one another, Grumedan said vnto them. Gentlemen, I know not who you are, but that which you come to doe for me, giueth apparant testimony, that all my life-time

As he ended these wordes, they he chastised the Romaines in your saw the three Romaines enter the field, with Trumpets and Clarions By me he tels you further, that he founding before them, and making fuch a noyle in the ayre, as it ecchoed round about in cuery place. Instantly was the King mounted on his Scaffold, who casting his eve cuciy-where, as expecting Giumedan, hee saw him betweene the two knights and the Damosell, whom he knew so soone as he beheld her. But he could not deuise, who they were that tooke part with Grumeaan: wherefore he called to the Damosell, and demaunded of her, if the had brought them. Sir, said shee, the good are eucrmore supported by fuch as themselves are, and that is the reason, why the Greek knight, vinderstanding the loyaltic of Lord Grumedan, and the Combatche had undertaken against the Romaines; also, what slender meanes he had of God give mee grace, that I may helpe at this present, all the best knights being now absent from your Court: Hee hath therefore fent two of his owne companions, and are ready to enter Combate to whom you may esteeme little infesoone as you shall please: therefore riour to himselte, in all those good parts belonging to manhood. And three Romaines as I came bether, in thus Sir, you may also assure your selie, that Grumedan neuer exspehonor. Then the horse was brought, Aced any supply: for he neuer knew which Florestan had given him, the thereof, till such time as he was reavery same which hee conquered be- dy to mount on horseback, and that forethe Queene Sardamira: and be- I my selse presented them to him. ing mounted thereon, he rode fost- Trust mee Damosell, answered the ly to the place where the Combate King, the Greeke keight hath done necessity.

Chap. 17 Chap. 17.

Scarcely were these wordes ended, but the three Romaines came before the Kings Scaffold, speaking to him (so loude as all might heare them) in this manner. Sir, in reselves, to carry the heades of three Knights to Rome, that dare prefume to combate with vs. We humbly desire, that you will not bee displeased therewith, although Don Grumedans head be one of them, which ver you may helpe, by fending word to him, that if hee will deny his former words heere before your Maiefly, and freely confesse, that we Romaines are the best knights in the world, we are contented to forgiue all. Doe (quoth the King) that as a stirrop, wherefore, turning their which you come to doe, and hee that remaineth conquerour, let him deale with his enemie as best pleaseth himselfe.

By this time, the Queeneand her Ladies had taken their seates, accompanied with Guillan le Pensif, and Cendill de Ganote, both yet so weake, by reason of their sicknesse, as they could hardly support themselues : For Guillan was newlie deliuered from a continuall Feuer, and Ganote had both his legges shotte through with an arrow, as the King was hunting in the Forrest. Now, the Queen much mis-doubted, that Fortune would deale frowardly with the good old Grumedan, and therefore calling Guillan to her, demaunded his opinion in this cafe. Madame (quoth he) the hazards of heaven, and the good right of the Combatants: but not in the armes strength, nor in the presumption of the like.

Wherfore Madame, we allknowing Grumedan to be wise, a vertuous

much for him, especially, in such a Knight, and as honest a man as the world can yeeld (far differing from the ouer-weining pride, of those men that he hath to deale withall:) it makes me verily think, that (weak as I am) if I were in his place, I should easily winne the honour of gard that we have resolved with our the day. This answere did highly content the Queene, yea, and in fuch fort, that the conceived better hope of Grumedans victory, then formerly she had done.

Now, the Knights on eyther side, encountred together so surioufly, as their Launces flew vp in many thiners: but there befell fuch an accident, as never happened in King Liluarts Court before, for the three Romanes were all vniiorfed, and none of the other loft fo much faces readily, they faw them lye on

a heape together.

Hereupon Bruneo de bonne Mer, one of them which the Damosell brought to helpe Grumedan, said to him. Seeing wee haue let the Romanes perceine, that we know how to breake our Launces, it were very vnreasonable, that we should assaile them any longer on horsebacke; for they being downe, let vs descend also. Beit as you please, answered Grumedan, and dismounting from their horses, being couered with their Shields, manly they marched against the Romanes, to whom Angriote spake so loud as hee could, thus.

Beleeue me, Gentlemen of Rome, I thinke you make little, or no account at all of vs, or elle, being wilfights, are euermore in the will of ling to bestow your horses on vs, you are content to dismount so readily, as (for your fakes) we will doe

The Romanes, whole hearts (before) were to highly aduaunced, as nene could reache a loftier pitch.

inding

Chap. 17 chap. 17.

thus frustrated, were so confounded with shame, as they would not answere so much as a word, but holding downe their heads, ranne vpon wheir enemies with such swiftnes, as easily might their inward malicebe to you. discerned.

But if they shewed themselves rough and sharpe assayling, the other were not negligent in desending, especially Grumedan, who in his earnest desire to be revenged, entred among them, laying blowes hardly to be endured, wounding others, and receiving some himselfe. Notwithstanding, in the end, he and his two companions (laying aside all care of perill) layde such heavy the third, who had lost so much loade vpon the other, that they were compelled to recoyle, and Maganil fell downe backward. Then Bruneo de bonne Mer, who sharply pursued him, stept vpon him, and violently plucking the helmet from his head, threw him against the Scaffold, whereon the Queene and Ladies fate. Where Maganil, seeing him selse in danger of death, cryed out for pitty and compatition: but Brunee, pretending not to heare him, bade him yeeld himfelfe, or elle hee would smite off his head. Sir (quoth he) I will doe whatfoeuer you commaund me, and heere I am ready to confesse, that I have lied falsely: for the Romane Knights are not such as I have boasted them to be, nor any way comparable to them of Great Brittaine.

This acknowledgement was heard by the Queene, and Guillan, fued for pardon, saide to Brunco. Worthy Grecian Knight, mee thinkes you should have little defire to that head, which is full of nothing elfe but pride and vain-glory: wherefore, leaue it to himselte, as a

finding their proud hopes to bee matter of no value, to the end, that when he is returned to Rome, hee may there make report, what benefit he got heere by his infolence and presumption; the Queene and her Ladies ioyne with me in this suite

> Since so vertuous a Princesse, answered he, doth command me, and you (whom as yet I know not) doe also desire it, surre be it from mee to deny it. So taking his foote off from Maganil, he returned to Grumedan, who had beaten downe the second, and he likewise fearing the losse of his head, made the like amends as his fellow did.

Now there remained none but blood, that he fell downe dead at the seete of Angriote: whereforehe tooke him by one legge, and dragde him out of the field. In which while, Grumedan remounted on horsebacke, and imaging that his two new friends would follow him, with-drew thence to his owne lodging, that his wounds might be looked vnto.

But so soone as he was gone, Brunee and Angriote, without putting off their Helmets as fearing to bee knowen, presented themselues before the King, and faid vnto him. Sir, we must now take our leaue of you, and returne to our worthy friend the Greeke Knight, with whom we are so much honored and esteemed, as in no place else we can deuise to finde the like. Wherefore, if you please to commaund vs any service to him, we are ready to doe who pittying him that so carnestly it with most willing mindes. God be your guide, answered the King; for certainly, both he and you haue made it sufficiently knowen, that you are no new learners to deale in inch combates.

Then the Damosell, who had bin

their conduct this her, saide to the king, that thee defired to speake in private with him Aoncerning a matter much importing him. That thall you faire Damo Mil, saidhe. So, all being commandAd thence, she afcended the Scaff Ald, to afford Bruneo and Angriote the better meanes of departure, Murning the same way, as they caple, and the being come to the King, beganne thus. Sir, quoth the, Vouhaue hitherto bin held for the most esteemed King of Christen Nome, a louer of all honour and vettue: but (about all the rest) the Anely protector of Ladies and Dam Alels, bestowing on them infinite fanours and graces, whereby iffey have received iust occasion, so joue you more then any living Man beside. But now, by losing all the hope they had in you, they find hem selves veterly defeated of your wonted great and gracious goodn/ 5, by too cuidenta testimony, of crutell vinkindnesse to your owne Daughter, the fair Princesse Oriana, dishheriting her, of that happinesse, which (in right) belongeth to her, affer you. Whereat, how impossible a thing it is in their opinion, that your wonted, royall, affable, and benighen acure, should be so suddenly Moverted into cruelty, almost the like never heard of.

Neuer more can they expect any kindnesse towardes them from you, vsing such strangebehautour to her, whom lout and fatherly pity bindes you neet / vrito, beside your royall title of Kifle, whereby you ought to be an wright Iusticer, and fee that all are thely dealt withall. Thinke not, Sir, Autmaich euill will enfue heereon, by the wretched example you give Nyour people, and the ceaselesse teafes, and bitter lamentations of Madanze Oriana: all which are before God, calling for due vengeance; so that if you take not good heed, the end of your reigne will enfue but the beginning of these miseries, wherein you will be more pittied, then any other Prince that I know. More I may not say to you, because I am to sollow the two knights, who (I feare) hauelong crethis exspected mee. Damosel, said the King, heaven bee your conducter, you have spoke very wifely, and like a woman of good

1 ブフ

So the Damosell descended, and departed, and arriving where the two knights were, they rode on to the Sea, finding a Brigandine there attending, which Grasinda had appointed for them. And because they knew for certainty, that king Lissuart had set downe his determination, to deliuer his Daughtor the first day of the weeke ensuing, they made what hafte possibly they could to be with the Greek knight, that he might also bee acquainted therewith.

And they stayed not about two dayes and two nights. but they rook hauen in the Enclosed Isle, where the other were landed but a little before. Whereof Agraies, Plorestan, and others, being advertised, they went to ingete them with no meane joy. There might you have seenemutuall loue and ammy on all sides, congratulations, embraces; and all the ceremonious offices of courtefic, all done in honour of Lord Amadis: whereat Grafinds being amazed, knew not what to fay, virtill hee came vinto her; fay.

Madame, I pray you beeno way discontented, that thus long I have concealed my name from you. which is Amadis de Gaule, of whom your selfe have often spoken. These other

other are my kinred and companions, friends and followers, all refolued to doe you any feruice whatfocuer.

Lord Amadis, answered she, you need not desire any pardon of me, considering, you have neuer offended me : but rather I am highly to be condemned, that have had you fo long time in my house, not like a great Prince and Lord, as you are, but rather in the nature of a meane Knight errant.

And you had reason to conceale vour selse from me; for if I had so well knowen you then, as now I do: I should have strough with my best endeauour, to doe such honour, as you justly deserue. Sweete Madame, said he, neuer vse such words, in regard you have done so much forme, as I remaine obliged unto Princeste, Madame Oriana, then you while I live.

Walking on in this conference, they entred into the Palace of April they fet downe, but Angriote, Branco and the Damosell came in before thom?, where we need make no doubt of their hearty welcome. And as Awadis had questioned them, whatistic Grumedans Combatchad against the Romanes: they related to him, that the King was fully minded, to deliver his Daughter to the Emperours Ambassadours, and that within three or foure dayes at the vice most.

2 his coreat comadis was so moved, that his colour prefently changed, asbeing doubtfull, that either they should not have time enough for herrefene, or that they of the Enelested tile, would mor partake with him in such an enterprise against King Lifuot. Therefore to feele bowkhey stood affected to his pur-

pose, so soone as the dinner was ended, falling into much variety of discourse, and growing into some reportarie of his long voyage, at last thus he beganne with

My worthy and honourable friendes, for ought I can perceive. matters are much altred in Great Brittaine, since we have bin out of it, and the King hath got him another kinde of humour, then he was wont to have in precedent times. For I have seene and knowen, that he would readily more regard the affaires of poore distressed Ladies, then matters of most moment concerning, himselse. Notwithstanding, to my no little amazement, he is bent to the destruction of his own naturall daughter, that peerclesse whom, neuer was childe more diligent and respective of her parents. then from time to time she hath altiden, where they found the Tables waves declared her selfe. And yet, concred for dinner, and the meate as Angride and Bruneo doe plainly already served in: Scarcely were tell me, without regard of all this duty and obedience, even in the meere despight of her, and contrary to the judgement of all the Lords of Great Brittaine, he hath relegated and confined her, to the onely man in the world, whom the most hateths which mough me so much to commiserate her case, as, if you would both beleeve me, and lend me your assistance, we would free her from this thraldome, and fet her at libertie.

Sighing and pauling a while, her began againe in this maner. Whatsocuer I have said (my deare-esteemed kinimen and friends,) affure your selues, that I will not undertake any thing, without your counfell and furtherance. And yet wee should all remember the solemne oath we made to the Queene Bets sena, at the very last Court held in the City of London: where wee then sware, neuer to suffer wrong to be done to any Lady or Damoleli, if the required helpe of vs. Shall we now then endure, that she shall be captined, and vyllie entreated, of whom (heeretofore) we have receiued so many honorable fauours? Shall the Ladies and Virgins of her by Armes. company, be carried away perforce, owne country? Before God, I speake it, if we doe suffer this haynous indignity, we are well worthy of eternall blame, without any excuse or pretence to shield vs: nay, we shall fall into the base reputation, of recreant and vnworthy knights, regardlesse both of honour and Armes.

Let vs then aduise here together, what you think meetest to be done. For, as concerning my felfe, I deterby me intended: as, not many dayes fince, I made knowen to my Coufin Agraics, Florestan, and others, by Gandalin, and now with fuch Ships much as lies in me, to breake the so many wronged Ladies. Among whom, next to the most wofull Princesse Oriana, is vertuous Olinda, whom the King (in this new-deuifed tyranny) will compell to marry Saluste Quide, albeit veterly against his owne liking.

And now Lords, let me moone one matter to you: I would gladly know, by what autority he can warwithin any of his Dominions? There is my Coufin Mabela, lent by the King her father into Great Brittaine, not to be confined for Rome, but to remaine with the Queene,

and keep the Princesse Oriana company, to whom her love hath alwayes bin fuch, as never could bed greater betweene two Princeffess. And I much maruall, that his whole kingdome doth not revolt against him, or (at least) some bold and hardy Knight vnder-take the cause, to counter check his folly honorably

We see (deare friends) that no and (for ever) banished from their one (as yet) steppes forth in the action; and therefore I would en. treate you, that, according to the ancient commendable custome, diligently observed among alknights errant: you would be carefull, that fuch a framefull and dithonourable deed may not be done. In so doing. we thall winne more fame and true renowne, then ever hitherto we have done, without any eurll imputation, or sinister misconstruction. Tell me then, what you thinke heremine to deferre a voyage, long fince of, to the end, that according to forme resolued conclusion, we may take order for the most expedient execution. ih

Then Agraies, whom it neerest as I should finde heere, labour so concerned, as well for his Sifter, as for the honorable affection he bare purpole of King Li/uart, and rescue to Olinda, as hash bin declared to you in the first booke: answered before themall, in this manner. I know not where the man is, that would be dull or flow in fo acceptable an enterprise; considering. that before you (my Lord and Cousin) arrived here: we were all affembled in this place, to make provision for this inconvenience. And now, that you finde vs to conformable to rant this crueltie, to them that are your will, I am certaine, that no none of his subjects, neither borne man among vs, is of any other minde; but that Fortune meerely calles vs, to vndertake the businesse, and promifes vs an vidoubted victory. For the seemeth weary, that the hath favoured King Lifuart to

long

long a time, and he makes no ac- make any spare of my paines, let me knowledgment thereof any manner be excluded from all good opiniof way. Why should hee send my Sister(against her wil)into a strange heere among vs, but he will say as countrie? Did my Father giue her much as I haue done. For, if wee him, to dispose of at his pleasure? You all know, that soone after our departure from Great Bristaine, I demanded her of the Queene: but The denyed me, sending me word by Gandales, that she would keepe ye, my friends, haue I not spoken and respect her as her owne person. the trueth? Is this then kindship, or courteste, to keepe her in such fort, as to ouerthrowall her fortunes in the end? Mabila, hath the no other place of retirement, but to the Court of the Romanes, from passing through the Emperour? Is not the kingdome of Scotland of sufficient opnlencie, for her breeding and education?

180

with a very small pause, he brake shipt, and winne the way before forthagaine thus. I protest before them; which was set downe for a full God, this dealing of King Lifuart, is resolue. both vile and dishonourable; yea, and so farre off from common reason, that I had rather die a thousand deathes (if it were possible for me) then not to be reuenged; and already I have acquainted the King my Father herewith, that he may prouide some remedie for it. In the meane while, let me entreate you al, my honorable Lords and friends, to lend me your affistance, especially you, whom this iniurie toucheth as neerely as my selfe, it being offered, not only to the person of my Sister, your Cousin and neerekinred: but also to Olinda & others, for whom, according to our folemne oath and promise (as my Lord Amadis hath well remembred) wee ought in duty to steppe forth, and stand as their protectors and defenders.

Lords, said Quedragant, as for my selfe, I am ready to depart, when it shall please the company, and if I

on : and I beleeue there is no man hazard our liues often, and vpon little or sleight occasion: we have great reason now to adventure surther, and not to be sparing of our very vttermost endeauour. How say

Then every one answered, that no danger, or death thould cause any deferring, but it required quicke and speedy diligence, to keepe the straites of the Mediterranean Sea, before any fight were made vpon them. Easily, quoth Amadis, shal we make this prouision, for to mor-Striking his hand on his breft, row morning wee will be all well

Now Grasinda was present at all this conference; and the to give them the more encouragement, said. Before God, Gentlemen, your enterprise is high, and worthy of the greatest commendation, confidering, that beside the good you shall doe to her, whose helpe and rescue you intend, you shal give example to many other worthy Knights (either of this, or any other strange Country) that he creafter by your imitation) they suffer no shame or wrong to be done, to any Lady or Gentlewoman whatfoeuer. Wherein you will make your selues so memorative to them, that the, or they that now live, or thal many hundreds of yeares hereafter, will fing rare Peans of your praises.

Madame, answered Amadis, God enable vs to effect our enterprise, according as (Iknow) you heartily

with it. In the meane while, if you be so pleased, you shal remain here, in the company of Ysanie, the good old Gouernour of this Island, who shall be as obedient to you, as to my selse. Maister Elesabet must go with me, because I repose great trust in him. My Lord (quoth she) you may dispose of me and mine, according as to you feemeth best. Amadis humbly thanked her, and gaue com-

mand, that every man should bee prepared, to go aboord those Ships, by breake of day , which Agraies and Florestan had there readily fur. nished, according as they had order sent them by Gandalin. Then, the next day, being all embarqued, they set saile directly for Great Brittaine, hoping to meet with the Romans, as afterward they

CHAP. XVIII.

How King Lisuart delinered his Daughter Oriana, to the Ambassadors of the Emperour, and other Ladies with her, to be conveyed to Rome: And how they were (foone after) rescued by the Knights of the Enclosed Isle.

He day being come, according to King Lifwares promise, that he would deliuer his Daughter to the Ro-

manes, to be conducted to the Emperour, hee continuing constant in his wilful opinion, without any posfibility of alteration, either of pitty to her, importunity vsed by the Queene, and all the grave advice of his Lords to the contraty. To effect the full iffue of his owne humour, he went to her Chamber, where fitting downe by her, and taking her by the hand, thus he spake. Daughter, you have ever more shewen your selfe obedient to my will, nener vsing any contradiction: will you now hold on in the same mind, according as Reason doth require? You have put on a sad and melancholy disposition, at the marriage which I have determin'd for you, whereat I am not a little ainazed. Do you imagine, that I would doe any thing, but for your benefite and pill inclination in me towards you?

I sweare to you vpon my faith, that the loue I beare you is so certaine, as I do no lesse grieue for your farre absence from me, then you can doe your selfe. But you doe well know, that it is impossible, to prouide fuch an happines for you neerer home. Wherefore I pray you, that in vsing your wonted wisdome and discretion, you would shew a more chearefull countenance, & reioyco in the great fortune ordained for you, being wife to the greatest Prince in the world. If you doe, (besides the high estimation generally to be made of you) you shall glad your fathers soule, who grieues at your strange alteration. as no man possibly can doe more.

During all these speeches, Oriana had her spirits so contracted, that the was not able to thed a teare; and therefore, as a woman, out of sense of her own forrow, feeing there was now no further temedy for her, with a bolde and stedfast resolution, thus shee replied. My Lord, you have honor? or can you conceipt any e- then (for ought I can otherwise perceive I resolved on my mariage



to the Emperor : but therein (hap- promise to the Ambassadours. pily) you have committed one of the greatest errors, that any Prince aliue can doe. For first, so long as my life lasteth, I shall never love the husband you have chosen for mee; and next, I am very certaine, (as oftentimes I have told you already) that I shall neuer see Rome: rather shall the fishes vse their mercy to me, then I will goe to a home that is my hell, or dwel where I can haue no affection or desire. And I am of the minde, that you could not be forrow, as none could be more. Ori. heereto induced or perswaded, but onely in the love you beare to my Sister, being desirous to leave your inheritance to her, and make mee heire to all the miseries in the world. Neuerthelesse, God, who is iust, will neuer suffer this your vnreasonable purpose to take esfect; sooner he will marry mee to my death.

182

When the King heard Oriana answere in this manner, pitty and anger mixing themselues together, made him likewise change his former language, and thinking to win her by menaces, said. You play the foole with me, and you will not yeeld, for all the entreaties I can make: but if you dallie thus with meany longer, insteed of wining you to the Emperour, I will wed you to the Tower, and where you shall see neither Sunne nor Moone. My Lord; quoth the, you can not commitme to a more hatefull prison, then Rome, and you shall doe me a great grace, to make me an euerlasting dweller in your Tower. Then arose the King, very highly displeased, and leaving her, went to the Queene, saying to her. I pray you go to your daughter; for, notwithstanding all the meanes I can vse to her, ste will not besent to the Emperour, and I cannot revoke my

Now, you must observe, that the Queene had practised all possible wayes, to breake off this intended mariage, till such time, as at her last moving the matter, the King grew so offended, that he charged her to motion it no more, except shee meant to endure his heavy displeafure. Wherefore, as not daring to incense him any further, without returning him any answer, she went to Oriana, whom she found so full of ana, leaned on her left arme, beating her other hand against her brest; when the Queen faid to her. Daughter, the king is wonderfully offended with you: I pray you be obedient to him , seeing all that he doth, is for your good and honor. Ah Mother, (quoth she) I see now that I am lost for euer; for I feel death so nere approching, as it is impossible for me to live any longer. Speaking these words, she fell down in a swoun, and the Queene likewise hard by her, which made the Ladies cry out so loud, that the King heard it, & came thither, imagining that Oriana was dead indeed. But finding it no otherwise then a traunce, he would needs haue her caried so aboard the Ship, notwithstanding all the Ladies teares, & mourneful entreaties.

Being thus brought into the Cabine appointed for her, the Ladies were likewise ledde thither, that should go with her, among whom was Olinda, strugling and strining with all her might, & crying to the King, that she might not be so violently forced and abused. Notwithstanding, he would not lend her any attention, but suffered her so to be hurried thence, so great was his distraction of spirit. Before they weighed ankers, he called to the Prince Salufte Quide, and other the choisest

choisest of the Ambassadours; to whom he recommended his daughter: praying them to entreate her in all honourable manner. Which they promised to doe; and taking a solemne sarewell each of other, the King returned to his Court, and the Romanes launching forth into the Maine, soone lost the Coaste of Tagades, Oriana not knowing or perceiuing any thing, such was her rapture quite from her selse.

The Ambassadours to the Emperor, had bequeathed Mabila onely, to keepe company with her in her Cabine; and the Queene Sardamira, with the rest of the women. were bestowed in another Shippe, and so (in no little ioy) sayle on the Romanes, till at length they descryed on the Sea, a great Fleete of Shippes, making directly towards them.

But, at the first sight, taking them to be either Merchants, or some fuch other peaceable people, they made no further reckoning of them. By and by they beheld them to diuide into three seuerall bands, and make fast on them, by the helpe of oares: which gaue them good cause to prepare for defence, if they should assaile them. But I am sure you perceive, that this was the fuccour for Oriana, led by noble Amadis, and a great number of worthy Knights, as well of the Enclosed Ille, as divers other of his friends thus met together, all determining to dye, rather then to permit the Ladies to be thus forcibly carried

When they perceived so many failes together, and in such martiall manner prepared, especially for so great a conuoy, there grew a icalous doubt among some of them; which Amadis perceiuing, and fearing, lest their suspition might dif-

harten the rest, hespake to them in this manner. My honorable friends and companions, were I not fully assured of the vertue and magnania mity remaining in you, I should (doubtlesse) be slow enough, in hazarding the fight against the enemie, that comes so strongly prepared for vs. Neuertheles, knowing you to be such as you are, and alwayes have beene; especially, the iust occasion that hath called vs all hether: it appeareth to me, that we should not insist on the least delay, but, setting aside all seruile seare, goe couragiously to the busines. The captility of so many desolate Ladies, stand as inciting objects to our eyes, and honour calles vs to their refeue, by our folemne oathes taken for their freedome. Wherefore, I earnestly entreate you, that we may brauely boord their Ships. and make such expression of our duty, that fetting the Ladies at libertie, the conductors of them may carry no tydings to the Empe-

No sooner were these wordes thus ipoken, but Drummes and Trumpers sounded chearefully: for the two Fleetes were so neere each to other, as there could be no shrinking backe from fight. Now, Darts, Slings, Arrowes, wilde fire balles, and other offensive engines, flew liberally, the ad; and the fight (in the beginning) was fo fierce, as no judgment could be given , which side had the better or worle. Notwithstanding, they of the Enclosed Isle, (by the meanes of that exquifite Pilot, Master Elisabet) got before the winde, and lunke two or three of the Shippes of the enemie. At the very same instant, the Ship wherein Agrases and Quedragant were, by the meanes of grapling yrons, caught hold on that of the Prince

Prince Salaste Quide, and the men trobled in mind) vpon a rich Couch, entred into her. But if Agraies and Quedragane made ample proofe of their manhoud: Floreflaw, and Garmate of the Dreadfull Dale did no lesse, having boarded another Ship hard by. For they affailed the Marquesse of Ancona, and the Archbishop of Tarente, while Amadis fought with the Ship wherein Brandaiell was; whereto hee had most madis? minde, because it seemed the best disposed, and had a goodly Lan- (I am certaine) euen now both terne, with great store of Flags and Streamers, bearing the armes of the where we now are. Doe not you Emperour, euen as Admirall of yet heare the noyse among the othe whole Fleet, which made him imagine, that the Princesse was fight is hot and sierce. Come, come,

long while made, but Amadis and No, vpon my foule, replyed Mabila, his followers plyed them so hotly, I heard the stashes of Swordes, that they cut so many in pieces, as and the noyse of a very potent they met withall, crying out aloud, Fleete. Amades, Amades, Gaule, Gaule. As he pursued on in this good successe, he and seeing Oriana, he fell on his met with Brandaietl, to whom hee knee before her. But she (ouergaue such a stroke on the helmet, as come with extremitie of 10y) held he ouerthrew him; and tearing it him by the arme, and glewed her from his head, made shew, as if the hppes so saste to his, as if the meant would smite it off. Alas Sir (cry- they thould never be parted, and ed out Brandasel) take such ransome thus she stood a long while, robde of meas you please, and saue my life.

hast thou done with Oriana? You feare not them that would take me shall finde her (quoth in this Cabine, accompanied with with them, for Death it selse shall Mabila. As he was going thither, Angriete stept in, to whom he gaue dame, said he, one of the greatest the charge of his prisoner, and go- fauours that ever heaven affooring neere the doore, he found it ded me, is this, in giuing me so strongly barde with an iron chaine: but running with his foot against it, he madeit violently flye open.

Mabila being in the Cabine with the Princesse, had formerly heard the voyce of Amadis, and Gaule, and faid to Oriana, being laide (much

and had heard nothing al this while of the fight: Madame, beleeue, that heaven hath fent vs helpe; for me thinkes I heare your Amadis, enquiring for you, therefore raise vp your spirits, and reioyce. At the very word Amadis, the Princesse seemed to rise (as with a sudden start) demanding, where is A-

Chap. 18.

Madame, quoth the, I heard him speake and fight in the same Shippe ther Shippes ? Vndoubtedly, the deare Mabila ,'20swered Oriana, Great and stout resistance was a questionlesse you are in a dreame.

At this very word, Amadis entred. of all power for speech, till at length she said. Ah my dearest Loue, see-Tell me then, said Amadis, what ing I am now in your custody, I from you, or going any further now neuer more diuide vs. Magood an occasion of returne into this country, onely to doe fuch needfull service.

As they meant to continue longer this kinde of discourse, Mabila said vnto them. Why stand you musing in this manner? Doe you

not see Sir, what need there is of what I have done to the Prince Sayour helpe in yonder other Ships, where the fight is fiercer and fiercer? Good Cousin, goe and succour your deare friendes, you may afterward converse at more leysure deare hart, said Oriana, and returne againe so soone as you can to me. Then he departed out of the Cabin, charge of Ameriote, and entring remained no more to bee fought ouer. withall, but that Ship wherein the Prince Saluste Quide was, which refilted stoutly against Agraics and Quedragant. Neuerthelesse, at the arrivall of Amadis the Prince by no meanes could anoyde, but ued, for the disaster happening to that he was fmitten downe vpon the Orelope.

death, because he caried away his beloued Olinda forcibly; caught mosell of Denmarke. the Helmet from off his head, and (at one blow) parted it from his bo- Florestan, what he was that had spody. Now, the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, seeing Fortune had bin so sauourable to them, placed guardes vpon the conquered Ships, while Amadis, went to enquire for the Queene Sardamira, and the other Ladies / whom he found in the Ship, where the Prince Saluft Quide lay slaine) quaking like leaves vpon but honor. a tree.

(more joyfull then ever) ranne and embraced him, before he had a fight ofher: but afterward, ouercome with the same extremity of delight, making a low reverence to her, he faid. Madame, I pray you pardon

luste Quide, who in seeking to make you his wife and mistresse, hath receined the reward of his prefumptionby my Sword.

Sir, quoth she, I know not what with the Princesse. Goe then, might mooue him to affect me so much, confidering, I neuer shewed lesse loue to any man living: therefore, what he fought to compasse by leaving Oriana and Mabila to the extremity, hath returned vpon him condigne punishment, and now I his owne Ship, beheld Landin de neede mourne the lesse for a whole Faiarque, and his affociats, affayled yeare. But I pray you tell me, how by a Romane Vessell, that pressed you happened to succour vs in such very suriously vpon them. But hee a need? Madame, said he, that made in with such a strength, as must be related at more leysure, they were soone sunke: And now when all this tumult is blowen

While Agraies and Olinda were thus in talke together, Amadis conferred with the Queene Sardamira, (who knew not him) and comforted her, desiring her, not to be grieher company: but thee wept to extreamely, as that it would have mo-Agraies, who hated him to the ued any heart to pitty, which made him leaveher, and goe to the Da-

Then the Queene demaunded of ken to her? Madame, quoth he, it is Lord Amadis, that worthy Knight. Nay then, said the, I am of better comfort then euer, and cannot faile of good entertainment in his company: for all my life time I have heard, that all Ladies and Damosels received from him nothing

Amadis ouer-hearing her, left the When Olinda espied Agraies, she Damosell of Denmarke, and returning to her againe, said. Madame, you may thinke your selfe as safe, and welcome into this company, as when you were with the Prince Sa-Inste Quide; and therefore bee no longer disconsolate. Lord Amadie,

answered shee, I have heard every where reported, what honorable fauours you have extended to women, which giveth mee some perswasion, that you will deale with me no worsse, but better if you can. And reason good, Madame, said he, for you being a Queene, deserue to haue the very best entertainement. And as for my selfe, I promise you on my faith, that I will endeuour what I can for you: and to begin my word with you, if you be fo pleased, I will conduct you to Madame Oriana, to the end, that you being both together, may enjoy consolation one with another, cquall to your owne contentments and liking.

two Ships to be united together, and entring into that where the Princesse was, leading the Queene Sardamira by the hand, he presented her to Oriana, saying. Madam, here is the Queene Sardamira, and all the Ladies and Gentlewomen that should attend you, who defite, that you would accept of their company. Amadis (quoth she) I am your prisoner, and therefore you may and must command me, well knew Amadis, that she spake these words, onely to palliate their close affections, wherefore hee would not answere her one word: but Oriana shaping her course to the Queene, spake thus. For ought I can perceiue Madam, we must take another way now, then going to Rome, and endure our fortunes patiently, because there is no other remedy. Further on shee would have thus proceeded, but that Agrases entred the Cabine, leading Olinda by the hand, which Oriana perceiuisg, the lest the Queene Sardamira, and came and imbraced them, as one that had not in a longtime scene

them. The like the did to Florestan, Quedragant, and many more, thanking them perticularly, for their feuerall fauours done vnto her : especially Garnate, to whom thee faid. My worthy friend Garnate, but for you, I had beene dead: but the letter you brought me from Florestan, did presently reuiue me. Madame, saidhe, I did but my duty as very glady I would doe, in all occasions else, you please to command me.

After these courtesies, to all that came and presented themselves before her; she called Amadis aside. and said vnto him. Beleeue mee (fweet friend) if I had gone on but a little further, all your right had beene lost with mec: but our Lord Then Amadis commanding the hath prouided better for vs both, and now I am where willingly I would be. Madam (quoth hee) I haue not done any thing for you, equall to the infinite of your gracious fauours towards mee: and I defire pardon for your greeuous feare, which this rude encounter could not but put vpon you. I heard none at all, faid shee, I was so ouercome with extreame melancholy. & if Mabila had not told me of it, I had bin as veterly ignorant of any fight, as they that dwell in Great Brittaine. But tell me I pray you, whether are you minded to cary mee? Let mee coniure you(deare sweet) by all the love you have ever, borne mee, that seeing wee are now met together, and in fo good company: you would speake nothing to me in any place, that may returne to our preiudice, but when you are willing to command any thing, your Couline Mabila may casilie enterpret betweene vs. My further intent is, to be conuayed to the Enclosed Isle, where I would gladly be: till heauen afford more fauour for mee, and my Father may understand

me liue no longer Madame (answered Amadis, then to doe you my vttermost service; wherefore you may well perswade your selfe, that your will thall any way be accomplished. And I hold it very expedient, that you should make your mind known to Agraies, Quedragant and Florestar, who could nothing more, then to please you with their vttermost paines. Well (quoth Oriana) when you meete in counsell together, I will fend your Cousin to them, to know how they wil dispose

So Amadis departed from her. and called all the Knights of the Enclesed Isle in counsell, to vnderstand which way they would take. Many contrary opinions passed among them, some thought it meet, that Oriana should be conveyed to the Enclosed Isle; others would have her into Gaule, to king Perion: but the most part agreed for Sco T-LAND; till Mabila comming to them, said. My Lords, Madame Oriana entreates you, that she may bee conducted to the Enclosed Isle, vntill her reconciliation with her father King Lisuart. And seeing you have already so well begunne this busines, that, proceeding on from good to better, you would still stand fast for her, as alwayes you

what wrong he hath done me. Let have done for distressed Ladies and Damosels requiring your help, with due consideration had to the quality of her person. Madame, answered Quedragant, I am sure, that my Lord Amadis, and al we of his company, are determinately resolued, to serue her till death, without spare of coyne, friendes, or any thing else remayning in our power, yea, were it against the King her father, the Emperour, or any other that dare offend her, not doubting, but by the helpe of God, and the iustice of our cause in doing her seruice, we may lawfully make refistance against them. Confidering also, that there is not a man among vs, but hath solemnely swome, neuer to depart from this affociation, vntill she beatperfectliberty. And so you may lafely assureher from vs, concerning all which hath bin said, as not to be denyed by any one in this company.

Mabila thanking them most affe-Aionatly, departed from them, and comming to Oriana, declared what the Knight had faid vnto her, wherof the was not a litle joyful, & instantly, all betook themselues to their seueral Ships. And according to their former conclusion, they fet saile for the Enclosed Isle; where in their voyage we will eaue them, to make an

end of this Third Booke.

The end of the Third Booke.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

A Table of all the Chapters contained in this Third Booke of Amadis de Gaule.

Chapter 1.

Of the discords and warres which befell in Great Brittaine, and thereabout, occasioned by the had counsell which King Lisuart, received from Gandandell & Brocadan, against Amadis and his followers, whereby many good Knights (afterward on either side) cruelly concluded their lives.

Fol. 2.

Chapter 2 How Amadis being in the Enclofed Island, enquired of Gandales, tydings concerning the Court of King Lisuart, determining to passe into Gaule with Brunco, to shake off his melancholy. And of those adventures which happened to him by a tempess, that threw him vppen the Sad Island. Fol. 12.

Chapter 3. How King Cildadan and Galaor, intravailing towards the Court of King Lifuart, met with twelve Knights and a Lady, who conducted a young Gentleman, that entreated the King to make him Knight.

Fol. 21.

Chapter 4. How King Lisuart fought a Battaile against the Knights of the Enclosed Island, whom he vanquished. And of the great liberalitie hee wsed towards Galuanes, in restoring him to all the lands and Seigneuries belonging to Madasima.

Chapter 5. How Amadis being with his Father King Perion, found himselfe subiest to overmuch melancholy, to be so farre suadressfrom his Oriana. And contrarywise, Bruneo mae highly contented, having so apt occasion, to see and conferre with his Melicia, at what time himselfe, pleased: And of their severall enterprises, to satisfie their owne humors.

Chapter 6. How the three Ruights of the Serpents, returning home warn into Gaule, were (by contrary fortune) cast on the place where Archalaus the Euchanter awelt, who resolved on their death, and what afterward befell them.

Chapter 7. How Esplandian was now foed by the blde Hermite Nasteine. And what adventure happened to Amadician the means while shanging bis known name, and rading bimselfe the Knight with the Greene Sword. Fol. 69.

Chapter 8. How King Lisuart bunting in the Forrest, where he had left the Ladies, accidentally met with a young Damosell, who showed him the way to the Hermitage, where the good Hermite Nalcian made his abiding: And how the Infant (long time after) was knowen to be the Some of Amadis and Oriana.

Chapter 9. How the Knight of the Greene Sward, being departed from King Taimor of Bohemia, same into the marches of Romania, where hee met with Grafinda in the fieldes, accompanied

with many Gentlemen, Ladies and Damoscis: Estapecially with a Knight named Brandasidell, who would compell him (by force of Armes) to come speake with the Lady Grasinda, and of the combate they fought together. Fol. 27.

Chapter 10. How within foott while after, the Knight of the Greene Sword had hoyfed faile into the maine Sea, and had quite left the Islands of Romania: By hard fortune hee was cast upon the Deuils Island, where he fought with a Monster named Endriagus

Fol. 97

Chapter 11. How the Knight of the Greene Sword, made knowen to the Emperour of Confiantinople (to whom the Island appertained, where he slew the Endriagus) the great fortune and victory be there obtained: And of matters happening to him afterward.

Chapter 12. How the Knight of the Green Sword departed from Constantinople, to satisfie the premise which he had made to the faire Grasinda: And of that which afterward happened to him.

Chapter 13. How the Queene Sardamira, with the other Ambassadors from the Emperour Patin, arrived at the Court of King Lisuart, hoping (at their returne) to be are thence the Princesse Oriana with them: And of that which happened to certaine Romaine Knights, offering invivie to a-Knight errant.

Chaptet 14. How the Queene Sardamira fent to entreate Florestan to be her conduct to Mirefleure to Oriana: Because he had so curstly handled the Knights that kept her company, as they were able to follow her no surther. Fol. 128.

were able to follow ber no further. Fol. 138.

Chapter 15. How the Knight of the Greene
Sword (who afterward filed himselfe the Greene
Knight) Brunco de bonne Mer, and Angriote
Estravaux, embarqued themselves in the company
of the faire Grasinda, and of that which happemedicathem afterward.

Fol. 147.

Chapter 16. Hosp the Greeke Knight and his confederates, conducted the faire Grasinda to the place where the combates were to bee performed. And of that which enfued thereon. Fol. 159. Chapter 17. How King Lifuare fent for his Drughter Original Chapter Original

Daughter Oriana to Court, that he might deliver her to the Romanes. And of that which happened to a Knight of the Enclosed life: But more especially, of the Combate which Don Grumedan had with them that defied him. Fol. 166.

Chapter 18. Hery King Lisuart delivered his Daughter Oriena, to the Ambassadents of the Empereur, and other Ladies with her, to be conusped to Rome: And how they were (some after) resided by the Knights of the Enclosed lise.

Fol. 181.

FOVRTH BOOKE Of Amadis de Gaule.

WHEREIN IS AMPLY DECLAred, what end and successe the Warre had, begun
betweene King Lisuart, and the Knights of the
Enclosed file: With the Marriages and aliances, thereupon ensuing, to the high contentment
of many Louers and their faire Friends.

Written in French by the Lord of Esfars, Nicholas de Herberay, Commissarie in Ordinarie for the Kings Artillerie, and his Lieutenant in the Countrie and Gouernement of Picardie, vnder Monsieur de Brissac: Great Master and Captaine Generall of the said Artillerie.

Translated into English by A. M.



Printed by NICHOLAS OKES, dwelling in Foster-lane. 1618.



TO THE TRVLY NO-BLE AND VERTVOVS GEN-TLE MAN, SIR PHILLIP HERBERT, Knight, Earle of Montgomerie, Knight of the most Noble order of the Garter, &c.



Ith the same devotion, and integrity of vnspotted affection (most Noble Lord) l present to your gracious acceptance this fourth Booke of Amadis de Gaule, encouraged thereto by that truly vertuous Lady, who hath promi-

sed, to stand betweene me and your dis-fauour, in presuming so boldly as berein f have done. The fift and sixt Bookes are shortly to succeed, poon your Honorable acceptation of these: and what soever else remaineth in my poore power, either in these or the like imployments, are dedicated soly to your Noble service.

Your Honors in all duty,

A. M.



The Printer to the Reader.



Auing finished these two Bookes of Amadis de Gaule (the third and fourth, somewhat longer delayed, then was at the first intended) I am to intreate thy gentle fauour (courteous Reader) for such slips and errors, as have escaped mee in the Printing, and where Sence shall

seeme lame or defective in any place, to helpe it with thy better vnderstanding; as considering, that not wilfully: but rather vnwillingly, those faults have escaped the Presse. By Michaelmasse Tearme next ensuing, I have made promise, of the first and second Bookes of Amadis and so consequently the following parts, as God and thy kindefauour shall therein further me. Till when, accept these; a speedie spurre to hasten on the oera aprimios primeras de la constitución de la secuencia del secuencia del secuencia de la secuencia del secuencia del

quanidiscise en che e destate anno es

Van Terentinelleit,

All a Till

Thine to be commanded,

N. 0.



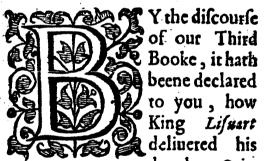
THE FOURTH BOOKE OF AMADIS DE GAVLE.

Wherein is amply discoursed, what end the warre had ; begun betweene King Lituart, and the Knights of the Enclosed Isle : with the alliances and mariages thereupon ensuing, to the no little contentment of many Louer's, and their faire friends.

Of the great forrow made by the Queene Sardamira, aftenthe underfood the death of the Prince Saluste Quide: And of the arrivallef Oriana in the

Enclosed Isle.

CHAP. I.



of our Third Booke, it hath beene declared to you, how King Lifuart delinered his daughter Oria-

ana to the Emperours Ambassadours, contrary to the opinion of all the Princes and Lords of his Kingdome; and that the (with the. other Ladies and Damosels that kept her companie) were rescued by Amadis and his friends; the nauie of the Romains vanquished, Brandaieil de Roeque taken prisoner, the Marques of Ancona, the Archbishop of Tarente, and many more beside. Great was this ouerthrow, wherein none of them escaped, but was eithen slaine, or taken prisoner. After the conflict was fully ended, and all

the Ladies brought together; And dis f cuermore to conceale discreetly his love and Origines) went into hir Ship, leaving Angriet and some other Knights to keepe company with the women. Passing from Ship to Ship, to make such provision as was thought inecessary: hee came neere to that wherein Agraies was, and therehee heard the most woefull noyfe that could be: demaunding what might be the reas fon thereof, answere was made him. that the Romaines bewayled the death of the Prince Salufte Quide: without any meanes of pacification.

Herevpon, Amadis gane com mand, that the body (lying still vpon the Orelope) should be put into a Coffin, till they might gine in butiall when they came to land. Then they that before made fuch rusfull lamentation, being now

their cries and clamours so loude, that they were heard by the Queene Sardamira, who fat close by the Princesse Oriana. When shee vnderstood the cause of their complaining, she was suddenly surprised with fuch extreame forrow: as shee fell downe on the ground, and weeping bitterly, said. Alasse! Fortune hath now apparantly declared, that her mallice extendeth, not onely to the ruine of vs miserable captines; but also to destroy the Emperour and his whole Empire. Ah poore Prince, mishap hath had too much domination over thee! Alasse, what losse, and what sorrow (for euer) will they endure, that deerely loued thee, when they shall heare of thine unfortunate end? I know not how thy maister himselfe is able to support this greefe, I rather beleeue, that he shall no sooner heare of these sad newes, but he will great reason, having lost so many goodly Ships, fuch a power of worthy men, and a Prince of such admirable expectation.

Oriana, shee thus proceeded. Nay the greatest matter of all other, whom he more defireth, then any thing else in the world, and for whom, he will raife such rough and deare lives of infinite famous and be long delayed, except thou (O Emperour ! doe thew thy felfe the most childish and cowardly minbrought into the world.

foulded one within another, and is incuitable.

bereaued of the body: encreased meerely drowning herseite integres. which mooned Origina to fuch coinpassion, as, being ouercome with weeping, thee was feigne to with. draw thence. Whereupon, Mabila, being more strong & constant then any of the rest, came to the Queene, and faid. In good faith Madame, in mine opinion, it ill I ccomes a Princesse, so wise and well quallistied, as you have alwaies beene reputed, to fall into thele extreamities: for the vertue of a diferent foule, doth never to well express it selfe, as in the tempessuous omes of preturbations. Marconer, was that beare the title of a Queene, inrealon, ought to be much more fetled and constant, then a weake Gentlewoman, or any other person, vnworthy to hold the place and ranke that you doe. Doe not you know, that fortune is mutable, affording her fauours to whom the pleafeth, and remoaking them againe vpon immediatly die with extremity of her least distemper? Consider then, impatience: & furely, not without that the Emperors Nauic being thus vanquished, and you in the power of the Knights of the Enclesed Isle: it ensuch vpon meere neceffity, that you should have pati-Then turning to the Princesse ence, and suport this accident with womanly difference, when you can Madame, his loffe of you, is the haue no helpe to the contrary. Elpecially being affured, that you are in the power of them, who will doe you all honor, fernice, and the very best entertainement that can be defirange warres, as will cost the uised. And though Prince 8.33? be dead, what remedy? you cannot renowned Knights, which cannot recall him againe with your teste such chances are but I vitura a lit guerra, and common to all that fellow fuch affaires. Wherefold Mided Prince, that ever any mother dame, never make your forman more then needs: but, in the grount wen-During these lamentations, she ted vertue and sortifude, take time, lay still upon the ground, her armes according as they happen, tertate

The Queene returned her this answere. Lady, it is easie for him that is in ioy, to comfort (as you doe) one downecast with griefc. Neuerthelesse, if you felt the woe that ouer-maistereth me: you would complaine (pehaps) much more then I doe. And yet I well know, that you tell me truth, although it mosell might doe. is impossible for mee, so much to command ouer mine own passions, as (miltantly) to follow your councell. Wherefore (for Gods sake) let me entreat you, that in excusing my imperfections, you, and all the Ladies here would rather helpe me, in the due complaint of mine vnrecouerable vnhappinesse. Madame. answered Mabila, if this greefe, which you entreat of vs, would doc you any good, I dare sweare to you vpon my faith, that in this company there is no one Lady (as I thinke) but willingly would doe it tainement, and fauours the had afwithall her heart. But then you foorded them, during their soiourknow withall that when it is fo don; there must be (of necessitie) an end of your mourning, either by the shewyour selfe very ingratefull to compulsion of time, or as wisdome her, if you doe not make due accommandeth.

strances, Oriana returned to them you. againe, and found the Queene in During this time, Amadis had giuen order, to hoise sailes, and make for the Enclosed-Isle, which they difconcred the third day following: in regarde whereof Gandalin was sent before in a Skiffe, to aduertise Grasinal of their comming, which being understood by her, the was so highly pleased, as none could be more: especially when she heard of their victorie, and conquest made of so many Ladies and Damoscils, but chiefly of Oriana, whom the achied to see more then any

pared herselse (in the best manner the could deuise) to entertaine her, presuming so much on her selfe, that (without all doubt) she should accomplish the adventure of Apolidons Pallace, and attaine to (in her presence) the verie highest degree of honour, that euer Lady or Da.

Sceing them approach fomewhat necre, the entred into a Barge to meete them : when Oriana demaunded of Brunes, of whence, and what shee was. Madame, quoth he, I beleeue it is Grasinda, the that fo lately obtained (by the meanes of Lord Amadis) the prize for beautie, against all the fairest maides and Virgins in the King your fathers Court, and furely, I take her to be one of the wisest Ladies, that euer I have seene. Then hee related at large, the honour, gracious enterning in her Countrie. Beleeue me Sir, said the Princesse, you shall knowledgement of such courtesie, Continuing in these remon- when she hath occasion to imploy

As thus the concluded Gransinds more moderation of her forrow. came aboord their Ship, Angriote stepping soorth to helpe her vp, and prefenting her to Oriana, said. Behold Madame, this is the Ladie, to whom my Lord Amadis, Bruneo and I are beholding for our lines. At these words, the Princesse and Grasinda made reuerence to each other, and so passing on into the port, they went a shoare, many goodly paltrayes (very richly trapt and harnefled) there wayting to receive them, whereon they all mounted. Then, being conducted by the Knights, they rode on toother. For which cause, she pre- ward the Pallace of Apolidon, and (by

the way, discoursing, what honour ling, thus replied. By my faith, I Amadis had wonne in King Lif- should confesse my seise voide of uarts Court, vnder the name of the all good iudgement, if I should Grecke Knight: Oriana said to Gra- thinke ill of the honour you doe sinda, I promise you Madame, if I to Madame Oriana, she descruing had knowne it, you should not the title of the most vertuous Prinhaue had such contentment with- cesse that I know. Oriana, someout me: but I neuer heard of any was my onely ioy, answered Grasinpresent (considering your rare and admirable beautie) I hardly thinke, that my Lord Amadis (how good a Knight socuer hee is) would have finished his enterprise, to his honour and mine: for the Crowne had beene due to you, beyond all other in reason, but you being abfor me.

perceiued Amadis to be very nere, and fearing least her liberality of speech had offended him; in excusing her selfe. she prayed him to pardon her. For neuer (quoth better condition. Thee) did mine eyes hope to behold, so absolute a beauty as this of Madame Orsana, therefore I cannot but confesse her right aboue all other. Amadis being not a little pleased, to heare her so highly commended, whom (beyond all things else) he most esteemed, sini-

thing abashed at such great praithing, vntill it was ended. That les: could not so well containe her selfe, but that a vermilda, and the highest fauour Fortune lion blush lept vp into her face. could doe me, for if you had beene which made her appeare tenne times more persect. Neuerthelesse, thinking more on her instant happie Fortune, then the due merit ofher beautie, she said to Grasinda. I will not now contradict the good opinion, which it hath pleafed you to conceiue of mee, for then I should contest with a person of sent, the Conquest only was made most pregnant judgement : it suffiscth mee, I dare assure you, that As the ended these words, the (such as I am) all my life time, I shall wish your welfare and aduancement, so much as lies in the power of a poore difinherited Lady to doe, for now you fee me in no

> So long lasted this kinde of discoursing, that they arrived at the Pallace of Apolidon, where they all alighted with the Princesse Oriana. Now, because it was one of the most sumptuous buildings in all the world: I thought it not a misse, to describe it by writing.

CHAP. II.

Adescription of the Lignographic, and foundation of the Pallace, which Apohdon had caused to be builded in the Enclosed Die.



gle, and contained in length, fixe

HE foundation of in breadth, three hundred, three h this most magnificent score and sitteene: allowing fixe Pallace, with the footeto the fademe, the feoteto Parke and Garden to- confift of twelve inches, and every gether, was quadran- inch fixe Barlie coines in length, walled about with a high wall of hundred, twentie flue sadomes, and black-marble, with Dorick Colomnes of white marble. At the front of this foundation, was planted the Pallace, which had in his square, an hundred, fortie and one fidomes, and at the foure corners, was exalted foure huge Towers, one of Azure storie; the second of Iris or Opall-stone; the third of Chrisolite; and the fourth of Iasper; which had in the Diameter of their circumference, eight fadomes, two foote, and three inches. In each of them was two Chambers, foure warderobes, and as mathese, the Defended Chamber, which was in the Tower of Azureftonc.

Now, in regard it was the most excellent of the rest, I will describe the fingularities thereof seuerally with vnicornes horne, fashioned tized with Lignum, Aloes, Balme and Cedar, all wrought in antique engrauerie with fine gold, thickly embellished with enamelled flousolite, carued in loue knots, enrich- Louers, as already you had heard. ed with Corall and Cipres, cut in little scales, and fastened with enter into a very goodly Court, threds of gold. The doore and window worke was of Ebonie, enchased with silver mouldes, and the cornered by suft levell of line, beglasse all Christall. All the chinks ing paued with Iasper-stone, and crannies of the Warderobes wrought in workes after the Molasand Cabinets, were stuffed with call manner : vnder which was a Agais, cut in Lozenges, wherein dungeon in the middle square, be-(cuea as it were naturally) infinit ing one Schstie fadoms & an halfe figures of all kinde of creatures in depth, and in the midst thereof were plainely to be seene. In the was a double vice, for letting down roofe of this Chamber hung two Lampes of gold, at the bottomes nine sadomes. In the Diameter whereof were enchased two Car- round about were soure other buncles, which gaue so bright a sumptuous Halls, of twentie faiplendour round about the roome, that there was no neede of any o- ther Towers, of no lesse beautie ther light.

But all this riches was of slender value, in regard of a Mirrour or Looking-glasse of white Saphire, the onely orientall that cuer was scene, which had three seete in square, standing vpon a place of gold, so bordered and garnished with great Diamonds, Emeralds, Rubies and Pearles, as neuer was seene a thing more to be admired. Betweene those toute Towers, whereof I haue told you, were feared soure saire great Halls, all of equall largenesse, the worke being ny Cabinets: comprehending in throughout of Porphirie-stone, with Dorick pillers, contayning thirtie foote in height, fixed vpon bases of brasse, couered with Chapeans of gold, under Architranes of Porseline, vpon which were Frizes of Iuorie, with divers deuises to you. It was wainscotted about in all languages: and about those Frizes, were Cornishes of Topaze, like to the feete of Lampes, fret- enriched with Turkesses. Directly facing the portall of this Pallace, had Apolidon formerly placed those Perrons, whereof we have spoken in the first and second Bookes, and rets. The patiement was of Chri- next to them, the Arke of loyall

Passing on surther, you should contayning three and fiftie fadomes in square, Orthogonally and mounting againe, contayning domes in height, deuided by othen the former. The winding

staires

forme of a lanterne, retained by bowing pillers, and sustained with Atticque Collomnes of Crateritestone (very hard to cut) after the ancient manner, and the mounting of these staires met not together, neither by line Orthogonall, or Am-

bligonall in angle.

This dungeon had foure stages or roomes vpon one platforme, wherein were fixteene great lodgings, and in the midst rose vp the gyring staire, and foure Pauillions, beside the soure Towers wee spake of before, which with the said Pauillions, surmounted the platforme of two stages under concetture. Now, to tell you whereof this dungeon was made, you must vnderstand, that the first stage was of Chalcidonie-stone, enriched with Dorick collomnes of very white Alablaster, with mouldes and appurtenances answereable to the robes, and as many double Cabiothers height. The second stage or roome, was of greene Marble, brought from Alexandria, enriched with Ionick collomnes of fine Topas, mouldings, heads, bases and featings like to the other. The third stage was of red Marble, with speckled Corinthian collomnes of Iuorie. And the fourth was of Iacinthe, with Procsmc Tuscane collomnes of Emerald.

formes beseene, under which were Agath (mounted on a great piller the foure stages, paned with Porle- of Emerald procine) and falling line, as also those of the sourc Pa- into an huge Basen of Azure stone. uillions, and all the rest surmounting the chiefe plat formes, made cut and fliaped, as nothing but of wood of Cypres, Cedar and speech wanted : because the Agath Cethin, which cannot be toucht by did so truely agree and come nevre any corruption, coursed with mo- to nature, as timus (in her life ring) ther of Pearle, and the rest of them was not more beautifull. Shee with glasse of fine transparant held in her right hand (lomewhat

staires conducting to them, were gold. All the portalls of the Palof guilded copper, made in the lace were of pure Alablaster, wrought in the forme of damaske worke, with mouldings, tympaines and frontissions of Amber, and Ver. million Agath: whereon were curiously engraven in antique shapes (euidently to bee knowne) many battailes and redoubted services. as well of the Greekes and Romans. as of the Gaules: and vinderneath them, the Images of Frigue, Mars and Apollo, with those other of Venus, Ceres and Minerua, of the best pollished white marble that cuer was seene. And Apolidon caused the moulding workes and portalls, to be expressely made of Diamonds, to the end, that as they were opened, they might shutagaine of themselves, even by the meere vertue of that stone. The Pauillions and Towers were seuerally garnished, with fixe and fifty Chambers, foure-score Wardenets, the best guilded and adorned that possibly might be.

Passing through this second Court, entrance was into a Garden, where, according to the described measure of the buildings quarter, it was naturally planted withall kindes of floures and good hearbes that could be desired. In the midst thereof stood a goodly fountaine, the water islining from Easily might these repeated plat- the two dugges of a Fenus, made of This Image was to ingeniously steele, knit together with fillets of higher advanced then the other)

the selfe same golden Apple, which in building, a Chamber, a Wardefollowed that vnfortunate warre, betweene the Greekes and the Troyans. This Apple was afterward stolne from Venus, by Iure, through the meanes of icalous Vulcane, and then in following time (going from hand to hand) happened to · Apolision, who found it among the vnualuable treatures of the King his father: with the Pearle otherwife tearmed the Vason) which Cleopatra long time had in herpossesfion, after the had quaft off theother in the company of Marke Anthonic. And this Pearle also hung at the lest care of the same God- the fall of the deare. desse, and was so ordered by Arte; as it could by no meanes betaken workes, were the other hounds to away, till the faire creature that entred the Defended Chamber, had drunke of the water of that cleere men galloping after them, mainly Fountaine. And then the Image on the bridle, with their Bugles would present the Pearle and Ap- at their mouthes (and swolne bigge ple to her, as worthie to have cheekes) appearing to pleafing to the chiefest honour for persea the eye, as it almost gaue euident beauty.

enchased, whereon (by most wounnature) the nine Mules were figufronted the Parke, they had wonne ming his death, and then have their

Paris adjudged to her, when he was robe and a Cabinet double staged. made risearbi rator for the three. The nether part or floore of these goddesses in Ida Forrest, whereon Galleries, was painted (by most exquisite Painters) with all the seuerallkindes of hunting and fowling: for there might be discerned (to the life) what delight Lords, Ladies and Gentlemen take, being so assembled together, sitting or lying on the freth greene hearbes, to heare the Huntimans pleafing report, who soone after might be seene, seeking all about with his hound in a line, questyning after the stricken Harr. And by the countenance of the man, he feemed to winde his hornea long while, to give notice, that he had found

Beside, in embossing or moulded be seene, that gaue report of his defeature, or death, with the horseperswasion, that the ayre made re-In her other eare hung the Ring uerberation of the noise, euen as of Pyrrhus, wherein was an Agate if it had beene performed indeed. But aboue all, what is he, that would derfull admiration, and varietie of not be extraordinarily delighted, beholding the Stagge in the full redaccording to life, with arelle honour of his head, running strongholding his Hurpe: whereof ref- ly, breaking through the brakes and passion made so high account, this buthes, croning ore the lands, holhe effectivel no Levell Herrorit as dimalies hard aloft, and his tongre Piezelist's reflified. The G. con, this cur, laboriously to winne the whereof we have formerly to some neerest water : while the hounds was enclosed with double Galle- are at default, by the Deares divernes, of tenne sadone and an sine of leapes, shifts and other halfe in breadth, supported with cicapes? All which yet is nothing, Arches and great Dariel and Info to fee him forced from the foile, cane collownes, or Cathoonte and and compelled to the bay when the Amanst, thirty foote in height. At hounds swiftly running, hang vptwo corners, which diectly con- on his haunches, loudly proclayChap. hap. 2.

reward for their labour.

Alittle further off, was the hunting of the wilde Boare or Swine, whom the Lime-hound had forced to forfake the bushes, and driuen to passe along by Grey-houds; whereupon, the beast being fierce of Marchesia, Queene of the Amaand furious, at the winding of the zones, in the Country of Asia; the hornes, ran among the hounds and hunters, grunting, inoring and ouerthrowing whatfocuer he met withall. And that which was worst of all, with his long and assailed by the Scitheans, and infisharpe Tushes, he bit and kilde the nite other fights, well descruing e. boldest Grey hounds that durst ternall memorie. The pauements encounter him, notwithstanding of these Galleries were thus singuthe best contriued lacks, made for larly beautified, being of larecote. defence of their bodies. But the blacker then any Moore, and the Huntsmen, being quick and ready, seeling formed in Oualls, made of making at him with their Boare. Zedrosus, the bone of a fish, which speares, and wounding him deepe- the Kings of Arabia hold in high coddes, others by the eares and thighes', would never cease untill he was dead. Affuredly, it would require much length of time, to fportes, painted all along this pleasant Gallerie. And the Painter wholly of bastard Diamond. deserved no meane commendation, for the extraordinarie excellencic of his worke: especially, his admirable perspective, in the description of Hawking, which was figured meerely to the life. Among others, the flight at the Heron, followed by three Sacres toward the mountaines, where she soared so high, as shee might be discerned within the clouds. Then suddenly she began to discend, and being ready to receive her.

pleasing contentment, much more then did they in the higher Gallerie, where was figured the most part of the battailes betweene Semiramis and Ninus; the ouerthrow of Afriages by the Persians; the death discomfiture of Cyrus by Queene Thomiris; the assaults of Hercules against Androgeus and Otreus; the flight of Vexores, King of Egypt, ly, layde him all along. Then, be- esteeme. The walls were of pure ing able to contend no longer with filuer, wrought with curious Anthe hounds, flocking round about tiques, and enammelled beafts: the him, some tugging him by the gutters and water passages of Alablaster, extending long out fro the walls, betweene arteficiall Croffelets, enriched with golden leaues, and other workes cut after damafdescribe (in due order) the seuerall king manner. The doores and kindes of hunting, and the like windowes (in their wood worke) were of Ebonie, and the glasse

Going from hence, they entred into the Parke, contayning three hundred Acres of woods, enuironed and planted with Pines, Cipres trees, Laurells, Holines, Palmes and Terebinthine trees. Therein were diners delectable and pleasant Aibours, appearing, as if Nature had contended with herowneskill, not onely to make them fingular, but admirable also: for there were an infinite number fiercely pursued, sell downe to the of Orenge trees, Date trees, Citton ground, where the hounds were trees, and Myrtle trees, all instly planted by the line, with other the If these paintings affoorded such very sweetest fruitages, that pos-

for. On the other side was a meadow, watered by a great many little Rivers, by meanes whereof, the ground brought forth store of del'estable hearbes, with Violets, Daifies, Paunfies, and other most odorifferous floures.

Yearely, in the month of May, came the Phoenix (as a Gardiner) thicker, and for the amenitie of the place, tooke such pleasure to be ring high Rocke, descended a there: that there she cast her seathers, to foone as Applidon had perfected the enchantments of his Pallace, which was most sumptuous and magnificent. Wherefore, causing her feathers to be dilligently gathered, he made them vp in 2 Fanne, with a rich diamond in the midst and of such largenesse. that it calilie ferued for a lookingglasse, annexed with the very goodliest Emerauld, and the greatell Rubic, that cuer had beene frene. And Apolidon appointed (when he departed thence for Confintincole) that this precious Fanne, Mouldbekeptamong the other fingularities of the Isle, as the most excellent thing of all other: wherefore Amadis presented it to Oriana, on the same day when she landed there.

place might continue embellished, with all things that possibly could beehad: Apoliaon left there two Vnicornes, which the Prince of Quinfar had fent him, and there they hard to long, that King Lifwart found them there, after the mariage was follemnized, between the Princesse Oriana and Amadis. Moreover, there were many Ciuet and Muske-cattes, which made the ayre to extraordinarily sweete,

fibly in the world could be wished Pellicane also made her sentthere. Great store of other worthy creatures lived there also, as Harts. Hindes, Roes, Goates, Hares, Connies &c. withall diuersitie of Birdes and Fowles, as it was wonderfull to heare the varietie of their noates, especially the Nightingale, and the solitarie Owsell, affecting alwaies to be alone.

From forth of a nere neighbougreat water, which filled the Lake, whereof you have heard in the fecond Booke, where the Hart lost his life, narrowly purfued by the hounds, as hath beene already related. And thither viually reforted the Bener to bathe himselfe, with an infinite number of Swannes, Cignets, Cranes, Storkes, Cormorants, Heronnes, with a plentifull store of all other Birdes. But all these made not this Lake so singular, as the frequent refort of a Maremaide, which was heard there (were neere) continually finging. as neuer was heard more delectable hermony. From this Lake isfued many Riners and Currents, which made divers little Islands in this Meadow. In one of them was a Dedalus or Labyrinth, contayning onely foure Acres in square, And to the end, that this pleasant planted with the most precious Balme, that euer grew in Engadia. And it was continually kept by two Serpents, bred of his kinde, that watcht the golden Apples in the Garden of Hesperides day and night.

Directly in the midst of this Dedalus, was a Colossus of guilded Brasse, contayning the height of fixe score Cubites, holding in his lest hand (raised vp on his head) a Lanterne of Christall, and in it, the as nothing could bee therewith rod yet burning, wherewith Procompared: and sometimes the metheuskept the sire which he stole from from heaven: yeelding such a by her fearefull conceite, of harme bright splendour day and night that might ensue to Amadis, vpon (without diminishing) that for the this bold and hardie aduenture, space of an hundred miles, round in compasse, the Mariners made their resort thither, as they did to Phares necre Alexandria.

This flaming Rod, Apolidon had gotten (by great industrie) from the Priests and Magitians of Chaldea: And whosoeuer could looke on this vnextinguishable fire, in his true nature, and without couering in this manner, hee should attaine to most mighty providence. But the Serpents kept the place very shee sent to Amadis and the other strongly, without doing any harm, to them that tooke delight in the Parke: provided, that they prefumed not to enter the Dedalus, for serue and honour her: came imthen they would belch forth such mediatly vpon her commande, and fire and flames, as was able to daunt after courtesies past on either side, the boldest spirit. And all this was thus ordained by Apolidon who was (as you have formerly heard) her will, faid. Madame, as we are one of the very greatest Enchansers in all the world: yet, when the with vs, let vs know what you will matchlesse beautie, entring into the Defended Chamber, should faith Sir, answered the Princesse, come neere to this Colossus, the commaunds are no matters for Enchantments must cease, and easilie might this admired fire bee power I am as a prisoner, you may looked on.

somewhat late. Neuerthelesse,

which gaue her fome reason to fore-thinke, of an intestine warre betweene him and King Lisuart. And now she beganne to consider with her selfe, that to palliate the earnest affection betweene them, there was necessarily required: that she should gouerne her selfe much more discreetly, then formerly she had done to kill all occasion of ill conceiuing of her.

Hereupon, the next morning, Knights, requesting to hauea little conference with them, and they, who defired nothing more, then to Quedragant, who had charge from the whole companie, to vnderstand enfourmed, you have fent to speake please to command vs? In good mee, especially to them, in whose speake your pleasure. Madame, Now, gentle Readers, consider quoth hee, but there is not a man feriously with your selues, if the among vs, who is not willing to do like Pallace can now a dayes bee you any service. Oriana returned eafily found, accompanied with him many thankes, and then replisuch plentie of singularities, as ed thus. Let mee entreate you Oriana faw there? To proceed on then to bee so pleased, that during now in our Historie, the Ladies and the time of my refisling in this Gentlewomen being brought to place, my women and I may be ictheir seueral lodgings: the Knights uered from all other company, and of the Enclosed Ise departed from also to promise vs, that none of them, committing them to their you (who soeuer it bee) may come good rest, because (in deed) it was to see vs, without our leaue and permission: for you well know, that the Princesse Oriana (all that night) the surprizall you have made of vs, could not sleepe, partly through and of the Emperours people, bewearinesse on the Sea, and partly ing once divulged abroade, it will

be hard, to comprehend the end of please to commande vs, no one of hearethe religion, wherein wedegrod opinion: I am perswaded, this request so reasonable to you wherein (wehope) you will yeeld vs no desiall, being the first that euer we made to you.

to obey you, and believe, that in this, an fall things elfe you shall wish it.

your intention, and our innocence, vs dare or will gainefay you. Euery but speeches may passe to disad- man among them affirmed as uantage. But when they shall much, allowing highly of her wifdome and providence. And alfire to line, till such time as the beit Amadis imagined this their se-King my father recall meeinto his peration a little too rigorous (hauing no other felicity in the world, that casilie they will convert their then to be in her presence J yet he hard langunge, into honest excu- was seigne to dissemble it : being a ses for vs. all, who (together) make matter so reasonable, and for the conservation of her honour, whom he affected as his life. Hoping notwith and sting, that though the day time denied him fuch an Mid me, an wered Quedeagant, Imppinesse, yet the night would we are lette to mo other end, but bleffe him somewhat better, albeit not so often as hee could

CHAP III.

Of the Councell held among the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, touching the businesse for the Princesse Oriana, and what they further determined to doe.

by the power of lone, gaue him this linerance. resolution, rather to die a thousand

OV haue formerly deaths, then redeliuer her to Patin, heard the victory, without whom hee could not live which Amadis had an houre. He made no doubt of gainst the Romans, by compassing some meanes, to remeanes whereof, he gaine her the former grace of the got Oriana into his possession, and King her father, and to breake the the other Ladies that bare her alliance else-where intended; companie, which he accounted the which that he might the better athappiest of all his other fortunes: taine vnto, hee gaue the Prince albeithe fore-faw in his foule, that Agraies and Quedragant to vidervery hardly hee thould appeale thand, that the Princesse had sent to the inimy, which he had done not pray this fattour. For otherwise onely to King Lifurt, but allo to (quoth he) the intendeth rather to the Emperour. In regard where- make a Sacrifice of her selfe, then of, questioning with his owne to fall into his power, whom she thoughts, that it would require no more hateth then any man living: meane might, to withstand such Beside, it shall no way redound to Potent Armies, as from either side our honour, to suffer such a monwould be made against him: yet strous shame, having made so great notwithstanding, hope, conducted and good a beginning for her de-

Quedragant returned him this answere.

answere. I sweare vnto you Sir, at speech, I humbly desire you, to fixe our first and giddie-headed eye- besore your eyes, that (already) sight, we see so great a fire already your same & renowne is so knowne kindled, as (we may easily presume) is impossible to be quenched without a hard and daungerous warre, which we may not well maintaine is neither King, Prince nor State, and endure for any long time, without the 2yde and succour of our deare friends and companions. wherefore, I thinke it expedient, that all the rest which are here, should be made acquainted therewith, to know their opinions; to the end, that they may be the better enclined to sustaine the businesse, if they shall conclude on warre. I pray you then, said Amadis, that we may all meete together swords, to the mightie perill of to morrow, and take the charge (if your owne persons. And, as ded.

12

Hereupon, the day following, they met together, and Amadis, sitting in the midst of them, beganne to you: being willing to shew you, in this maner. Honourable Lords, how much her owne selse is indebyesterday, Madame Oriana sent to pray me, that we all would consider to recompence your former high one some good meanes, to winne descruings, she made plaine proofe father, qualifying in him (if it bee haue had against the two chiefest possible) that strange conceit of his, to marry her with the onely Prince Lifuart and the Roman Emperor. in the world, to whom she beareth the least affection; otherwise, death will be much more welcome to her. And therefore I thought it good (after I had spoken with some of this company particularly) to vnderstand from you all in generall, maintaine it.

But before I enter into further King and Emperour thinke it good

through the world, by reason of the rareactions of Chinalry by you performed: that (at this day) there but stand in seare of your high valour. For they all well know, that to winne immortall honour, you haue contemned, not onely the fumptuous treasures and kinde entertainments, inherent to you in your owne houses: but the deare blood of your owne bodies, whereof you have made no spare, in giuing the boldest spirits to know, the sharpe and keene edges of your you please) to summon them, where markes and testemonies of your so Quedragant gladly condiscen- prowesse, the wounds received in many parts of your bodies, may render such apparant faith, as Fortune thinkes her felfe much obliged ted to you. And being desirous againe the lost grace and fauour thereof by deliuering this glorious for her, with the offended King her victoric into your hands, which you Princes of Christendome, King

Nor doe I speake, concerning the ouerthrow of their men onely, being farre inferiour to you in merit: but of the worthie fuccour you hauegiuen, to the most wife, debonnaire, and vertuous Ladythis day living. Wherein you have what you thinke thereof: For, see- done a very acceptable feruice to ing wee have beene friends and God, by executing that dutie, companions, in the procuring of whereunto you are expressely calher libertie; it is much more rea- led: namely to succour the atd. Ctfonable, that we should all agree to ed, who they are to endure wrongs beyond all reason. Now, if the

to be angrie, yet, seeing right is on our side, and God (who is iust) will stand for vs also: let vs giue them to vnderstand, that if their owne experience cannot teach them iuflice, but by might and power they meane to assaile vs; we are able to meete them with fuch resistance, as shall remaine in memory while the world endureth. Therefore, let to be done, either to finish the war begun : or else to motion peace. by restoring Madame Oriana to the King her father, according to her owne desire. For, as concerning my felfe, know, that I will neuer yeeld thereto, except you be so pleased, nor shall fond opinion ouersway me in this matter, beyond the compasse so your liking. I know you to be men indeed, and your vertues of apparant: as nothing can withdraw you from true valour and magnanimitie, neither to aduenture on any action. whereby your honour (in how smalla degree soeuer) may receiue any base imputation.

of all the companie highly contented and satisfied, by such an humble and gracefull remonstrance, as he had made vnto them. Then Quedragant (commaunded thereto by all the affiltants) stood vp, and answered Amadis in this manner. Lord Amadis, it is most certaine, that our attempt made onely to keepe the faith, whereto cuery good Knight standerhobliged, in maintayning and defending afflicted persons from wrong, especially all vertuous Ladies, of require it. whom it is our dutie to be protectours. And therefore I would ad-

uise, that before we vndertake any further warre; wee should send to King Lisuart, to let him fully vnderstand, vpon what occasion we dealt with the Romans. And if he be found discontented; then, in the verie mildest manner can bee deuised, to shew him withall gracious demeanour) what shamefull iniurie he offered to Madame Orieuery man speake his minde in this ana, under collour of marrying her case, what he conceineth meetelt to a forraigne Prince, veterly to disinherit her at home, a matter every way offenfive to God, and not to bee suffred by his owne Subjects.

Pauling a very little while, and clapping his fift upon the boorde. thus he proceeded. If therefore it may standwith his good pleasure. to forget his conceived anger against her (if there be any entred into his royall breft) then we offer deliucrie of heragaine, on this condition, and not else. If he refuse or disdaine the dutie, wherein we fend vnto him: then to tell him refolutely, wee feare him not a iote, but if he will make warre vpon vs. we are as ready to defend our selves. So he ceased, leaving the mindes In the meane while, I hold it very necessarie, that weethrengthen our selues with all such things, as an action of fuch importance doth require, as this is. At least, that he may not come vpon vs vnprouided, whenfoeuer hee determines to affaile vs (if he be so minded) albeit, in mine opinion, peace were much better then warre. But this convpon the Emperour, was not for clusion is not to be tardied by any any hatred wee bare to him: but meanes, rather we must put our selues in due preparation, dispatching hence messengers to our kinred and friends, to supply vs with their best succour, when we shall

Such was the answere of Quedragant, and approued by all the Knights Knights there present: whereupon quoth Amadis, you are most kindeit was concluded, that Amadis should send a messenger to his father King Perion of Gaule, also Agraies into Scotland, Brunes to the Marquesse his father, and Quedragant to the Queene of Ireland, of whom he should have many able men, if her husband King Cildadan brought no worse, then he did to the ayde of King Lisuart. This was made knowne to the Princesse ent, that you should be distanced, Oriana, and their finall deliberation for procurement of peace.

14

As thus they continued in these conferences, some of them standing in the gazing windowes, which had full view vpon the fields: they espied comming from the coast, that gaue entrance into the he sayd to Amadis. My Lord, I am Isle, a Knight allarmed, with five verily perswaded, that so faire an Squires arrending on him, who when hoe drewnetter, they knew him to be Brande Moniefte, sonne to Lazadan King of Spaine, of whose arrivall they were all right loyfull for hee was an amiable, bold and hardie Knight, and as courteous as any whatfoeuer. Hee espying so especially the churllish ingratigreat a company there together, vpon their comming foorth to meete him: began to grow doubtfull, that they had heard some euill and search hee had expressely left perceiuing, that their intention was to falute him, and feeing Amadis there among them: he instantly alighted, and running to cmbrace him, said. Trust me, my Lord, then I expected: for I was given closely hid, as it was a matter imin very found health. Cousine, were in her companie. Now shall

ly welcome hether, affuring you, that as Fortune hath released you from one toyle and trauaile: fo now she hath as readily fitted you with an other, answerable both to to the time and place, where your presence and imployment may much auaile vs, as you hereafter shall heare more at large. In the meane while, I thinke it conneniand then wee will tell you our mindes afterward.

So taking him by the hand, hee conducted him to his lodging, where, as they were taking off his Armes, seeing such store of Knights flocke more and more about him, affembly of worthy and valiant men, could never be thus mer together, but vpon some extreame vigent cause: therefore, I pray you tell me what it is. Hereupon, Amadis amply related to him, how, and in what manner all things had past, tude, which King Lifuart vsed, not onely to the Knights that had done him infinite services: but also to his owne children, enforcing one tyding of amadis, for whose sake of them (through ouergreedie and great auarice) to bee difinherited the King his fathers Court. But from her right, and meerely against her will) sent to Rome, to be wife to the Emperour, and that is Madame Oriana. And this is the caule, that lo many of vs are here assembled together? quoth Brian, the quest I vindertooke to heare is the Princesse Oreana at Reme? newes of you, is sooner ended No, replied Amadis, we have forcibly taken her from the Romans, to vinderstand, that you were so that had the charge of her conuoy: And now at this present, thee is possible to finde you, but God be here in this Pallace, with all the praised for it, me thinkes I see you Ladies, and Gentlewomen that Lisuire determine more respect of them, then hitherto he hat it done.

Chap. hap. 3.

resoluted on by them all, which Brian liked as well as they: albeit hee concerned, that the injuries of two fuch potent Princes (by this deteature) would not bee fuddenly ces which may enfue by his means, words. Of one thing I am highly glad, that Madame Orians and her women haue so happie a rethement, and I would gladly see her, it vou please. Let me tell you are appointed, to make her ac- finite thankes. quainted with our deliberation, being well affored, that it will be no meane case to her, to conferre with you on her misfortunes in pri-

No time was delayed in going to her, but before they would prefunce to enter her lodgings; they from the whole company. Herenpon, their entrance was admitted,

weerfily redeliuer the, except King fend the libertie of a Lady, who stands in great neede of such helpe as yours. Madame, faid he, I had Atterward, he told him what was not fo long delayed my comming hither, but that prefently, after the seuen Kings ouerthiow in Great Brittaine: the King my father commanded my home returne, to withstand the warre, which the people of appealed. Notwithstanding, sec- offrica made vpon him. And ing that which was done, could not feartely was it ended, but I vader: be recalled : he dissembled his co- stood, my Coutine Amades was so gitations, and onely answered thus. farre diftant from his friends, I know King Lifuit, to be one of through some conceived griefe or the most renengefullest Princes displeasure; as no tidings could be this day huing, and very hard to heard of him. Wherefore, feaendure an inturie, therefore, you ring least he was lost for euer, I remust quickly consider on some re- to and to enter upon his quest, both sistance, it he shall offer to assaile in the loue and reuerence I beare you: and I hold it more requifite, vnto him. This was the occasion to take order for all inconvenien- that drew mee from Spaine, being fully perswaded, that I should soothen to consume time in friuolous ner haue notice of him here, then in any other place else whatsoener. And Fortune (I thanke her) hath guided mee hither, where I have met with apt occasion, not onely to doe him feruice, but also for you, Sir, answered Amadis, my Coufine royall Princesse; for which great Agraies, and my Brother Florestan kindnesse, Oriana returned him in-

But now, before I passe on any and you may goe along with them: further, I thinke it very necessarie to tell you, what was the principall motive and reason, why so many good Knights and worthy men, thou'd beare such honour and good will to this Princesse. Assure your felues, it was not for any guiffs or prefents the had bellowed on feat her word, that they came to her them, the being (as yet) voide of all meanes to that effect. Much leffe, for any fauour by Amadis borne and the went to meete them: ef- to her, the loue betweene them pecially Brian, whom the had not both being kept fo fecret, as you teene in a long time, and therefore have heard at large in the preceas he did her reverence, the faid dent Bookes. But indeed, the voto him. Cousine, you are come was so humble, wise and debonhither in a very good time, to de- naire, that by her meere humility Chap. hap. ...

and courtefie, shee knew how to Queene Sardamira, and said vnto ry one. A matter so apt and proderiued from great place: as they haue no other powers or faculties, more honoured, praised and estec-

med. tion they ought to be held, who (by ouer-strange persump ion) haue delight in all immodest be- nestly, to acquaint her with the hauiour, when all is duely weighed, they beget the peoples disfauour, a secret contempt among all good mindes; yea, and distaste of many of their owne appearing wel-willers, that particularly desire their ruine, to abate the ouer-weening pride, they take in such wickednesse. Gracious language, apprehensiue grauitie, and humble liked their intention, or no. Alas modestie, are so proper and peculiar to Princes and great persons, that whenfoeuer they but speake: can preuaile among them. One it begetteth their subiects cordiall loue, absolute obedience, with a generall foare of offending; And the contrary is so deadly daungerous, as nothing can be more harmfull to them. Let vs conceiue then, how well it agrees with a knot of ther. fuch base minded companions, to put on a boasting spirit of brauerie: some thing in the care of Agraics, as thinking by their outward glo- Florestan (as one not to learne cirious appearance, to make them- uility) retired thence, leaving them selues respected and seared. Besore both together. When Ortana perthey may easily know of themcontent to leave them, returning againe to our former purpole.

Reale the heartie affections of eue- her. See Madame, here is the fonne to the King of Spaine, I am per to heroyick persons, and them sure you know him yet. Then the Queene going neerer to him, after the had very graciously saluted Bribut such as make them to bee an; entred into so serious a discourse with him, that Oriana found the meanes of leaning them toge-Consider then, in what reputa- ther. So, with drawing her selse aside, the called Agraus and Florestanto her : entreating them earcaute of their comming. Agrates wholly related to her, whattoeuer had passed among them in councell, what true and honorable aftection all the Knights did beare her: and laftly, what refolution they had agreed on, concerning her cause, desiring her withall, to send backe her minde, whether she Sir, quoth the, they are all to wife and vertuous, as no bad thought thing I would most humbly request of them, that (eucn for Gods sake) to sceke some meanes, it posfibly they may, and agreeing with their honour; to worke my peace with the displeased King my fa-

Then, pretending to whilper God, mee thinkes they should ceived the might speake at liberconsider, both what they are, tie: the beganner wonted lemeoand what they shall bee : then nings to him in this meiner. Deare Coutine, although I have great selves, that they are full of shame hope in the providence of your and all difgrace, and for tuch, I am kinfman Amadis, and in the loyall affection which all their Knights doe beare meryer (mee thinkes, Vnderstand now, that after Ori- reason requireth, that I should most and had a long while connerted of allrelie on your fidelity, in rewith Brian: Thee called for the gard of my bounden dutie to the King your father, and the Queene faid to you. your mother, affording me fuch princely entertainment in Erst- concerning the good entertaineland; as also for gracing me with mentyou received in Scotland, the the companie of your fifter Mibila, King my father and the Queene. better chable are

wrongs the King my father hath done me flet mee entreate you, to procure (euen to your vitermost power) an honorable peace, be-Amalis. For I make no doubt, confidering the ancient comitie betweene them, and the infloceasion vouall haue, of fearle withing him well: that hardly will these matters (begun) grow to any other end, then most heaving mistortune, nav, col rid providence, which I know fore, once more I defire you, as well to anoyde fuch a maine inconnenience, as also to protect mee from tufpition of forraine nations, piccious to me then life: that you would all confider what I have him,

Madame, answered Agraies, as of whom onely (next vino God) I did no more therein then they hold my life. For, without the ought to doe; and fuch (I am fure) conforts, which it e hath many was their affection towards you: times given me in the very firong. that in all things, which their vneffect a vimisfortunes; a long time derstanding could reach vinto, there fines, I hadbeeneburied, and de- wanted no loue or kindnesse in printed of any lov in this world, them to you, witheir best respected And albeit I have now no meanes allie and kinfewomen. Now, as or power, to acknowledge, either concerning my fifter and my felfe, towards term or you, so many ob- our actions shall daylie make ligarious of due debt : yet my knowne to you, in what unfeigned hope is, that time hereafter will respect we hold you : desyring you to beleeve, that you may command In the neme work, thinke it not vs, as they that couet nothing amiffe, that familiarlie Het you va- more, then your good and honour, derstand, what heavie burdens of preferring them before our owne griefe I beare. And for my fiest be- lines. And whereas you wish me, ginning (toaring to ipeake, what to forget the iniurie, which the King your father hath done, not only to mee, but to all my kinred and friends :affure your felfe Madame, the wound was made so wide tweene him and your Coufine and deepe, as it will neuer be healed while I liue. It was no little ingratitude to vs, denying my Lord Amadis, my felfe, and many other good Knights, the humble request we made voto him, to gitte the Ifte of Alongaza to mine vnckle Galuanes, who dearely deferred it, and ver mine on both fides; except much more: confidering, that is fuch refiltunce as you shall make, was conquered by his valour and be well qualified with good coun- vertue, that became an humble fiter for it. Neuerthelesse, for your is really abounding in you. Wher- lone and honour, I am content to diffemble my distaste, and deferre (for fome time) my mit occasion of withing him ill especially, for banilling vs from his Court 10 who may hereafter make doubt of thrangely, even as if we had beend my innocence, and maculate my his deadly enemies, and neuer good reputation, which is more minding or respecting, how many great seruices we had done for

And to let you know, that I will nesse; but rather, to maintaine their wholly imploy my felfe to pleafe you: I promise you Madame, I will essay (to my vttermost) to docas you haue desired me. But it would hardly agree with reason, that it should be ouer-rashly vndertaken, because, if I should bee coole in speech now, matters being altogepeace, and raise in them an ap- was an interportable paine to him. prehension, that I vse such language, as being the man first affrigh- cosse, hee said: Madame, I will efted. Wherein I must fall into sectually performe what you have two euills together, which hereafter will redound to the great dammage of vs all, but especially mine ly to the whole companie. The vnrecouerable shame. But some like shee did to Horestan and Bribeing sent to the King your father, and having heard his answere: I will entreatemy worthy friends, to doe according as you have aduised. In the meane while, mee thinkes you should greeue so little as possibly you may, supporting both Time and Fortune, with a womanly, constant and inuincible pacience. Cousin (quoth shee) I are assembled here about my busi- importunate.

height of minde, committing all things to their care and discretion.

During all this conference, A. grazes continually observed Olinda. whom he affected withall his heart, as he had made good proofe of, in passing (for her love) under the Arch of lovall Louers: notwithther disposed for warre: in stead of standing, preferring vertue before edging the courages of fo many his patitions, hecknew to wifely to worthy Knights, as are now met coceale them, that leaving her there together in this Isle, I should shut vp with Oriana, Lee de; arted intimidate the greater part of without speaking to her, and nethem, by hearing mee preach of unrirequented the place, albeit it

So, at parting from the Prinenioyned me. Returne then, said the and commend mee most kindan, who taking leave of her, went to seeke Amadis and the rest, who awaited their comming, and declared to them all her answere. Whereupon was concluded, that fome should be fent to King Lifuart, so soone as possibly might bec; wherefore Brian and Que. dragant were entreated by all the company, to take that charge vpon acknowledge it very requifite, not them, which they could not well to daunt their manly spirits, that resule, because the other were so

CHAP. IIII.

Of the discourse which Amadis had with Grasinda, and the auswer she made him: Also, what Letters were directed by Amadis, to diners great Frinces.



OW did not Anadis termine on her abyding there, vnknow, what order hee till this contention were better apflould take concer- peafed. Wherefore, being defining Grafinda; either rous to found her owne inclinitifor sending her home on, hee went to visite her in her inte her owne Countrie, or to de- lodging : and after some sew orher speeches.

speeches passed betweene them, they wholly relying vpon your ver-Amsais thus spake vnto her. Madame, I am much discontented with my felfe, that I have no better high esteeme they hold you in; it is opportunity, of doing you honour impossible for you to forsake them. in this place, and gluing you welcome equal to your deterts: but famile. And therefore, feeing fuch time being contrarie to my delires, robs me of all due occation. There- it mutt be your care and labour, to fore I humbly entreate you, that fend to all coasts, for recoverie of (in excuting me) you will conceine men to give you fuccour; that the no offence, or impute it to any honour of to great an enterprife want of good will: for you haue for may remaine to you, by meanes of much bound me to you by your your good friends, among whom, passed fadours, as I cannot enjoy. Laccount my selfe not to bee the one day of my life, that I may not leaft. And that you may have ofgraunt but to be onely yours, many feetuall proofe, of deeds to make ternice whattoener I can doe for good words: I am refolued, to difyou. And becaute it is now a long parch hence Maister Elizabet to while, fince you departed from morrow morning, fending him for your Countrie, and (perhaps) this Romania, there to muster vp (both long abode of yours here, may be of my subjects, and others) so many more displeasing to you, then I as conveniently he may, and thipcould with: I am defirous, to vn. ping them with all speed, to conderstand your owne deliberati- uay them hither. In the meane on, to the end, that I may while it is been o distaste to you, I endeauour ail possible meanes, to me, of what consequents the other obev you in whatfoeuer you shall Laat conclusion is resouch so much please to command me.

I might wellbe reputed poore in judgement, if I knew not certainely; that both the companie, and

tues, both in hope and perswasson of good successe, for the love and but to your eternall blame and ina weightie charge is put vpon you, to honoknights: to implois, ne-Lord Amadis, answered Grasinda, uer to fortikinred for some powery fee this warre ithitand the forces of '-- adventure to let other end.

Before God, Madame (apula, 1 fauours you have done for me hath Amadis) for ought I can perceine, forted to the very highest honour, you have such an excellent inclithat ever could be fall me. As for nation, to make me acknowledge. the good entertainment, which you how deepely I shall runne into alleadee to have received in my your debt, beyond all ability of fa-Country, if it could describe the tisfaction; that I stand meerely as name of goodnesse: bath ignoral- a man confounded, at such extraorreadie beene more then fine told dinarie lone and kindnesse. And recompenced, to your great tame, feeing you are so free in bounty toand pairly my reproach? Neuer- wards me, I were vnwise to refuse theleffe, to pur you out of doubt of it; but (with all humility) most my determination; I will boldly thankefully accept it. And it you autclose my minde vnto you. Hee please to require Master Elizabet, to many good Knights heere met to passe from thence to Constantitogether, for assistance of that nople with Letters of credence peerclesse Princesse Oriana, and from me to the Emperour: I make Chap.4 Chap.4.

no doubt, but (according to his promise heretosore made mec, and hatredhe beares to the Emperour of Rome) that he will louingly fend vs ayde. I am perswaded, replied Grasinda, that Maister Elisabet will hold himselse right happie, in doing you any acceptable service: for his desires only ayme thereat, and (beside your manifold fauours) as often times he hath affured me. Now Sir, there remaineth nothing else, but your entreatie to Oriana, that I may make one in her gracious company. Madame, faid Amadis, sceing it is so well lyking to you, I will presently send to know her minde; and doe verily beleeue, that it will be as pleasing to her, as to your selfe, that you will vouchsafe to keepe her company.

20

Then he called for Gandales, to whom he gaue that charge, and he tatried not long, but returned againe to them, faying: That Oriana thanked Grasinda most affectionatly, and gaue attendance for her iefte. comming. Ry as you have adui; shegauc are meane while, met, not is you should green in her Cas possibly you may, fire the like both Time and Fortuiner brother. manly, constant powers should be ster Elisabet, who going aboord Constantinople, where having done what Amadis appointed: hec should returne to Romania with all Tantiles, Muister of the houshold possible speed, and shipping such forces as hee found prepared, to Isle.

This done, Amadis conducted her to the Princesse, where leaving her: he went to dispatch away Master Elisabet, to whom he gaue a Letter, directed to the Emperour, the contents whereof follow.

The letter of Amadis, fent to the Empercur of Constantinople.

Most High and excellent Prince, the Knight of the Greene Sworde (whose right name indeed is Amadis de Gaule) sends you most bumble saintations. And whereas (after the foile of the Endriagus) comming to your Court you pleased to gine mee mest royall entertainement, out of your owne benigne bountie, offred mee ande and assistance when need: forula require, in fauour of my feruites done you, by the reduction of that Country, which you pleased to name the 1/2 of Saint Mary : I am beid to acquaint you, that occasion now doth minister such matter, as you have apt meanes (if you please) to accomplish neur promise, and wion so insta quarrell, as possibly can bee offred. According as Maister Elilabet shall further impart vato you: whom I humbly entreate you to credit, on the bebalfe of him that (in all dutie) kiffeth the hand of your Imperiall Ma-

> Your Highnesse loyall Knight and seruant, Amadis de Gaule.

Such was the dispatch of Maihis Ship, setting saile, very soone after, arrived in Greece. The very fame day, Amadis gaue order to to Queene Briefania, to depart for the Realme of Sobradia towards bring them away to the Enclosed his Millreffe, faying thus to him. My dene friend Tartiles, thou knoweft (as well as wee our felues) how we fland bound for the maintenance of warre, and how highly mine honour will be endamaged, if the end of this beginning fall not out to our intention : goe therefore to thy royall Queene, to whom (after thou half done my humble dutie) fay, I defire her to fend mee

fibly thee may. Thou maift at oueratedious long Letter. But earlarge acquaint her, with all matters neftly entreat you, that (crediting past, the condition wherein we him) rou will alwaies containe mee in may fall. Moreouer, tell her, and topertake fo long as I line. bidher well remember it, that this matter touching me, concerneth her felte as neerely, being hers, as the doth very well know.

Queene my Mistresse will conceine more delight then you can imagin, that the may compaffe any meanes to let you know, how defirous the is to doe any thing worthy your acceptance. And beleeue it assuredly, that to foone as thee shall heare these tydings: the will take fuch order in the matter you fend for, as you thall quickly see me returned with a sufficient power of men. Deliuer her then (quoth Amadis) this Letter, and make what dilligent speed thou canst. So he gaue him the Letter, contayning these lines.

The Letter fent from Amadis, to Briolania, Queenc of Sobradisa.

Am persmaded Madame, after you have heard by Tantiles, Maister of your Housbuld, the cause that moones me to send to you in such haste: that yeuwill aliem much fauour, to what make vp an able Armie. beschalltelevou on my behalfe. Afure your selfe, that in making wse of your besomewhat grieuous to me, yet gentic breeding, you will not now faile mee: no more then you thinke I would ave, being alwaies readie to fet foote in stirrop for you, where any necestie can offer it selfe. And because he lath beene cummore present, hath knowne thee, and to whom at all such eccurrences as haue happe- (better then any other) thou canst neatome, since my returne into this disclose, of what importance this Country, and I have given him sharge,

such a supply of soldiours, as pos- not be troublesome to you, in reading now are, and into what daunger we wur gracious fauour, whereof I defire

That Amadis, who is yours.

So Tantiles departed, and without follourning in any place, tra-My Lord, answered Tantiles, the uniled to denoutly, that he toone arrived in the Kingdome of Sobradisa. On the otherfide, Gandalin was appointed to goe for Gaule; for which caute, Amadis, taking him afide, thus spake to him. Gandelen, thou art he, who alwaies hath beene the guardian of my most imtimate occations, by the lone which our youngest yeares bred in vs, cuen as if nature had inuited vs to a persect brother-hood. Thou knowest, that my honour is thine, and that thine concerneth mee as much as mine owne. Thou feeft what a businesse is begunne vpon me, of what confequence it is, and what conclusion is resolved on, by all the Knights: to imploy out triends and kinred for some powerfull ayde, to withttand the forces of King Lifuart, if he adventure to let vpon vs. And for this cause, I haue sent Messengers to dinert Princes, from whom I hope to receine such bands of men, as shall

Now, albeit thme absence will notwithstanding, relying more vpon thy diligence, then any other ternice now to be done mee: I am determined, to fend thee to King Perion my father, who of long time warre will prooue to mee, if King to let; ou know them at large; I will Lisuart doc begin it. For, as thou Chap. Tap. 4.

maist truely tell him, in part it con- father commonly beareth to his cerneth him, the ingratefull King having done so many high distanours to all them that are of our linage, excluding them from his Court, after such an infinity of great good feruices, by them done to him: what thou knowest, spare not fully to acquaint him withall, both what thou hast seene, and in what necessitie thou didst leave vs. not only to them of the Realme of And yet neuerthelesse, boldiv tav vnto him, and affure him thereot, in the loyall dutie of a sonne, that I feare not any power whatfocuer; hauing right and suffice on my fide, and so many worthy Knights

22

to affift me in my cause. Tell him morcouer, Gandalin, that I had neuer attempted to great an enterprise, had it not beene, that feeing God had called mee to the order of Knight-hood, I neuer minded any thing more: but to performe the dutie of a Knight, defending(to my power) the wrongfull difgraces offred by many, especially to Ladies and Gentlewomen, who ought to bee preferred before all other persons, and for whom I haue often put my life in perill, without hope of any other recompence from them, then pleasing God by to well a done deed, and augmenting mine owne renowne through the world. And this was theonely cause that mooned mee to forfake mine owne Countrie to the case so important. In which feeke (among strange nations) for such as flood in need or my helper tweene vs and the Remans, accorwhere I have met with many perillous aduentures, as thou thy selschast seene, and can at large re- he Ladies from their hands. count. Namely, that arriung in this Ille, I was advertised, how King Lifett, Que fragart, and my King Lisuat (forgetting the glory) of God, right towards men, comcell of his Lords, and the verie naturall inftinct, which every good

child) would needs, euen in a manner of extreame cruelty, banish from his Kingdome, Madame Oriana, his owne daughter and principalibeire, to give her (against her will) as wife to the Emperour Patin of Rome, whom the hateth to the

Hereof free made complaint, Great Brittaine, but require layde and fuccour of all Knights bearing Armes, as well by letters and meslages, as otherwife; defiring them, with heatied vp hands, and fountuines of teares flowing from her eyes, to take pittle and compaffion vpon her mileric. And to much her prayers and oppressions preuailed, that the Lord and ruler of all things, locked on her with a mercifull eye, inspiring the hearts of many good Knights, to nicete here in this place, even by miracle as it were: where I found them, as thou knowest, resoluted to aduenture their lines, for ferting herat libertie by force, and other Ladies keeping her company. Confidering, that in doing otherwise, they should justly deserve blame in sollowing times, giuing (many) occafion to prefume: that cowardife only kept them from this commendable ayde, being persons of to great quality as they all are, and respect, the conflict happened beding as thou favieffit: wherein we tooke many prisoners, and releued

But to mediate the matter with Cousin Irran de Mont ste, inall speedily part hence, warrexpresse order from vs all, to worke by humble intercedion, that he would

done, and receive Madame Oriana, with all her attendants, into his fayour againe. And yet wee stand resolued, that if he will not accept our honest offer, but proudely despise it : to stand vpon our guarde against him, our good friends and kinred backing vs; among whom, Gandalin, thou maist assure him, that we reckon him as the chiefest, and therefore doe humbly entreate him, to helpe vs in so reasonable a necessitie. See also the Queene my mother, and kisse her hand on mybehalfe. Pray her, to send hither my sister Melicia, to keepe companie with these other Ladies, among whom the may learne many fingular qualities. But before thou goest hence, know of my Coufine Mabila, if thee will command thee any service thither: and make fome means, to speak with the Princesse Oriana, who will not shew her selfe so strange to thee; but that thou maist perceiue the estate of her good health, and howher affection continueth towards me.

If Amadis was thus feriously bufied, about the procuration of good ayde, Agraies slept not on the otherside: for he instantly sent Gandales into Scotland, with expresse charge to the King his father, in what need they stood of his assistance. Already Landin was gon for Ireland, by whom Quiaragant entreated the Queene his Niece, to send such a sufficient power, as possibly she might. And vernotto let King Cildadan, her husband, know thereof: for it was against all reason, that hee should meddle in the matter, considering the couenants and alliances, betweene him and King Lisuart. Moreouer hee had command, to prouide so many shippes for warre,

take in good part what wee haue as he could, and to bring them along with him. Brunco de bonne Mer (who dearely affected Melicia, fifter to Amadis) wrote to the Marquesse his father, and to Branfill his brother, about the same busmesse, and deliuering his Letters to his Squire Lasinde, spake in this man-

My honest friend Lasinde, thou seest what a number of Knights are here assembled, notwithstanding, thou must conceiue, that the greater part of this businesse, cocerneth Amadis principally, whom (beside the unseigned loue I beare him) I would gladly ayde to my vttermost power, for his sister Meliciaes sake, to whom I stand obliged in service, and to none other. For should I doe any otherwise, I am well assured, I should procure his great discontentment, which were worse to me then any death. And therefore thou must wisely perswade my father, to give vs his best fuccour: shewing him discreetly, that this matter is as important to me, as to any other, and yet not vie one word of Melicia. Onely tell him, my obligation and dutie to Amadis, who hath honoured me with his company in fo many places, is the onely motive that commands me: And my brother Branfill shall hereby winne more honor, then so to sleepe in the cinders of negligence, as he doth. My Lord (answered Lasinde) I hope to well to accomplish your command, that my voyage shall haue effect equall to your desire. And sotaking leaue, he went away.

Nor was Amadis vnmindfull, concerning the offers made him by King Taffiner of Behemia, at such time as he vndertooke his cause in Combate, against Garadan, whom he flue, and afterward foyled eleuen other Knights, belonging to the Emperour Patin. Hereupon, consulting with his owne cogitatios, he determined to send thither Tsanis, the ancient Gouernour of the Enclosed Isle: 2 worthy wise Knight, to request ayde of him. And pursuing this purpose, he called for the good old man, to whom he faid Tfanio, knowing the fidelity remayning in you, and your cuerreadie good will to doe mee any service: I would entreate you, to vndertake a iourney for mee, about a matter of great consequence, preparation, for your continuall obedinot knowing any Gentleman (beside your selfe) more apt and answerable for the businesse. I would have you goe to King Taffiner of to you, is in expiciation of any re-Bebemie, to whom you shall beare Letters of credence from mee:gipose in his assistance. Hee is a cifull, and (I trust) will not faile me, which spake thus,

The Letter from Amadis, to Taffinor, King of Bohemia.

The Fourth Booke

CIR, if ever I did any service, wor-Thie your liking and acceptance, the honourable and kinde entertainement, which I received of you and yours all the while I remained in your Court , bath made me much more readie (fo long as I line) to make no spare of my person, but alwaies to be in due ence and service. Wherefore I kumbly entreat you not to imagine, that the sending of this present messenger compence : but rather, remembring the honest offers you made meeat my uing him (beside) to vndestand our departure from Bohemia, it drew me occasions, and what trust weere- on to so much boldnesse, as, by this meanes of sending to you earneftly to Prince magnanismous and boun- desire you, so gine mee aide in abusinesse, which nevely concerneth mee, having formerly made mee such li- and wherewith this bearer will furberall offers. My Lord, answe- ther acquaint you. I beseech you Sir red Tsanie, I promise you I will to credit him, enen as my selfe, and to doe my duetie. Well then, sayd command his dispatch with all pos-Amades, to morrow morning fible speed: to rid him out of all dread, you shall set on-ward: but aboue that is readie to sacrifice his life for all things (Tfanie, my deare you. And that is Amadis de Gaule, friend) I pray you vie dilligence. sirnamed in many places, The Knight Then hee gaue him the Letter, of the greene Sworde, euermore by, you and yours to be commanded.

CHAP. V.

Of the private talke, which Oriana and Mabila had with Gandalin, and what he gave Amadis to under stand, concerning them.



Mbassadours being Princesse Oriana, according as his dispatched to all parts, Maister before had appointed him. as you have formerly And because no man might enter, heard, Gandalin, being without command and permission readie to depart for from the Princesse, the gate being Ganle: came to the lodgings of the alwaies kept by one of the auncientest

Aunte, or to her Cousine Melicia. Mabila being acquainted by the Gentlewoman, concerning the motion made by Gandalin, went and told Oriana thereof, so loude as euery one might heare her, saying. Madame, Gandalin is going for Gaule towards King Perion: may it please you commaund him any thing to the Queene, or to my Cousin? Yes mary will I, answered Oriana, cause him come in, that I may speake with him. Then Gandalin was addmitted into the Princesse Chamber, when seeing him, she presently arose, and taking him aside (as pretending to giue him some private enstructions; she beganne to sigh, and spake in this manner.

Gandalin, my deare friend, what thinkest thou that Fortune is so contrarrie to me, bereauing me of the onely man in the world, whose company I most affect, hebeing sonere me, and I altogether in his power? Neuerthelesse, we cannot have the meanes for the least priuate conference, without great taxation to mine honour, whereby my heart endureth such affliction: as, if thou knewest it, I am certainely perswaded, that thou wouldst take more pittie on me then thou doest. And so I pray thee tell him, to the end, that though I have just cause to complaine: yet he may reioyce, by the augmentation (dayly more and more) of mine vnteigned loue and loyaltie to him. And I would have him deuise the meanes, by some pretie stratagem among his affociates; that yet we may see one

Madame, answered Gandalin, you have great reason to beare him

age, and to comfort me.

an other, vnder collour of thy voy-

cientest women : he sent word to such loyal affection, and to remem-Mabila, to know from her, if the ber also some remedie, whereto pleased to write to the Queene her (about all things else) hee would gladly aspire: for if you knew the extremitie, wherein I haue seene him an hundred times, you might very well beleeue, that loue is a Lordly tyrant ouer him. I have feene him halfe dead (as it were) a thousand times, thinking on the passed fauours you haue affoorded him, and as manie times to recouer life againe, onely by the meere remembrance of them. I have likewife scene him among the deadliest dangers in the world) performe fuch incomparable actions of Armes, calling onely vpon you to behis comfort: that it can hardly bee credited, any Knight should haue so much valour in him. Therefore sweete Madame, I pray you take pittie on him, and vsehim answerable to his high deserts. For this I dare affure you, neuer was any Knight more loyali, or more yours, then he is : neither ever had any Lady such power ouer a man, as you have ouer him; in your hands only lies his life and death, and you may dispose of him as you

Gandalin, replied Oriana, Ibe? lecue thee vndoubtedly, feeling in mine owne selfe, that which thou relatest in him, and his life is mine, for I have no other breathing, but by him, and in the companie of others, he onely makes me liue. But I pray thee, make mee not die, as sometimes thou didst, when thou broughtest me tydings, of his returne from Gaule into Great Brittaine: for in being depriued now of all meanes, to doe what willingly I would for him, I may doc wrong to him, and to my selfe also, by declaring my desires ouer-earnest and affectionate. Therefore, I pray theespeake no more, but returne to him, and will him to worke some possible he can. So Gandalin tooke his leave, and as he was parting out of the Chamber, shee spake somewhat audibly: faile not to come for my letters, before you goe

26

hence. found deuotion, and no sooner saw him, but sayd vnto him. Well, Gandalin, hast thouseene my Lady? I pray thee tell mee, what hath she faid to thee? Then hee declared (word by word) what had passed betweene them, how defirous the was to see him: and for a finall resolution) wished him, to come with some other of the Knights, under collour of comforting her. But when hee came to those words of kindnesse, which (in the zeale of affection) (he had spoken: hee stood as one entranced, till recouering spirit againe, he thus spake. Alas, Gandalin, how shall I do what thou faist? Hauing apprehended a conceit suddenly, thus hee proceeded. Thou must needs goe to Agraies, and tell him, that because I send thee into Gaule, thou was desirous to know of my Coufin Mabila, whether shee would write to my fister Melicia, or no. And after some sew speeches past betweene you, she told thee, she held it very conuenient, that we should oftener vifit Madame Oriana, then wee vie to doe, and make meanes, to cause her forget the extreame melancholic, whereto (ouer-much) thee addicteth her selfe, least, being so continually fad, fince fall into fome dangerous disease. And be very circumspect, hee discouer not, that thou hast spoken with mesor that I know any thing of this matter. And once

thou not finde her very sad?

Youknow well enough Sir, anway, that I may see him so soone as swered Gandalin, and for no little length of time, that shee is one of the most wise and vertuous Ladies. as euer was borne, and knowes fo discreetly to dissemble her passions: as the cunningst centure can not reach them, or gather by her Amadis attended his returne in lookes, whether she be inwardly afflicted or no. And yet I am verily perswaded, that the is too much giuen to melancholie. Heauen affoord mee to much fauour (quoth Amadis) for her, that her delires may fort to some good effect : neuer then shall I seare either life or death, or any thing else that Fortune can impose vpon me. Doubt nothing Sir, replied Gandalin, I hope, that as our Lord hath euermore preserved you, and preserved you before any other Knight : hee will not now forget you, and in a time of such vrgent necessity. Goe thy way then, said Amaais, to my Cousine, and bring mee newes againe so soone as thou cantl.

So Gandalin departed, and finding Agraics at leifure, discharged his message so effectually: that the Prince(imagining all to be true he had sayd) thus answered. Trust me, my sister shewes her selfe to be very well aduised, and what she requires, shall bee done. And although her visitation hath hitherto beene deserred; it was for no other reason, but in seare of discontenting Madame Oriana. Wherefore, I will confer hereon with the companie, whom I shall finde (I make no doubt) as readie as my selfe to obcy her. So, without any further tarrying, he went to Lord Amadis, to whom hee declared all that Gandalin had told him, as from his sister. Amadis appeamore I pray thee tell mee, didst ring, as if hee had never heard there-

him and the rest, whatsoever they med to make answere, even as if thought fit to be done in this case. an imparlance had passed be-Whereupon, Agraies imparted it tween them, which made his words to them all, yet without any notice, to Mabila, to sauour of idle and that it proceeded from the opinion fond imperfection. But shee, well of Mabila: but rather from an apprehension in himselfe, as accounting it very convenient, to goe comfort the Princesse Oriana, whom Gandalin found to bee mightily ouer-come with melancholy.

Chap. Sap. 5.

And beleeue it (quoth hee) if in fuch extremities, the strongest and most magnanimous spirits stand in neede of consolation: by much more reason then, doth the weake constitution of young Ladies command it, who beeing fecble of themselves, should therefore the oftner be visited and comforted. Hereunto all the Knights of the Enclosed Isle condiscended, and (for a beginning) the very fame day they sent to the Princesse, to knowe if the would allow thereof, nother, Quedragant and Brian said. Madame, if you please to comand any thing to the King your father, or to your mother the Queen, wee are appointed from this companie, your businesse.

with Mabila, while Agraies coferred with Olinda, and Florestan, and Angriote with Grasinda. And well we may conceive, that Amadis was in a strange perplexity, seeing her so neare him, whom hee loued about all creatures in the world, and yet hee durst not so much as speake to. her: but regarded her with a sted- while, Lord Quedragans (if so hee

thereof, replied, that he referred to fast eye, whereto her eye also seeknowing the Saint of his deuotion; to cure him of his ouer-awing fit: bethought herselfe of the most honest meanes that could be, both to quicken him, and recouer some spirit likewise in Oriane, saying soddenly, Madame, you promised Gandalin yester day, that you would write to Queenc Elisena, and to Melicia, and (for ought I heare to the contrary) he is presently to depart, and you have forgot your let-

Oriana, who understood well & nough at what marke shee aymed, answered: Let him come hither, and by word of mouth, I will as well sarisfie him, as if I had eroubled him with my Letters. Then one of the Damofels arele, and going foorth of the Chamber, called or no: And the returned them an- for Gandalin, who prefently entred swere, that they should be most re- with her. Well had hee beene inspectively welcome. Whereupon structed by Amadis, concerning they presently went thither, and as what hee was to doe, if the Printhey fell from one discourse to a- cesse would speake with him before this company: wherefore beeing come where the was hee made her an humble reverence, and then to his Master, who talked all this while (as I formerly told you) with to depart for Great Brittaine about Mabils. It was not long, before Oriana (who sate between Quedra-Now was Amadis withdrawn afide gans and Brian) arose, and taking Brian by the hand, said to him. I pray you Cosen, to withese with mee, what message I shall send by Gandalin, to the Queens of Ganle and her daughter Melisia: to the end, that you may report it to the King my father, if hee inquire any fuch matter of you. In the meane Chap. hap. 5.

Queene Sardimira, who knowes rous that Oriana should take knowwell enough how to entertaine ledge of, (thus hee answered. him.

28

most gentle and courteous Knights but if I should long tarrie in liuing: would not follow her, but, so good company : I greatly with an amiable smile, thus answe- feare, I should soone lose that, red. Madame, you must pardon me, for, beeing appointed (as I haue told you) to goe to the King about your businesse: my friends to get me surther off, and leave my heere may grow suspitious of me, roome to Lord Anadis, & vour and stand in doubt, that I may be Cosen: they may serue vou for witso subborned by your gracious nesses, if they be so pleissed. speech, as I shall shew my selfe more milde and tractable to him, then consists in my commission, and the charge I have received from them. Nay Sir, replied Oriana, heare but the reason, why I would have you acquainted with this message. It is to no other end, but by hearing mine owne tongue to relate my hearts tribulations (wich I defire should beeknowen, not onely in Great Brittaine, but likewise in all countries of the stood trembling, as one vnable to world:) you would bee the more vtter a vvord. indulgent, to mediate my peace, imprisonment. And if you were affeded to any one amongst them; any sterne deliberation.

with such a gracious demeanour, as they all tooke delight to heare &

be pleased) shall abide with the ticular services, which being desi-

By my faith Madame, you may But Brian, who was one of the esteeme of mee as you please, which I have alwaics held as mine owne, fince first I had knowledge of my seite. Therefore, I had need

> At these wordes every one inj. led for he retired with such a grace as declared some bashfulnesse of what hee had spoken: leaving Oriand close by Amadis, who neuer had any private conference with her, since his departurefrom King Lisurts service.

But now, seeing opportunity so graciously fauour him, as he might freely speake what hee would hee was so viterly lost in ion, that he

But Oriana, laying her right hand and to deliuer al these Ladies from vpon his arme, caught holde with her other vpon his hand, & locking it fast in hers (to testifie the vigour her vertue might preuaile against of her affection) said: Dezr friend, though no greater happinesse in Oriana deliuered these wordes this world can befall mee, then continually to enjoy your vyified presence: yet it hath been no mean and behold her. Especially Brian, discomfort to mee, that beeing so who although he was young, faire, neare one to another, we have bin and of goodly forme: yet was hee barred from such a bleffling. Nemore addicted to follow Armes, uerthelesse, I accoumpt my selfe then love; and fewe Knights were highly beholding to fortune, for more actiue then hee, to handle his deliuering me into your power, as launce and sword, for the detence all my life time I have defired, of injured Ladies, when so cuer they and wherewith I hope also never stood in need of his help. Where- to part, so long as my soule shall by hee became a friend to all in line in this body: for it had 'as I generall, and did them infinite par- thinke) neuer beene created, but only to be dedicated in service and that make no spare of their lines, to row some stolne delight and conthat vicerly, which the wife attenbring vs.

Madame, answered Amadis, I neuer had any other thought, but hew I might best bee obedient to you, neither thall have any other for lor ; as I line, because I have no life of name. Dut let mee be regar- on the perill of my soule ded in your pittie, for if you thus lee young of merthen I does it is impossible, but that the melancho-

Now trust me Sir, said Oriana, I obedience vnto you: yet I knowe am not a little amazed, that you. very well, that we frequenting one having such assurance of the vnfaiwith another, as sometimes we did ned love I beare you, should now in Great Brittaine, mine honour seeme doubtfull thereof: doe you may receive endamagement: for imagine, that I defire not your case the newes of my surprizall is al- as much as mine owner Before readle to divulged, that if wee dif- God I speake it, I have no pleasure semble not our private passions. but by you, neither any ease but to much harme thereby may ensue vn- see you satisfied. But, consider the to vs. Therefore I hold it better, tumultuous estate wherein we are, to gouerne our felues rather by dif- and that if we were (ueuer so little) cretion, then the lauish power of discouered, it would bee to the vefond affection: which if wee doe, terruincofysboth. So many eyes we may may alwaies presume, that observe our behaviour here, as nethe charitable deed you have done, uer did the like, when wee were in is no more, than the commendable company with the Queen niv mocustome among all good Knights, ther. And here our actions are so narrowly purfued, as (without exsuccour assisted persons, especi- terme danger) no such aduenture ally women, so badly vsed as I have may be made as you speake of. Exbeene. And beleeue mee (sweete cuse me therefore I entreat you, & friend)if herein you will not follow let this remain for your fettled conmy counsell, by weening to bor- tentment, that I am so faithfully yours, as both my oath and promife tentment: we shall but formalize have arially bound me. Madame, an imaginarie happineise, & lose answered Amadis I will practise how I may best please you, and to ding for time will vindoubtedly bring my thoughts to your obadience: albeit I much misdoubt, that this compulsion will hardly holde out, if it be not the better backt by your fauour, from which it appeareth you feek to exclude me, withour offending either in worde or other maintainance for this poore thought, and that I dare maintaine

With these wordes, the teares flut up your telfe, and fuffer me to guilled out of his eyes, whereat Oriana griening, faid. Exclude my best comfort! Sooner let me die ten lie which ouer-masters mee, will thousand deaths. I know the truth haiten my death very suddenly. I of your loyaltie, and can desire no doe not vige those privacies, which better testimony thereof, then the your gracious seuours afforded me iust apprehension of mine owne in Great Brittaine, or that every eye conscience. And take not in ill il. suld differn then ibut darl night part what I haue said to you, for the may for etime befrend vs v th, el- feare of your so long absence from pecially by the means of my Colen. me, as in these lauter yeares you

only

haue beene, was the onely motiue sed, yet durit I not presume in what of this language. What more advantage then can you require of me? Let the King my father make peace or warre with you, he can yours, then resolvedly I am.

As shee would have continued on these speeches, Mabila, who served to the but as a thadow, perceiving many eyes fixed vpon them, spake thus closely. Enough for this time, every eye notes you. Sweet friend (quoth Grana) dry vp your teares, and fit by your Coufin, who you never heard of, and wherein (1) thinke) you will take a little delight. So the left them together; returning againe to the Queene Sardamira and Brian. In which time, Mabila told him at large, how Fiplandian was borne, and by what much ap he was lost in the Forrest, as I'urin and the Damfoll of Denmarks carried him to Nurse. And lasti , all adventures happening to him, till ice came into his mothers protection large declared in the fourd Book.

Amadis heereat was to joythll, as no man could be more, and antwe-

manner. But now (heaven be praised) we are both well assured, and better satisfied then ever before, es. pecially my felfe more contented, make me neither lesse nor more then if I had conquered the greater part of the world: not only for being father to Esplandian, but because I begothim on her, whom fortune hath preferred before all other, both in vertue, beauty, and all other good graces. Yet mane i fuffered fo much for her fake, as if I were able to express but only a half part of those cares, that kept mee will tell you fomethings, that yet company during her absence, yes : felfe would complaine much more then I have done.

Here, fetching a deepe figh, hee breathed a while, and afterward thus went on. But fortune made me a most honorable recompence, sending mee in such a convenient season, to deliver her from her enemies hand: for if it had falue out otherwife questionlesse it had beene the death of vs both. But that which now doth most offend me, onely is againe, as you haue i ord note at teare of her sicknesse, by her contimall griefe and melancholy: thee being not in the company of the Queene her mother, and in the red Mibila thus. Beleeue me Cofin, King her fathers disgrace. Where-Iwas continually full of doubt, for fore I beseech you good Conn, at my returne from Constintinople, comfort her so much as possibly by chance, I met with Angriete you can, by cherifling her hopes, d'Efrevaus in Romania, who repois that heaven will give furtherance ted all that to me which you have to these affaires: beside, soman. tolding concerning Equindrant but good Knights are heere affembled heknewnot whose sonne he was, together, who will all besliced in nevertheleile, my heart was tudden- the fmalleil peeces, rather then ili 2 ly inspired with a perswation, that thall fuller any shame or impry. Niadame Oriana and I together had. And for this cause we have conclusome right in him. And so much ded before any warre flall bee the rather, ien en bring the letter attended d) to fend to King Ir are, I received from you by Gamaleles, and chay be all good meanes to apbeing as then in the Excliped I is peal. his descontent near, and to whereby you gave me to vnder- computte againe his gratious tastand, that my lynage was energa- vour for her: provided, that all allibroken off, otherwise, we are resol- in her, I will loose no more time to ved, never to deliver her: Meane remember you of that which needs while, we have dispatched Ambasfadours to all parts, to procure aid and succour among our friends, to the end: that if he refuse our honest cannot be. offer, and will needs enter the field against vs, wee may bee able (like was come for Quedragant and the good men) to make him answer.

Chap. Chap. 6.

Cosin, answered Atabila, I will do all that I can for you, and never credite me, but Madame Oriana doth highly appland this her good fortune: affuring you, that we all endured such greivance by her in your absence, but especially, when the heard of her intended marriage to the Emperour, as you would forrowes which I have seene her suffer. But because you vnderstand fufficiently, both the reason of the

ance with the Emperour be quite cause, and what iust right you have not. Let it suffice you, that you haue brought her so farre into loues extremitie, as possibly more

Now, in regard that the houre rest to depart thence, and had already taken leave of Oriana: Amadis and Mabila gaue over talking. So the Knights went forth of the chamber, & giving the goodnight to the Ladies, retuined to their ownelodgings. Where now (for a while) we meane to leave them, to the end that wee may tell you, how King Lifuart -came acquainhauestood amazed, to behold the ted with the death of the Prince Saluste Quide, and ouerhrowe of the Emperours men.

CHAP. VI.

How newes was brought to King Lifuart, of the Romans foyle and overthrowe, and how his daughter Oriana was taken from them; whereat he pricued greatly.



HE end of the third Booke related to you, how King Lifuart definered his daughter to the Romans, against

the opinion of all his Councel. And the being on Shi; board, well appointed with Ships for the convoy; fet on to Sea. Afterward, beeing returned to his Chamber, more lad in foule, than appeared by his outward behautour: his melancholie encreased more & more voon him, to fee in melfe to meanely accompamed, & in woute manner then he was wonted to but Darmore especially, when Brandersan came & told him, that the Queenewas very ill,

through griefe and forrow mightily scazing on her. Hereupon, hee went to fee her, where not finding his daughter, nor the other Ladies and Gentlewomen, that viually kepther company: his secret concent of griefe began more plamely to expresse it selfe, so that the tears trickied downe his reuerend beard.

No fooner was hee entred the Chamber, but the Queene beholcing him, fell downe in a swoone: yet haunig good helpe about her, quickly the came to her felte again. Then the King embraced her in his armes, and to comfort her, spake in this manner. Madame, I was periwaded, that your vertue and wisdome

this womanish weakenesse: especially, those matters (about which ters surprisal, & death of the Prince you thus afflict your selfe) being brought to so good an end, that our daughter may iustly stile her selfe, one of the greatest Princesse in all Europe. Wherefore I pray you be better comforted, and if you will not doe it for your owne sake: yet let it be done for mine, otherwise, you will give mee occasion to misconster worse than I doe. The Queen, well vnderstanding all that hee saide, would expresse no out- fallen to you: but for the wrong ward appearance thereof, but fighed without any intermission: which mooued the King to such compassion, as he could not refraine from weeping. But because hee would not be noted hee went downe into the garden, where he walked fadly alone by himselse: till such time as King Arban came vnto him, who not seeming to perceive the Kings sorrow, said. Sir, your huntsmen willed mee to tell you, that they have found (in this neare neighbouring Forrest) the greatest Hart that ever was scene: may it please you (to monowe) to goe see the pastime? yes, with all my heart anfwered the King.

32

As thus they continued talking, diverse Knights came thither, who to alter him from his melancholie disposition: sell into diversitie of discourse, some of hunting, others readie to mount on horseback, forrowe. For, some of the Romanes

wisedome would preuaile against sory and base garments, declaring at large all their disaster, his daugh-Saluste Quide.

You may now imagine, whether these bad tidings amazed him, or no, notwithstanding, declaring constancie, & vnconquerable wifdome: hee made shew of little or no distaste at all, but answered, as if the matter concerned him a great way off. Friends (quoth hee) I am forrie for the death of the Prince Saluste Quide, and the mishap bedone meeby them of the Enclosed iste, I have been vsed to receive (& oftentimes to returne also) the like Alarums, knowing well enough how to reuenge greater injuries. Be of good cheere, and at my returne from hunting, I will further consider on your businesse. Then calling for one of the masters of the householde, hee commanded them to giue them good entertainement.

Away rode King Lifuart and his traine, declaring a jocond spirit all the way, euen till hee was well entred into the Forrest: where he continued three whole daies, pulling downemany a goodly Dearc. On the fourth day, he returned to the citie, and comming to the Queens lodgings, shewed himselte much more cheerefull, then ever hee was fince his daughters departure. So soone as hee was entred his Chamof hawking, so that all the rest of ber, hee commanded enery one to the day, they talked of nothing else. avoide: and fitting downe in a But the next morning, as they were chaire by her, thus he began. Madame, in matters of flender consetune, who is feldome satisfied with quence, which ensue by accident, any passed missortunes, brought a men may haue some caute, to exnew occasion of much greater for- preise passion and melancholy: but as they proceede from triniall which had escaped from the pri- grounds, so ought they to bee forsons in the Enclosed Isle: presented gotte with as silie remedie. But themselues before the King, in very when a manshall bee offended by

Chap. thap. 6. some one, not only in his person ficiently desended. and goods, but in his honour and reputation: then it agrees with good reason, not only to declare passion and melancholie, but also to practice all meanes of prouision, to take vengeance on him that committed the offence, and to let the world understand befide, how highly the greatnesse of the case hath mooued him to impa-

> I speake not this to you without cause: you haue declared a sorrow too apparant, for the absence of your daughter, according to the naturall inclination of mothers: (as best pleased your selse) of my and yet notwithstanding, I should account my selse happy, by a conceiled hope, of foone forgetting such griefe. But in the tayle (as we vic to fay) is the venomous sting hidden, and the end of actions doe approue their good, or cuill: and therefore I must tell you, that such an initiry hath lately been done me, and toucheth me so neare, as I shall neuer take rest, till I haue satissactio answerable to my defire. The Romans that had the conducting of your daughter, are discomsited, the Prince Saluste Quide flaine, Oriana, and all the other Ladies in her company, taken prisoners, by the knights of the Encicled I/le: who imagine themselues not meanely happy by fuch a victorie, hauing done (as they thinke) more than euer any men did in great Brittaine. Aud spread it self thorow the world, it is very requifite, that you should disfemble forrow, and vse more prudence than pathon. In fo doing, you shall remaine highly commended, our enemies daunted, and I extraordinarily contented, hoping to proutile to well in this case, as your honour and mine shall be suf-

When the Queene had heard these newes, she sate very pensiue. not speaking a word. And as thee was one of the wifest, and best aduised Ladies in the world, & dearly louing to her husband: fo could the suddenly consider, that it was more necessarie, to procure peace betweene the King, and the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, then to sharpen his fierce spleen against them, theirs being also as hotte towards him, whereupon she returned him this

My Lord, you have conceited inward affliction, for the separation of me and my daughter. But as concerning the fauour done her by the Knights of the Enclosed Ifle, if you doe but well confider the time, when you were a Knight errant, like vnto them, and what you your selse haue done in the like cases: you would gently excuse them, in the greater part of their enterprise. Doe you thinke, that having heard the lamentable moanes she made, euen commonly noised in euery countrie, how (in mecre despight of her) you would marry her to the Emperour: that this would not mooue them to lend her ayde? No man better than your selfe doth know, that nothing is more commended by God and man, then helpe and succour giuen to wronged Ladies, especially when it is because the fame thereof will soone fo vrgently required: by very strong reason then, ought they to afforde it your daughter, whom they have knowne and well thought on fo longatime. Beleeue it my Lord, they can receive no shame by the deed, and your selfe will consesse in the end, that their attempt shold not bee displeasing to you: they prefuming(it may be)that you have beene greatly importuned to this him and the Queene, and what an marriage, and yeelded thereto against your liking.

34

I well perceiue (quoth the King) that you are not much offended with the matter, but rather you can both like and allow thereof: but I sweare by God, I will make them dearely repent it. So, rising in a chamber, & entring into his owne, sound there King Arban, Grumenot from him, till hee had tolde followeth. them all the conference betweene

answere she made him. Now, because they saw him much incensed, they thought good, to conceale what the meant to fay, and mildely (by little & little) brake off these speeches. But it chanced on the morrowe following, that as the Queene came from hearing Masse, great rage, hee flung out of the Durin, brother to the damosell of Denmarke, fell on his knee before her, and presented her a Letter. dan, and Guillan le Penfif, who went which Oriana had written to her, as

Chap. hap. 7.

CHAP. VII.

A Letter sent by the Princes Oriana, beeing in the Enclosed Isle, to the Queene ber Mother.

second to some sient bis wested favour, baving no way ofso let you know e part of my mour sings. Souded him, except hee be displeased, And as a beginning to this Letter, that I have beene too obedient to him, I befeech you most bumbly to consider, for therein onely I confesse my selfe bow milhap hath continually followed sulpable, and not otherwise. For the mee, since my banishment from your rest, to tell you, bow they (in whose Countrie, from the King my father, power I am and the Ladies with me) and you also, than which nothing are minded: they have fent Ambassacould be more inthometo me. Never- dours to my father, as well to knowe, theleffe, not folatisfied, I was burri- how hee likes their succour given mee, mans (which conducted mee) beeing Enclosed lile, by them, who (knowing the wrong done unto us) hazarthat such a matter will not be pacifi- for her sake, who remaineth: ed betweene my father and them. without great effusion of blood, except you Madame, have some respect thereto: I thought fit to fend this bearer to you, entreating you (for the bones

Adame, although you of God) to take compassion on your cannot but be (alreadie) poore desolate daughter, and worke so advertised of my missor- much with the King, that I may retune, such as it is: yet turne againe to bim, and reobtaine ed by such a tempest, that the Ro- as also, to mediate his pittie towards mee. Herein Madame, according ouercome: wee were brought to the as I have given charge to Durin, hee will further instruct you at his arrinall, and lend a helping hand, to ded their lives, to flay our passage any plant peace (if you can) to such a further. And because I stand in doubt, dangerous warre begun by misfortune;

> Your most humble and obedient Daughter, OTIABA.

read, and re-read ouer this Letter, will essay all possible meanes, to do ment Ortana and her company had in the Enclosed Isle: the King came, Cabinet, & casting her selfe downe at his feet, weeping bitterly, shee honour of God take compassion on your daughter, and read (if you please) this Letter which she hath fent me. The King leeing the Queen fo drowned in teares, tooke her vp from the ground, and receiving the Letter from her, read the contents thereof: then to appeale the her, & preserue her in his sase proextreamitie of her passions, hee tection, vntill such time as we thall thus answered, Madame, the Ambassadours will soone be here, that are fant from thence, haue patience till I have heard them speake. They may (perhaps) give me such satisfaction, as the injurie which I have received will bee forgotten: And they may bring fuch a mellage, as I will rather confent to mine owne ruine, and desolation of all mine estates, than to peace. Much better doe I affect to die with honour, amighty King, miferably wretched & faint-hearted, clowded with the teares of you and your daughter. Wherefore, speake no more hereof to me, except you purpole to ofdeparted out of the chamber.

Afterward, she called for Durin, and faid vnto him. Friend Durin, returne to my daughter Oriana, and tell her, that I can tend her no antwere, vnull the Ambassadors that then knowes not how to determine (vnder your gracious fauor) that

After the Queene had aduisedly on his businesse. But assure her, I but not without teares: shee said what she hath desired me. And say, to Durin, that shee would speake I entreate her, alwaies to fixe her with the King, and afterwards give owne honour before her eyes, withhim an answere. And as thee was our which, I shall desire her death: enquiring of him, what entertaine- Bid her remember, that a wife and discreet soule, is best discerned in advertitie, and not in the flattering whom thee withdrawing into her times of prosperity. And seeing our Lord hath suffered her, to bee borne a Princesse, and the daughter thus spake to him. Alas Sir, for the of so great a King; reason doth require, that vertue should bee more familier with her, than with a body of baser condition, in all aduersities (whatfoeuer) that can happen to her. Alwaies committing the managing of her chiefest affaires to God: whom I hartily pray to bleffe meet againe together.

Durin being thus dispatched by the Queene, tooke his way towards the Enclosed Isle, and some few daies after his departure, as the King was fitting downe to dinner in the great Hall: an Esquire suddenly entred, who gaue him a Letter of credence, which when hee had read, hee demanded of the Souire, of whence, and what heewis. Sir, answered the Squire, I am scruant to Quedra. poore and difinherited; than to line gant of Ireland, who hath fent me to von about such a businesse, as I will relate, if you please to heare mec. Honest friend, said the King, fpeak your pleafore. S i (quoth the Squire) my Matter, & Brian de Mofend me; And so leaving her, hee miaste, being tent from the Enclosed Ist, arclanded in your countrie, to acquaint you with some especiall matters, from Lord Amadis de Gaul, and other Knights that are in his company. But before they passe any further, or come neare your be arrived here, for the King (till Court, they fend you word by mee comming. Otherwise, they are determined, to publish their message in all parts of your Land, and in other kingdomes beside, before they make returne to them that sent the. Wherefore Sir, aduise-your selfe, and send them your intention.

the message aymed, and therefore he thought it not convenient, that oully from them, in regard of the they should proclaime their cause condition and office they beare. thorough his kingdome, a matter not to be done, but to his high difhonour. Considering, all Ambaisadours ought to have security, as being a case sacred and inviolable, and the Prince that should offer sweare vpon my faith was not done, shem iniurie, were farre vnworthy the name and office hee beares: pleased to grant vs: but in due and wherefore very graciously, thus he answered the Squire. My friend, Tay to them that sent you hither, they may fafely come to my Court, and I will gladly heare their mesfage to me. The Squire having this comming to your Maiestic, is, by answere, returned presently to his Master, who (with Brian de Monia-Be, being advertised of the Kings Gaule, and generally, on the behalfe on the third day following, they arrived at King Lisuarts Court, before whom they presented themdinner.

He knew them so soone as he beheld them, being men whom he had often seen, wherefore he welcomed them graciously: and all pressed about the King, to heare their embassie, when Quedragant, setting his knee to the ground, beganne thus. Sir it is a very laudable vertue, & worthie the higest commendations among Kings and Princes,

they require fafe conduct for their them, being wholly dispossessed of passion: because, if the Embassie fall out to their contentment, they will receive the more joy thereby, and the Ambassadours shall be the better fauoured and entertained. Contrariwise, if they speake matters displeasing to them, yet so to Well knewe the King whereat palliate and conceale their anger: that their answere may come graci-

At these words he arose, and sieting downe by his fellow before the King, proceeded thus. Sir, I pray you pardon mee, that I have vsed this induction to you, which I in any doubt of the affurance you iust commendation, of the vertue of so good a Prince, that so freely gaue vs entrance into his kingdome.

Now Sir, the occasion of our command of the best Knight that euer yet was knowne, Imadis de minde) forthwith went a shoare, & of all them, that are with him in the iourneyed so expeditiously, that Enclosed Isle, who thus (by vs) acquaint you with their minds. Traver sing starnge & far remote coutries, in fearch of adventures, according felues, as hee was newly rifen from as all other Knights errant vie to doe, especially to succour the weak & distressed, whan outrage/against all reason) is offered them: they were aduertised by many, that you Sir, being guided by a light and inordinate will, rather then vpright iustice and equity, was desirous (contrary to the counsell of all your best friends) to disinherit (with the greatest shame in the world) Madame Oriana, your eldest daughter, patiently to heare and vnderstand, & giue her as wife (against her will) fuch matters as strange Ambassa- to the Emperour Patin. So that, dours have in charge to deliver neither taking compassion on her,

nor her incessant teares & moanes, much lesse regarding the end of such an enterprise, and manifest dislike of all your subiects: you violently delivered her to them, that had no reason to request her of answere, sor in your hands you have you.

Chap hap, 7.

And because such matters of pleasing to God, but to all such as heare thereof: it pleased the hand of heaven, to make vs instruments of redresse in such a deepe necessity, and that the Romanes, who had the conduct of her and the other Ladies, should fall into our hands, and standing on their defence aflaine, and others taken prisoners. Now Sir, for her and the Ladies, I them so much as they possible may. For their intent neuer was to offend you, or them: but to mainraine equitie, and keep them from sweare at Vindolisore.

before choller and passion, you againe your daughter Oriana, and hereafter to entreate her, not as a you thinke your selfe iniured, and

meet) as you can. For thus much Sir, I must assure you, that if you purpose to assayle them; they will defend themselves as best they may. Be therefore well aduited on your. both warre and peace.

The King, being mightily inferfact and iniustice, are not only dis- sed, thus replyed. Gentlemen, because vertue doth seldome keepe company, with temeratious Orațions, nor audacious answers, both the one and the other beeing farre insufficient, to whet on or animate cowardly mindes: I will not halde you with any long delay, or vio many words, when few may fuffice. gainst vs, bee vanquished, some But my patience being greater towards you, than it needs tobe, let mee tell you, that this attempt done must tell you, that (at this instant) by them of the Enclosed offe: 1 they are in the Enclosed Isle, with a know to bee executed more spon good and sufficient company of presumption, than any magnani-Knights, determined to honour mitie of courage, nor wiftending all the braue worder by you delivered. So that what height of henouryou imagine to be wonne thereby: any man of good judgement and difforce or violence, according as cretion, will rather check and fouly your selse (sometime) made them condemne it. For, it is a matter of no great difficultie, to put in difor-Let mee therefore entreate you, der, or to ouercome such persons, that preferring vertue and reason, as trausile by Land or Sea without all dread or suspition, especially, would be pleased, to receive home when men repute themselves to be among their friends. As for your proposed remonstrance, for recalstranger, but as a father should his ling home my daughter Oriana, and childe, without sending her farre neuer more to send her farre from from you, or your countrie: where- mee: this is no matter, whereof I of, if God be so pleased, shee is to am not to yeelde any account to be Lady and Queene after you. If you, but to God only, who (next to himselse) hath constituted me Sowill not grant to their request: that ueraigne in this kingdome, to goyet you would not deny her your uerne both it and the people. Thergracions sauour, but accepting her fore I doe not meane, to allowe of into your Court, as the was wont any peace with them, vntill they to bee; to take such reuenge on have made due reparation, of the them afterwards (if you thinke it iniurie I have received by them: then

Chap. hap. 8.

then I will confider on their motien, and not before.

Sir, faid Brian, wee haue no further commission to you, or to en-. quire after any other businesse; what else is to bee done, let each fide consider thereon as they think good. But God only knoweth the occasion, that made vs enterprise what wee haue done, for the fre- for any man to doe what he did; I dome of your vertuous daughter: and vpon that point we'e rest, and craue leaue for our departure. Go in Gods name, said the King. Thus me, let mee surther entreate you to were the Ambassadours dispacht, Grumedan bringing them aboue a affistance on my day of Combat? mile out of the Citie, sayde vnto Who? answered Brian, smiling, them. Before God Gentlemen, I why two of your very dearest am much grieued at this new dif- friends: Angriote d'Estrauaus, and aster, I alwaies did hope, to see you Brunes de bonne Mer. In good sad-(one day) as welcome againe to but now I am verily perswaded, that our long expected peace will come too late (except our Lord helpe it) confidering the minde of Amades. Nor did I imagine him to bee in the Enclosed Isle, because we heard newes, that hee was vtterly loft four eyeares agoe: and now it amazeth mee not a little, that he should be so suddenly found again, Oriana.

Lord Grumedan, answered Brian, the King (it may be) will know in time, both what we are, and what services we have done him: And if heattempt any thing against vs, hee conquered the Crowne from the Romans, that maintained the

Saint Mary! faid Grumedan, what doe you tell me? Is it possible, that Amadis was the Greek Knight ? Beleeue it, answered Brian, it was he. and none other. By my foule, said Grumedan, I now well perceiue, that I am a man of very poore iudg. ment, seeing I might then have wel affured my selfe, that it was hard may doubt whether I have eves & vnderstanding. But saire Sir, seeing you have already done so much for tell mee: who they were that lent nesse (quoth Grumedan) if I had chis Court, as euer you haue been: knowne them, I should haue warranted my victorie more certaine than I did: and am well content to confesse now, that the honour of the day is more justly due to them, than to me, and all my life time, I am a friend and servant to Amadis, and to you likewife, mine honour

As thus they rode on deuising together, they met with Esplandian, and give such succour to Madame newly returned from hawking, with Amber, sonne to Angriete d'Estra: waus, carrying a Spar-hawke on his fist: and comming somewhat neare them, Brian de Moniaste, demanded what he was. This is (answered Gramedan) the young Gentleman Efhee will finde the issue to be more plandian, of whom the wife Vrgansharp and sower, than the entrance da hath spoken so many maruailes. was pleasing or delightsome. As I have heard of him, sayd Brian, for Lord Amedis, you sawe him heretofore. I pray you cause him not long fince in this Court, when to stay a while, that wee may the better beholde him. Which Grunicdan did, for, as hee was paffing by beauty of the maides of Great Brit- them, hee called to him, laying. taine, to bee more excellent than Come hither Sir, see heere the the Ladies that came with him. friends of the Greeke Knight, who

(at your request) pardoned the Emperours Knights: at least wife, fend him some commendations, from vour selse. My Lord, answered Esbut for my loue to that good meanes to doe him any seruice, and if they please to kisse his hand on my behalfe, they shall binde me to them all my life time.

shall be mine, and I will doe it with a glad soule: albeit heehath changed his name fince you last faw him, for now hee is called Amadis de Ganle: Amadis de Gaule ansivethink it, because I heard that he was plandian returning to the Court. dead: whereat I conceiued no little

grief, for the renowned proweffe reported to be in him. It is he doubtlesse, said Quedragant. Then Sir I dare assure you. replied Esplandian. plandian, I humbly entreate them I am not so sorie for the losse of my to pardon me, I knew them not: hawke this day (though I loued her dearely) as I am soyfull to heare Knight, I would gladly have the what you have tolde me: because, if I may liue to grow great, I will begge so earnestly of the Queene, that the shall not deny mee to goe fee him, and to receive my Knight-Faire Sir, saide Brian, that office hood from his hand, if hee shall please so much to honor me. Sweet youth, said Brian, God blesse and prosper you. And to they tooke leaue each of other: Brian and Quedragant following their way to the red Esplandian, surely I cannot Enclosed iste, and Grumedan and Es-

CHAP. VIII.

How King Lisuart called a Councell, concerning what bee intended to do against the Knights of the Enclosed Isle. And what resolution was agreed upon.



wonderfully discoten-

ted, seeing such weightie occasions to grow more and more vpon him: he intended on the morrow to call a Councell, only of Arban, King of Normales, Grum den, and Guillan le Pensit; who being mette together, the King begance in this manner. Honourable friends, you know what injurie I have received by the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, and what shame I should do to my ielfe, in suffering them to passe vnpunished. Neuerthelesse, not to thunne the way which all Princes thould take, doing nothing with-

frer that Quedragant & out counsell and deliberation: I Brian were departed would first bee aduited by you, in from the Court, King what manner I should shape my reuenge, that hereaster they may remain an example to such as dare remain an example to fuch as dare enter into the like attempts again & mec. Full well you knowe, how dangerous it is to vse delay in such actions, and of what confequence my occasion is: therefore I pray you, let vs consider together on some redresse, and every man freely speake his minde.

Arban King of Norwales, was the fielt that answered, speaking thus. Sir, seeing you are resoluted to make warre against Amadis and those of his league, accounting it vnmeete, to accept the offer made you by them: it is expedient to consider,

E 2

that the managing of the matter tented, that all should goe but badmay bee so ordered, as the glory must remaine to you. For although we holde it vindoubtedly, that victorie consisteth in the hand of heauen onely, God giuing it when, where, and how hee pleaseth, and commonly, agreeing with the iustice of the cause: yet diligent prouidence is not to beeneglected, in termine peace or warre: but only all fuch cases, as are required, be- would know of you, by what means fore any enterprise be attempted, or I may be best reuenged. Sir (quoth any contempt made of the enemie. hee) by my former speeches, you It is good to imagine, that he may prooue able enough to finde you play sufficient, if fortune looke fauourably on his cause: considering, that when men are too confident, either of their owne right, or trusting to their owne strength: it protheir due.

40

you well confider, with whom you haue to deale: mee thinkes, an aduantageable peace were more hoand doubtfull warre, falling out more strangely then can bee imagirest (by whom hee is backt and supported) to bee all good Knights, and occasion of this warre. And therefore, you may be well affured, that how focuer they beare it with a you have spoken to the purpole, & smooth brow, and rankerous spleen will do therein what I can. Sir, said

ly on your fide, by not following their liking; howbeit, I make no doubt, but that they will ferue you in all loyalty.

You have faid well, answered the King, but wee are not now to stand vpon these tearmes. I doe not craue your counsell, whether I should demay casily knowe that. Assemble your forces & send to your friends for affistance: especially to the Emperour of Rome, because this case concerneth him, as nearely as you. Afterward, your Army beeing ready, march on (without any dallycureth their ruine and totall destru- ing) towardes them whom you Aion, through ouer-bolde pre- meane to assault. But before you sumption, albeit the victorie were doethis, it were good (in mine oppinion) to practice some meanes, Fauour me Sir to tell you, that if whereby you may call home some that are farre off from your service, partly through discontentment, & partly by wrongs offered. I vrge nourable for you, than a hazardous this motion, because if they be not willing to ayde you; they should not resolue to offend you. For, bened. You know Amadis, and the ingforth of your Land, it would fal out dangerous, if they should conspire and bend themselves against men of great spirit, and all of them you, if Fortune doe lowre that day nearely alved to Kings and potent vpon you. For, many times it Princes, who will not faile them comes to passe, that distastes and for any difaster, or death it selfe. diffents led by length of time, doe You know also, on the other side, soonest make their outward appeathat the most part of your subjects, rance, when his power cagainst neuer liked or thought well of the whom the conspiracy is meant) deliberation (meerly made by your growes weake & decayed. Whereselse) for marrying your daughter fore Sir, this is one of the chiefest to the Emperour, the onely motiue points, whereof you are maturely to consider.

Truly, faid the King, I know that inwardly: they can be easily con- Grumcaan, Amadis hathbin (heretofore)

rofore) so well accepted in your him, then you are. Sir, saide Guil-Court, as no man possbly could be lan, I was not borne but for your more: and I could heartily wish, that those villaines which caused this so long separation, had neuer been borne into the world. And although I am his friend intirely, so shall I bee no enemy to you, if you defift from beeing his. Wherefore, according to the aduice giuen you by King Arban: it were good, that (about all other things) you reconcile them to you that pertake with him, winning their hearts and willes by little and little: as easily you may doe, giuing them good lookes and gracious language. Then having the help of Rome, and other your allies, as the Kings of Ireland Suetia, I make no question, but you may (with little case) attaine to your intention, euen according to your owne minde.

But my good Lord, said Guillan, before any matter at all be attempted, it were good to know, if those men may bee resoluted on, whom you have named. Are you fure that the Emperour will meddle in the cause? He is a man of very slender faith, and as ill affected of his owne people, as can be. Are you certaine also, that the King of Suetia will doeas you say? If his Maiestie were so pleased. Ambassadours should be sent to them speedily, to entreate their fauour in this case, shewing them apparantly: that if reuenge for such a wrong were justly inflicted, it would withdraw any from attempting the like. In good sadnesse, saide the King, you have very well aduised, and because you (Lord Guillan) doe sufficiently understand the businesse: I pray you take the charge vpon you to the Emperor, for I know no

feruice, when, and where you shall please to commande mee. Make ready then (quoth the King) to morrow you shall have Letters of credence only, and the rest remaine to your owne report.

So they arose from Councell, and each man returned to his lodging, till the next morning: when the King sending for Guillan, saide vnto him. Lord Guillan, according to our conclusion yester-day, you must depart towards the Emperor. and with as much expedition as may be. To him make knowne, how matters have come to passe, that having delivered my daughter to his Ambassadours: shee was afterwards surprised from them, and forcibly carried to the Enclosed Isle, his men all slaine, or taken prisoners, whereof hee ought to have refpc&, this iniury redounding as much to him as me. If he offer aid, and will leuy an Army to be reuenged: fay, that on my pare shall be no defailance, in any thing my power can stretch vnto. If you find him willing to proceed effectually, returne againe with all possible diligence: that our enemies may have no leasure to fortifie themselues, as I am certaine they intend to doc.

Sir, answered Gnillan, God give me grace to accomplish your will in this, and any thing elle you shall please to employ mee in. Worthy friend said the King, there are your Letters of credence, and if it bee possible, set away to morrow morning early, for one of my best Ships is made ready for you, and waites your comming in the hauen. Sir, replied Guillan, there shall bee no want of duty in me. And so taking his leave, and giving order for Knight more able to preuaile with his further affaires, he went aboard,

and fet away. The very same day mustering of your men, and sum. Galuanes, in the Isle of Mongaza, and from thence into Ireland, to King Cildadan, to make ready fo many men as he could. Philipinell was fent to Gasquilan, King of Sue-Brittaine, to apprough is manhood against Amadis. King Lisuart sent the warre was intended against with life. him.

broad, that they came to the vnderstanding of Archalaus the Enchanter, to his no little ioy and comfort; intending (by this occasion) the vtter ruine of King Lisuart, and likewise, of Amadis. And for his specdier attaining thereto, he went prefently to King Aramyne: who hearing of his ariuall, gaue him most royall entertainement, presuming peremptorily, that hee would not come into his countrie, but vpon some very vrgent occasion. Beeing privately seated together, Archalaus thus began.

ceiued credible information, that they keepe them. Now indeede I King Lisart and Amadis de Gaule (two of the deadliest enemies you haue) are fallen vpon such a quarrell: as, without any hope of peace King Lisart in reuenge of this ineuer to come betweene them, they muster men for a maine battell, out of which they cannot escape, but with the finall destruction of the one, or other, & (perhaps) of them both together. And because occa-

Brandernas also was dispatched for moning all your friends together, that while they cauill, & maintaine their quarrell so farre off, you may take so apt an aduantage, and make an easie entrance into Brittaine. If they chance to meet, and fight the tia, who sometime came into Great field; then, without giuing the least leasure to the conqueror, to breath or refresh his followers: you may him word, that if his spleene as yet set vpon him so opportunately, and continued: hee should now have bid him so hot an vnexpected barbetter meanes then euer, because taile, as none of them can escape

Now Sir, to acquaint you with So farre did these newes fly a- the cause of their enmity, you must vnderstand, that King Lissart sending his eldest daughter for Rome, having given her as wife to the Emperour: Amadis de Gaule (one of them, who in your last lost battaile, termed himselfe Knight of the Serpent, and then wore (as you well remember) a golden helmet) with a great many more, met the Romans on the Sea, set vpon them, and ouercomming them, flew the Prince Salufte Quide, a near kinsman to the Emperour. The rest were taken prisoners, with the Ladies & Gentlewomen, whom they conueyed Sir, some sew dayes since, I re- to the Enclosed Isle, where as yet cannot certainely resolue you, what matter mooued them to begin this warre, but I am well affored, that iury, gathers as great an Army together as hee can. And Amadis hath fent into all parts for succour, purposing to stand upon his owne defence, if he shall be assailed.

During these busic troubles, Sir, sion doth expressely call you, as wel you have an excellent occasion (if to reuenge your former losses in you please) to shew them as subtill times past, as also to extend your a sleight as euer was done, setting limits, by peaceable making your vponthem as I have directed you. selse King of Great Brittaine: me And because (at the very first sight) thinkes you should not delay the you may discerne your victory to

be certaine: I will worke so much, that Barsinan, Lord of Sansuegna, sonne to him whom the King burned at London, and likewise all they of the linage of Dardan the Pronde. whom Amadis foyled at Vindolifore, shall come to your aide, with the King of the Profound Isle. Wherfore, perswade your selfe, that being affisted with so great a number of good Knights: there is no doubt to be made, but you shall reach the height of your desire.

Charchap. 3.

My worthy good friend Archalaus, answered the King Aranigne, you tell mee great matters, and although I was fully determined, neuer more to tempt fortune, she hauing thewen me fuch flender fauor in times past, yet me thinks it were a greatfolly, to foreflowe fuch occasions, as freely come to offer themselues, for the augmentation of my honour and profit. For, if in such cases, attempts managed by reason, have as happy issue as men can with: the fruit of such a labour is well gathered, when defert holds vp the lappe to receive it. But if nigne is ready to affift you. it should fall out otherwise, yet (at least) that must be performed, wherto all men stand bound by vertue, for maintenance of their authority, which is not to be valued by passed misfortunes, as (when a happy houre presents it selfe) they should refuse to embrace it, as declaring themselues to be dastardly minded, and voide of all courage and magnanimitie. Seeing then wee are so forward in tearms, let it suffice, that I faithfully credit you, and defire you (while I am prouiding mine Army) to take order for the rest, fending to Barsinan and our other friends, for their effectuall toyning faile for the Enclosed Isle. With vs.

Archalaus having heard this refolution, made no long stay with King Aranigne : but taking leave of him, iournied so diligently, that hee ariued in the countrie of sansuegna, where hee found Barsinan. To him he tolde all the passed conference, setting before his iudgement, what an execrable iniurie King Lifuart had done to his father, suffering to bee burned aliue by a tower, from the toppe whereof (afterward) hec caused his brother Gandandell to bee throwne downe, whom Guillan le Pensif had taken prisoner. And doe you think (quoth he) that had it not been for this Amadis de Vanle, but Barsinan your father, had peaceably beene King of Great Brittaine? But that villaine came, and after bee had rescued Oriana from mee, caused all the rest of my enterprise to bee vtterly voide. But now you have time convenient to bee revenged, therfore, except you will shew your selse dull & base minded; delay no longer, confidering, that King Ara-

Easily did Barsinan beleeue all that hee had faid, and promifed to appeare in field, so some as any need required. So Archalaus departed thence, to the King of the Profound Isle, and gaue to him the very fame instructions. Hauing obtained what he defired, he returned homeward, and croffing the countrie, aduised all the kindred of Dardan the Proude, to be in a readiness, to depart away when they should be commanded. But at this instant; our History speakes no more thereof: but returnes to the fortunes of Quedragant and Brian, being vnder

How

CHAP. XI.

How Quedragant and Brian, Sayling on the Sea, by a Sudden and wnexpected tempest, were cast so farre out of their course, that having lost all knowledge of land; they met (accidentally) with Queen Briolania: And what happened to them.



Vedragant and Brian beeing on the maine Seas, shaped their copasse for the Enclosed Isle: but vpon a sud-

den, the windes began to blow so stearnely, and such a violent tempest arose, as the best man of courage among them, made little acyardes and tacklings broken in pecces, and with fuch impetuous gufts of contrarie windes, as trusting neilongs to be at the Enclosed Isle. ther to stearne, or any hope else, but the mercy of God only, and the waves, they expected finking cuery minute. So long they ran this disasterous fortune, that the dead darke night ouer-tooke them, with extreame thunders, and flashes of if you may do it. Indeed Madame lightning, which was their best meanes for sceing one another: till day-breake appeared, the windes grew appealed, and the Sea (by little and little) indifferently calmed.

noughout of their course, for they I am very certaine, that their ioy discourred the coast of Sobradisa: and as they were preparing thither, sayling towardes them, which they who was aboard her. Comming decke, diuerse Ladies and Gentlewomen, and some Knights among

gate, commanding one of their Squires, to goeknow of whence, & what they were. The Squire performed his charge, and going aboard the Ship, humbly faluted fuch as he faw there, saying. Lords and Ladies, there are Gentlemen in yonder ship, who (in curtesie) desire to vnderstand, what you are, and whicount of escaping, seeing their saile ther you are bound. Honest friend answered one of them, say, that the Queene of Sobradisa is here, and

These newes Sir, answered the Squire, will be very welcome to two Knights, that fent mee to you, who are also bound for the selfe same place. Honest Squire, sayde the Queene, tell vs then their names. (quoth hee) I stand charged to the contrary. But thus much I dare tell you, that they tooke shipping in Great Brittaine, to returne to the Pallace of Apolidon; where they Now they could plainely per- had been before now, if fortune ceiue, that they were cast farre e- had not hindred their voyage. But (for meeting with you) will make them forget all their passed danthey espied a goodly great Shippe ger: wherefore I will returne againe to them, and tell them what determined to call to, to knowe I haucheard of you. So saying, he went back to the Ship from whence more neare, they beheld vpon the hee came, and declared to Quedragant & Brian his answere, whereof they were not a little joyfull. them, discoursing together: where- And drawing nearer, joyned their upon, before they would presume vessell with the Queenes, and going any further, they put forth a Fri- aboard, humbly saluted her.

many times (formerly) had feene them at London, and in diverse other places, which made her the sooner take knowledge of them: and entertayning them with all honourable respect, shee spake thus vnto them. Before God, Gentlemen, next to Amadis de Gaule, to whom I stand very much obliged, it were hard for mee to meet with more welcome men, and I pray you tell mee, what fortune hath conducted you hither: because Tantiles Master of my housholde, affured meethat hee sawe you sette saile sor Great Brittaine, about bufinesse for the Princesse Oriana. Madame, answered Quedragant, Tantiles toldeyou true, and wee have beene with King Lisuart, and vsed our best endeauour to make peace betweene him, and our friends in the Enclosed Isle: but hee misliking so faire a conclusion, wee are the more onward for tearmes of warre.

Then hee reported at large, what speeches had past betweene King Lisuart and him, and in what manner they parted. But (quoth hee) we were no fooner put to Sea, but so violent a tempest ouertooke vs, as we expected nothing but drowning: and by these meanes, haue wee runne so farre from our right and surprize the Queen. course. In good faith, saide she, wee haue had our part of the tempest too, and greatly feared the sinking of our Shippe, considering what dangers shee hath endured. And let mee tell you, two whole daies are already past, since we set forth from sobradisa: expressely to goelee Amadis and Madame Oriana, and all the good company there with them. Our hope was to make more haste thither, than wee have done, as fearing, least King Lifusit had already fen, his forces,

Here I must tell you, that shee in refusing the honest offers you made him. But for ought I can perceive, hee greatly forgets him. felfe, whereat I much maruaile, and it seemes, that hee is wearied with his long continued good fortune: beginning warre fo rashly, with them that have done him so many great services, whereof hee may repent him at leasure. For Lord Amadis will finde fo many fure friends, and all ready at his command: that King Lifuart (it may be) will see himselse deceived in his expectation.

As for my selfe (quoth slice) vpon this onely, and no other cause, haue I lest Tantiles behinde, with expresse charge, to leuy in my territories, twelve hundred able men for warre, and to bring them away with all possible speed. But if it might so please you wee would be very glad of your company, feeing we are thus so well mette together. Madame, saide Brian, seeing your Ship is much crazed, may it please you to goe aboard ours, and yours shall follow, whereto all agreed. And so they set on, denising together, on many matters: till at length, they espied two men of warre under fayle, which Tiron had purposely sent forth, to disappoint

Now, concerning this Tiren, whereof I now make mention to you, hee was the sonne to Abises, whom Amadis and Agraies contended withall, in the citie of Sobradisa: according as you have alreadie heard, in the first booke of this History. By whose death, and likewise of his two eldest sonnes, Briolania remained peaceably Queene of the whole countrie: except of one Castle only, wherein, this Tiren (third sonne to the saide Abiscos) was saued by an ancient

Knight,

Here

Knight, who had the charge of him, and therefore there nourished him, rill he came to able age of bearing Armes, and to receive knighthood. Then hee began to worke wonders, the best and boldest Knights then liuing. Which the aged Knight perceiuing, hee put him in minde to country againe, pressing him so imhis father, and brethren: that he refoluedly determined, to aduenture the taking of Queen Briolania, and

46

lute King, if he could. Hereupon, hee being informed, that thee embarked her felfe for the Enclosed Isle, and but with a small company: made ready two Ships, & with an hundred hardy Knights. lay hulling on the Sea before, to execute the full of his intent. The Sunne grew to declining, and night not farre off, wherefore Brian and Quedragant, doubting to be affaulted: stood on their guard, because they saw the other make a pace towards them, by help of their Oares. Being come neare vnto them, they fortune on her.

neuer come in this manner, but to

deale with vs as cruelly as hee can. Madame, answered Quedragant, feare not any thing, if he affault vs. hee will (perhaps be better welcomed, then hee lookes for. For my so that hee was reputed, for one of companion & ten of your Knights, shall take charge for resisting one of their Ships: and I and the rest will deale with Tiron, vnto whom compasse the recouery of his lost he spake thus. Knight, thou that desirest to see the Queene: come portunatly, to revenge the death of hither aboard her Shippe, and the will gladly heare thee, otherwife, not. Come aboard? quoth Tiron, why, that is my meaning; in the deafterward, to make him self an abso- spight of her and thee, or any else whatfocuer.

So turning instansily the prow of his Ship, & siding the Queenes, the grappling irons were cast forth, to fasten them together: and making a figne to his other Shippe, to fight couragiously, the assault beganne very tharpe and dangerous Wherein hee vsed but filly prouidence, making small account of the Queenes strength, which he found greater than hee was aware of. And Tiron, scussling our negligently in his owne quarrell, would needes step into the Queenes shippe: but heard the voyce of a man, calling his tarrying there was longer then out aloud to them, in this manner. he looked for, for Quedragant mee-Knights, you that accopany Queen ting there with him, tound him such Briolania, tell her, that her Cosen tough play, as Tiron was beaten Tiron is here, and would speake downe, and committed to safe cuwith her: commanding you her stodie, albeit his Knights did their people, not to stand vpon any de- vttermost endeauour to rescue him. fence against vs, least wee hew you Neuerthelesse, in the conclusion, in peeces, and bestow no better not one of them all escaped in their ressistance, but was either slaine, or When the Queene heard these taken prisoner. This so daunted wordes, shee was surprised with a their courages, that (by little and wonderfull feare, and trembled ex- litte) getting vp aloft on the deck, ceedingly, faying to Brian. Alas they began to cut the cords of the Sir, wee are all vindone, this is the grappling irons, which fastened greatest enemy that I have in the the two Ships together. But Queworld: and beleeue, that he would dragant perceived it, and feeing fortune was onely for him, in the despiglit

tred their Shippe, where hee made fo grieued therat, as nothing could fuch a massacre, as hee quickly became master thereof.

Chapter 9.

heade with them in the other Ship, and although hee was gricuoully wounded, yet could they gaine nothing against him: but, seeing their companions lost, gaue ouer fight, and laboured to gette away by all meanes they could vie, and so the stantly vnarmed him, and applied Knights of the Enclosed Isle were Lords of the victory. Hercupon, Quedragant appointed guards for the Ship which hee had conquered, then hee entred into that where Queene Briolania was, who (during all the fight) sate closely in her cabin, more dead than aliue, onely through her extreame feare. But when shee saw Quedragant, her heart was cheered, & then she questioned the successe of her enemies.

Madame, quoth hee, the most part of them are flaine, drowned and fled, and the rest (I hope) will giue you no ill language: especially Tiron, whom hee commanded (by his guardes) to be brought thither, as accordingly they did, and hee fearing some cruell death to be inflicted on him, fell downeat the Queenes feete, saying. Alas Madame, for the honour of God take pittic on mee, and without obleruing my foolish enterprise, excuse my youth. I am of your blood, and may hereafter do you some sernice, if it will please you to save my life. Tu en said she, not for any loue wee gine, wherein you are to haue no beare you, but for some other reafon mouing vs thereto: you shall not die now, nor till I shall be better aduised, how to deale with you. So he was sent backe to his prison, and Brian came fore wounded with uaile. Well Sir, answered Amadis, rough his shield, and Inne a great

despight of Tirens Knights: he en- way into his arme. The Queen was more displease her, fearing the harme to be farre worfe then it was In the meane while, Brian kept indeed. Neuerthelesse, concealing her owne thoughts, the (being very skilfull in Chirurgery) said, it was a matter of nothing, and doubted not, but within few dates, he should be safe and sound againe.

With her owne hands shee insuch medicines to the hurts, as were most expedient. Asterwards, setting sayle, they held on their course to the Enclosed Isle, where they ariued, euen as Amadis and some other Knights were walking on the fands. Seeing these Ships making in thither, they went on, to be further resolued of the: when presently they knew the Squires of Quedragant & Brian, as the were comming first to Land. Being minded. to question some newes of their Masters, they sawe them entring into the port: wherefore, euery one stroue, who should bee formost to welcome them; but they were much amazed, 'to see the other Shippes which they brought with

Brian perceining their doubt in this kinde, said vnto them pleasantly smiling. You know Gentlemen, when wee parted from this place, we went away with one Ship onely, and now you see how our store is encreased, meerly by conquest, and with a greater booty than you imapart or advantage. For, seeing fortunchath been so sauourable to vs, her blessings must remaine to vs: and not to you, that loyter here in idlenesse, while we labour and traan arrow, which pierced quite tho- it shall suffice vs, to partake in the pleasure you haue had: provided,

great as you would make vs belieue. Nay, much greater said Brian, & to approue my words, is it not a faire conquest, to win a Queen, & such a one, as the of Sobradifa, with many beautifull Ladies, and Gentlewomenbeside, as you shall see immediately? By my faith, said Amadis, your booty cannot bee tearmed small.

48

As thus they passed on their plea-Sant talke, the Queene and her women were landed, and euery man was ready and dutifull, to welcome them with all possible honour, and goodly Palfrayes, were presently brought, wherupon they all mounof Apolidon. On the way, Amadis giuing gracious entertainement to Briolania, spake thus. Madme, it is to mee no little loy, to see you in these parts safe & well, accounting my felf more beholden to you then euer, that you would take so much paines, as come and see vs: espe- Briolania came thither, accompanicially, in such a time of no meane ed as you have formerly heard: tribulation, and when you may best where Amadis tooke her from her you shall see so ouer-gone with griefe, as no one possible can suffer Madame, that wee must leave you, more. But I hope your presence for I see my Cosen Mabila, is come will be so pleasing to her, as she will learne to forget a great part of her melancholy.

My Lord (quoth shee) for this cause only have I lest my countrie, griefe I have endured in your abby the ariuall of Tantiles, whom I have left at home in my countrey, to leavy men for warre, according as you have fent me worde by him: and I my selfe had taken the matter in hand, but for my earnest defire to ice you and Madame Oriana.

you must tell vs, if the booty be so Neuerthelesse, without the help of Quedragant and Brian, minc enterprise was in danger to bee disapointed, as at more leasure I shall let you fully understand.

Here I must tell you, that Amadis (so soone as hee saw Queen Briola. wia there arised) sent to advertise the Princesse Oriana thereof, to entreate the acceptation of her company, which accordingly flice did, because sbee loued and esteemed her extraordinarily, in fo much, as shee said to the Queene Sardamira. Madame, you shall see annon, one the most faire & gracious Princesse that euer you beheld, and one that deserues our very best entertaineted, and so rode on to the Pallace ment. Wherefore let me so much preuaile with you, that you Mabila and Olinda, will goe welcome her at the Parke gate, where thee is to allight, and giucher all kinde & gracious welcome. Hercupon they three (without any tarying) went along, and as they opened the gate, comfort Madame Oriana, whom horse, and beholding them that stayed for her, he said. I perceiue to deprive vs of your company.

Shee had vnderstood before, that Oriana was retyred by her felfe, only accompanied with her women, and none elfe: wherefore (imiling) and God doth best knowe, what the thus answered Amidis. Payou Sir then henceforth religiously hofence, neuer hearing any tydings of nest: And yet I feare you woold you. Yet I receiued some comfort suine bee my consessor. Franchiadame, quoth hee) I would I were able to appoint you sufficient penance, for the harme you have done with that piercing eye, you thould befure of punithment enough. As hee spake these wordes, hee would haue ftept into the Parke : but Afa-

Chapter.9. bils arested him, saying. Cosen, our order forbids you, to passe aelse wee haue power to excommunicate you. Marry God forbid said hee, I had rather bid you and your company good night, than run into fuch an heynous danger. So, taking leaue of them, the gate was made fast againe, and Briolania conducted to Orianaes chamber, where thee attended her comming, with all her other Ladies and Gentlewomen, and gaue her very worthy welcome: and being much affected to her, shee was the more willing to let her know how glad shee was of her ariuall there, saying. Madame, you haue taken extraordinarie paines, to come and see me in so remote a countrie, and at a time of fuch affliction: whereby I well perceive, that good will and affection so long time borne me, meerly brought you hither, and caused your kinde voyage.

> Madame, answered Briolania, so soone as I was advertised of your estate, I could not forbeare, but come my selfe in person to see you. with whatsoeuer remaineth in my power to doe for you. For, ouer & besides the good I heartily wish you, it is generally knowne, by how many seuerall duties Lord Amadis hath bound me to him: and therefore such matters as concerne him, I account as much or more mine owne. And for this reason I have left Tantiles (whom you welknow) behinde mee, to leavie Knights and bold fouldiers in my countries, and very speedily hee will bee here with them, according to the trust I haue alwaies repoted in him. In the meane while, so it may be no offence to you, I will keep you company, till your affaires haue a happy and successefull ending.

Very graciously did Oriana thank her declaring, how shee expected ny further: therefore goe back, or the returne of Quedragant and Bri. an, who were gone to her father King Lifuart, to procure peace, if possibly it might be. Now although Briolania knew what answere they had received, yet would shee not speake thereof: because Grasinda came to them, whom Briolania hauing neuer seen before, demanded of Oriana, what the was. I promife you Madame (quoth shee) this is the only woman in the world, of a stranger, to whom Lord Amadis stands most beholding: for, but by her meanes, you had neuer seene him here, then sheerelated, what succour shee had given him, by the care and paines of Master Elisabet, his honourable entertainements in her dominions, and finally, all that hath beene alreadie declared. And to the ende, said Oriana, that you may come the better acquainted with her, and heare her report her owne curtesies: if you please, wee will sup together, without any other company, but only wee three, and my Cosen Mabila.

Oriana did this, not only to pleafure and delight Queene Briolania, but her selse also: who neuer could be fatisfied, with hearing those passed fortunes repeated, almost numberlesse times in a day, whereupon she called to Mabila, saying. Cosen, Queene Briolania findes her selfe not halfe well, beeing wearied with long trauelling on the Sea: giue order therefore, to couer for supper here in my chamber, where wee will admit none else with vs, but Madame Grasinda. Mabila gaue present enstructions hereof to the rest, so that all left the lodging, but onely the foure Ladies together, who (very soone after) sate downe at the table, and as they were

vill

in the midst of their service: Oriana (minding nothing more, than to heare Grasinda talke of Amadis)said unto her as followeth.

Madame, no longer agoe then yer while, I reported to Queene Briolania, the battaile between Amadis, and the Monster Endriagus: but shee will not beleeue me, except you give her further affurance thereof. Therefore I humbly entreate you, that you would make discourse thereof to her, according as Master Els/abet affirmed it to you, and likewife, how it was your fortune (at first) to meet him in the miled to bring to me. But he not fields. Then Grasinda, to please them all, declared, how comming from Sadina (the principall Citie of her Knights, especially Brandasidel espied Amadis ryding along the Sea shore, shewing a countenance of much griefe and sadnesse. For, so soone as hee beheld vs, hee turned out of he way, even as hee would have avoided the combate from his professed enemy. Which Brandafidell observing, and bearing mee then some inward affection: See out letting her know his purposed (quoth hee) I pray you, the manhood of these knights, that tearme themselves Knights errant, so soon as he saw one, fearing the sight hee was glad to turne bridle. By God, let me neuer more put Armour on my backe, if I bring him not back againe to you, with more hafte then hee makes away, and then I will make him to serue as your slave.

Then, though I laboured to my very vetermost, to turne him from this friuolous intention: yet would hee needs ride on till he overtooke strained him to come backe. But Amadis, neither caring for him, nor his greatest threatnings, entred the fight with him: wherein Brandasi-

dell found such harsh entertainement, as at length hee was punish. ed with his owne appointed penal. tie, which was this, that the vanquished should ride backwarde mounted on his horse, and holde the tayle insteed of a bridle. It did not a little please mee, to see him come riding in such hansome order, & so confounded with shame. that it was worse than death to him, as well appeared by his countenance. Then I demaunded of him, what hee had done with the Knight, whom hee fware and proanswering me one word, I sent one of my women to Amaais, and entreated him (in curtesie) to come Land) accompanied with diverse speake with mee, which her refused not to doc.

In our conference together, hee breathed foorth many a vehement figh, which caused me instantly to imagine, that the power of love oner-awed him, and affecting some Lady, by whom (perhaps) hee fawe himselfe so slenderly regarded; as hee was inforced to be absent, withtrauailes, and I judged withall, that hee was a man of more note, than outwardly hee seemed to be. Hereupon, I so earnestly importuned him, as hee vouchsafed to accept 2 lodging in my Castle, and there hee soiourned some few daies: during which time, keeping him company, and observing his youth and faire disposition, it seemed to mee, that shee might well repute her selfe most happy, that could enjoy him as a friend or husband.

Now, although before his ariual, him, and then he would have con- I found my felfe no way enclined to any fuch humor, beeing neuerthelesse newly widdowed: yet asfection then preuailed to farre with me, as I was neuer more amorous of a man, then of him. So that, in the space of a yeare, which acwithout taking any rest, either day or night, my thoughts continually trauailed to him, vrging me so farre: that I must needs discouer my disease to Gandalin, who seemed an honest and discreet Squire, as afterward I well perceived by his anfweres. For, without telling me any of his Masters affaires, hee gaue mee plainely to vnderstand, that he had so little comand ouer himselse, well bee spared. And I beleeuing him, resolved with my selfe, that it fresh ayre. Diverse Knights were were better to quench the sparks but breake forth into a flame.

Chap thap. 10.

the meanes (but not without paine chough) to fet a stay vpon my rash affection, and bring it agains to the former byas: and so much the rather, because hee was to depart for Constantinople, accordingly as formerly hechad determined. And because I had an aspiring intention, to compasse that (which asterwards I did) by his meanes: I made him because it grew to be very late. promite me, to be with mee againe

cordingly hee performed, but not without most mighty danger. Then shee declared his conquest of the monster Endriagus, and lastly, all the other adventures in their due

By my faith Madame (said Briolanea to Oreana, vpon this discourse of Grasinda) I now call to minde, how when I came first to see you at Mirefleure, Lord Amadis passed by as all hope (on my behalfe) might the Tents and Pauillions, there raifed on the way, while I tooke the then in my company, who fell into newely kindling, then suffer them the like fortune, as her Brandasidell did: for they thinking to cause him Wherefore I practised to finde come speake with mee vpon compulsion, were all differed, & fore wounded. You have tolde methat ostentimes, answered Oriana: who received all these reportes to her owneaduantage, as being well assured, that this melancholy humor of Amadis had no other ground, but only by his ardent affection to her. So, instantly they went all to rest,

CHAP. X.

Of the report delivered by Quedragant and Brian, to the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, concerning their Embassie to King Lisuart; And of that which thereupon was resolvedly determined.



Knights. Whereupon, Quedra- ficw vs no mercy. And we have no

Vedragant and Brian, gant, becing to speake for himselfe Ambassadours sent to and his companion; began at large Amballadours rent to anomic companies to the King Lifuart, being re- to rehearfe his speeches to the turned back againe to King, and the answer thereon made the Enclosed isle, as him. Which (quoth Quedragant) hathalready been amply declared: was so short, as wee can conceive beeing destrous to render a reason no otherwise, but that he will deale of that they had done, mette on the with vs as hardly as hee can: conmorrow at Councell, purposely so sidering, his prouiding of men for appointed by Amadis and the other all partes, making full account to

will thereby bee more renowned, more then at any other time we can attaine vnto: for if we beare away the victory, it will bee spoken of

52

his reproach. Now, as oftentimes (in the like attempts) men declare themselues to bee of diverse opinions: se here it fell out, for some allowed of war, and others were more leaning to peace. But Agraics, who bare but little loue to King Lisnart, for those reasons before alleadged, vndertaking to speak for them all, beganne thus. Honourable Lords, I know not how (with any honesty) we can giue ouer our intention of warre, considering what iust occasion wee haue, and beside, our enemy is in some forwardnesseto come against vs. Notwithstanding, it is no wisdome in vs so to suffer him; but rather to muster our forces speedily, and march directly into his countrie, to let him wel vnderstand what wee are. For, if wee permit him to come seeke vs heere, beleeue it vndoubtedly, it will so pusse sim vp with pride: that hee (who of his owne nature is presumptuous enough) will thinke he hath wonne the day at the very first landing. Besides, we shall runne into our owne dis-reputation many waies, in giuing occasion to the ill-iudging world, not only to msconster the iustice of our cause; but also, to throwe some finister opinions on Madame Orianaes iniuries, for Armes.

on mine honour, had not her earnest and incessant entreaties to me,

great cause to be agreeued thereat, that any Embassie should have bin because our honour and chiualrie sent to Great Brittaine, beeing so much abused as wee are. But, seeing our enemy makes such manifest shew of his mallice towards vs: I am now discharged of my promise. through the world, to our fame, & and absolutely resoluted, neuer to enter league of loue or friendship with him; vntill hee haue felt, how well wee can stand upon our owne defence, beeing enabled by as war. like powers, as any hee can bring a. gainst vs. Therefore my Lords, I am on the mirde, that wee flould conclude on watte, and without a. ny further deferring, to foon 25 our supplies are come: to set away direally for London, and there bid him battaile, if hee dare come forth to relist vs.

This resolution was wonderfully pleasing to Amadis, who (til then) was in a continuall perplexity, as fearing, that warre would be deferred, and hee enforced to render backe his Oriana, than which, no greater misery could befall him. Wherefore, seeing the greater part ioyned with Agraies; to advantage farther this opinion, thus he spake. Noble Cosen, as yet I neuer noted any man in this company but hee was alwaies as forward to these affaires, as any one could be. If any man have questioned those inconueniencies, which commonly doe happen in warre: hee is not therefore to be taxed, as one that would exempt himself from the businesse, but vseth rather such prouident speeches, as in these cases are fit and iust. And whereas you think it conwhich wee are thus entred into uenient, that wee should enter into King Lisuarts countrie, rather then For my selse, I sweare to you vp- giue him the least leasure to seek vs here: that deliberation hath alwaies dwelt on my thoughts, if the not to speake against peace been so rest of you my Lords and worthy vehement: I had neuer consented friends, will haue it so. For by these meanes

Chap. I hap. I I. neare him) hee may suddenly alter ingfully agreed on, men were sent his former opinion, and yeeld to forth, and scouts appointed to all that which wee have requested. There was not a man in the whole Great Brittaine, as also for musteaffembly, but freely gaue his voice ring men together.

meanes (perceiuing vs to come so to this conclusion: And warre beplaces, as well to heare newes from

CHAP. XI.

How Master Elisabet arised in the countrie belonging to Grasinda, and passed from thence (for Constantinople) to the Empercur, according to the charge given him by Amadis.



he landed in Romania: of the countrie, hee gaue them to understand his charge, expressely commanding them to make ready a sufficient number of horse and foot, for passing thence to the Enslosed Isle, so soone as he should be returned from the Emperour, to whom hee was going for the same gin in all that countrie. cause. Which they promised effectually to performe, and hee leaft a Nephew of his named Liber, a young Knight and of good spirit, still to solicet them in the businesse: and hee fet sayle for Constantinople, where hee ariued without any impeachment. Being landed, he went to the Emperour, whom he found accompanied with many Princes & great Lords, and doing him humble reuerence, hee presented him a Letter from Amadis de Gaule.

The Emperour, who had known him a long time, welcomde him very graciously, & demanded of him, where hee had mette with Amadis de Gaule, of whom hee had heard to many great speeches? Sir answered Master Elisabet, I deale plainly with

Fter that Master Elisabet was embarqued, he had so good a gale of wind, as (in sew daies)

Amadis, vntill we were ariued in the Enclosed Isle, and then he declared it himselfe vnto vs. For, before that time, hee called himselfe the Greek Knight, as fearing to be knowne by where fending for the chiefest lords his other borowed name of the greene Sword, after his departure from you. And that was in regarde of his promise to my Lady Grasinda, for conducting her to the Court of King Lisuart, & there to maintaine against all commers, that she was a fairer woman, than the choicest Vir-

Then hee related (at large) how all things had past, especially, his Combate (about that cause) against the Romanes, who meerely in prefumption vndertooke the fight, but spedde according to their deserts. And indeede Sir (quoth hee) they thought that they cotended against a Greeke Knight, so that, before they entered the Combate, they made little account of him, speaking it publikely, that neuer Greek durit be so bolde as to deale with a Roman, man to man, but easily should vanquish him, as they had done many other before. But the successe sell out contrary to their expectation: for they were foyled one after another, and (indeede) with no more then resistance of coyou, I neuer knew his name to be mon course. Beleeue me saide the

Empe- F_{3}

Chap. 1 Chap. 12.

Emperour, I reioyce in all his happie fortunes, and credit it assuredly, that if I had meanes, whereby to doe him any pleasure, hee should well knowe that I am his friend to my vttermost power. Sir, answered Master Elisabet, your gracious offer can neuer shewe it selfe in a more needfull season, and now hee doth most humbly require it. Say you fo? said the Emperour, let mcknow how?

Then Master Elisabet proceeded thus. Sir after hee had abated the Ramanes daring pride, he withdrew himselfe to the Enclosed Isle, which is his owne by just title: and there he found a great number of Knights ready bound for the Sea, in succour of Madame Oriana, eldest daughter to King Lisuart, whom (against her will) he would have married to the ding an attentive eare to Master E-Emperour of Rome, and quite disinherited her, to advance his youngest daughter Leonara, contrary to all advice and opinion, not only of the Princes and Lords of his land, but also of his subjects in generall. Whereof Lord Amadis beeing aduertised, hee highly commended their enterprise, so that on the day ensuing, they put forth to Sea, and hulled about the straites, for them Manfully were they affayled, & (after along and fierce conflict) van-Ladies thus rescued, conuayed to bide at this present.

him vnderstand, vpon what occasion they had thus rescued his daughacceptation againe, without senhee did therein to him felfe. But, spect and esteeme him.

as they doubted, so it came to passe, for without any regard to their honest offer: hee stood mainely on his owne strength, and would have that by force, which they tendered him freely. For this cause Sir, my Lord Amadis, and all his worthy band of Knights with him, do humbly entreate you, holding the prime place among Christian Princes, & being Gods deputie and minister. to maintaine right and iustice (especially, when such a vertuous Princesse is so highly wronged) that you would be pleased, to send them some succour; wherein you shall binde them all to you while they liue, or can bee imployed any way in your feruice, with their vitermost

All this while, the Emperor lenlisabets wordes, sate very pensiue: as confidering, that hardly would this enterprise be ended, without a long and doubtfull warre. For hee well knew, that King Lifuart was a Prince of vndauntable spirit, and the Emperour of Rome was a man immeasurably proude, & too much opinionate of his owne fortune. On the other fide, knowing what iust occasion the Knights of the Enclethat had the Princesse in charge. sed isle had, to rescue Oriana in so deep distresse, and how highly him selfe stood obliged to Amadis, not quished, taken prisoners, and the onely for the monster Endriagus death, but also for taking such pains the Enclosed Isle, where now they a. as to come see him in Constantino. ple, and what bountifull offers hee Neuerthelesse, they sent Ambas- had made him beside; he resolued dours to King Lisuart, as well to let to send him succour with all speed, speaking thus to Master Elisabet. My worthy good friend, Lord Ater: as also to entreate her home madis shall have of mee his owne defire, and fuch an Army will I fend ding her any more so farre from him, as both Patin and King Lisuart him, considering the great wrong shall well know, how dearly I re-

Thele

fing to all the Knights there prefent, especially to Gastelles: 2s presently hee fell voon his knees, say- Maister Elisabet, I must needs reing. Sir, if euer I did you any acturne speedily into Romania, where ceptable service, I most humbly entreate you, that (in recompence of dy taken order, for an Army of all) you would please to permit me, that I may be one in the number of to passe along with mee thither. them, apointed for this honourable Wherefore, may it please you to succour, for I neuer vndertookeany voyage, that could bee more that in due time I may crosse the welcome to me than this. Nephew, answered the Emperour, you & the joyne with theirs. Friend, repli-Marquesse Saluder shall goe toge- ed the Emperour, rest your selfe ther in my steede, and therefore here some two or three dayes, and give order, that such shipping bee afterwarde depart at your owne made ready, as is needfull, for pas- pleasure.

These royall words were so plea- sage to the Enclosed Iste, with tenthousand approoued warriours. which shall goe with you. Sir, said Grasinda (my Mistresse) hath alreamen leavied in this cause, and them licence my departure, to the end, Seas, and embarke our forces to

CHAP. XII.

How Gandalin arised in Gaule; And of the speeches betweene him and King Perion.



his diligence, that in few dayes he ariued in

Gaule, euen at the place where King Perion (as then) soiourned: who was not a little joyfull to fee him, some tydings of his sonne, whom hee had not seene in six yeares and more. Hereupon, hee sent immediately for him, and he having done fuch dutie as became him, deliuered his Letters from Amadis, declaring, that he had left him in the Enclosed Island. Now, in regarde ding as thy Master hath required. other matters of moment were referred to his report: the King demanded of him, what newes hee had to impart to him. Sir, faid Gan-

Gandalin, being parted is the matter? replied the King.

from the Enclosed Isle, Then Gandalin (without omitating prevailed so well by ting anything) revealed the whole his diligence, that in business. discoursed. Hereat the King was much amazed, howbeit, hee made no outward shew thereof, and gaue command beside, not to vie any as being assured, that hee brought speech of these newes, especially to Galaor; because (as yet) hee was very weake, by reason of a disease hanging long vpon him. But (quoth hee) if he demand wherefore thou art come hither; tell him it was to vnderstand of my health: and to morrowe I will take order, accor-

Galaor had immediate intelligence, that Gandalin was come to Court: wherefore hee sent to request the King, that Gandalin might dalen, my Lord and all his honora- come to him, to tell him some tyble companions, stand in great dings of his brother Amadis. And need of succour from you. What although hee was in such weake

eltates

effate, that hee could hardly support himselse : yet hee arose and embraced him, demanding how his Master fared. My Lord (quoth hee) I left him at the Enclosed Isle in very sound health, God be thanked for it, and in good hope to see you shortly: affuring you, it will be no little griefe to him, when hee shall heare of your long sicknesse. As thus they discoursed, Norandell entred the Chamber, who knowing Gadalin, asked if Amades were come thither. No my good Lord, faid he, I lest him at the pallace of Apolidon, where hee refresheth him selse after his many travailes, in Almaigne, Romania, and Constantinople. My deare friend Gandalin (quoth Galamaist.

Gandalin declared all his Masters I meane to keep him company. travailes at large, to the no little maruaile of the hearers: especially, when hee told all the manner of the fight with the monster Endriagus. Alas, faid Galaor, when shall I see ner. My honourable companion, him? Soon enough (answered No- I promised King Lisuars when I randell) if you would take some parted from him, to see him againe paines to recouer your health. Be- within a moneth after: wherefore, vtmoft endeauour, not only for my fire to see him. My Lord, said Gancondition: wherefore, I pray you to spare my absence now, and to

ned to the King, whom hee found studying on the businesse for his sonne Amadis, and because hee would keep his purpole secret: he determined to lend Norandell into Great Brittaine, although hee was but newly come to his friend, hea-

ring what a long sicknesse hee had. Hereupon, the next morning hee sent for him, and euen as if instant. ly he had heard forme nouell aduertisement, hee said vnto him. Worthy friend, this day I have received newes, whereby (for ought I can perceive) the King your father hath an enterprise in hand, wherein your service may much availehim, and therefore I would aduise you to go to him. But let me enticate you, not to talke hereof to Galaor, confidering in what weake oftate he is. and it may bee greatly offenfine to him. Sir, answered Norandell, I would bee loath to doe any thing hurtfull to him, and humbly thanks your Highnels for your good coner) I pray thee tell mee what thou fell: to morrow (with your leave) I meane to part hence, and this day

Changing this kind of discourse, they fell to talke of other matters: till Norandel withdrew to his friend Galaor, speaking to him in this maleeue it (quoth Galaer) I will do my let not my departure so soone bee displeasing to you, because I am health, but to ease my longing de- thereto enforced; and so much the rather, in regarde I see that the dalin, the King gaue me charge not worst is already past with you, and to holde you with any long dif- you are much better amended then course, in regarde of your feeble besore. Moreover, the small time of my Knighthoods employment, many others may highly milintermorrowe I will keepe you longer pret, by my so long remayning idle, and hurle dinerse blamefall afper-So Gandalin left them, and retur- tions on me: which I am fure will be but little pleasing to you, knowing, that you love mine honour as deare as your owne. Neuerthelette, if your ficknesse should holde on in any long continuance (which heauen forefend) I promise to see you againe so soon as possibly I can. Galzer randels wordes, because nee tooke great delight in his company: notwithstanding, thus hee answered. vpon my faith, albeit you have great occasion to doe as you say: vet your absence from mee will cause no meane griefe. Neuerthelesse, preferring your honor before my pleasure, I am content to let you goe when you will, defiring you most earnestly to doe my humble duty to the King, affuring him, that so long as life remaines in this body, hee shall finde me his loyall and faithfull servant. So, embracing each other very affectionately, they parted, but not without wette eyes. Norandels Ship lying ready for him, and having taken leave of King Perion and his Queene: the windes and Seas were so fauourable to him, as in few dayes he landed in the port of Vindilifere, where King Lisuart was preparing his Armic, for the Enclosed Isle. No sooner had Norandell set saile, but King Perion mustered men from all parts, and made shipping likewise ready, for their passage to the Enclosed Isle, so speedily as might be.

In the meane while, Lasinde, the Squire to Brunes, beeing come to the Marquesse, diligently executed his commission, and by pleasing perswasions, compassed his intention also with Branfill: who seeing his father somewhat flowe and tardie in the businesse cast himselse at his feet, saying. My Lord, I would I had beene with my brother, to have fought with the Romanes: furely, I should have reputed it for one of the fairest fortunes, that euer (in this life) can befall me. But seeing my best starres haue fayled mee therein, most humbly I entreat you, in recompence of that losse: to give mee leave to goe thither,

Galaor was much disconted at No- with such succor as you shall please to send. I dare assure you father. that it will be both for your konor and your fonnes: who (as you well know) have long time been much bounden to Amadis and his friends. Sonne (quoth he) I am well contented, and feeing you have fuch defire to warre; you shall have Knights good store to beare you company. As indeed hee had, for while Branfill was fitting all things in due order for him selse, his sather gaure charge for the other expedition of Souldiers.

Here you must likewise obserue, that the good olde Gouernour 1/4nie, who was sent to King Taffinor of Bohemia: found here very gracious entertainement, knowing that hee came from the Knight of the greene Sword. For, after hee had delivered his Letters, and his further message fully vnderstood; the King faid vnto him. I promise you Sir vpon my faith, I will not fayle hint in so serious a businesse, but he shall have all that hee can require. Then he called his sonne Grasandor, to whom hee declared all that Ysawie had tolde him, and the cause of his comming, demanding of him, if hee would vndertake the voyage for the aide of Amadis, who had called him selse Knight of the greene Sword.

My Lord (quoth he) the greatest desire I haue in this world, is, to enioy the company of so good a Knight, and I desire it of you most entirely. But because I cannot leauy your army so soon, may it please you to let mee goe on before, 2ccompanied onely with Twentie Knights: then Count Galtines may follow mee, and bring the rest with him. Beleeue mee, answered the King, I am well contented, and do

allow of your aduice, for beeing in

will bee greatly encreased. And I confesse my selice so highly beholding to him, that hee may well rest assured, hee shall wholly dispose of mee and mine. For which kindnesse Tfanie humbly thankt him, and concluded to attend on Galtines, to cause him make the more haste. In the meane while, Grasander embarked himselse, accompanied onely with twenty Knights, and parting from the port, put on to Sea.

On the other side, Landin, who was lecretly fent by Quear a vant into Ireland, found meanes to speake with the Queen, who having vnderstood the cause of his comming to her: called some of her trustiest ieruants, and commanded them, that purposed warre.

so worthie a company, your vertues (in the closest manner they could deuise) they should gather a power of men, to goe to her Vncle in the Enclosed Isle. And although thee bare but little loue to Amaais, ha. uing alwaies in memory, the death of King Abics her father: ver much more did snee hate King Lifuare. for the yearely tribute he compelled her husband King Colastion to pav. Wherefore il ee resoluce to helpe the one, in hope to confound the other. But now our History speaketh no more concerning her, but leads you to another matter touching King Lifuert, who had sent Guillan le Fensis to the Eurosrour, and other mellengers to other friends, to bee supplied in his

Chap. Hap. 11.

CHAP. XIII.

How Guillan le Pensif, arined at the Emperours Court of Rome: Philipinell in Suetia, and Brandoynas in Ireland.



weekes) hee landed in the nearest Prince Saluste Quide, and the rest port to Reme. Then taking horse, of the traine. Sir, quoth hee, King according to the custome of the Lisuart (my Master) hath tent this Knights of Great Brittaine, he rode Letter to you; command that it on to the Emperour, who was then may be read to you, and then you accompanied with a great number ihall be further satisfied in your deof Princes and Lords, purposely mand. sommoned to Court, for the en- then the Emperour tooke the Lettertainement of Madame Oriana, whose ariuall hee expected energy day. For the Prince Salufte Quide, and Brandaieil de Reque had written read, and that hee (in like manner) to him, that King Lifairt had deliuered her to them, and that they were continually upon their par- Lisuart greets you thus, that in reting towards him. When the Em-

Villan le Penfif, being immediately, because he had seene dispatched from King him many times before, and thindisparched from King him many times before, and thin-Lifuart, had such spee- king hee brought him some newes die sayling & taruaile; of his long expected with: dedie sayling & taruaile; of his long expected with: deas (in lesse than three manded where hee had lest the

ter, and although it contained some particular private credence: yethe would needes have it publiquely should deliuer what hee had to say. Sir, said Guillan, my Master King garde of your perpetuall loue and perour beheld Guillan, heknew him alliance, hee was well content (according

by your Ambassadours) to give be ioyned with him, and with such you as wife, Madame Oriana, his a power, as those Rake-hells of the e'dest daughter & principall heire. Enclosed iste shall well know, how And thereupon, after many difficulties debated among the Princes, Lord, and Subjects of his Realme: hee deliuered her to their hands, who had power to receive her on vour behalte. but it came to passe, that Lord Aniais de Gante, and diverse others his complices, well provided with thipping: lav as scouts in the way, assayled them in their passage, and after a long fight the Prince Salufe Quiae was flame, and most of the rest of your people, led as prisoners to the Enclosed 1le, where (as ver) they detaine Madame Oriana, the Queen Sardamira, and tome others that were in their company. Notwithstanding, afterward, to make amends for the offence committed, they fent Ambassadours to his Maiesty, offring him dinerse good conditions: which he would not accept before he vnderstood your minde, beeause the intury concerneth you as much or rather more than him. Wherefore he commanded me to tell you, der braines as hee; neuer were that if you meane to revenge this wrong, hee will bring a good and sufficient Army into the field: prouided, that you (for your part) will doe the like. And so your powers being joyned together, he and you shall casily drawe them to such reasclues.

When the Emperour had heard this, neuer was man in greater choller, and very apparantly he did declareit: for, like one improvident, and unfurnished of all foresight, he Gaule, Sestland, Bohemia and Spaine, began to Iweare, and (euen) enter into a meere lunacy, faying to Guillan, You know what is done, retume to your Malter, and tell him: sinen, do muster men from all parts:

cording to the request made to him I shall neuer enioy any rest, vntill I highly they have offended me. Sir, answered Guillan you cannot come fo foone as you shall finde the King my Maiter and his Army readie. Haste home then (answered the Emperour) and make no longer ta-

Thus was Guilian constrained to get him gone, without (almost) the leafure of receiving any fustenance: whereat hee was not a little offended, especially for his slender entertainement, and he made no long tarrying from Great Brittaine, to make his complaint thereof to King Lisuart. Beeing embarqued on the Sea, he sayled directly to Vindilisore, where hee landed not long after, finding the King there, expecting his arruall, to whom hee declaredall that the Emperour had said, and what small discretion hee bewrayed, hefore so many Princes & Lords. And beleeue it Sir (quoth he) undoubtedly, that if they which come in his company, haue as slenfeene men more vameet for warre, nor world governed then they will

If they will be aduised by mee, faid the King, I hope wee shall not be beaten for want of good guiding: for they beeing mingled ason, as shall bee best liking to your mong vs, we shall both help them, and they vs. It shall sufficeme, that they be speedy in their comming; l ccause I haue this day received aduertiscinent, that the Emperour of Constantinople, and the Kings of doe enter Armes for the ayde of Amaais. I heare also, that King Aranigne, with Archaiaus and Bar-

and therefore I holde it conuentent, that wee should first bid our enemy battaile, before hee win time to comevponvs. Which weemay easily doe, if they proceede not against the Romanes: for Brandonnas is newly ariued from Ireland who affurethme, that hee left King Cildadan mustring his forces, and in forwardnesse to ioyne with vs. Philipinell likewisc, is comming home from Suetia, and hath certified mee led. by his Letters, that King Gasquilan will not faile to bec here within sifteene dayes, with fuch a band of worthy Knights, as are foundly setled in resolution.

As for the rest, leavied heere at home in mine owne countries, you may see (all-ready) more than five thousand, trouping together in the moneth be expired, we shall be ful- from Vindilisore.

but what their intent is I know not, ly ready for marching hence. But what of Galuanes? laid Guillan, is he for you, or no? No, answered the King, hee hath entreated mee by Brandonynas, that hee may (at this time) stand exempted: Desiring rather, to redeliner vp the Isle of Mengoza into my hands, then to go against Amadis and his Nephew. And knowing that in other occasions heemay doe mee good feruice, I am content to holde him excu-

So, three weekes and more were passed oner, yet no newes heard, either of the Emperour, or of his Armie. Whereat the King was not a little mooued, and tearing that hee would not keep promife with him: a Brigandine was presently prepared, and his Nephew Giontes sent in all haste to Rome, to know the next meddowe: so that before a cause of this delay, and so he parted

CHAP. XIII.

How Grafandor, Sonne to the King of Policmia, farling ween the Sea, met with Giontes: And of that which happened to them.

onely with twenty Knights, fayling pedition. towards the Enclosed Isle. Farc'y in a morning, about sunnerising, hee discoucred the Brigandine wherein Gientes was; which foorthwith hee boarded, having the winde more at will than the other had. Then Grafander, being defirous to know whither hee went, commanded that is should come before Line for hee had no power of contradiction, becaule hee had none but Marmers a-

Ou have already heard gave him to understand, that his that Grasander hauing voyage was to Rome, thereto enjoyraken leaue of the King ned by King Isluart: entreating that he might be nolonger staied, his father, was thipt that bee might be nolonger flaied, to Sca, accompanied because his businesse required ex-

Grasander replied thus. Before God (quoth he) hee that hath fent you, is no well-wither to Lord Amadis, to whom I am an eternall vowed friend: therefore you must reli mee your name, and what commission you have to Rome, otherwife you cannot easily passe from me. It by concealing what you demand, answered Gionses, the least iot of the King my masters honour board with him. M herefore hee might be deminished; death could not compell me to disclose it. But and you, in all I can. redounding to his fame, with no meane aduantage, & being a matter ofn) great secrecy : know Sir, that my name is Giontes, a Kaight of Great Brittaine, and Nephew to. the King of whom I spake, who hath fent me to the Emperour, to haften those forces formerly promised him, for his intended warre, against them that have wrongfully surprised his daughter Orianz, and duerfe other in her company, vnder conduct of the Prince Sainfie Quide, and other Romanes, whereof fom were flain, & others take prifoners. Now Sir hading thus latisfied you, I prav you let me be frayed no longar. Goe a Gods name, answered Graj order, and remember, that your King and his Emperour, shall sinde with whom they have to deale, if they aduenture to affaile

his company.

So they parted, Grajandor hastening towardes the Enclosed Isle warrebeeing ariued, hee was most infulle welcomed, Imades (and the ren) entertayning him in most nonomaldamanner. Then heeresorted to them, how hee met with Costes at Sea, who went to haften t' Emperour of Romes Army, and what other speeches had passed between them. Also, how the King his father was leaving men in his Kingdome, to follow after him with all possible speed, and very shortly they were to bee expected, with Count Galtines and Y/ario, who flayed behinde only for their conduct. In the meane while (quoth hee) I, as one entirely affected to you, am come before, to offer you both my loue and seruice. You are most heartily we come, answered Amadis, the King your tather binds nice more and more, both to him

Of Amadis de Gaule.

Now observe how (from that very instant) the Army for the Enclosed I/le gathered strength, and grew compleate within fifteen daies after. For, King Perion ariued there with three thousand Gaules, all well experienced and hardy warriours: Galtenes with fifteen hundred : Tantiles for Queene Brielania, with 12 hundred: Branfill, brother to Brunes, with fix hundred. Two thoufind were fent by Ladafin, King of spaine, to his tonne; and other fifteene hundred came from Scotland, sent to Agraies: besides two thoufond which Libeo, Nephew to M1fter Elfabet, brought from Grasindus Pronuces, all carrying Tuikie Bawes. Eight thousand likewise came under the conduce of Giftiles, fent from the Emperour of Constantinople; all these being encam-Amadis, and them that will be in ped on a goodly plaine, hard by the maine Rock of the Enclosed isle, couragiously expected the enemies comming. And you must thinke, that it was a goodly fight to behold so faire an assumbly, for there was not a man among them, but his very lookes expressed the resolution of his fouls, and that he covas a warriour indeced which pl. aled Amadis to highly, as nothing could more content him.

Dut the Princesse Orisna, thin. king continually on such muschances as might enfue in such cases, had euermore her eyes filled with tears, refuting all comfort that came from the women: wherewith Mabila acquainted Amadis, who was not a little grieued thereat. And feeing he had no better meanes to delight her, then to present before her eyes, how many valiant men had vndertaken Armes in her desence: hee sent to entreate her, that the would bee pleased to behold them on the morrow

of a maine battell, and therefore tacle before your eyes. What fay fecretly gaue the alarum, which the and the other Ladies accepted verie pleafingly. For, from their windowes, they could discerne all the field, & Amedis (in the night time) had closely ambushed an hundred men, and three hundred Harquebuziers to confront them, fayling all along the Sea shoar, and about ten of the clock the next morning, they entred into skirmish, the Allarum being given on either side.

The morning (after funne-rifing) prooued very foggie and missie, so that the Ladies could not discerne should retraine your sighes & tears. any of the sport: but after that the sunne had scattered the mists, then the warriours ranged their battalions, and the Harquebuziers plaied hotly with their shotte, so that the it is impossible for mee to be plea-Scouts and Centinells (fearing to bee surprised on either side) made mine owne instant miserie. For their escapes queint and cunning. Then was the whole campe so moued, euen as if the headens had thudered, by the noise of Drummes, Trumpets, and Clarions, cheerfully founding on eucry fide. And as they laboured for winning of Enfines, the men appeared like Anis, chiefe to me, as well for the dutie very properly stealing abroad forth which nature commandeth in mee they made their prouition for winpleasing passe-time to them, by rea-

As thus they were pell mell to-

morrowe, all ordered in the forme referre my selfe to this instant specyou your selfe? Is it not true? How happy then were you, in making due confideration hereot, and how muchyou can command inhim, to whom this whole Army fordeth obedience? I amperswaded that if King Lisuart, and the Emperour (which never that be your husband) did but beholde what you now doe: they would confider twice on their enterprise, before they ventured any further forth of their countries. Wherefore it is no more then neceffarie, that hence-forward you and thew a much more cheerefull disposition, then hitherto you have

Deare Cosen, answered Orania, fantly humoured, when I confider well you know, that if the King my fathers power, and this belonging to your kinsman, doe but once ioyne or meete together: it will producto the ruine of the one or other, or (perhaps) of both together. Which were an unrecoucrable milof their earth, where all summer to my father, as also the affection I beare to Amadis. How then can ter In the meane while, the Ladies I any way have cotentment? would were (on all fines) at their gazing God I were deade, rather than I windowes, beholding this militarie should live to see such mighty incontroucifie; which served as a conveniences. With these words, the teares streamed aboundantly fon of the intelligence Amades had from her faire eves. Why how now given them thereof the day before. Madaine? saide Mabila, doe you thinke that our Lord hath forgotten gether, Mabila with a very gracious you? I dare promise you, hee will respect, came to Oriana, speaking no more leave you now, then hithus. By my faith Madame, there thereo hee hath done, if you repose are many great Princes and Poten- your trust in him. For your innotates, who have not such plenty of cence is generally knowne, and that men at command, as you have: I (against your will) this great adoc hath beene begun: therefore, ne- with King Perion. uer grieue your selse so much, because it may fall out the worse for you, and be offensive likewise to my noble Cosen, and all the other worthie Knights, who defire nothing more than to doe you service.

Chap. Hap. 14.

All this while, King Perion (fince his ariuall) had not seene the Princesse Oriana; wherefore, after this pleasant battaile was ended, he demanded of Agraies, if hee could compatte the meanes to speak with her, because hee would gladly doe her reserence. Agraies made him answere, that hee would worke the way for him: and prefently went to the Princesse, acquainting her with King Persons desire. Hee shall be most graciously welcome (quoth she) whensocuer it pleaseth him to come. But deare Cosen, what is your opinion of my misfortunes. Am not I the most vnhappy creature in the world, to see so many great Princes and good Knights troubled, and all about my business? Madame, fald hee, we are all yours, and there is not a man among vs, that will not gladly (& with a good heart) be employed in your service, and all account their paines sufficiently rewarded, if you but vouchsasset accept it. Alas Sir, answered she, I know not how I shal any way be thankfull to you all, for this great grace: but I will entreate our Lord to requite it. Madame, replied Agraies, if you diflike not what wee doe, & would be a little more cheerfully humorous then hitherto you haue been; you should binde vs all in much more dutie to you. Be-Prine with my pailions to much as possibly I can. And because I vnpray you to let him come along you, I had been in the greatest dan-

So Agraces tooke heave of hera and went to sceke the King of Gasle and Graffandor, to whom hee declared; that Oriana attended their coming, and that they should be moft kindly welcome. Wherefore, without any further delaying, they went vnto her, accompanied with Amadis, Florestan, and diuerse others. Entring into the Princesse chamber, shee attended on by the other Ladies and Gontlewomen, went to entertaine them: And then King Perion, who had not seene or spoken to her, fince shee aboad with the Queene of Scots, demanded of her, whether thee knew him, or no. My Lord (quoth she) although I never saw you more then once, yet I do well remember the request you granted mee, when you made your sonne Amades Knight. It is true, answered the King, and seeing you were the cause of the first honour that ever he received: Ihold it reasonable that hee should bee thankfull therefore to you, so long as he enioyeth life.

While thus they talked together, Graffander conferred with Ma bila, whom hee found so discreetly wife, and endued with fuch fingular graces: as (thence forward) he grew enamoured of her, fo thathe married her, as you shall read hereafter. In the meane space, Queen Briolania discoursing with Quedragant, thee faid vnto him. Sir, but for our former intelligence of your mornings battaile, neuer had wor men beene in the like terrour and amazement. How Madame? anlecueit Cosen (quoth siece) I will swered Quedragant, was it more dreadfull, then the late attempt of your Colen Tiron? No by my faith, derstand, that the sonne to the King said shee, for then I expected noof Policinia is also heere printed: I thing else but death, and but for

gci

ger, that euer could happen to any Lady or Gentlewoman: but thanks be to God, and your good fuccor, I now have time to be fully revenged. Madame, saide Brian, your beauty and vertue doe plainely deliuer, that you have no power to take any such reuenge as you speak of: but rather speakes pardon in the fairest language, and presumes of more loyalty in him hereafter, then precedent times have warranted from him. Truely Sir (quoth The) I could well like of so good an inclination in him, and if you think it meet, wee will fend for him immediately, to vnderstand how his minde is affected: assuring you, shat it would be no little ioy to me, if I could kindly reconcile him; in regarde he is young, my very neare kinsman, and of better spirit (as I thinke) then euer was in his father, or other brethren. Madame, replied Brian, you could neuer speake more vertuously, then now you do: I pray you fend for him, to the end (if heestand so addicted) hee may promise fidelity to you, in the pre-Cence of so many good Knights as mow are here. It liketh me well, answered she, for hee is prisoner to you two, and none of mine, and please.

Instantly was Tiron sent for, who being come before so great a company, expected no other arrest then great honours. death: and therefore was not a olania thus speake to him. Tiron these two Gentlemen (whom you know well enough) have entreated well enclined thereto, never minding the treason of your deceased

zealously, as your life hitherto hath beene lewde and wicked. Also to make amends for the wrong you haue done mee, and endeauour to become a loyall & faithfull servant: and doing so, I will not vse you as a prisoner, but as my Cosen and nearest kinsman. Therefore tell mee presently (without any diffimulation) how you stand resolued: for, being issued from the royall blood of a King you should highly shame your selfe, to deliner now such wordes, as hereafter should not be effectually performed.

Alas Madame, quoth hee, if you please to take pitty on me, while I liue I will neuer more offend you: and therfore I most humbly entreat you, euen (for Gods sake) to forgiue mee. As for my fathers transgressions, I cannot yeeld you any reason for them: considering I was then so young, as all remembrance of him is quite bereft me. But for mine owne particular, I protest and promis to you Madam that I wil be iust & faithfull to you, if you please to forget my former errour towards you, which rather was the guilt of my youth, then any other willing finne. If you doe as you fay, answered she, it will proue the better therefore dispose of him as you for you. What I promise Madame, replied Tiron, I folemnely sweare vnto. Nor did he euer faile therein, and therfore it fell out to both their

Briolania extending such mercy little amazed, when hee heard Bri- to her enemy, and hee no lesse manhood to her, may ferue for an example to many; in beeing leffe prompt and forwarde to reuenge, mee to thew you mercy, and I am then their cruell nature doth proneke them. And now returning to our former purpose, Tiren beeing father against me: provided, that thus reconciled to the Queene, and you deliberate, and promise mee. and shee desirous to declare, what hence-forward to follow vertue as trust she would repose in him, vpon

Cosen it is my minde, that you take charge and conduct of those forces which Tantiles hath caused to come hither from my countries: you shal be their chiefe commander, and they as obedient to you, as to my ielse. Firen resused northis nonohumble manner.

rion and the rest tooke leave of the Ladies, returning back to the camp, where they met with Bilays as Carfanta, who was newly there arised, accompanied with twenty Knights all his kinfemen, whom hee had brought to doe service to Amades, as having heard before of his vrserue, that this Balays was hee who taile first.

this new agreement, said vnto him. parted him and his brother Galaor, when first they fought together, by the meanes of the Damofell, who needs would have the head of Ardag the Dwarfe, and formerly had delivered him out of prison from Archolaus, as nath been declared in the first booke of this History. He rable effice, but accepted it in most also passed by Vindilisore, to note King Lifairts Army, gluing affu-As thus they refolued, King Per rance, that the Remants were there arrived, and Gasquilan King of Suetia. with a great number of Knights. Report likewise was credibly enformed, that the camp would diflodge thence within fifteene dayes at the vitermost, and il en march directly towards the Enclosed Isle: wherfore king Perion determined, roprevent gent necessity. Here you must ob- him by the way, and bid him bat-

CHAP. XV.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

Hem Patin, Emperour of Rome, landed with his Army at Vindilisore, where King Liluart lay in expectation of his comming, and of that which happened unto them.

embarking his Army, for passage could march any further. In which into Great Brittaine: and he gave time, King Lisuart seasted the Emhim to understand, what he hadre- percor revally, not without much Hereupon without any finitier de- the bolde attempt of Amedis, in ready come to him.

at his ariually and his nen vere lod- and Prowlers on the Seas, shall

Ome few dayes after ged in the most commodious pla-Gientes had parted with ces, for their refreshing and health: Grasander at Sez, her for they were so wearie with long ariued at Rome, where being on the Seas, as eight daies he found the Emperor were fully expired, before they ceiued in charge from King Lisurt. conference together, concerning lay, her communded to set sayles, rescue of the princes Orenia: but and weigh ankers, lancing forthing they intended to take fuch tharpe to the maine ficer, for arruall in the revenge, as mould for ever after be haven of Tindiblore, where King agily talked of, and the Emperour Lifear then puttred his forces, in face to the King. Brother, let me expediation of this function because entrant you to grieve no more for allene rofe it lie achteuts were u. - your dangbrer, becaufe I will affure you, that it I live but the space Greathonous was done to Firm of fixe whole moneths; your Pirats feele G_3

hereafter.

66

Now it came to passe, that a day by me he challen zeth your promise. or two before their setting forward, as the two Princes were viliting Arquell, you have by hen nothing their Campe: they espied Enill, Nephew to Gurailis, accompanied onely with one Squire, who carried his shield. Comming neure to the green: Smell is e Antain de the Sentinelle, hee demaunded, if Gaule or no. Thou hee manarit ve-2 Knight named Arqueliel, was there ned by some of the b. Law - sechat with the Emperour Patin, or no: (without all further or 1 1) it And answere was made him, that was be, whereupon her along to de Gaule, who hath tent me to hun.

At these worder, Arquilill stept very chollericke, and in esterees? foorth, and laide vnto him. See regard of the granity been in its other Knights if a write lis parta- other words of me. kers, and of which i the bar you were

feele what iniury they have done to prisoner. Neuerthelene, that vou mee, for I will have them all han- might well knowe, his gentle and ged and strangled on the very masts vertuous inclination : vpon vour of their shippes: but they did cast owne requests, hee granted you livppe their account without their berry, vnder condition that you Hoast, as you shall well perceiue should returne to him (at all times) when he gane you waraing, & now

Beloeue mee Knight, answered but tie pising annie. Til in che promis 1 d 4 valo loss lat I knows out, wester the Koght of he was there, whereupon he defined | Emperentiers, Sarevon and total to speake with him. I ben two soul- what presente I hand the 'e, and to diers were apointed to conduct him faile therein, no death can or 0001 to the Emperour, who asked of enforcemee: theremen and have him, what hee would have with his bly I entreate you, that my depart Nephew. Sir (quoth Entill) I come ture heere may not bee offentive from the Enclosed 11, to due a met to you, for if I fhould do oil envis, fage to him, from my Lord amadis I must not be taken for the man that I am. Then the Longer striking Knight, I am the man thou comest his estate) began to infury A calle, to, boldly deliver thy meffage. faying to Ent. J. Knight, tell him Lord Arquifill, aniwered Enill, that ient thee inther et et mie deurmy Lord Amades de Gaule, remem- eth neare, to punish it in foundly bers you by me, that at fuch time as for his many mildemeanours, and hee ariued in the Court of the King the Doune fit for such the cues as he of Bohemia, calling himtelfe (then) is, thall not fineld him and his the Knight of the greene Sword: companions from me. And as her hee combated with a Kriefstnamed vou Arquefill, his priloner, do what Garaden, (in the protonce of cloven thail pleatened, you it dibanned

When Emili heard the Pomeone) he overcame ider, as full well rours arrogancie, fatting addrail you know. Notwill bus it a, on dread or feare, thus her regularl Siz. the next day following, spoushed. Von hane experience and and the wife greement von bein himas King know how leel in ded you will a Talfinor, ver Collected Cortook hee was lastnen) but a result of the to revenge his toyler hotely victor creamer, and it now you consists ric remained to the Lord Amades, deale with him as fits an his were the to whom you yielded your felfe hee will appeare before you for a and from him (perhaps) you will none of the best, that he could doe partagaine with as little honor as his Master no service in so great a you did before.

ming I will with Arguilli, who to the ground, thus he ipake, brought him to his Tent, where he deniled: and the next morning fuch haste by their journeys, as they quickly ariued at the Enclosed Isle. Where Arquist found himselfe not a little amazed, to see such an hoast of men assembled together: neuerthelesse, hee concealed his cogitations, and alighted at the Pauillion of Amadis, who, after hee had demanded tydings of the Emperours Campe, and his intentions, space vnto him. Lord Arquisill, vour Malter is a great Prince and powerfull: ver hee may finde (if he come to assayle vs) that hee will be more manly answered, than hee perswades King Lisuart hee shall be. And because von may the bettor beleene my worder: belore we a foliview of our Armir.

Prince and potent Lord, as hee is, toric, accounting his owne fortune necessitie. But then hee beganto Wellknew King Lifuart, that the confider in the instant, that (per-Emperour could not command his haps) if hea defired Amadis to fet passions, but would offer outrage him at liberty, vitill the businesse to Enil, except hee prevented it, was palled over: he would not dewhereat hee was not a little offen- profe him, knowing him to be one del: and therefore to breake off of the most affable and gende their further difference, be faid to Knight challe world. Whate mon, the Emperour. My Lord, let vs go the near norming, beeing in the fit downesto dinner, and leave this lodging of King Ferion, who had messenger to enjoy his priviledge. then the very chiesest of his Campe So departed both the Princes, lea- in his companie, setting his knees

Sir, I moù hambly beteech vou made him the best cheate could be to permit me, that I may heake one word to you, in presence of Lord mounting on horseback, they made Amairs, and these of er Knights here. Speake (quoth the King) whatfoeuerpleafeth you. Then Arquisil rising, began to relate at large, the manner of the Combate betweene Garadan and Amadis, and afterward of the eleuen Romanes, against as many other Knights belonging to King Taffiner, and all thar, which you have formerly heard. Moreover, that himselfe being in the greatest danger of death, that ever hee had been before that time: Amadis faued his life, by taking him priloner, fonding him fafely away, vpon condition, he should appeare againe before him at all times, and as often as he should recoine fumm in a from him, in which part Leuce, I will capie von to take respect, and to mains and his promute, he had now left the king a for. Hereupon, two Knights were Neuerbeielle (quoth le) lo iepleacommance i to conduct him those fed my Lord Amalis (vilogbut his towithe Army, and Limbolic in per- wonted gratienell's and Iberalia) for fametimes (during three dates) to bee for macionisto met he may for the or their abiding there) would be mit mee yet to account any my goed by a two mone lide to mother, Wiather on the day of percell, whereand America fill named to many by he shall binde meall my life time filenes: that Arguill began to to be wholly his, because there can grow doubtfull of the Romanes vic- no greater crosse betall me, then the Chap. 16.

end he may judge, that I speake for no other reason; I sweare to come and yeeld my selfe againe vnto him on the morrow after, if I be left among them that live.

68

let all men perceiue, how little hee stood in doubt of the Emperour, or any helpe that Arquifill could giue him, returned him this answer. Arquifill, although the Emperour your Master is too lauish of his tongue, and ouer-glorious and preyet notwithstanding, being not wil- ded. ling (at this time) to revenge my selfe on him by any means of yours, I am content to giue you libertie, and that you shall be with him on the day of battaile. Vpon condition, if you scape with life: you shall come againe to mee on the zenth day following, in any place wheresoeuer I am, to doe such seruiceas I shall command you. For which fauour Arquifill most humbly thanked him, swearing on the Kings hand, that hee would keepe his promise faithfully: and beeing very earnest in desire for his return, taking leave of all the company, hee mounted on horse-back, and without any flay in any place, came to the Emperours Camp, who was not a little iovfull of his returne, cleaped.

all that which you have all-ready heard, what powerfull strength Amades had for fight, and lafely, the gracious curtelie and liberality hee had vied towards him. But beleeve

losse of such an honour. And to the ding to the trust he reposed in King Lisuarts perswasions) that Amades was voyde of all meanes for recouering of men, whereby to refift fo great a power, and made full account to beliege him in the Enclo-Amadis beeing very desirous to fed Isle, and to regain it by force or famine. But understanding now the contrary, Lee concluded on other provisions, and entreated King Lifuot, that I co wor'd dif-lodge thence the next morning ! p breake of day : uiter a general muster made of their forceasts well borfe as sumptuous without any occasion: soote, whereto her willionly veel-

Vpon view of the Army, they found of the Remanes three thoufand horse, and frauen thousand foot, whereof two thousand were Harquebuziers. Of King Lisuarts countrie, two thousand horse, and foure thouland foot, fine hundred whereof were good Archers. The rest, amounting to the number of a thousand (coprehending two hundred from King Cildadar) were brought by Gasquilan King of Suctie, and the whole were ordered in this manner. To the Emperour was apointed the anantgard, which hee accepted: and because his troupes were ouer-great, in regard of the rest; hee leit tiue hundred horse, and as many foot, referring them to the rereguard. King Lifuart demanding by what meanes he thus led the maine battell, accompanied with the men of his owne country: Then Arquifell reported to him especially Norandell, who tooks charge of the foot. the Kings, Cilasam and Oufquiler had the rereguard, with Brandenes, for the foot: de helconome, they made a goodly show in marching, for at their parmee Sir (quoth he) he will be ready ting thence, Things be there to the to meetyon, as foone as we withail Prince Saluje Onide Suno was Cofet sooting in his countrie. Where- roball of the soot in the vanningard) at the Emperor was much smazed, had ordered his squadren in a source for lice imagined till then (accor- square, the first fixe ranks whereof

were very richly armed,, and all of the difference. them excellent Souldiers. In the midst of the Army, the Ensignes waned pleasingly with the wind, wel guarded with Halbardiers, and on the flankes were two thousand Harqueboziers, couducted by Arquifill, wel fitted with Casks and Gorgets. On the fides were the wings of the Emperours forces, and himselfe in person, and in them were so many Enfignes, Guydoas & Banderoles, brauer troupe: because the most part of them had their horses barseperated from the rest) all so well miles from thence. mounted, as there appeared but lit-

Betweene the men on horseback and foot, marched a band of Artile lerie, with a great number of Pioners, and the Carriage, bearing powder and bullets only. The rest, wherein were the Cordages, Cables, Lanternes, Cressets, lauelins, Pikes, Shouels, Spades, Bils, Axes, Hammers, Axeltrees, Tents, and all other things needfull for carriage: came in the end of all the Aras it was impossible to beholde a mie, sided by the bagadge. The battaile proceeded on in very good order, and the rereguard followbed, and the Archers (who never ing, comming to encampe three

CHAP. XVI.

How King Perion was advertised of the dis-lodging of his enemies: And what order bee tooke to march before, and fight with them.



content, the good King Person was appointed chiefe head and conducter of this enterprise, and each man swore obedience to him. Hee was a gentle Prince, wife and well forejudging, whereupon he confidered in his owne thoughts: with whom porrance such a battels losse would and spies to all parts, to understand ther tydings of his enemies: recei-

Free that the Armie to fight with them by the way, if he for the Knights of the should finde occasion comments. Enclosed Isle had mette which that hee might the better together, and were wel doe, hee ordered his Army in such refreshed: by generall manner as shall be related to you.

First of all, the charge of the 2uantgard was committed to Amedis, accompanied with Agraies, Bruneo, & two thousand three hundred hardy bold warriours on horse backe, the most of them beeing Gaules. Quedrugant had the charge hee had to deale, and of what im- of foure thousand foot, of the like nation, but mingled with some Scots bee, if fortune should not speake among them, and six hundred light faitely to him. Hereupon, some horse, to sallie forth and skirmish, few daies after, he dispatched scouts vnder the Ensigne of Branfill. For the battaile, Gastiles was Coronall the day of ferring forward, and o- of fine hundred foote, almost all Greekes, making a battalion sepauing certaine intelligence, that rately of seauenteene hundred Ar-(without all doubt) they bent their chers, who were so industrious in course for the Isle. Whereupon he vie of the Turkie bow, that at each resolued, to meet them before, and loose they could deliuer fine Ar-

rowes together : ouer whom, Libes, Mophew to Matter Elifabet, was Captains and Commander. King Perion with Gandales, followed the, attended with eighteene hundred horse, accoasted by Brian, with the rereguard of 15 hundred Knights, for the more part, of Spaine: sustained by three thousand foot, of whom Sadamen had the conduct. Then, as apointed to supply and fuccour, as also to re-enforce and help (at all needfull occasions) such as were most oppressed: Tiron, with feuen hundred horse, and Madaran, for guarding the bagage, followed with five hundred foot. This being thus ordayned, euery man was comanded to attend his Colours, & make ready for departure earely the ming with fix hundred Knights, all next morning.

But now, not to swerne far from our purpole, and from that which Archeless fall this while) laboured to compasse, you must understand, that so soon as he received credible information, that the Kings, Perion & Lifeart, marched one against the other: hee suddenly sent away Garin, sonne to Grumell (who was Same by Amades when hee holpe Oriens, as you have heard in the first Booke of this History) giuing him expresse charge, to stay in no place by day or night, vntill bee had advertised King Aranigne, and others of his league and combination, of this their proceeding, and that (with all possible speede) they should set forward their Arof Great Brittaine, where he would attend them with his troupes.

Archalaus, trauailed so expeditiously, that hee ariued in the great Citheir names, and there hee found cause the young Duke of Bistrine

the man hee was directed vnto. He acquainted him with the cause of his comming thither, and did the like to others, to whom hee had the same employment: and they hauing their Armies in readinesse. concluded, to make their generall meeting before the towne of Califan, in the countrie of Sansnega, & there they encamped together, to take shipping from thence: as accordingly they did, fo that vpo the day apointed, they found their power to confift of twelve thouland and more. Setting fayle away they prepared directly for Great Brittaine, where they landed neare vnto a Cafile, which appertained to Archalaus: who there waited their comdeadly enemies to King Lifuars and Amadis.

After they had refreshed themselves some ewo or thre dayes, hauing received advertisement, what haste King Lifeart made against them of the Enclosed Isle: they diflodged away, marching on forward, by easie daies ioutneyes. The anantguard was conducted by the King of the Profound Isle, with fixe hundred Horse, and three thousand five hundred foot: the charge wherof was given to Barfman, a young Knight as yet, and very adventerous. King Aranigne, led the main battaile, accompanied with fifteen hundred horse, and three thousand fiue hundred bold voluntaries : v 1der coduct of fix Knights, near kinfmie, and enter into the kingdome men to Brontager who Amadis vanquished in the battaile of the scuen Kings, and came now exprelly from Garin obeying the command of the Isle Sagitarie, as hoping to reuenge the death of their kinfman. To Archalans was given charge, of tie of Aranigne, of which place, all the rereguard, with 5 hudred horse, the Kings ruling that countrie took and fifteen hundred foot. And be-

ariued

fome number of light horse: hee was apointed for discovery, & preuention of way-layings.

In this order they entred vpon to conclusion.

arived there with the latest, with King Liferts Land, by the closest and most hidden water they could chuse: as fearing to be seen, vacil they had brought their enterprise

CHAP. XVII.

Hom Gandalin, Squire to Amadis, and Lasinde, Squire to Bruneo de bone Mer, were made Knights: And of the battaile betweene the two Kings, Lisuart and Perion.

E haue declared heretotore, that Gandalin had order giuen him by Amadis (passing in-

to Gaule) to entreate the Queene his mother, to fend Melitia, to keep company with Oriana, which King Perion wel allowed of; but beholding Galeer still so fickly, the was loath shee should depart, votill he were a little stronger. Wherefore Gandalin remained there for her conduct, so soon as Galaors danger were past, which happened within a short while after. Hercupon, the Queene caused her to bee embarked, well accompanied with Ladies and Gentlewomen, hoping thee should (as yet) finde King Perion in the Enclosed iste. But he was departed thence before her ariuall, to the no little griese of Gandalin, because he hoped to receive his Knighthood before the battell (hould be fought: & therfore, because he might the sooner attam therro, he departed thece, and (without flaying in any place) ccased not til he came to the camp. When Amadis faw him he demanded what was become of his S. ster? My Lord, quoth hee, thee is at this instant in the Enclosed Isle, with the faire Princesse Oriana, and humbly commends her selfe to your gracious fauour. And my brother Gala-

or, said Amadis, is he yet recovered? Hee findes himselte (answered Gandalin) in much better estate, then formerly hee did: but yetcontinueth so weake, as hee is not able to leave his Chamber, and come into the open ayre.

Afterward, hee reported all that to him, which you have heard alreadie, and faid. Beleeue me Gandalin, thy tydings doe not please mee a little, and I am glad thou art returned in so apt a season, in regard (I hope) wee shall have the battaile, before three dayes be fully expired. That made me make such haste, replyed Gandalin; for you knowe my earnest desire to bee knighted, and I can neuer receive it at a more convenient time, nor ever thew my selfe worthie of so great an honor as now. And credit me my Lord, that but for the knowledge I now have, of your easte sparing mee, having Madame Oriana in your owne powa er: I would not have vsed these speeches. Wherefore, most humbly I desire you to grant mee, that this battaile may not bee fought, vntill I may bee comprehended therein, and that I may reach my longing expectation.

Amades fitting filent 2 while, at length thus answered. Gandalin, the fulfilling of thy request is so inksome to mee, that it pierceth my very

Chap. 17.

possible) I would acquit my selse thereof. Notwithstanding, finding is to bee very reasonable, I will set aside all passion to please thee: only being forry, that wee are in such a place, where I can get no Armes to give thee, and to doe (beside) what else is requisite, and answerable to thy deseruing. My Lord, said Gandalin, your brother (hath out of his especiall grace) herein furnished mee, for at my parting from him, (he knowing my determination) gaue mee his owne Armour, and the very best horse hee had: moreouer, he would have bestowed his Sword on mee, but I tolde him, that you had promised to give me one of those, which you received in Greece from Queene Meneressa. well then, said Amadis, seeing it is leuying of a powerfull Army, and night before you goe so the battel: with them. you performe the watch in the King my fathers Chappell, & in the mor- sealous of one another, not know. ning, I will prefent you Armed to ing to whether fide they inclined: him, according as to order appertayneth, because I holde it imposfible, to receive your knighthoode dis presumed the like for King Liffrom a worthier man. Vpon my faith my Lord (quoth Gandalin) I neuer had any other desire, but to seceive it from your selfe. Be it, said Amadis as you please. Lasinda, Squire to Brunes, replied Gandalin, not long fince toldeme, that his Master had likewise yeelded to his knighthood, and that hee and I should performe our watch togebattaile.

Amades answered him not a word. but went into the Kings Tent, who had given order, that the Campe should march on earely the next morning: because his scoures and spies had assured him, that the encmic approached neare. So mar-

bewels; and therefore (if it were ched the two Armies each against other, and on the third day following, they came in fight halfea mile off: and there encamped, performing many adventerous skirmishes, as well on horsebacke, as on foot: especially the Romanes, who fill pressed them of the Enclosed Isle to fight, because they found the place aduantageable for them. But King Perion understood their meaning well enough, fortefying his Campe with great tienches, & defending all passages with his artilery Thus they maintained themselves three daies together, skirmishing (well-neare) from morning to night: and longer time they had thus temporised, but that they receiued information, how Archalaus had induced King Aranigne, to the so, it shall be fittest for you, that the marched on speedily to encounter

Hereupon, the two Camps grew for King Lifuars imagined they came in ayde of Amadis, and Amawart, and this was their onely motiue of their falling to fight, according as you shall heare hereafter. But before it came so to passe, Gifquilan, King of Swetia, who had expressely lest his courtrie to fight with Amadis: sent a Trompet to him, who being come into his presence, spake in this manner. Lord Amadis, the King of Swetia my ther, and so be companions in the Master, sends you worde by mee, that at fuch time as King Lisuars vndertook the warre, against Galuawes in the Ille of Mongoza: he then departed from his kingdome, with intention onely, to approue his manhood against you; not for any hatred or malice hee beares you, but onely in regarde of your great fame and renowne. And being no way able to meet with you, he was enforced (being then wounded) to returne home againe, frustrated of his expectation. And hee had not now left his owne lande againe, but that hee was advertised by King Lifeart, of your vndertaking this hardy enterprise. And continuing still in his former deliberation, hee entreates you (in meere curtesie) that to morrowe you would breake three Lances with him: for if you delay it till the day of battaile, hardly thall you approue your felues each against other, according to his honourable desire.

Trompet answered Amadis, I have long fince heard of this which thou tellest me, and of thy Masters carnest desire, and doe also verily beleeue, that it proceeds from true magnanimity of spirit in him. Now although there is great difference betweene my actions, and the fame noysed abroad of mee: yet I am well contented, that hee should holde such reputation of me, as he doth, and knowing him to bee no lesse then he is, I could rather wish, that his proofe of mee might be in fome such place, where hee might receive more service by me. My Lord, said the Trompet, he well remembers, how matters past between you and Madraque, the Giant of the Sadde Island, and albeit they concerned him somewhat neare as a sonne to a father: yet being aduertised of the curtesie you extended towards him, hee reputeth you rather worthie of commendation, then any manner of reuenge. So this desire in him, of triall with you, is not for any enuiche beares to your iust reputation: but only thus, that if hee happen to preuaile, hee shall winne that which by no meanes else he could attaine vnto.

If hee fostaine the foyle, yet hee will holde his effective not sice the lesse; the worlde beeing to fulficiently informed of your manifold victories, not only against the very floutest and strongest Giants, but likewise, against most cruell and supernaturall beafts. Depart then, replied Amadis, and to morrow morning, thy Master shall fi ide me here ready on this plaine, to accomplish his pleasure, and so the Tremper returned thence.

before we passe any surther, I wil reporte the principall cause, which mooued this great Prince Gasquilan, to travaile through so many countries, onely to approoue him selse against Amedis. In the third Booke of our History hathbeen related to you, that he was the foone of Madraque, and of the fifter to Laucine, King of Swetia, which Laurine dying without heires! Cofquitan beeing knowns in many places, to bee one of the most gentle Knights that the worlde yeelded: was called by them of Swetia, and elected to bee their King. Afterward, he fell in loue with a yong and beautifull Princesso, named Pinela, who was both an heire and orphane, by death of her father and mother, and many lands & Seigneuries, bordering and adioyning to them of Gafquilin, belonged toheras her right and inheritance.

His extreamity in affection to her, prouoked him to vndertake many bolde aduentures, which hee worthily effected, not without great perill to his person: nouerthelesse, kindnesse in her was but coole to him, in regarde hee was deriued from a Giant so proude and cruell, as by no meanes thee would accept him for her husband, nowithflanding his most earnest and honest pursure. Whereat Cafquilla growing ing discontented, threatned intire all by might easily heare him. Bemine and detestation, both of her and hers: which one of her faithfull subjects fearing, aduised her to vse a little diffimulation, and to temporise hereon so well as shee could. She lent such liking to this perswasion, that at one time (among many other) Gasquilan vsing his wonted opportunities, with goodly discourse & protestations, as louers in like afflictions can eafily performe: The as a Lady difcreet and quicke of apprehension, answered him in this manner.

74

My Lord, seeing Heauen hath endowed mee with such riches as I now enjoy; no dread of danger, or of death it selfe, can make mee fallifie the promise I made to my deceased father: which was, neuer to marrie, but vpon one especiall condition. What was that? sayde Casquilan. I solemnely swore (quoth The) to him before hee died, neuer to ioyne in marriage, but with the best Knight in the world, if it lay in my power to winne him, and although he were neuer fo poore, yet I would have no other hufband. Hereupon I made diligent other side. inquisition, who might be this only man of men, and have received credible intelligence, that Amadis de Gaule cannot be seconded : wherfore, if you dare make hazard of fuch another as he wore when hee your manhoode, and vanquish him, you shall enioy your carnest desire. This only occasion incited Gasquilan, to vndertake these two voyages, which hee made into Great Brittaine, prefuming so much vpon his valour, that hee should haue the haue thy knighthood from a Kings Typer hand of Amadis.

so Gasquilan, declared vnto him the will persorm what I haue promised wholeanswer of his message: wher- thee. So Gandalin departed, and at Gasquilan was so ioysull, that he soon after returned agains to Ama-

fore God, Trompet, I would not now wish to be master of the fairest Citie in Gaule, in exchange of this long looked for happinesse: for I hope to make it apparantly known, that I am a little more worthie then hee. So, imagining the time too ouer-long, the next morning, by breake of day, hee put on a gray Armour, couered with golden Griffons, holding a bleeding hart in their tallons, as testimony of the torments he endured in loue. Then comming before the Emperor and King Lisuars, hee earnestly entreated them to come see how he could abate the glory of Amadis. And if (quoth hee) I vn-horse him not at the first encounter, I am content to beare no Armes for a whole year together. But the Emperour who had sufficient experience of Amadis, was of another minde, and therfore ordered the greater part of his power in forme of battaile, as well for his owne security: as doubting some sudden surprisall, under the colour of this particuler Combate; and the like did Agraies on the

The two auantguards being thus each before other, Amadis having put on a green Armour, thickely powdred with Lions of gold (euen came to his Oriana at Mirefleure, at his returne from the poore Rocke, when hee slew the two Giants, Famongomad and Basigant his sonne) called for Gandalin, and saide vnto him. Gandalen, seeing thou wilt not hand: goe Armethy selfe, and be-The Trompet beeing come backe fore I enter into this Combate, I delivered these wordes so lowde, as dis, who attended there for him,

and taking him by the hand, conducted him to King Perion, speaking thus. Sir, heere is Gandalin, knighthood. wherefore most humbly I desire you, in regarde hee will needs receive it of me; you would be pleased to gird on his sword, that liues) the honour you gave him. Constinuiple, and had remained in Damotell of Denmarke. Then giuing him the accolade, and putting fo he received this high honour, by in the world. At which time likewife, Brunco did as much for Lafinde, whose Sword was girded on by Agraies.

Chap. 17.

went forth of his troupes, because Gasquelan was attending for him vpon the plaine, and each of them hauing a mighty strong launce placed in his rest: gaue the spurre to their horses, and met together with such violence, that their stanes slew in thiners, and their heads and bodies encountred to mainely, as Gasquilan was throwen forth of his saddle, lying along on the ground entraunced, with the paine hee felt of his lest arme, which was quite broken by his fall. And albeit Amadis was threwdly shaken, in the shock, & his horse shouldred: yet hee made therewith against Gasquilan, who continued (as yet) so amazed, as he appeared not to moue a joynt.

Hereupon, the Emperour misdoubting that he would have smit; the fight continued long in this

ten off his head; couled, frache fix Harquebuziers to bedilchanged at him, and two bold horsemen theed who desires to have his order of forth, with intent to surprise him; which sgraies well-observing fuddenly rushed forth of his troupe, followed by diverse of his friends, and while a little skirmish lasted, hee may remember (so long as hee found meanes to remount Amadis againe. Then it fell to them that With these wordes, heepresented could doe best on both sides, for him one of those Swordes, which the vauntguards marched against Queen Menoressa had giuen him at each other, & the great Ordenance played without any intermission. In the custody of Durin, brother to the the meane space, Amadis hastened on the maine battaile, and the rereguarde, and caused Bruneo, to issue on his right spurre: the King next forth with three hundred horse, to came, and girded on his Sword, & charge a troupe of the Romaines, who defended fix great Culucrins, the hands of the two best Knights which King Lisuart had placed neer at hand, and did much harme to the foot-men. But hee carried himselfe with such vindaunted courage, that having put the enemy in route, he This being thus done, Amadis became Master of that Artillery.

By this time the two Armies had paced very neere, and beeing vpon the point of fight, Drummes and Trumpets founded cheerfully, and the foot-men performing their office of scruice, marched on with their Pikes crossed, to resist the horse-mens entrance: while the Harquebuziers and Archers made two tharpe charges, wherein Quedragant was wounded in the left arme. But comming all to ioyne, the noyle exceeded admiration, to heare the breaking of Launces, Pikes and Halbardes, founding like a great tempest of haile, falling on meanes to allight before his fall, & a house couered with tile or smooth drawing forth his Sword, marched flate. There might you have seene many braue men ouerthrowen on the ground, some deadly wounded, others wallowing in their blood, dismembred of legges and armes: dread HI

dreadfull manner, before it could madis and Landin: but Landin was any way be discerned, whether side had the better or worse: for Floyan rushing in vpon the Gaules, made fuch a flaughter among them, as he let not a stroake fall, but valued a life.

While this bloody fury endured, Amadis and his troupes, charged the Emperours vauntguard, and when it came to the Launces breaking, Gandalin, who was one of the formost, met the brother to Arquifill, and brake their Launces each on other, but the Romane was diffollow his businesse, would have thought him to bee one of the best hee lost his Launce, hee vnhorsed foure of the Emperors best knights. conflict, because the Emperours Dreadfull Dale, and Brunco. Harquebuziers, who were conduczed by Arguifill thwarted the horsemen of Amadis: and but for Branful and Tiron, who came and acco-Red them with their light horse, they had done them much more harme than they did. But they brake so violently uppon them, as they could no way charge them, but fell into disorder; albeeit Arquisill soud meanes to rallie them againe in good manner.

Agraies Landin, & Angriote a Efremans being joyned together, refisted the Romanes with wonderfull boldnes, each man pretending victory to his side: and Amadis with some other Gaules, entred the midst of the presse, making such hauocke among them, as no man durst abide before them. There they met with Fiamran, bastard brother to the Cuerne saraamira, and Constant de Rogar, who having yet their Lances Whose and found, encountred A

vn-horsed by Constant, and Flamyan by Amadis, for he gaue him such a powerfull stroake, which piercing quite through him, made him tum. ble from his horse dead on the ground. Then mette together the Romanes and Gaules, to succour and helpe such as were ouerthrowne. and beleeue it for a certaintie, that many lost their liues in this hotte charge, by reason the Emperour came in vpon them, accompanied with many noble Knights. But hee found his purpose soone disapoinmounted. Now they entred pell ted, and before his face, the Gouer. mell, and they that had seen Agraies nour of Calabria was flaine by Amadis, who perceiuing Agraies and Angriote to bee on foote in the Knights in the worlde: for, before throng, and in very great danger: laboured so manfully, as he quickly gaue them succour, by the helpe And here was the fierce heat of the of Gandalin, Lasinde, Granate of the

Hereupon, the Gaules, who were halfe spent and tired, tooke heart againe, and then began the Romanes to dismay, falling into disorder, and flying directly toward King Lifuart, who followed the maine battalion: and but for Floyan, and some other of the nobler spirits, who maintained the affault (holding out couragiously euery way, while the footmen returned againe to battaile) not a man had escaped alive. For Quedragant and his squadion charged them so violently, as they had not so much leasure as to bethinke themselues what to doe. But when they saw the power of King Lisuart so neare, they held out the battaile: against the forces of King Perion, the troupes of Gastiles, and the Archers of Libeo, playing hottly still on them.

Now began night to draw neare, and King Liswart well pecciued, that retrait was more commodious for him, then enduring the fight any further, especially that day, wherefore, w thout attending the other powers, he withdrew the head of his Armie into his fort, and King Perion continued impalled in his camp, euen where the conflict had beene maintained, the watch and guardes on either side well apointed, inten-

ding the next day to fight for victory. But about two houres within night, a Trompet belonging to the Emperour and King Lifuert, was taken by the scoutes, as he came to craue truce for foure and twenty houres onely, which was yeelded

CHAP. XVIII.

What order was taken by both the Armies, for further proceeding in the fight, the time of truce being ended.



Chap. Lap. 18.

Fter that the truce was expired, the two Campes, beganne to march each against the other; and because

both the vantguardes had endured much trouble on the day of battell, they were appointed to the rereguard, and the maine battaile went in their place. Thus both the Kings, Perion and Lisuart, were before, and after that the Artillery had long time played, and done great harme on either side, the band of soote, conducted by Norandell, came to encounter them ledde by Gastiles. Here now began a wonderfull conflich, & so many worthie men were taile, set onward, because hee was ilaine, as it was most lamentable to beholde. For, as King Lisuart marched on the one fide, with intent to enclose the battaile of Gastiles: hee met with the Archers ledde by Libes, who making no spare of their cunning, their arrowes flew fo thicke in the aire, that they seemed like a swaring of Bees, fledde from their hine, to feeke their abyding some where else. By meanes whereof many of their enemies were fore wounded, and their horles threwdly endangered, King Person following after them with his troupes.

Now began the Drummes and Trumpets to found chearefully on each side, and the noyse was so terrible, as if they had heard the heauens thunder: for some cryed Ganl, Gaule, others Spaine, Scotland, Ireland, Bobemia, and so every man extolling his owne countrie, as the vsually doe in such warlike actions. But when they came to fight with their Swords, neuer was sceene so many horses wounded as then, because enery one strone who should most flanke and hough them, and the dust rose so aboundantly, as the ayre became to be darkened thereby. Then Amades, who led the bataduertised, that the Emperour proceeded on mainely with his troups: whereupon hee sent to tell Quedragant, that he should divide his foor. and to Brian and Sademen, to march neare with their supplies, if the other should be distressed, and that Branfill, with his light horse, should charge on the baggage belonging to King Lisuars.

On the other side, the Emperor, who had received intelligence, what mighty harme the Archers did in the vantguarde, to King Lafwarts men, and fearing leaft they

H 3

could

could not long hold out, against the Neuerthelesse K. Lisuars had ouersharpe charges of King Perion: sent to Arquifill, that he should accoste them, & that Constant with his Harquebuziers, should come upon the rere of their enemies. Notwithstanding, they were much deceived in their hope, because instantly they faw the maine battaile, conducted now by Amadis, so neare upon them: that they were constrained to flock together, only to maintain the present fight, and joyned soon after with the two rereguardes. For Madacan, who had executed his enout publiquely, that the Romanes were in flight: and this he spake, because hee saw a troupe, of horse isfue forth of the rereguarde, which Cildadan had sent out, for the res- Arength. cue of their baggage. Madasan observing this, and that his troups ther, King Perion chanced to spy was not frong enough: they all retired with a maine gallop, so that the very terrour thereof, brake the footwhich was led by Brandoynas. fight pell mell, performing such admirable deedes of armes, as no men possible could doe more, and furie on both sides so mightily encreased, that thereon ensued an inincredible flaughter.

was followed by his Spaniards, met with Arban, King of Norwales, and they charged one another so violently, as they little failed from being vnhorsed. Then came King Lifsart with Grumedan, who carried Great Bristaine seconded them, Araite: as if hee had not speedily been supplied by Agraics & Flore-

thrown Dragonis, & wold have flain him : but that Agraies steping between the, cried out aloud. Difhonorable King, turne thy face to me, for thou shalt die by the hand of Agraies, who hates thee more, then any man living. Thus speaking, he gaue him such a powerfull stroke on the helmer, as made fire to sparkle in his eyes, and leaving his fword hanging at a chaine fastened about his arme; caught him fait by the middle, and so strictly, as hee had almost borne him downe terprise so farre as hee could, gaue to the ground. But King Lisuart likewise got as fast holde on him, and each stroue manfully against the other, who should have the best aduantage of his enemy, by cleane

As thus they contended togethem, and beeing followed by Landin, Florestan, and a great troupe of his people: drew neare to helpe LAgraies, and to take King Lisuart, And now both the Armies entred if hee could. Pursuing his enterprise, hee met with Giontes, Grumedan, and a great many more, who charged him very fiercely. And here you may be well affured, that there was not only sharpe assailing, but likewise as manfull defending: During this conflict, Brian, who fome beeing grieuously wounded, others slaine outright, and many troden to death among the horses feet. For King Cildadan came freshly in vpon them, with a great number of his Irishmen, and Gastiles also so well accompanied, as heere his Ensigne, and other Knights of now was the maine violence of the battaile, because both the horse and who brought Brian into such a foot were mingled together. Neuerthelesse, King Lisuarts side soud themselves sorely oppressed, by reafan, hee had been taken, but their fon that Amadis, Lasinde, Gandafuccour came so conveniently, as lin, Balays, Landin, and diverse otheir enemies were glad to recoile. thers their followers, charged them

to flight; but for Floran, who shouldred uppe the re-enforce of the Remanes, by him freshly rallied together againe.

Notwithstanding, this hotte resistance lasted not long, for Amadis meeting with Floyan, flew him in the Emperours presence: who hoping to reuenge his death, ranne in vpon Amadis, who knowing him well content it would bee to Oriaenough, & redoubling his strength, him, as the Emperour lifted vp his arme, with intent to finite him on the head: Amadis aymed at him fo was fo violent to him, that instantly hee fell downe dead to the ground. By meanes whereof, the Romanes growing into great terrour and difmay, began to turne their backes, flying away so confusedly, as neither King Arban, or any other, befide, had power to flay them, whatto them.

Now did King Lifuart apparantly perceine, that Fortune stood not favourable for him and his that day, and the losse of the battaile could not bee avoided: yet notwithstanding, desiring rather to die with his fword in his fift, than to faue life by a shamefull flight, hee would needes enter in among the prease, desperately, and with your owne Sir, let vs rest thus satisfied. consent: Will you fight alone asee the Romanes in a confused disorder, and the most parte of our owne men discomfited? Oh let it

in the rere, and had driven them enemy, then now we can doe. Wel knew King Lifuart that he spake no otherwise then true, wherefore, while his people retired, he & fuch as hee could best affure: remained still vpon the rere, defending themielues against all pursute.

Slender warrant of safety had this beene to him, or them, but for Amadis, who foreseeing what disna, if the King her father thould only in the harefull spleene he bore be viterly soyled: said to King Perion. My Lord, our enemies flie, I pray you (without arther hazarding our owne fortune) let vs condirectly, that hitting iust in the tent our selues with the honour wee thoulder toynt, hee parted it quite haue already this day received : for from his body, and the griefe therof if wee pursue on after him, datke night will ouertake vs, and is may bee, like desperate men in reuenging their great losse, weemay fall into no meane danger. Leave them then to their owne shame, and let vs retreat our owne men, that are ouer spent and wearie. Be it so an-Iwered King Perion. How? faid Asoeuer good wordes they spake vn- grases, now that victory sweetely presents herselfe unto vs. shall wee willfully refuse her? By God, deare Cosen, you are well worthic to be no better accounted of, then as filly Knight errant. Would you (replied Amadis) haue your men murder one another, for lack of others to fight withall? Is not the Sunne fet, and night so neare, as if wee should holde on any further in but King Arban staying him, spake fight, wee shall not knowe our enethus. Alas Sir, lose not your life mies from our friends: I pray you

Well knew Agraies, to what end gainst a whole Armie? doe you not Amadis made this excuse: wherefore, without viging any further reply, in great choller hee turned bridle, and gallopt on the other side, please you to retire, and saue the because Amadis had caused retreate rest, with whom wee may (at some to be sounded. Then every man fell other time) better deale with the backe and King Perions Armie en-

camped

they had fought, as a fignall of victory, hoping the next day to finish finally what they had begunne. But soon after, an Heralde came to demanded the the Emperours bodie, madis.

camped in the same place where and another truce for foure daies, during which time they might bury their dead. It was consented vnto, contrary to the opinion of many, but onely by the meanes of A.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the conference which King Lifuart had with the Romanes, after the fought battaile. And how the holy man Nascian, who had nourished Esplandian in his younger yeares, hearing of this warre, departed from his Hermitage, to come to the two Kings to make peace betweene



He truce confirmed, as formerly hath been Said, King Lisuart gaue commande, that the Emperors body shold

be brought, with the greatest magnificence that could be deuised, and so to be placed in his owne Tent. Now because hee stood in some feare, that the Romanes would fight no more, because their chiefe commander was dead: hee resolued to speake vnto them, as well to encourage them, as to understand how they were affected. Hereupon, the day following, hee fent to entreat Arquifill, that hee would conduct them in order of battaile, for their better apprehending what hee had to say vnto them. Whereunto Arquifill gladly condificended, and hauing assembled them in a goodly meadow, King Lifuars came vnto them, and placing himselfe in the middle squadron, spake as followeth.

Honorable and worthie friends, you have seene and experimented in these two encounters, how Fortune bath showen herselse our heauie enemy: so that in bestowing in the death of my kinde brother, victory.

and your royall Master, besides many other valiant Knights, who by effects (in seeking reuenge on his enemies) were willing to finde what they fought for, because it was the very fairest experience they could make of their vertue, for gaining the glory they have aspired vnto. And for their better attaining thereto, the hazard of their lines feemed as a matter of no moment vnto them: but that it was much more honourable, to die in defending themselves valiantly, the to escape by a shamefull recoile. So that, to avoidefalling into such a high dishonour, they rather gladly defired, by expressing the very greatest magnanimity of courage, to endure Fortune, then yeeld to scare. Nor doe I hereby vrge any taxation against them that have escaped with life, knowing well, how worthily they have all carried themselves: but rather to entreate them, that in preferring honour, before forrow, for the losse of your friends & companions; you would essay (the truce being ended) to reuenge their mistortune, fighting couragiously against them, who her frownes on vs, thee triumphes swell in heart too proudly of their had prevailed against them, as they haue done against vs; nor to declare any abatement of courage, ei- of the hearers, that they answered ther in affayling them, or defending our selves, if fortune should continue her disfauour to vs. Considering, that if wee all die here, it is an immortall glory to vs, and a more honourable buriall then any man can with for. For the whole earth in generall is the rightfull graue, wherein to interre the bo. dies of men illustrious and famous, whose memories are not so well preferued by prinate inferiptions & epitaphes: as by their owne legittimate renowne, which extendeth and publisheth it selfe in the remotest nations, who doe more discreetly confider in their foules, the courage, then the disafter which hath befallen them. For it hath bin vniuerfally observed, that negligence, the fittest attendant for shame, is much more irkesome and found and entire minde: then any death whatsoeuer, happening to him by valour, with vnconquera- clared amply to you. ble hope of publike glory.

famous predecessors, you will performe so much: that the world shall witnesse your great vertue and constancy, and that the death of strikes you all dead. Wherefore I

I am verily perswaded, that wee were I sure to dy a thousand deaths: ought no lesse expose our selucs to yet will I not depart from hence, hazards and dangers, then if wee till I see the end of mine enemies, or they of mc.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

These words so exalted the harts as with a common consent; they were now more willing to fight then euer, for which King Lifuart thanked them most hartily. All this beeing done, hee gaue order, that the Emperours body should be carried to the Monaltarie of Lubania, vntill better opportunity should ferue, to performe such sollemne obsequies & funerall pompe, as in like cases is required. Then he sent his Chirurgions, to have dilligent care of the wounded, to whom he gaue great gifts, and promifes; as also to many Captaines of the Armie. And this hee did not without great cause, for every mans hope height and advancement of their (next to he favour of his Prince) of honest cen impence for his pains, makes hin Nofe-times) fight and aduenture l. life the more boldly. as now all their men were resolued to doe, at their next encounter. distastefull to a man, that hath a But God in whose hands all things doe consist, ordered matters farre otherwise, as forthwith shall be de-

The fame of the marriage of O-All this confirmeth my beleefe riana, with the Emperour of Reme, (deare and worthie friends) that had spread it selfe in so many plascorning to degenerate from your ces: that the good olde Hermit, who nourished Esplandian in his infant daies, had intelligence therof, especially of the Kings subjects distike, in compelling his daughyour Prince, is not the stroke that ter against her will, to vndergoea businesse so displeasing to her, and desire you, to let mee vnderstand lastly, what succour was sent to how you are addicted, to the end, amadis in the Enclosed Isle, wherthat according to your resolution: upon, two great Armies were met I may set in order tuch affaires, as in field together. Here I must alare needfull for my selfe. Assuring so tell you, that hee well knew the you in the worde of a King, that successe of their love, the estate and

Chap. hap.19.

conscience of Oriana, how she and Amadis had promised marriage ech to other, under which contracted couenant, Esplandian was begotten, and therefore the could not be giuen in marriage to any other but our Lord would be highly displeased therewith. For this cause, hee concluded to trauaile to the Enclosed iste, to obtaine leaue & licence of her, to acquaint King Lisuart with so much as hee knew. Hereupon, so ouer-spent with yeares, as hee was, hee mounted on his Asse, and accompanied onely with another good man, bequeathed himselfe to trauaile, and ariued at the Pallace of Apolidon, immediately after King Perions departure: wherwith he was not a little discontented, fearing hee should not execute his enterprise so speedily, but that

82

Oriana was quickelod quainted with his comming, a - nee entertained most humanely: but she was much amazed, why he should vndetake so long a journey, and at a time so vnbesitting, hee being aged about three score yeares: wherein Ince being defirous to be resolued, and taking him alone with her into her Cabiner, falling into teares, thus the spake. Ah my good father, it is much worfe with menow, then when I first saw you, yet heauen (1 hope) will fend mee comfort. Madame, answered Nascian, for this cause onely did I leave my Imall Hermitage, having heard, that the Emperor of Rome, and the King your father, marched towards these limits, to bid battaile to A. maais and others with him. Now, will enfue, if their intent growe to

in such a purpose, as also by the hainous offence to heauen, because, as I am enformed, this cruell warre began about your marriage to Patin: I trauailed hither to you, to vinderstand the truth of all. and to estay (if it bee possible) to pacifie their troubles, to the glory of God, and to the honour and profit of his people. For you know Madame, that Ia: not ignorant in some secrets of your conscience, and what finne you shall commit, in beeing gitten as wife to any other, then to him who already is your owne, as heretofore you have disclosed to me.

Pawling a while, and giving a great figh, thus hee proceeded a. gaine. But deare Madame, becaute I received this feerer in confession: it is not lawfull for me to reneale the two Armies would preuent it, without your owne good will and consent. Wherefore matters standing on such tearmes as they doe: mee thinkes you ought to be well aduised, and to compasse some meanes, whereby the King your tather may be acquainted, with the promise past between you and Amadis, to the end that hee may no further sinne thorough ignorance. And so much the rather, because you are now in such a place, where heis not able to do you any harme. But if you should happen into his power, as heretofore you have bin: yet you ought to preferre the feare of God, before any other respect whatfocuer, although it extend to his displeasure, which I hope well to moderate, if you will permit me to speake with him. Alas father, faid Oriana, in you only lieth my remedy and comfort: doe therefore for scing what inconveniences what thall please you, and enticate our Lord to respect mee in putie. execution, as well by the flaughter Madame, replyed Nascian, I am alof many, who must needes perith fured hee will helpe you, for hee

liftencia

to him with a contrite heart, and is forrowfull for offending him. And by his fauour also, grace will be granted me, to finish the taske I haue vndertaken, both to his sernice, and your contentment.

And because the two Armies are neare to one another, and I feare their meeting, before I shall bee come to them: may it please you to let mee part hence this day, least fome inconuenience may happen courfe. by my negligence, and the fruite I through flothfulnesse. Father said Oriana, no doubt but God will be your guide, and I earnestly entreat you, that if you see young Esplandian: to preuaile so much by your endeauour, as to bring him hither at your returne. Then shee commanded dinner for him, and after hee had refreshed himselfe: hee mounted on his Asse, ryding direcitly towards King Lisuart. His aged tranaile was not so speedy, but twice together, according as you have already heard, and hee came thither on the day, before the fecond truce was finished.

hee was so grieved, that falling into hands to heauen, hee said. O my owne great name, I humbly befeech thee, to take pittie on this to the Tent of King Lisuart, who quickly espied him, and immediwent to welcome him, for he held this man of holy life in high esteem,

listeneth to any sinner, that turnes and well considered, that I but vpon some great occasion) he would not have left his Hermitage; & take fo great journey to him, whereupon as hee embraced him, hee said. Good father, you are welcome; then taking him by the hand, he led him into his pauillion, and feating him by himselse in a chaire of veluet, hee commanded all to depart, and leave them two alone together, and afterwardes fell into this dif-

Holy father, I know you have expect by my labour, perish not not vnderraken so tedious a tranaile, and ill agreeing with your age, but vpon some vrgent necessity, wherein I humbly desire you to resolue me. You haue greatreafon Sir, answered Nascian, to conceiue so of me, for vndoubtedly extreamity of yeares, and the condition whereunto it hath pleased our Lord to call mee, may well excuse me from beeing seene among men of blood. Neuerthelesse, considering the harme that may enfue, I that the two Armies had fought have not feared the danger of my person, as hoping to persorme a service acceptable to God, and wholesome to your soule. Let me then tell you Sir, that being (some As hee passed by the Campe, he few daies since) in the Hermitage, faw (on euery fide) the interment of whereunto happy chance was many flaughteredbodies, whereat your guide, when you and I conferred together, concerning the teares, and lifting vp his eyes and most strange nourishing of Esplandian: I vnderstood the occasion of Lord God, for the honour of thine this warre, attempted by you 2gainst Amadis and his friends. Yet am I well assured, that you cannot people, and grant mee grace, that accomplish what you would doe, I may pacifie this great disorder. namely, marrie my Ladie your Passing on further, hee came neare daughter to the Emperour of Rome: by which enterprise, many grieuous mischances haue already hapately knew him: whereupon hee pened, not onely because it is not agreeable, to the greatest and meanest of your kingdome, as many rimce

times already hathbeenetold you: of the sporte (I knowe not whefide, concealed from you, yet manifest to mee, and against which (by Gods lawe) you cannot contrarie. Knowe then Sir, that Madame Oriana your daughter, is already vnited in marriage to another, as heaven hath appointed,

to heare the olde man speake in this manner: coniectured immediately, that weakenesse of braine begot this kinde of language, & that hee was troubled in his vnderstanding, or else had beene misinformed of that which he spake, whereupon hee said vnto hun. How father? my daughter was neuer married to my knowledge, neither did I euer purpole to giue her to any other, then to the Romane Emperour, to whome I promised her, accounting it for her honour and benefit. And God is my witnesse, that I neuer intended to dis-inherit her, as many haue inconsiderately immagined: but only to combine best and most gracious Knights in alliance with so great a Lord, by meanes whereof, he and I to vnited together, Christian faith might be the more augmented. And therfore my intention beeing iust, mee science of your daughter, and mathinkes I should not be therin blamed.

which I have tolde you, concerning some matters hidden from you, yet to mee apparant: I will presently declare vnto you, for from none other then my selse can you haue caused to be shedde vpon no know them. Vnderstand then, my Lord, that the selfe same day, when (by your command) I came to the listned to this discourse, he shewed Forrest, where, for more delight of himselse to be very pensiue, and at the Ladies then present with you, last saide. Good father, is it pos-

but for some other reason Sir be- ther you remember it, or no:) I brought you young Esplandian who presented you the Lionesse, that gaue him suck at the first: The same day, the Princsse Oriana your daughter was confessed by me, & tolde mee in her confession, that she had promised mariage to Amaand stands well pleased to have it dis de Gaule, at such time as he deliuered her from the Enchanter The King beeing much amazed, Archalaus, to whom you had given her, a little before that the Damofell (by whom you were enchanted) had brought your state and person into the greatest danger that could bee possible, from which Galaer freed you. And beleeue it to be very likely, that our Lord himselfe. gaue consent to the mariage, for E(plandian is the issue thereof, and of him, Vrganda the Vnknowen, foretolde many maruailes, as you your selfe doe very well know.

Now, in my poore iudgement, you should not be displeased therewith, confidering, that Amadis is the sonne of a King, and accounted (in all places) to be one of the all the world. I would aduite you Sir, that in thewing your felfe to be fuch as you ever have beene: you should defend the honour and conking an end of this warre, call her home again to you, & vse her here-Sir, answered the Hermite, that after as reason requireth. In so doing, our Lord will be well pleased with you, who elfe will (doubtleffe) bee offended with you, for the effusion of so much blood, which you occasion.

When the King had all this while your Tents were erected for view sible that my daughter should bee

married to Amedis? Yes truely re- how matters have happened, I will (to my no little griefe) are dead. Alas father, why could not you sooner hane renealed this? I might to the good old Hermite, as, wecnot doe it, answered the Hermite, for it was tolde mee in confession, and it now I have made it knowne py Prince, the Lord almighty quite to you, thinke it is done by fuch you for this kindnesse, and blesse permission, as I received from the Princelle your daughter, for otherwise, you had neuer heard it from & railing him vp, said. Father, I wil mire. But the is therewith well contented, as well for the clearing of without any man ier of reuocation. her soule: as also to take away all Neuerthelesse, I would haue al men occasion from you, of surther sin- to know, that neither seare, or dening herein through ignorance.

Chap. Chap. 19.

At that very inflant, meere conceit in the King, presented before the eyes of his foule, the scuerall led to mee. Wherefore, it shall be feruices hee had received by Amadis and his kinted, and fuch they rions Campe, before the truce bee were, as hechad northen beene li-fully ended, to the ende, that acumg, but only by them, having fo many times holpen him in very se- me, I may stand vpon my guard. rious affaires. Desert in Amadis pleaded juffly for his daughter, and a greater gift, if hee could bellow it on him; and so much the rather, because the Emperor (to whom he had promifed her) was dead, and belide, Vrganda had tolde him many wonders, concerning Esplandi-64: but about all the rest, that hee thould be the cause, of perpetuall peace between him and Amadis, as cuch already (in a manner) hee faw performed, and having discoursed all this in his minde, thus hee an-Iwered Nascian. Father, albeit I had fet downe my rest for death, & all mine with me, or to have the vp-

plied Nascian, hee is her husband, follow your counsell, and I curreat and Esplandian is your grandchilde. you most affectionately, to worke O God (quoth the King) how ill to well with Amadis: that hee may hath it been for mee, that I could listen to peace, which (for my not know this matter till now? vp- part) I put into your hands, to the on my faith, many good Knights end, that you may hereafter testifie had vet beene liuing, which now before God, with what dutie I submit my selfe in this case.

> These wordes were so pleasing ping for meere joy, hee tell before the Kings feet, faying. O most hapyou with long and prosperous life. The King taking him by the hand, perform what i have promited you, fect of courage, hath hereunto constrained mee: but reason only, and in such nature as you have reueafitting for you, to go into King Pecording to what you shall certific Sir, laid Nascian, it God to please, I will neither eate nor drinke, till I have spoken with Amadis, and let me entreate leave for my departure, because occasion now frankly offers herselfe to me.

Hauing thus spoken, the King & hee returned to the Knights, where they found Esplandian, newly there ariued from Queene Brisena, who had fant him from Vindilifere to King Lisuart, only to understand of his health, whom when Nascian beheld, lice knew him prefently: yet wondred to see him of so taule stature, & very neare ready to vndergo Armes, which made him (with meer per hand in this warre: yet feeing ioy) runne and embrace him. Bue the

married

the young gentleman was much a- in execution, before this young genblushed strangely: notwithstanding, foone after, he both remembred the Hermite and his hermioldeman folding him in his armes, faid. Beloued childe of God, bleffed be the houre of thy birth, and praised bee the name of our Lord, for prospering thee to such estate

wherein I now feethee. During this discourse, the stan- had come along thither with him. ders by were much amazed, to see this holy man vse Esplandian so louingly, and the King himselfe, bebut newly aduertised, that hee was and his friends: became fuddenly changed into amity extraordinary, and hee demanded of the youth, from whence he came. Esplandian, you must consider, that he had nepacket of Letters in his hand, hum- man, and therefore knew not what bly presented them to the King, anfwering thus. Sir, the Queene my Mistresse sent mee to you, as there Looking likewise on Esplandian, he more at large you may be certified. Then the King opened the letters, wherein (among other matters) by all meanes hee would liften to honour. After hee had ouer-read the Letters, hee shewed them to Nascian, saying, Beholde good faalready, what is intended betweene you and me. Sir, said the Hermite, thee counselleth you wisely, and if

mazed, to see the olde man so won- tleman returnes to her againe. derfull kinde to him, haning whol- Wherefore, let mee craue of your ly forgotten him, and therefore Maiesty, to let him goe along with mee in companie, to the end, that during my trauaile, I may conuerfe with him the more eafily. Let it be tage, and falling on his knees be- fo then, answered the King, for it fore him, kissed his hand, when the is my will, that hee shall not leave you, fo long as you would have him with you. The Hermite most humbly thanked the King, and prefently mounted on his Asse, as Esplandian did on his horse, attended only by Sergill his companion, who

So they departed thence, taking the way towards King Perion, and all that while, the good olde man conferred with Esplandian, euen till grandfather to him: mooued with they were arrived at the watch. There a fatherly affection, felt such ioy in they were stayed, to knowe wherehis foule, as neuer at any time hee fore they came, and what they dereceiued more. So that the hatred manded: but when they vnderwhich he formerly bare to Amadis stood, that Wescian came to speake with Lord Amadis, they conducted them both to his Tent, and there presented them vnto him. Here well enstructed by nature, kissing a uer before seene the reuerend olde he should thinke, or what businesse hee might haue with fuch a person. had as little knowledge of him: albeit hee had formerly spoken- to him, on the same day, when he comshee earnestly entreated him: that bated the Romanes, on the behalfe of faire Grafinda, & when he (being peace, if hee might doe it with his then very young) begged the lines of the two Knights, that else had been slaine by Amadis. But Quedragant, who had taken better nother, it seems that my Queen knows tice of him, when hee met him at his last returne from Great Brittaine, went and embraced him, faying. Faire Sir, you defired me (and God be so pleased, that which shee Brian also) not long since, to doe so eafnestly desireth, shall bee put your commendations to the Greek Knight

Knight; which wee accordingly performed, and here he is himselfe, ro justific that wee failed not there-

These wordes gaue assured restimony to Amadis, that hee to whom Quedragant spake, was his sonne, which made him feele inwardly inestimable ioy. And then the young Gentleman came and did him reuerence, not as a sonne to his sather, beeing yet ignorant of him: but as to the onely Knight of the world, & by whom he had hope to haue his knighthood, so conceu ed combated the Emperours Knights. Notwithstanding, the differences happening between the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, and them of Great Brittain, raised a wounderfull doubt in him, that he should not attaine to his intention. Then Amadis embracing him, demanded if King Lifwart had granted leave for his comming to him. My Lord, quoth he, this good olde father Nascian, will acquaint you with the reason of his comming to you.

Observe here, that Amadis had often heard of this Hermite, who was reputed generally, for a most holy man of life: wherefore, going to him, hee said. Father, I pray you pardon mee, for I knew you not at your entrance: but now I vnderfland more of you, and the honour that is due to you by desert. Honour (replied the Hermit) be given to God only, Lambis poore humble servant, who (in his seare) defires to speake alone with you in secret, if it shall please you but to heare me. Yes on my faith, answeted Amadis. And so, taking him by the hand, they went aside by themselues, and Nascian began in this manner with him.

Sonne, before you vnderstand

the cause, which hath mooned mee to come see you, I would set before your eves, the great obligations wherein you are indebted to our Lord: to the ende, that you may henceforth encline your selfe, to do such things, as are best pleafing to him. I make no doubt, but am well assured, you have often heard, how in the very first daies of your life, you were forsaken of all friends, and given over to the mercie of the Sea, in a matter of small defence, and without any othes guarde but God: by whose goodin him, on the very same day hee nesse, you fell into their hands, who asterwardes gaue you nourishment. euen vntil you came to be a Knight, and the most compleate knowne at this day. For our Lord hath indued you with strength, to gaine the maistery of many Giants, Monsters, Tyrants, and most cruell beasts. whereby your renowne hath extended it selfe, into all partes of the worlde. Now, seeing he hath enriched you with fo many great graces, mee thinkes it is no more then reason: that you should acknowledge him for your foueraign Lord, and labour in thankefulness to him, by humbling your selfe before his face, for otherwise, all the fauours hee hath bestowen voon you, will turne but to your shame and disgrace.

Sonne, you see how olde and decrepit I am, nature (almost) decaied in mee: Notwithstanding, I haue not feared, to vndertake so long a journey to you, because I heard (euen in mine owne poore Hermitage) the discord betweena you and King Lifuart, with whom I have lately spoken, and found him to be such a man, as a good Prince, and minister of God ought to becar and ready (if nothing keep you to the contrary) to listen to peace, which

which (me thinkes) you ought not King hath heerein carried himselse you may make no disguising ofyour betweene you. affections: let me assure you, that affaires, then you imagine I doe,

fo plainely, hee knew well enough, that he spake nothing but the truth, sonne, I promise you (good father) wherefore hee thus answered. Fa- that hee shall finde me so tractable ther, if I could serue my God, according to his graces and mercies ing him any service. There remaibestowed on mee; I might well e- neth no more then, replied the Hersteeme my selse the most happie mite, but that you both may speake Knight in the worlde. But, beeing a grieuous sinner, as I am, preser- your selfe, both how and when it ring (too often) mine owne plea- may most conveniently bee done. sure besore his glory: I must needs Let me tell you, answered Amadis, faile, as other men doe, to my no little griefe. Yet I hope (knowing mine owne desects) to behaue my selse better then heretosore I haue wise your owne opinion, that king done. Humbly befeeching you, good father, not to feare, or defer in telling me, what you best thinke him in Great Brittaine (on our be-I ought to doe, that may bee most acceptable to him, for I will therein obey you, to my vectrmost power. Ah my good sonne (quoth he) you do enough in taking this wholsome way: whereby I hope to bee your guide, not only for the tranquility of your countrie, but also soeuer in the world : And you may for the good of many foules.

Then he recounted to him, how hee had trauelled to the Enclosed Isle, where hee had converted with Oriana, and by her consent, was fent to King Lifuart, and acquainted him with all hee had in charge: especially, the troth-plight martiage of them both, the issue whereof, was E/plandian. And beleene me childe, quoth the Hermite, the

to refuse, as well for the quiet of so vertuously, and takes all in such your conscience, as for the safety of good part; that if you fall not off, your person. And to the end, that I hope to vnite a perpetuall alliance

Chap. hap. 19.

Now you may divine, whether I know more of your most intimate Amadis heard these tydings gladly, or no: but I dare affure you, they for Madame Oriana (vnder the seal were so welcome to him, as hee had of confession) hath tolde mee a no power to dissemble his inward chiefe secret, concerning you both. ioy, but presently returned this an-When Amadis heard him speake swere to the Hermite. If it shall please the King to accept me as his to him, as I will be diligent in dotogether: therefore aduise with I would have you first, go to King Perion my father, and tell him the cause of your comming to me: like-Lisuart will now accept those offers, which lastly were made to halfe) by Quearagant and Brian de Moniaste, concerning the Princesse Oriana, if they might be once more tendered to him. Say moreouer, you are well affured, that hee shall finde him reasonable, and a Prince of peace, euen as any other whattell him, that you have spoken with me, but I have referred all to his disposition. For the honour of God, said the good olde man, I pray you (without any longer delaying) to let me be brought where hee is. Father, replied Amadis, my selfe therein will serue as a guide to you, and for so good an occa-

Vpon these tearmes, they went instant-

instantly to King Perion, who being advertised of Nascians comming, came to welcome him: but beholding Esplandian with him, he could not guesse who hee should be, on-Jy hee appeared to be a very goodlie creature. as any he had euer looked on in his life, wherefore he demaunded of the Hermite, whether he were his son, or no? Sir (quoth hee) hee is partly mine, as beeing a foster father to him in his younger yeares, and our Lord bestowed him on me (almost) miraculously. It is very true, answered the King, if this beliee, to whom the Lionesse gaue fucke at his beginning, as I have often heard, and of whom, Vrganda the Vnknewen hath foretolde many wounders: and among the rest, that he shalbe the cause of planting peace and amity between King Lifwart and my sonne Amadis, which I pray God indue him with grace to doe. And beleeue mee, seeing fuch faire fruit is to fal from his fortune, hee well deserves to be both beloued and esteemed. In truth answered the Hermite, this is hee of whom you speake, and when you haue further knowledge of him, vou will affect him more then you imagine, as at better leafure, I thal hereafter tell you.

Then hee called Esplandian, and commanded him to doe reuerence to the King: when the young Gentle man, ictting his knee to the ground, would have kissed the Kings hand, but hee tooke him in his armes, faying. Gentle Sir, you are so faire and vertuously quallificd: that such as see you, or haue euer heard of you, doth both loue and highly effective you. And I am perswaded, you will proue so worthic a man, that Knighthood were very defertfully bestowed vpo you. Esplandian hearing himselfe so comended, began to grow somewhat bathfull thereat: and perceining the King to blush likewise, desired to know of the Hermite, if he could tell whose some hee was. Sir, said Nascian to the King, this young man (as yet) knoweth not any thing concerning his owne demand, and as for my felfe, I am very certaine, that hee hath neither father or mother, from whom (as yet) hee hath received any great fauours. Neuerthelesse, our Lord hath hitherto preferued him, and gaue him me (at the first to love and instruct him, as mine owne childe.

At these wordes, the King began to conceiue, that hee would not conferre any further with him before so many by-standers, & therefore tooke him aside: but the Hermite changed his discourse, saying. I beseech you Sir to beleeue, that confidering the condition whereto I have been long time called, and formany aged yeares already ouergone me: I would not have forfaken my Cell, to bee feene among warres and contentions, had it not been, that my flacknes in so important a businesse, might have procured much euill, wherewith our Lord would have been highly o.fended. And his displeasure would not only have extended it selse to you, & the people affembled in both these Campes: but also to many other, vnskilfull in the discords betweene you and King Lifuart, with whom I have already conferred, & so well persuaded him to peace, as hee is ready both to liften thereto, and to entertaine it, according as I have imparted to Lord Amadis your fonne, who wholly referreth all to you. Therefore I desire you Sir, that preferring the good and tranquile estate of so many people, besore private spleens and passions: I 3

not to disdaine what is freely offered you, and which you ought rather strive to purchase.

90.

Father, replied King Perion, God is my witnesse, what griefe I have endured, for matters that are alreadie past, with the losse of so many worthic men, and how gladly I would have gone another way, if King Lisurt would have listened thereto. But hee alwaies carried so high a hand, as, notwithstanding all remonstrances made to him by our Ambassadours, especially in reguarde of Madame Oriana, whom hee sought to disinherite: he made no account of vs at all, prefuming fo much vpon himselfe, that by the ayde of the Romane Emperour, hee would ouer-run the whole worlde. By this meanes hee made refufall, not only to admit this difference to iustice; but likewise contemned all hearing thereof. Neuerthelesse, if hee will yet submit to reason: I dare repose such trust in my followers, as they will be ordered by mine aduice. I have evermore descanted on this discourse, proceeding from no other occasion, but whereto hee stands bound by right of nature, and to his owne blood. So that, if hee will yet repeale the princesse his daughter, into his former gracious fauour, and not marrie her to any other person, not onely to her, and his owne people, but to all them'that know or heare thereof: wee will deliuer her to him, and continue his kinde wcc.

Sir, answered the good old man, if Godbee so pleased, all this will come to passe. Therefore, if you thinke it convenient, elect two Knights on your behalfe, to determine the differences, where-about so many harmes have alreadie hap.

pened: King Lisuart shall likewise nominate two other for him, and I standing in the midst between them will labour to ende all strife and contention. Bee it so, quoth the King. Sir, faid Nascian, I will not sleep, before (I hope) to speed, with such successe, as the effects fhall be answerable to your owne desire.

Instantly hee tooke leave of him and the rest, returning whence he came, to finish what he had begun. And presently King Perion sommoned all the chiefe of his Armie together, speaking to them in this maner. Lords, & endeared friends, as we are bound to put our goods and persons in danger, not onely for the defence of our honour, but also to maintaine equity & iustice: so are wee likewise obliged, to set aside all hatred and passion, to reconcile our felues with our encmie: when (of himselse) hee profers vs peace. For, although it cannot be gaine-saied, but that the beginning of warre may goe on, without offence to God: yetnotwithstanding, in the end, if through rash opinion, fantise and want of knowledge, we estrange our selues from reason; that which (at the first) appeared honest, converts it selfe into iniustice. And doe not thinke, that I vse these speaches to you without cause. Nascian, a holy Hermite (well knowen to the most part of you) came lately to mee, as you sawe, to practise peace befriends, if hee bee as desirous as tweene vs and our enemie: whereto King Liswart is willing to yeeld, if you mislike not. Neuerthelesse, I would not give him any resolution, till first I heard your delibera-

For, to mee it seemeth very reafonable, that as you have been made partakers of toyle and trauaile, fo

should you also be of ease and tranquility. And therefore I pray you, would all aduise for the best, and and give them ample power, to determine with two other (appointed by King Lisuart) of all differences, whereby this warrereceiued originall. Albeit, I desire not to be credited in this case; but rather will allowe of such adusse, as you conceiue fittest for the good of all together. Hereupon, Angriote d' whom the King required his opinion. Sir, said hee, you haue beene chosen chiese of this enterprise, as well for the dignity of a king shining in you, as for the fauour and esteeme generally helde of you, whereby you may resolue on the seeme best vnto your selse. Notwithstanding, seeing it is your pleafure, that I shall first speake my

minde: I like it well (vnder correction) that if peace be presented that without any diffimulation, you vs by our enemy, wee ought to accept it. For, as it falles out, it is to God will therin further your coun- our no meane advantage, having fell. For my selfe according to the not onely the better of him alreaopinion of olde Nascian, I holde dy: but Madame Oriana also in our it very meet, that wee should make owne power, for whose cause wee choyce of two Knights amongst vs, first entred into the field. Now, for the naming two choyce men among vs, to accord (as you fay) all differences: I know none more meet for such a businesse, then the Lords Quedragant, & Brian de Moniaste. They (at the first) vnderwent this charge, when they were sent into Great Brittaine, to excuse vs to King Lifuart, for that which Estreuaus fi: st presented himselfe, of we had done, in rescuing his daughter from the Romanes: and I am peswaded, they will undertake the same charge againe, if they were thereto entreated. Now because this aduise found generall allowance, Brian and Quedragant yeelded presently thereto: whereat king bufinesse of this warre, as it shall Perion was highly pleased, hoping the warre so horly begun, would by these meanes be calmely ended.

CHAP. XX.

How Nascian returned towards King Lisuart, with the answere beereceined from King Perion.



He Hermire being returned backe to King Lisuart, gaue him to vnderstand, all that he had agreed on with

king Perion : affuring him withall, that hee would make them good friends, before hee parted from them. For I left him (quoth hee) chiefe of his Army, to winne them

thereto, if hee can. Father, saide the King, hee dealeth most wisely therein, to the ende that none of them should receive discontentment: And for my part, I meane to doe the like, as you shall presently see performed. Then hee went to fee Gasquilan, who (as yet) kept his bed, with the extreme paine of his with a purpole, to conferre with the broken arme, receiued when he encountred with Amedis. Therefice

fent for king Cildadan, and some other chiefe Commanders in his Campe, to whom hee declared, what speeches had past betweene let vs bee deliuered out of this the Hermite Nascian and him, tending wholly to peace and concord; concealing (neuerthelesse) matters concerning Amadis and his daughter. Finally, hee acquainted them with the answere of king Perion, rethe businesse.

But first of all (quoth hee to Arquifill) sceing you now holde the place of the deceased Emperour, my brother, for whom (in part) this warre was begun; we are to vnderstand your minde. My Lord, answered Arquisill, if the Emperour were now living, wee that are his vassailes, ought to serue him as well in warre as peace: but hee beeing dead; with the finishing of his daies, all command hee had ouer vs, is likewise concluded. Neuerthelesse, wee will yet doe for you, as for him, so that your scruice (what lieth in vs) shall no way bee tardied, while you thinke good to make vie of vs. Notwithstanding, if king Perion be inclined to peace, I beleeue, they that affect your honour, as they ought to doe, will counsell you alwaies to accept therof: prouided, that it beeno way hurtfull for you. For you may easily consider (at the very first view) that fortune stands not for you & yours, and if wee linger on further, it may prooue worse then hitherto it hath case, thought it sit; that both the done for vs.

not to refuse it; considering the most of your people are wounded, others sicke and crazed, and a long truce is now very needfull, if a re-

enforcement bee thought expedient, after a sufficient time of rest. By all means possible, said the King, paine, forking Perion (on his fide) hath chosen two Knights, to accord all our differences: And I will nominate two other, which thall bee you Arbanking of Norwales, and Guillan le Pensif, who have well vnquiring their further counsell in derstood how al matters happened, from the beginning to this day. In the meane while, I will fend backe Nascian to king Perion, to entreate him, to withdrawe his Campe a daies iourney backwarde: and wee will meet in the Citic of Lubania, for conference during the time of

Such was their resolution, wherupon, king Lisuart, quickely returned to Nascian, to whom hee declared all that was agreed vpon; praying him most affectionately, to finish the businesse hee had begun. Sir, quoth hee, I will obey whatfocuer you shall command me, and having spoken with king Perion: you shall know the houre for your departure hence, & when the Armie must dislodgh. So departing from him, hee went to Amadis, who no fooner sawe him, but hee demanded of him, what newes he brought backe: and whether king Lisuars continued in his former determination, or no? The Hermit let him understand all, and for the better proceeding in this Campes should be further divided My Lord, said the King of Swe- from each other, then now they tia, it peace may bee treated with were: whereunto king Perion cally your enemie, I would aduise you condescended, and it was confirmed likewise by generall consent. Hereupon, carely the next morning, euery man trussed vp his bag and baggage, and the Campes fell back seven miles and more. Where ted to, who but awaked a convetheir Tents, to tell you, what end the enterprise of king Aranigne for-

wee will now leave them planting nient time, to furprisent or both the Armies.

CHAP. XXI.

How King Arauigne, being aduertised of the losse, which King Lisuare had sustained, and the dislodging of his Campe; descrimined to give him battaile.



the enterprise of King

not trauailing ouer the mountains: but vet so couertly, as neither king Perion or Lisant could attaine to any certaine knowledge thereof. For he kept himselfe very close, watching but opportunity, to fet on the first of the Campes that should be broken. For this cause immediately after king Lisuart was diflodged, and gone directly to the Citic of Lubania: the Scoutes of Archalaus his Campe, who were on the toppe of all the mountaine, disconcred the Armies retyring, wherof he gaue intelligence to king Arauiene. Who imagining them to bee the whole strength, intended to set forward, and rather to assaile them, then the forces of Amadis, brought his attempt to effed, king Perion would not afterwarde care kingdome of Great Brittaine, but pcace.

These becing his endes, and to compasse them, hee concluded still to lie close, vntill the night ensuing: Alarme and battaile together, as

Ou have already heard them. Then hee commanded his Nephew Esclanor, a man skilfull in Arauigne, who, after feates of warre, as any other possibly could be; to take twenty knights ted together, ceased with him, and following the traine of the enemy in the clotest manner, truely to discouer, where they would campe the night enfuing.

Now, you must heere observe with me, that King Lisuart was continually suspitious, what king Arawiene insended to doe, having received fundry advertisements, that hee marched in the countrie with a great power, and yet could not heare which was hee went. Some of the countrie gave him notice, that hee kept himselfe ambushed in the mountaines, and because hee would prouide against any inconuenience, : he called king Cildadan. and all the Captaines, and acquainted them with his minde, defiring them to take order, that their peoas beeing perswaded, that if hee ple should keepe close together, without any forraging, or scattering one from another, but followe for contending with him, about the still the Artillery in frame of battail, as formerly had beene appointed that casily hee might enjoy it in them. And although some were of the minde, to fend advertisement to K. Perion, what they had heard cocerning K. Aresigne, that he might the better stand upon his own gard, when he would then give both the and succourthem if they should be distressed: yet King Lifsers had a being the readiest way to surprise beart so high and magnanimous.

thereto, affecting rather to hazard his life, then lose the least iot of his reputation. Only he fent Philipinel, accompanied with twenty bolde Knights, to discouer and runne thorough the countrie, commanding them expresly, to coast along the mountaines, and let him hourely vnderstand, what they could heare pray you that wee may returne to of the enemy. So pacing on about foure miles, he encamped, and gaue it out by man to man, that a little rest must now serve, because they would march all night to Lubania.

Not farre had Philipinell trauailed, but he discouered Esclanor and his twenty Knights: wherewith immediately hee acquainted king Lifwart, and that (without all doubt) the strength of Arauignes Armie was hid among the Rocks. At that all that night in order of battaile. very instantking Lisuars dislodged, to gaine entrance into the Citie: the Tent of Amadis, found there for there hee purposed to expect fuccour, if hee should be pressed thereto, stealing on by little and little from the mountaine, and marching on vpon the plaine. Which red Esplandian, it is very needeful, when Esclanor noted, he sent to bid king Aranigue, that hee should put madis, to let him know some maton (with all hafte) by the the most fecret passages: but the way was so firaite and narrow, as they could not march but two together at the a while, only for a little refreshing, the most. By which meanes, before they could attaine to king Li/uart, hee and his were very neare to the hee heard what the young Gentle-Citic: whereat Aranigne began to his enterprise.

Sergill (whom the Hermite had sent King my Master, neare vn30 the city to king Lisuart) finding his Campe of Lubania, & with fuch a power: as dislodged: made such speed, that they sawe the men (both horse and foot) descending downe the moun- see him while you liue, but either taine. Then they presently coniec-

as he would by no meanes consent king Aranigne, whereof they heard the Queene Brisania speake, before they parted from her. Wherefore, fearing this power to be ouer great, for that of king Lifuart (who had beene almost veterly ouerthrone in the precedent battailes) they grew to great difmay, fo that E/plandian said to Sergill. Brother, I Lord Amadis, and let him understand what wee have seene. Sergill was very willing, and returning the fame way they came, they rode fo dilligently: that by the breake of day, they alighted in king Perions Campe; where hee had newly receiued intelligence, that king Arauigne and his people marched thorough the countrie, and therefore kept his Armie (for the most part)

Esplandian and Sergill, going to the Hermite Nascian: who was not a little amazed, to see the so quickly returned, & demanded of them, whither they went. Father, answethat I should speake with Lord Aters, that do greatly concerne king Lisuart and his troupes. Now Amadis had but withdrawne himselfe because all the night hee had been in Armes: notwithstanding, when man had faide, hee called him to despaire, searing to faile veterly in him, demanding of him the estate of the matter. My Lord (quoth he) By this time also, Esplandian and king Arauigne hath besieged the if you fend him not fuccour, & that speedily, I thinke you shall neuer taken or flaine, and all that are with sured, that this was the Armie of him. Wherefore I pray you doe

fo much for him, as you are wont them and vs:) it will appeare to to do for many others, who (it may bee) are not in such deepe distresse

When Amadis heard these news; remembrance of displeasing his Ladie Oriana, if her father thould be discomfitted, and by his most deadly enemy in the world, through defect of affistance from him: enflamed so his soule, that, without answering so much as a worde, hee went to king Person, speaking thus. My Lord, for ought I heare, king Arauigne hath turned his backe on vs, to fight with king Lifuart, and is already to neare him, that it is a great aduenture, but hee will bidde him battaile. Whereat I shall not be a little displeased, knowing well That they of Great Brittaine, haue lost so many of their men against vs, as they are not able now to outstand a fresh force. Moreover, if they should bee ouerthrowne (being come forth of their Campe, in hope of future peace betweene

many, that this ambuscado was laid for them by our inuention, and that (by our meanes) king Arabiene was thus treacheroully fer vpon them, to our most high disparagement, among all them that shall so imagine of vs. Wherefore, I entreate you Sir, that with a part of this Armie, I may go before and give them fuccour.

Sonne answered King Perion, doe what you think best, and if you goe before, I will follow and backe you : if by milchance you should be prevented. Amades most humbly thanked him, and parting thence, met with Florestan, Quedragant, Garnate, and Gastilles, whom he acquainted with his enterprise, whereto they gaue good allowance. Hereupon, they forthwith fet their men in order, marching directly for Lubania: fully resoluted, to fight with king Aranigue and his men, if they might meet them in the field.

CHAP. XXII.

How King Liftiart, was affaulted by King Arauigne, brought into great danger: And of the succour given bim by Amadis in his necessity.



E haue heretofore very amply declared, how King Lifuart had intelligence by his vant courers, that the

Armie of King Araniane pursued him: by meanes whereof hee diflodged, hoping to gaine the Citic knew well enough, that he had not done. strength sufficient to standagainst logreat an hoste of men, and treshly come into the field: but he was suddenly set upon, and followed so hotly, as hee had small meanes of

helping himselfe. The two Camps began to skirmish together, continuing fierce affaults eace against other, vntill darke night ouer-tooke them: wherefore, they were constrained to remaine encamped near one to another, in expectation of the morning, to beginne againe in of Lubania before the fight. For he better manner, then before they had

> King Lisurt (by no meanes) would retire, as fearing to affright his followers, and wholy disharren them: and therefore making a vertue of necessity, so some as the night

night was spent, he ordered his bat- with whom hee came, and set vpon taile so well as hee could, determining to die among his men, rather then blemish his honor in the least degree. Barsinan, who led the vantguarde for king Aranigne, first gaue the onset with his troupes: but before they came to handy blowes, many were laide on the earth with the great Ordenance, which plaied vpon the n without ceasing. Neuertheleffe, at length they entred fight pell mell, and Gri/all, who was Enfigne bearer to Archalaus, was ouerthrowne in this first encounter by Norandell, albeit Archalaus laboured his vemost to releeve him. But king Coldadan, accompanied with many of his chiefest men, began to breake through the prease, whereby Barsinan had beene instanly soyled: but for the re-enforce, which king Aranigne lent by the Duke of taking a Sworde in both his hands, Brifter.

90

Now might you have feen many Launces shinering in the ayre, and both horse & soot weltring in their blood on the ground, a fight most pitifull to beholde. For king Lifwart (playing at double, or quit) attended by the rest of his Armie, came upon the flankes of his encmies, and the first hee met withall, was the brother to Aluinas (whom Olines, where the three Damosels were guarded by the Dwarffe) who hee vnhorfed to lubberly, that hee brake his necke, by his horses falling vpon him. Purfuing on his purpole, Archalaus espied him, who knew him very perfectly, and followed on so fast, that hee shewed him to Barsinan, saying. You have no other worke to doe, but instantly to revenge your fathers shamefull death, for that is hee, which made him so suffer. Then Barfinan called to him ten of his Knights,

King Lifaers, and ouerthrewe him to the ground, where hee was enclosed (on all fides) by Archaleus and a great many more, who laboured their very vitermost, as hoping to take him. But Philipinell, with them that had (the day before) difcoucred the Armie of Aranigne. came and succoured him: notwithstanding their lot had fallen foule, but for king Cildadan, Arquifill, No. randell, and Brandornas.

Now grew the fight fiercer and fiercer, for these soure rushed thorough the croudes so boisterously, that they bare downe horse & man before them: and notwithstanding al refistance the enemy could make, they remounted the King vpon No. randells horie, for he had alighted, that the King might have him. Then (which he found by good fortune) hee performed therewith such extraordinarie deeds of Armes: as in meere despite of Barsinan and his tollowers, hee horsed himselfe againe, wherein Brandoquas was no meane help to him. Archalaus then wel perceived, that they must needs have the worst, except king Arauigne came vppe with his troupes: wherefore hee fent a young Squire Florestan slew at the Fountaine of of his, and bad him goe tell him, that hee was much amazed, why he should leave him thus in so serious a bulinesse. The Squire ranne prelently, and performed his charge: but Archalaus answered him, that he thus delayed, hoping to draw King Lisuars and his men, further off from the Cittie, that hee might be the more easily encompassed at

> But now hee marched on with his squadron, which furiously brake in vpon King Lifearts forces, who were then so wearied, and few in number

retire, euen within the gate of the City, where they faued theinfelues, Arban, Grumedan, Norandell, Guillan, Arquifill and others, who followed in the traine. Now, if these worthie men declared (thus rescuing) their greatnesse of spirit, you must conceive, that king Lifuart as plainely witneffed, that hee forgot not his honour in such a necessity: for neuer was any Knight seene, that more forwardely aduentured his person to perill, then he did, nor with more allacrity of courage, intending to reuenge his owne death, if such should be his fatall disaster.

And as hee was in this extreamitie, Grumedan, who carried the standard, and King Arban, were beaten downe before his face, and taken prisoners, whereat he became most impatient: and with all his force, would needs enter into the throng, to succour them. But some of his (beeing more discreetly adulsed) kept him backe, and finding meanes to get him into the Citie, and then thut vp the gates. So king Arauigne remained master of the field, not without great losse of his men, which yet were but few, in regarde who found then by experience, what dismall harme hee had endured, by giving over-much credit to the persawsions of Brocadan & Gandandell, by whose treacherous meanes, hee had banished Amadis from his Court, and many other worthic Knights, for which he now intirely grieued: And not without der hope he had, to free himselse should yeeld to his mercy.

number: as they were repelled to from the danger which round had engirt him.

By this time, king Araniene, was by the meanes of king Cildadan, withdrawne into the middelf of his troupes, to take counsell; whether they should (now instantly) assault the Citie, or deferre it till the morning. Now, as in such affaires, opinions are diverse, so some gave aduice to refresh their people, already much wearied. Others spake to the contrarie, alleadging, that they should not permit their encmies thus to rampire in themselves, or let them take heart: but linely, and without any delay, to followe vpon them, to encrease their feare, and weaken their courage. Wherupon king Arauigne commanded Barfinan, and the Duke of Bristor, to leade their troupes vp one side of the Citie, while he and his gaue the assault on the other, and that either side should strive for soonest entrance. Then Drums and Trumpets founded the affault, and men (on all sides) ran to the wals, where they found king Lifeart & his men, with the inhabitants of the Citie, that gave them two or three stout repulles, with Harquebuze shotte, Darts, and Crosbowes. All which discouraged not King Arauigne 2 of them belonging to king Lisuart: iot, but rather did whette him on more and more, and had not darke night prevented them; king Lifwart had beene threwdly enforced, and the Cittie surprised. But the obscurity was so great, as they could not discerne one another: in regard whereof king Araniene caused retreate to be founded, hoping to begin againe at the breake of day, or good cause, considering what slen- else, that they within the Citie,

CHAP. XXIII.

How Amadis came to the succour of King Lisuart: And of the valians onerthrow of King Arauigne.

Y the precedent chap-ter you have heard, how the young Genhim.
tleman Esplandian, & Re
Sergill, hauing disco-decla uered the Armie of Arauigne, and doubting that king Lisuart was not strong enough to fight with him: made a thort returne to Amadis, entreating his succour, whereto he how willing hee was (yet) to doe willingly yeelded. Notwithstan. ding, hee could not proceed on fo speedily (albeit hee trauelled night rode on hard all the night. Yet and day) but King Lisuart was fallen into great perill of his person, as but King Aranigne had begunne the euer before had happened to him: which danger thus befell him, only by meanes of vnhappy guides, that conducted Amadis and his troupes, wandring (about midnight) farre out of the way, without knowing where they were, which much displeased Amadis.

Hereupon he demanded of them, if they were farre from the mountaine, or no. The guides answered, that in their opinion (confidering how farre they had alreade gone) they could not bee neare: wherefore hee commanded Gandalin, to rideso farre on either side, as hee might reach some matter of discouery. Then he got vp on the highest the fire in king Arauignes Campe, guides: and far they had not gone, fires in their Camp, which he shew-

ing, wherein he warranted him, & therefore bad him boldly followe

Returning backe to Amadis, they declared what they had feene: to his no little contentment, as hoping to take king Aravique napping. Moreouer, he was partly defirous, to let King Lifuart perceive, him service, notwithstanding all his former harred to him, and therfore could hee not ariue there fo foone, assault againe, to sharpe and hotly, as gave great danger to them within the Citie, because the enemies were become masters of the principall part: by meanes whereof they entred in by such numbers, as king Lisuart was compelled to betake himselfe to a very little street or pasfage, being followed by some of his chiefest Knights, and there he resolued to liue or die, rather then hee would yeeld himselsea prisoner to his proud foe.

Here began extreamitie to shew it selfe apparantly, for, like men despairing of any helpe or remidy, they declared such manly deeds of Armes; as the Duke of Bristoye & part of all, to try, if hee could see Barsinan, were much impeached in their hopes. On the other side, beeing led all the way by one of the King Cildadan, Arquifill, Flamian, and Norandell, who seemed to keep but Ganaalin descried the enemies sure the nearest Cantons, sounde Arauigne (that held them besieged) ed to the guide, demanding of him, such hotte worke: as, but for sixe if now hee could giue them better Knights of the Isle Sagittarie, hee direction, without any more stray- had never gone any turther. For,

tie, were aloft in the windowes, hurling downe boyling Lead, Oyle and water, as much perplexed him hee making against them, accomand them in their passage. Now did Norandell, and fuch as were with him, fully perswade themfelues, there to end their lines: yet fing on further, they met with Barnot as cowards and recreants, but sinan and the Duke of Briftoye, fighlike true borne, bolde and couragious Knights. And hereupon, king Cildadan, stepping to one of them of the Sagittarie Isle, ran his Sword vp to the hilts in his bodie, that downe he fell dead to the ground.

The light heereof was so dreadfull to the other flue, that they beganne to retire, and king Cildadan, with them of his troupe, pursued them very floutly: till king Arauignes forces came vppe to releeue them, and there the day had beene vtterly lost, but for the fresh supply of Amadis, who was not a little difmayed at his ariuall, to see the enemie haue such aduantage of King Lisuart, whom hee greatly feared to be either flaine, or taken. Wherfore vowing a mercilesse reuenge, he commanded all his horsemen to alight, and entring in vpon them pell mell, to cry aloud, Gaule, Gaule. When the other heard such a sudden tumultuous noyse, and found themselves so sharpely charged in the rere: they plainely perceived, that their attempt had failed, and all their lives to be in very great danger. So that King Arauigne, wholly discouraged, fied with Archalaus into a house, hoping there to strengthen themselues, and rather to die there, then yeeld to mercy. But they had not long staicd there, before King Lifuart came thither, and fer upon them so sternely: that after some slender refistance, they ference with him. yeelded themselves to be prisoners.

At the very same instant, Amades

the women and children of the Ci- met with the other fine Knights of the Isle Sagittarie, who fought against his people very boldly: but panied with Florestan and Angriore. at length surprised them, and com. manded them to safe custodie. Pasting manfully: yet they no sooner faw Amadis, but they threw themsclues at his feete, defiring mercie. which hee would not denie them, and so committed them to Flore. stan. Now because a great parte of King Arauignes Armie, had saued themselues by flight into the neighbouring mountaines, and he found no further resiliance in the Citle: hee returned forth of the same gate whereat hee entred, and meeting with Gandalin, said. Go I pray thee, and will Quedragant to retreate our people: for I would not beknown to King Lifuart, and I meane to Itay for him halfe a mile hence.

Gandalin rode away presently, & finding Quedragant, Idid his mesfage to him; who without any longer delay, caused retreat to bee founded, rallying all his troupes together. As thus they retired, king Lisuart could not presume, how, or whence hee had received this high fauour, and therefore demanded of Guillan le Pensif, if hec knewe any thing in the case. Before God Sir (quoth he) he must needs be a deafe man that could not hear Gaul, Gaul, cried so many times this day; which may well affure you, that Amadis, and no other, hath done youthis vnexpected kindnesse. I pray thee, faid the King, doe so much for me, as to finde and stay him, if it bee possible, that I may have some con-

So departed Guillan, who knew before that Amadis was already

uertook him, & delivered the Kings message to him, aduising him to returne backe againe with him. Amadis perceiuing, that hee could not honestly gaine-say him, rode backe with him to King Lisuart, and alighting from his horse, did him most humble reuerence: but the King imbracing him, declared manifest signes of great loue to him. At which instant, King Cildadan came to them, and many other Knights, with Florestan and Angriose, who were to louingly welcommed by king Lisuart, as it was impossible to be bettered. And as he was speaking vnto them, Brandoywas came to tell him, that the inhabitants of the Citie, made such saughter of king Arauignes people, as they would not admit any one man to mercie. But beleeue it Sir your power. (quoth hee) it wery good to cease this cruelty: for it their leaders haue not deserned death, their followers in seruice should not bee worse entreated. Sir said Amadis, give order quickly to stay this proceeding, and content your lelfe with the victory gotten against the. Then the King called Norandell, and gaue him charge to command a retreate, that shedding of blood taken prisoners.

At that very time, an Esquire ariued there from king Perion, to adhand, with the rest of the Armie, to give him succour, if neede rerequired. Not now, answered Amadis, thankes be to heauen. And therefore Sir (quoth hee, to King

gone, wherfore, galloping the same God, replied the King, although way which he had take: at last he o- you have been hitherto alwaies inuincible, yet shall you now bee so farre constrained by me, as to abide here for his comming hither: because hee must needs partake in the ioy, which wee have received by your meanes and fuccour. Then, looking vpon king Cildadan, hee said. Helpe mee (I prav vou) with your entreatie, and trie whether your request can more prenaile with him, then mine. Beleeve me, Lord Amadis, answered king Cildadan, you may not deny the King: confidering he moones the matter to you so earnestly. Nor will I, said hee, if my companions thinke it convenient. What fay you to it Lord Quedragant? you ought to obey the King, quoth hee, and feeing you have done so much for him, doe more for him yet, if it beein

So was Amadis stayed there, and in this time of conference, king Arban and Grumedan, returned from their imprisonement, having escaped thence, with their hands bound hehinde them with strong cordes: for their guardes, feeing what supplie Amadis had brought with him, betooke themselves to flight, and fo left them at their owne liberty. When king Lifaart faw them, nemight be spared, and the rest to be uer was man in greater ioy: because hee was formerly perswaded, that either they were flaine, or eife worfe wounded then they were, whereuertise Amadis, that he was hard at fore, with open armes he went and embraced them. And while he was busied in these kindnesses, they espied (a farre off) the Armie of king Perion come marching towards them, which Grumedan thew-Liluart) you may well giue vs leaue ed to king Liluart, saying. Sir, as to depart: to the end, that without I imagine, here is some new sucany turther travaile, king Perion cour comming to you: but if the may fend vs home againe. Before first of Lord Amadis had tarried so

long,

long, wee might have shut the stable doore after the Steed was gone, according to the ancient Adage.

Grumedan (answered king Lisuart, finiling) I know very wel, that whosoeuer contests with you, in matters concerning the honour of Ahimselfe, if extreamity should question the case by weapons. Sir, said Amadis, Lord Grumesian hath reason to wish mee well, for he hath neither friend or kinsman, that oweth him more dutie and obedient feruice, then I doe, and for such a one (I am certaine) he will acknow-

ledge and esteeme me. By this time, king Perion drew nearer and nearer, and thereupon, king Lisart made forth to meete Perion made answere, that hee stayhim, whereof Amadis advertised him by Durin: wherefore he commanded his men to march a flowe pace, and taking Gastiles, Grassandor, Brian de Moniaste, and Tiron, with him, left Agraies to conduct the troupes, because king Perion welknew the ill-will hebare to king Lisuart, and seared least discourte- him. It is well aduised (quothking ous language might passe between them at their meeting, whereby the purposed peace should bee quite uer. made frustrate. So the two Kings went to meete each other, giuing graies, whom hee met not farre off, the spurre to their horses, and embraced together very louingly, king Perion speaking thus to king Lisuart. that, forgetting all discontentment, My Lord and brother, me thinkes your Armour is much impaired, fince you departed from the camp: albeit, I am well affured, it lay not faid Agraies, you know, that my lirusting in your Armourie, while the king or disliking lasteth vpon your fight lasted betweene your men and mine. And for ought I have heard, they that brought it thus out of fashion, have received a payment beyond their expectation, and life tle to their liking.

So they have , answered king Lifwart, thankes be given therefore to God, and the good helpe that you Amadis, and these other Knights brought mee, in so vigent a necessitie, as I am sure you have heard already. In good faith, said king Pemadis, shall finde worke enough to rion, I haue all my lifetime desired. doe: but much more, to defende that my children might bee yours in peace and true amity. I hope, replied king Lifuart, that so they shall be before wee parte, and our kindnesse neuer to faile, especially on my behalfe. But seeing Prince Agraies not to be one among them: hee enquired expresly for him, hauing vnderstood his hatred towards him, and desirous to reconcile him, and make him his friend, if possible it might be. Whereupon, king ed behinde, as a conduct to the rest of the Armic which followed. I pray you Sir, said king Lifuart, that hee may beefent for, because I putpose, not to parte from this place, before I have both seene and embraced him. My Lord answered Amadis, then I my selfe will goe for Lisuart) because hee will doe more for you, then any other whatfoe-

101

So Amadis rode directly to Aand tolde him what you have heard already: earnestly entreating him. hee would goe with him, and give king Lisuart so good lookes as could be. My Lord and Cosen, pleasure, and I heartily desire, that the fuccour which you have given him, of whom you speake, may be better acknowledged, then all the former haue been. And further I assure you, I am content to requit

K 3

Chap. 23.

all the wrongs done to you, mee, and many more, meerely offered in despite of you, and without any occasion at all.

Then they rode on together to King Lifeart, who, so soone as he saw Agraies, left all the rest, going to embrace him, saying. Cosen, doe you thinke, this embracing as dangerous to me, as that was which you gaue mee, on the day of our last being together? Before God Sir, replied Agraies, I hope to find this much better then the other, for I was neuer (to my knowledge) in the like danger. We will talke therof said the King, at better leasure. But now you fee the king my brother tarries for vs, let vs goe condu&him to Lubania, where I will make you all the best entertainement I can. So they returnd to king Perion, and tooke the way towards the Citie.

King Lisuart had received divers wounds in his bodie, but the Chirurgions having scene them, gave him hope of speedy recouery: yet hee kept his bed ten daies together, beeing often visited by the Princes and Lords of his owne country, as also the other: who, to delight him, had almost no other talke, but of the tricks and stratagems of Archalane, by meanes whereof, hee compassed his purposes; especially, when hee carried the Princesse Oriana away prisoner, and (afterwarde) King Person, Amadis., and Florestan, by the subtiltie of Dinarda; also, in what sorte hee escaped from Galaer and Nerandell, faining himselse to bee Branfiles, Cosengermaine to Grumedan- But most of all, his proiest plotted (by the helpe of Arauigne) against them all: which surely had preuailed, but that smades was the onely hinderance.

Such accidents, answered king Lisurt, doe often come to passe, by fuch wicked wretches as lice is, who dare endanger themselves in doing cuill, and therein make their most delight: finding the entrance sweete and easie, onely by the instigation of the Diuell, who depriues them of all apprehension, concerning what dishonour may happen to them, beside misery of life, which makes death much more welcome to them, then life can be. As Arauigne himselse hath now some cause to confesse, being in the power of his chiefest enemies : and may well ferue as an example to all other, that are to be taxed with the like vice.

As hee ended these wordes, the good olde Hermite Nascian, came to them, who had softly followed after king Perion, and finding the Princes in such peaceable quietnesse: praised God for it, and the good aduice of young Esplandian, causing Amadis to depart so specdily, when hee came to the rescue of king Lisuart, as king Perion made knowen before them all. In troth, saide king Lisurt, I would gladly know, who gaue the youth fo good counsell. Sir, replied Esplandian, my father Nascian sent mee to you, to tell you, what hee had concluded with king Perion: but I could not finde you in the Campe, wherfore, Sergill & I, passing on further, discouered the Armie of king Aranigne, as they descended downe the mountaine. Then I called to mind, what I heard the Queene my Mistresses say, at my parting from her, that hee was your enemy, and fearing what afterwards happened to you, I made haste to aduertise Lord Amadis, to the end hee might give you succour, as he did. Before God sweet youth (saide king Lismart) I

shall not (while I live) forgette so great a bleffing happening to mee: And folding Esplandian in his arms, sweetly kissed him on the cheeke.

At that time, king Gasquilan was brought thither, in a Litter, hauing foftly followed, as beeing vnable to sit on horsebacke, by reason of the shrewd fall hee had, when he would needes trie his manhood against Amadis, on the first day when the two battailes met. Into a reserued chamber hee was conducted, by some of the chiefe in the companie, especially Amadis, who came & saluted him, saying. Sir, I would gladly see you in farre better disnofition, than now you are: but by the grace of heaven, your health may bee as soone restored, as your harme happened. Gasquilan thanked him with all his heart, yet did not know him, because hee had neuer seen him vnarmed: which king Arban obseruing, faid. Sir, I think you knowe not the Knight that talketh with you, yet you have often heretofore heard of him: this is Afew dayes firce) you made your proofe.

ing his countenance (as hee ima- feruice. gined) more meete to court faire the Knight I have most desired to hee had formerly made. But Amasee, since I began to beare Armes, dis, who held the gentle Knight in not for any good will I bare you: high esteme, freed him from all but to fight with you, even to the further submission, and promised death, if this miffiap had not be- him his hand for chusing him Emfillen mee, as now it is too well perour, before they parted thence

much favoured me; as to have giuen mee, what you have gotten ouerme: beside the glory, of conquering the only most happy knight in the world, I should have wonne theloue of one, who laffect much better then my selfe, and by whose command, I came twice to fee you in this countrie, with such miladaduenture, as I have cause to lament all the dayes of my life, because I anelost (by you) all hope of euch enioping her. Sir, said Amad., your honour had beene but flenderly augmented, by ouercomming mee, after such plenty of worthie actions, by you performed. And as for her, whom you hold as lost through mine occasion, if she be a woman of good judgement, 25 doubtlesse shee is: it is imposfible, but the must needs love you answerable to your merit, and as one of the best Knights this day backing. For, affure your felte Sir, it would much displease mee, to be the least meanes of with-holding her fauour from you: yet if madis de Gaule, 2 gainst whom (some it should prooue so, I craue your pardon, with this condition, that in all places wherefoeuer I shall Much amazed was Ga/quilan, see- come, I am ready to doe you any

103

These gracious wordes, so high-Ladies, then to endure the harde ly fatisfied King Gasquilan, as hee toyles of knighthood: and if hee extended foorth his armes to emhad not made the triall which hee brace him: and infantly they were did, hee should hardly have given made friends, Amadis keeping him credit to the renowne enery where daily company, so long as hee sonoyled of him, whereupon he thus iourned in the Citie of Lubania, replied. I sweare to you, Lord A. where Arquisill also yeelded himmades, vpon my faith, that you are selse prisoner, to sulfill the promise knowne. For, if fortune had so together: by meanes of the Archbithop

bishop of Tarente, the Marquesse of Ancona, Brandaiell de Rocque, and others, that were prisoners in the Enclosed Isle. Of whom (quoth he) I will earnestly solicite this matter, that (for my sake) they will assord you this fauour: & which (I hope) they cannot deny mee, knowing none more neare in blood, and sitter for the Empire, they you are.

When Arquifill heard these wordes, hee was most icyfull: well knowing the conspiracies of them of Rome, to make election of another, wherein they would very hard ly proceed, without the fauour of Lord Amadis, and therefore, hee said. My Lord, you have heretofore done me so many honourable fauours, as I must needes confesse my selfe wholly yours. And so much the rather, in seeking thus my further advancement, which comming so to passe: you shall disposeboth of it and me, as holding all of you onely, and none other. Referre all care thereof (quoth Amadis) to me alone.

Proceeding on to further specches, they entred into a lodging, where Gandalin had the charge of Archalaus and King Aranigne, finthem laid vpon a bedde, wondrous melancholie: wherefore Amadis demanded of them, whereon they thought? What are thou (quoth Archalaus) that wouldest know our thoughts? How? faid Amadis, dost thou not knowe Amadis de Gaule, whom thou hast threatned so many times? I am hee that speakes to thee. When Archalaus heard him, hee beganne to note him better than before, and remembring that he had formerly seene him, thus answered. Beleeue mee, I thinke thou speakest truth, and although length of time hath partly taken thee out of my knowledge: yet I am perswaded,

thou art the same man that I had in my prison at Valderin, where thy youth & coplexion could fo much commande mee, that the pittie I then tooke on thee, hath brought me now into such distresse, as constraines me to craue mercy of thee. Mercy? said Amadis, I knowe not how thou canst expect that from mee, considering thou couldst nebestowe it on thy selfe: for, if such had beene thy power, long agoc thou wouldst haue ended a world of cruckies, that have beene thy continuall exercise. Neuerthelesse. if thou couldest repent, and (with an honest soule) promise me neuer to vie the like againe; I could find in mincheart to pardon thee.

Trust mee, answered Archalaus. it is a worke very hard for me to do. almost imposible, for there I knew continually how to conquer, and euermore tooks such delight in doing ill; as now I cannot cafily addict my selfe to geodnesse. But neceffity, which is a bridle sharp and rigorous, to metamorphole all bad customes into vertue: happily will constraine my older yeares (seeing the estate wherein I am) to follow those courses, which my youth & liberry then disdained to do. What other ransom then, replied Amadis, shall I have of thee, to let thee goe? All my Castles (quoth hee) and other goods, by meanes wherof I pursued a great part of those vices, for which thou infly doest reprooue me. Leaue me only what shall like thy selfe to doe, for the remainder of my life; & if thou grant mee so much grace: it may be, this onely bounty will beget in me, that which reason heretofore could beuer compasse. Beieeue me, said Amades, thine owne confession of so lewde a life, and hope I have of thine amendment: shall be the key

to free thy soule from thy bodies thraldome, having so long a time engaged them both to the Diuell.

So hee turned his face, to goe from him: but Archalans called him againe, and pointing to Arauigne, faid. I pray thee Amadis, looke vpvpon this wretched King, who (not long since) was neere hand to bee one of the greatest Princes in the world: but in a moment, the same fortune which (befoore) shewed amiable lookes, hath beaten him downe, and wholly wrought his ruine. An observation not vnmeet for thee, for thou, and all other, that aspire vnto the highest degree of happinesse, art subject to the like disfauours. And because to vanquish and pardon, are most familiar to noble and magnanimous mindes: bestowe on vs now such entertainement, as thou wouldest wish to receive from vs, wee holding the place, as now thou doest, and from which thou canst not alwaies warrant thy selfe.

More account did Amadis make of these good words, than of him that spake them, and well understood the end whereat hee aimed, although hee would make no outwarde shew thereof: but, without any further contestation, lest him, departing thence to his owne lodging to dispatch Ardan the dwarffe to Oriana, that shee might knowe the warres finishing, as also whatfocuer had passed between the Princes and Lords in the two Camps. Moreover, hee gaue him 2 Letter, directed to Yanio, whereby he gaue order: that Brandaiell de Rocque, the Marquelle of Ancona, the Archbishoppe of Tarente, and the other Romaine prisoners, should bee sent to him. So departed the Dwarffe, who trauailed day and night, vntill he ariued at the Pallace of Apolidon.

Hee presently sent worde to the Princesse, by one of her wome, that hee would speake with her from 1. madis. Shee no fooner heard of his ariuall, but fearing some vnhappy fortune; became so afflicted in mind, that she trembled exceedingly: knowing, that victory could not fauour either of the Campes, but it would procure forrow and griefe to her all her lifetime. Then Ardan entred her chamber, who dedeclared by his looks, that she had no cause of sadnesse, or melancholie. Neuerthelesse, so soone as she faw him (not having so much patience, as to let him deliuer his message) with teares in her eyes, she said vnto him. Alasse my deare friend Ardan, tell mee I pray thee quickly, in what estate hast thou left the King my father, and is thy Masteraliue or dead: dead? Madaine, answered the Dwarffe, they never (in their lines) were so merrie together.

105

Then he reported to her, all that which you have heard already, especially, in what great danger King Lisuart was, when Amadis came with his happy fuccour. Also, his royall entertainement to King Perion, and laftly, what loue he expreised to Esplandian, by whose means, Amadis, came to the rescue of them of Great Brittaine: which gaue fuch comfort to Oriana, that lifting vp her eyes and hands to heauen, shee spake so loude as all present might heare her. O most mercifull God, bleffed for euer be thy diuine bounty, shouring downe thus thy pitie vpon thy poote seruant, and that happy childe, who hath beene the occasion of this great goodnes. Oh, let thy mercy yet further permit, that all those especiall predictions, which the wife Vrganda deliuered of him, may not faile in him. All the Ladies there present, per**swaded**

10

swaded themselves, that sheevsed his Master, and delivering his furthese wordes of Esplandian, for the ther message beside. Whereupon, helpe which hee had procured to Yanie tooke such order, that before King Lisuart: yet were ignorant of the week was expired: the Romanes her further interest in him, which wisely she concealed to her selfe.

106

Afterward, shee demaunded of Ardan, if he came thither about any other businesse. Madame (quoth hee) I have Letters from my Lord, directed to the Gouernour Ysanio, commanding him by mee, forthwith to send him the Romaine prisoners. What way then, saide shee, will he take, and the King also? Madame, quoth hee, for ought I can vnderstand, they will not part each from other, till all differences are fully concluded. Honest Dwarffe, faid the Queene Sardamira, tell me I pray thee, how have the Romaines behaued themselues: are many of as this is the reason of your calling them slaine in the battaile? Madame, answered ardan, a great you, that (for my sake) you would number of them have ended their daies valiantly, and (well neere) all the sest are sore wounded: but since the death of the Emperour, Floyan and Confiant, no man of name (that I knowe) hath perished among the, but was living, when I parted from the Campe, where I left Arquisitl in ferious conference with my Master. As for your brother Flamyan, he beginneth to growe strong, and woundes are (in a manner) cured.

charge from Amadis, to make to little tarrying there as could be: demanded of Oriana, if thee pleased to command any thing to his Mafics? Doe my most humble comdations (quoth she) to king Person of Gaule, Agraies, Brunes, and Amadis, to whom I purpose not to write, because thou broughtest me no Letter from him. So the dwarffe took leave of her, and went to find

were all ariued at Lubania, in prefence of King Lisuart, and the other Princesse and Lords. But A. madis calling them into his chamber, & being there alone with them, spake thus.

Lords, I am sure you are notig. norant, what issue this watre bath forted to, by meanes whereof, almost all the Princes of the East, & they likewise of the West, have entred into Armes. And because we are now vpon tearnies, for a perpetuall peace, I hold it reasonable, that albeit you are my priloners: yet nothing shall be concluded, till first it be imparted to you. Now, hither; so am I likewise to entreat accept and elect Lord Arquisill as your Emperour. For ouer and befide, that there is not to be found (as I heare) any man more neare in birth to the Empire, then hee: fo am I well acquainted with his high deferts, which moones me the more (in his behalfe) to bee thus earnest with you. In the dooing whereof you shall beget your selucs two especiall graces. The first, by calling to the gouernement of so Ardan hauing receiued expresse excellent a Monarchie, a Prince wise, valiant, & vertuous, for your better conservation, and entertaining you in all love and kindnesse. The other, that in my endeared affection to him, I freely give you (with him) liberty, and all such ransomes, as are due to me from you, continuing moreover (while I live) your affectionate friend. Aduise therefore with your felues, what answere you will make me: to the Manie, giuing him the Letters from end, I may also consider, how I

shall carrie my selfe to you, in matter of lo important occasion.

ancientest of them all, stood forth, and made this answere to Amadis. My Lord, most trac it is, that wee are your priloners, and know very well, what honour you have done vs, and the extraordinary entertainment wee have received, fince our ariuall in the Enclosed Isle. Where- to Amaais in his request. fore Hipcake, not only for my felfe, but all heere present: that there is not a man among vs, but will gladly employ himselse in your service. weehaue first spoken with Flumgan, Armie: wherefore we pray you peryour answere.

finde Flamran in his lodging: for what beneath him, reporting what (as yet) heekept his chamber, not aduentures had happened to him, healed of the hurts, which hee had fince he was crowned King of great received in the last encounter. Then Brittaine: fell into discourse, what they declared to him, what specches had past betweene them and received by Amadis, and proceeded Amadis, what offers and promi- on so farre therein, that he said to fes hee had made, in fauour of Ar- him, before them all. Lord Amadis, quifill, and lastly, the answere they returned him. Beleeuemee, saide what you have done for me, since Elamyan, Lord Amasis speaketh your first actuall in my Court, when like a good Knights, and no more, you vanquified Ardan the Proude: then all wee ought to take in good fo will I not now spare to speake part, and allowe of very worthily. iomewar elfe, for reatons which Neuerthelesse, the election of an hereaster will be better understood. Emperour is of such importance, other Romaine Captaines therewith: ous to trouble you with againe. to morrow we will fend to them all, But (quoth hee) for many high & and have the matter in deliberati- worthic services, Lord Amadis, I on, then will wee answere Amadis, give you my daughter Orisna as

what wee thinke best. Flamyan did according to his speeches, and af-Brandarell de Roeque, beeing the ter they were all assembled, hee renealed the occasion of their mee. ting, and the request of Amadis, for Prince Arquifiel. By right of linage (quoth he) the Empire is his. Moreouer, hee is wife, hardy and vertuous, what is to bee refolued vpon, that either we may excuse, or yeeld

Euery man answered according to his minde: but in the ende, Arquifill was named Emperour, wherof Amadis was soone adnertised, But wee cannot resolue in the mat- and all the other Princes and Lords ter concerning Lord Arquifill, till were well pleated therewith, especially the Kings Lifuart, Person, and and other Economic Captaines in the Coldadan, who with goodly troupes (on the day following) went and mit, that wee may conferre toge- conducted him to the Church, ther swearing (for our part) that we where, before all the people, hee will hold our hands for him, where- was proclaimed Emperour of the by your defire may bee satisfied. Romaines, and at dinner, Amadis Well then said Amadis, consult to- serued as his Cup-taster, Gastilles as gether, and to morrow let me haue Pantler, and Agraics as Carner. After the tables were withdrawne, So they withdrew thence, to go King Lifurt, beeng feated fomegood turnes and feruices hee had albeit very few can be ignorant, in

Then particularly he reported all as it is good reason to acquaint the the matters, which would be tedi(after my decease) to my kingdome of Great Brittaine. Then Amadis more glad and highly pleased, then euer before, falling on his knee, most humbly thanked him. Well Sonne, said the King, let it not offend you, if I entreat olde Nascian to tell the Emperour, how Esplandian was begotten, and whose Son hee is: that every one may know, how the marriage of you and Oriand was long fince contracted. The the Kings request, declared all the came his sonne.

ο8

We neede make no doubt, concerning the inwarde ioy of the noble youth, beeing ignorant (till then) whose sonne he was. Wherupon, King Lisuart called him, and auouched him for his Grand-child before them all, to the no little contentment of Amadis: who knowing the Emperours minde, & how desirous hee was, to enioy Orsanaes fister in mariage, spake thus to king Lisuart. Sir, seeing you haue giuen mee that, which aboue all things

your wise, leauing her as mine heire else in this world, I most desired : let mee likewise most humbly entreate you, to give the Princesse Leonora to the Emperour, and then his joy will be equall to mine. By my troth, answered the King, this good motion thall never be denied, if hee will have it so. Then I take your highnesse at your word, replied Arquisill. And I give her you, quoth the King, with all mine heart. Morcouer, I will bring her with me to the Enclosed Isle, that Hermite beeing present to satisfie both these mariages may bee there accomplished together. To morprecedent fortunes, and the pro- row I purpose to parte hence for mise past betweene Amadis and the Vindilisore, where the keepeth com-Princesse, whereby Esplandian be- pany with my Queen. In the meane while, you may expect mee at the Pallace of Apolidon, whither my kingly brother may fend for Galaor: and because nothing else may be omitted, to compleate our joy and contentment, I will fend for my Cosen Galuanes, & Madasima. The Marshalls of the lodgings, appertaining to the Kings Lifuart and Perion: gaue present order for their departure, the one fide to the Enclosed isle, and the other to Vindi-

CHAP. XXIIII.

How King Lisuart ariued at Vindilisore, where his Queen Brisenia atsended his comming; whom (some after) he cansed to remove thence, and with ber daughter Leonora, accompany him to the Enclosed Isle.



Fter that King Lisuare gence sent her. And although hee was dislodged from the Citie of Lubania, seeing his reputation much impaiaccompanied with the rest of his Armie, her from fortune, notwithstanding iournied so expeditiously, that hee the agreement hee had made with ariued at Vindilisore; where his Amadis: vet neuerthelesse (like a Queene Brisenie expected his com- wise and indicious Prince) hee disming, according to former intelli- fembled his griefe, shewing much better

therwise willingly hee would have the Ladies & Gentlewomen: who done. And his owne knowledge was no meane incitation thereto, by hourely pressing his conscience, with a sensible apprehension, that hee had beene the onely cause, of shedding (ouer--prodigally) so much Christian blood: vnder an vniust colour of revenge, which he preferred before all counfell and aduice, giuen him by the Princes and Lords of his Land, wherewith our Lord being iustly offended, had scourg'd him with there rods, not to make him murmur or gruge against him, but rather to thank him, for infliaing no heavier vengeace on him

In meditation of these matters, hee went to the Queenes lodgings, and she being before aduertised by Brandoynas, of all that had happened in his voyage; welcommed him most graciously, and looking vpon young Esplandian, who followed next to the King: folding him in her armes, & fweetly kiffing him, thus the spake. My worthie sonne, blessed bee the houre of thy birth, hauing (in thy young dayes) done such service to the King: as, but by thy good aduise (as I have vnderstood) he had neuer scene his owne kingdome any more. Madame, answered the King, I hope, feeing hee hath begun fo well: not any one houre shall passe him, but will encrease in him both will and power, of proceeding on better & better. For I assure you, that beside the right of nature, which inftly incites mee to wish him well: no day can passe ouer my head, but I must needs confesse a perticuliar affection to him, for the great happinesse I enjoy by him.

While thus the King and Queen conferred together, concerning E/plandian, the other Princes and

better outwarde carriage, then o. Lords were kindely entertained by beeing enrious in inquiry, how the fights had beene performed, betweene the Kings people, and them belonging to Amadis, were a long while without any other language. But when they heard of the purpoled marriages, & that they must likewise goe to the Enclosed Isle: this raised much more pleasure in them, then the recitall of colde feares and Alarums, whereon they wholly conferred before. For now, one made full account, to try the Arch of loyall louers; others the Defended chamber, and the other singularities in the Ijle, and in these delightes they spent the whole day.

But the houre of rest beeing come, the King withdrew into the Queenes chamber, where being alone by themselues, hee began in this maner. Madame, if you found your selfe much amazed, when you heard the matters concerning your daughter and Amadis: beleeue no lesse of me, when I heard the first newes thereof. Andby that which I knew afterwarde, both you and I were farre off from our reckonning. For, perswade your selfe, it is no little disturbance to my minde, that I could not know these things, before the scandall was discouered, and nothing euer touched mee fo nearely, especially, the losse of so many worthic Knights, who had now beene liuing, and perished in these vnhappy wars, which breeds in me such remorfe of conscience, as you, or any other, will hardly credit: but matters already past, are over-late to bee remedied. Wherfore, I purpose now, that what yet remaineth to be done, shall bee performed with our very vttermos honour. Forgetting the offence of our daughter, who made choyee of a husband at her owne pleasure: to the new Emperour. Very joysur! yet one that well deserues her, & a better. For I neuer saw any Knight errant, that could winne himselfe so many friends, or baue such a multitude of Kings, Princes, and potent Lords at his comande: whereby it plainely appeareth, that Fortune is diposed to preserre him, before any other.

10

And because at my parting from Lubania, I promised, to bring you with mee to the Enclosed Isle, there to confummate the mariage betweene her and him: I pray you giue order for all things, which you thinke requisite in such cases. Also, for the conduct thither of your daughter Leonora, whom (vpon his owne request) I have given as wife

was the Queene, to fee the King fo well disposed: especially towardes her daughter Oriana, which was the thing thee most defired. In regard whereof, and to maintaine him in this good minde, she saide. Sir, it feemeth to mee, that heaven hath beene very gracious to you and me, bestowing such alliance on vs, in fauour of whom, their friends shall for euer hereaster be ours. What else remaineth to bee done, referre all to mee, for all shall bee ordered to your contentment. Hereupon, earely the next morning, thee fent for Arban, King of Normales, Great maister of the Kings housholde, to whom the gaue the charge of all.

CHAP. XXV.

How King Perion (and his companie) tooke their way towardes the Enclosed Isle: And of that which they did, before King Lisuare came thither to them.



Enclosed Isle, where Oriana expected their comming, newly aduertised by Gandalin, what conclusion was made with king Lisuart. So soone as they were there ariued, they went reckon mee, as one of your best sito see her, and Amades presented sters, and kinde friends. the Emperour Arquifill to her (whom she had neuer seene before) stan, Quedragant, & Brian gaue curfaying. Madame, as yet you know not this Knight: but he is in good hope, to be nearer in kinred to you, then you imagine. By these words she plainely understood, that he was the Emperour, wherefore (raising her selfe) shee went and did him re-

Frer that they of Great & with a very Princely grace, said.

Brittaine were gone Madame, I am so much beholding to Lord Amadis, that both you and hee may dispose of me, and what somarched backe to the euer is in my power, at your pleafure. My Lord, answered the Princesse, I know what & who you are: wherefore, I most humbly befeech you, that (hence forward) you would

During this time, Agraics, Floreteous salutaions to Queene Sardamira, Grasinda and Olinda, and Bruneo de bone Mer, to his most dearely affected Melicia. But Amadis observing Grasandor, sonne to the King of Bohemia, standing by the Infanta Mabila, so ravished in soule ucrence, as hee did the like to her, with love to her, that accustomed

feare

mouth, not daring to deliner fo much as on eword: caused him to calibis Cosen, and thus he rounded her in the eare. Madame, you know that Grasander loues you more the himself, yet you appear ouermuch to neglect him, I pray you speake to him: for well I knowe that you beeing sicke of the same disease, and many times in the like extreamity, would (enen gladly as hee) finde ease in the like tormenting affliction, therefore, to your mercy I recommend him.

Sheeknewing, that Amadis was that in the same place, where this loue-sicke paine oppressed her, euen as violently to another, as thee to Grasander: began to blush in such strange manner, as all present did apparantly perceive it, and ghelt at the cause of her alteration. Yet to couer it so well as shee could; she made answere to Amadis, that Thee would obey his commande: And he taking her by the hand, wet with her to Grasandor presently, saying. See Sir, heere is a Lady, that findes fault with sceing you so melanchollie. Let me intreate you my Lord, to yeeld her some reason, how and from whence your affliction ensucth: and so hee lest them together. Grasander finding opportunity to favour him, and that now he might freely vtter his minde to her: between hope and feare, kindnesse and constraint, thus hee began.

Lord Amadis findes the same passions in mee, as him selfe suffered, when love allured him (at the first) to like Madame Oriana. And to fpeake no more then truth, when I thinke to impart my oppressions to you, the three principall organes of my life, are in most strange and

feare in such affaires, closed vp his vnusuall distemper: namely, mine eyes, my heart, and my tongue. For to foone as mine eyes can but game a fight of you: they incite speech, onely to tell you the cause of my griefe; but all in vaine. Then my tongue, hoping to supply that defect: openeth my mouth, but feare prenailing, quickly closeth it vp againe. It then my heart be in heany martyrdome, I leave to your owne judgement, speaking (as it doth) by continual fighing. And finding it selte vn-furnished of all helping meanes: checks mine eyes, for bringing home the fielt tydings of your bright beauty. Then they, in exculing their errour: promile to performe the tongues office. because it is dumbe in your presence, and by outward appearance (thewing it selfe pitifull) would begge of you mercy and remedy.

While Grafander continued these complaints, Amadis (not knowing how he should raise the siege, the Emperor still calking with Oriana:) faw Queene Briolania enter the chamber, whom hee going to kiffe, called the Emperour, laying. My Lord, you have not yet feen all the beauties in this goodly beauty, as here Queene Briolania may tellifie to you. Before God (quoth hee) you fay very true. So leaving Oriana to salute the Queene: she seemed so faire in his eye, and her behauiour to gracious, that hee vsed thefe wordes to her. I am perswaded Madame, that Apoliaon, in crea-Madame, it seemes to mee, that ting the singularities of this place, left them in such rich perfection, only for the honour of excelling Ladies. For I can repute them no other then immortall, and make mentractable, to abide (heere all their life time) among such rauish-

ing beauties. Now did Amadis Reppe into the EmpcEmperours place, so soone as hee mee humbly entreat you to tell me. was gone from Oriana, feigning to doe him a great fauour, in helping him to conterre with Queene Brielania. Buthe had a quite contrary meaning, and did it to no other end, but that the rest of his friends should talke with their Ladies, whom hee most desired. For hee had not converfed familiarly with Enclosed Isle: wherefore, finding time and place sufficiently commodious, he beganne with her in this manner.

Madame, I have thought all my life time hitherto, that no possibility remained in mee for acknowledgement of those great and gracious fauours, which (fo long a while) I have received by your meanes only. And last of all, in being the cause that aged Nascian reuealed to the King your father, perour. what right wee had each in other: whereby your fonne and mine be- these newes, saying. My Lord, came knowen to him, and peace confirmed, between them of Great Brittaine and vs. As for my selfe, I shall stand much more obliged to you now, then cuer herctofore: And therefore, aduitedly confider what else remaineth for me to doc, for I assure you, I shall take no little delight, in doing whatfocuer you commande mc.

When Oriana heard him deliuer luch speeches, having before her eyes, what dutie every woman of And if good Nascian could have honour and discretion, oweth to her husband; shee thus answered. My Lord, in my poore opinion, you doe both your felfe and me wrong, and therefore I pray you, speake to me henceforward, as to your huble wife & seruant: and not afterthose kind of phrases, whe I was no other King Perion, who had all this while then your friend. Furthermore, let

in what condition you left the King my father, and how I am now effecmed of him? Madame, faid Ima. dis, if outward lookes may be true euidences, I neuer saw man declare more contentment, then be deliuered when we were together, Albewhile hee might be alone with her it I coniecture (confidering his ineuitable danger in our last encounter, when he hoved to recouer you the Princesse, since her ariuall in the from vs by meer force) his thoughts are otherwise quite different. Yet hee diffembles it to wifely as possibly can bee, even to hurle shame vpon himfelfe, and excusing what hath past betweene you and mee: fully resolued (as hee saith) to bee more cheerefully disposed, then euer hitherto he hath been. Whereupon hee is returned backe to Vindilisore, to fetch the Queene and your fifter Leonora, whom he hath promised in marriage to the Em-

Chap. Thap. 25.

Oriana was not a little glad of thele are matters of no meane comfort, especially, that I have recouered my fathers grace againe: for, next to you, I loue him about any man living, notwithstanding, all the hard fufferings (as well you know) hee hath put me to. But further I pray you tell mee, what is your opinion of E/plandian? By my faath Madame, quoth hee, by his carriage and behaviour, he plainely declares himselse to beeyours: prevailed, hee had brought him hither to you. But the King would needs have him goe with him, to please the Queene, because thee knowes him not yet to bee her Grand-childe.

So, breaking off this discourse, entertained Grasinda with talke: tooke

tooke leave of her and the company, because it drew neare supper time. Wherefore, withdrawing thence into his owne lodging, Amades followed him: & there, looking forth at a windowe, till the tables were furnished, hee thus spake. Seeing sonne it hath pleased God, that you have ended all troubles, with so great honour: let the whole glory be ascribed to him, and while you live, acknowledge thankfulnesse to your friends, who to help you in so serious a business, haue made no spare of their liues and goods, which bindes you the more to loue and honour them, recopencing their kindnesse so much as in you lieth. Confidering, that without their assistance, it is most certaine, you had beene in great danger, not only of your lives loffe, but also of your honour, which I account a thousand times deatet. And because it is no more then reason, that, like as they have beene pertakers of all paines and perils, fo they ought to be of pleasure and contentment, which you have received by their meanes: let it therfore beno meane part of your care, to respect them in especial manner, by distributing such booty among them, as is in your hands, the Kings Aranigne, Barsinan, & others being your prisoners.

affected to those Ladies, which Oriana: let them haue equal côtentment with your felfe, by espousing them, to whom their fancies are enclined. For which cause, I deliuer into your power, your sister Melitia, to give her to him whom you thinke worthiest of her. You haue likewise your Cosen Mabila, you stand highly obliged. Grass.

da also, and the Queen Sardamira, who have suffered a great parte of Orianaes forrowes: me thinks they should participate in her fairest forsune, and be advanced as youthink meetest. Assuring you, that the greatest comfort I can have in mine aged yeares, is, to see your brethren Galsor and Florestan married, that before I depart this life, I may reioyce in issue from you all. Confider hereof I pray you aduisedly; & further what I have faid, to your vitermost power. My Lord answered Amades, I will doe all that lies in me, to please both you & them. It is enough, quoth the King. And to all things beeing aptly ordered, they sate downe to supper.

112

In the morning, a sudden summons was fent to all the chiefe Knights for an immediate meeting: and when they were affembled, Amadis entred into these speeches. Honourable Gentlemen & friends, the great and labourious trauaile, which you have endured in these late warres: doth very well deserue. that now you should give case and respite to your spirits, and in regarde of the deare debt, wherein I stand engaged to you, to essay my vttermost meanes, to let you enioy those beatitudes, which (1 know) are pleafing to every man among you. For, as by your most gracious as-Moreouer, such as you knowe sistance, afforded in my very necrest extreamity, I have attained to keepe companie with the Princesse that, which I esteemed about all things else in the world, namely, the peaceable enjoying of my long loued Oriana: Euen so, I besecch you (with all my heart) that each man would instantly declare, if hee stand affected to any Ladie or Gentlewoman heere, for I assure you, on the faith of a Knight, to preuaile and the Queen Brielania, to whom fo farre as I can with them, that they shall not easily deny, what I

CULICAR

entreat on their friends behalfe.

114

Moreouer, you know that king Aranigne, Barsidan, and many other beside, are our prisoners, desying those gracefull vertues, whereto the order of knighthood truely tyed them, and exercising (so much as in them lay) all cruelties and tyranny. In regarde whereof, they are not worthie of any ransome, but iustly punishable, for the grieuousnesse of their treasons: and therefore I thinke it fit, that confideration should be vsed, for dividing their estates & goods amongyou. As for my felte, I deny any part or portion belonging to mee, holding my selfe sufficiently satisfied, if I can compasse any means, of doing you any perticular pleafure or service.

When they that were not mean-Iv affected to their Ladies, heard him vse these wordes, and knewe what power he had to forward them that way: you may well imagine, that they did not lende any deaffe eare to luch a pleasing motion, especially, Agraies, who earnestly entreated him, to give his honourable furtherance, for his marriage with the faire Olinda, Bruneo with Melicia, Grafandor with Mabile, and Quedragant, who never loved till then, declared his affection to Grasinda, saying. I now sufficiently vnderstand, that youth and time haue (heretofore) been contrary to my quiet, hauing then no other care, but for the managing of my Horse and Armes: but at this instant, yeares and reason constraines mee to another kinde of condition, so that if it like Madame Grasinda, to accept me as her husband, I shall account my happinesse equals to any mans, of what condition focuer he be.

Before God, said Florestan, I was

once determined, to returne into Allemaine, so soon as the businesse concerning my Lord Amadis was ended, as well to see my mother. as many other mine endeared friends. Neuerthelesse, I know not with what eie I obserued the Queen Sardamira, but this I am well affured, that if I could compasse the meanes to marrie her; I should eafily forget mine intended voyage, and all things else whatloener. But others, more free from loues imperious subjection, having their mindes wholly addicted to follow Armes: spake in a quite contrary language, desiring Amadis, to imploy them in the conquest of Aranignes kingdome, the countries belonging to Barfinan, or any where elfe. And we request (quoth they)no other part of booty, but the means of winning renowne, honour and Chiualrie.

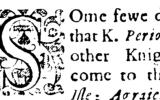
Hereupon, Amadis returned the answere. Seeing you are of this disposition: with the good liking of the company, I will make a present division. On Quedragant, I bestowe the countrie of Sansuega, for his larger portion in marrying with Grasinda. To you Brunee, I give the kingdom of Arauigne, with my sister Melicia. And as for my brother Florestan, I will worke so with the Emperour: that hee shall give him the countrie of Calabria, with the Queen Sardamira, whom hee so dearely affecteth. As for my Lord Agraies, and Grasandor, they are (thankes bee to God) rich and mighty enough, by means of their fathers, & will content themselves (as I thinke) to enjoy those beauties that affect them. What elle remameth. shall be distributed particularly, according to the merit of euery man, so soon as King Lisuart shallbeheere ariued. Which they

returning to their lodgings: attending the time, when they should

all liked well, and so we leave them goe and converse with their Ladies, according to their wonted custome.

CHAP. XXVI.

Hem Brunco de bonno Mer and Branfill, mere appointed to iourney into Gaule, to fetch the Queene Elysena and Galaor, and of those adnertures that happened to them in their returning back againe.



other Knights were come to the enclosed Ifle: Agraics, Brunco,

and they that had hope of speedie marriage, fearing least the absence of the Queene Elysena and Galaor. might cause a further deserring of that long defired day: Came and humbly requested King Perion, that he would fend for them, whereto he presently yeelded. Whereupon Brunes made first render of his seruice, saying. Sir, I humbly intreate few dayes after, they landed where you, that none other then my brother and I may have this charge, for otherwise you shall doe vs wrong. Well then answered the King, fmyling to himselfe, if I should graunt your owne request: I am perswaded, you would more gladly keepe company with Melicia, then vndertake so long a journey from her. In good faith Sir, replied Bruneo. to be alwayes neere her, is the only happinesse I can desire: notwithstanding, I am willing to goe for the Queene, and Galast only in my carnest affection to doe them service. By my faith, said Angriete, you must not performe this voyage, without my companie. Why then (quoth the King) goe you all three, and heaven grant, that you may finde my sonne in better estate, then when I lest him. Sir, answered Manie, some sew

Ome sewe dayes after daies since, certaine Merchants that K. Perion, and the comming from Gaule, gaue mee credible assurance that hee was well recouered, because they had seene him; complayning only that his countenance was (as yet) pale and, Wan, by reason of his long sick-

These newes were highly pleasing to the King, and all the companie, in regard whereof, Bruneo, and his two other friends, tooke shipping the next morning, and fayled with fuch prosperous Windes: that in the Queene then lay, of whom they were most gratiously entertayned, especially by Galaer, because hee longed to heare tidings from his brother and other friends. And as hee embraced them, with the tears trickling downe his cheekes, hee said. By my faith, my good Lords, misfortune hath fo long kept mee companie, that, considering what iniurie she hath done mee (in withholding me all this while from yon and the exercise of Armes) it hath beene (well neere) a Thousand deaths to me. My Lord quoth Brunce, wee hane brought you such newes, as will make a sufficient satisfaction, for all the anguish you haue endured.

So, hee declared before the Queene, the encounter, and battailes betweencithe Kings, Perion, and Lifeart, what great dangers

and perils they were in, by the sud- lers, who having vnderstood his den onset of King Aranigne and Archalaus: And last of all, the league of loue and amity, combined on both sides, and the seuerall marriages consulted and agreed vpon. hereat Galaer was somewhat amazed, having never heard any thing of fuch attempts, and answered Bruneo thus. Is it possible, that my noble Lord king Lifuars should be in fuch extreamity, and I not neare him? Vpon my foule, I must now confesse, that Fortune loued mee much better then euer she did: For had I not beene sicke, whatsoeuer dutie I owe to the King my father, I should have made no spare of my life, to succor the other. Yet it had fallen out worse for mee, if in the time of my sicknesse. I had receiued any certaine tydings of this saying. Hoe, aboard there, they in matter: vndoubtedly it had beene my death, to faile him in a necessity so vrgent. It is much better saide Brunco, that all things are past in so good order.

he proceeded. I received charge from my Lord Amadis, to doe his closed Isle. Beleeue mee Sir, replied re-commendations to you, and to desire you, that you would cheere company, if she be so pleased: for vp and recreate your spirits, in the they that sent mee to you, are saybest manner you can deuise: for he ling thither, and you may fafely is minded (if you thinke it so conuenient) to haue you ioyned in marriage with Queen Brielania, so he came from. sooneas you shall be arised there. And weewere expressely sent from king Perion, to conduct the Queen to the Enclosed Isle, where he attendeth her comming, with a goodly traine of Knights, Ladies and sently away, to vnderstand the truth, Gentlewomen. Son (quoth she to Galaor) we will part hence this next enfuing weeke, in the meane while, take order for shipping, and all things needefull for our voyage. And therefore presently sent for sai-

pleasure, made immediate prouifion, of the very best Ship the King had, and went aboarde the fixt day following.

Not farre had they failed from the coast of Gaule, but they descried a vessell on the Sea, well fitted with the winde, and making nimble speed, the Pilot or Master striking faile, so soone as hee espyed the Queenes shippe. Whereupon, the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, thinking them to be Coursaires, or Pirates. forthwith armed themselues, and to vnderstand the truth, sent one of their Squires in a Squiffe towardes them, to demand of whence they were, and whither they intended. The Squire drawing neare vnto them, called out aloude vntothem, the Shippe here not farre off from you, in kindnesse sent to knowe what you are, and whither you are bound? My friend, quoth a knight standing on the Decke, there is a Then taking him by the hand, thus Ladie of honour in this veffell, whose voyage tendeth to the Enthe Squire, then shee hath met with come aboard them. Which words being ended, he returned to them

> In the meane space, that knight that was abone, went downe to the Ladie, and acquainted her with the Squires message: by meanes wherof, shee sent one in a Frigate preand whether (vpon the Squires words) shee might safely come to them, or no: and so went nearer to the Queenes Ship, where Angriote being first of all seene, the other Knight spake thus vnto him. Sir,

Chap.2 Chap.26. 2 Squire of yours, (not long fince) came to vs, to know what wee were the hand, brought her into the and whither our trauaile intended. Wee gane him answere, that wee were bound directly for the Exclosed Isle, and thither (hee faid) was likewife your intention, now Sir, becaute wechaue in charge, a Princelle of great effectie; we pray you sine vs fome affurance of your companie. Knight, answered Augrete, if von pleafe to come aboord of vs, the Ladie von talke of shall finde a Queene heere, who wil gladly welcome her into her company, and giue her as gracious entertamment, as thee can defire to haue. Sir, taid the knight, Theartily thanke you for her, and this I dare affare you, that having heard her cause, and the reason of her tranailing thus on the Sea, you will somuch compassionate her case, as not to deny her your helpe if shee require it of you.

So taking leave, heereturned to the other vessell, which presently came and loyned with the Queens. Then came vp a Ladie in a garment of black cloath, thewing (both the and all her companie) very fad and disconsolate lookes, whereat Anerrote (who well observed them) was much abathed, reputing her by her countenance, to bee a Lady of lemnitie, the Duke, my new sonne good discent and reputation. And courteoufly faluting her, demanded, if the pleafed to afcend, and visit the Oneeue. Sir Knight, quoth shee, I will doe what shall please not (as then) attamed to the age of you: neuerthelesse, I pray you name fourteene yearer. According to his ber to me, and them that are in her proiect, so did he performe it vpon the is the Queene of Gaule, my Lord Galair her tonne, is with her, and three other knights of the Enciofed Ifie, whither we are fayling. Then will I attend vpon her and you thither, replied the Lady.

So Angriote, supporting her by Queenes Cabin, and thee having understood all that you have heard already, welcommed her most gratioutly : but the Lady bring much oppretled with griete, fell downe ather fecte, intending to kiffe them, which the Queene would not permit, put rayled her gently, defiting to know the cause of her forrow.

117

Madam, quoth thee, thoug now I am left ouice naked, of all fortunes bleisings and fauours, having no other comfort or repose, but only the recytall of my misfortunes: yet you may believe mee, that I was (not long time tince) a L dy of great qualitie, and married to the disceased King of Dacia, by whom I had two Sonnes, and one only infortunate daughter, and so much the more infortunate in Lie Buth, by being the death of the King hir Father, and the totall ruine of mee and her brethren, for you must vnderstand, Madani, that after shee was married to the Duke of Swetta, one of the greatest neighbouring Princes to my Countrie : by how much the day of her Bridall was pleating, by fo much the more, was this mariage wretched and miferable. For, very soone after the soin Law, beeing yong, and ambitious of rule: conspired the death of my husband, and of my two other children, the eldeft of them having companie, Madam, said Angriote, my Lord, St appointing a day, pretending an honest visitation of vs, accompanied with a great number of his people, which (as hee faid) were brought with him for our greater honour : the King my husband no way misdoubting the preChap. 26.

meditated treason, rode soorth to der to leade them. meete him, and as hee embraced him, the villaine drewe a pocketdagger, and cruely murdered him.

118

Both my sonnes (in a faire & fortunate house for them) came riding 2 good distance behinde their sather, and hearing of this bloody tumult: returned in a maine gallop backe to the Citie, where the traytor holds them (as yet) tharply besieged. Then was I abient, in a pilgrimige to our Ladie, at a very ancient Chuich, builded on the top of a high Promontorie, and there I was advertised of my mishap. If then I was in woefull extreamity, or no: be you my judge good Madame, confidering I (in a moment) found my felfe vrierly destitute of all remonte, and fortaken comfort and aduite given mee, by these two Knights which keepe me succour as you seeke for. company, I had not lived one only houre.

nan ed amad s de Gaule, who is laid, to be the retuge and support of all assisted Ladies, neuer denying them his assistance. Whereupon, Thougattempted this long voyage, to finde him at the Enclosed Ifle, where hee is affirmed certainely to good Knights, his companions in Armes. When the wrong done me by this wicked fonne in lawe, shall be knowne to that noble Lord and his other friends, & how extreamly hee maintaines the flege against hee and they will take compassion on me, and give mee fach foccour, as' by meanes thereof, I thall expell the enemy out of my countrie, for but to vodertake Armes against him, they want but only a comamn-

Greatly was the Queen mooned to pittie, hearing the misfortunes which befell the Queene of Dacia: and the three Knights were so nearly touched, that they instantly refolued to give her helpe, and the Queene thus replied. Sifter, and faire friend, your forrow doth or a little grieue me; neuerthelesse, I consider Fortune as she is, seldom sparing either strong or feeble, king or subject. So that they which take of her best fauours, ought most to leare and suspect her mutability: in regarde, that when they thinke themselues to be safest and secure, they fall the fooner into your difafter. But, seeing good happe bath fent you thus to me; I take some confort, that we thall faile in conof any hope: to that, but for the pany together into the Enclosed Isle, where I hope you shall finde such

Madame, answered the Queen of Dacia, I remember, that certaine They called to remebrance, one Knights (not long fince) trauayling through our countrie, tolde the late king my husband, that Amaais had succoured Oriana, daughter to King Lifuart, who was constrainedly sent to the Emperour of Rome. But Amadis rescued her from the Romaines, and convoyed her to the be, with a great number of other Enclosed iste (euen in despight of their vttermost mallice) where yet shee abideth well accompanied: which gives me hope, that sceing thee hath tried the rigour of misfortune, the will likewise take pitty on my iniuries, fo that (by her mine owne naturall tonnes: I hope meanes) I may findemercy according to my expectation. By my faith Madame, said Angriote, is the Queene bee so pleased, vou shall passe hence no further : for I am my subjects attend nothing else, readie to goe with you, and will makeno spare of my perion, in your service. The like answered Eruneo and Branfill, most humbly entreating the Queene, to graunt them leaue: confidering, thee was now come so neare to the Enclosed Islo, as shee might soone be there, without any hindrence, and fo much they importuned her, that at length Thee condifeended.

Queenc of Daciaes Ship, and taking farewell of the rest, commanded the Mariners to hoile failes, and away. mendhim. The Queene of Gaule and Galacr, they pursued their porpole to the Enclosed Ifle, where (loone after) they langed, and the Knights beeing advertised thereof, went forth to entertaine them. When King Perion fawe Galacr in fo good dilpofition, the graue olde man was fo wonderfully joyfull, that / smiling) hee said to him. In good sadnesse fonne, feeing now we are in amity with King Lifuart, I will stand in lesse doubt of you hence forwarde, then heretofore I have done. My Lord (quoth he) I was never fo joyfull in all my life, as when newes were brought me, of your leauging with him, and long I wish that this peace may continue. There shall bee no tault in mee answered the

Looking then aside, he saw Oriana and her traine, comming foorth of the Parke, to meete the Queene, to whom the King saide. You see Madame, wee have no want of good copany here. No beleeue me, my Lord faid the, & now I need not maruaile any more, that I heard no newes from you in so long a time, having worke enough to do, to gouerne these Ladies. Amadis and the Emperour led her by either arme, when Orizna came and did her humble reuerence, as the Queen also did the like to her. But Galaor,

belielding the Queene Briolania: left all the rest, and went to her. & kissing her, the blushed so sweetly. that Amadis perceiving it, said. Madame, I hope hereafter (hauing fo good a Knight to be your feruant) you will divide a little of that daintie colour, betweene your selie and Hercupon, they entred into the him, for hee bath great neede of it, as you may perceive, and therefore to your gracious mercy I com-

Galace, who had not scene her, fince his parting from Sobradifa, when hee brought Florestin thither, but only one other time, being as then very young, when thee came into Great Bittaine to secke Amadis: found her now so faire, and growen great with infinite rate perfections, that his former love to her renewed fo strongly, that hee, who neuer sought after a woman, to maricher, resolued now to have none other then thee, and thee with the selfe same purpose to hrm. And so it came to passe, for soon after, they were married, and of them descended sonnes bolde and hardie, which conquered by (their valour) many strange countries: as you shall viiderstand more at large in the fift booke, reading the actions of Esplandian, and there, all their high enterprises, are amply discoursed.

But returning to our former bufinesse, so soone as the Queene Elisens, was entered the Parke: the Knights (according to the custome ordayned by Oriana, on the day when Amadis brought her thither) departed: and this lawe lasted, vntill the mairiages agreed vpon, were celebrated in the presence of King Lisuart, as also of the Queene Brilena, whose comming thither was hourely expected. In the meane while, their viual exercise was, some who was none of the hindemost, to hunting, others to hawking, ac-

cording

121

pleasures, as it were most admira- sena. ble to behold. And in these varie-

cording as the time and season ser- ties of delights we will leave them, ued. For the place was accomoda- to tell you, what happened to Bruted with all kind of Beasts', Foules neo, Angriote, and Branfill, after of the River, and other such like their parting from the queene Eli-

CHAP. XXVII.

How Bruneo debonne Mer, Branfill and Angriote, went on with the Queene of Dacia: and what adventures happened to them.



knowing their names, began in this manner with them. Lords, seeing it hath pleased you to vndertake which encreaseth my hope now this trauaile for me, let me intreate you, to tell me what, and who you are, to the end, I may doe you fuch honour as becomes mee. For you know, that I have no more vnderstanding of you, then as one that neuer saw you, vntill I came aboard the shippe, where I found you in companie of the queene. Madam, answered Angriote, our same is (25 the World, that to tell you our names, will giue you no greater knowledge of vs, then before : ncuerthelesse, because your desire is fuch, I will presently therein resolue you. These two my friendly companions, are brethren, the one named Branfill, the other Bruneo de bonne Mer, not long since affianced to the Princesse Melicia, sister to Lord Amadis de Gaule, 10 whom you were transiling. As for my selse, lam called Angrice d'Estrawaus, who defires to doe you any scruice.

what friendly conducts have you heavens protection, and rode a-

Free that the three beene to mee? Never could I wish knights were entred for better tidings, because I have into the Shippe, be- heard you much esteemed, by such longing to the queen as have spoken of you to my late of Dacia, shee not king and husband, and how helpefull you have beene to Amadis, in behalfe of the Princesse Oriana: better then euer, that I shall bee sully reuenged on the traytor, who hath so highly wronged mee. Madam, said Angriote, wee will doe for you what wee can, without fpare of any thing in our power. Humbly did the queene returne thankes both to him and the rest, and from that time forwarde, thewed her selse more sprightly dispoyet) so slenderly noysed through sed, then before she had done. And within some short while after, they discouered the coast of Dacia, where as they purposed', so they tooke landing.

Now did Angricte thinke it most conuenient, that the queene should keepe still aboord the ship, vntill they perceived how the atfayres proceeded, and that they (being guided by the two knights which attended on the queene) should ride directly to the besieged Citie, where gayning meanes of entrance, the two Princes might bee acquainted with their tidings. Oh my faire starres, quothshee, Hereupon, they committed her to

Chap.2. 127.27. tooke them, & hoping to escape the watch, tell into the ambush of ten knights, fine of which being flaine the other fine fled to the Campe, to raise the Allarme.

In the interim time, Angriote and his conforts still rode on, eucu untill they came close to the walles of the Citie: where the guides called to the Sentinell, and being well knowne to the Watch, a Posterne was fuddenly opened for them, whereat they entred, and quicklie were conducted to the two Princes lodgings, Sonnes to the murdered king. They understanding the occasion of their ariuall, and that the queene their mother, was returned in health and prosperous successe: first gaue thankes to lieauen, and then welcommed them in such good manner, as their present estate and distresse could affoord. Yet let me tell you, they came but to a very forry supper, for there was a great dearth of victualls in the Cittie, through the seuere besieging of the enemie, & our knights france at the Watch, as indeede it were to hungrie (not having eaten tell out to their expectation. For, any thing all that Day, that they fo foone as each man had put a needed no fauce to whet on their white crosse vpon his brest, to know apetite. Wherefore feeing no oof necessitie; they went to rest.

Armickent themselves in sorme of leazing on the Scouts, slew them, battaile, remaining quiet till the before the watch could vincerstand breake of Day : but then the other anything. For, the time did fo faflucknights of the watche, which now them, as some flept, others had escaped from the rest, brought lay to shelter themselves in the fuch dreadfull tidings, as they veri- Trenches : to that they made a ly perswaded themselues, that some shrewd slaughter of them, before fresh fuccour was comming to the Cittie. When it was faire day, each went to his charge, and the they of the Cittle (following their kings Sonnes, with the knights of the Enclosed Isie, called a counsell

way, keeping the most couert passa- of the principall Captaines ges they could, till darke night ouer- and commanders: Wherein was concluded, that one part of their people, thould bee ready to issue foorth the night following, at the changing of the Watch, as well to makean essay of sudden surprising the enemie: as also, to get foorth (during the Allarm) the yonger of the two Princes, with Bruneo and a guide only, for conducting them to the neerest neighbouring towns, and villages, to rige their renolt from the faithlesse Duke. Whereto they eafily condescended, in regard of their vniust oppressions : as alfo, because the queene was returned, and the knights which she had brought with her.

Hereupon, about the dead of night, Angricte and Branfill the chiefe vndertakers of this enterprife) came to the place where they tound their men ready to march. The night was extraordinary darke, with a mightie winde and extreame rayne, so cokie; as seldome had beene felt the liker which gaue them greathope, to finde but small resione another in the horrid darkether redresse, and making a virtue nesse: they went out secretly at a salsePort, marching on saire and All this while, the Duke and his toftly, without the least noyse, and the Allarm could come to the campe. By which happy meanes, good fortune) ran in vpon the rest, whom they found in their Teats

and

and Cabanes, and of them also they made such a massacre; as the clamour came to the Dukes eares, and he presently mounted on horsebacke, with such sew followers as he could get to him.

ced, and the noyfe of Drums and Trumpets so great, beside the outcry of the Souldiers, the impetuous murmur of the windes and raine: as the very boldest spirit became much daunted, because there was neither Tent nor Pauillion, but they were all ouerthrowne, & rampled in the mire. Notwithstanding, the Dake compassed the meanes to rallire the more part of his horsemen, and with fome fmall number of his foot, marched directly against his enemies: who perceining their approach, and contenting themselues with what they had done; made a softe retire towardes the Citie, because their strength did no way equall their enemies, who followed uppon them with a fince charge. But Anniete and Branfil (beeing in the recel withflood them to courancoully, as very many were difmounted, and more fore wounded. Which the Duke well observing, that (perforce) they must prepare began to despuire of his successe, & as it many times comes to passe, that men, thinking to renenge their minnes, rome thereby into greater perills: enen so this wicked Prince (guided more by furie, then Brunes, for his Lance entring bereaton) ruthed in to farre among his enemies, as by a powerfull Broke with a Mace or Battell Axe. hee was beaten downe, taken and carried away. At the fight hereof, the terrour of his Souldiers, grew hart, they retyred to their Campe, and Agriete and his followers, returned backe into the Citie, with their boots.

During the time of this hotte skinnish, Bruneo de bonne Mer, iccing a fitte and commodious houre for his dislodging: fet on away with the yong Prince, & his guide. and without any impeachment, tra-Now was the Allarme, re-enfor- uailed so successesully, that they ariued (by point of day) nears to a goodly Towne or Cine a stad Alumenta, where they met will two Knights, armed at all points, who had beene fent by the duke the day before, about some especiall arfaires. The first that disconcred thefe Knights, was the guide, who thewing them to Bruneo, faid. Sir Knight, for Gods take let vs turne backe againe: see you not two cf our most especiall enemies making towardes vs? Art thou affraid? an-Iwered Bruneo, bee carefull only of thy Master, and for the rest, leave that to me. So charging his lance, and giving the spurre to his norse, hee cryed out aloude to the two Knights. Traytours, thecues, funporters to the bad cause of the vicil Duke in the worlde: you are but dead, except you defend your felues

By this cry, the other well knew, for fight: wherefore, without returning any aniwere, they ranboth at Bruneo. The one croffed and broke his Lance, and the other failed in the attainte: but so did not tweene his thighes and the Saddle, threwe the Knight to the ground with so violent a fall, that there hee lay more then halfe entranced. His other companion, hoping to renenge his cause, drawing forth his to great, that beeing quite out of fivord, returned vpon Brunes, and gauchim fuch a blow, as cleft his Shield in the midft. Buthee caried northis comfort farre, for Brunen ioyaed with him fuddenly, and reached him such a mighty stroake on the Helmet, as made him fit staggerring on his horse: by which aduantage, catching fast holde on his Gorger, hee drew him so strongly to him, that downe hee fell to the whereof Brunes being very joyfull, ground amazedly.

Chap. 27.

There lay the Knight shaking & quaking, while Brunco (diverse times) cournetted his horse ouer him, even as if hee meant to tread him in peeces: as indeede hee had done, but that he cryed out to him for mercy. Arise then, Said Bruneo, and see if thy companion be dead, or no. The Knight beeing full of paine, rose quakingly vp, and com- expess the enemy out of your liming to the other, tooks off his Helmet, when receiving ayre, hecbegan to breath. Lift him vp, saide Brunce, into thine owne suddle, and fit behinde to supporte him vope: which the Knight accordingly did. Then looking about, hee fawe that (as yet) so near about it: that withthe young Prince & his guide were fled: but they returned againe vpon fight of the victory, and being come to him, her faid to the Kings sonne. My Lord, heere I present thie Lords and Citizens, now that youtwo prisoners, 2duise with your selle, whether I shall pardon them, or put them to death before your all Mistresse, who hath brought face, for more terrour to the rest, that follows the treacherous Duke closed Ille, whereof I amone: contheir Master. Sir Knight, replyed the Prince, they thould not pay penance for this offence, I pray you by the traytor, and doe to much, fend them backe to the Campe, that your legittimate Lords may be where, if they will become ours, I will cause them to be as well respe- dere affare you, it you will follow cted, as lies in my power to doc.

This aduite was welliked by Bruneo, and much did hee commend the wiledome and good minde of only by the helpe of my companithe young Prince: wher fore, vpon receipt of their fidelity, they rode together to the Citie Aumenta, where they were no looner arised, but the inhabitants knew both the

guide, & their young Lord. Wherupon, in a very small time, all the people assembled about him, to kiffe his hand, and offred him the very vitermost of their power: spake vnto them in this manner.

123

worthy Citizens, the love which you have shewen to this young Prince, your true and lawfull Lord. bindeth him to you in endeared atfection, so long as hee shall line: and the trust which he reposeth in you, should binde you to loue and honour him. You see hee is but young, and hath finall meanes to mits, and that enemie (as you all well knowe) murdered by treason, your late good and royall King. Since when, viurping on the kingdome, hee hath betieged the chiefest Cittie, and keepeth his strength out your ayde, it is in danger of vtter spoyle and ruine, with all the noble Citizens and good Knights abyding therein. Wherefore, woroccasion so louingly offers hersalfe, by returne of the Queene your roywith her three Knights of the Enclude among your selues to reuenge fuch iniuries as you have received re-leated in their rights. And this I met that I shall have the meanes, to turprise both him and his Army, yea, vitterly to ouerthrows them; ons, who are alreadic within the Cittie, and they will not faile to itfue foorth, to foone as I shall give them the figuall.

As thus hee continued on his Oration, 11 2

ched

ration, there ariued two peasants, who came in great hast from the camp to aduertise the of this citie, for certaine: That the besieged knights and Cittizens, had made a fallie forth (in the night) vpon the Watch, whom they had flaine, as also a great number more, before they could bee any way succoured. Moreouer, that the Duke himselfe was beaten downe from his horse, taken, & led away prisoner into the Cittie, by two strange knights, as the report went. Hereof, said these fellows, there neede no doubt to be made, because we were in the camp when the Allarm was given, where we were constrayned to abide, by reason of the turbulent night, which hindered vs from felling our victualls. But wee were neuer in fuch a feare, and not without great 1eason: considering that the Souldiers were (and yet are) so mightily terrified, as they ranne away confusedly, striuing who shall get himselfe first fartheit off. Sohelpe mee God, said Brunes, these are happy newes. Now bestirre your telues, my friends, let vs forth-with part hence, and pursue them in the rere, that wee may the sooner send them packing.

At these words every man cryed, to Armes : but Brunco (vpon better aduice) deserred this hast vntill the euening, to the end they might come vpon them vnprouided: in the meane while they went to receiue some sustentation, that they might the better march away in the night. His adnuice was geeerally allowed, and they all resolued, to liue and die with him. Hercupon, the houre for their departing being order, and each battalion, appointed, marching on in good order towards the Campe: and about break

of day, they came neere it within a quarter of a league. Then Branco by fiering of a Beacon, gaue a fignall to them of the Cittie, aduerti. fing them thereby what hee intended. But the Dukes watch perceiuing it, presently sent intelligence to their Captaines, who doubting some immediat danger, and not forgetting the precedent night and great losse: caused their bagge, and baggage closely to bee trussed vp, and rayled their fiedge so speedily, as they were gone three leagues off, before any knowledg could be had of them, or where they were.

But, so soone as these newes came to Angriote and Branco, they and their people mounted on horse-backe to follow them: finding them very conveniently, driving all their luggage before them: then they beganne to skirmish each against other, and although the harquebuziers kept themselues behind with the greater part of the Horse: yet were they fo sharpely charged by them of the Cittie, that they fell from their ranckes, and ranne into great diforder. By meanes wherof very many lost their lines, a great number were taken prisoners, and more had received much greater damage, but that they rallied themselues together againe, and kept in a fast combination.

Angriote well observing this, and calling to minde, that the pursuite of a desperat enemie, causeth (often times) the losse of a battaile already wonne: commanded retreate to bee founded, and the rather, beecause darke night approached. So, returning backe to the Cittie, each man betookehimselse to rest till the come, they were all marshalled in next morning, concluding then, to goe visit the Queene, who (as you haue already heard) remained still aboard her Shippe, in expectation Enclosed Isle, and of her sonnes. Accordingly, they came thither to her, finding her so oppressed with melancholy, as no woman possibly could be more. But when she saw them in so good disposition, vnderstanding also the surprisal of her enemie, and dissipation (most ruinous) of his Campe: her soule became extraordinarily joyfull, as triumphing in the very highest happinesse the world could yeeld her. And the Princes, her sonnes, with the three Knights, came neare vnto her, to kisse her hand: which shee would not suffer, but embraced them very gracioutly, declaring no meane thankfulnesse for her

happy fortune.

Chap. 27.

Afterwarde, they conuaved her into a rich Litter, purposely brought for her iourney, and so coducted her to the Pallace in most ny dilligence. royall manner: where shee was no sooner alighted, but she commanded the Duke to be brought before her, as (accordingly it was performed. And albeit Thee had resolued with her thoughts, not to execute any reuenge vpon him, but (euen in meere pittie) to forget and forgiue all: yet considering what shamefull wrongs she had suffered, and the murder of the King her hufband so fresh in her soule; shee commanded him presently to the libbet. But the Knights of the Enclosed isle were not therewith contented, and therefore, in most gracious and modest manner, tolde her: that they neuer tooke any prisoner to mercy, to whom (after- Dacia. warde) they vied any molestation. Wherefore, they defired her, to containe her purpose till their departure: and then, to doe prepared, the Trumpets and Clawhat thee thought fitte, and as her rions founded on all sides: so that,

of tydings from the Knights of the requiring also fauour for their departure.

Shee fearefull to offend such honorable & high deserving friends, returned this answere. Nay my Lords, thinke not, but I will doe whatsoeuer you commande mee; yet notwithstanding, you must needes grant me, to stay heere with mee eight ortenne daies more. In which time, I hope to compasse the Coronation of my fonne, and then to fend him along with you to Lord Amadis, if you will but honour me so much, as to bee his conuoy thither. Madame, quoth they, wee are all herewith heartily contented. Hereupon shesent prefently to one of the Masters of the houshold, giving him charge, to see all things fitting in readinesse, as were belonging to such a solemnitie, and in him there wanted not a-

The day of triumph being come, the young King, accompanied with the Princes of his blood, the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, & multitudes of noble Personages more: rode maiestically to the Cathedrall Church, where they heard solemne and divine service. Asterward, he was conducted to a goodly Theater most magnificently adorned, and there by found of Trumpets, and voyce of the Heralds, he was openly proclaimed King: he throwing much golde and filuer among the people, crying three seuerall times, Largesse, Largesse, Largesse, giuen by the most mighty and magnanimous Prince, Garinter, king of

As foure of the chiefest Dukes in the kingdome, conducted him to the place where the royall feast was Councell should best aduise her, for the space of three whole daies ceased not, from making Bonsires, there, will highly aduantage him, and other signes of ioyfull triumphing. As also the Nobility of the Court, had Maskes, Tourneies, Dances, and such like pastimes: which had continued much longer, if Angriote and his companions would haue stayed there. But they earnestly importuned the Queene, to licence their departure, which faithfully promise you, that (with all (much against her minde) she was enforced to grant, and before their embarquing, thus she spake to the. Noble Gentlemen, although it is impossible for me, in any dutie to requite what you have done for mee, without any merite at all on mine owne behalfe: yet it so falles out at this season, that (running into a farther debt) I am to solicite you with a second request, and wherein, I desire you, not to deny mce. You know very well, that I neuer sawe Lord Amadis de Gaule, for whose sake you did partly (as I imagine) vndertake this long voyage, which hath fallen out most fortunate to mee, and to your endlesse honour for euer. Now, I have not any thing more deare in esteeme, then the new created King my son, who (as I hauealready tolde you) I desire to send to the Enclosed Isle, to live among fo many good knights as are there: vntill he come to yeares fit for knighthood, ho-

126

and nights together, the people ping that a nouellkind of breeding and that then, Lord Amaais will deale fo honourably with him, as to bestow knighthood on him with his owne hand. Wherefore, once more I entreate you, to take him with you, and deliner him to Lord Amadis, as a present from me.

Madame, answered Bruneo, I my heart) I will performe it; and further I dare affure, that hee will be very welcome thither. Take order then for his equipage, because wee would aboard to morrow, the winde now fitting so prosperously for vs. Heereupon, the Queene hauing fitted all things necessary for her sonne: with a very honourable traine, conducted him to the Shippe, and there committing him to God, and the Knights louing care, away they sayled, discouering (in fowe dayes) the coaste of the Enclosed Isle. But before they landed, they sent to Amadis, to let him understand, that the king of Dacia was in their companie, beeing purposely fent thither to him, and to remaine vnder his gouernement. Which caused Amadis immediately to take horse, and accompanied with many of the knights, conducted him to the lodging of king Perion.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How King Lifuart, his Queene Brisena, and their Daughter Leonora, departed from Vindilitore, to goe for the Enclosed Ille according as it was concluded on, at their fetting from Lubania.

day as King Lisnart came to his Queene, hee acquainted her, with his promise made to Amadis, and fome others beside: entreating her likewise most earnestly, to take order for all things fitting her owne preparation, and her daughter Lee. mora (whom hee had affianced, by his worde, to the Emperour, and that they might fet away the next weeke following. In the meane while, he sent to Galuanes and Maausima, to come to beare him company in this vaoyage, as according-

By they did. Soone after, they fet on forward, and at the end of eight dayes, came within lesse then soure leagues of the Pallace of Apolidon. Whereof when king Perion and the rest were aduertised, they mounted on horse backe, with the Ladies and Gentlewomen, ryding not farre before they mette them. Many embracingspast on either side, but Amadis and Galaer alighted, so soone as they came to King Lisuart, only to kiffe his hand; which hee would not suffer, but embracing them in his armes, defired themto mount themselues againe.

King Person, who came one of horse, and gallopped to meete king Lisuart: who came in the like manner towards him, and they both embraced very louingly together. to the Queene her mother, and do- out historie more amplie relateth

Or long since, it was ing her very humble reuerence: she told you, that the same entertayned her so graciously, as no woman living could doe more. As the Queene Elifena, Briolania, Sardamira, and all the other Ladies faluted each other : the Emperour Arquesill came, and alighted from his horse, to kisse, and welcome them. Then the knights of great Brittaine went among the Ladies, who held them in pleasing and familiar discourse, vitill they came to the Pallace of Apolidon, where King Lifuart, and Queene Brifena, were lodged. Quedragant condu-Ged King Cildadan to his lodging; Amadis, King Arban arid Grumedan, Guillan Galaor and Novandell, and Agraies his vnckle Galuanes, all their were thus honourably attended.

Now was Esplandian inst equall in age with the yong king of Dacia, and this very day grew in such friendly acquaintance with him: as they made themselues vowed companions together: neuer (thence forward) to funder companie. But more especially, after they received the order of knight-hood, and during their voyage to Constantinople, where Elphinaian became amorous of the faire Leonerina, whose gracious companie hec enjoyed, by the hindemost, gaue the spurre to his meanes of his companion Talanque, Sonne to Galaor, and Manely le sage, Sonne to King Cildadan, whom they begot on the two Nicces to Vrganda the Vnknowen, in the In the meane space, Oriana went time of their imprisonment: As time we will speake no more thereof, but returne to our first purpose.

127

After the ariuall of king Lisuart in this manner, the Lords, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, being walking together in the garden of Apolidon, viewing the rare and most artificiall pictures : they heard (without the pallace) a wonderfull noyfe and clamour of people, and therefore sent immediatly to know the reason thereof. Newes came to them for certaine, that on the Sea there was a fire so dreadfull, as neuer had the like beene seene besore, and it made directly towards the Port: whereupon, the knights sent for their horfes, mounting on them presently, and the Ladies vp into the highest uance his wings, as if hee meant to Turrets, the better to behold this meruaile. All of them did visiblie discerne on the Sea, a flaming Rock fo impetiously driven by the winds and waves, as if it were continually in danger of drowning. And that which most augmented their feare, was, a sudden alteration of this fire, into the thape of a most horrible and hiddeous serpent, which in more then supernaturall manner, extended forth his wings so farre, to fhoote.

mazement, that which followed did no lesse, for it came directly towards them, with his head fo highly exalted, as the head or scuttle of a Shippe-mast, delivering such thick black smoake out at his nosthrills, as words, but Vrganda shewed her made the sight of it to be lost many times together: then fuddenly againe was it heard to hisse and make a noyse, as neuer could the like diuelith terror be talked of: the common people taking it to bee some divine judgement, and a punish-

in the fift Booke, wherefore at this ment sent from heauen, for a notorious affliction vpon them all, fled vp into the highest part of the lse: and the like did most part of the knights, though much against their mindes, because their Horses, affrighted at the horrid fight of this monster, beganne to snoare, and fling about, and foaming vpon the bits in their mouthes, ranne vp into the mountaines, their Masters being vnable to stay them. Yet in the end, such as preferred honour before losse of life, got themselues dismounted, returning back to the Sea shoare, to make resistance against this monster, if it should presume to come on land.

No fooner were they returned thither but they saw the Serpent adflie away: and instantly from vnderneath them launched foorth a small Frigot, coucred with cloath of Gold, having two dwarfes in it rowing with Oares, conducting a very beautifull Damosell, and two Efquires attending on her. Suddenly King Lisuars called to mind how terribly Vrganda affrighted him, when first shee came to him in the Cittie of Fenula, affuring them all that doubtlesse this was shee and as a very good Archer was not able none other. Sir, answered Amadis I beganne to imagine as much, so If this gaue them iust cause of a- soone as I discouered the Friggot: although (before) I knew not what to thinke, but was verily perswaded, some Diuell was come to worke vs mischiese.

Searfely had hee concluded these selfe to them all: whereupon, their former great seare, was conuerted into as exceeding ioy, and so much the rather, because in her owne samiliar shape shee came on Land, which seldome before shee vsed to doe. For at all other times, when

she would bee seene in any such as- pests, beeing in the peacefull possemblies: shee came in the likenes session of your long loued Oriene. of an aged woman or Beldame, or as a childe, a beast, a bird, or any similitude best pleasing to hir selse. you will finde more serious busi-Then King Lisuart & Amadis went nesse hereafter to bee performed, on to welcome her, and so did the then (as yet) you have gone tho-Emperour, whom thee had neuer rough. Because blame will more seene besore: Neuerthelesse, shee nearely choake you, by losse of the shaped her course to him, before 2ny of the other, and spoke to him in this manner.

haue I beene in any place, that was honoured with your royall presence, till now: yet notwithstanding, I know you so well, as I defire to doe any gratefull service to you and your Empresse, as alwaies hathbeen my studious inclination, and as your sclues hereaster shall perceiue. For by my meanes, the first fruite proceeding from your generation, shall be preserved from diuerse dangers; wherefore I wish you to remember my words. And although my abyding is farre from the limittes of your Empire: yet can I (when pleaseth mec) be with you in Rome, in lesse space then the compasse of a naturall day. Lady, said the Emperour, farre be it from me, to refuse your gracious kindenesse, much lesse, to misprise your happy remembrance: Assuring you, I holde this for the greatest good that can happen vnto mee, and I hope that you will keepe promise with me. I will not faile answered Vrganda.

Then looking about, and seeing Amadis neare her, kissing him, she faid. Although (my Lord) you have beene so highly fauoured by Fortune, as to reach the height of your affectionate desires: yet giue not too much credite to her wanton smyles. For, although you seeme to bee now aboue all stormie tem-

whom you preferre before al things else whatsoeuer: yet let metell yee, reputation wherein you now are; then if you had neuer attained therto. But as I haue beene alwayes Sir, neuer in all my life time yours in your passed fortunes, so creditme, I will continue in them that are to come. Madame, quoth hee, considering the manifolde sauours I haue receiued from you, and what true signes of loue you haue alwaies shewen me: you may well perswade your self, that while any breath remaineth in this body, you haue intire power of commanding me, and that my defires are apted to your obedience. Concerning such trauailes, as are destined and ordained to me: you know my wonted patience to endure them, and my vindoubted hope in you, will enable mee with sufficient strength to withstand all encombrances, beeing guided by your fauour and good counfell.

King Lissuart then came to her, faying. Madame, if you be so pleafed, let vs goe on to the Pallace of Apolidon, where the Ladies doe attend your comming: for they are already aduertised of your ariuall, and there we may much better conferre together. With all my heart, quoth thee, and calling the two young Squires forth of the Frigate, placing the one on her right hand, and the other on her left, she went on with the King and troupe: then calling Esplandian to her, thus shee spake. I promise you (saire youth) I have had better remembrance of you, then you can imagine: And

two Gentlemen, to keepe company with you, because you will stand in much need of their helpe, when you shall bee in the greatest heate of all your businesse. Wherefore, hence forwarde, I pray you to af-

130

Then, perceiuing the Ladies coming to meet them, shee gaue ouer talking, to doe them reuerence: and as shee kissed each after other, comming to Oriana, shee spake out so loude as all might heare her. Be-

beholde I haue brought hither these leeue me Madame, neuer was I better pleased, then being in such copanie: for hardly can (elsewhere) be found such store of bright beauties, enriched with all rarietie of choyce perfections. Madame, answered Queene Brisens, no doubt fe& them, euen as deare as your but your words would be very true, if all here were such as you speake of. So taking her by the hand, she conducted her into her chamber, where the Knights left them, that they might converse more privately together.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the conference which Amadis had with his Cosen Dragonis, in gining him the kingdome of the Profound Isle, and the Princesse E-

partition of king Arauignes countries, and

other prisoners: but followed a Damosell, that guided him from the Monastarie of Lubania, to fight with Angriffort, Lord of the Deep Gulffe, who kept her father in prison, to compell him surrender vp a Combate was wonderfull between them, for Angriffort was the most hardy and valiant Knight, then liuing in all that countrie. Notwithstanding, Dragonis had the victory, and made him promise, to meete him at the Enclosed Isle, within twentie daies next enfuing, & there to craue mercy of the Princesse O-

This Dragonis that we speake of, was young, actiuely disposed, and an excellent warriour: as hee well declared in the Isle of Mongoza,

Ragonis was not with when King Lifuart, came thither to affault Galnanes. For the more and fled: he kept a narrow passage, them belonging to the with very few men, and performed there such deedes of Chiualrie, as hee became famous thereby all his life time after. Now, he could not come to Amadis so soone, but at his returne from the Deepe Gulffe, he went to Galuanes, and being both Castle, belonging to him. And the together : they received Letters from king Lifuart, whereby Galusnes was requested, to come & beare him company, according as formerly hee had made promise. By this meanes, Dragonis and he iourneyed thither together, and so soon as they were come to the Enclosed Isle; Amadis remembring what good seruices his Cosen Dragonis had done for him, in the late foughten battailes, & what wrong should be offered him, if hee did not pertake in the like pleasures and contentments, equall with his other selues together, thus hee spake to

him. Cosen, since such time as you lest vs, dinerse marriages haue been cocluded on, of the chiefest knights here present, and those gracious Ladies, whom they have folong time intirely affected. Moreouer, by generall aduice and consent, the countries belonging to king Aranigne, Barsinan, and our other prisoners, haue beene diuided, and you therein forgotten, by reason of your absence: Yet there is further consideration had of you, as you shall presently understand. I haue beene lately aduertised by a Squire, that since our parting for Lubania, the King of the Profounde Island (being gricuously wounded before) died on the Sea, some sewe dayes after, fayling homeward from recouerie of his health. In which respect his kingdome shall become yours, and likewise you shall enioy in marriage the beautifull Estoilletta, by you long time beloued: meerely as due desert, the being a faire, wise, and vertuous Princesse, descended from Kings by eyther side, and as deerely effectmed by Oriana, as any your own contetment) no better sa- sine.

companions: being alone by them- tisfaction can be made you: Then to enjoy her whom you love, and esteeme as choysely as your selfe.

Dragonis being not alittle pleafed, to heare Amadis speake in this manner : knew not (at the first) what answere to make. For he was once purposed, to goe along with Brunco and Quedragant, in conquest of those lands, which amedis had die uided to them, and from thence, to iceke after itrange aduentures in Sardaignia: then to joyne with king Florestan, and affiste him in his serious affaires. Notwithstanding, considering how Amadis affected him; and what zealous care nee thewed on his behalfe; he promised to obey him. Whereupon, the next day following, hee and Estorlletta were affianced together, in presence of all the Knights, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, to generall ioy on euery side, expeding the long lookt for day, when these marriages should bee celebrated and accomplished. The same night, Amadis desired of King Lisuart, the Dukedome of Bristoy, for Guillan le Pensif: who gladly granted it, and the widdow to the deceased Duke also, for whose sake he had so much suffered, that I know, mee thinkes that (for as thereby he got the name of Pen-

CHAP. XXX

How the marriages of Amadis with Oriana, and the other Princes, and Ladies, were solemnly Celebrated in the Enclosed Isle : where, the selfe same day, Oriana made proofe of the Arch of loyall Louers, and likemise of the Defended Chamber.

He day being appoynted, when the amorous finish knights should receive uall.

from their Ladies, the

132

fruite of their longing

expectation, and that the mariages so long time delayed, were come to the pointe of celebration: the holy man Nascian prepared himselse for that office, and after the solemnity in such cases vsed, a comming from Masse, Amadis spake thus to King Lisuart. My Lord, most humbly I begge one boone of you, which reafonably you cannot deny me. Son and my best friend (quoth hee) I grant it with all my heart, what foeuer it bee. Then I entreate you sir faid Amadis, command Madam Oriana your daughter, before wee sit downe to dinner, to make proofe of the Defended Chamber: Whereto she would not (2s yet) by any means listen, by all entreaties made vnto her. Howbeit, I haue such confiwill obtaine the honor of the place, whereinto (for more then a hundred yeares) neyther Lady, or Gentlewoman could bee so happy as to enter. And hereof I doe fo much the rather affure my selse, haning often times seene the statue of Grimanesa, which is portrayed in hir chiefe and most eminent perse &ion neuerthelesse, I am verily perswaded, thee neuer was equall to your meanes, wee may all enter this day

into Apolidons Chamber, and there finish the solemnitie of this festi-

Sonne answered King Lisuart, these are matters not appertaining to me, and it is to bee doubted, that fuch an enterprise as this is, may induce some trouble or molestation, in so worthy an assembly as heere are met together. For we see many times, desire to compasse a case of importance, may dimmeboth the eyes and vnderstanding of the attempter, and that in such fort, as he may mistake one thing for another, and so runne riot from all course of reason, whereby he seemed (at first) to make his entrance. My Lord, said Amadis, I still containe my former opinion, and that the successe, will be answerable to my desire : free the Arch of loyali Louers, as also of from all harme or offence, but rather to the content of all this companie. Well, quoth the King, your will shall be fulfilled. So hee called Oriana, whom the kings Perion, and dence in her loyaltie, and likewise Cildadan (Bride-like) guyded by in her excelling beautie: that shee eyther hand, and thus hee spake to her. Daughter your husband hath requested aboone of mee, which I haue granted, although I greatly doubt, that very hardly (in my opinion) it will be accomplished according to his hope; neuerthelesse, you know that I have alwayes kept my word, and therefore aduife your selfe, in doing that you shall bee enioyned.

Oriana being not a little joyfull daughter. And therefore by her to heare the King her father speake fo familliarly; performing very great ed. My gracious Lord and father, not enter into the Defended Chamcommande what you pleafe, I amready to obey you. Then daughter (quoth the King) before you fit mentation of her honour. So Medowne as a Bride at the table, you licia and Olinda, went on towardes must essay the aduenture, of the the Arch of loyall louers, vnder Arch of loyall louers, and likewise that of the Defended Chamber; this is the boone I have granted to Amadis. When thefe wordes wher heard by the other Ladies, a secret murmur ran suddenly among them; fome for the love they bare to O. riana, fearing least shee should not finith fo high an enterprise, and to her honour: others more addicted to selse conceit, made promise to them of going beyond her. Notwithstanding, this striuing had but a small continuance, because the King had a hand in the businesse, and he well knowing, that Olinda and Melicia, were desirous to accompanie his daughter in her fortune; entreated them thereto very carneftly.

But theire choyce friends, and new married husbands, were of a quite contrarie minde, and laboured to alter them from this humor, fearing their falling into danger, of loofing that, which they were not able to winne themselues: and therefore, they defired no fuch triall, but were satisfied with enjoying their long expectation. By the faith I beare to God, said the King, you can no way mislike their forwardnesse, but rather should highly allowe thereof: because, for ought I can perceive, they couet to make testimonie of their loyalty, by better meanes then you your sclues are able to judge of, and it is my minde, that they shall make their proofe, before my daughter Oriana do attempt it.

great reverence to him, thus reply- narily, knowing wel drat they could ber, before her: and this disfauout to them, would be the higher augwhich they passed without any impeachment. Then the Brazen Statue began to found so melodiously, as every one tooke great delight to heare it; but especially Agraies and Brunes aboue all the rest. Going on further, the two ladies entred into the Garden, where they beheld the Statues of Apolidon and Grimanesa. As they were busily looking on them, they espied Orania almost vnder the Arch, looking behinde her, if Amadis followed her: and instantly, such an amiable bluth mounted vppe into her face, that with her owne naturall pale complexion, made her appeare most sweetly beautifull.

No sooner was she iust vnder the vault of the Arch, but the Image fouded, much more harmonious & pleasing, then euer before hadbeen heard by any: casting forth of his Trumpet, Gillistowers, Pinkes, Daifies, Colonbines, Pauuces, and a

thousand other kinde of flowers, the most oderiferous that euer were finelt. Then entring into the Garden, Melicia and Olinda called her, to thewher the figures of Apolidon and Grimanesa: but the was alreadie come to the Iasper piller, where free found all their names newly engrauen, but could not ghesse how, or by what meanes. Hereupon she called them to see what shee had done, and thence they returned to the Images, which they found to be so ingeniously framed, as no-

thing wanted, but life it selfe, and speech: especially that of Grima-This pleased Amadis extraordi- nefa, which seemed so exceeding

her entrance into the Defended Chamber.

But this doubt had no long lasting, for thee going neare to the Venus made of Agate (only to take water of the fountaine) the Statua put forth her right hand, presenting her the Apple, while, matching away the most excellent pearle, hanging in her eare, she made the like tender of it with the other hand. Now, albeit her two companions loued her very fingularly, yet could they not preuaile ouer their owne passions: but (beholding this extraordinary fauour) some secret sparks of enuy took fire against her: yet she beeing willing to leave nothing unperfected, went to the Dedalus, in the midst whereof (as I have alreadie tolde you) was the Colossus of Brasse, holding the Lanterne, where the divine fire was kept by the Serpents, who looking on Oriana, beganne fawningly to move their tailes, and humiliation.

By this meanes, without any other hinderance, shee passed on to the midst of the Labirinth, & there beheld (at her owne pleasure) the theft of Prometheus, which in the presence of the three Ladies, vanished away, and neuer was afterwarde seene by any one, nor the Serpents neither. Wherefore the Ladies returned backe againe, to the place where the Knights, and other of the company attended for them. If now their amorous friends were in the maine height of contentment; iudge you faire Ladies, that have made proofe of loues sweetest fauours. For mine owne parte, I would gladly make you beleeue, that they all felt such a heauen of happinesse, as I could herti-

faire, as Oriana grew distrustfull, of ly wish to my selfe. Now listen what followeth, and (perhaps) you shall heare matters, no lesseapleasing and delightfull.

The Ladies having ended these aduentures, as you have lately heard, Grasinda, beeing much offended, that thee had not followed on with them: concluded in her selfe, to approue that of the Defended Chamber, before any of the other, and thereupon, comming to Amadis, spake thus. My Lord, although my beauty cannot fatisfie mine owne desire: yet it is not so distrustfull of it selfe, but it dare esfay the adventure of the staires, or ascending to the Defended Chamber. For if that be likewise ended, without some of my paines imploiment; all my life time (afterward) will be but irkesome and tedious to mee. Therefore, let come what can or may, if I obtaine entrance, my minde will bee satisfied : but if I meete with repulse, others have had the like fortune before mee. Mabow downe their heads, in signe of dame, answered Amaais, it appeares to me, that defect of beauty should no way be your hinderance, much lesse any want of good will: so that, if you like to beleeue mee, you may passe them before any other, who (by this meanes) may well be relected by you, and spare their labor in attempting entrance.

Grasinda imagining that Amadis spake as hee thought, deferred no further, but bleffing herselse with the figne of the croffe: went on directly to the first degree, which eafily thee afcended. But when the came to that of Marble, she was repulsed backe so rudely, that shee lay along vpon the ground, vnable to mocue either hand or foote. Which Quedragant beholding, ran to her, and lifted her vp gently in his armes: not without much pitassured that his infirmitie would to her. Madam, I know wellenough turne to nothing. Neuerthelesse, such was his deare affection to her, and many times I have assured as hee most misdoubted her owne your of it : therfore, pursue you fordanger by conceit.

Agraies, who all this while stood talking with Olinda, spake thus vnto yet you may renenge her wrong, & per: the passed it as easily as Grasin. and to none other.

former, and so shaken, that Bruneo, gan to greeue very extremely. Notwithstanding, they that were well seeme to her selfe. acquainted with the fight of fuch laugh: knowing for a certaine, that thele seares were but signes of better assurance. There reinayned now no more of the foure Ladies, to gaine (by proofe) the supremacy of beautie, for entrance into the En-And shee standing somewhat neere which Apolidon lest heere to perpe-

tying her estate, albeit hee was well to Amadis, smiling, thus her spoke that this honor is only due to you. tunate promile, and stand in dread of no danger what foeuer.

135

At these words, he less the Prinher. Fairebeautie, though madam cesse, and she, proceeding unto the Grasinda hath had such ill successe: stayres, passed them all without any difficultie. but when thee drew theresore neuer seare, but proceede necreto the doores entrance, shee onboldly. So, kiffing her, he tooke seemed to seele an infinite number her by the hand, and conducting of armes and handes, which very her very neere to the steppe of cop- strongly and mainely resisted her. Neuerthelesse, shee was not a iote da had done besore her. But as the discouraged, but desended her selse one was beaten backe, weening to vertuously turning cuery way to aget ouer the marble staire, fo theo- ny resistance; and in meere despight ther found no better fortune, but of any impeachment, made free her was suddenly surprised by the tres- passage, yet much out of breath. ses ofher hayre, and throwne to the But when thee coulde no longer ground very disgracefully. By sustaine her selse, the hand which meanes whereof, Melicia aduanced first fauoured Amadis (as you have herselse, and, even as if her heart already heard in the beginning of and seete had flown together, shee the second Booke) drew her pleapassed ouer the two formost staires: fantly in. Then an infinite of huwhereby they which observed it, maine voyces were heard, singing were verily perswaded, that this ad- so loud as they were casilie vnderuenture was only dedicated to her, stood. Blessed bee the ariuall of that only and excellent Lady, none the like Now beganne Oriana to grow since Grimanesa, and vet goeing bevery suspitious, which lasted but a zona ber in all beauties, in regard little while : for very soone after, she mhereof, she is morthie of the most vawas worse repulsed then any of the liant Knight, that euer bare armes this hundred yeares, and more; with whom thinking her verely to be dead, be- she may here bence forward, line at her omnepleasure, according as best shall

Instantly the chamber doore accidents, did nothing else but slew open, and Oriana entred thereinto so highlie satisfied, as the commaund of the whole world could not more content her. Which when Yfanio, the Gouernour of the Isle perceived, hee plainely published before them all. This day is the chanted Chamber, but only Oriana: consummation of the Enchantments,

N2

tuale

Lady hath entered the Chambers all others may foller without any hindrance. Hercupon all the rest, as well Knights, as Ladies and Gentlewomen followed in after her, and there beheld all the singularities, which haue beene already related to you, in the beginning of this fourth Booke; about which they spent so long pleasing time, as they quite forgot when they should goe to dinner. But the master of the houshould came to king Perion, and told him, that their meate was neere spoyling: Wherefore, he tooke Oviana by the hand, and led her into the great dining Hale, where a royall Feast was ready for them: there they sate downe at each Table, according as the master of the Ceremonies called them by name, and were served with the most exquisite cheare, that could bee possibly demised.

No sooner were the tables withdrawne, but they fell to dauncing,

tuate his memorie: But seeing this and so spent out the day, till they couered for supper, which being ended, masques, and mummeries came in, continuing so long among the Ladies : till the Queenes of great Brittaine and Gaule withdrew the new married couples. Amadis had prepared his lodging in the Defended Chamber, where he meane to rest with his long loued Oriana: the like preparation was made for the Empresse, and the other brides. In the meane while, Amadis difroabed himselfe, to meete with her in louely embracings, whom hee had fo long time defired, and by infinite trauailes dearely deserued. And being now alone by themselues, no doubt but they made proofe, of the greatest delights loue could affoord which feare had kept the from long before. And if they were well pleased wee must needes thinke no lesse of Bruneo and Melicia, and also of the other amorous combatants, difplaying now their colours in the face of Venus.

CHAP. XXXI.

How Vrganda the vnknowne reuealed before them all, such matters as shee long time had foretold before they happened. And how shee tooke her leave of Amadis, as also of all the other companie, to returne whence sie came.



and feastings were ouerpast, which continued for the space of cight dayes together:

Vrgandathe Vnknowne (desirous to returne home to her own dwelling) desired the Knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen, to meet on the morrowfollowing, in the great hall of the Pallace, to the end, that before hir departure) shee might imparte some matters to them, which as yet aduise or helpe of any mortali man

Free that the triumphs they neuer understood. And for the apter way, the next day following, after dinner was ended, and the tables taken away: in the middest of the whole affembly, shee called the two young Gentlemen or Squires which came with her in her Frigot and taking them by the hand dire-Aing her selie to the company in generall, thus she began.

Lords and faire Ladies, I know long time agoe, and without the

Chap.3 Chap.31. in this place; after the passed conflicts, wherein fo many famous and worthie men haue perithed on either side. And, God is my witnesse, if it had lien in my power to helpe it, how gladly I would have imploved my very vttermost paines. But things beeing fo ordained, by the prescience of him, to whom all creatures owe honour and obeysance: it commeth to patle, that these occurrences have happened according to his apointment.

And to let you understand, that I was not ignorant of those things thus come to passe: I think you remember yet (very well) Madame Oriana, that being in the Citie of Fenusa (you and I being bedscllowes together) you entreated mee, to reueale what fortunes were towardes you. And albeit I did carnestly disswade you, to cease from fuch curious questioning: yet notwithstanding, in the end (ouercome with oportunitie) I tolde you, that the Lyon of the Doubsfull Isle, should issue forth of his denne, and by his loude cries and roarings, affright his guardes, so that in (meere despite of them) hee should seaze on your person, and thereby appease his owne extreame hunger.

Now Madame let mee tell you, how this Prophecie hath taken his full effect, for if you heedfully obserue it, Amadis your Lord & husband (more strong and inuincible then any Lyon) came forth of that Isle, which by great reason might be tearmed doubtfull: and furioufly affailed the Romaines that had you in guarde. Them hee foyled, took (by you) he hath given any ease to best know it. As for you Lord Amadis, I tolde you also at the same power.

that this meeting should beehere time, how constrained you should oppole your life, cuen to the vitters most danger that could be, and thee the recompence you afould nes ceiue, for all the ligarall expence of your blood, would be but a long & large seperation, from her whom you to dearely affected. And euen so it came to passe, for after you had combated, and vanquished the valiant Ardan Canile, where you fell into such perill, as enery one doth well remember: the benefit came to King Lisuart, begetting you his hatted, and a tedious abfence from Madame Oriana.

137

And you Sir (quoth the to King Lisuart) haue not forgot the Letter which I wrote vato you, the same day as you found: young Efplanaien, in the Enchanted Forrest, hunting with his Lionesse, wherby I gaue you to understand (if yet you remember it) the arange maner of his nourishing, bauing sucke three Nurses, quite contrarie one to another: a Lionesse, an Ewe, and a Woman. Moreouer, that hee should bee the cause of planting loue and peace betweene you and Amadis, after that (by his meanes) you escaped the very greatest danger, that euer befell you, since you received the order of knighthood. Whereof remayneth (as a sussicient testimonie) the sharpe assault giuen you by the King Arauigne, only through the procurement of Archalaus, and the succour you receined from Amadis, by the hastie dilligence of the young gentleman, as also your instant alliance one with another. Now may you calily perceiue, if heretofore I reuezyou into his owne power, and if led true matters to you, or no: wherefore, I will now proceed on his owne affections, you both doe further, and foretell other fortunes, yet remayning in the destynies of First N 3

Fire, I will begin with you two, quoth thee to King Cildadan and Galar. See you these two young Squires, Talanque and Manely? Alfure your selves, that in them I have recompensed the services, which you have received from mee, if I haue done you any heretofore: causing you to begette them on two such Ladies, whom I doe offect uery singularly. And this I dare warrant, that if heauen bleffe them with life: they will producto be Knights of great prowesse, very bolde and active in Armes, and as fortunate as any that haue fore-gone them. Therefore you gentle Gentleman, receiue them as your kinde companions, louing themas they shall deserve: for I dare assure you, that they will bee faithfull, making no spare of their persons, to assist you in your greatest perills, which Fortune prepared for you, before the day of your nativitie: which partly to obuiat and preuent, I caused the great Serpent (which you fawe) to bring mee hither, within whose wombe you shall receive the order of knighthood, and there you shall be armed, and there is a gallant horse carefuly kept for you.

138

remember it, it will guide you to of your gentle heart, shall yeelde the first testimony of your magnaor danger) the deepes of the Sea, accompanied with many Knights of your blood. By it you shall beget a new name, and bee called in many places, the Knight of the Serpent, and vnder that title, you shall faile into diverse strange countries, with much labour both of minde

your left shoulder, which will witnesse (by the lively colour remayning in them) that your hart is then enflamed with extreame lone. Vn. till such time, as a flight of Rauens, breed on the Sea Marches, shall passe from the East partes, over the proude waters of the Sea, where the great Eagle will be brought into such extreamitie, as he thall find no lafety in his owne ayre. When the proude peregrine Faulcon (more faire and found of wing and feathers, then any other bird of prey) shall affemble many, as well of his owne kinde, as of others, to come and souccour the Eagle, and they fighting with the Raves, in hor furie, shall well neere kill them all, by the power of their beakes and tallons, constraying them (for their latest refuge) to enter the mercie of the waves, where a great number of them will be drowned.

Then the great Eagle, acknowledging the benefit received by the gentle peregrine; shall draw forth of his owne bodie, a great many of his entrailes; & liberally give them to his tallons, that bestowed such fauor on him, that he may (at case) asswage the extreme hunger, which had tormented him long time be-Moreouer, if hereafter you will fore, and beside, he shall giue him the free enioying, of all the great the first place, where the courage Forests and mountains in his owne countrie. At the same time, the great Serpent shall drowne himself nimity, trauersing (without perill before the eyes of all present, in the very deepest of the Sea, giving thereby to vndestand, that then it will bee more convenient for you (quoth she to Esplandian) to dwell more fafely on the land, then on the moouing waters. Now necessitie enforceth, that I must goe hence into other places, where partely I and bodie, for the loue of her, that cannot excuse my selfe : neuerthecan reade the seuen red letters on lesse, I will not faile to be heere acompanions shall bee able to vndergoe Knight-hood. For I am well assured, that at that time, for some occasion which is now concealed from you: you will all meete heere 2gaine, and many more with you, before whom I will discouer wonderfull things. In the meane while, I charge you all vpon your lines, that none of you be so bold, as to come neere the Serpent : for I dare affure you, wholocuer aduenters it, shall

perith without any remedy,

And for as much faid thee to Amadis, as you detaine in prison that wicked wretch Archalaus, furnamed the enchaunter, who at all times hath practised to worke you mischiese, and will hereafter attempt the like behold, here are two Rings the one for you, and the other for Madam O. riana, the vertue of them is such, 25 they that have them, or weare them, none of his enchantments can hure them, or any in their company, fo being as he continueth in captiuity. And therfore let me aduise you, to haue him straightly bept, and in a strong Cage of Iron, where he may bee scene of all : to the end, that liuing in such miserie, hee may die a thousand times a day. For death is much more cruell, in to prolonging a mans life, then when he quickly makes an end of him in a mo-

Madam, answered Amadis, I well perceine, that you depriue mee of all hope, of ener satisfying the sauours that I have received from you and which day by day you fill heape vpon me. Lord Amadis (quoth she) you did so much for me, when, by your meanes, I received my friend from the Castle at the Causey where you gaue knight-hood to your brother Galaor, as I hold my felle sufficiently recompensed, for all that I

gaine, at such time as you, and your have done, or can do hereafter in your behalte.

Haning thus spoken shee tooke her leave of the whole companie. and mounting vpon 2 Palfray, brought thither ready for her: thee rode to the port where the two Dwarfes awaited her comming. Thither did all the Knights conduct her, vntill thee entred into her Frigot, which fuddenly was wrapt in fo black a cloude: as they lost the fight of her, and of the serpent also, which lav houering halfe a league off, and shewed not it selfe till three dayes after. But the darkenesse being vanished away, they beheld it in the same place, where Vrganda lest it at the first. So the Knights seurning to the Pallace of Apolidon, continued out their feasting, which lasted yet eight dayes longer. In the meane while, the Emperour Arquifil fent to prepare the shipping, which his predeceffour Patin, brought with his Armie to Vindilasore, and they being come thither, his people were imbarked and the next day following, for the earnest desire he had to be at Rome, there to bee lawfully crowned) hee went aboard, with his Empresse Fhorestan and the Queene

The winde sitting fairely for them the weighed Anchors, and hoysed fayles, so that (in short while) they were a great way off from the coast of Brittaine, & croffing the straites of Gibraltare, entred into the Leuant Sea: where wee will leaue them fayling, returning to King Lifwart and the rest, in the Enclosed Isle, the more part whereof prepared theinsclues, for the kingdome of Arauigne. But others, more affecting their case, made account of repayring home to their owne houses, especially King Lisuari. Neuerthelesse, before hee diflodged thence, knowing well, how

gaine

140 him, so long as all his serious affaires endured: hee did the parte of a most magnanimous and bountifull Prince towardes him, and before all them of the Enclosed Isle, remitted the tribute hee paide him, to the losse of many worthy knights hearts, that had formerly serued him, more by constraint, then any inclination of good will.

So taking leaue of them all, hee returned home to his country. And with Amadis, as well for the purposed warre in Sansuega, as elsewas decreed, that Don Quedragant, Bruneo de bonne Mer, Agraies, Angriote, d'Estrauaus, and Brian de Moniaste, thould go together, with them that were left of the Scots, Ithe countries of Arauigne and San-Suega, (beeing neighbours, and but- a power.

faithfull King Cildadan had been to ting one vpon another) might be the sooner conquered. And beecause the countrie of the Profound Isle, confined on the kingdome of Sobradisa: Galaor should grant supply of vittailes and passage, to his Colen Dragonis and his Armie. which confilted of Gaules and Bobemians, with the people that Galuanes could bring from the Isle of Mongoza.

Hereupon, such as were named, and set downe for the warre, took the same day, they remayned there shipping on the fixt day following, and the rest returned home to their countries: King Perion to Gaule, where, held a Councell: wherein King Cildadan to his Queene, and Gastilles to Constantinople. But Amadis and Grasandor, kept themselves at the Enclosed Isle, with Oriana, Melicia, Grasinda, Mabila, Esplandian, and the King of Dacia, in rish, and Spanish, by whose helpe, expectation of newes from them, that were gone thence with fo great

CHAP. XXXII.

How Amadis went away alone, to revenge the knights loffe, whom a Ladie had brought dead in a small Barke; And of that which bappened to bim.



Madis and Grasandor, voide (as it appeared to them) of all trouble or offence, having them in their compa-

ny, whom they most esteemed: tooke no other care, but how to spend their time in all pleasure and delight. But Fortune, vtter enemy to any mans case and quiet, when shee likes to play her changing prankes: had prepared a new occasion for them of forrow and sadnesse, as presently you shall understand.

these two Knights were gone to hunt the Hart, as Amadis held his hound in a leash, for his best aduantage of the game: hee cspied a farre off from the coaste, a small Barke on the Sea, yet making towardes land, & imagining it should haue some strange occasion therin, hee descended downe the Rocke, to see what might ensue. But beforche could goe low enough, the Barke was close at the shoare, and a Ladie came foorth thereof, and one Mariner, who (with much labour) drew forth a dead Knight, One day among other, when yet wholly armed. Amadis made aftay

trie what would ensue of this sad be tinning, hiding himselie behind a buth for his better thelter, and long he had not tarried there, but he taw the Mariner and the Ladie, lay the Knight along vpon the Sands, placing his thield vnder his

This caused Amadis to conceale i.in.ielleno longer, but going towards them, the Lady presentlie knew him: Whereupon, suddenly throwing her selfe at his feete, and fountaines of teares flowing from hir eyes, the spake thus. Alas Lord Amadis, take pittie on a poore woman, and ter the honor of Knighthood, giue her succour : for I am fnee, that first laid hand on you (because the Queene your mother had no other helpe then my poore selse) when you were borne into the World: moreouer, I can well tell you, that all the harmes I suffer at this present, hath happened to mee by the love I have alwaics carried to you. Amadis seeing her so woe, begon, and even meetaly drowned in teares, as it were, could not know her at the first sight: but looking on her more aduisedly, Lee remembred her to be Darioletta, of whome wee have spoken in the beginning of the first Booke, and tooke so great compassion on her, as raysing her vp very graciously, he promited to assist her to his vetermost power. Alas Sir, answered Darioletta, you haue but one only meanes, whereby to relieue mee in this vrgent extremitie, and that is inflantly to duct you.

Amadis pauling hereon a while, suddenly replied, how Lady, I have no armes to fight withall, but my Sword only, and this bugle about my neck, & this hound in my leasn,

astay somewhat short of them, to Ihopeyou will allow me some better fournishing then they are. As for Armes, replied Darieletta, deferre no further dallying but vncale this dead Knight, and put them on: for if you fland on any trifling, it redounds not only to my death, but also such another as you loue, as well (if not more decrely) then you doeme. Speaking thele words, she drowned her faire cheekes in teares, and held Amadis fast about the legs not suffering him to stirre from her, whereby hee became so moued to pitty, that he yeelded to her request. Foreleeing very well, that if heereturned back to Oriana; hardly hee should gaine leaue to goe along with the Lady, and as their necessity vrgently required.

Whereupon, arming himselse with the Armes of the dead knight, and taking vp his Shield, he entred into the barke. As they were puting off from the shoare, one of the huntfemen came, to whom Amadis called, faying friend, goe seeke Lord Grasandor, and tell him, that I am constrained (in meere pittie)to goewith this Lady, whom I met on the Sea-sands but ere while, euen in such mournesull manner as thou beholdest her. Pray him to pardon me, and to intreate as much for me of Oriana, not to be offended with my suddaine departure, but rather to allow thereof: because I could no way excuse it, but to my great reproach and dithonour. For thy selfe, I pray thee giue buriall to that deadknightsbody, in recompence of his Armes which I have taken goe with mee whether I shall con- from him. Scarcely had he ended thele words, but a lustie gale of winde filled the Sailes, and (in a moment) they were so farre off from Land, as Amadis could not heare the huntimans answere. As they sayled on, Amedis seeing the relate, whither the intended to con-

142

Vnderstand Lord Amadis, that at fuch time as the Queen your mother departed from Gaule, tranailing towardes the Enclosed Isle, according as the King your father had fent for her: she sent a Lackey to my husband in little Brittaine, where hee was gouernour of your lands, willing him, that both he and I should meete her at the Pallace of Apolidon, where the marriages of you & my Lords your brethren were to be solemnised. My husband ioying not a little hereat, and my selse much more: suddenly prouided a good Ship, wherein wee imbarqued our selucs, with my sonne, whom you sawe dead on the sands, and also my daughter, hoping to bestowe her on Madame Melicia your sister. But night comming on vs, the wanes and windes were suddenly tempestuously mooued: so that by their extreame violence, the failes, rudder, and tacklings of our Shippe, were all split in sunder. Our Pilot also was so distracted in Compasse or Quadrant vtterly forfook him, wherby it came to passe, that our Ship remayning at merwere driven upon the Red Island (vtthe Giant Balan abydeth, of whom we landed.

At that very instant, we were endemanded of vs, if wee had cuer a Knight in our companie. My hus- and promise. Before God, answe-

Ladie to take no truce with her band made answere, that both hee teares: earnestly entreated her, to and his sonne had (long since) vndergone that order. It behooueth duct him, and also the occasion of then, saide the Giant, that accorher mourning: whereto gladly she ding to the custome of this counyeelded, beginning in this manner. trie, you fight with mee one after an other, and if you can holde out but an houre only, you and yours shall goe free: but otherwise, you must remaine my prisoners, and therfore make choyce of which you thinke fittest for you. And one thing I will acquaint you withall before hand, that performing your manhoode (as true Knights ought to doe) you shall finde so much the more lone & courtesse in me: but if (through faintnesse of courage) you faile in any the least point, whereto the honour of Chinalrie bindeth you; I will vse yee like villaines and cowards, and lay you where neither Sunne or Moone can be seene, and fo you shall remaine ten yeares to-

gether. My husband hearing these threatnings, and observing the high stature of the Giant; could warrant no assurance of himselse. Neuerthelesse, knowing what it was to faile any way: forgetting all feare, hee replied. Basely are they bred (quoth he) and ill is Armes bestowminde, as all knowledge of his ed on them, that through dread of danger, shall refuse to fight for their owne liberty. Nowitstanding, what assurance shall we have of your procie of the wanes and weather: we mise, if wee maintaine an houres fight against you, according as you terly vnknowne to any of vs) where haue proposed. Nothing else, said the Giant, but my worde onely, you haucheretoforeheard, & there which neuer was, or euer shall bec broken, for any good or ill that can befall mee. For rather will I conclosed, & seazed on by the Guards sent, not onely to mine owne of the Port, and forcibly brought death, but likewise, to my sonnes, before the Giant: who presently and kinred, and seruants beside, as alreadie I haue made them to fwear

Chap. Chap. 32. red my husband, cause our horses to bee restored vs, and the Armes belonging to my sonne and mee; and then begin the combate when your service. thou pleasest.

The Giant commanded them to be deliuered. But my fonne, too rash and ill aduised, desired of his father, that he might begin the first fight: which being granted him, he was so ill intreated by the Giant, that even in the first encounter, he ouerthrew him so mainely, and his horse vpon him, that both their neckes were broken in the fall. Whereat my husband beeing offended, & thinking to reuenge the losse of his sonne: ran against Balan, and brake his Lance manfully on his Shield, yet the Giant stirred no more at the shock, then if his bodie had beene a huge and strong Tower. But as my husband perfected his carrire, hee tooke him by the arme, and (in despight of all hee could doe to the contrarie) lifted him out of his saddle, and carried him into his Castle, without any more harme done to him, but shutting him vp in a chamber, and I and my daughter with him.

Pondering there on our great misfortune, hauing lost the life of my sonne; my husband, daughter, and my selse imprisoned, and our feruants no way able now to sted vs: I sell into sad complaints, and spake so loude (as it seemed) that the Giant heard me. Ah good king Perion, said I, if thou or any of thy sonnes were heere, I am sure our wrongs would bee quie ly reuenged: but I knowe you are all too farre hence. When the Giant had heard my wordes, and the Kings name: hee demanded of me, what knowledge I had of him, and whether he was the father to one named Amadis de Gaule, orno? I answered

him, hee was, and that you & your brethrenknew mee for such a one, as had dedicated her whole life to

Musing a while to himselfe, at last hec tolde mee, hee was so desirous to see you, that if I could copasse the meanes, of bringing you to him, and that you would fight with him for our libertie: he would allow this fmall Barke, and this Matiner, because hee would reuenge the death of his father Mandafabul, whom you flew cowardely (as hee faid) in the battaile betweene the Kings Cildadan and Lifuart, at fuch time as you cald your felf, the Bright Obseure. Moreover, that you tooke him vnprouided, as he carried away the King of Great Brittaine prisoner in his Ship. And that you might haue the more occasion of going with me, and by an vrgent motine to commiseration: hee permitted me, to beare the dead bodie of my sonne along with me, according as you sawe at our meeting. But first of all I demaunded of him, that if it were my good hap to finde you: what security you thould have, of wrong or iniurie from any, but himselfe only? My faith and worde alone (quoth he) which I will maintaine follong as breath is in my bodie, not only against him, but any other Knight whatsoeuer, that would come hither with me in this scruice.

Thus (Lord Amadis) perceining the offers he made me, and the extreamity I was in: I was fo bolde to vndertake what you haucheard, trusting in the mercy of heaven, and your goodnesse, which neuer was denied to any, that defired your helpe. For I am verily perswaded, that you will eafily ouercome this Diuell, that maintaines so wicked a cultome in his countrie. Deare

forry for the death of your son: what but you shall haue reason.

So they sayled on three dayes & three nights, together, and on the fourth,, discovering a small Island, in the midst whereof stood a Castle fomewhat farre off: which made him demand of the Mariner, if hee knew the name of it, and to whom it appertayned. To king Cildadan, quoth the Mariner, and it is commonly called, the Isle of the Infants. Let vs goe a shoare there, said Amaais, to refresh our felus with water and victuals: for wee know not what necessitie wee may fall into hereafter. Hereupon, the Mariner strooke in close to the soote of a Rocke, from whence they beheld a Gentleman, descending, who coming neere to them, faluted Amadis demading, of whence and what he was. I am (quoth he)a knight of the Enclosed Isle, & from thence I came and will not avoid it. not long fince, thereto expressely reason done her, it I can, sor an iniuas I am giuen to vndeistand.

The Gentleman requested to know his name. Balan answered Amadis. Well Sir, quoth the other, and what course doe you meane to take therein? Fight with him, replied Amadis, and pluck downe his ouer-daring Pride, whereby he inhim. The Gentleman beganne to fmile, and in a mocking manner difference betweene laying and doing. I can easilie beiceue, that you came hither with fuch animation, but I am wonderfully affraide, that with the Giant. before you returne backe (if you

friend answered, Amadis, I am very purpose to goe on any surther) a great part of the heate, which I now else remaineth to be done, I will die see in you, will bee more calmely qualified. Therefore sir, I woulde aduise yee, to turne some other way for, if the Lord of the Isle, from whence you now came, who is (as I vnderstand, and have many times heard) Amadis de Gaule, and his ewo brethren, Don Galaor and Florestan. (accounted amongst the very best Knights in the World this day liuing) had met together, and gore about such a tond enterprise, as you haue now vndertaken: they w re furc to be much rather reprehended then allowed for wife and discreete men. And because you are (in mine opinion) one of King Lisuris knights, to whom my Master King Cildadan, is an intimate friend : I would perswade you to beleeue me, otherwise, worse will befall you, and you must needs prooue a inuttherer of your selfe, being aduised,

Iknow not what may happen, moued by this Lady, to have some answered Amadis, but I have heard all my life hitherto, that it is an Arrious wrong offered her by aneaby- ticle, proper and peculiar to ding in an Island not faire from this them, that couet the supream place of honour and renowne, to attempt occasions of most danger, and difficultie. Not that they intend to bec, so highly esteemed: But to shunne discouraging in so braue an enterprise. And seeing I am now so forward on my iourney; death it selfe cannot alter mine intention: wheriurieth many that neuer offended fore Sir, I entreate you in courtesic, to helpe vs with fresh water and vi-Auals, for which we will be thankenodding his head, said. Sir Knight full to you. With all my heart, reof the Enclosed Isle, there is a great plied the Gentleman, and more; I will beare you companie thither, to fee the successe of your fortune, and whether you shall speede well or ill

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Amadis sayled away from the Port of the Island of the Infanta, to pursue the purpose he had formerly intended.

HE Barque belonging to Amadis, being furnished with fresh water and victuals: the Gentleman of the Ille, snipt himselse with them, and set fayle away. And as they were conuersing together, the Gentleman (who indeed was a Knight of good fame) demanded of Amadis, it liee did cuci know King Cilandam? Yes truely, quothine, Thane oftentimes icene him, among many good Knights, and no long time fince, in the contentions which King Lifuart and Amadis had together: Where he carried himselfe so valiantly, as I neuer faw any Knight of more merit. By my faith fir, replied the other, it is great pittie, that Fortune fauors no better his high deseruing, but euermore turnes her back vpon him, yea, and ouer-rigorously: in making him (who is borne to great occations) tributoric to king Lif-

Of that tribute, answered Amadic, he flands now discharged, for the King you talke of, hath freely forgiuenithim, for the noble decdes of Armes hee hath discerned in him, and for his many services done to him, during the time of his hotte employments. Wherefore, the taxation, which was such a biomith to his renowne (not by any fault in himselse, but only vpon accident) is now electely acquitted. But know you this for truth? said the Knight. Yes verily, quoth Amzais: And fo related the whole bufineffe to him, according as you have heard it already. Then the knight litting vo

his eyes and hands to heaven, said. Blessedbethename of God, who hath permitted my good King and Master, to enjoy the right which is duc vnto him. Sir Knight, said A. madis, haue you at any time seene Balan. Yes, that I haue, answered he. I pray you replied Amadis, to certifie mee what you know concerning him. That will I very gladly, faid the knight, and (perhaps)in better manner then any man else you could light vpon.

Vnderstand then sir, that hee is Sonne to the fierce Giant Mandaffabull, the sameman, that Amadis (when hee tearmed himselfe the Bright Obscure) flew, and on the very day, when the king my Master, and he of Great Brittaine, fought 2 hundred, against a hundred, wherein perished many other Giants, all neighbours to this countrie, and kinfenien to balan, whom you now enquire for. By the death of his father, he became and yet remayneth Lord of the Red Island, where hee maketh his aboade at this instant, it being one of the most sertill Islands in all the Easterne Sea, and of the greatest revenues, by meanes of the frequent resort of strange Marchants, that land there at all times, of whom hee exacts an infinite tribute. Now sir, you are to obserue beside, that it his father was valiant, and not meanely experienced in Armes: His sonne exceedeth him in all things, only crueltie excepted. For, looke how much the one was a Tyrant, and most inhumanc: the other is so much the more mild, peaceable and gracious, so that it appeareth (almost) a miracle in natheir qualities.

meanour became hereditarie to him, only by vertue of his mother, from the other Giantesse, wife to Famongomad, and her owne fister, shee beeing the most foule, deformed, fluttish and vnhansome creature, that euer was seen of her kind. Whereby may bee collected, that two fuch contrarie complexions, feldome haue power to agree together, being deriued from such discordant nature. Notwithstanding, the reason hereof (in my poore opinion) may be thus rendred: that vertue most commonly is a companion with beauty and comely feature; but is a meer stranger to vgly deformity, and base disposition.

Now Sir, I am further to tell you, that it is more then twenty yeares fince I was appointed Gouernour of the lile where you found me: therefore I can speake to you the more understandingly, as a man most frequent, in knowledge of any thing you can demand of me. For fince the yongest years of the King my maister, I neuer went out of this Climate, by reason of the faithfull trust reposed in me, especially in those daies, when the rich golden Sunne shone not so aboundantly on him, as in later times it hath done. For by his proweffe and other high deferuings, he mar-Ireland, who was flaine by Amadis, name of the gentleman of the Sea, or the like kinde of appellation.

Beleeue mee Sir, saide Amades, ture, to see men issued of one & the you have done me a great pleasure, same linage, to be so different in so well to acquaint mee with the conditions of Balan, whom I could In this point, I must tell you a wish (for mine owne benefit) to be generall opinion, that this faire de- of another kinde of Character, then you have now described him to me. For if hee had beene indued with who was one of the most modelt, such plenty of vices, as you have benigne and affable Ladies, then giuen him to mee in vertues: hee to be seene, farre differing herein cannot expect (when time shall ferue for our meeting) any hope in his owne ability of strength. And let mee tell you, till this instant, I neuer stood in feare of his vttermost power: albeit I cannot now well resolue what to thinke of my selfe, in a case of such strange contrariety. Neuerthelesse, come what can, more precious to mee is mine honour, then my life. And let mee further entreate you to tell mee, if hee be married, and whence he had his wife? In good faith (quoth the Knight) neuer man had better fortune in marriage, then he, enioying one of the most virtuous Ladies that can be: she being daughter to Gandalack, Lord of the Rocke of Gaitares, by whom he hath a sonne, aged (as I imagine) about fifteen yeares.

Very forrie was Amadis when he vnderstoode for a certaintie, what alliance was between Balan & Gandalack, whom he loued dearely, for the nourishing which his brother Galaor had of him, in the time of his infancie: and he could wel have wished, that this combate might haue been against some other person, although it should fall out more doubtfull and dangerous to him. But if it were against his owne brother, hee could not now denie ried the daughter to King Abies of it, in regarde of his promise passed to Darroletta. And so long they held when hee entitled himselse, by the on discourse, that darke night ouertooke them, yet they fayled on merrily still, till somewhat carely the Island with the red Tower, whereby the whole countrey had her name : because in the midst thereof was a goodly Castle builded, enuironed with great Towers, and fuch walles as were of no meane maruell to be seen.

Then the Knight seeing Amadis take some delight in beholding the, said. Sir, this Castle which you see yonder, was not built as this day, nor more then an hundred fince: but as you now see it, so doe ancient Histories speake of it, that he who first founded it was named Iofesh, some to that Tofeth of Aramathis, who brought the Sangreal into Great Brittaine, at such time as the whole land confisted of Paganes. But by his meanes, the most part of the people converted to the refuge. faith of lesus Christ: not without fuffering many incursions of hostile enemics, that dayly came in vpon them, & gricuously molested them from time to time.

To preuent this annoyance, this Tower was thus erceted, in manner as you now beholde it, but afterwards(as all things have their changes, with the alteration of times:) if fell into the hands of Giants, who tooke great paines to re-people the Isle with worshippers of Idols, & excluded all them that honoured the true God. Neuerthelesse, our Lord provided so welfor them, that (in despite of their enemies) they still continued heere, though not in so great a number, or enioying such libertic as formerly they had: yet partly by paying great taxations and tributes, and other of lesse ability, by continual seruitudes to the Giants, vntill such time as Balan came to bee Lord thereof, who (as I have alreadic tolde you) is debonnaire, vermous

next morning; they discouered the and of Catholique religion, whereby hee is very naturally beloued of all his subiccts.

Now, although the Knight declared all these good qualities, and many more in the Giant, to Amadis: yet all were but as suell to fire, enflaming him to forwardly, that hee entreated him to goe before, and to let the Giant understand, that a Knight of the Enclosed Isle was come thither with a Ladie, whose some he had shine and kept her husband, daughter & seruants prisoners. And if by combating with him, and vanquishing him, they might be deliuered, hee reque, sted security against all men, but himselse; otherwise let him not aduenture to come neare the Port, because the challenger held it as his

The Knight forthwith entred into a sinall Skiffe, leaving Amadis and his company at the hauen, in expectation of his returne. So soon as he came near the Giant, he knew him, as one who he had many times feene, and demanded of him, whither hee went. Lord Balan, quoth Ice, I came hither with a Knight, whom I left at the Porte, who tels mee, that he came embarqued from the Enclosed Isle, and his comming is purposely to fight with you. At thele wordes the Giant started, & began to imagine, that this was one of these man, whom Darioletta had before spoken of, & suddenly said to the Knight. Is there not a Ladie with him of some indifferent yeares. There is, answered the Knight. On my life, quoth hee, it is Amades de Gaule, or one of his brethren, whole fame is so great throughout the world. I know not that replied the Knight, but I nouer beheld a Gentleman of more goodly forme, nor lesse fearfull, O 2

by his words, for if you fend for him Giant held him; chollerickly returwill quickly be heere, to end his en-Balan, and you know my vie and custome to all men, assure him vpon mine honor, that hee shall have no wrong or iniurie done him by any of mine: but if hee gaine the vpper hand of me, he shall enioy what he can demand of meany way.

his leave of Balan, and entred into his boate againe, to goe find Amadis, to whom hee declared all that the Giant had said. Whereupon, setting thence from the port, and comming to ascend the Rock, they went on towards Balans Castle, where he sate before the gare vnarmed, saluting Imades and Darioletta, he demanded of her, if this Knight was one of them, whom she had promised to bring with hir. But Amadis, taking the answer from her (as fearing to bee discouered) told him. That hee was not come thither to tell his name, but to let him scele the keen edge of his sword if he did not make a liberal amends, for the wrongs which the Lady had received, and the rest of her company. Knight, replyed the Giant (in a kinde of scornefull manner) I feele such a feare instantly possesse mee, as constraines me to offer you such a courrefie, which as yet I neuer did to any other: knowing, that you are deceiud by hir which brought you hither, ignorant who I am, and what I can doe. Therfore I am contented to suffer you seeke afteraduentures in other strange countries and not (for this time) make you tric.

Amadis being much displeased,

hither by me, and giue him warrant ned this answere. Giant pitty or against all men, but your selfe, hee pardon to such as thou hatt power ouer, and not to me, that have thus terprise. He shall be welcome, said farre aduentured by Sea, only to deale with thee: and that I will foundly let thee know, before the sonne can circle this Rocke, if thou doest not consent to abolish, and giue ouer the damnable custome, which heere thou maintainest both against God and man, and which (in At these words the Knight tooke reason) thou oughtest not to gainefav. Moreouer, I would intreate thee (in kindnesse) to doc it, for the good I wish to thy selfe, and in fauor of some of thy necrest friends whose welfare, I as dearely account of, as mine owne. Let me therefore aduife thee, to yeelde this Lady redresse of her wrongs, before constraint compells it, and we proceed

on in surther trouble. This request, (quoth the Giant) exceedeth reason, and neuer shall it be granted by me : Beside : let me tell thee, but that I am somewhat desirous to approue, how your knights of the Enclosed Isle, can maitaine the Armes they beare; I would not vouchsafe to put on any my selfe. And because thou art on foote, and lackest a Horse to doe thee service: I will send thee one of the very best in my Stable, with Launce and Armour, if thou standst in neede. For I have great store of fuch as I have conquered, as well from fome of thy companions, as others, who thought their manhood as good as thine. So help me God said Amadis, thou dealest like a good and worthic Knight, the horse I will not resuse, neither the launce but as for any Armour or Shield, I liable to the custome of this Coun- will have none other then those (at this time) which belonged to the knight slain by thee on no occasion, to heare in what slender esteeme the whose innocence gives mee both Arcngth

the Wrongs done to him and the rest.

Chap. hap. 33.

He is dead and gone, answered the Giant. So leauing him, Darioletta and the knight, hee went into his Castle from whence soone after, came forth a squire, who presented a nery goodly courfer, and a strong Launce to Amadis: and inflantly, wpon the toppe of the Redde Tower, a noyse of Trumpets sounded most Rervnder him. But he quickly recheerefully, which caused Amadis to demand the reason thereof, Sir Knight, said the Squire, Balan my master is now ready to come forth, you will be well aduised.

words, but all they within the Caflie, as well men as women, came manly defence of himselfe. Then vpon the walles, and battlements, to behold the issue of this combat: and presently came forth Balan, mounted on the like courser as hee had sent to Amadis, armed with a most bright Armour, and bearing an huge shield beyond measure. As he approached necre to his enemie, who fate readily prepared to encounter him, hee spake so loude as enery one might heare him. Before God, Knight of the Enclosed Isle, thine ouer-weening hath too farre blinded thine understanding, and I am formuch mooned thereat, that I cannot chuse but pittie thee, for refusing my kinde offer when I tendred it to thee. Pittieme? answered Amadis, I well may docit on thee and thy foule, except thou speedily repent: Otherwise, leave employ the time in manly execution, and not in idle menacing words, as thou doest.

Clasping downe their Beauers, and couching their Launces, they ranne each against other with such swiftnesse, as it lightning had carri-

strength and courage, to reuenge ed them. Amadis met Balan so strongly, that hee pierced both his thield and coate of Male, directly vpon the stomacke bone, which was so painefull to him, that he fell downe on the ground, when as hee had charged Amadis, and ran his Launce so farre into the horses head (the paine he felt much qualifying the vigour of the blow) that the horse teil downe dead, and his Macovered himselfe, and drawing forth his Sword, marched towards Balan, who yet was to terrified with his tall as hee could hardly stand on thertore stand voon your guard, if his feete. Notwithstanding feare ofdeath, and thame to bee vanqui-Scarcely had hee ended these shed, made him cheere vp his spirits, and stand upon the mainest they beganne to hack and hew one another, that who foeuer had heard and not seene them: would rather have thought the noyfe to bee hammers one an anuile, then swords on

149

Armour. As the Giant lifted vp his sword with all his force, thinking to beate downer Amadis with the blow: his Shielde glaunced aside, whereof Amades taking aduantage, and seeing Brian so openly discouered wounded him in the right arme, iust on the clbow joynt, the gricfe where of made him almost sencelesse, and returing back two or three paces, reeled like a drunken man, When the knight of the Isle of the Infanta perceived plainly, that Amades had the better of the fight, chiefely, that at the first encounter with the Launce, he had overthrowne him, whom he (before) reputed invincible, and beheld so much blood isfuing forth of his Arme, as fet a crimson die on the ground: hee could not presume who or what he might be, but as diuers conicaures met

O 3

things impossible for any mortall man to doe. Ah Sir Knight, quoth such men as he, the pride of wicked wretches would not be so insolent, as it is in many places.

In this meane while, Amadis followed the Giant hot & fiercely, and hee so weakened more and more, hanging behinde him in a Bauldby losing the benefit of his right rick, which did mightily hinder his arme: that hee was compelled to take his sword into his left hand, but his enemy gaue him such a stroake (in the meane space) on the toppe of his Helmet, as made the fight or fore part turne directly behinde. Which fell out very ill for Balan, for being thus bereft of fight, hee stroue extreamely to recouer paine and difficulty, thorough his the blood still streamed aboundantly. Then Amadis hoping for a fi. nall conclusion of his busic trouble, stroake: but the Giant had first rehim to get it out againe.

tugge one another fo violently, that mour brake in funder, and both the power of Amadis, which produed the ground. farre more troublesome to him then before; for it was so exceeding hea- this, and verily supposing him to uie, as hee could scarsely stirre it be dead; crying out with one voyce

his thoughts, blessing himselfe, with his owne pleasure: but it was with she signe of the Crosse, he said to his lest hand onely, and much the the Lady. Where could you meet better for Amadis, for if Balan could with such a divell as performeth have commanded his other arme, Amadis had died without all doubt having neither sword nor shield, she, if the world hade a few more wherewith to defend himselfe. But necessitie (the quicke conceining mother of invention) enstructed him suddenly with a new kinde of remedie, in manner following.

Hee had his owne Shield still strength, in recovering his Sword out of Balans Shield: wherefore. hee rent it violently from his owne neck, and threwe mainly assainst the thinnes of Balan, who felt the throw very painefully. Afterward, taking his Sworde (newly recouered by both his hands, from out of the Giants Shield, and by fetting his right it againe: but not without much foot mansfully on it) it plainely appeared to eucry eye, that he won it right armes disabling, from whence not easily, because (in the interim) Balan charged him seucrely, & grieuously wounded him in many places on his bodie. But having recolisted uppe his sworde for another uered the best part of his desence, his heart and courage became therfeated his Helmet, and feeing the by the more chearfull and forward, blowe comining, defended it with in following his enemie at all adhis Shield so well as hee could, and uantages, to play still vpon him, as the sword of Amadis entred so far occasion serued, and therein he exinto it, that it was impossible for pressed all care and diligence. And indeed, the paine of the Giants Now beganne they to hale and stomacke, by the push of the Lance, with the ouer liberal expence of his the thongs or leathers of their Ar- blood, so extreamely encreased his paine and torment: that breath faisword and shield was wholly in the led him, and in a swone he fell on

When they in the Castle beheld from the ground. By meanes wher- to Amadis: Ah traytour, in an ill of, the Gianthad more ease to be- houre hast thou slaine the best stirre himselse, charging Amades at Knight in the world. But notwith-**Standing**

Chap. Chap. 33. standing, all their lamentations Amedes would not bee stayed, but stepping upon the Grant; rent the Helmet from his Head, and perceiuing him to bee yet lining, spake out loude enough to him, faying. Yeeld thy selfe Bulan, if thou wilt not lose thy head: neuerthelesse, hee stirred neither hand nor toot for all these wordes. Then the Knight, who was Gouernour of the Infanta Island, fearing least Amadis would vie Balan as he threatned him: came neare voto him, & demanded, whether the Giant were dead, or no. No, answered Amadis, neither doe I see any wound on him, whereby hee should bee thus farre out of heart Let met entreat you then Sir, faid the Knight, to deale no worse with him then you haue done, vntill hee come to himselfe againe, and then I dare promise you, that he will satisfie whatsoeuer you can demand of him. Otherwife, beleeue it vndoubtedly, more harme will happen to you, then you can easily imagine: for the people within the Caltle are already in Armes, and will be reuen. ged on you to their vitermost power. For them (antwered Amadis) I make no reckoning at all: but for your fake, and his neare alliance to Gandalack, I am the more willing to be perswaded.

At these words, they saw Brauer, sonne to Balan, come forth of the Castle, accompanied with thirty men well armed, whereupon, Amadis perceiuing in what danger he was: drew backeto the Rocke, wherein was a rift, after the forme of a caue or denne, and there, one, or two men could well withstand twenty and more, and the Giants Shield there served as a rampier of desence. They of the Castle came meanely against him, hurling dares

and huge stones at him, beeing no way able to offend him but before: but hee was fo well sheltered with the Giants Shield, as all their malice could not a jot touch or hurt him. Hereat, they grew fo incented and enraged, that two of the boldest in all the troupe, stept forward to pluck him out of the cane perforce: but Amadis gave the first of them so sound a welcome, as hee neuer spak · a worde after. This lo terrified the other, and the reft, that none durst adventure to come near him, or Acp within his reach.

During this time of so tharpe assayling, some of them belonging to the Cattle, had carried Balan home into his bed, while the rest oppressed Amadis very desperately. Which was no little affliction to the Knight of the Infants illand, vnder whole worde and warrant, hee had come thither: whereupon hee called Braser, and thus hee spake to him. Before God Brauer, thou hast vndertaken a busines, little to thine honour. Doell thou not know, that thy father was alwaies a man honest and vertuous of his worde? And wilt thou degenerate, in breaking both his faith & promise. By mehe gaue afforance to the Knight, and by solemne protestations, that hee mould not be offended by any, but himselfe only. Neuerthelesse, thou sufferest him to bee wronged most vilely, although thy father bee yet liuing, and will hardly allowe this thy discurteous dealing. Beleeue me as thou lift, for it thou stand in doubt of Balans death, take order, that the Knight may bee securely kept this night, without any iniury or disgrace done vnto him: And to morrow, thou shalt better see the disposition of thy father, and gouerne thy selfe thereto accordingly, for I dare assure thee, that hee is in out my request first propounded for him, and the Knights affection to Gandelarke thy grandfather (as himselseassured me) he had smitten off his head: therfore follow my counfell, and better will befall thee, then thou are aware of. I will doe so answered Brauer, if my mother shall allow of your aduise. Goe then faid the Knight, to know her minde, and in the meane while, let eucry man withdraw himselse.

Brauer commanded his people to depart, and keepe themselues farre enough off from the Caue, least they should any way offend Amadis in the time of his going to the castle Where comming to his mother, he

no perill of life. True it is, that with- declared all that the knight had faid to him: and how for the love of Gandalack hee that had vanquished his father, refused to kill him. When she heard what her sonne had saide. the presently imagined that he was Galaer, whom thee affected as her own brother, because they had been nursed together at the Rock of Galtares. Whereupon she wished her Sonne to follow the Knights aduise for his father began much to mend. By this meanes Amadis remained in peace, yet standing still upon his guard, least hee should againe bee assaulted by them of the Castle, who flood still as his besiedgers, but a great distance off from him.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

How Derioletta, perceining Amadis to bee in such danger, made great moane and lamentation : And bow Balan and bee were made friends.



wed Amadis to be befieged on all fids, withor succour : she began

to grieue and lament very earnest. ly, and in her weeping vsed these words. Wretched and vnfortunate woman that I am, must the only best knight in the world lose his life, and by mine occasion. How dare I of the King his Father, the Queene, or any other of his friends, knowing what harm I have procured to him? Miserable woman, and much more miserable then I am able to tearing my selse. If I was once the meanes of fauing his life, by inventing that Arangekind of cradle, wherein hee rash opinion. was committed to the rude Seas mercy: how farre vnkinde and congrarie am I now to him, in causing

Hen Darioletta percei- the end of his dayes, when I most expected and hoped for helpe by him? Alas! how misguided were out any meanes of ayd my sences from reason and vnderstanding, at the time when I met him on the Sea shoare, and would not suffer him so much as turne back to the Castle of Apoliaon, to take his leave of madam Oriana, and from whence hec might have brought some other Knights with (hereafter) appeare in the presence him, by whom (in this extreamity) he should have beene well supported? Who therfore deserves justly to be punished, but only my selfe, hated and despised of all good luck, and performing the part of a light headed and indescreete Woman, trusting ouer much to mine owne

All this while did Amadis beholde Dariolettaes sadde complaynings, and how often times shee heausd

Chap.34. requiring comfort onely from thence, yet could he not vuderstand any one word the spake, but enjoyed this benefit of seeing her, hy light of fire, made by them that and that no dread of death could watched him, and for their better cause him to inuent them, wherewearing away the cloudie night, which also gaue him some feeling of her wofull condition, and so afflicted him in soule, as heerefolued to die, or get out of the rocky caue, because the nights obscuritie woulde therein more auxile him, then day light could doe, or delaying time till the morning. Beside, condering the doubtfull issue of his present estate, itappeared plainlie to him, that hee could not escape thence, without eyther death, or taking: being ouer wearied with weight of his Armes, want of naturall rest, and extreamitie of hunger, all of these beeing no meane enemies to any hopefull expectation. Only his best helpe in this necessity was, that he saw his guardes begin to nodde and ilcepe, and therefore fo foftly as he could, and by little and little) hee offered to steale out his peace.

Well was this observed by the Knight of the Infanta Island, who considering what danger he might fall into, what speeches had past be. tweene Brauer and the Gyants wife, all tending to his good and safetie: ranne prefently to him, and stayed him, euen against his will, as it were, saying Sir Knight, I pray you to befrend me so much, as but to heare me, before you aduenture any farther, whereat Amades stood still, to listen what he would say, and the other declared to him, how hee had conditioned a truce with Brauer vpon hope of the Giants recouerie; who already appeared to be out of and hee demanded, what was be-

heaued vp her hands to heauen, as perill, and told him (beside) what you have formerly heard. Amadis hereat was very joyfull, beleeuing him to be an honest and kinde man. that would bring him fo good news upon he thus answered. Courteous Knight, for this time, I both credit, and will follow your counfell, swearing to you by mine order of knight-hood, wherein already I haue spent ten yeares seruice: that I had much rather be hewn in peeces, then the Lady (for whom I haue contended with Balan) should not be fully satisfied in her demaunde. Both you and shee, replied the Knight, shall have all that you can desire. For I know Balan to be such a man, as makes more account of his worde, then hee doth of his

153

During this time, the Gyant lay on his bedde, not able to veter a worde, but panted extraordinarily as one that endured a strange kinde of perplexitie in his stomack; wherby his breath began greatly to faile him, and still (one while after anoof the Caue, hoping to to compasse ther) ne shewed with his lest hand, and poynted to the place where hee was most payned. Which his Chirurgeons perceiuing, (who durst not as yettake off his garments, as fearing much to stirre him) they aduentured to obserue the place whereto he signed, and found (by present apparance) that hee had great reason so to doe, for more then the palme of a hands breadth, round vpon the stomacke, the flesh and bones were quathed, and meerly broken, as it were whereupon, they applyed immediatly fo many oyles, vinguents, and other helpesull remedies : that, besore breake of day, speech came to him againe,

him, for none of them durst tell a lie in his hearing: which made him to call for his sonne Brauer, and all the rest, that kept Amedis so sharpely besieged, and beeing come before him, he began in this manner to his sonne. Infamous villaine, durst thou presume to falsisie my worde, in any thing that I had promised. Slaue, as thou art, what honour, or what aduantage could redound to thee, by so base a deed as thou hast done? was it in thy power to recall my life, if death had pleaded possion of it? Or how canst thou excuse shis treason, in pursuing that villanie which thou hast so impudently begunne, against a worthy Knight, who had not entred vpon my land, but vnder the affurance of my worde? Didst thou euer know hitherto, that for any thing hapning to me, I was any way falle or iniurious in my promise? Haue I not euermore infly kept my word, to my power, as valuing it farre aboue thee, or the deare esteeme of mine owne life? By the faith I beare to God, but that nature somewhat speakes for thee: thou shouldest inwall, as an example to all such villaines as thou art, enemies to truth and vertue. Take him, take the wretch, binde him hand and foote, and so bear him to the Knight: then tell him from mee, thus I haue sent the traytour, that not only abused him, but mee much more, and fay, I entreate him, to take such vengeance on him, for vs both, as hec hath worthily deserued.

Not any man among them, durst euer contradict what hee had cammanded: wherfore Brauor, was presently scaled on, strictly bound,

come of the Knight and the La- and so carried thence to Amadis. But his mother, fearing least such Then the truth of all was tolde severity might be fall him, as Balan had vrged, and knowing also, what wrong the Knight had recemed: departed secretly out of the chamber, and ranne after her sonne. Neuerthelesse, she was not so swift of foot, but Brauer was presented to Amadis before shee came, and in such manner as the Giant had appointed. Whereof (notwithstanding) Amadis made small account. but pardoned him honourably, and vntied his bonds himselfe. euen as the good Ladie came to him, whom she presently knew: for hee had taken off his Helmet because it was ouer burdenous to him, but shee could not imagine, how he would deale with her fonne Brauer, wherefore thee threw her selfe at his feet, and weeping, said. Alas, Lord Amadis, doc you not know me? Now, albeit he very wel remembred her, and that shee was the fister to Gandalack: yet (for a while) he would not let her perciuc so much, but somewhat fiercely, answered. Ladie, Iknownot who, or what you are, and desire neuer to come among such bad and wicked people, as I haue mette withall stantly bee hanged ouer my Castle in this place. Alas Sir, said shee, if you thinke it meet that I shall conceale your name, I am well contented to doe it : neuerthelesse, I know you to bee Lord Amadis de Gaule, brother to Galaer, whom I so dearly affect, as in honour of him, and for his fake, I humbly entreate you to pittic and pardon my sonne.

These wordes moued his noble heart to such copassion, as he could no longer dissemble his displeasure: but taking the Lady gently from the ground, he thus spake to her. Madame, my brother & my selfe haue received such benefits & curtesies

Chap.3 Chap.34. would hazard my person to any perill, yea euen to my very latest gaspe to doe him the best service consisting in my power, or any of his friends, for his sake. But as concerning your Sonne, these men here present know right well, that I pardoned him before you could come to begge it of me: nay more, I vn- you. bound him with mine owne hands, before your arrivall, without desiring any other reuenge on him, but only on fuch as maintainewicked and vnlawfull customes. Among whom I name your busband as the chiefettman, whose knowledge of my name I care not for : because he may hold himselfe well assured, that I will neuer depart fro this Isle, vntil he have fatisfied the lady that came hither with me. And therfore, if hebe so iust and true of his word, as he would have it appeare by open publication : let him meete mee in place convenient for vs both, and then he shall know, whether he was carried away from mee by right or wrong, after I had obtained the mastery ouer him.

Againe she fell vpon her knees, faying, beleeue me sir, hee will doe you reason, in any thing you can demand of him, as you may well perceive, that hee was veterly ignorant, in that which his people haue done contrary to his worde. For then hee had neither sence nor vnderstanding, which may well serue in his excuse. Wherefore I sweare to you vpon my faith, that if you please to goe along with me to him (because he cannot by any meanes come to you) before you part one from another, I doubt not but you will bee reconciled louing friends. Madam, answered Amadis, I hauc not any susption of you: But I greatly doubt the condition of Gy-

from Gindalack your Father, as I ants, who are comonly little gouerned by reaso, but carried away only by furie and crueltie. It is true Sir, (quoth shee) and yet notwithstanding, I know his goodnesse to bee such, as you may well cred it him on mine assurance. Your word hen (answered Amadis) thall be my warrant, And so I will goe along with

So lacing on his helmet, fastening his shield about his neck, and grasping his Sword fast in his fist: he entred the Castle, with the wife to Balan, who quickly had aduertisement of their arrivall, and therfore requested the knights presence in his chamber. No sooner were they entred, but the Giant raysed himselse on his bed so well as hee could, saying, that he was most heartily welcome. Balan, answered Amadis, I know not how thou mea. nest, but I have just occasion to complaine of the villanie offered me by thy men : being come(vpon thy words warrant) to combat with thee, and vrge reason for thy wrong to the Lady that conducted me hither. And albeit I had the better of thee, yet cowardly they affaulted me: although I thinke it was not done by thy command, being then in disposition not to doc it. But be it howfocuer, seeing thy Iustice vpon thine owne Sonne, I acquit both thee and them also: but not in the case of right appertayning to the Lady, for, death it selfe cannot hinder me from my duty in her behalfe which makes mee the more louingly dersie thee to giue her contentment. Otherwise, I must bee constrayned, to finish vponthy Bodie, that which I haue already begunne: a matter much displeasing to mee, for Gandalacks sake, whom I dearely affect & esteem, & to whom (as I am enformed) thou are nearely allied

in some nature of affinity.

Knight replyed Balan, although my extreamity of griefe is such, to fee my selfe vanquished by one Knight only, as death would be a thousand times more welcome to me: yet both these are of no value at all with me, in regard of that difhonour acted by my fonne and fernants. And did my strength so much fauourme, as but to execute mine owne determinations, thou shouldest sufficiently perceive, how farre the power of my word extendeth. For the instant, I could doe no lelle, or yeeld thee any better testimony of my truth: then deliver him into thy power, that began to foule and iniurious an offence, albeit he is of no meane esteem both to me and his mother. But seeing this submission cannot cotent thee; command what elfe theu wouldest haue, and it thall be granted. For matters past betweene thee and me (ausweied Amadis) I am sufficiently fatisfied: but not in the wrongs that concerne the Lady. I am ready (replied the Giant) to suffer any fuch condemnation as thou thinkest best, whereby to please both her and thee: with this confideration, that the vnrecouerable life of her sonne stands out of my reach, and therefore muit needes bee anfwered by fome thing, remayning in my power

First of all then, said Amadis, my will is, that thou deliner her hufband, her daughter, and all their attendants out of thy prilons. Next, in Reed of her fonne, flaine by thee, condemne thy fonne to make her amends, by prefent marriage of her

those countries, which the King my father commands in the leffer Brittaine. When Baian heard him speake in that manner, he began to observe him more judiciously then before, and thus replyed. I pray thee (in curtefie) without chy ionger delay, to tell mee the name. and thy fathers likewife. Nov father Canswered Amades, is the King of Guile, and I am his tonne A.

At these wordes, the Giant lifted up his head, taving. Is it possible that thou shoulded be sincers. who flew my father? It is very true, quoth he, for I beeing in ayde of King Lifuvi, and perceiung him to bee in vnausydable danger of death: I siew a Gint-who was reported to bee thy father. Before God, answered Balan, it can neuer enter into my vnderstanding, how thou durit bee so bolde, as to presume so farre into my mundiction: but only by my cuer knowne honorable renowne, of keeping my taith and worde inuiolate, in any caufe whatfoeuer. Or elfe, the meer magnanimity of thy foule, which never made reckoning of the very greatest perill, but furthered thee in the haughtiest enterprises, is thy continuall good guiding Angell. And therefore, seeing fortune is so fauourable to thee: it were against reason, that I should contradict her in thy happinesse, having made so dearc a proofe thereof my selfe already. As concerning my sonne I give him freely to thee, to be difpoied of at thy pleafure: not in any fauourable respect of mee, but as beseemeth a villaine, that durst predaughter. For let mee tell thee Br- sur e to breake his fathers faith. For lan, her husband is as good a zen- no goodnesse else can now remaine tleman as thy selte, and as suffici- in him, but what his conscience ently enriched with meanes : even may well learne of thee : as beeing so faire, as hee is gouernour of all a tiue teacher of honour in pardodoning him fo great an offence.

Then reaching forth his hand, & Ansais meeting it gently with his, hee thus proceeded. The husband to this Lady, her daughter, and all till it came to the gentle knight Sethe presoners else in my custodie, shall forth-with bee released : accouving it the very fayrest fortune, thacear did or can befall mee, to be received as thy friend, and foll bereech thee to accept me. That will I with all my heart, answered Amidis: And embracing him as he lay, faid. I am so sarre engaged in service, to thy Father in Law Gandalack, as, for his take onely, I hold it an Article of my dutie to lonetheerruely. And as a beginning of our amirie, let mee entreate and persivade thee, to cease and gine ouer this wicked custome, which (both against God and reason) thou hast heere so long time maintained. Also, forgive thy Sonne Brauor, whole error rather enfued by folly of youth, then otherwise: commanding him withall, that (to morrow) hee marrie this Ladies daughter, that so wee both may stand discharged of our promites. Whereto Balan gladly condescended, and Darieletta, with her husband were allo well pleated and fatisfied.

And not without great reason, and much to our purpose, doth our Historie speake of this mariage. For from them two issued a Sonne, named Galeote, that married one of the daughters to Galuanes, and the

Of Amadis de Gaule. faire Giantesse Madasims; whence descended the second Balan, succeding eucrmore(from father to Son) in this Itland of the Red Tower. Vngurades, brother to the knight that came to the court of hing Arthur, being aged aboue sixscore yeares: he having (in regard of his age) for borne the vie of Armes, the space of twentie yeares; did ver (without the lielpe of any Launce) vnhorie all the famous knights that came to Camelet.

This Segarades, whereof I now speake, was in the time of king Vter Pendragon, Father to king Arthur, and left one only Sonne Lord of this Island, who was named Branor le Eran : who was flaine by Sig Tristram de Lyons, as he conducted fayre Meult, wife to King Marke, into Cornewall. Of this Brauor le Brun: issued the valiant Galehaut le Brun, Lord of the farre remote Isles, 2 great friend to Sir Lancelot du Lake: 25 you may well remember, if you haue read the histories of the Round Table, where mention is made of the Bruns, who descended all from the flock of Balan. With whom we wil leave Amadis, attending the curing of his Wounds: to tell you, what happened to Grasandor, after the hunts-man had done his message to him, and knew affuredly, that he was embarqued thence with the Lady his conducter.

CHAP. XXXV.

How Grasandor followed in the quest of Amadis, and what adventures happened to him in his trausile.

tred the Barque of the Ladie, who purposely

him: one of the Huntsmen came your minde: for hec sent me word along the shoare, to whom he called, commanding him to bury the cuse his absence to you. Alas quoch dead Knight, and acquaint Grasandor with the reason of his so sudden departure. Which being imparted had befallen him, to drawe him fo farre off from him and Madame Orians.

pursuing the game, he desired him, to conduct him where the dead Knight lay, and being there ariued: hee fawe him lie along, quite difarmed, but neither Shippe or sayle could hee discerne on the Sea. So carrying the dead body into an Abbey neare adjoyning, which Amadis had founded, Grasandor returned to Oriana, whom hee found with the Infanta Mabila, and the other Ladies, who seeing him enter withcame thus all alone?

the whole aduenture, according as hee had received it from the huntfman; yet with some regarde, as fearing to assist her over much, whom it most concerned, I meane Madame Oriana: whose heart was thee could not (for a long while) thus answered. Surely I am perswa- nens were then so darke and el sw-

Orlong since you read, ded, that seeing hee harblest you and taken no farewell or med the Be and taken no farewell or meet hee departed not, but vpon some very great occasion. By my faith Macame thither to seeke dame, replied Grasander, I con of by the Huntiman, that I Goodd exthe Princesse) I know not what excuse to allow of, neither what wee are best to doe. Madame, an'weto Grasander, hee was a long time red Grasander, I haueresolued with pensiue, maruailing what adventure my selfe, to travaile in quest of him, and if (by good fortune) wee may meete together, weethall the more casily passe all good or harme that Hereupon, giuing ouer further can betide vs. And one thing I date promise yee, that no place shall containe me aboue one night, vntill I can heare tydings of him.

Oriona, and all the other Ladies, liked this motion very well: only Mabila excepted, who all that night could not refraine from teares. Notwithstanding, her forrowes could not stay Grasandor, but carely in the morning he armed himselfe, and after hee had heard Masse, taking leaue of the Princesse, and the out Amadis, demanded whence hee whole company: hee went aboard a Barque, with two Squires and his From point to point, hee related horse only, and none else, but the Mariners to conduct him. So letting faile, not knowing which way to direct their course, they sayled all that day and night, not meeting with any thippe or vessell, to tell them tydings of what they longht fo seuerely that up with griefe, as for. The second night coluing, they passed close by the lile of the warviter one word. But when her foule ta: but such was the ill lucker, es had wonne more liberty, then shee they could not discouer it, the bea-

Chap. hap. 35. die. So parting from that Coast, and by the Island of the Red Tower alfo: about the breake of day, they descried a broad strand or hauen, where Grasandur would needes goe or shoare, to understand what countrie it was, for it appeared very pleasing to him, and plentifully planted with all kindes of Trees.

Taking his Armes, and accompanied with his two squires on foot he went vo into the Countrie, giung charge first to the Marmers, to part away from thence, if they heard no other tidings from him. So they journeved on a large part of the day, not meeting any one whom they might speake visio: wherest Gravandor did not a little margaile, confidering the fertilitie of thetoyle, and how well it stood planted in many places. Being entred into a very thicke wood, and following a guyding track therein: he came to a goodly cleare fountaine, where hee alighted from his Horfe, and fedde on fuch viands as In Squires had therefor him, and they being wearie with transiling on toore, aduited him to returne backe to his Burque. So helpe me God, quoth he) I will never endure the representation, that being to faire enued into a Countrie, I returned without some satisfaction of my de-

Wherenpon, the Squires left him, and i.ee went on fail by the track of the wood, till he came into a narrowe valley, to thickly fer with trees, as hardly could tie beames of the Sunne gaine any palfage through them. In the much of this vale, there flood a small Monasteric, where beeing desirous to enter, hee dismounted from his horse, and tattening him to the ring of the dore, went into the Church to fay his ordons: befeeching God

denoutely, to guide him in such fort, that this enterprise which hee had vndertaken, might chiefly redound to his honor and glorie, and lattly to some happy issue of his pames. Continuing thus on his knees before the Alter, there came in a white Monke, to whom hee called, faying. Goodfather tell me whatland is this, and to whom it appertaineth. Sir Knight, antwered the Monke, this is the king dome of Incland, but teareely fatthis time, in obeyfance to the King : because, not latre off from this place, there hues a Kinglit, named Galgen, with two other or his brethren, mightie nich, and powerfull in Armes, who by fauour of a Fortreffe, whereto they make their common retreate, hanevererly ruinated all thele parts, and torcibly excluded all the inhabitants, which viually made their abiding about this mountain. Growing on thus fill from bad to worle, thy commit an infinite number of culls, thetes and fooyles, without making space of my pallenger: no, noted kinghts en ant, if they can commissional orange of any.

159

Luc will you vadera and Low they execute their villanie? They ride continually all three together, and when they heare of any one comming their way: two prefently goe and clotely hide themselves, while the third stands ready for the fight. But if hee chance to prooue too weake: then comes forth the other two breti.ren to succour him, and kill the partie that is affaulted. And even but veiterday, it chanced that two of my holic brethren, returning homeward, with fuch almes 25 is in charite ginen vs to line vp. on: they law their three villaines altogether, and so cruelly dealing with one gentle Knight, that after they had wounded hun in many places

places of his body, they would like- fuch treachery committed. wile haue smitten off his head; but for the earnest entreatie of those two Religious men, by whose im- had truly informed him : wherfore, portunity, they left him, and soffe- commending Eliseourto Gods prored them to bring him hither, where tection, and the holy we reare of life. I pray vou tather, faid Grafan.

114174 12 Willer

marker -11. i.l.d.

the Monke. Cell where he lay, and to tooneas they faw eithers face, they prefently knewe one another. For the come forth, of goodly trature, and wounded man was rieseo, Cosento well appointed. He hauing spoken manner. I beseech you noble Lord, of Landins. goe helpe my Cofen I andin, who is ridden after those tray tours, that footing, and having their Swords dealt with mee thus voon bate ad- aptiv prepared, ranne mainely each uantage. Becaule I am perlwaded, at other. Then beganne the fight that your freedy avd (perhaps may fauchis life: for they are three, fuch cruell violence, as the large and will all ter vpon him together, expence of their blood gaue plaine if hee chance to meete with them. apparamee thereor. Neverthelefle, But where may I sconest (taid Gra- Landin carried himtelte so couragi-Sander) finde him? You ihall ere- outly, as he broughtel a ether foone plied Eluco) come to a little turning to his command, hee being able to

By these wordes, Grasander well perceived, that the Religious man hee is yetliuing. His friendly com- his health, foorthwith Lee tooke panion (afterwarde) happened hi- horte, and gallopped to freedily ther likewise, who griening for the as he could) directly as the Monke others ill fortune: departed hence, had formerly entinitied him. No euen but a very little before vour fooner was hee past the valley, but ariuall. Gone is hee to finde these hee espied the Castle, and Landin wretched traytours, & to combate before the gate, crying out alonde them, with dangerous hazard of his to them within: but he could not underfland what he taid, because be dor, to thewe mee the wounded was not (as then) come neare c Knight. Very willingly, replied nough, and therefore his his false among the trees and brities, to fe So hee conducted him to a little the fucceille or his ortane. With in a while after, Lee toval e drawe bridge to be let downe. & al night Landin, and Nephew to Don Que- some few wordes to Landin, they dragant, who had beene present in sundred themselves sarre from each many worthie actions, during the other, giuing the carriere to the'. warresbetweene King Lifux and healer, and mette to frem ly with. amales, but especially in the com- then launces: that all the valley panie of Grasander. He finding him gaue an ecchoing novse thereof, in this woctull effate, grew very for- and both of them fell to the ground. rowfull, and after some sew spee- albeit the Knight of the Caides fall, ches together, Elifeo spake in this was much more dreadfull then that

Quickly they both recovered to be hotte and furious, yea, and in track in this valley, which will guide dee nothing cite, but only ward off you touch upon the plaine: in the his blowes. When he perceived he riidit whereof standeth a strong could hold out no longer he made Cafile, and thither the villaines vie a figure to them of the Chile, that to withdraw themseines, after any the other thould quickly come to ther Knights, riding very hastily, & being prouided of hige ftrong lances, made towards Landin, crying out aloud Traytor, if thou killelt him, thou art but dead. When Landin faw them comming, her prepared for his owne best defence, and, we hour any thew of difmay, faid. Villamos, you are the men that I to ke for, ferting treacherously voon Knights errant : But I vow here beiore God, I will leaue my Life in this place, or revenue our wrongs with the loffe of your heads.

Of · Amadis de Gaule.

Grasman well noted all these pollaces, whereore, mounting fuddealy on his borie, and riding moinly upon the bridle : came among the merging followd as politbly he could. Theenes, Villaines, leave this Knight. Thus speaking, he charged one of the breileren so strongly, that downe heefell, and brake his right armein the fall, meafuring all his length on the ground having no power at all to help himfelte. The other ran against Lanain hoping to ouer being him, or elle tokill the Lor ?; vnder him : But he anoyded it to dexteriously, as receiumgno teach at all, hee wounded the horse of his enemie in the flanck more then a hands breadth. Now if Lindin was glad of fuel, vnlooked forhelpe, letmen (inlike necessity) veelde their opinion, for hee neuer was in the like dangerbefore, and especially, when he reard his ayder call to him, flying. Finish with him thou first chillibeanne with all, and leave the other to my mercy.

Lindin was ruled by his direction and ranne to the first whom he had ouerthrowne, bringing him quickly to fuch conformite, il at he made his face to lafficine bare Earth. In the means while. Gestandor slept not in dealing wath the other, but to conceale them from him. First

his rescue. Forth came the two o- sollowed one of themso freely; that at the third stroake, hee cut off the hand wherewith he held his Sword. Wherefore, despayring now ofany redresse, and seeing his two other companions in such pittifull condition: Hee turned bridle towards the Castle, sorthere was his latest resuge. But the Horse being Rubborne, and varulie mouthed, in despight of all that his Master could doc: Leapt belide the bridg, on the banke of the ditch, and fo tumbled downe to the bottome, gining a desermed ending to his riders daves.

By this time was Landin comming towardes him (who had left both the other lying along on the ground) fearing, least tome in the Castle would make a sallie forth, vpon him to whom he stood so much obliged: But perceiuing none to make any fuch offer, comming necr to Grafandor. Landin spake thus. Sir Knight, I pray you tell me who you are, that I may know the man, to whom I am indebted for my lifes sasctie. My deare friend Landin, and sped the other, lam Grafander, thankefull to Heauen for our happy incoming and successe. Much amazed was Landon, to fee him there, who he had left in the Enclosed ine, with muchis, being able to imagine no tersion, why they two mouldbe thus fundred, whriefore Le faid. Beleeue mee Lord Grafancier, I durst lique sworne you to be in a quite contrarie place : therlore let me entreate you to tell mee what adventure drew you into these so farre distant parts.

Grasander related all the whole matter to him, as formerly you have heard, and how hee travailed in the quest of Amadis: delyring, it he knew any tidings of him, not my Lord, answered Landin, you happened you to be seperated from are not ignorant, that my Cosen Eliseo and my selfe, were not long fince discharged thence, with mine vnckle Don Quedragant, and Brunco de bonne Mer, to goe to King Cildadan for ayde of men: because this countrey, but he began to fecle the Nephew to King Arauigne, vnderstanding the ouerthrewe of his Vncle, had taken possession of his sicknesse seazing on him. Yet his kingdome, and gaue vs (at our entrance) a very sharpe battaile. Now although the victory fell to vs, and the enemies losse propued to bee weemight come to King Cilliadan. great : yet many men of worth perished on our side, and wee were the countrie, we came at length to sent for the leuie of fresh forces. And because good water grew scant with vs in our trauaile, the first place wee came to, was the Isle of the Infanta; where it was tolde vs, that but lately before, a Knight passed thence with a Lady, and went purpolely to fight with Balan the Gyant. Yet could we not know, what was the cause of this his attempt: only we were informed, that the gouernour of the lile was gone along with him, to fee the issue of the co-

By further intelligence we gathered, that this Balan was of huge stature and Arength, whereby I am perswaded, that none (other then Amadis) durst vndertake the aduenture: and comparing the manner of his fo fudden leauing you, with the other circumstances of your discourse thinke therfore (vindoubtedly) it is hec. Before God, saido Grasander, I am halfe offended, in that hee refused my companie in this action. How? answered Lindin, are you to learne now, that the Fates and Fortune, haue reserved all haughty enterprises for him only, and to him they are due, and to none other? I perceive it (quoth Grasandor) too apparantly: but how

your Cosen? By the greatest mishap, answered Landen, that could bee, as you shall instantly under-

No sooner tooke weel inding in himselse not halfe sit for trauaile, by some sudden apprehension of vndantable minde was tuch, as hee would not follourne in any place, or determine on any eafe or rest, until In which purpose, crosling over a little Monattere, where I 'eff imm. There wee mette a D motell, who (with liberall expence of reales) required fuccour of vs, agreati a Knight that kept her husband prisoner: because (against his will) he would dispossesse him of his lawfull inheritance, and by his ditability of refistance, hath shut him vp in a strong Tower, where neither the Sunne, or any light elfe can yeard him comfort. Then the entreated my Cofen, who was to fickly difposed, as I haue tolde yee, to suffer mee goe along with her: not doubting, but (by Gods ailistance) I should quickly returne agains to him; because the Knight with who I was to deale, stayed not aboue two miles from thence, as the Damosell solemnly affured vs both.

All the requests and entreaties I vsed to him, could not diflwade him, but needes hee would ride along with mee, and when wee came to the ende of the clowdie valley, which you have hkewife pail: wee saw a Knight well armed & mounted, flinking by vs as it hee defired nottobee seene. Whereupon my Cosen aduised me, to sollous the Damosell, and hee would rice to know what that other was. Thus ter) I met with him I fought for, and calling to him, bee came to me prefently vnarmed. After some small conserence betweenevs, hee (autweved Grasandor) acquainted feemed to know mee well, and de- mee vith all that which you haus manded of me, what I would have. reporte lei your Cofen: yet not a-I acquainted wim hith all that the ny thing of you, but that you were Danisteil hui tolde mee, desiving him to deliuer her ha band, with. out any further moleftation; where to for my take (as he fuld) hereallwith gaue confent.

Achearing to this extraor linery kinduesse trace, euch as much as any folend clis could does I tolde Inm famously, that tach belowle oursill acre dwith a good minde, and wonle but winne him blame among all knights of ment. For which gentle reprehension, hee thanked mee most loningly, & promiled (ueuer after) to be fo forgetfull of himlede. So parting from him, I returned to the Monasterie, where I found my Cofen very fore wounded. Demanding of him, how this perill had happened to him, has made mee answere, that going after the Knight we met : for Toone as hee had lete me: he cried they found The m much better eto him, to fray and turne his face, which hee did. After the Launces encounter, a sterne and dreadfull combate passed betweene them: neuertheletie, the issue of the action proving to my kindmans honor, and holding his enemy for fully vanquissed, two other came forth they looking on Landin difarmed: of a lecree an buildment, and rantogether to unoully you him, that they brought him rito fach a cale as you have lately feene him. And it God had not directed two Religious men that way, accidencally comming our of their wonted way home, to displements he had viterly purched there. But then player, and ermeatic, were focar

were wee seuered, and (soone af nest and instant: that they preuailed for his life, and to carried him thence with them.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

One of those renerend Monkes gone thence, to pullue the committers of fo horrid a villanie, for which (thankes bee given to God) both you and I are lafficiently repenged, because I thinke they are all doal. I knownorthar, replied Langin, let vogoe fee for more alforance. So going to Califon, ly ing to full voable to file, and his broser hard by him, nor dead, but linny: Landon crited his two Square to alight, who mounted them into the taddles of their horfes, and face behinde on the cruppers themselves, onely to support them. So rode they on towards the Monasterie, fully resolued that if Elisco were dead, they both should be hanged: but if he were in good disposition, then they would take some other deliberation.

Beeing come to the Monasteric, stare of health, then they expected: for one of the relatious Monkes (1 man most expert and kilfull in the art of Chiruigerie) had tended him to carefully that liee was quite out of any danger. Causing Galifon & his brother to be difmounted, and they pretent a been him, having often teen him will King Cildadan, before they tortooke his feruice, only thorough the small account they made of him, when he became tributarie to king Lifuat; after which time, they fell to robbing & theening apoylin rany that fell into their power.

Highly pleased was Galifon (his misfor-

misfortune considered) to see himselfe and his brother at the command of fuch a man, from whom he assured himselse of mercie: and therefore with teares in his eyes, thus heebegan. For the honor of God, and true Nobilitie, Ibeseech you Lord Landin, not to deale with vs as we have justly descrued : but by declaring your goodnesse and gentle breeding, reserre the base liues of me and my brother, vnto your wonted mercy and pitty. Galifon (answered Landin) I neuer thought you to be such men, hauing beene brought vp vnder so good a Prince, as is the King your Master, and among so many worthy Knights, as ordinarilie doc attend on him: among which number (God is my Iudge) I alwayes esteemed you, and not to bee any such men as I haue found yee. Alas sir (quoth Galison) desire of rule and commanding, hath won meethis due desert, as it hath done many more, as idle headed and improuident as my selfe. But be it howsoeuer, in your hands now lies all my remedie. What would you said Landen, that I should doe for you? Begge pardon replied Galifon, for me of the King, to whole mercy, and your good pleasure, I willingly submitte my selse. I am contented so to doe: said Landin, provided, that herafter you change your vile condition, and become as vertuous, as you haue beene lewd and vicious. That I folemnly vow and sweare to you, answered Galifon. Vpon that faithfull promise (quoth Landin) I dismisse you: conditionally that you and your brother, whithin the space of three weekes hence ensushall then bee, you doe render your sclues vnto him, intirely obey him, and then I will compasse the means,

that he may forget what hath past, and pardon you, if my power can stretch so far.

Most humbly did Galifon and his brother shew themselues thankeful; and because it grow to be late, they supped together with such meane cheere, as both the time and place could afforde them. Earlie the next morning Grasandor, having heard Masse tooke leaue of the companie: and returned to the place where the Barque waited his comming, and the men not alittle joyfull, that hee had heard newes of Amadis. For, by the plaine appearing words of Landin, he made no doubt of mecting with him in short time, or else to heare report of him, in the lsle of the Infanta, for which cause hee intended the greater hast. Being in the Barque, he enquired of the Patron, if hee could conucniently bring him to the Isle of the Infanta? who madehim answere, that knowing now the countrie wherein they were, hee could easilie set sayle for that Island: and Grasander carnestly entreated him so to do.

So, without any farther delay. they weighed Anchors, and hauing the winde prosperous for them, sayled all that night, till (about breake of day) they descried the Island. Then drawing to starbord, and making vp into the Seas hight, about evening they came to coast it. Grasandor wenta thoare, and mounted vp the Rock, vntill hee came to the great Towne, where meeting with the Gouernour (already returned backe) hee vnderstood, that Amadis had conquered Balan, and friendshippe was vnited betweene them, according as you heretofore ing, wherefoeuer King Cildadan heard. By my Knight-hood, faid Grasandor, these are the best newes that euer I could aske for, not so much forknowing whether Amadis

a combate so perillous, beeing euermore inured to fuch happy fortunes as this: but for my more certaine knowledge, where I may find him, for otherwise, I am not capable of any rest, either by day or night, so strictly am I bound by my

I am verily perfivaded, answered the Gouernour, that many other haue seene extraordinarie actions of Armes, and (doubtlesse) performed with no meane honour: but if (quoth Amadis) what fortune hath they knew as well as I, his admirable valor in this haughty attempt, and resolution in the execution, I thinke in (my poore opinion) they would contesse it to exceed all former presidents whatsoeuer. Honor be attributed to heauen, said Grafanzor, for this bleffed fauour. And now there remaines no more to compleate my contentment, but onely to stay no where till I have found him: may it therefore please you, to lend mee form one skilfull Mariner of yours, to be my helpe in this negotiation. With all my hart said the Gouernour, and victualls alto for your vessell, if you are in such necessity.

Then the Gouernour of the Isle called for one of his chiefest Pilots, and presenting him to Grasandor, said. This man came from thence but yesterday, and very well knowes how to conduct you thither. I thanke you Sir, replyed Grafandor. So after some little time of rest, his desire stil prouoking, him to see the man he fought for he went aboard,

Of Amadis de Gaule. had finished (to his high honour) and (without any sinister fortune) landed the next morning in the Ifland of the Red Tower; enquiring there of Balans people, if Amadis were there as yet, or no. You shall find him aboue at the Castle, quoth they, and (if you pleafe) wee will conduct you thither.

So they alcended vp the Rocke, & as they fet foot within the Castle gate: Grasandor espied Amadis, to whom he ran, and caught him fast in his armes. My dearest friend conducted you hither? How fares Madame Oriana, and all the other Ladies in her companie? Trust me Sir, answered Grasander, all are in good health, confidering their griele for your so sudden parting from them: And by their aduice, I put my selse vppon your quest, with solemne vow, not to give ouer till I found you; otherwise Madame Orians could not have lived three dayes, such was her extreame forrow for your absence. Yet she considered very wel, that you would not have parted so peremptorily, if some earnest occasion had not enforced it. My returne, laide Amadis, thall bee sooner (perhaps) then shee expects. That will be no discontent to mee answered Grafandor: onely let vs stay heere sixe or eight dayes, because the Seas hauc beene somewhat offensiue to mee. With right good will, replyed dmadis, for I would also have my wounds thoroughly cured, before I did aduenture on any trauaile.

CHAP. XXXVI-

How Amadis being in the Island of the Red Tower, conferring with Gra-Sandor; espied a small Foist on the Sea, which put into the Fort, having people in her, that told them tidings of the Armie, which was gone for Sansuegua, and to the Isles of Landes, or the Profound Isle.

together in priuat conferrence, concerning the Princesse Oriana,

being on the verie highest hill, or Rock of the Red Island: they descried a farre off on the Sea, a Foist of no great bignesse, making towards the Land. Hereupon, they began to descend, to know what persons were in her, and no sooner were they downe the Rocke; but one of their Squires (whom they had sent before for news) returning backe, told them: that the vessell was in thehauen, and it was a Master of the bousholde to Madasima, for by that name hee had stiled him-

Scarcely had he finished this report, but Nalfon, who was the man we now speake off; came to meete them, and Amadis knew him immediatly: demanding of him, whether he went, and what newes hee could tell them. Nalfon, who likewise knew him perfectly, humbly faluted him, wondring not a little to see him in those parts, where Balan commanded, and knowing also his hatred to him, because hee was the man that flew his Father. Wherfore after some few courtelies passing betweene them, Walfon laid. Trutt memy Lord, I would neuer have enquired for you in this countrie, neither can I well imagine, what aduenture should draw you hither. My honest friend, answered Amadis it was the will of Heauen to haue it

Pona day, as Amadis so, and for what reason, I shall haue better leisure to tell you: but first acquaint me, in what estate you lest my brother Galaor and Galuanes, as also if you met with Dragonis? My Lord, quoth Nalfon, they neuer werein better condition, and I shall tell you some things, that will content you.

Know then Sir, that after Galaor, and Dragonis were dislodged from Sobradisa, with their Armie: My Lord and Master Galuanes, well accompanied with Souldiers, which he had leuied in the Isle of Mongaza, came to ioyne with them, at a place commonly called, the Rocke of the Damosell Enchantresse, which is on a Promentary farre in the Sea, I know not if euer you heard anie speech thereof, or no. Yes that I haue replied Amadis, Garnate of the Dreadfull Dale heretofore told mee of it, how he being ficke fayled by this coast: but in regard of his great infirmitie then, hee could not make any proofe, of that which gladly he would have done. Wherfore, I pray you discourse (at large) what you know thereof, because I haue beene credibly enformed, that many Knights of name, haue bin lostiin that passage. On my Faith sir, aniwered Nalfon, not anything I know shall be concealed from you, and then he thus began.

The common fame is, that this Rock was so called by reason of a Damosell there dwelling, who was (in her time) very curious in vnderstanding all magicall Sciences, and grew so expert in them, that shee course vnto you. wrought wonderfull things, and farre beyond the power of cature. Among the reft, thee creeked there the most sumptuous building that euer was seene, and afterward, she preuailed so powerfully by her skil: that the drew thither (were they neuer so farre off) all Ships passing to Ireland, Norman, Sobradesa, the Isle of Lands, or the Profound Me: they not having any power or meanes (what windes soeuer blew) to helpe themselues, but (by meere constraint) were brought to take landing not farre from her abyding, whence they could not be discharged, except thee pleafed. There the flayed them, and compulfinely kept them, taking of their marchandifes or goods, whatfoener liked her best: especially errant Knights, if they had any aboard, and them she would make (afterward) to combate one with another, euen to death many times, and therein she tooke very great delight.

But as it often happeneth, that fue as deceive others, come (in the end) to bee deceived themselves: so shee of whom I speake, having heaped together infinite treasures, and by such meanes as I haue rela- ned lesson, hee contended with his ted, thinking still to line by her Artes, and contrarie to the course ter satisfaction then euer bee had of nature, as if the had power and command ouer the Starres; was taken tardy in her owne strength. For the awefull arme of Heaven, no longer suffering the mischiese, which (vndeseruedly) shee had exercised vpon many; did darken her vnderstanding in such fort, that she who was wont to abuse the very reached, by one merely ignorant in fuch skill, northorow any ingenuity or subtiltie of spirit remayning in him, bur plainely, as I shall dif-

Of Amadis de Gaule.

It came to palle, that among the number of Knights there by her detained, the man whom my instant report concerneth, horne in the Isle of creete, a comely person, well disposed, actine in Armes, and aged about five and twenty yeares: was made choyce of by her, to bee her amorous friend, albeit the had (at all times) fully refolued, neuer to come vnder any mans subiection, either by marriage, or otherwise. Yet now, in one poore momeur, the became to conquered by loue, and so tarre strayed from her former liberty, only by the outward behauiour of this Knight, as to conclude, hee had the full conquest of her, and could commande more ouerher, then the her felfe had power to doc. Herein shee conceined such extraordinarie liking, as a minute (almost) was omitted from their new familiar exercise. But ho beeing discreete and well aduised. considered with himselse; that time would betray him in his amorous warfare, and the edge of her discontentment might cut off all those iweet embraces.

Observing well this sudden learowne humours, to shew her betdone: to the end, that she conceiuing his love addi&ed more to her, then any other respect hee had of himselse, might so increase her credulity, as to hit the marke hee most aimed at. Perceiuing her flame to wexe fiercer and fiercer, and all in a settled perswasion of his sidelity; he earnestly importuned her, that as best aduised, found her selse ouer- his loue was no way alterable to her: he might receive the selfe same reason from her, of no deceir on her side, but that they both ballanced an equall and true affection, as by,

many

tions she had often swore vnto him. And as a testimony of of her loyall meaning in this case, he desired no more of her but his entire freedom, and to enjoy the like libertie of cstate, 25 when he was (constrainedly) brought into that Isle: whereto (at length) she yeelded, and hence ensued her vtter ouerthrow.

For heere Sir I must tell you, that this proiect in the Knight, was to no other end, but only to be etterly quitted of her,2s well foreseeing the mutabilitie and inconstancy of women. Being (on a day) deuising with her, on the highest peece of all the Rock, embracing and kiffing hir as he was wont to doe, perceiuing place and oportunitie fit for his intention : hee thrust her suddainlie backward from off the Rock, fo that in falling downeward vpon the feuerall crags and clifts, her body was quire torne in peeces, before it could get buriall in the Waues, which (at the length) swallowed them vp all. This being done, and the Knight nothing sorie for it : he compassed the meanes to conuaie into his Shippe, whatfoeuer hee could carrie away from the Isle, and with so many people as were therein, set away from thence home to hi owne countrie.

Here I may not omit to tell you, that he was constrayned to leave an enchanted treasure behinde him, remaining yet (as is affirmed fathfulgreat Pallace: no way able to bee eeazd on, by fuchas fince then have landed there, not only to winne it by conquest, but also are debarred from entring the place where it is enclosed. And as yer, Serpents repaire thither in winter, which continue there likewise all summer, and hide themselus there in very strange

many solemne vowes and protesta- manner. Moreouer, as I haue credibly heard, the doores belonging to this Chamber, are continually fast closed, and a sharpe Sword (to forbid entrance) thwarting the way hauing on the one side certaine letters as red as blood, and those on the other side as white as Snowe. These strange charra & ers are saide to fignificand declare the name of him, by whom (vndoubtedly) this aduenture is to be ended. And hee must draw out the Sword, there thrust in vp to the hilts, and barring the passage between both the doors For then they will open of themsclues, as by common rumor it is reported in many places.

Very pensiue was Amadis, all the time as Nolfon had declared these newes, one while concluding with his thoughtes (whatsoeuer might ensue thereon) to trauaile thither, and essay the finishing of the enchantment, wherein so many worthy Knights had fayled. Suddenly againe his opinion altered, being pressed with an earnest desire of returning backe to the Enclosed Iste. Notwithstanding, he resolued in the end, seeing hee was now so forward on the way, to passe on somewhat farther, yet hee made no noted or instant appearance thereof but seeming carelesse and negligent of that which had been faid, falling into another kinde of conferrence, demanded of Nolfon, what way Galaor and his Army tooke afterward? ly) in one of the chambers of the My Lord (quoth hee) after hee had stayed some few dayes in the harbour, very neere vnto the Rock: he set sayle directly for the Profound Isle, as hoping to enter it by way of surprizall. But they of the country having some suspition; before wec could come thirher, had betaken themselues to Armes, and awayted for vs vpon the shoare, where they foun.

Chap.36. fore we could compasse any means intended; dispatched me towardes of landing. For one of the Cofens to the late King, conducted the dasima, to acquaint them with all people, and had so animated them against vs; as you neuer sawe men you. fight more courageously, nor with better judgement.

But the valour of the Lords, Galaor, Galuanes, and Dragonis (they hauing leapt into the water vp to the chinne, and fighting with vndantable resolution) did so hearten and embolden on our men in following them: that our enemies were enforced to retire, and in defpight of all they could doe, wee entred in vpon them; but not without great flaughter of our men, & 2 wonderfull burchery of the contrarie side, wee pursuing them still into the Citie, where their chiese and principall Captaine, was soon numbred among the dead. Then did we beleauger them on all sides, which drove them to such assonithment, as (seeing themselues destitute of a guide and leader) soone after they required a parlee, which accordingly was granted them.

For the effecting of this busines, foure were delegated among them, who came to Prince Galast and our other Captaines; with whom they so capitulated, that they yeelded themselues. Provided that their libertie and goods might remaine intire vnto them: which was afforded them willingly. And the very same day we entred into the Cirie, where shefore the weeke was fully expited) Dragonis was crowned King. Afterwarde, hauing receiued their homage, and oath of loyall alleageance, as wel of the Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, as of the Commons in general! : Prince Galaor, and Galuanes my Masteer, perceiuing that their departure thence

found vs worke enough to doe; be- would not be so some as they had the Queen Briolania, as also to Mathe good newes which I have told

But heard you nothing (quoth Amades) of Quedragant and Brunce? My Lord replied Nolfon, before I dislodged from the Campe, some cleaping from the Isles of Landes, and from the Citic of Aranigne, hoping for lasety in the kingdome of the Profound isle : came thither, and by them we understood, that one of the kinred to Arauigne, backt by the people of the countrie, had giuen a great battaile to our friends. that purposely came to assaile the. But ours had the better, and droue them to flight, fince when we heard no further how matters have happened. Wee shall heare that no doubt (saide Grasander) at better leasure, and in more ample manner. So continuing on their conference, they entred into Balans Caitle, and Amadis went to visit him lying fill on his bedde, being (28 yer) not able to walke about. And they two beeing alone, Amadis tolde him, that he had received cortaine intelligences, whereby he was constrained to departe thence the next morning, earnestly destring him: that (according as hee had promised) he would restore to Derioletta ber husband, daughter, seruants, and the Barque which they had brought thither with them,& whatsoeuer else he had tal en from them. To the end, that they might tayle away to the Enclosed Isle at their pleasure. Morcouer, that Ara. nor and his wife should beare them company, to see Ortana, and the or ther Ladies there, that came this ther with her. There may hee remaine (quoth Amadis) till bee bee

of yeares fit for Knight hood, and Iam wellassured, that the best entertainment can be made to a man, will there be done vnto him, and only for your fake.

Lord Amaais, answered the Gyant, though (heretofore) my full intent and purpose was, to doe you what harme I could possibly deuise, yet now I am turned quite contrary, and loue you as dearely as I can doe my selfe, accounting it as my only selicitie, to be your seruant, as (indeede) I am, wherefore, presently I will take order, to fullfill those things which you have enjoyned me, and assure you also, vpon my Faith, that so soone as I have recouered my health: I will visit the Palace of Apolidon, only to seeyou, and will keepe you companie, when and whether you shall please to command me. I pray you doe so, faid Amadis, and if you would have any thing else with me, commaund it, and therein (trust me) you shall be obeyed.

Most kindly did the Giant return him thankes, and louingly embracing one another, tooke their finall farewell for the next morning. But Batan came not so soone to the Enelosed Isle, as he intended, and Amadis expected, because after his departure, hereceiued aduertisement: that Quedragant and Brunes, (thorow want of men) were held in the Cittie of Aranigne, still befiged. Whereupon, he beate his droinms througout all his marches, and affembled together a worthy band of Souldiers, which hee led thither in person: whence ensued quickly, not only the reduction of the place befiged, but likewise the whole countries both of Arauigne, and Sansuemore at large.

two knights of the Enclosed Me were aboard their Shippe, and ready to weigh Anchots: Amadis desired Nolfan to furnish him with a guide, that could conduct him to the Island of the Damosell Enchantresse. b ecause he had a minde to see it. With all my heart answered Nolfon and I my selse will beare you companie thither, if lo you please to permit me. And one thing I can assure yee, that now is the best season of all the yeare, for seeing the fingularities of the place: the stearn frosts and colds being already withdrawne, whereby horrible and venemous creatures retire themselues into their hoales, dennes, and cauerns in the Earth. It thall suffice me replied Amadis, to have but one of your skillfull Mariners, and not to hinder you, in an employment so scrious.

Noison herein fulfilled his mind, deliuering him a Pilate of expert iudgement, and so, commending him to God: sayled on to the Island of Mongaza, and Amadis with Grafandor, directly to the Rock of the Damosell Enchauntresse. So aptlie did the winds fir their purpole, that (within fix dayes) they did discerne it, and saw it so high, that it seemed to them to be about the Cloudes. comming into the Port, there they found a Barque lying at Anchor, all alone, and no one to hauecare of it: whereby they immagined, that they to whom it belonged, were afscended up the Rock, and seared no dilaster of the vessell. Then Amadis, being desirous to attemp the adventure by himselfe; spake thus to Grafander. My deare friend and companion, let me intreate you to attend mee heere till to morrow gas, as elsewhere you shall heare morning, by which time I may bee returned, or perhaps sooner: And Let it sussione then, that after the if my fortune stand faire, from alost by to finde me. But if within three daies you heare no tydings of me: then assure your selfe, that mine enterprise hath succeded ill, & then occasion.

Grafandor seeming somewhat offended, thus answered. How? my Lord, do you think I have not courage enough, to endure what trauaile soener can bee in this place, especially, being in your company? where it would much more encrease, if I had but as little as the value of amity. I promile you dear friend, laide Amaais, neuer any fuch opinion of you, did once enterinto niy minde, hauing knowen you in so many worthic actions; as descruedly bestowes the esteeme on you, to bee one of the best Knights in the worlde. And seeing you thinke good to beare me companie; I haue a great desire that it should be so.

So hee commanded a planke to be laide for landing, and they two only went athore (simed at al parts, with their Swords and Shields readily prepared, whenfoeuer or howsoeuer they should be assailed. This done, they beganne to mount the Rocke, by a little tracke tomewhat rough and vncasie, scrambling vp by little and little: till they came to an Hermitage, wherein floode a Statue of Brasse crowned, holding in both hands (infibefore the breft) 2 Table of Copperguilded, wheron were engrauen certaine Grecke Letters and Characters, easie enough for them to reade that vnderstood the language. And vet it was abone two hundred yeares, fince they had beene engrauen by the Damesell Enchantresse: who was in her time, the most expert in Magicke Artes, that ener had beene

I will give you some signe, where- since, and daughter to one named Finder, of the Cittie of Arges, in the countrie of Greece.

Now were our Knights fo weary, and out of breath, as they were a proceede in the rest as you shall see ble to goe no surther: wherefore they fate downe on a seate of stone, to observe the Statue more aduisedly. It appeared to them an admirable peece of Arte, especially the Table and Characters: which Amadis began to reade, as well hee could, although his stay in Greece was not long, when he conquered the Monster Endriagus; and the writing on the Table, was as followeth.

The inscription on the Table. At such time as the Great Island shall flourish, and therein shall be affembled the flower of Chiualrie and of beauty, and she land governed by a most potent and magnanimious Prince: Then shall hee come from sbence, so whom the Sword and enchanted Treasures are destined, and not (tell then) shall they come to any mans power.

Full well did Amadis perceine, that this aduenture was not appointed for him, but perswaded himselie, that it was reserved for his sonne Esplandean onely, who was borne the fairest and goodliest person living: neuerthelesse, hee concealed it to himselfe, and asked Gra-Sander whether hee understood the inscription, or no? No truely, quothinec, for I never was in place where the language was speken. Vpon my faith antwered Amades, this is some very ancient Prophecy: And then he toide him all that it contained. I know not, replied Grasandor, wherefore it should bee thus predicted, except it aymed only at your felfe: you being fon to the most worthy Prince, that euer girded sword by his side, and

ofher time, as euidently may be difcerned, by the other especiall beauzies remayning in her. Therefore, ler vs boldly afcend vp higher, because it shall bee as much blame to you in forbearing to trie it, as presumption in any other that shall dare to attempt it. Nor speake I this without iust occasion; because my hope is, to fee that by your dayes is worthie to lee, Amidis beganne to smile, perceining with what zeale Grasandor spake, and said Seeing it must be so, let vs goe on then and vp to the Pallace, before darke night preuent vs in our determination.

172

From the hermitage thus they him, against he comest ither. parted, and followed ftill the track that guided them : but with such difficultie and daunger, as they had many downe flidings, and very perillous salles. Yet worse then all this befell them, for day light fayled, and they were enforced (by the nights extreame darkenesse) to stay vpon a little plaine till morning: where they lay downe so vneasilie, as they could not take a lote of rest. And therfore they fell into discours of the painefull viurie Fortune now paid them, for the former pleasures (borrowed of their friends) in the Enclosed Isle. All which notwithstanding, said Amadis, were it not for feare of Orianaes distaste, and suspition of the griefe wherein now shemay bee: happen to mee what may, I would goe see the Campe of Bruneo & Agraies, before I returned That Science is most certaine whereby to her.

Hereat Grasander began to startle, and said. By my faith Sir, you will make her die with meere doubt fearing whether you be aliue or no. And so much the rather, because I promised and swore to her, to

the very choysest Lady for beautie bring you back againe with mee, so soone as I could finde you. Wherfore, let me aduise you, and herein somewhat ouer-rule you, to obey her, rather then your owne rash defires. Afterward, according as we shall learne by others informations, we may either goe to them, or fend some supplie, if neede require. I think (quoth mades) we may doe much better, at our parting hence, meanes, which no man else in these to shape our course for the Island of the Infanta, from whence I will send a Gentleman to Balan, requesting his assistance for them : which I am fure hee will performe in the best manner, and so we may (in the meane while) let on to the Enclosed Isle, to prepare entertainment for

Thus our two Knights spent out the most part of the night, sometimes napping and nodding, and other whiles waking, till day appeared: when vp they rose, and mounted vp the Rocke againe, till they came to the entrance of a greater plaine, where they beheld huge ruines of very antient buildings. Proceeding still on, they came to an Arch of Marble, whereon flood 2 Statue of Alablaster, being made for a Woman, and to ingeniously wrought, that nothing wanted but lifeit selfe. In her right hand, shee held a Pen, as if shee were readilie wrighting, and in her left hand, a role of Parchment, with Greeke letters thereon, cortayning these words.

The Inscription on the Role. we profit more before the Gods, then wee doe among Men : because the one is holic and the other waine and

zinprositable. Behold, quoth Amais.cxcellent knowledge delinered in very fewe words, for if euery man understood rightrightly, what graces heaven hath bestowed vpon him : many would more addice themselues to vertuous actions, then they doe, and shunne those vices which leade to perdirion. So passing on farther they entred into a base Court, full offregments of Collumnes, as well Ionick and Tuscane, as Dorick. Likewife, of many ancient Medalls, and personages so artificially carned, as it was impossible to looke on vetter. Norhad the injurie of time much offended them, but gaue them leaue still to containe, a very especiall, apparance of their singularitie: winch meited Amadis to note them with farre more heedefull obfernation, and thought he could neuer sufficiently satisfie his eye.

As he turned from one side to another, he came into a very goodly hall, to tichly painted, as it was most wonderfull to behold, and looking about it: they perceived an entrance into a fast lockt vp chamber, having two doores of bright thining stone, in the midst of which doores was a Sword to transfixed, as it paffed quite thorow vpto the Crosse. Hereby they gathered apparantly, that the treasurs and enchantments (to much spoken ct) were there enclosed. In regard whereof, Amadis (purpofing to approve the Chambers opening) went neer to estay the cetting forth of the Sword. But looking vpon the pommell and the croffe hile, which were of bone, yet more class the East : hee beheld seauen letters in Greeke (redder then any fire) to bee vpon the one side, and some sew other (whiter then Snow) vpen the orner file, all concording after

Sword.

Invaine doth the Knight beston his paines, that balle Bay (what force focuer or firength remaineth in him) to draw forth this Sword : except it be be (only deftined herets) by the same I etters, asthe Statue of Braffe hatb written in the Table it beares, and carries upon him the fame Charracters as are engranen in either side of this sommeli. For this prediction was fet Lowne by her , who was not to be seconded by any (of her time) for most aaminable intelligence in all Magicall Sciences.

Hereby Amadis tooke occasion to marke these red letters more aduisedly, then formerly he had done; and called to minde, that E/plandsan had the verie like vpon his bodie: wherfore he resolued afforedly that only he must end this meruaile, neuerthelesse, he demanded of Grafan. der, what was his opinion in this case? So helpe me God, quoth he, I vinderstand well enough the contents of the white Letters : but for the redde, lamable to say iust nothing. Nor I (20 (wered Amadis) albeit I imagine, that both you and I have feene the verie like, vpon somebody that weeknow. You say velle une, replied Grasandor for your tonne as Thaue heard, brought the like into the World with him from his mothers wombe, and furely in mine opinion, they are the verylanic. Notwithstanding, if you had not quickned my memorie, I mould never have thought on it and faire finning, then any Ruby of And therefore make no complaine of your Fortune, if you faile in this enterprise: because, sor ought I can perceine, you have begot him, that must carrie this honor from you.

Amades musing to himselfe while suddenly starting laid. I am of your The Prophecie engrauen on the minde, for so haue I gathered, by the Table on the Image of Brasse.

returne Q_3

174 Grasander, and leaue the test to bee ended by him, to whom the destenies haue made their promise. So we must beeinforced to doe, saide Amadis, albeit I am somewhat offended, that I may not carrie away his sword with mee. By my faith, replied Grasander, if you should offer to get it, your hinderance may be more then you imagine; and yet it may fal out, not to proue so good a sword as your owne. Moreouer, when I consider how you obtained it: neuer could any Knight attaine to a fairer fortune, nor more bescenning a man, than yours was then. This hee spake, in regard that Amadis wonne it, by approouing himselse to bee the most loyall and persect louer, that euer loued: according as in the Second booke of this Historie, hath been oftentimes declared vnto yec.

Hereupon, they returned backe by the same way they came, and passing againe among the Antiquities: Amades stayed there a while, better to beholde them. The more hee looked on them, the more hee commended their rare perfections, both in moldings, friezes, & chapters, lying among the ruines of those famous buildings. And no way could hee turne his eye, but he beheld many fractures of fingular carued parsonages, the very muscles observed to the life, and such perspective where occasion required it: that (in his opinion) it relished more of some divinitie, then to be performed by the skill of man in workemanship.

As hee continued in these meditations, a knight armed with a white Armour, and holding his sworde ready drawen, came to them, courteously faluting them, as they did the like to him. Then he demanded

Return we then back againe, quoth of the, whether they were of the Enelesed iste, or no? We are, answered Grafander: but why doc you moue that question? Because quoth the other) I found a Batque beneath, and men therein, who tolde mee, that two Knights belonging to the Pallace of Apolidon, were ascended vp this Rocke: but they concealed their names from mee, as I did mine from them. Nor defire I any thing else, but peace and friendshippe with them, beeing casually come hither in pursuite of a knight, who (by trompery) is escaped from mee, with a Damosell forcibly carried away by him. Friend, said Grasandor, in conrectie let me entreate you to take off your Helmet, or to tell vs your name. If you will swear to me, replied the Knight, whether you know my Lord Amadis or no, and that you will doe the like to mee: I am well contented, otherwife you speake but in vaine. By my faith, quoth Grasander, we are two of the best friends hee hath, and therefore you may well be knowen

So the Knight disarmed his head, faying: You may now knowe mee well enough, if you be fuch as you haue sworne your schues to mee. Hardly had hee concluded his wordes, but Amadis ran and caught him in his armes, faying. Brother Gandalin, is it possible that fortune should cause vs to meet in this maner? Much amazed was Gandalin, to see himselfe thus embraced, and by a man voknowne to him, and vnable to coniecture who he should be: wherefore Grafandor suddenly faid. Why how now Gandalin? Haue vou forgotten vour Lord Amadis? Amadis? answered Gandalin, may it bee possible? Then falling on his knee; whether he would or no, hee kissed his hand, before Amsiais him: but then demanded of him, how and by what meanes he came chicher? Beleeue me my Lords, replied Gandalin, your equalls in loyalty of affection, would gladly know as much concerning you, as you now demand of me, you being as farre from them, as this place is from their abyding. Neuerthelesse, to giue vou content, I will declare the whole truth vnto you.

Know then, that being with Brunee and others, who are yet in conquering the countries of Arauigne & Sansuegua, returning from a cruell battayle, which the Kings Nephew gaue vs at our entrance, and wherein many worthy men lost their lives: one day (among other) a Damosell belonging to the kingdom of Norway, attired all inblack, came into the Tent of Agraies, defiring him on her knees (in no mean plenty of teares) to give her rescue in a wrong done vnto her. Agraies causing her to rise, and sit downe by him, demanded the cause of her fad complaint, and hee would redresse it so much as lay in him to doc. Alas Sir (quoth the) you haue good reason to helpe mee, because I am both a subied and servant graies would not consent thereto: to the King, who is father to Madaine Olinda your wife: for whose sake and honour, I desire you to asfilt mee with one of your Knights, for recovery backe of my daughter, whom the Lorde of the great faiely doe it. Tower on the Scathoure, hathforcibly taken from mee, being thereto onely emboldened, because 1 would not give him her in mariage. And my reason is, in regarde hee is neither so noble, nor detcended of so good a house, as my husband was: but rather is of base and seruile condition, vsurping the place he possesseth, vpon his neighbours,

Amadis could any way prevent whom he bath since expelled. The father to my daughter was drogher to Don Grunneday, a Kai honour, & accepting of Great Brittaine, best and a ny meanes for the reconce fol her, without you: because not withstand ding all the carnest entreaties I have vied to him, the wicked man is to cruelly minded, as hee doth dayly deny mee, to that my dayes can haue no long concinuance, except (by Aimes) hebe compelled to restore her.

Damosell, answered Agraies, why doth not your King do you iustice, as (in tight) to him belongeth? My Lord, quoth the, he is so overspent in yeares, and decayed in hodie, as hee is not able to gouerne himselt, or any other: neither doth hee ener come forth of his bedde, only through his extreminie of age and sicknesse. The man then you speaks of, replyed Agraies, is his abyding farre from hence? No Sir (quoth shee) in lesse space then a day and a halfe, the winde fitting conneniently, weemay by Sex eafily fayle thither. Then I made tender of my service, as willing to goe along with the Lady. But my Lord A. except I made him faithfull promile, of returning backe againe to him, after I thould have combated the Knight, without attempting any further, if (with honour) I might

My promise made to that esset. and I sufficiently turnished, I went aboard with the Damofell, in a Barque which thee had purposely brought with her : and the Sca was fo caline and tauourable to vs, that on the morrow (about mid-day) we tooke landing, and the Lady conducted mee thither where her daughter was detayned. At my en-

trance into the Port, I called out aloude the any to answere mee: and a map (wolling forth at a window) demainded of mee, what I would haue, whereto, thus I replied. Tell thy master that hee must quickly deliuer 2 Damosell, which hee forcibly hath taken from her which is in my companie, or yeelde mee a reavs sufficiently what you are: neuerthelesse, doebut stay a little, and [I thinke) you shall heare other ti-

The Fourth Booke

dings. I withdrew somewhat off, and tarried not long, but they of the Tower opened the gates, and forth camea Knight well mounted, hauing on a yellow colourd Armour, and at the length of a carriere, hee called to me, faying. Knight, thou that (without any discretion) threenest mee that knowes thee not, say, what doest thou demand of mee? I answered, that I neither did or would threaten nor desie him, vnpresent with me) from her. Well, saidhe, admit it were so, what is that to thee ? I hope (quoth I) to rerestore her againe, whether thou wilt or no. We shall soone try that, horsethe spurre, hee came running mainly against me, as I did the like to him, couching our Launces so conveniently, that the shivers of them flew vp into the ayre very gallantly.

Setting hand to our swordes, a tough battaile began betweene vs,

mee, hauing him downe vnder my foot, and my fword ready to finite off his head. But he calling for mercy, prayed me to saue his life, & he would do whatfoeuer I would haue him. Why then faid I, deliner this Lady her daughter againe, and sweare neuer to take maide or wife contary to their owne liking: which son why he will not: otherwise, not faithfully he vowed to doe. Here-2 man shall issue forth, but he dies upon pretending to goe setch the the death. By my Soule (quoth he Damosell forth, hee went into the I spake to) your threatning assures Tower, and here he stayed not long but I saw him embarqued on the Sea, armed as I left him, and the Damosell with him, hee calling out thus aloude to mee Knight, wonder not that I have broken my word with thee, for the power of Loue hath thereto compelled mee, being notable to liue one houre, without her whom I thus carrie away with me. And feeing it is out of mine owne abilitie, either to conquer or gouerne my selfe: I pray thee, finde no fault with this that I have done. And because neither thou, nor her Mother, iliall hope hereafter to see her any more: behold, I will now till I vnderstood the cause, why hee conuey her to such a place, where kept the daughter of the Lady here thou shalt neuer heare any tidings

Speaking these words, he rowed away, and the Damosel wrung, and uenge her wrong, and to make thee wrested her hands, whereat I conceiued such griese, that death was much more pleasing to mee then said the other: And so giving his Life. For the mother beganne to make fuch strange Lamentations, tearing both her hayre and Garments; casting in my teeth, that she had received more wrong by mee then from the Knight himfelfe. For (quoth she) while my daughter was in the Tower, there alwayes was hope of recovering her againe: but which continued (almost) to the now, all expectation is vitterly frueuening: but in the end, the right strated, being carried to a place vnbeing on my side, the victory fell to knowne, and whereof you are the the victory, when it remained in found it. Whereupon, lascended your power to doe it. Now am I vp this Rocke, thinking they might our of hope of any remedy, and not only is the paines you have taken for mee thanklesse: but also I have just cause, to complaine of you before all men I shall ener meet failed, yet I might make some rewithall.

In my answere to her, and to ap- met withall. peale her pattions, I confelled, that I held my selfe guilty of her newe ditafter, because I might will haue confidered, that the Knight beeing difloyall to her, in so forcing her daughter, finall versue elie would labour il cicin is viterly loft. So, be expected in him. But to ling it had talien our to, I folenmly iwore roller, ne servoselt in anvillace, cither by Land r Sea, votili I had reconcred her daughter, and delivered her mit her hands. Prouided, that the would lend me her Barque, and some of her Mariners, as my guides, whereto the conditionded. Moreoner, the pro infed to attend my returne in a Castle, there neare adioyning: commanding allothe Prior, to have special care of men, my promife.

So wee parted from her, fetting fayle the fame way, as weed two the Knight had taken before vs. and long time wee fayled, without hearing any newes at all: vnt.ll this very day (which is the fifth wee met with certaine fill forman, who told meetiest they have a finall Squiffe, with a Damie II m ir. and faccordiagratica option) it tookport in the Island on the Panage I Evchantre, le. Where I ariumy, I fent not faire tronit, of whom Lenguimake the ne other answere, but that

only occasion, by not executing arrivall, and in such manner as I be ludden here about: and also to try an aductivite, which the fishermen rolde mec was here aloft in an olde runed Pallace, wherein if I port thereof, to inch as afterward I

Friend Gandalin, answered Gra-Jandor, concerning the Knight and the Damofell, there may remaine some hope of meeting with them: but for the Aduenture, your heoroported all that had formerly happened, whereat Gandalin (tomewhat amozed) demanded, whether they had feene the Knight, or no? No truely, answered Amidis, and verweehaue visited all theferuines two scuerall times: notwithstanding, wee will once more goe ouer them againe, and make a more adunted observation. Walking about from place to place, they espied the Knight close hid in a corner, who percenture huntelte to be discourand to fee that I mound performe and came forth to them, domandong for whom they fought? For thee villai e answered Gindilin. The Knight prefently knowing him by his white Armour, replied. Trust mce Sir, I wonder not a little, what pleafure you take in thus purfuing me, having already affured you, the arme of love both so over-awed mice, that I hade no power to goname my felle. For I am verely perfeaded, that it either year, or any other in this company, had (in like manner) telethe force of lone, an empty Squife, and your people as I have done: I should not appeare to be to faultie, as (perhaps) red, it then had teene any belon- I teeme to be in your imaginations. ging to that vehell. They could Therefore doe with mee what you will, for nothing elle but death can the Squiffe was there before their divide mee from this Damofell, 178 on to her.

Amadis, who had many thousand times selt himselse in the same extremitie, began to take compassion on him: Neuerthelesse, thus hee answered. Although what you have said, is in some measure excusable: yet the Knight that hath pursued in search of you, may not faile in his promise made to the Ladie, for otherwise hee deserues to bee reprehended before all worthie persons: hereat, but remembring, that wo-I know it well fir, replied the knight and am likewise contented to put my selse into his power, prouided that he will bee so kinde vnto me as carry me back againe to the Ladie, and there pleade my cause for mee, that the will be pleased to suffer me enioy her daughter as my wife, because now the hath made choise of mebefore any other. Is that true? quoth Amadis to the Damosell Yes sir, said shee, albeit heretofore hee derayned me against my will:neuerthelesse obseruing the truth, and integritie of his affection, I am now fully minded to lorget all former violences, both pardoning, and promissing to accept him in marriage. Beleeue me said Amadis, I am very glad of it, and Gandelin, if you will follow mine aduice, worke with the Mother so much as you can, that this happy wedding may bee effe-Red. I shall Sir (quoth hec) with all my heart, and reioyce to see so good a conclusion.

So they went on, to returne to the Scashoare: but the night preuenting them, they were enforced to stay in the Hermitage, discending the next morning downe to their men, who awaited their comming in the Barque. As Gandalin tooke his leave, Amsais and Grafander intreated him, to recommend

such, and so vnsayned is my affecti- friends there: aduising him and them also, to returne speedily to the Enclosed Isle, where they should heare other tidings. Thus Gandalin, sayled thence to the Lady mother, where, hauing deliuered both her daughter and the Knight: hee laboured the matter so effectually, that (notwithstanding all former splcene) the mother quickly consented to her Daughters minde. Gandalin was not a little amazed mens constancie was as certaine, as the continuall turning tides of the Ocean: hee could not chuse but smile, and leaving them to their further affaires, went aboarde the Barque, returning to Agraies, who was highly pleafed with Gandelins good successe, as also his fortunate meeting with Amadis and Grasander in so strange a manner.

But now wee must change our purpose, to them that were bound for the Enclosed Isle. with an earnest defire to fee their wines, whom they had lest in no meane melancholie, only for their absence. Amadis and Grasander, departing from the Island of the Damofell Enchantresse, found the Seas and Windes so fauourable that (without any impeachment whatfocuer) they entred the port of the Enclosed Isle. As they mounted vp the Rock, and came to the Monasterie, which Amadis had caused to beebuilded: they saw before the Gate, a Damosell attired all in mourning, and two Squires with her, holding their Palfraies by the bridles. They faluted her very courteously, as the did the like to them, and then they entred into the Church to performe their Orifons: in the meane while, the Damosell enquired of one of the Monks there standing, what they were. The rethem to Agraies, and their other ligious man answered her, that the the other was his noble friend and co apanion.

Amaiis was there, shee staved in the porch of the Church, and fering him comming towardes her: thee fell at his feet, and weeping aboundantly, said. Alas, Lord A. madis are not you he, who knowes how to giue re nedie to a poore afflicted foule, such as mine is arthis inflant? Affuredly, if it were not fo, your fame and renowne would nener have circled the worlde, to oftentimes as already they have don. For tims cause, I the most vulortunate of all other, am come to to crane necrey and pitric of you. Thus speaking, the caught fast held about his legges, embracing them manner. fo strictly, as Amadis could by no meanes gette from her: for, the more hee stroue to get loose, the more violently still she pressed upon him, wherefore he said vnto her. Faire Damolell, I pray you tell me your cause of griefe, as also what and whence you are, and a though I should retule a l'other Ladies: yet wall I doe for you whattocuer I am ablesto release you out of the forrow wherein I see you.

Pauling a while, thee faid. My name you shall not know, till I be certaine, that you will performe what you are to prom (e: but the cause of my gricle and tribulation grew in this manner. I am wife to a Knight, whom I love with all ny hart: but such is both my missormed and his, that hee is become a prifoner to the very greatest enemy liee hath in the world, and it is impossible for him to be thence delinered, without fuch he'p as I hope for in your goodnesse, and no man else whatfocuer. Belegue it Sir, quoth shee, my knees shall neuer part from first that euer I granted to Ladie or

one was the Lord of the lile, and this earth, nor mine armes from about your legges (except thereto you forcibly constraine me) till you When the Danosell knew that grant what I am to demand of you. Amidis perceiving both her imporumitie and obstinacie, knew notwel what to fay, fearing to stand obliged by his promife, for the vndertaking of some such matter, which well hemight repent at leasure: as indeed hee did. Neuerthelesse, he was to moved to compassion, feeing her teares flowe forth to inceffantly: that hee granted what shee defired, requiring that hee might knowher name. Then she caught him by both the hands, and (whether hee would or no) killed them Iweely: and addressing her specches to Grafandor, beganne in this

Sir Knight, I pray you remember, that Lord Amades hath made this promife to me, who am the wife to Archalaus the Enchanter, and him hee keepeth in prison, beeing the greatest enemy bee bath in the world. But if Heauen were so pleased, this hatred may connert it selse into the greater amity, by such happy meanes es may bee wrought. Much offended was Amadis, to les himselfe deceived by the subtilty of this woman, and gladly hee would have renoked his promise sworne vnro her: notwithstanding, hee could not blame the woman, who had iust reason to imploy her vtmost paines, for the benefit of her husband, as enery good wife elfe ought to doc, and thus hec answered her. By the faith I beare to God (Ladie) vou haue made too large a request to me, for in despite of any perill that can come to me, I would not consent to such a matter: but only in regarde of the promise I have made yee, and it is the selfe afterward.

With thele words, hee and Gra-Sander mounted on horsebacke, commanding the wife of Archalaus, to follow him to the Pallace of Apollidon: but before they could get thither, Oriana and Mabela had in- his wife among the rest: yet he seetelligence of their arrivall. What pleasure they conceived, by this their so long expected comming, it is impossible for me to expresse: yet fuch it was, that not only they, but all the Ladies and Gentlewomen went to attend their entrance into the Parke. At their meeting, there needes no other question to bec made, but the like kisses and embraces passed betweene them, euen as yong married couples vse to doe, vpon the very day of their choisest delighting, to yeelde the truer testimonie of their Faiths sirmnesse. And these sweete ceremonies vshered them to their Chambers, where (no doubt) but they paid found arrearges, for their so long absence from their sweete Mistresses.

On the morrow morning, being at Masse, the wife of Archalaus came againe, and sell before the seete of Amadis, intreating him to performe his promise, which hee had sworne to on her husbands behalfe, and which (accordingly) hee yeelded vnto. Asterwarde, besore he would sit downeat the Table, accompanied with all the traine of Ladies, hee went to see him in his Cage, where he found his head and beard to bee as white as Snow, extending down so sarre as his girdle. Vnfathionable hee appeard to be in cuery part, great, crooked, and somewhat deformed, but his lookes fiery and much to beefeared. Wherfore, fo soone as the Ladies beheld him, they were greatly affraid of him: especially the Princesse Oriana, who

Damosell, whereof I repented my formerly had made proofe of his mallice, when hec carried her away, and when Amadis came to her happy rescue, as hath beene declared in the first Booke of this our famous

Now although Archaleus saw med to make no account thereof, which caused Amadis to aske him, whether he knew her: or no? Yes, (quoth he) I know her. Art thou pleased (said Amadis) at her coming hither? Sufficiently said he, if it be about my businesse, otherwise, I take no care at all. For confidering the condition wherein I have lived, euer since I fell into thy handes (being resolued to suffer patiently, any harme whatsoeuer can happen to me) my heart is setled, and my perswasion confirmed (in meere despight of thee) to live thus, and no otherwise, till I die. But listen mee said Amadis, if for her sake, I should set thee at libertie: wouldst thou accept it so thankfully, as to extend the like to me, if my case were answerable to thine now? Yes, quoth he, if thou didst send for her on thine owne instigation, but if by her wit and cunning the hath prefumed on this enterprise, and wone some promise from the against thy liking I neither can or ought renderany thankes to thee therefore, because good workes done perforce, deseruedly (of themselues) doe lose their merit, and therefore I pray thee to rell me the truth of all.

Amadis did then declare vnto him, how hee mette with her at the Monasterie, in what manner shee had deceined him, and gotten his deliuerance. Howfocuer things haue past, said Archalaus; I will plainely tell thee my minde. If thou hadst taken pittie on me in Lubania, when I my selfe desired merthe remainder of my life, I had con- continually to work thee mischiese: tinued thy bounden and perfect friend.But at this instant, thou being constrained to release me, without sell. any desire of mine, or sute made on mine owne behalfe for it, but in meer performance of thy promise: so will I receive this freedome (if thou wilt let me enjoy it) and with as much content as thou deseruess. Otherwise, thou mightest imagine mee dull, and of very filly courage, if, infleed of fo good occasion, as I have to hate thee, I shoulde shewe my selfe thankefull for so many injuries as thou hast done chalaus there to keepe him compa-

Thou hast highly pleased me, answered Amadis, in not disguising thy venemous malice towards ince, and I descrue no blame for thy deliuerance: for I was resolued, a long while, to kept thee thus mucd vp, as thinking it very reasonable, to make thece suffer the paine justly due to thee, rather then by releasing thee, thou shouldest torment good people, as heretofore thou hast done. Neuerthelesse, since I promised thy Trecdome to thy wife, I will send thee hence, and cause thee to bee convayed to some place of safety: desiring thee (so much as is possible for mee to doe) that although, neither in will nor word, thou canst finde in thy heart to pardon me; yet thou wouldest not treacherously beguileme. At leastwise, doc not hereafter vie thy wonted cruelties, to such as neuer did offer thee any displeasure: which the rather thou oughtest to doe, for his sake, that hath bekowed this instant fanour on thee, & gaue thee releafe, when thou didstle. stooke for it. I know well enough replied Archalaus, that in any thing concerning thee, I shall exercisethe very best of my wil and

cie of thee: assure thy soule, that all skill, by all meanes possible I may, but for harming others, perhappes (therein) I will followe thy coun-

Of Amadis de Gaule.

Wonderfully were all the Ladies amazed, to heare the olde villaine speake to sawcily to Amadis, and much they did reproue him for it, but tolde them: It was naturally his humour to be obstinate, & they must endure it so wel as they could; but for the rest hee would be sure to keep promise with them.

So they departed out of the Chamber, leaving the wife of Arnie till the next moining, and then Amadis sent for T/anio, commanding him, to release Archalaus out of his iron Cage, to giue him horse and Armour, and guide both him and his, farre from the limittes of the Enclosed Isle, and with such safe... ty, as his wife might receiue no discontentment. Y anio performed his charge, bringing him and his company so farre as his Castle of Valderine: where, taking leave of him, Archalaus returned him many thankes, saying. Sir, tell Amadis from me, it belongs only to cruell and sauage beasts, to be mewed vp in Cages of iron, as Iall this while hane beene, and not to Knights, fuch as hee knowes I am. But bid him beware of mee, I hope very speedily to be reuenged on him, euen in despight of that olde whore Vrgands the Vnknowne, in whom he reposeth too much trust. I rather thinke answered I fanio, that I must take paines againe to keep you fast, so long as already I have done in your Cage.

With these words they parted, Manie and his traine returning the same way they came, euen till they ariued at the Enclosed Isle: and this

with her companie, being all most kindly entertayned. But now wee must alter our present discourse, to tell you what Balan did, after that Amadis and Grasandor had lest him, in the Island of the Red Tower.

About fisteene dayes, or three weekes, after the two Krights of the Enclosed Isle, were dislodged sio the Red Tower; the Giant Balan, finding his wounds almost cured, and he able to walke about his Chamber, forthwith gaue order, that Dariolettaes Shippe should be made readie, because thee and all her companie might safely sayle to the Enclosed Isle, with Branor his Sonne. Manie goodly Iewells and gitts he bestowed on them, and being earlie embarqued on a Munday morning, they fet fayle and away, and landed as you have already heard. The Giant being returned to his Castle, gaue presently charge, to leny and mustermen in all parts of his dominions, for the succour of Agraies, who still held the Citty of Arauigne befiged, and long he delayed not, but all things were prepared, his ships well munited, and put forth to Sca.

So furtherous was both the wind and weather, that on the tenth day following, they landed where the Armic of the Enclosed Isles Knights were encamped. No sooner were Galaor and Galuanes Agrases, and the rest aduertised thereof, and that Balan himselse was come on shoare: but they mounted on horse-backe, with a worthie troupe attending on them, for they knew before, all that

ther (soone after) came Darioletta, had passed between Amadis & him. As they came neere they embraced each other, and the first that stept to Balan, was Galuanes, of whom the Giant (not knowing him) demanded, if hee were Galaer, the brother to Amadis, whom he was very desirous to see? No sir (quoth hee) I am Galusnes your friend and kinfman, if so you please to accept mee. Ha, my Lord and Coufin faid Balan, I had not beene so tardy from your company, and my deare Cosin Madasima also, but for your friendshippe with him, who then was my most deadly enemie : yet now wee are become so good friends, that I love you so much the more, and sor

his sake. Close by him was Galaor, who presenting himselse to Balan, bad him most louingly welcome. The Giant understanding what and who he was, did him very humble reuerence, faying. My Lord, I stand so engaged to your Noble brother, 28 no Gentleman in the world can bee more his, then I am, and yours like. wise. And furely wonder must now cease in mee, concerning the same and renowne published of you both because I neuer saw any man more truely resemble him then (in all respects) you effectually doe. But to speake truely, there is no other difference betweene yee: but that you are somewhat taller, and Lord Amadis a little more corpulent. By this time they were come to the Campe and his lodging appointed in the Tent of Galuanes: which was finguto goe meete and welcome him, lerly beautifull, and farre more rich then any of the rest.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

How Balan being in the Tent of Galuanes, the principall Commanders of the Armie came to see him: And what conference they had together.



come to the siege bewigne, her was villed

by Agraies, Quedragant, Brunco de honne Mer, Angriote d' Estranzus, Granate of the Dreadfull Date, Palomir, Brian de Monissie, and all the chiefest Lords of the Aimie; after fome kinde falurations and speeches passed betweenothem, Balas began in this manner. My Lords, it you wonder at my to hidden comming hither, and in a season so little expected : my telfe may well marnell as much, at something (not perfect obedience, and in such malong since) happening to me: because, from the time of my first apprehension of knowledge, I had a continual purpole and deliber tion, by all meanes possible to procure his death, whom now I affect more dearely then my selse. And therefore it is most certaine, that the execution of mens willes, are more in the power of Heauens strong hand, then in any abilitie of fuch as intend them, as I have well experienced by my felfe.

So, turning about to them all, hee proceeded thus. I thinkerhere is not a roun among you, but he ons meetobethe connectitle mod VIliant and dreadfull Gyant Alto 2012bull, Lord of the librar of the End Tomor, who was flaine by Annalis in the battaile of King Ciliadan, where he termed himieite the Lright Observe. Natural reason incited me then, to recite revenge on him for my fathers death: but the contrary hath (fines) happened unto me, my

Ou haue heard, how the selfe beeing vanquished and ouer's Gyant Balan, beeing come by his band seat to fed the whole manner of the combate betweene them, & vpon what occasi na Amada came to leeke him in his owne hours: Liflly, the peace and amity concluded between the, with his promise to fie him in the Eachefed ich. But fielt (quoth hec) hans a recouned advertisement, white rien you had here loft, as well artheficees beginning, as fince: I refolued to bring y which fuccour as I could, and as already you have jeene, purpoling north leane you, till to a countrie were reduced to ner as you would haue it.

Lord Balan, aniwered Agrases; your fithers death deserves iust excufe, especially on the behalfe of my Com Amidis, performing no place therein, then as one enemie flould dor to another, meeting him in the equality of fight, though por of perions, your father so farre out going and exceeding him, both in strength and stature: wherby may bee guhered, that it is no matter of marnaic, when Heauen maintaineth a rightfull cause, and by imaginal weakenesse, castes Cowne the firengest might. Concerning the triend hippe now betwee in you, proceeding from his victory over you. I am very well affined, that (thereby) you have rather wonne then lost, because there is not a Enight in this Campe, but is windy yours, in all kindes of imployment, as our further willing services (at all times) shall aprone. Belon returned him many thankes, and R 2

and, because it waxed somewhat assault. late, being also a private night of supper, all bad him good rest except Galaor and Galuanes, who stayed still

to keepe him company. On the morrow morning, Balan being desirous to round the Cittic, to observe the best strength thereof, and which place was fittest for breach, or entrance: Galaor and hee walked very early together, fo couertly as they could. But when Balan had well considered the swered Balan, for (perhaps) this Bulwarkes all about, the platformes and Rampires, within the depth of the ditches, and (aboue all else) what number of men were to defend it, with their store of victuals, and necessary munition; it appeared a Citty to him, very hardly to be enforced. But then Galaor told him, that the most part of the Souldiers were bandied against the inhabitants, and the inhabitants against them: Whereby (quoth hee) this discord is sufficient for their ruine vtterly. Confidering withall, that (as wee haue receined aduertisement) their hearts are so deiected, as they dare make no more fallies forth vpon vs, in regard of the great losses they have had already. Moreouer, our men are resolued to die in the assault, or they will enter : notwithstanding, wee will not permit them to have so much head, fearing their losse, and respecting our hope (day by day) of their surrender, the reasons before alleaged considered, Sir, said Balan, you stand vpon very great apparances, neuerthelesse, if my aduise were worthy to be allowtime of respite: But attempt our fortune to morrow morning, and fee what lookes they will fet vpon vs, in a bolde sudden and sprightlie

So long lasted this discourse, as it brought them to the Campe of Agraies, where meeting with Enill he saluted Balan, saying. My Lord, the Prince Agraies, entreates you, (being in this forwardnesse) that you would see the King Arauigne, here prisoner in my Tent : because hee is desirous to speake with you, as hee hath made knowne to the Prince. I am well contented ancomming of mine, may promife some good agreement with him. So they went all three to the King Arauigne, whom they found attended with his guard: But so soone as Balan, saw him, heset his knee to the ground, and kissed his hand. The King tooke him vp, faying: he was most heartily welcome. And because they would conferre priuately on their affaires, the others lest them alone, and departed

Then King Arauigne demanded of him, what hee conceined of his hard Fortune? And breathing forth a figh, sufficient to haue broken a bigger heart: hee stood along while filent, as being vnable to deliuer a word, till at last, thus he spake. Ah my deare friend Balan, if your Father Mandafabull were now living, how Irkesome would my mishap be to him? And to speake truely, matters are mightilie altered fince his death. For, it is not fully a yeare, and our detayning their King here fince I stood vpon no meane tearms prisoner with vsalio. Beleeue mee of being the very greatest King in allthe West: but now, I am beccome the peorest and most miterable man in all the World. How Sir? ed, I would giue them no longer replied Balan, it seemes you distrust the mercy of the almighty in whose power it is, to dispose of you as best liketh him. If Fortune have once frowned on you, is her wheele fo not lift you to the place from whence you are fallen? Let me perswade you Sir, not to bee thus discomforted, but in kingly patience to thanke God for all, and hee will not forget you.

Walking on along with him, hee beganne thus againe. I knowe graies. very well Sir, that hardly can you expresse constancie or courage, in such cases of so sharpe assistion, and vncasie to bec endured, as your imprisonement is. Yet I can desire no better experience therein, then the like mistortune hath ministred to mee, in permitting mee to bee vanquished by the same man, that was the worker of your downefall. Notwithstanding, let mee take it ill or well, bee pleased or offended at my toyle: I see no other remedy, but only to arme my selse with patience, and sooner to forget the iniurie I haue receiued, then my selse. For the rest, I am of opinion that it is possible, to treate on some good agreement betweene you and these Princes: who (1 am perswaded) will therein listen to you, if such a motion proceede from your selse. How can that be done (quoth the King) except in forgoing all, which they pretend to have conquered from me: and I had rather die, bearing the name of an imprisoned King, then to line a begger at libertie.

If after death, saide Balan, life were calle to bee recalled backe againe, I should joyne with you in this opinion: but having nothing dearer to vs in this worlde, wee should preserve it so long as is posfible for vs. My worthy friend Balan replied the the King, doe with mee what you please, into your hands I commit my selse, my lite, my goods, & honour : beseeching

fast navied or printed, as slice can- you intirely, to remember my businesse in such nature, as I make no doubt but you will. Now because they faw Enill comming in to them: they altred their discourse, and Balan taking leave of him, went 40 finde Galuanes and Galaor, who stated his returne in the Tent of A.

There hee declared, what speeches had past between him and the King Arauigne. And in my minde, quoth he, considering the humour wherein I left him, I thinke it were good to make him some offer, giuing him tome countrie of his own for a place of retirement, where hee may weare out the remainder of his dayes: and be contented to resigne vp all the rest. The whole company was well pleased heerewith, and highly allowed the aduise of Balan: for to speake unpartially, hee was one of the wisest men, and as found in judgement, as any where else was to be found. Wherupon they entreated him, to mediate this matter with Arauigne, committing all to his discretion: because indeede, they themselues were halfe tyred, and grew wearie of the warre.

On the next morning, heewene to the King Arauigne, and (among diuerse others remonstrances) told him, how at his request, and only by his meanes, hee had so well preuailed with the Princes of the Army: that they were all contented, to leave him parte of the Isles of Landes, in full and intire soueraignty. Which liked him well, confidering it was much better for him, to continue King of a little, then to be Lord of nothing. Hereupon the City was surrendred, and certaine Shippes and victuals were giuen him, for his retreate into the life of Licenia: And the very same day,

R. 3

magnificence. So, haung receiued their homages, and faithfull aleagance for the whole Countrie, their Army being/in this time) well refre shed: they fet away to the Citty of Calaffan, in the Realm of Sansuegus. Whereof the people being aduertised, assembled thems elues in great numbers, and, electing Captaines and Commaunders among them: resolued to attend their comming, and bid them battaile, before they would suffer any belieging. But

Bruneo was crowned king with great they tarried to long for their mustered forces; that I am loath to delay you in so idle an expectation. Let it suffice then, that the Countrie of Sansuegua was conquered, and because it is not any thing materiall, or incident to our Historie; to tell you in what manner it was performed: we will bee silent therein at this time, leaving the victorie to them of the Enclosed Isle; and now wee will tell you, what happened to King Lifuart, after his returne into Great Brittaine.

CHAP. XXXVIII

How King Lisuart being hunting, was taken prisoner by Enchantment and very strangely.

Lthough our History ny thing happening

to him, since hee went imbarqued from the Enclosed Isle, returning home to his Countrie of Great Brittaine: yet I now finde apt occasion to bee no longer forgetfull of him, catied himsele, as being a matter sit tor our purpose in this place.

L. stenthen to mee, Lords and faire Ladies, and you shall vnderstand a new kinde of subtiltie, which fortune made him taste of, to let him the better know, what flender assurance he had of her fauours: for at fuch time as hee thought to bee mostat quiet, after so many warres & discords passed wherwith already you are fully acquainted, this accedent ensuing hapned to him. First, he resolued with him selfe, to make some indifferent long soiourning in the Citty of Fennsa, because it

was feated in a very sweete ayre, hath long discontinuant and highly comodious for Forests and faire Rivers, well stored with all kindes of beasts sit for game. wherein he tooke no meane delight and pleasure. And albeit his aged yeares required ease and rest, as most meetest for him: yet such was his forward will, and noble magnanimitie of spirit, as he would (by no but to declare, how afterward hee meanes) yeelde thereto, but rather daylie fighed and forrowed, that he could not performe what formerly he had done, and bee seene in such aduentures and combats, as contianally befell him in the beginning of his raigne.

This disputable questioning, betweene his defire, and ability of body, drew his toule into an vnaccuflomed fadnesse, making him become so pensive and melancholie: ashee would funder himfelfe from all company and delighted in no other pastime, but to walke abroad sometimes with his Crosse bow, to strike a heart, hinde or hidde in

the Forrest. Hereupon it fortuned, that walking (one day) without any other Armes, but only his Sworde and Crosse-bow: hee discerned (somewhat farre off) a Damosell making towardes him, mounted on a feemely Paltrey, ryding mainly on the bridle, as it the had beene nearly preffed and purfued, & comming neare to him, hee demanded of her, the realess of her halfe. Ah my Lord (quoth the? I tecke for fo ne fucli man, as will fuccour a fifter of mine, whom a villator raltour high stayed here hardby, and violently purposed to distribute. The King naturally enclined to pittie and compatition, but her thew blin where the was. So, taking the fameway thee came, they rodown to tarte together, till in a very thick wood, the King efficed a man vitarmed, holding a Damofell by the treffes of her haire, thriving to cast her downe upon the ground. But the refitted him to strongly as thee could, country and languaging very greatly, which to conside the Kingscholers who commerced ouer the buthes and brambles, onely to gotto neare them, and drawing forth his Sword, he faid. Villame, leave the Dimotell tree from vislence, or elle thou dieit.

The masteigning to bestearesul, ran ouertwhatt the wood, and with fuch fwirmelle, as all the paines the King tooke, admitted no meanes of oversking hims for the man fled away on a site, and the King being on Lort-bac's, was much hindred by the thacknesse of the trees and butlies, to that (indeed) hee could vie no diligence. Wherup in lighting from his horse, her ranno to long after him, till hee came into a great meadowe, in the midit whereof was a Paullion erected, and thereinto be face themen

enter. Wherefore he went directly thither, and comming neare, a Damosel presented her selte unto him, desiring to know, why heran soexpeditiously? Damosell, answered the King, a villaine is entred into this Tent, who not (long fince) would haue terced a Gentlewoman in the wood, & I come hither to give him chattitement for his lewdnesse. Enter Sir (quoth thee) and if any fachbe there as you feel after, I will deliuer him to you: f. r hardly can I endure, that wrong or muric should be offered to any woman whatfocuer, having (all my Lie time, loned honour and courtitie.

Of Amadis de Gaule.

Vpon these words the King went onward, but at his field flep within the Tent: hee tell downe in such strange manner, as he was quite bereft of all knowledge Stynderstanding. Soone after, the other two Damosels which he had lest behind him, came thither also, and taking vo the Tent immediately, carried the Kind men a Shippe, awayting there purpolely for him at the Sea Provide and as I cedily they how! fed fayle, without any discouery of this their treachery. The Kings Bowbearer being leit behinde, and making what hafte bee could after him, having found the horfe, and not his Master: neuer was man in fuch wotall extreamity, fearing the mithappe that i... I befallen him. He sought about for him in enery place, barnenher vouce nor way yeelded him any comt its wherupon, difconfolate. & out of all hope, leeing the night flealing fast vpon him, he returned backe to the Citie, and without speaking to any person, entred into the Cucenes chamber, reporting to ber, in what manner King Lifuart had left him, and af

terward, could heare no tyding of

Queene, when shee heard of this strange and vnexpected accident, which made her fall downe into a trance: but her Ladies and Gentlewomen being at hande, cut her laces, and quickly recouered life in hiragaine. Then fending for King Arban, and Cendill de Ganote, shee told them all that the Kings Bowbearer had imparted to hir. But they fearing further to offendher seemed to make smal account of it, perswading her, that the Forrest being long and large, and very thickly set with huge Woodes: hee might there loose himselfe for a while, yet afterwardes returne well enough home. No, neuer, said the Queen. His horse to be found, and no news of him? what answere you to that? Madam, quoth King Aban, it appeares very likely, that the trees and bushes standing so thick, as no meane hinderance to his sport, hee therfore left his horse.

188

These words did somewhat comfort the Queene, but yet her opinio went quite contrary to his saying, and therefore, making a shew of some other businesse, they returned to their lodgings, to Arme themselues, and aduising other Knights (there present) to follow them, they entred into quest of the King. But all was in vaine, for they could heare no tidings of him: so remayned the Queene in sadnes till the next morning, when Grumedan and Giantes (being returned from their voyage) came to see her. She demanded of them, if they had met with the king? No truely Madam, quoth they, neither did weeknow of his losse, till some of the Citty acquainted them therewith, but we intend to follow in the search of him. On my faith, faid the, I finde my telfe in such affliction of minde, as I must needes mee Lady of many Kingdomes, ho-

him. Not a little amazed was the goe with you: for abiding heere alone, I shall die with extreamity of sorrow. But if eyther wee can finde him, or heare any news of him, it will shorten my griefe: otherwise, it will be some ease to mee, to endure any toyle or trauell whatsoeuer, rather then desolately continue

here. So she sent for two Palfrayes her felfe mounting vpon the one, and the wife to Brandoynas on the other riding on in quest of the King, with the two knights. From place to place they tranailed, but they could heare no news at all, and on the third day following, they met with King Arban very pensiue, and his Horic lo wearie, as hardly was hee able to goe. Then the Queene afked him, if hee had heard any thing of the King? Madam, quoth hee, euen as much as when I left you, only I stand in doubt, that he is surprized by some treason, and carried out of this countric. Long agoc it is fince I foresaw and suspected this accident, and if he would have been ruled by mee, this had neuer happened to him. I euermore dissiwaded him, yea, with teares, and entire intreaties, neuer to wander so alone in doubtfull and deceiving Forrests where infinite vnlooked for daungers lie hid; but hee would neuer like my aduise.

As hee would have proceeded on further, the Queene fell downe in a swound from her Horse: But Grumedan suddenly alighting, tooke her vp in his Armes, and speech soone after came to hir againe, when delinering avery vehement figh, fhee said. False and deceitfull Fortune, hope of the miserable, and cruellenemy to the prosperous, have I nowany occasion to speake well of thee? If in times past, thou madest

people, but (aboue all the rest) maradimee to a mighty and vertuous King: in one meere moment, thou h A sterly vidone mee, thou half robde mee of all my joyes in him, because on him only, depended all my comfort, life and honor. And therfore I know right welsthat thou makeit a triumph of my torments, and entorcest too deare an intrest, for all the former felicities thou didst lend me. But why doe I complaine on thee, having to long time seene and observed, that this is only thy true behautour? death is fare more powerfull then thou art, and hee can ende thy vemost mallice inflicted on mee: which beeing my chiefett hope and Anter-holde, I will comfort my telfe therein, and victoriously vaunt ouer thee.

ping and lamenting, with such violent passions and anguishes, as they that were about her, durst nor open their mouthes to comfort her. Only they pitied her distresse, and she often looking on Grumedan, with an eve that truely spake for row fro her lieatt, saide. Ah Grumedan, if cuer thou didst mee any seruice, now, when I finde my selfe forsaken of all hope, and neuermore to receine any the least pleasue: I pray thee gine ende to my griefes, by some sudden way to death, which will bee highly welcome to mee, efpecially by thy hand, rather then lining longer in fuch languishing as I doc. But Grumedan, to alter this fielde. desperate disposition in her, comforted her in the best manner nee I say vnto you, because othercould: but all would not passe for current payment, it proued rather to encrease her anguish more and more. In which regards, both hee and the rest compassed the meanes, for convaying her to the nearest vil-

noured and obeyed by worldes of lage, fending immediately to the Cittie for skilfull Philitions: who found her so feeble, and such a debility in her understanding, as they stood greatly in doubt of her reco-

Of Mmadis de Gaule.

Neuerthelesse, they expressed their paines so diligently, applying fuch cordialls and other foueraigne comforts, as within two daies, the began to lace knowledge againe. And calling for Grumedan, after force fow wordes passing between them, lice faide vinto her. Beleeue nie Madame, you doe not well, to take matters in such fort as you doe, confidering, I have heard you fay an hundred times: that the vertue of prudence is not to be discerned in any person, but in such as are most solicited with forrowes and at flictions. Whereby plainely appea-Thus the wofull Queen sate wee- reth, that the counsell you were wonte to give to others, is now most necessarie sor your selse. Are you now to learne, that Fortune hath two daughters, the one called (by many) Felicitie, the other Infelienty ? If Feliente hath kept companie with you, all your lifetime till now, and infelieure comes to visite vou in her steed: 2rme your self (as becomes a vertuous Queene) with the desencible weapons of courage, wisedome and constancy, cuen to enter the lifts with the mother herselse, which will so daunt her vohappy daughter, as shee will he sfaud to follow you any longer, but giue you ouer quen in the open

Confide: (good Madame) what wife, I soresee two necare approaching and irreparable accidents, threatning danger to you: the one is viter perdition of your selfe, and the other, of my Lord the King, if at his returne hee findes you dead. 190 but wordes, for hee cannot bee so closely hidden, buthe will be seen. And if wee can heare no speedy tidings of him, either in this country or esse where: yet his captinity in a. ny prison cannot be so strong, but by the helpe of your Subiccts, and fauour of your friends and kinfemen, he will be quickly thence deli-Madam, setting aside these sorrows, which threaten danger to you; you would round engirt your felfe with good Councell and comfort, to reach the height of that, which is much more needfull for you in this

case. The Queen liking this discourse, yeelded to Grumedans aduile, and thereupon, purposed to send Brandoynas to Amades, to let him understand the Kings losse, and in what extreamity the her selfe was, by him The sent this Letter following.

> The Letter from Queene Brisena, to Lord Amadis.

My Lord and Sonne, if heretofore the estate of King Lisuart your Father, bath beene defended and augmented by your meanes : a scason (better now then ener) presents it selfe for your employment (considering the perill prepared for him) to keepe and preserve all full in perfect condition. For , some (mall while since, by his enemies (as it appeareth most likely) he is carried away and imprisoned none of we knowing where, or why: which makes mec beleeue, that but vpon occasion of a farre greater enterprise, this Treasen would never have beene undertiken. Now because it is a matter concerning you (next to my felfe) more then any other: I have fent to advertise you thereof by Brandoynas this bearer, who bath seene and understands all, and but early the next morning beein-

Say he should be lost, why, these are who can acquaint you with my instant aistresse, bester then I am able to set it downe in wrighting. Wherefore I pray you to credit him as my felfe, and consider on the rest.

> Your woofull Mother Queene Br. sena.

This Letter written and deliueuered. And therfore I beseech you red to Brandojnas, he set en towards Amadis: and the Queene with her company, went directly to London to call a councell, and let all things in order. Here you are to understand, that foone after the remor of the Kings losse, spread it selfe to liberally in all places : that Quearagant, Brunco and the reft, being then in Sansuegus, had intelliger ce thereof, and they honorably confidering what prejudice might redound therby to Amadis, if any neede should happen in Great Brittaine: concluded on the speedy goeing to the Enclosed Ille, to vndertake whatsoener hee should command them. Hereupon, having planted Garifons in all needefull places, they fayled thence with fo faire a winde : that they landed at the Pallace of Apelidon, the very fame day as Brandoynas arrived there.

As Amadis was comforting Oriana, by reason of the news formerly received; the comming of their Knightes was made known to him: but hee being loath to leave the Princesse alone, intreated Grafandor to goe meete them, and acquaint them with the occasion of his flaving behinde, which accordingly he performed, finding them in good forwardnesse on the way. Then he declared to them, what hee had receined in charge from Amadis, defiring them to excute him, if this day did not alow them to see him: cause the affaires they came about, required some speed & dilligence, they entred into Councell, and Brandoynas was called beforethem all: where amply he declared, what he could say concerning the Kings Iosse, and in what dangerous condition hee had letr the Quene. Many opinions passed among them, but at length it was refolued: that they all thould purlue the quest of him, both by Sea and Land, hoping Fortune would be no lesse fauourable to them herein, then heeretofore thee had beene in the like at-

Scarcely had they concluded on fame substance, all obliged to vices this deliberation, but one of their Squires came and tolde them, that a Ladie was come forth of the great Serpent, and (in their opinion) it in inying the goods of this world. To was V-gania the Unknowen. Hitbe Thee faid Amades, then the case will goe well with vs. So they all fee forwarde, and met her (almost) at the Parkes entrance, mounted on a goodly Palfrey, which her two Dwarstes led by the bridle reines. The first she addressed her selse vnto, was Galaor, whom sheekindly saluted, and all the rest, and being in the midstamong them, she thus began. How now Lords? did not I lately tell you, that I should finde you heere againe assembled in this place, about some businesse then voknowne to you? You did Madame, answered Galace, I remember it very well, so doth Madame Oriana likewise, who wil not be alittle ioyfull for your ariuall. And partly to comfort her (quoth thee) is the cause of my now comming.

So they entred into the Pallace, and being dismounted from hossebacke, they conducted her to the chamber of the Princesse; who so foone as thee fawe her, came and

tended to visite them. Now, be- sell at her seet, and weeping incesfantly, said. Alas madame, you that knowe future accidents, as well as them prefent, why did you not take order, for the King my fathers milfortune, heebeeing your to dearely esteemed friend? I may well asfure my selfe, that when you fayle him, his case is viterly voide of any remedie.

Madame, answered Prganda, I pray you don not thus discomfore your seife. Know you not, that the more men are mounted to high degrees, the more subject they are to as great tribulations? Although wee are all made of one and the and passions, yea equall alike to death: yet the omnipotent Lord of all, hath made vs diuerie, in ensome hee gives authority; others are subiect to seruility and vassa. lage. Some are made poore and very miserable, others enioy aboundance and prosperity, and all according to his owne good pleasure. So worthy Madame, comparing the great blessing, you now entoy, with fuch forrowes and vexations as you have sustained, put all your present affictions into one scale, and your passed fortunes into another, and they will no way be answerable in weight. A, for the King your father, I knewe (long agoe) this which hath tappened to him, and yer notwithstanding, I could not help in Portolit was appointed by diame pre (cience, who (in time) will also permit: that he shall returne home againe into his owne countrey, with as much contentmeat, as euer hererosore lies enioyed.

Then converting her speeches to Amadis, & others there prefent, thus thee proceeded. When I departed

Chap.38 hap.38.

192 then assure yee, that at such time as Esplandian should receive his order of Knight-hood, I would meete you againe in this place, for this cause, to keepe promise both with you, and him, and to discharge you of a labour you are entring into: I am come hither as you see. And this I tell you, that if all the men this day liuing, and so many more as shall come hereafter, doe attempt the quest of king Lifuart, and to deliver him out of the place where hee is: they loose all their paines. Therefore let mee aduise you to desist from the promise you have made each to other. Requesting you beside, that you will all be my guests in the great Scrpent, with Esplandian, Telanque, Manelie, the King of Dacia, and Ambor, Sonne to Angriote, presently giving order for your Horses, for the hourenow in-

> They not daring to denie her, did as thee commanded, and giving good rest to Oriana, accompanied her to the Sea side: where they found a Barque ready, which conucied them to the place where the great Serpent lay. Entring thereinto they left their horses in the great Hall, where taking Esplandian and his companions with her, sheeled them into a Chappell, to performe their watch and prayer, according to the ancient custome, before any man might be made a Knight. Afterward the returned agains to the rest, and bad them sit downe to supper, which they found ready prepared for them, and in most royall manner. The tables being withdrawne, she sent them to keep company with them that watched in the Chappell. Then shee and her two kinsewomen, Solisa and her Si-Acr, followed them, Veganda carry- many that have shined most cleere-

parted last from his companie, I did ing a Habbit or Coate of Male, very black, Salssa an Helmet, of the fame colour, and the third a shield answerable thereto.

Now, albeit (at the beginning) all other Knightes were armed with white Armour: yet would shee needs have him to differ from them in this manner. So soone as shee was entred the Chappell, shee called Esplandian to her, saying. Most happy yong Gentleman, see what accoutraments I have brought for you, as testimonies of the power, wherewith your heart will hereafterbee enueloped, partaking (in some measure) with the naturall disposition of the king your grandsather. Moreouer, it is to put you in minde, that as other (when they aremade Knights) receive this honor with white Armour, and brightly polished, in signe of ioy and cheerefulnesse: so these thus black and vnsightly, are bestowed on you by destinie, to remember you (many times) of those forrows and tribulations, wherein all your friends are at this present. So they three armed him from head to foote, only his Sword excepted, and demanded of Amadis his opinion therein. By my faith Madam, quoth he, ifhe had a Sword, heewere in case (me thinkes) both to defend himselfe, and to assayle any other.

You know answered Vrganda, as well, or better then any other in this troup, where one hathbeen kept for him aboue two hundred years past and you have seene it in the Rock of the Damesell Enchauntresse who left it there (by apointment of the fates) only for him. And therefore hee must needes goe thither to conquerit, for I dare assure you, hee will performe such actions of arms, as shall eclipse the bright sames of shee spake these wordes, soure other Damosells came in, each one bringing furniture for a horse, and an Armour as white as snow, hauing a blacke crosse in the midst thereof, and these soure other Damosells armed him therewith. All this while, was Esplandian on his knees, before the Altar deuoutly imploring the assistance of heauen, to giue him grace and meanes, wherby to accomplish those things destined to him: as well for the deliuerance of King Lisuart, as any other enterprise whatsoeuer, wherein hee coueted not his owne

private glory. Thus remained the Knights all night in prayer, cuen vntill the next morning, when a mithapen ill fauoured Dwarffe, beeing mounted on the very height of the serpent, winding a Cornet with such loudnes, as the whole Island returned the Eccho therof from all parts: & the Ladies ranne vp to the Towers in the Pallace of Apolidon, to see and observe whence this noyse came. Then went Vrganda from the Chapell, with them that had watched all nightwhom she conducted vp near to the Dwarffe: And inwardly came fixe other Damosels, attired all in blacke, each bearing a Trumpet of golde in her hand: and Viganda calling Balan to her, saide. Friend Balan cuen as nature hath preferred you before all other of your linage, making you an enemy to vice, to follow reason and vertue, so will I aduaunce you (for the lone I know Amadis beares you, andeuery other Knight in this company) and doe you such an honour this day, as all that have beene before you, or are living at this present, could not, nor can attaine to the

ly in all partes of the worlde. As like. And this it is, that Esplandian (who shall be esteemed the best Knight in the worlde) must haue his order of Knighthood from your

Balan fearing to displease Amaais and the rest, excused himselse very honourably: but they all preuailing with him, hee tooke Esplandian by the hand, and asked him if hee would bee a Knight? Yes Sir, quoth nec, it you please to bestow such honour on mee. Then Balan gaue him the accolade, and afterwarde, buckled on his right spurre, faying: I pray God (faire Gentle... man) to make thee fuch a man, as generall hope is conceined of thee. This done, Vrganda tooke Amadis aside, saying. Bethinke your selfe, if you will have any thing with your sonne, because hee is to departe hence suddenly. Hereupon, Amades rounding him in the care, faying. My sonne, at such time as I ariued in Greece, I was received, and highly honoured by the Emperour, who afterwardes lent mee so good affistance, as I must confesse my selse for euer beholding to him. And because hee tyed mee to some promises, made then (vnder mine oath) to his faire daughter Leonoryna, one of the most wise and gracious Princesses in the worlde, as also to the Queene Menoressa, & other Ladies in her companie: that if I could nor returne againe to them my selse, I should send them a Knight of my linage, to serue them. I finde my selse in no disposition leaning that way, but command you, that so soone as you have released King Lisuart, you goe and discharge my dutie to her. And that you may be the better knowne, receive this Ring, which was given me there for a kind token.

Esplandian humbly vpon his knee promised, notto faile a iote herein: but it was not fulfilled so sooneas they both hoped for, because before hee came thither, hee passed through many perills for the loue osthat saire Lady, whose renowne only (having neuer seene her, tied him so subject to hir, as hee made no valuation of his Life, as when is comes more aprly to our purpose, you siall surther understand. Then Yrganda called him, faying. Sonne you must needes bestowe Knight-hood of these your source companions, who, before many dayes are past, may render you the honour of your gift. Esplandsan obeying the will of Vrganda, gaue them the embrace, and spurre on their heeles, and then the fixe Damosells sounded their Trumpers so sweetely: As all the Lords and the five new made Knights likewise became so sleepilie entrainced, as they were voide of 311 vinderstanding. At which very instant, the Serpent voided out of her mouth and nosthrills such a horrible smoake, as the Sea could no: bee difcerned for a long while. But very soone after (no body could teil how) the Knights of the mand. Englosed Isle, found themselves to beein the Parke of Apolliden, not a little wondring how they came il ither, but much more beside, v hat was become of the Scrpent, and the five new created Knightes. But that which most of all amazed Amadis, was, when hee awaked, o finde a wrighting in his hand ith sinscription.

> The vrighting which Amadis found in his hand, at his waking. Kings and Lardes, that arcin

the Enclosed Isle, returne home to your Countries, and there contentedly rest your Spirits, leaving the glorie and prize of Armes, to those that beginne to mount aloft, upon the mutable wheele of Fortune, let the Fanours shee hath hitherto affoorded 1011, remaine as a full satisfacti-And thou Amadis de Gaule, who (since the day that King Perion made thee Knight, at the request of thy Oriana) hast vanguished many braue Knightes and cruell Giants, escaping strange and unparraleld perills : Let the happinesse thou hast had, suffice thee, beeing more then any could attaine unto before thee. Learne now to tast those sweets and sowres, which Kinges and Rulers are Subject wato, for they are now provided for thee. And like as in thy younger yeares, thou wentst in the condition of a simple Knight errant succouring manie in their necessities : So at : his time, as thou entrest into farre higher felicities, thou Shalt finde more neede then cner heretofore, to lend thine assistance in much greater matters , bemouning many times thy former condition of Life, and thy Dwarffe onelie, ouer rohom thou hast had com-

> Hauing all of them read this Letter, they entred into a contestation, whether they should follow the Counfell of Vrganda, orno: But at length' Amadis tolde them, that it was behouefull to credit her, in regard of the continuall truth of her predictions. And therefore (quoth hee to Gslaor) I take it for the best, that you and Galuanes should goe to Great Brittaine, to visit the queene, and let her know what Vrganda hath proposed vs, for the Kinges

ioy to her, and so soone as you returne mee answere, my Cosen Agraies, Balan and I will followe after you. And you my Lords (quoth hee to the rest) that have accomplished so many famous conquests: returne to take more ample possession, and fully enioy the fruits of your labours. Where-

deliuerance, which will be no little to they all willingly condifcended, and leading their vives along with them, on the morrowe they tooke leave of Amadis, Oriana, and the rest, that made their stay in the Enclosed ife. And heere wee intend to leave them, making an ende of this our Fourth Booke, attending till the Fift shall come to our

The end of the Fourth Booke.

5 2



A Table of all the Chapters contained in this

Fourth Booke of Amadis de Gaule.

CHPTER I.

F the great sorrowe made by the Queen Sardamira, after the understood the death of the Prince Saluste Quide: and of the ariuall of Oriana in the Enclosed Fol.1.

Chap. 2. A discription of the Linographie and foundation of the Pallace, which Apolidon had caused to be builand in the Enclosed Isle.

Fol. 4. Chap. 3. of the Councell held among the Knights of the Enclosed Isle, touching the businesse for the Princelle Oriana; And what they further determined to doe. Fol. 11.

Chap. 4. Of the discourse which Amadis had with Grasinda, and the answere she emade him, : Also what Letters were directed by Amadis to diners: great Princes. Fol. 18.

Chap. 5. Of the prinate talke which Oriana and Mabila, had with Gandalin; And what he gaue Amadis to understand, concerning them. Fol. 24.

Chap. 6. How newes was brought to King Lifuart, of the Romaines forle and overthrowe, and how his daughter Oriana mas taken from the; whereath grieued greately. Fol. 31.

Chap. 7. Of a Letter fent by the Princesse Oriana (beeing in the Encloted lile) to the Queene her mother. Fol. 34

Chap. 8. How King Lifuart called & Councell, concerning what hee insended to doe against the Knights of the Enclosed Isle: And what resolu-

tion was agreed upon. Fol. 39.

Chap. 9. How Quedragant and Brian sayling on the Sea, by a sudden and unexpected tempest, were cast so farre out of their course, that having lost all knowledge of Land; they met (accidentally) with Queen Briolania: And what happened to them. I ol. 46.

Chap. 10. Of the reports delinered by Quedragantana Brian, te the Knights of the Enclosed Ille, conserning their Embassie to King Liluart; And of that which thereup was resoluedly determined. Fel. st.

Chap. 11. How Mafter Elifabet arised in the countrie belonging to Grasinda, and passed from thence to Constantinople to the Emperour, 46cording to the charge given him by A-Fol. 53-

Chap. 12. How Gandalin arrued in Gaule; And of the speeches betweene him and King Perion Fol.55

Chap. 13. How Guillan le Penfif ariued at the Empercurs Court of Rome; Philipinell in Swetia, and Brandoynas in Ircland. Fol. 58.

Chap. 14. How Grafandor, Conne to the King of Bohemia, sayling appon the Sea, met with Giontes; And of that which bappened wars them.

Chap. 15. Hem Patin Emperour of Rome landed with his armie at Vindilisore, where King Liftuart lay in expectation of his comming; and of that which happened to the. Fol. 65

Chap. 16. How King Porion was aduertised of the distodging of his enemies: And what order becasele to

Chap. 17. How Gandalin, Squire to Amadis, & Lasinde, squire to Bruneo de bone Mer, were made knights And of the Battaile betweene the two Kings, Lituart and Perion. Fol. 71.

Chkp. 18. what order was taken by both the Armies, for further proceeding in the fight, the time of truce bei gended.

Chap. 19. Of the conference which King Lifuart had with the Romans, after the fought battaile. And how the holie min Nalcian, who had nourisbed Esplandian in his younger yeares, hearing of this wurre: departed from his Her nitage to come to the two Kings, to make peace betweene them. Fol.80.

Chap. 20. How Nascian returned towards King Liluart, with the answ. re hee received from King Peri-

Chap. 21. How King Arauigne being advertised of the losse which King Lifuart hid sustained, and the difludging of his Campe, determined to ginchim lattaile.

Chap. 22. How King Lifuart was a Raulted by King Arauigne, brought into great danger : And of the luccour ginen him by Amadis in his ne-Fol.95. cessity.

Chap. 23. How Amadis came to the succeur of King Lisuart : And of the valiant overthrew of King Ara-Fol.98.

Chap. 24. Him King Liftiart 4. riued at Vindilitore, where his queene Brifena attended his comming whom (some after) bee suseitore- shecime. .. meantheuse, and with her daughter Leonora, accompanie him to the En-Fol. 108. closed lile.

Chap.25. How King Perion, and his orne anie, tecke their war towards the Euclosed life; and of that which

march before, and to fight with them. they did, before King Liluart came Fol. 69. thither to them.

Chap. 26. How Brunco de bonne Mer and Branfill, were appointed to iourney into Gaule, to fetch she queen Elysena and Galaor: and of those adnentures which happened to them in their returning back againe.

Fol. 115.

Chap. 27. How Bruneo debon-Fol.77. ne Mer, Branfill and Angriote, went on with the Queene of Dacia, and what Adventures happened to them. Fol. 120.

> Chap. 28. How Kine Lisuart, his queene Brifena, and their daurhter Leonora, des arted from Vindilifore, to goe for the Encloted lile, according as it was concluded on, as their setting from Lubania.

Fol. 126. Chap. 29. Of the conference which Amadis bad with his Cosin Dragonis; in giving him the Kingdome of the Profounde Island, and the Princesse Estoiletta to Wife, whom hee bad loued, a long time Fol. 130

Chap. 30. How the marriages of Amadis with Oriana, and the other Frinces and Ladies, were solemnlie celebrated in the Enclosed Isle . where (the selfe same day ! Oriana made proofe of the Arch of Lovall Louers, and lekewise of the Detended Chamber

Chap. 31. How Vrgandathe Vnknowne reucalea before them all, such matters as sbee long time had foretold before they happened. And home fbee tooke ber leaue of Amadis, as alfo of al the other company to remon whence

Chap. 32 How Amadis ment away alone, to revenge the Knightes loffe, whom a Lady had brought dead in a small Barque : and of that which Fol.140 happened to him.

Chap. 33. Horo Amadis fayled S 3

to ile

The Table.

the infanta, to prefue the purpose hee the Port, hauing people in ber, that

ger, made great meane and lamen- Islc. sation. And bow Balan and hee mere made friends.

Chap. 35. How Grasandor folwhat admentures happened to him in had together. Fol. 158. his travailes.

in the Island of the Red Tower, con-

ewey from the port of the Island of small Foift en the Sea, which put into bad formerly interiled. Fol. 145 told bim the tidings of the Armie, Chap. 34. How Darioletta per- which was gone for Sanftiegua, and reining Amadis to beein such daun- tothe iste of Landes, or the Profound

Chap. 37. How Balan being in Fol. 152. the Tent of Galuanes, the principall Commander of the Armie came to lowed in the quest of Amadis, and See bim: And what conference they

Chap. 38. How King Lifuart be-Chap. 36. How Amadis being ing a hunting , was taken prisoner by

Fol. 186.

Enchantment and very strangely. ferring with Grasandor, espied a